

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL
JOURNAL.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Yorkshire Archaeological & Historical Society

<https://archive.org/details/YAJ021>

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL
JOURNAL.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

VOL. XXI.

[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



LEEDS:

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE.

MCMXI.

P R E F A C E.

THE twenty-first volume of the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, now completed, displays the same diversity of interest and of subject which it has always been the aim of its editors to embrace. It is many years since anything of importance has appeared in its pages illustrative of Roman antiquities in the county. The excavation of the Roman forts at Elslack, commenced more than two years ago by Mr. F. Gerald Simpson, was, after preliminary investigation, entrusted to Mr. Thos. May, F.S.A. (Scot.), the result of whose long and patient research is embodied in his exhaustive report, which will be found in this volume.

Architecture receives more than usually valuable illustration in the chapter on North Newbald Church, by Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A.; and that on Jervaulx Abbey, and the internal arrangements of a monastic house, which is the joint production of Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, M.A., and Mr. Harold Brakspear, F.S.A. Both these articles have been on the stocks, so to speak, for several years; but it will readily be understood that the unavoidable delay has been more than compensated by the matured judgment which the respective writers have been able to bestow upon their subjects.

Professor Collingwood contributes a third article upon the pre-Norman sculptured stones of Yorkshire. This completes the city of York, with the North and East Ridings. The same writer's investigation of the West Riding is in an advanced state, and has been kindly promised for the next volume of this *Journal*.

"The Redmans of Yorkshire," by Colonel Parker, C.B., F.S.A., is the first of a series of articles on the genealogy of this widely ramified family, to which the present paper is little more than an introduction. The writer has, however, carried us with well-reasoned argument through that most difficult time,

the twelfth century, and has exposed several errors in the received pedigrees. His further communications on the subject will doubtless be much looked forward to by members.

Finally, the ancient Moot Hall of Dewsbury (now, happily, in a thorough state of repair, and once again ecclesiastical property), with the Account Rolls and Court Rolls of the Rectory Manor, have afforded to Mr. S. J. Chadwick, F.S.A., the subject for an article which not only throws considerable light upon the procedure of Manor Courts, but also, incidentally, furnishes much new evidence regarding West Riding genealogy.

Archæological scholarship has sustained a severe loss by the death, which has occurred during the preparation of the present volume, of Mr. T. M. Fallow, F.S.A. A short biographical notice, from the pen of his friend, Mr. A. Hamilton Thompson, F.S.A., appears at page 221. Mr. Fallow had not during recent years attended the Council meetings of the Society, and his contributions to the *Journal* have been few and fragmentary; yet, those who knew him best, best know what a power he was in the antiquarian world. His knowledge and advice were constantly appealed to, and were ever at the disposal of his friends. And in copying manuscripts, at the Public Record Office or elsewhere, he seemed to have the happy gift of lighting always upon something interesting and instructive. The short notice, for instance, on the fate of the bells of Jervaulx Abbey (page 252) seems to show that our knowledge of the relations of Philip and Mary to church goods, and even to the Church herself, are not yet thoroughly understood, and ought to be worked out.

The honorary editor would be glad if members of the Society would send to him particulars and photographs of any recent discoveries of archæological interest in the county of York. Short "notes" of this kind are valuable, and there is reason to know that they are much appreciated by our readers.

H. B. McCALL.

10, PARK STREET, LEEDS,

Saint Andrew's Day, 1911.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	V
CONTENTS	vii
ILLUSTRATIONS	ix
CORRIGENDA ET ADDENDUM	xvi
NEWBALD CHURCH JOHN BILSON, F.S.A	I
EDWARD KIRKBY, ABBOT OF RIEVAULX WILLIAM BROWN, F.S.A.	44
THE REDMANS OF YORKSHIRE— PART I COL. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.	52
THE STERNE FAMILY J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.	91
THE ROMAN FORTS AT ELSLACK . THOS. MAY, F.S.A. (Scot.)	113
PROCEEDINGS IN 1910 :—	
Bridlington, etc.	168
Sherburn-in-Elmet, etc.	195
OPENING OF TWO BARROWS IN THE EAST RIDING J. R. MORTIMER	214
THOMAS MCALL FALLOW	221
THE FALLOW PAPERS	225
ANGLIAN AND ANGLO - DANISH SCULPTURE IN THE EAST RIDING, WITH ADDENDA RELATING TO THE NORTH RIDING W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.	254
JERVAULX ABBEY W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A. HAROLD BRAKSPEAR, F.S.A.	303

	PAGE
THE DEWSBURY MOOT HALL . . . S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.	345
PROCEEDINGS IN 1911 :—	
Catterick, Hornby, and Patrick Brompton	479
Ripon, Markenfield, and Fountains	480
Barwick, Hazelwood, and Kiddal	481
NOTES :—	
I. A Relic of the Pilgrimage of Grace	108
II. Wood Carving in English Churches—(1) Misericords. By Francis Bond	109
III. Excavations on the Site of the North-west Gateway of Eboracum	110
IV. Removal of a Tumulus at Scarborough	111
V. Wood Carving in English Churches—(2) Stalls, etc. By Francis Bond	218
VI. Roman Remains at Whorlton	220
VII. A Brass recently replaced in Knaresborough Church	484
VIII. Cropton Cross	485
IX. Kirklees Charter	486
X. A Palimpsest Brass relating to Yorkshire	487

ILLUSTRATIONS.

NEWBALD CHURCH :—

	PAGE
Newbald Church, from South-west <i>to face</i>	I
Notre-Dame-sur-l'eau, Domfront	3
Newbald Church in 1864, from South-west <i>to face</i>	4
Eastern Arch of Crossing	7
Crossing, from Nave <i>to face</i>	9
Section through Transept, looking West	10
Section through Transept, looking East	10
Longitudinal Section, looking South	11
Newbald Church in 1864, from South-east <i>to face</i>	12
West Elevation	13
East Elevation	13
South Elevation	14
North Elevation	15
South Transept <i>to face</i>	17
South Transept Doorway „	17
Cross Section of South Transept, looking South	17
Cross Section of North Transept, looking North	17
Arch and Window on East Side of Transept	18
North Transept Doorway	19
South Transept Doorway	21
North Doorway of Nave <i>to face</i>	25
South Doorway of Nave „	25
Cross Section of Nave, looking West	25
Cross Section of Chancel, looking East	25
Elevation, Section, and Plan of South Doorway	28
South Doorway, East Jamb <i>to face</i>	30
South Doorway, West Jamb „	30
South Doorway, West Jamb „	30
South Doorway, East Jamb „	30
South Transept Doorway „	30

	PAGE
NEWBALD CHURCH (<i>continued</i>):—	
“ Majesty ” over South Doorway <i>to face</i>	33
Font	35
Ground Plan	42
GRANT BY WILLIAM DE LANCASTER, c. 1175	71
BADGE OF THE FIVE WOUNDS	108
DEMOLISHED TUMULUS NEAR SCARBOROUGH :—	
Ordnance Survey	111
Cup-marked Stone	111
THE ROMAN FORTS AT ELSLACK :—	
View of Section E-F	113
South Gateway	114
West Tower and South Gateway, looking East	116
East Gate Tower of South Gateway	118
Curb Stones of Rampart and Post-holes, East Side of South Gateway	122
Post-holes and Curb Stones, West Side of North Gateway	124
Post-holes and Section X-Y, East Side of North Gateway	124
North-west Angle of Fort, looking South-west	126
North-west Angle of Fort, looking North-east	128
North-east Angle of Fort, looking West	130
Foundation Course of Wall, West Side of North Gateway	132
Inner Face of Wall, North Side of West Gateway	132
Stone Drain near South-east Angle of Fort	134
Foundation of Wall, Section E-F, looking North	134
Coins :—	
Denarius of L. Titurius Sabinus	146
Small Brass of Constantine Junr.	146
Large Brass of Domitian	146
Small Brass of Constantine I	146
Bronze Objects	146

THE ROMAN FORTS AT ELSLACK (*continued*):—

Iron Linch Pin		151
Glass Objects	<i>to face</i>	152
Two Bronze Fibulae	„	152
Neck and Handle of Red Pitcher	„	152
Terra Sigillata	„	154
Terra Sigillata	„	156
Terra Sigillata	„	158
Sections of Rims of Coarse Pottery	„	160
Spindle Whorl of Grey Earthenware		162
Potter's Stamp		163
Potter's Stamp		163
Fragment of Earthenware Vessel		164
Socket Stone from near West Gateway	<i>to face</i>	164
Querns	„	164
Rim Sections of Earthenware Vessels		165
Soles of Leather Shoes or Sandals	<i>to face</i>	166
General Plan	„	166
Plans :—		
Sections D-D and A-A	„	166
Sections R-S and X-Y ; East Side of North		
Gateway	„	166
East Gateways	„	166
North Gateways	„	166
South Gateways	„	166
Spatula		167

PROCEEDINGS FOR 1910 :—

Capital from Bridlington Priory	<i>to face</i>	174
Flamborough Church—		
Gallery Front on West Wall of Church. 1866-1895	„	179
Gallery Front (unrestored) replaced over Screen.		
1895-1909	„	179
Gallery Front after Restoration. 1909	„	180
Gallery Front, Detail of Carving	„	180
Carnaby Church—Inscription in South Arcade		184

PROCEEDINGS FOR 1910 (*continued*):—

Barmston Church—

Tomb in Chancel	<i>to face</i>	187
Tomb in Chancel	„	187
Ground Plan of Burton Agnes Hall	„	194
Old Plan of Burton Agnes Hall	„	194
Sherburn Church—		
The Janus Cross	„	200
North Pier-Arcade	„	200
Plan of Huddleston Hall	„	202
Steeton Hall—Corbel Table of Gateway, showing Heraldic Shields	„	208
Plan of Ledston Hall	„	210

OPENING OF TWO BARROWS IN THE EAST RIDING :—

Section of Trench in First Barrow	214
Earthenware Vessels	<i>to face</i> 215
Flake Flints	215
Earthenware Vessel	<i>to face</i> 216
Section of Trench in Second Barrow	217
T. McALL FALLOW	<i>to face</i> 221

ANGLIAN AND ANGLO-DANISH SCULPTURE IN THE EAST RIDING,
WITH ADDENDA RELATING TO THE NORTH RIDING :—

Aldbrough-in-Holderness	256
Barmston	257
Folkton	258
Filey	258
Leven	261
Little Driffeld	261
Lissett	261
Londesborough	262
North Frodingham	263
Nunburnholme	267
Sherburn	270
Thorpe Bassett	270

ANGLIAN AND ANGLO-DANISH SCULPTURE IN THE EAST
RIDING, WITH ADDENDA RELATING TO THE NORTH
RIDING (*continued*) :—

Sherburn	272
„	274
Weaverthorpe	276
Bedale	277
Hackness	279
„	280
Hawsker, Plan of Socket	281
„	282
Kirkdale	284
„	285
„	286
Lythe	287
„	288
„	290
„	291
„	292
„	294
„	295
„	296
Middleton	298
Nunnington	298
Tanfield	300
Upleatham	301
Well	301
Whitby	301

JERVAULX ABBEY :—

Plan of Jervaulx Abbey	<i>to face</i> 308
South Transept, Plan of Pillars	310
Plate I. The Northernmost Chapel of the Transept <i>to face</i>	310
The Nave, Plans of Pillars	312
Plan of Jambs of West Doorways of Nave	314
Plate II. The Cloister, showing Eastern Range <i>to face</i>	314
The Cloister, Detail of Arcading	316

JERVAULX ABBEY (*continued*):—

Plate III.	The Vestry, showing Arches in Transept Wall	<i>to face</i>	316
	Details of the Chapter-house		318
Plate IV.	The Chapter-house, looking West	<i>to face</i>	318
„ V.	The Doorway to the Old Dorter Stairs	„	320
„ VI.	The South-west Angle of Dorter Range	„	322
„ VII.	The West-Side of Dorter Sub-vault	„	324
„ VIII.	The Monks' Infirmary, Western Portion, from South	„	326
„ IX.	The Monks' Infirmary, Eastern Portion, from South	„	328
„ X.	The North Side of Garderobe Block	„	330
„ XI.	The Abbat's Lodging, from the South-west	„	332
„ XII.	The Abbat's Lodging, Interior, looking South	„	334
„ XIII.	The Meat Kitchen, from the South-west	„	336
„ XIV.	The East Side of Warming House, showing Dorter Door	„	338
„ XV.	The Western Procession Doorway and North End of Cellarer's Building	„	340
„ XVI.	The Archways into the Cloister at North End of Cellarer's Building	„	342
	Detail of Arcade of Lay Brothers' Cloister		343

THE DEWSBURY MOOT HALL :—

Saxton's "Plat" of Dewsbury, in 1600	<i>to face</i>	345
Dewsbury Moot Hall, from East, before Restoration	„	348
Dewsbury Moot Hall, Restored, from North-East	„	348
The Old Vicarage, Dewsbury	„	350
Dewsbury Vicarage—Timber Work of 1349	„	350
Facsimile of Part of Account Roll, 1348-9, showing Details of the Appropriation to St. Stephen's College	„	358
Plan of Dewsbury	„	392

PROCEEDINGS FOR 1911 :—

At Hornby Castle	<i>to face</i>	479
Kiddal Hall—West Gable	„	483
Kiddal Hall—South Front and East Gable	„	483
GRAVE-COVER AT LASTINGHAM		485
KIRKLEES CHARTER—ENDORSEMENT	<i>to face</i>	486
PALIMPSEST INSCRIPTION AT COWLEY, MIDDLESEX		487

 PEDIGREES.

THE REDMANS OF YORKSHIRE :—

Yealand Conyers	58
Yealand Redman	58
Relationship of Henry de Redman to William son of Waldeve	64
The Line of the Sons of Eldred	66
Stutevill of Liddell and Cottingham	68
THE STERNE FAMILY :—Sketch Pedigree	107

CORRIGENDA ET ADDENDUM.

Page 1. Line 2. *For* B.S.A. *read* F.S.A.

„ 45. Line 17. *For* Robert Thirsk *read* William Thirsk.

„ 147. Line 19. *For* James Lane-Fox, Esq., *read* George R. Lane-Fox, Esq., M.P.

„ 174. Plate facing. *For* Capita *read* Capital.

„ 254. “Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculpture in the East Riding,” etc.
Upon a recent visit to the church of Kirkby Grindalyth, the editor was shown four, or perhaps five, sculptured stones of pre-Norman date, the existence of which he has reported to Professor Collingwood. Finality is, of course, very difficult to reach in such studies, but this note is made in order that the Kirkby Grindalyth stones may not be overlooked.

The Yorkshire Archaeological Journal.

List of prices of Publications of the Society, which may be had on application to the Hon. Librarian, Mr. W. T. LANCASTER, F.S.A., 10, Park Street, Leeds :—

Yorkshire Archaeological Journal, bound in cloth, post-free, £1	1	0
" " double parts, unbound "	10	6
" " single parts, unbound "	5	3
" " cases for binding "	1	6
Excursion programmes	1	0
Reports of Proceedings at Early Excursions	0	6 each.
Catalogue of Library, 1910	2	6
Domesday Book for Yorkshire	7	6
Fountains Abbey, by W.H. ST. JOHN HOPE, with Coloured Plan	10	6
The Plan alone	2	6
History of Hemingborough	10	6
Mount Grace Priory, with Coloured Plan	7	6
The Cistercian Statutes, by Rev. Canon FOWLER	3	0
The Cistercian Order, by J. T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A. ..	1	0
The Ripon Manual	3	0
Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculpture in the North Riding, by W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.	7	6
Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculpture at York, W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.	5	0
Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculptured Stones, East Riding, with Addenda relating to North Riding, by W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.	3	6
The Roman Forts at Elslack, by T. MAY, F.S.A. (Scot.) ..	5	0
Jervaulx Abbey, by W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A., and HAROLD BRAKSPEAR, F.S.A., with Coloured Plan ..	5	0
The Plan alone	2	6

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters, deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archaeological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, H. B. McCALL, F.S.A., Kirklington Hall, Bedale.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE :—

	£	s.	d.
Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Association)	7	7	0
Annual Members	0	10	6

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, Mr. H. F. CHADWICK, Church Street, Dewsbury, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary,
E. W. CROSSLEY, Dean House, Triangle, Halifax.

Record Series of the Society.

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION, ONE GUINEA.

(For further particulars apply to Hon. Sec., J. W. CLAY, F.S.A., Rastrick, Brighouse.)

- VOL. 1.—{ INQUISITIONS (James I and Charles I).
YORKSHIRE WILLS AT SOMERSET HOUSE, 1649-1660.
2, 5, 7, 8 & 42.—YORKSHIRE FEET OF FINES.
3.—{ PROCEEDINGS of the COUNCIL of the NORTH.
TWO EARLIEST SESSIONS ROLLS of WEST RIDING of YORKS.
4, 6, 11, 14, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28, 32 & 35.—INDEX OF WILLS PROVED AT YORK.
9.—ABSTRACTS OF WILLS, 1665-6.
10, 13.—COUCHER BOOK OF SELBY ABBEY (Vols. I & II).
12, 23, 31, 37.—YORKSHIRE INQUISITIONS (Vols. I, II, III & IV).
15, 18, 20.—ROYALIST COMPOSITIONS (Vols. I, II & III).
16, 21.—LAY SUBSIDIES (Vols. I & II).
17.—MONASTIC NOTES (Vol. I).
25, 30.—THE CHARTULARY OF ST. JOHN OF PONTEFRACT (Vols. I & II).
27 & 33.—YORKSHIRE SCHOOLS (Vols. I & II).
29 & 36.—WAKEFIELD MANOR COURT ROLLS, 1274-1309 (Vols. I & II).
34.—YORKSHIRE CHURCH NOTES.
38.—INDEX TO DEAN AND CHAPTER WILLS AT YORK.
39.—YORKSHIRE DEEDS.
40 & 43.—PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENCES, 1630-1674 (Vols. I & II).
41 & 45.—YORKSHIRE STAR CHAMBER PROCEEDINGS (Vols. I & II).
44.—YORKSHIRE ASSIZE ROLLS (JOHN and HENRY III).

Also the Publications of the North Riding Record Series.

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

PATRONS.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.,
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, Bart.

The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL,
F.R.S., F.S.A.
ANDREW SHERLOCK LAWSON, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. JOHN LLOYD WHARTON.
The Rev. Canon FOWLER, D.C.L., F.S.A.
Sir GEO. J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.

PRESIDENT.

Sir GEO. J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.

J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.

FRANCIS COLLINS, M.D.

COUNCIL.

BILSON, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Hull*).
BOYNTON, THOMAS, F.S.A. (*Bridlington Quay*).
BROWN, WILLIAM, F.S.A. (*Thirsk*).
CHARLESWORTH, JOHN (*Wakefield*).
CHEESMAN, W. N. (*Selby*).
CLARK, E. K., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
CLARK, E. T., F.S.A. (*Snaith*).
COLLIER, Rev. C. V., F.S.A. (*Malton*).
DENISON, SAMUEL, F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (*Bradford*).
EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (*Leeds*).

LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (*Halifax*).
LUMB, G. D., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
PARKER, Col. JOHN, C.B., F.S.A. (*Clitheroe*).
PUDSEY, Col. H. FAWCETT (*Hull*).
SALTMARSH, Col. P. (*York*).
SCOTT, JOHN (*Skipton*).
SLINGSBY, F. W. (*York*).
STAVERT, Rev. W. J., M.A., F.S.A. (*Burnsall*).
TOLSON, LEIGH (*Huddersfield*).
WALKER, J. W., M.D., F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).
WEDDALL, G. E. (*Brough, E. Yorks.*).

HONORARY TREASURER.

H. F. CHADWICK, Church Street, Dewsbury.

HONORARY LIBRARIAN.

W. T. LANCASTER, F.S.A., 10, Park Street, Leeds.

HONORARY SECRETARIES.

E. W. CROSSLEY, Dean House, Triangle, Halifax.

FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—J. W. CLAY, F.S.A., Rastrick House, Brighouse.

HONORARY EDITOR.

H. B. McCALL, F.S.A., Kirklington Hall, Bedale.

The Thoresby Society.

The Society was formed in 1889 for antiquarian objects in connection with Leeds and District. Its publications include the *Leeds Parish Church Register*, *Adel Register*, *Methley Register*, *Kirkstall Abbey Coucher Book*, *Calverley Charters*, *Leeds Grammar School Register*, *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*, *Local Wills and Subsidies*, *West Riding Place-names*, *Letters to Thoresby*, and *Miscellanea*.

Subscription, 10s. 6d. per annum. Life Fee, £5 5s. Hon. Treasurer: G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 63, Aibion Street, Leeds. Hon. Secretaries: B. P. SCATTERGOOD, M.A., 7, Cookridge Street, Leeds; C. A. TOWN, M.A., LL.B., 18, Springfield Mount, Leeds.


THE
YORKSHIRE
Archæological Society.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

PART 81.
(BEING THE FIRST PART OF VOLUME XXI.)
[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



LEEDS:
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE.
MCMX.

 The Council of the Society is not responsible for any statements or opinions expressed in the YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL, the Authors of the various Papers being alone responsible for the same.

CONTENTS OF PART 81.
(Being the First part of Volume XXI.)

NEWBALD CHURCH	JOHN BILSON, F.S.A.	PAGE I
EDWARD KIRKBY, ABBOT OF RIEVAULX	WILLIAM BROWN, F.S.A.	44
THE REDMANS OF YORKSHIRE—PART I.	COL. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.	52
THE STERNE FAMILY	J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.	91
NOTES :—		
I. A Relic of the Pilgrimage of Grace		108
II. Wood Carving in English Churches—(I) Misericords. By Francis Bond		109
III. Excavations on the Site of the North-west Gateway of Eboracum		110
IV. Removal of a Tumulus at Scarborough		111

Illustrations.

NEWBALD CHURCH :—	PAGE		PAGE
Newbald Church, from South-west . to face	1	North Transept Doorway	19
Notre-Dame-sur-l'eau, Domfront	3	South Transept Doorway	21
Newbald Church in 1864, from South-west to face	4	North Doorway of Nave to face	25
Eastern Arch of Crossing	7	South Doorway of Nave	25
Crossing, from Nave to face	9	Cross Section of Nave, looking West	25
Section through Transept, looking West	10	Cross Section of Chancel, looking East	25
Section through Transept, looking East	10	Elevation, Section, and Plan of South Doorway	28
Longitudinal Section, looking South	11	South Doorway, East Jamb to face	30
Newbald Church in 1864, from South-east to face	12	South Doorway, West Jamb	30
West Elevation	13	South Doorway, West Jamb	30
East Elevation	13	South Doorway, East Jamb	30
South Elevation	14	South Transept Doorway	30
North Elevation	15	"Majesty" over South Doorway	33
South Transept to face	17	Font	35
South Transept Doorway	17	Ground Plan	42
Cross Section of South Transept looking South	17	GRANT BY WILLIAM DE LANCASTER, c. 1175	71
Cross Section of North Transept, looking North	17	BADGE OF THE FIVE WOUNDS	108
Arch and Window on East Side of Transept	18	DEMOLISHED TUMULUS NEAR SCAR- BOROUGH :—	
		Ordinance Survey	111
		Cup-marked Stone	111

PEDIGREES.

THE REDMANS OF YORKSHIRE :—	PAGE
Yealand Conyers	58
Yealand Redman	58
Relationship of Henry de Redman to William son of Waldeve	64
The Line of the Sons of Eldred	66
Stutevill of Liddell and Cottingham	68
THE STERNE FAMILY :—Sketch Pedigree	107

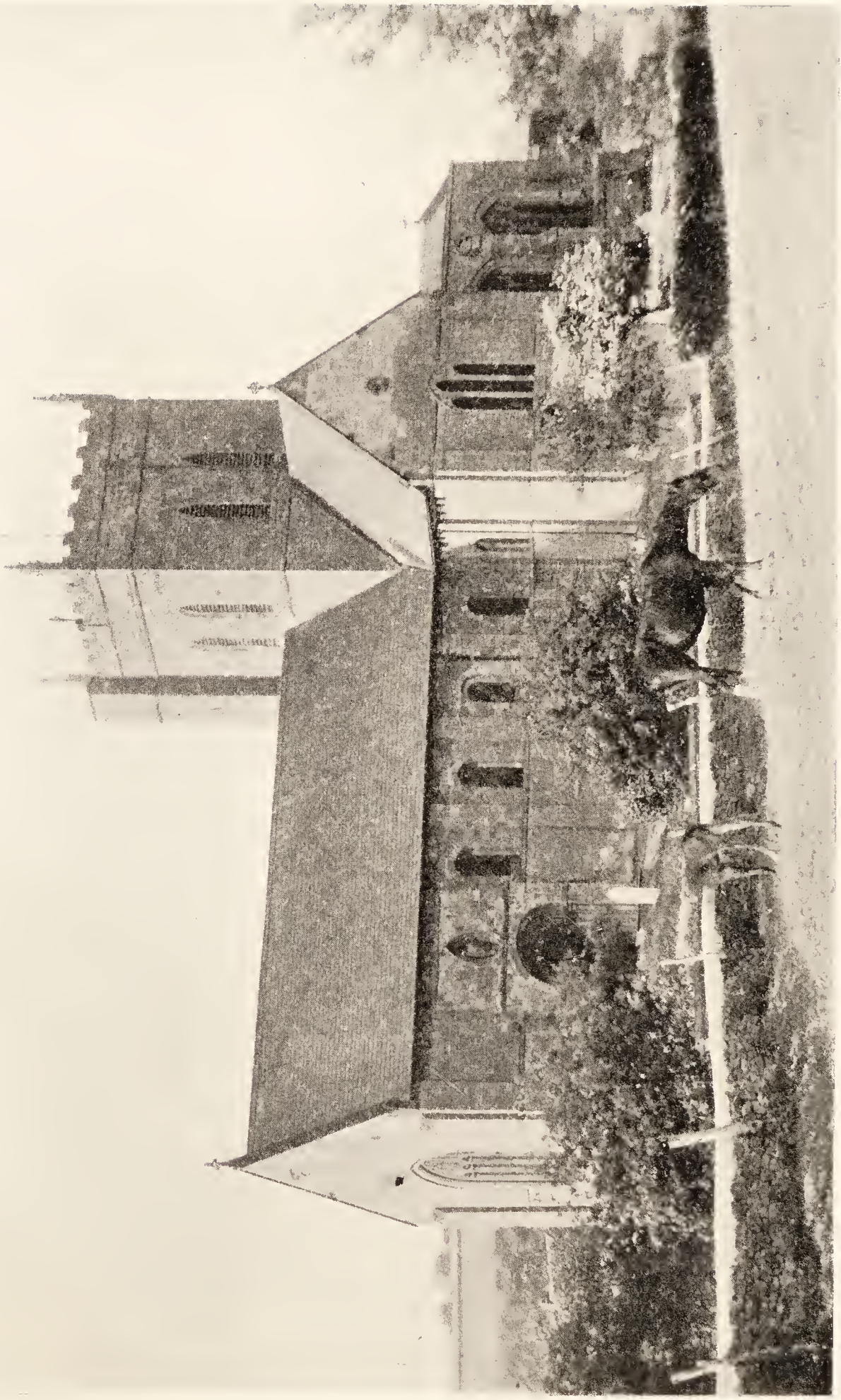


FIG. 1. NEWBALD CHURCH, FROM S.W.

J. V. Saunders, phot.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Journal.

NEWBALD CHURCH.

BY JOHN BILSON, B.S.A.

AMONG the many parish churches of Yorkshire which still show considerable remains of twelfth-century work, Newbald church is certainly one of the most important, and, except that it has lost its original chancel, it is unusually complete, and has been but little altered in later times. It is, therefore, well worthy of more attentive examination than it has yet received in any published account.

After our Society's visit to Newbald in 1905, it was ascertained that a very complete set of measured drawings of the church had been made by Mr. C. Ll. R. Tudor, architect, of London, during the time that his late father was Vicar of Newbald. In response to the request of the Society, Mr. Tudor has most obligingly given permission for the publication in this Journal of a selection of his drawings, and, from these, figs. 4, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 20, and 21 have been reproduced. The Society and the writer of this paper wish to record their obligation to Mr. Tudor for his kindness in making it possible to present the members with adequate illustrations of this interesting church.

The twin villages of North and South Newbald lie in a hollow on the western verge of the Wolds, about four miles south-south-east from Market Weighton. They form two separate townships, but the two constitute one ecclesiastical parish. The church is in North Newbald, the road along the southern side of the churchyard following the boundary between the two townships.¹ The church is dedicated to St. Nicholas.

¹ Ordnance Survey, scale 1: 2500, Yorkshire, sheet ccix, 15. Area of North Newbald, 3982 acres, and of South Newbald, 1991 acres.

An outcrop of oolitic limestone below the chalk provided an excellent building-stone, which was used, not only in this church, but also in many others in this part of the East Riding,¹ before magnesian limestone from the neighbourhood of Tadcaster was brought down by water.

In Domesday Book, Newbald appears among the lands of the Archbishop of York, and the entry referring to it reads thus: "In Niwebolt there are twenty-eight carucates and two bovates for geld, where sixteen ploughs may be. Archbishop Eldred held this for one manor. Now, under Archbishop Thomas, the canons of St. Peter have in the demesne two ploughs, and seven villanes with two ploughs and a half, and four mills rendering thirty shillings. A church is there, and a priest. The whole manor three leugæ in length and two leugæ in breadth. T.R.E., it was worth twenty-four pounds; now, ten pounds."² In Kirkby's Inquest (1284-5), Newbald appears among the fees of the Blessed Peter of York, and the twenty-eight carucates there are stated to have been given by Ulf.³ The lands in Newbald formed the endowment of the two prebends of North and South Newbald in York Minster, and two of the prebendal stalls still bear their names.

It was doubtless in no small measure due to these two facts, its connection with York,⁴ and the presence of a suitable building-stone, that the Newbald of the twelfth century owed its possession of an unusually dignified church. In this district, as elsewhere, the twelfth century was a period of marvellous activity in church-building. On the Yorkshire Wolds, very few village churches contain any building which can be dated from before the end of the eleventh century, but the great majority of those which still retain any traces of their original structure show evidence of a complete rebuilding during the first half or about the middle of the twelfth century. To some extent, no doubt, this may be connected with the revival of prosperity in the villages which followed their recovery from

¹ For example, in the eastern parts of Beverley Minster built during the second quarter of the thirteenth century.

² *Domesday Book*, orig. ed., fo. 302 b, col. 2, and fo. 381 b, col. 1. Facsimile ed., Yorkshire (1862), pp. x b and lxxxvi. Translation in *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xiii, 491, and xiv, 377.

³ *Kirkby's Inquest* (Surtees Soc. xlix), p. 92.

⁴ Churches belonging to important religious houses frequently possess better architectural character than others in the same neighbourhood. The twelfth-century churches of Kirkburn, which belonged to Guisborough priory, and Seamer, which belonged to Whitby abbey, are examples.

the Conqueror's terrible wasting of Yorkshire in 1070, a recovery which must have been assisted by "the good peace" which Henry I "made in the land." Here, too, as elsewhere, the earlier twelfth-century builders, unlike those of later times, entirely swept away the older churches, and completely rebuilt them, and of the earlier church of Newbald there are no traces whatever. The plan they adopted was almost invariably of the oblong nave-and-chancel type, without aisles, with square



FIG. 2. NOTRE-DAME-SUR-L'EAU, DOMFRONT.

east end, and with or without a western tower. Of the cruciform plan with central tower over the crossing, Newbald is almost a solitary example among the parish churches of this district, though it is quite possible, and even probable, that some of the larger churches which have been entirely rebuilt in later times may have had a cruciform plan originally.

The plan of Newbald church (fig. 29) consists of a crossing designed for a central tower, north and south transepts, origin-

ally with one apsidal chapel on the east side of each, and an aisleless nave, so much being of the original twelfth-century building; the unaisled chancel, with its contemporary vestry on the north side, is a rebuilding of the fifteenth century. Some minor works of other dates will be described in their place.

The general scheme of the twelfth-century church conforms to a type, frequently followed in churches of moderate size without choir-aisles, which is distinctly Norman in its inspiration, both in the plan of its eastern parts, and in its adoption of the central tower. The church of Notre-Dame-sur-l'Eau at Domfront (Orne), an eleventh-century example of this type (fig. 2),¹ may serve to illustrate the architectural ancestry of Newbald, though in this case the Normandy church has an aisled nave.

The external appearance of Newbald church, however, was much altered by the rebuilding of the chancel with its low-pitched roof, and the destruction of the apsidal chapels of the transept (both in the fifteenth century), and by the subsequent lowering of the roofs of the nave and transept. The two photographs² reproduced in figs. 3 and 8, show the church as it was before the restoration of the chancel in 1864, and may be compared with fig. 1, which shows its present appearance. The roof of the nave was reconstructed to its original pitch about 1875, and those of the transept in 1892.³

No documentary evidence whatever is forthcoming, so far as I am aware, which throws any light on the dates of construction of the church. We are, therefore, left to form our conclusions entirely from its architectural character. From comparison with the known dates of similar work, it would seem that its commencement cannot be put earlier than *c.* 1140, and may quite well be somewhat later.

The church, then, so far as its original parts are concerned, is an example of the latest phase of the Anglo-Norman Romanesque, before the advent of those new influences from the continent which begin to appear after the middle of the twelfth century with such marked effect on the subsequent development of English architecture. The design of the church, simple

¹ From a photograph published by the *Commission des Monuments Historiques*.

² Kindly lent by the present Vicar of Newbald, the Rev. N. Storrs Fox.

³ Mr. Tudor's drawings were made before the transept roofs were reconstructed.

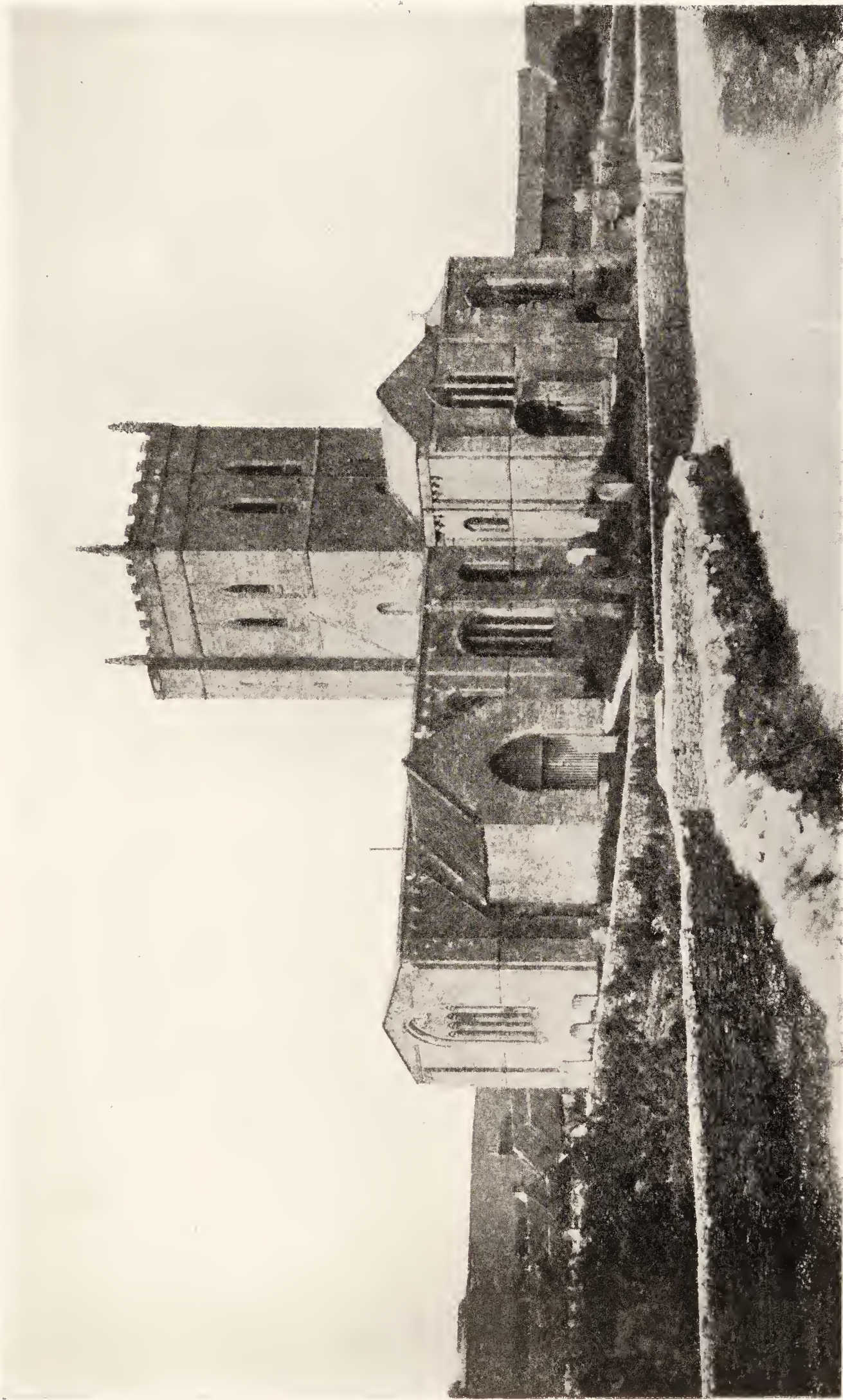


FIG. 3. NEWBALD CHURCH IN 1864, FROM S.W.

as it is, is characterised by the clear and logical expression of structure which marks all the best work of this period. It shows how great dignity and impressiveness can be achieved by a simple straightforward use of materials in a structure simply expressing its purpose—a lesson perhaps not without its use in our own days.

The walls are faced with ashlar, both externally and internally.¹ The masonry of the twelfth-century work is axed, set with fine joints, usually something less than three-eighths of an inch in thickness. The average height of the masonry courses is from 10 to 11½ inches.

In describing the church in detail, it will be convenient to deal first with the original structure, beginning from the east, and then to take the later works in chronological order. It will be well, however, to notice first how the plan has been set out, and its general dimensions.

The crossing forms a square of 16 feet 1 inch internally. The thickness of the walls at the crossing piers is 3 feet 10½ inches, which gives a square of 23 feet 10 inches to the outside of the crossing piers. Of the original chancel, only the pilaster buttresses at the west end of the side walls remain, and the outside faces of these buttresses are in line with the outer faces of the crossing. The walls of the fifteenth-century chancel are thinner than those of the twelfth-century nave and transept, and, if we allow for walls of the normal thickness, the internal width of the chancel would seem to have been some six inches less than that of the transept. The side walls of the transept are set out differently. The east wall of each arm is in line with, and of the same thickness as, the wall of the eastern piers of the crossing, and is thus considerably thicker than the other walls. The external face of the west wall of each arm is in line with the western outer face of the crossing, and the wall is of the ordinary thickness (about 3 feet). The internal dimensions of the transept arms are 17 feet wide, and 15 feet 3 inches long for the north transept, and 15 feet 5 inches long for the south transept. The extreme internal length of the transept is 54 feet 6 inches. The nave is considerably wider than the transept or chancel, its dimensions within the walls being 21 feet 6 inches in width by 62 feet 8 inches in length. The length from the inside of the west wall of the nave to the eastern

¹ The north wall of the chancel is now plastered internally.

outer face of the crossing is 86 feet 6 inches, and the total internal length to the inside of the east wall of the later chancel is 120 feet 3 inches.

The longitudinal axis of the church is about 10 degrees north of east, and south of west, and the axis is practically a straight line from end to end.¹

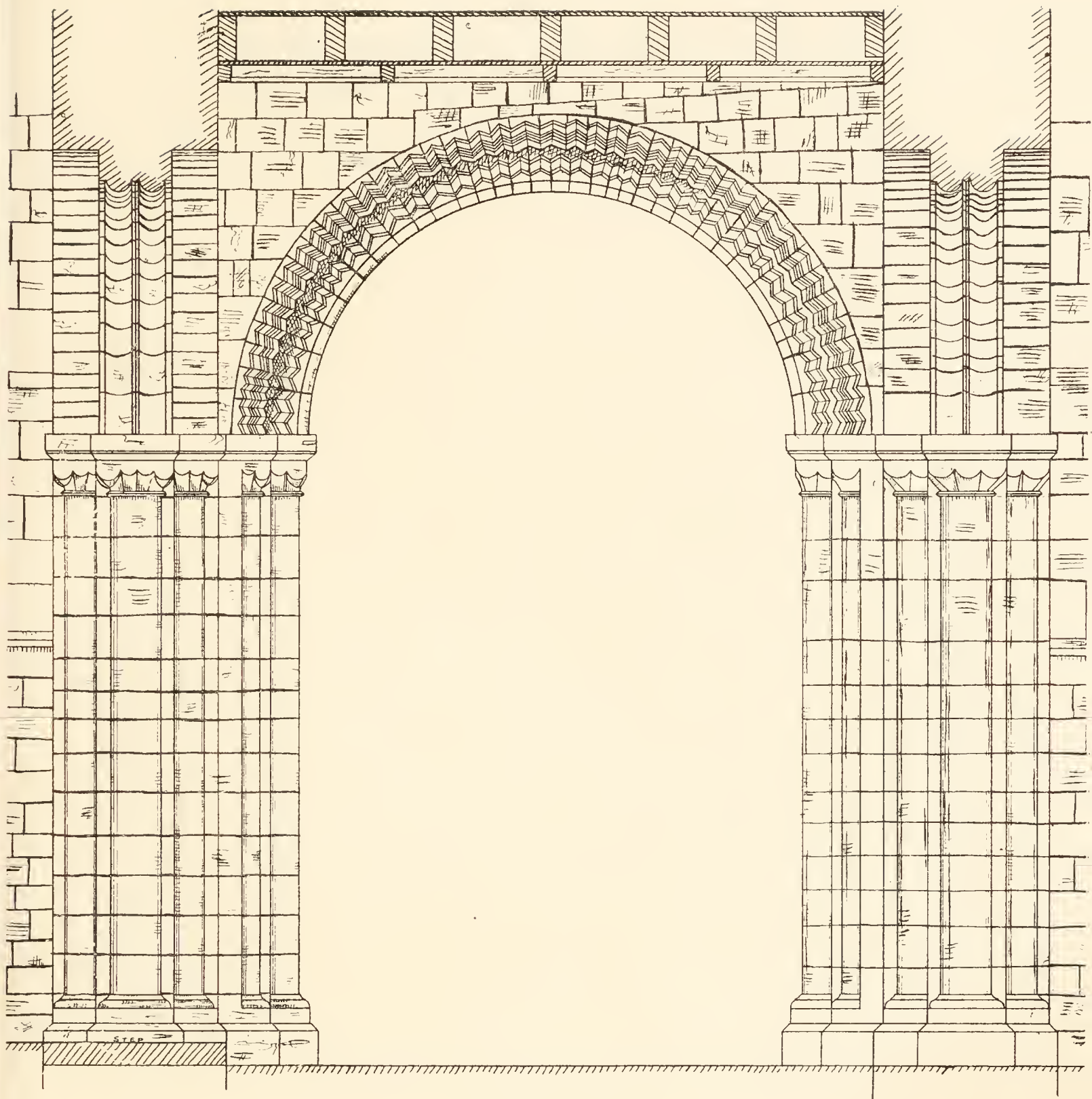
With the exception of the pilaster buttresses at the western angles of its side walls, the twelfth-century chancel entirely disappeared in the rebuilding of the fifteenth century, and there is no positive evidence of its precise plan, unless its foundations still remain below the present floor. There can be no doubt, however, that it had an apsidal eastern termination. The apse may have been a continuation of the walls of the straight western part of the chancel, or, what is more probable, the chancel may have consisted of a rectangular western bay, with a narrower apse opening east of it, as at Birkin,² an almost contemporary church. In the latter case, the rectangular bay would be finished with an eastern gable, against which the roof of the apse would abut at a slightly lower level, as at Lastingham, Birkin, and other churches of similar plan in Normandy and England.³ That the walls of the original chancel were thicker than the present walls, and its internal width in consequence slightly less, is proved by the fact that the abaci of the capitals under the eastern arch of the crossing stop, on the eastern face, some seven inches short of the internal angle on each side, and by the rough character of the masonry next the internal angles. When the chancel was rebuilt, the chamfers on the plinths on the east face of the eastern crossing piers were doubtless worked through to the ends of the stones. There is nothing on the east face of the crossing to indicate that the original chancel was vaulted, and it is probable that, as at Birkin, the rectangular bay was wood-ceiled, and that the apse only was stone-vaulted. The pitch of the original roof of the chancel is indicated by a groove on the east face of the tower, above the present roof (figs. 8 and 9).

¹ The axis of the chancel is deflected very slightly to the south, but the deflection in its length is under two inches, and it is not possible, of course, to measure the lines of its walls to a fraction of an inch.

² See the plan of Birkin, by Mr. R. A. Easdale, in the *Yorkshire Archæological*

Society's Excursion programme of July 22, 1897. The internal widths of the chancel, 16 feet 5 inches, and of the nave, 21 feet 6 inches, are practically the same as at Newbald, though Birkin is not a cruciform church, and its nave is much shorter.

³ Cf. fig. 2.



ELEVATION
{ CHANCEL ARCH }

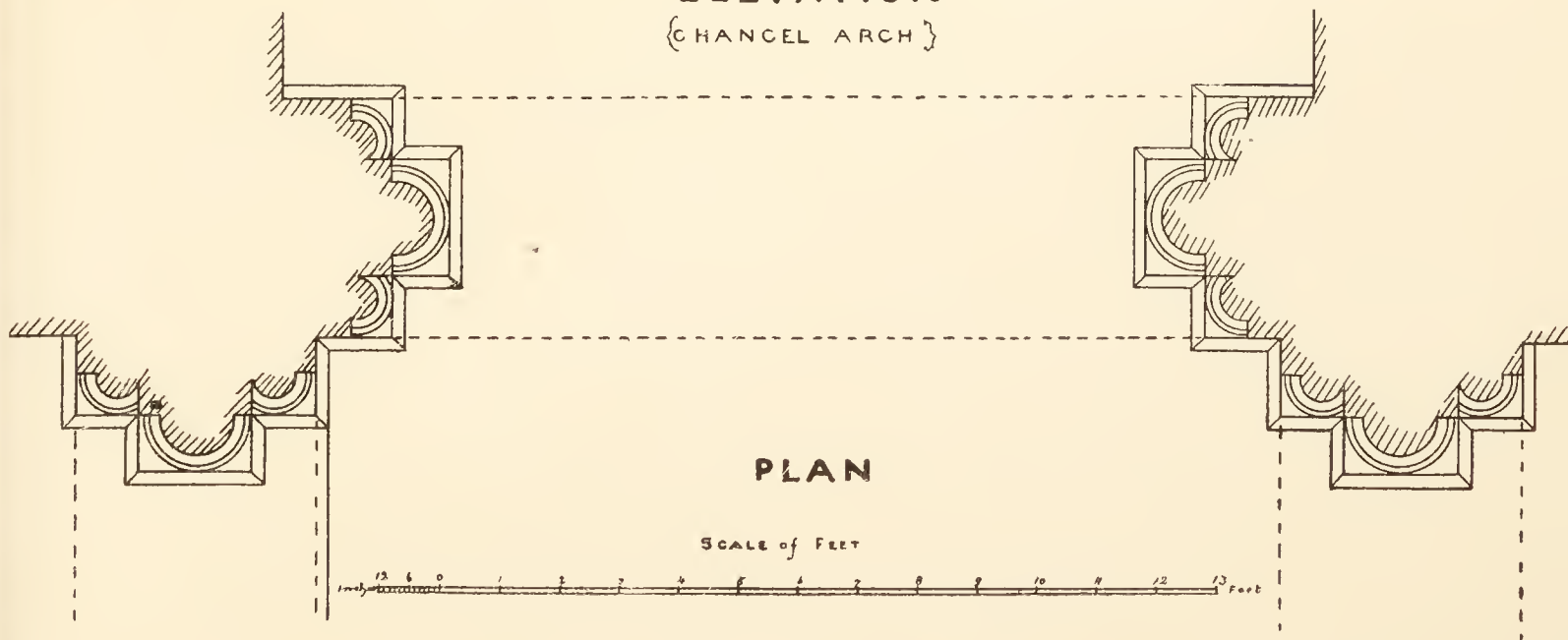


FIG. 4. EASTERN ARCH OF CROSSING.

Drawn by Mr. C. L. R. Tudor.

The four arches of the crossing (figs. 4 and 5), which are of equal span, spring from piers consisting of three attached shafts, a larger central shaft on the face of a pilaster, with a smaller shaft on either side, and the shafts are of the usual semi-cylindrical plan. The bases of these shafts, as elsewhere throughout the twelfth-century work here, are moulded with a shallow hollow above a flat quarter-round, and stand on a chamfered plinth. The plinth is returned around the base of each shaft, not a single plinth under the three shafts as is common in earlier work, but the course below the plinth is brought out to the square, and does not follow the recessed plan of the plinth above.

The capitals of the crossing piers are all plainly scalloped, but the scallops differ considerably in their size and treatment. The capitals of four of the larger central shafts¹ have four scallops on the front face, and two on each return face; three² have three scallops on the front and one and a half or two on each return; and one³ has six scallops on the front, and four on each return. So, too, on the capitals of the smaller shafts, the number of scallops varies from one or one and a half to two (most frequently), three, or, in one case,⁴ four. In several cases, the scallops on either side of the external angle of the capital have a kind of knop under them, which is a survival of the same form below the angle volutes of earlier capitals. Elsewhere the scallops are continued downward by the usual truncated cones, one to each scallop, except that, where the scallops are small, there is sometimes only one cone under the two angle scallops. Where the angle knops occur, there is generally only one cone under the knop of two scallops. In one capital⁵ the line of the scallop is emphasised by an incised groove, and in two others⁶ by a slight recession of the top of the cone behind the face of the scallop. In two capitals⁷ the cones incline upwards in the normal manner, but towards the top they break forward at a sharper angle to meet the scallops. Generally, the profile of the cones is slightly convex. The

¹ East arch, north pier; north arch, east pier; south arch, west pier; and west arch, north pier.

² East arch, south pier; south arch, east pier; and west arch, south pier.

³ North arch, west pier.

⁴ West arch, south pier, east shaft (four on one face and three on the other).

⁵ South arch, west pier, north shaft.

⁶ West arch, north pier, west shaft; and south pier, east shaft.

⁷ South arch, west pier, south shaft; and west arch, south pier, west shaft.



FIG. 5. CROSSING, FROM NAVE,

C. C. Hodges, phot.

neckings of some of the capitals are moulded with a roll, but more generally they are chamfered on their upper and lower edges. The abaci have the usual profile of a flat upper face, a quirk, and a chamfer, and in some cases the chamfer appears to be slightly hollow.

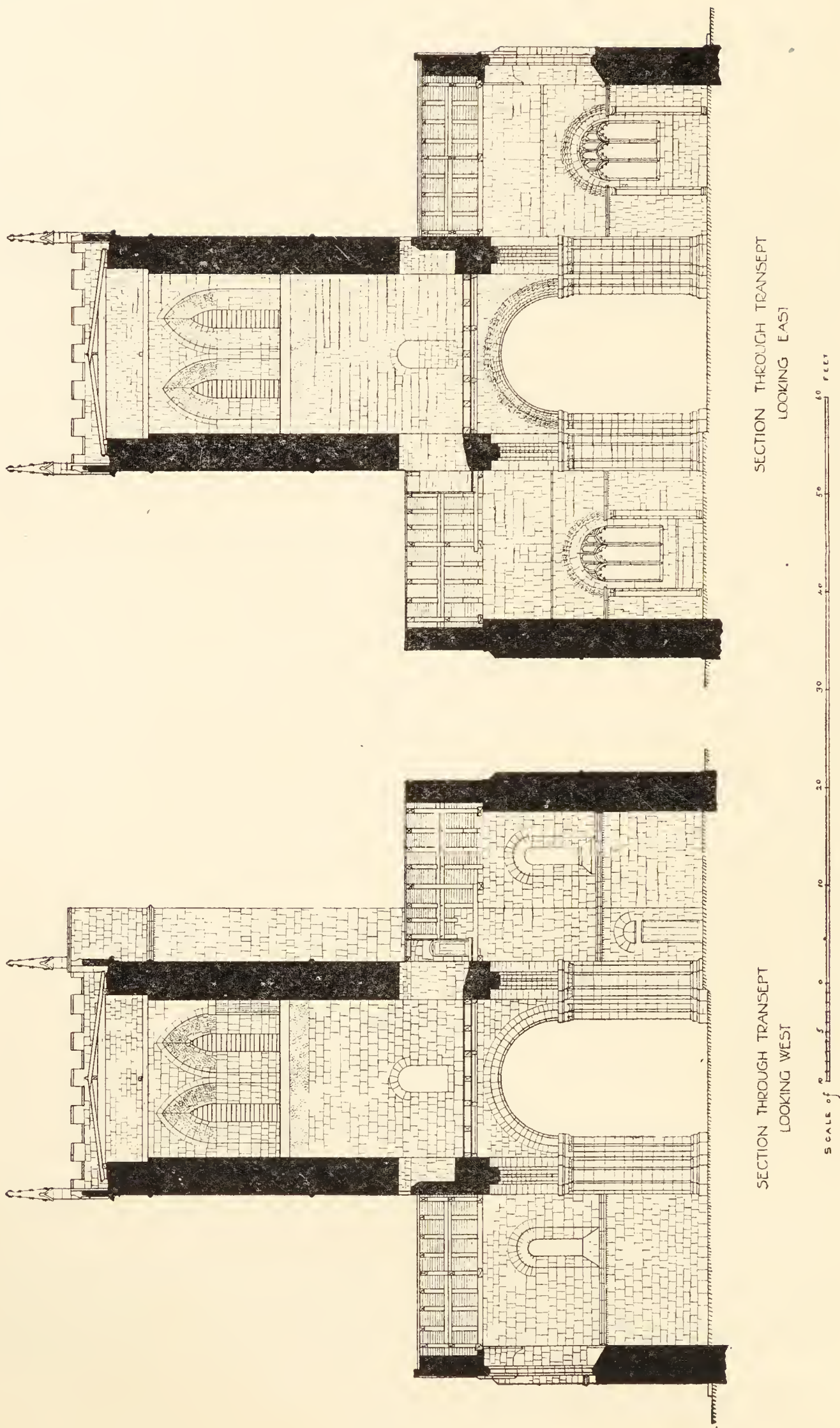
The crossing arches are semicircular, and of two orders. The eastern arch opening into the chancel, and the western arch opening into the nave, are alike in detail. The inner order of each has a square-edged profile, with two large half-rolls separated by an angular fillet on the soffit; in each of these arches, the western side only of the inner order has a chevron ornament of a single quirked roll sunk on the face.¹ The outer order of each has a simple rectangular profile on the eastern side; that on the western side of each is ornamented with a zigzag of three rolls separated by double angular fillets, with a single angular fillet beyond the roll on the soffit face; this chevron ornament has the convex general profile which is characteristic of the zigzags of the nave of Durham. The north and south arches of the crossing, opening into the transepts, have their inner orders moulded on the soffit like the eastern and western arches, but without the chevron ornament on the face, and the outer orders on both sides have the simple rectangular profile without ornament.

The crossing was never vaulted, and the wood floor and ceiling immediately above the crossing arches, though of modern construction, doubtless reproduce the original arrangement. In the centre of each wall of the tower, immediately above this floor, is an opening with square jambs and unmoulded semicircular arch, which formerly gave access to the spaces between the ceilings (probably flat) and the roofs of the chancel, transepts, and nave respectively. The floor is now reached by a landing from the tower staircase to the northern opening. The eastern opening, which has become partly external above the later chancel roof, is now glazed in its upper part.

The twelfth-century work of the tower extends up to the chamfered string immediately above the original ridge-line of the abutting roofs. Above this string the work is of later date, which will be described in its place.

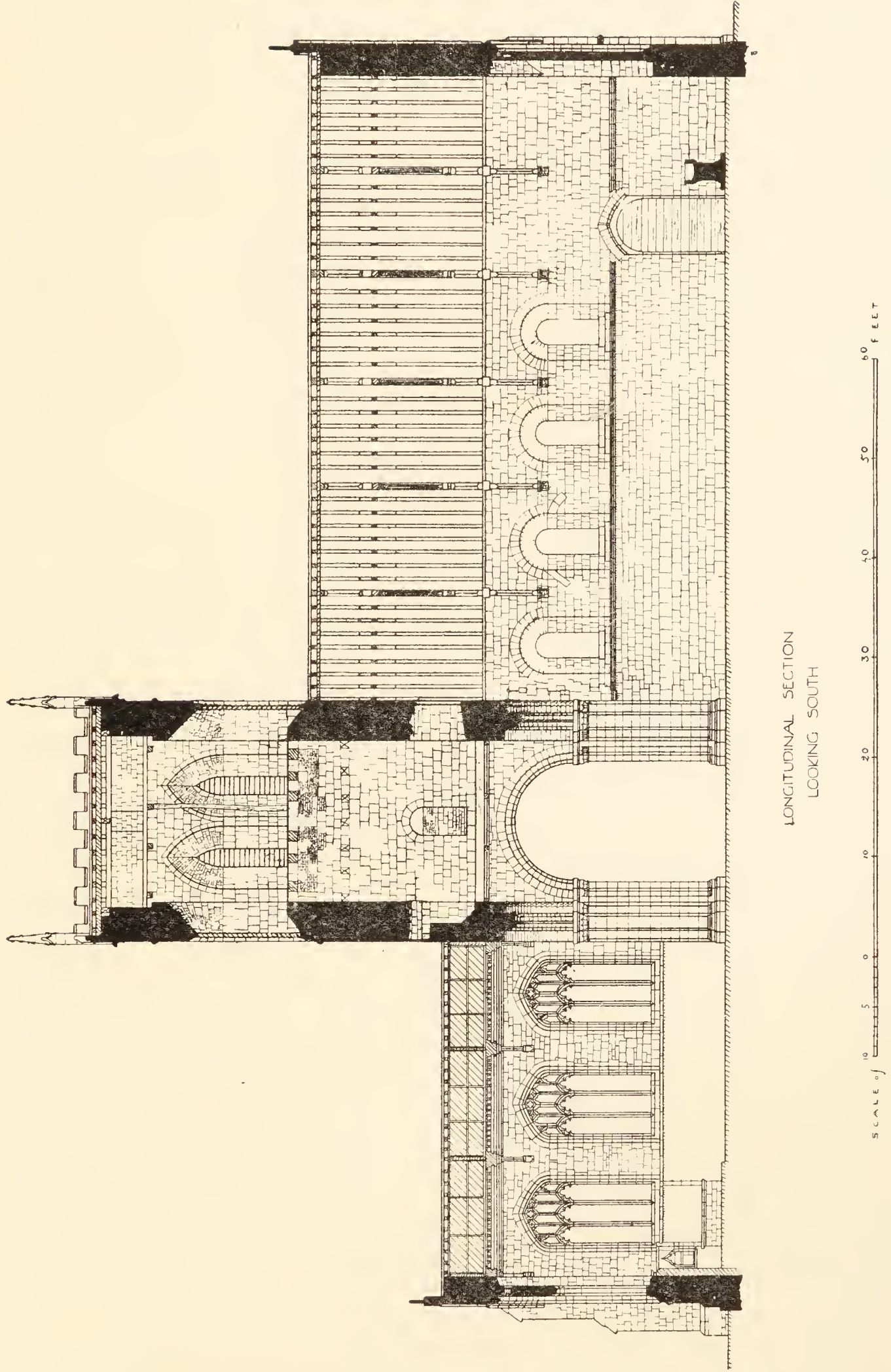
¹ On the inner order on the western side of the western crossing arch, the zigzags are very irregular in width (see fig. 5).

FIG. 6.



Drawn by Mr. C. L. R. Tudor.

FIG. 7



Drawn by Mr. C. L. R. Tudor.

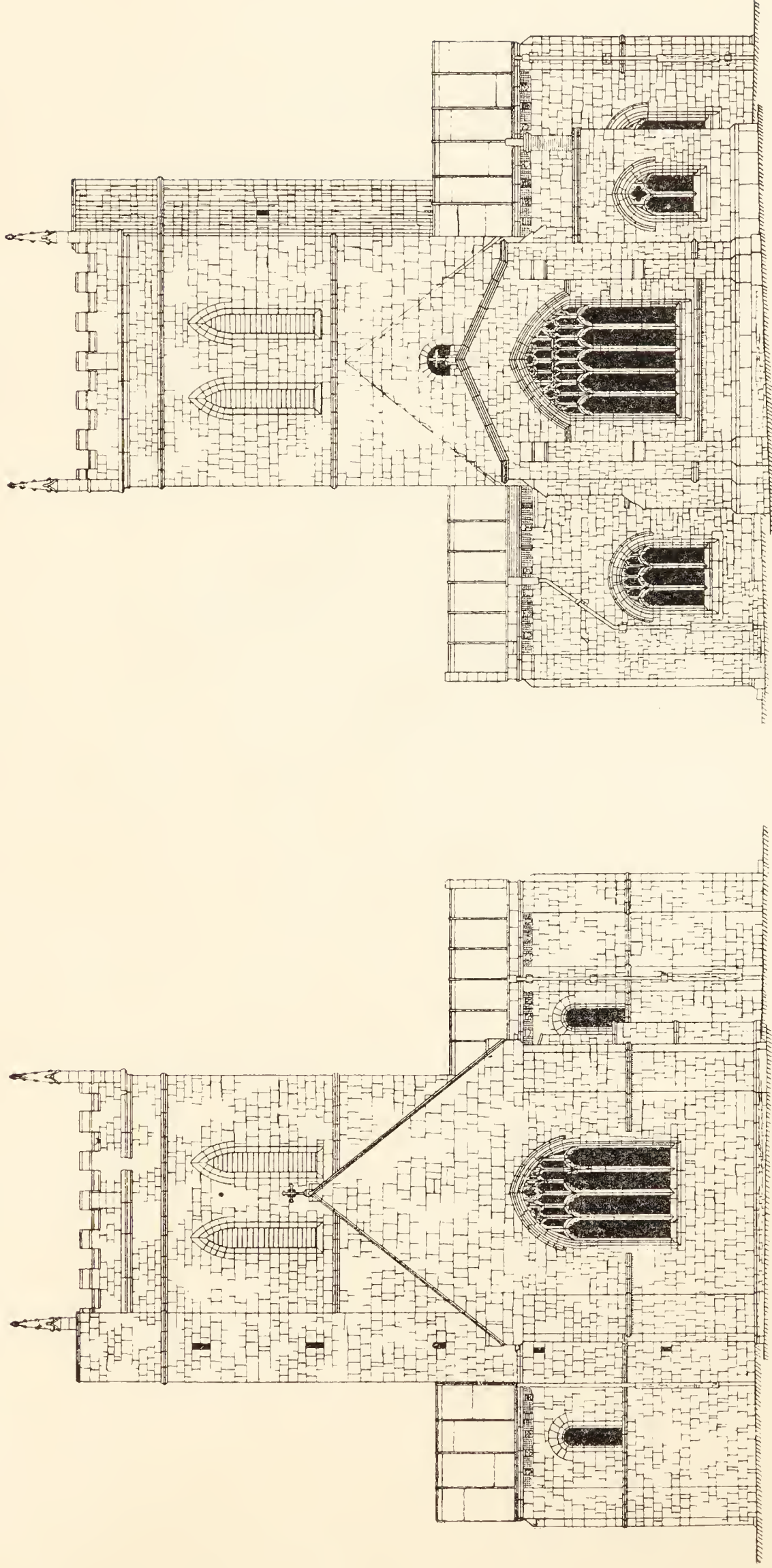
The tower is served by a circular staircase behind the north-west pier of the crossing, enclosed in a square external projection in the angle between the north transept and the nave, and projecting also a little into the transept. The doorway at the foot of the staircase (fig. 6) has square jambs and lintel, above which is a semicircular relieving arch, the solid tympanum of which is slightly recessed. The staircase itself is covered with a twisting barrel vault in rubble masonry, the mortar on the soffit of which shows the marks of the short boards of the centering on which the vault was built. Many mason's marks can be seen on the masonry of the inside of the staircase.

The two arms of the transept are practically of the same dimensions (see above), and are similarly treated, with some variations described below. On the east side of each arm there was formerly an apsidal chapel, and the semicircular arches which opened into them still remain (figs. 5, 6, 9, and 15), though they were walled up, with a window of three lights in each, when the chapels were destroyed in the fifteenth century. The chapels were not placed centrally in the east walls, but were nearer to the gable-ends, in order that the inner side of each apse might well clear the side walls of the chancel (see plan, fig. 29). The openings into the chapels are each 7 feet 5 inches in width, and have a detached shaft set in a square recess on the inner (or transept) side of each jamb. The bases of these shafts have the same hollow and round profile as those of the crossing piers. In the south transept, the capitals of these shafts are plain cushions (fig. 15); in the north transept, they have two scallops on each face, with the peculiar breaking forward of the cones noticed above in two of the capitals of the crossing piers. The abaci have a flat upper face, a quirk, and a chamfer, and are continued as strings up to the crossing piers and up to the gable-end walls. The arches are of a single order, with chevron ornament modelled on a convex general profile (as in the outer orders of the eastern and western crossing arches), consisting here of two angular fillets (on the face), a roll, an angular fillet, a filleted hollow, an angle fillet, and a roll (on the soffit). Above the arch the wall-face is set back slightly in both transepts, and above is a rectangular opening, now blocked, but showing both externally and internally, which formerly opened into the



FIG. 8. NEWBALD CHURCH IN 1864, FROM S.E.

FIG. 9.



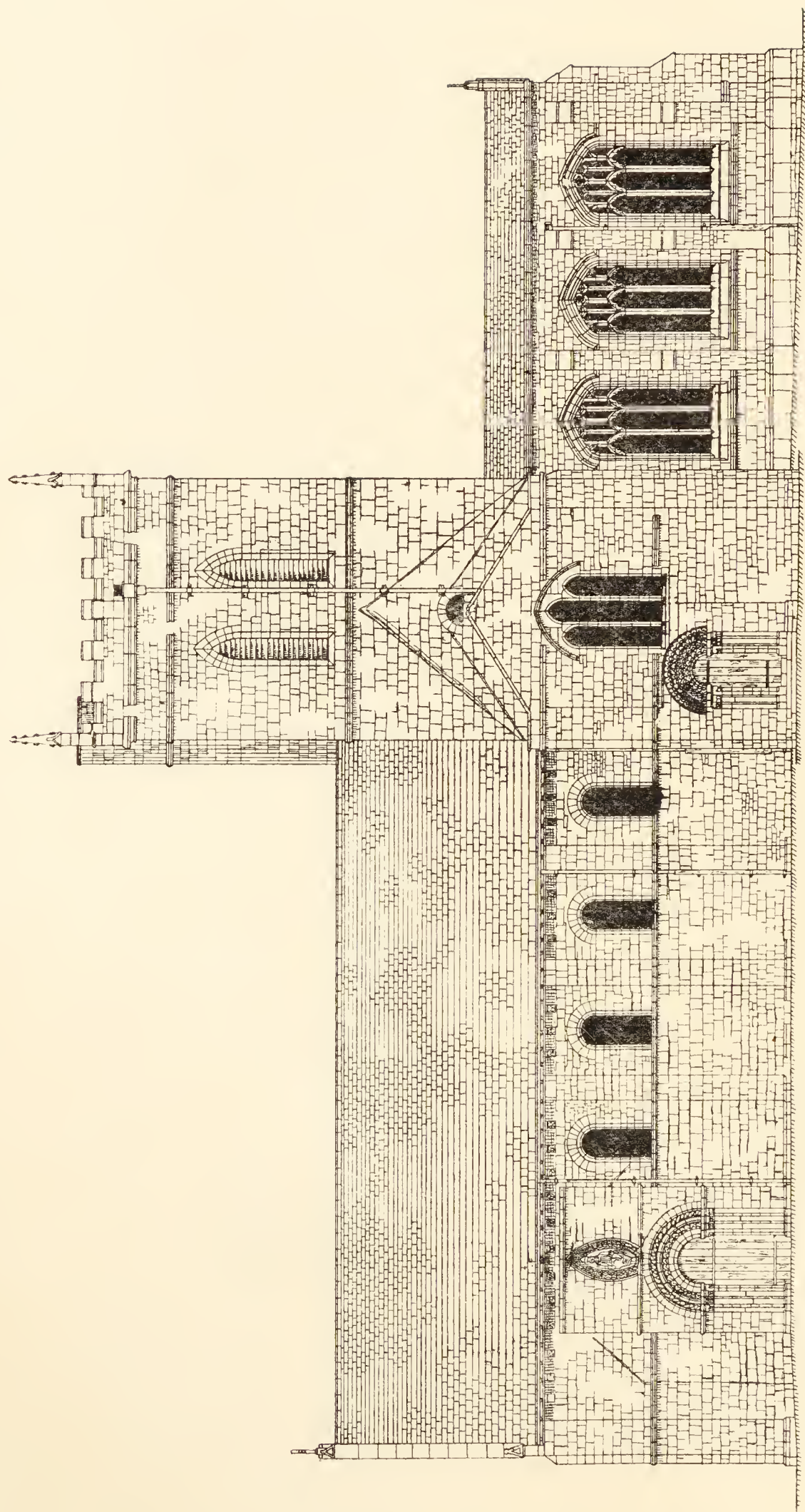
WEST ELEVATION

EAST ELEVATION

SCALE OF 1" = 10' 0" 5' 0" 10' 0" 15' 0" 20' 0" 25' 0" 30' 0" 35' 0" 40' 0" 45' 0" 50' 0" 55' 0" 60' 0" FEET

Drawn by Mr. C. L. R. Tudor.

FIG. 10.

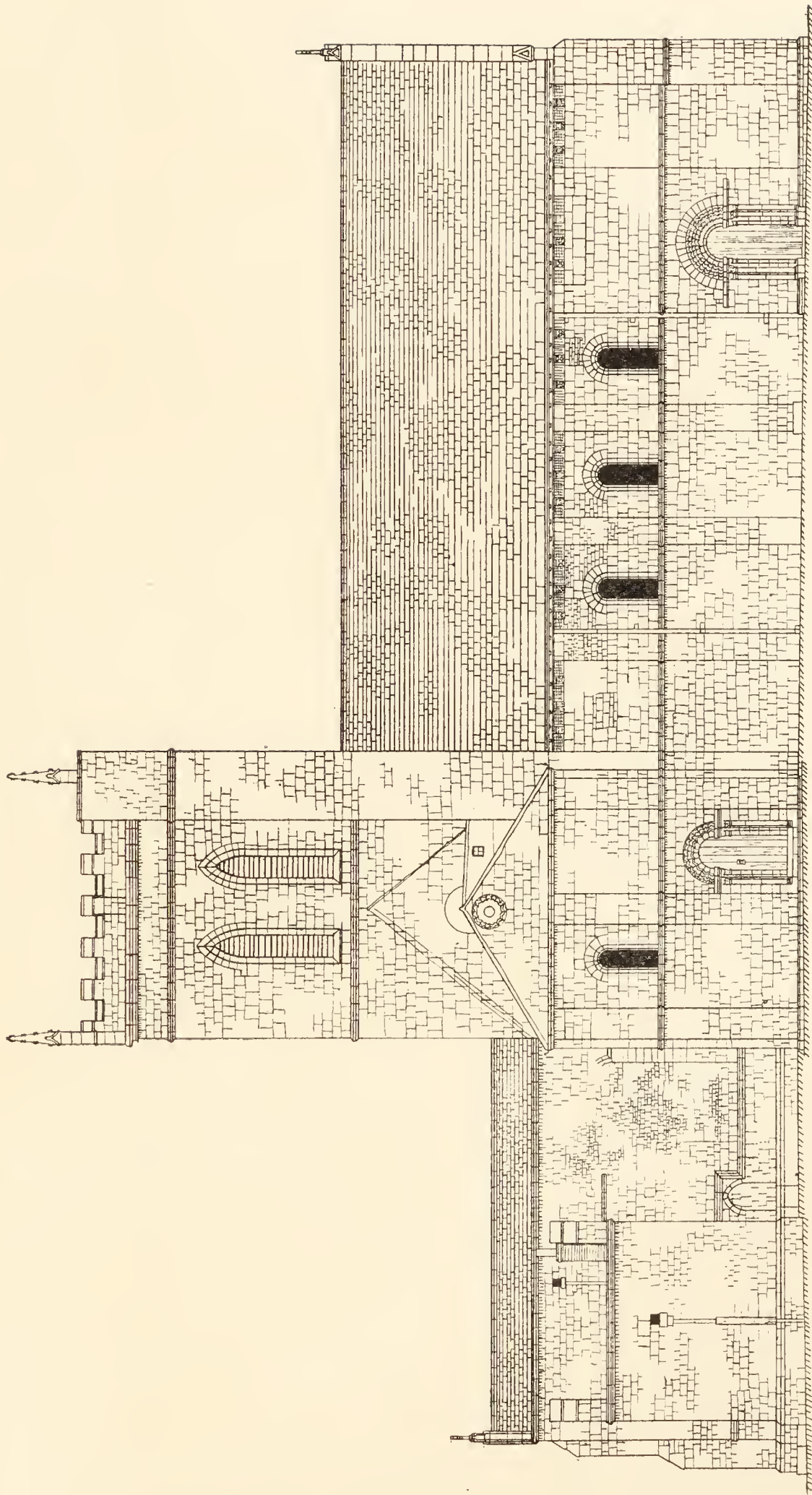


SOUTH ELEVATION



Drawn by Mr. C. Ll. R. Tudor.

FIG. 11.



NORTH ELEVATION

SCALE OF 60 FEET

Drawn by Mr. C. L. R. Tudor.

space between the roof and vault of the apse, for there can be no doubt that these little apses were stone-vaulted, as usual.

On the outside of the east wall of each arm of the transept, indications can be seen of the extent of the destroyed apsidal chapels. Around the narrow pilaster buttress in the internal angle between each arm of the transept and the chancel, there is a string, chamfered on its upper and lower edges, at the level of the corresponding string which runs beneath the windows on the other walls of the transept. On the south side, this string is returned along the east wall for a distance of 2 feet 2 inches, where it stops square; on the north side, the string is returned 2 feet 1½ inches, with a square stop to each chamfer worked on the stone; in each case the end of the string marks the external face of the apse wall. On the opposite side of each apse the existing indications are rather less precise, but on the south transept the line and pitch of the southern slope of the apse roof is defined by single stone worked to the roof line on a slightly projecting set-off. Fortunately, however, sufficient remains below the surface to define the plan of the northern apse, and the present Vicar, the Rev. N. Storrs Fox, was kind enough, at my suggestion, to have these remains bared for examination.¹ On the south side of this apse, one stone of the chamfered plinth course remains at the springing of the curve, and the course of ashlar facing below projects some six inches further; on the north side, one stone of the course below the plinth remains at the springing (fig. 29).² From these clear indications of the external face, it was possible to ascertain that the curve of the apse was struck from a centre some two inches outside the external face-line of the main wall, or, in other words, on the line of the face of the plinth.³ Of the apse to the south transept, the remains below ground are much less definite, but the indications mentioned above are sufficient to prove that its plan was precisely the same as that of the apse to the north transept.

As the gable-ends and west walls of the two arms of the transept differ to some extent, it will be convenient to describe these parts of the north transept first.

¹ On June 8, 1908.

² Mr. Tudor informs me that, in excavating for this apse about 1880, several fragments of twelfth century capitals, plinths, &c., were found.

³ Nothing was found to define the

inner face of the apse wall, and the dotted line on my plan (fig. 29) is only conjectural. It is possible that the external face of the apse may have been divided into three bays by two pilaster buttresses, though nothing remains to prove it.

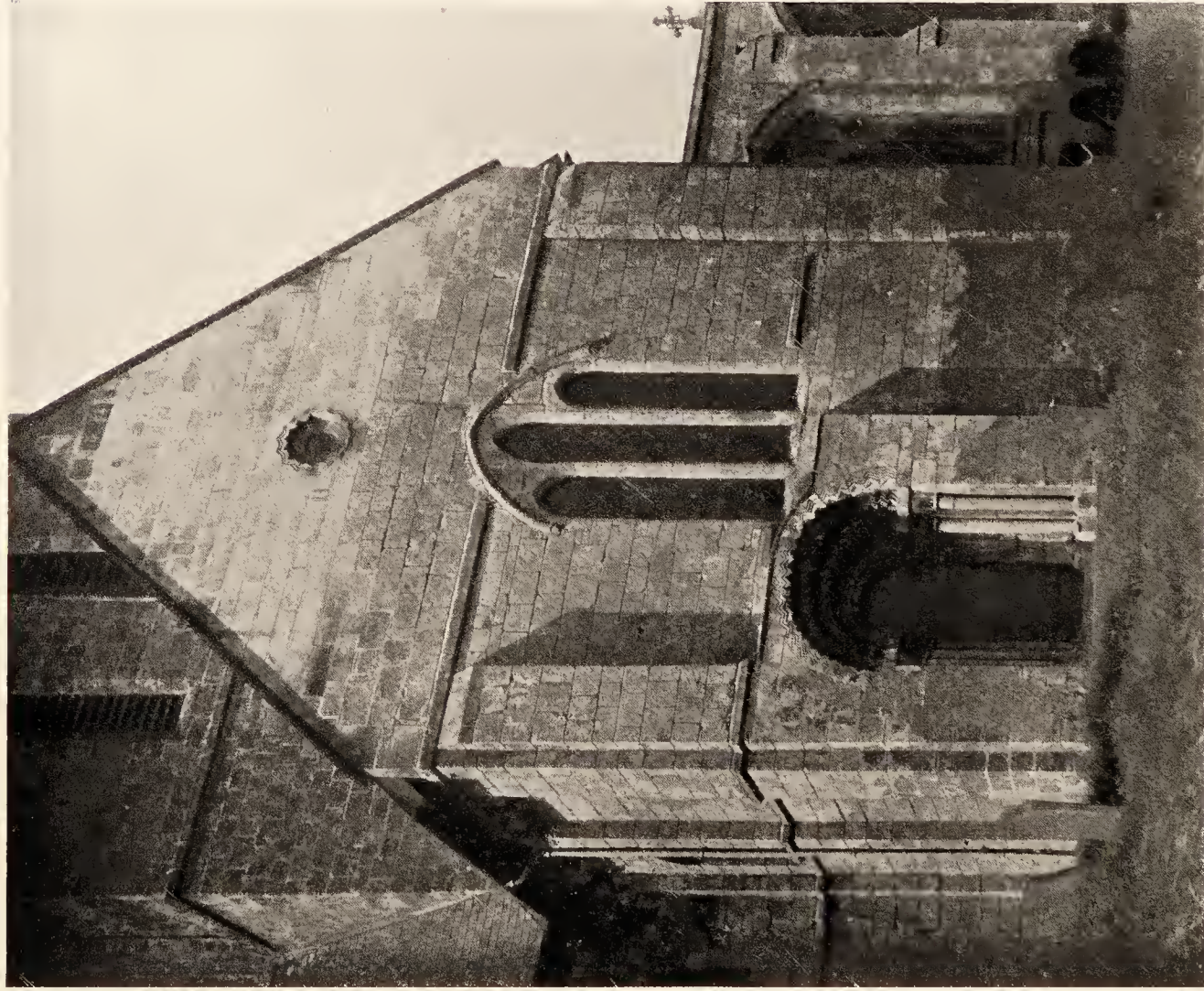


FIG. 12. SOUTH TRANSEPT.
J. V. Saunders, phot.

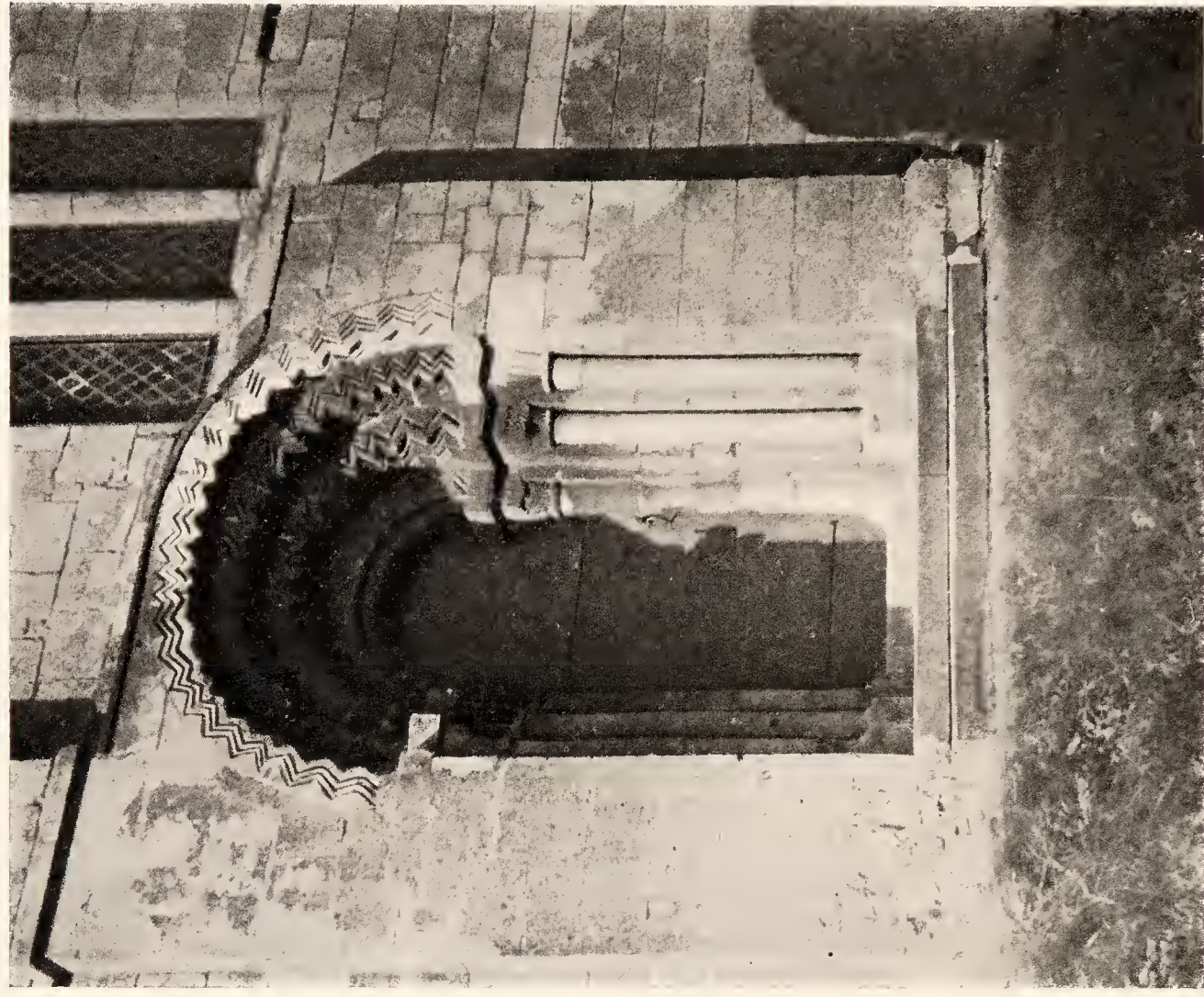


FIG. 13. SOUTH TRANSEPT DOORWAY.
J. V. Saunders, phot.

The gable-end of the north transept (fig. 11) is reinforced externally by a pilaster buttress on each side of each angle, and in the middle of its north face. The chamfered plinth which here, as elsewhere in the original work,¹ forms the base of the wall, is returned around these buttresses, and is continued in front of the doorway. The eastern half of the lower part of the gable-end wall is plain; in the western half is a doorway (fig. 16), so placed in order to avoid interference with the floor-space in front of the chapel. The jambs of the doorway are of two orders, the outer a detached shaft set in a square recess, the inner an attached half-shaft on the reveal with a square face on either side of it. The bases of the outer shafts have a filleted hollow between two rolls, the so-called "water-

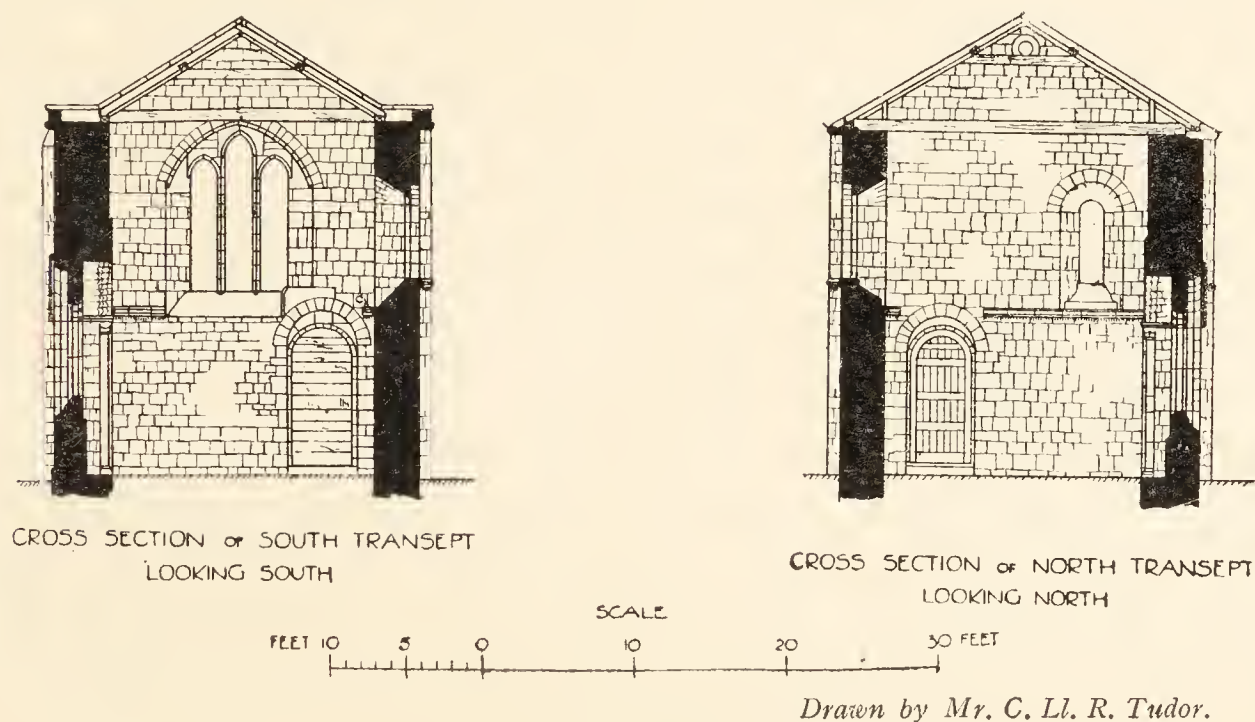


FIG. 14.

holding" base, which cannot be earlier than the very end of the twelfth century (more probably of the early thirteenth), and are insertions of later date than the doorway itself. The inner shafts start from the threshold without bases. The capitals are all plain scallops, slightly set in from the faces of the cones. The abaci have the usual profile of a flat upper face, a quirk, and a chamfer, and are continued up to the buttress on either side. The arch is semicircular, of two orders; the outer order has a chevron ornament of two rolls and angular fillets, of convex general profile; the inner order has a zigzag of a quirked hollow section on the face, and a half-roll on the soffit. The inner jambs are plain, and the inner

¹ Now missing or buried in places.

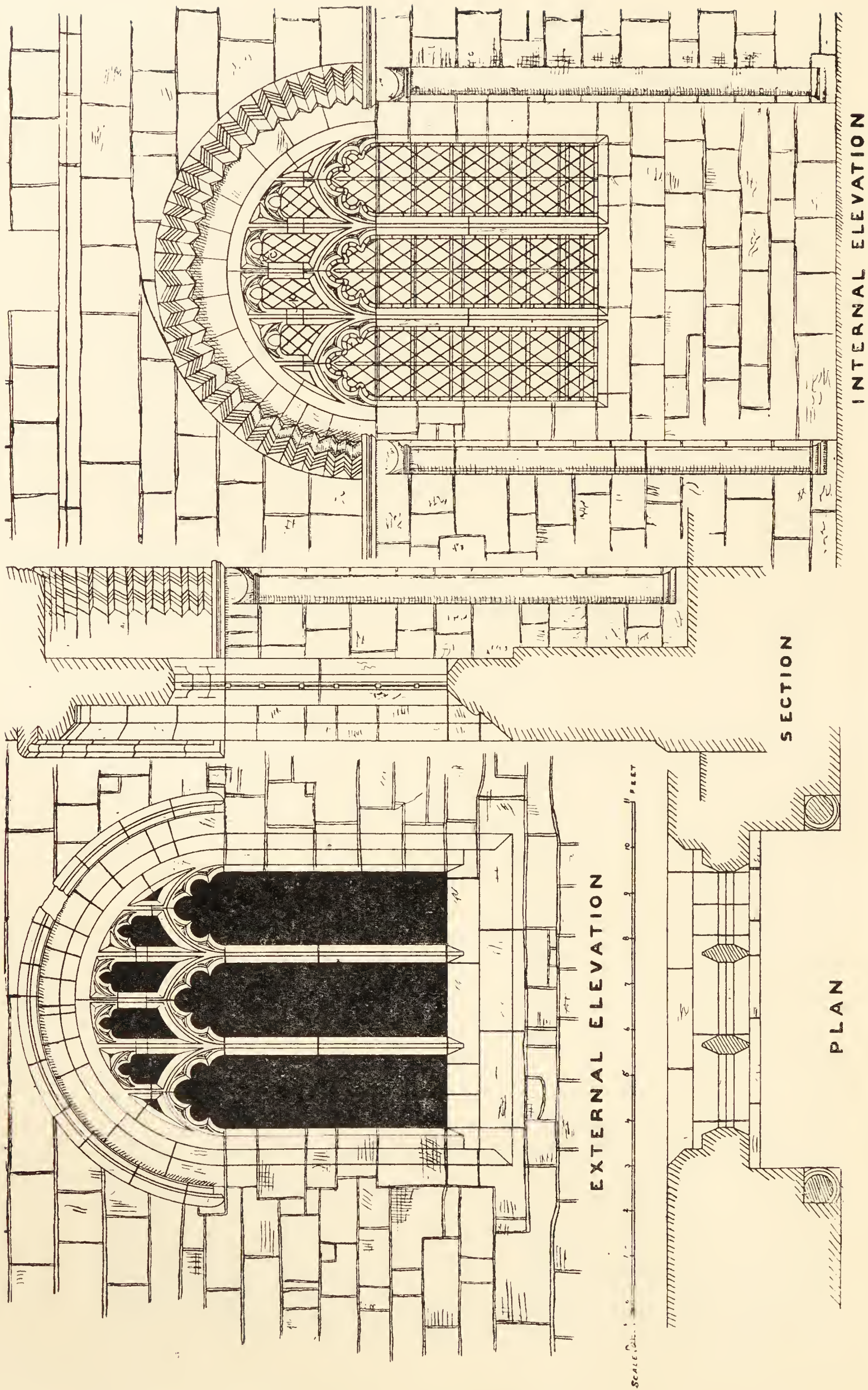


FIG. 15. ARCH AND WINDOW ON EAST SIDE OF TRANSEPT.
 Drawn by Mr. C. L. R. Tudor.

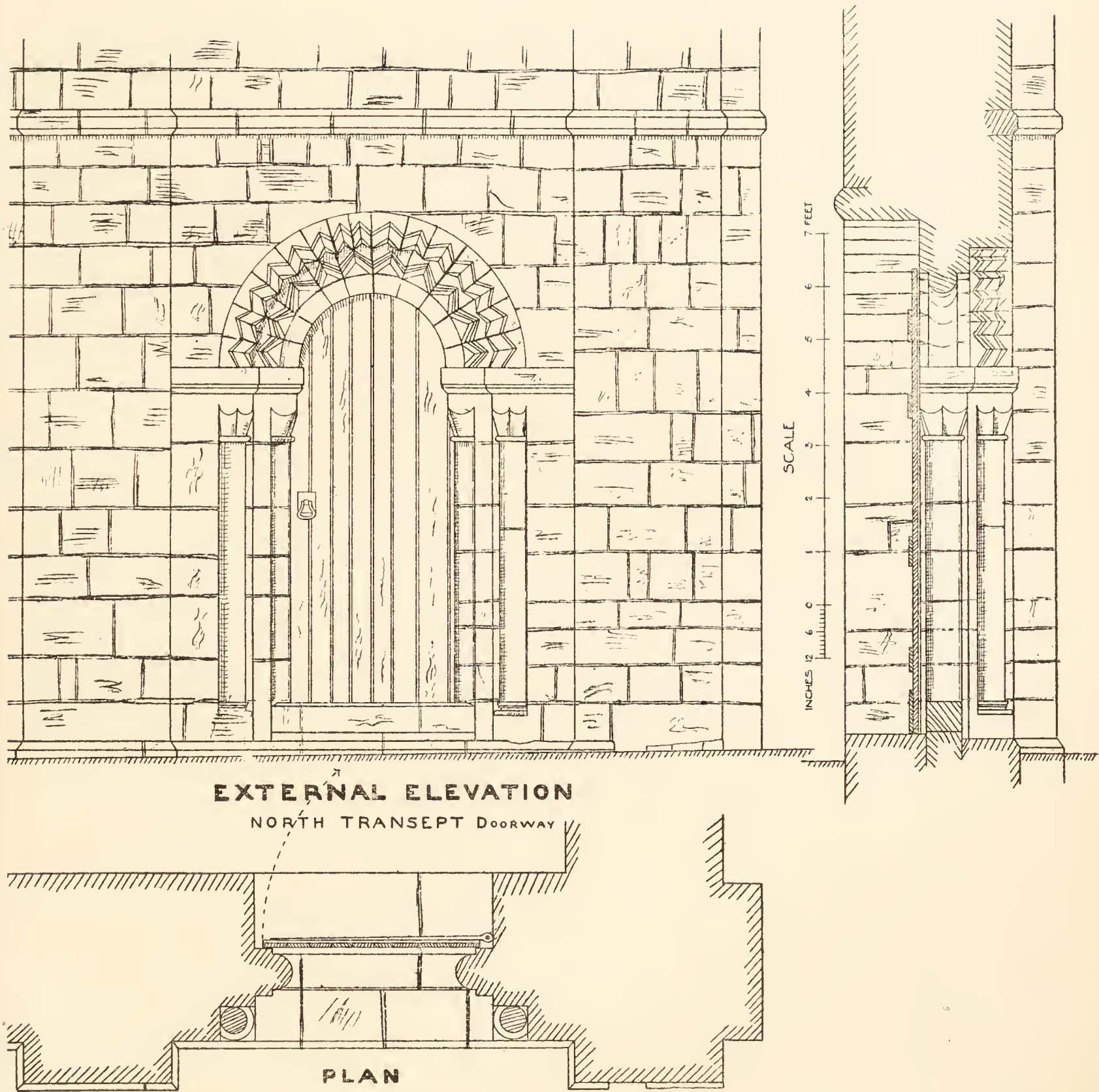


FIG. 16. NORTH TRANSEPT DOORWAY.

Drawn by Mr. C. Ll. R. Tudor.

semicircular arch intercepts the string course which runs beneath the windows (fig. 14). Above the doorway on the outside is a string-course, chamfered on its upper and lower edges, which is continued around the buttresses. In the eastern half of the gable-end, above this string, is a window with plain recessed jambs and a semicircular arch of two unmoulded orders continuing the jambs. There is no window in the western half, over the doorway. The pilaster buttresses on the north face finish with weatherings under a chamfered string-course, which marks the base of the gable. In the gable itself is a small circular eye, ornamented externally with a zigzag of a roll and angular fillet.

The west wall of the north transept has a single window between the pilaster buttress next the angle and the stair-turret (fig. 9), precisely like the window in the north gable-end. Internally these windows have simply splayed jambs and semicircular arches, and stepped sills (figs. 6 and 14). Below the windows, on the inside of the north and west walls, is a string-course with a quirked chamfer on both its upper and lower edges, which is continued around the internal projection of the stair up to the crossing pier. The external sill-string is also continued around the stair turret, and along the wall of the nave.

The gable-end of the south transept (figs. 10 and 12) is flanked by pilaster buttresses, as in the north transept, but here the doorway is larger and more important, and it arches over the whole space between the buttress next the western angle and the buttress to the east, which is placed a little to the west of the centre of the gable-end. Here again, and for the same reason, the doorway is placed in the western half of the gable-end wall. The jambs of the doorway (figs. 13 and 17) are of three orders (exclusive of the buttress projection), the two outer having detached shafts set in square recesses, and the inner an attached half-shaft on the reveal with a square face on either side of it. The bases have the same hollow and round profile already noticed. The capitals vary in their treatment. Of those to the east jamb, the outer is plain scalloped; the second has two volute scrolls on each face, with an indented line between them; and the inner is scalloped above leafage and a row of small flutes, as shown in detail by fig. 26. Of those to the west jamb, the outer is scalloped, with interlacing ornament below; and the second and inner are plain scalloped.

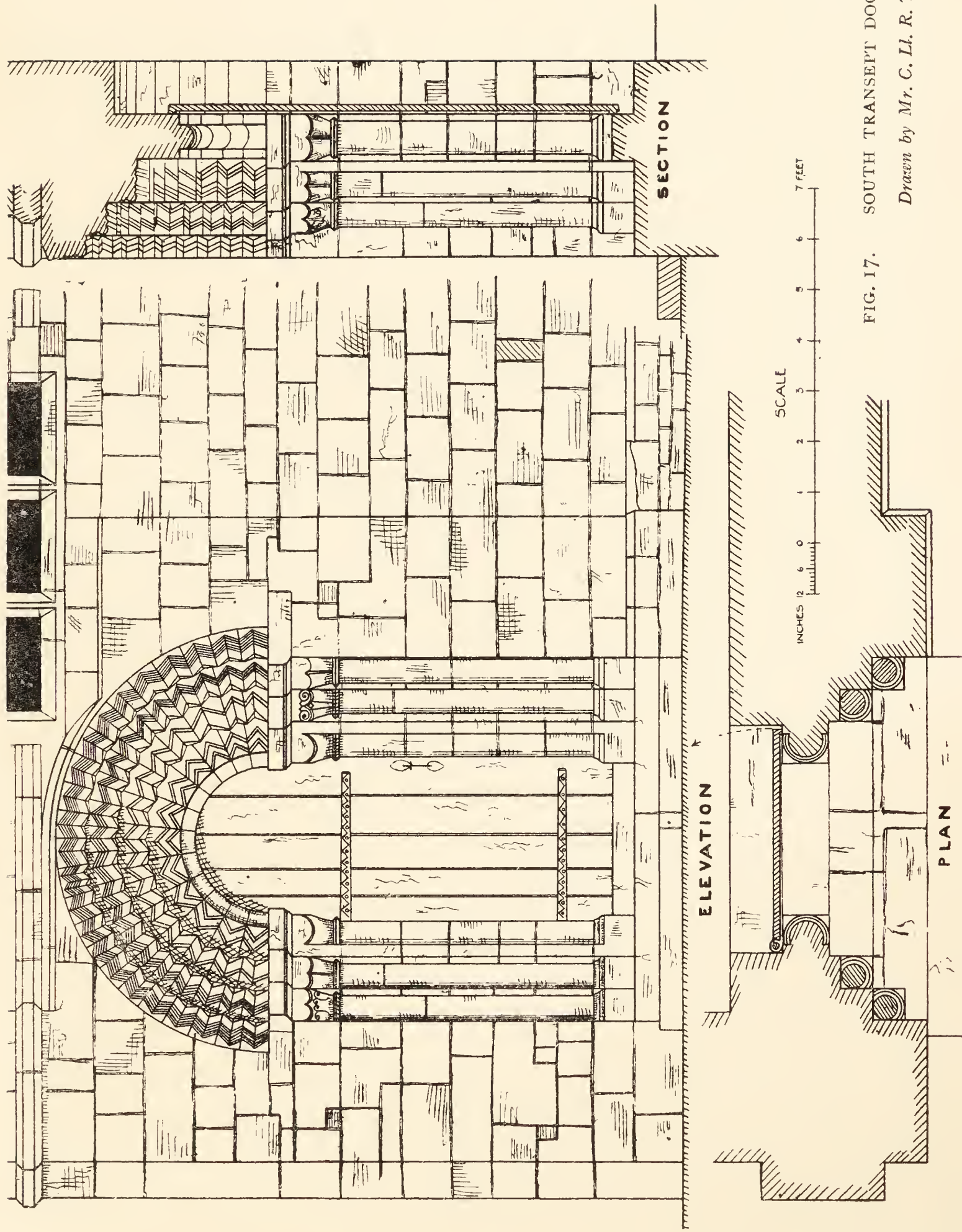


FIG. 17. SOUTH TRANSEPT DOORWAY
Drawn by Mr. C. Ll. R. Tudor

The second and inner capitals on the east jamb have single cable neckings; the outer on the west jamb has a double cable, and the others have plain neckings. The abaci have a deep flat upper face, a quirk, and a chamfer, and they are returned on the sides of the outer projection of the jamb, but not on its face. The arch is semicircular, of four orders, three of which spring from the jamb shafts, the outer order springing from the square outer projection of the buttress jamb. All four orders are ornamented with chevrons, of varying patterns; the profile of the chevron on the outer order is an angle roll between two angular fillets on the face and one on the return; that of the second order has two rolls separated and flanked on the face by single angular fillets; that of the third order is the same, but with the flanking angular fillet on the soffit; while the inner order has a zigzag of quirked roll profile sunk on its face, and a plain half-roll on its soffit. The inner jambs of the doorway are plain, and the inner semi-circular arch intercepts, and rises considerably above, the string-course which runs beneath the windows (fig. 14). Above the doorway on the outside is a string-course, chamfered on its upper and lower edges, which is continued around the buttresses to the west, but is stopped a few inches short of the side of the buttress to the east. The original arrangement above this string-course has been obliterated by the insertion of the thirteenth-century window, but the line of the arch of the original window is still to be seen to the east of this later window. It would seem that, as in the north transept, there was only one window here, but it was placed further away from the eastern angle than that in the north transept, and it is doubtful whether the pilaster buttress on the east side of the doorway was ever continued above the sill-string. The pilaster buttresses on the face of the gable-end finish with weatherings under a chamfered string-course at the base of the gable, as in the north transept. The upper parts of the gables of both transept ends are modern, raised when new roofs were constructed to the original high pitch in 1892. Mr. Tudor's drawings (figs. 10 and 11) were made before this alteration, and the lines on the south face of the tower¹ show that the roof of the south transept had been twice lowered. The circular eye in the gable of the south transept is a modern copy of the original one in the gable of the north transept.

The west wall of the south transept (fig. 9) differs from

¹ See also fig. 8.

that of the north transept in that the length at disposal being greater by reason of the absence here of the stair turret, it is divided externally into two bays by a pilaster buttress. In the northernmost of these two bays there is a window precisely like those in the north transept. There is no window in the southernmost bay, next the gable end. The string-courses beneath the windows, both externally and internally, are the same as those in the north transept.

In both arms of the transept the east and west walls are finished externally with a corbel-table between the heads of the buttresses, similar to that of the nave described below. The transepts were never vaulted, and were probably finished originally with horizontal ceilings; the present roofs, reconstructed to the original pitch in 1892, have trussed rafters, and are covered with slates.

The eastern parts of the church described above (chancel, crossing, and transepts) constituted the first section of the work, and during their construction the nave of the earlier church doubtless remained standing, and was used for worship. When these eastern parts were completed, ready for use, the earlier nave would be taken down, in order that the building of the new nave could be proceeded with. That only the commencement of the side walls of the nave was built with the crossing piers and west walls of the transept is proved by the distinct breaks visible in the masonry of the former, on the eastern side of the easternmost bay. In the south wall of the nave, the break externally is from one to two feet west of the angle buttress, and internally there is a corresponding break in the string-course 11 inches west of the west face of the crossing. On the inside of the north wall, the string-course is of the same profile as in the transept, a quirked chamfer on its upper and lower edges, for a distance of 2 feet 5 inches from the west face of the crossing; westward of this point the string-course is simply chamfered on its upper and lower edges (as on the south side), without the quirks. Externally the break was apparently on the line of the west face of the stair turret, and is indicated by a horizontal break of the second bed below the string-course.

The north and south walls of the nave are the same height as, and are treated in a similar manner to, the side walls of the transept, with chamfered plinth externally, string-course

below the windows, chamfered on its upper and lower edges, a little above mid-height of the wall, and corbel-table between the heads of the pilaster buttresses, which divide the length into six bays. The westernmost buttress to each wall is of the same width as the thickness of the west wall, and is about nine inches wider than the others. The buttresses on the north and south walls are not precisely opposite each other, the slight discrepancy being due to the different manner in which they have been set out. On the north side, the bays are spaced equally between the stair turret on the east and the eastern side of the westernmost buttress. On the south side, the bays seem to have been equally spaced from the angle buttress on the east to the centre of the westernmost buttress, which makes the clear width of the easternmost bay about a foot wider than that of the other bays.

The windows of the nave, like those of the transept, have externally plain recessed jambs and semi-circular arches of two unmoulded orders continuing the jambs.¹ Internally the jambs and arches are simply splayed, and the sills are stepped; below runs a double chamfered string-course. On the north side (fig. 11) there are three windows, one each in the second, third, and fourth bays from the transept; there is no window in the eastern bay,² nor in the western bay, nor in the second bay from the west which is occupied by the north doorway. These north windows are slightly wider externally than those of the transept, but slightly narrower internally, the internal splays being a little narrower. On the south side (fig. 10) there is a window in each of the four easternmost bays; the fifth bay is occupied by the south doorway, and the sixth (westernmost) bay has no window. These south windows are some eight or nine inches wider externally than the north windows, and internally the splays are very much wider, the width on the internal face of the wall being about two feet more.³ The window in the second bay from the east, on the south side,

¹ The inner jambs and arches are slightly chamfered on their edges.

² At first sight, the masonry in this eastern bay externally has something of the appearance of a blocked window, but this is merely due to later patching of the ashlar face with rubble. Internally the ashlar face is complete, and it is certain that there has never been a window in this bay.

³ Sir Stephen Glynne, in his *Notes on*

Yorkshire Churches (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xviii, 123), says: "the windows appear to be modern insertions, and are too large for genuine Norman ones." This, of course, is quite a mistake. Except the second window from the east on the south side, all the windows in the side walls of the nave are original, with some comparatively slight modern patching.

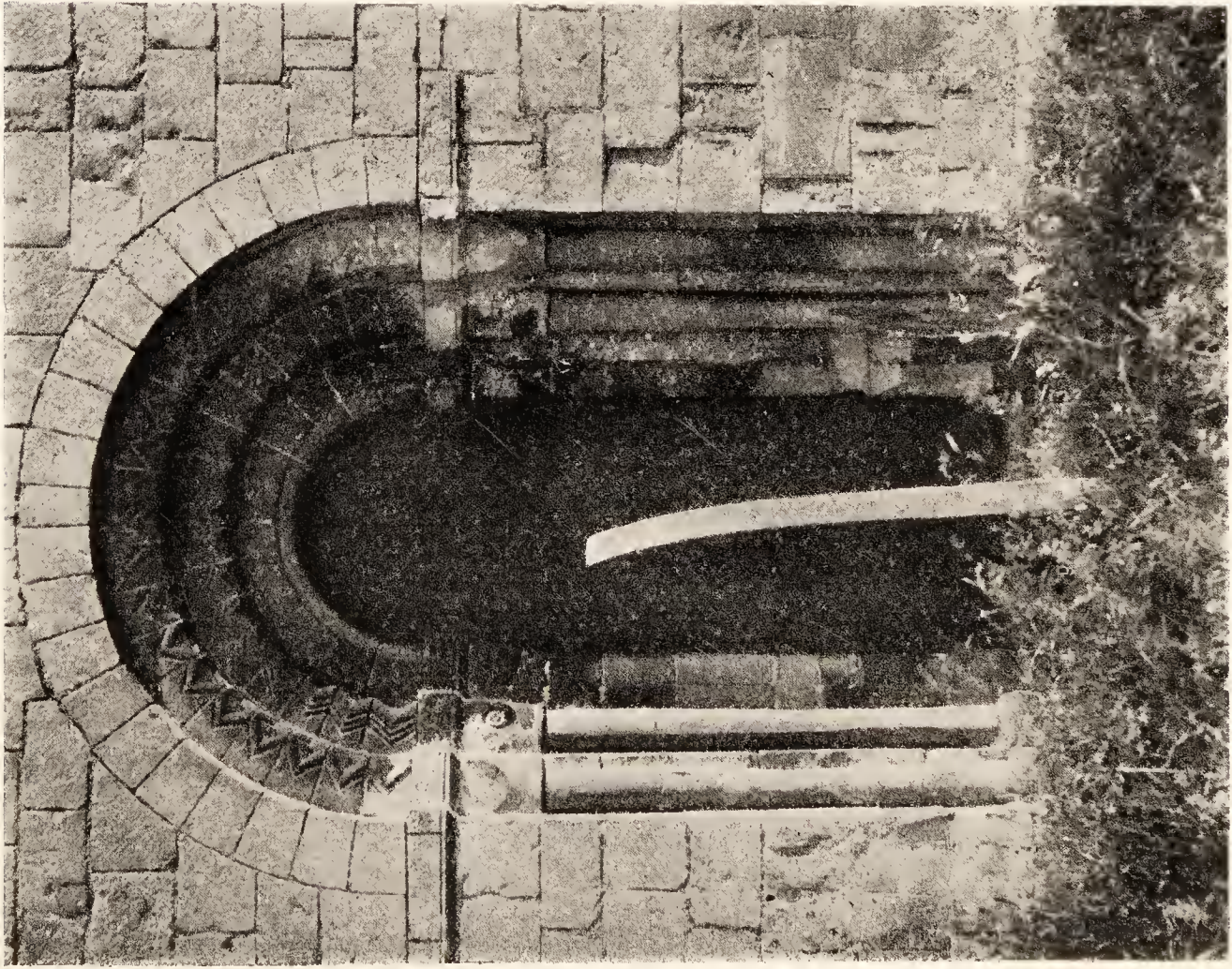


FIG. 18. NORTH DOORWAY OF NAVE.
J. I. Saunders, phot.

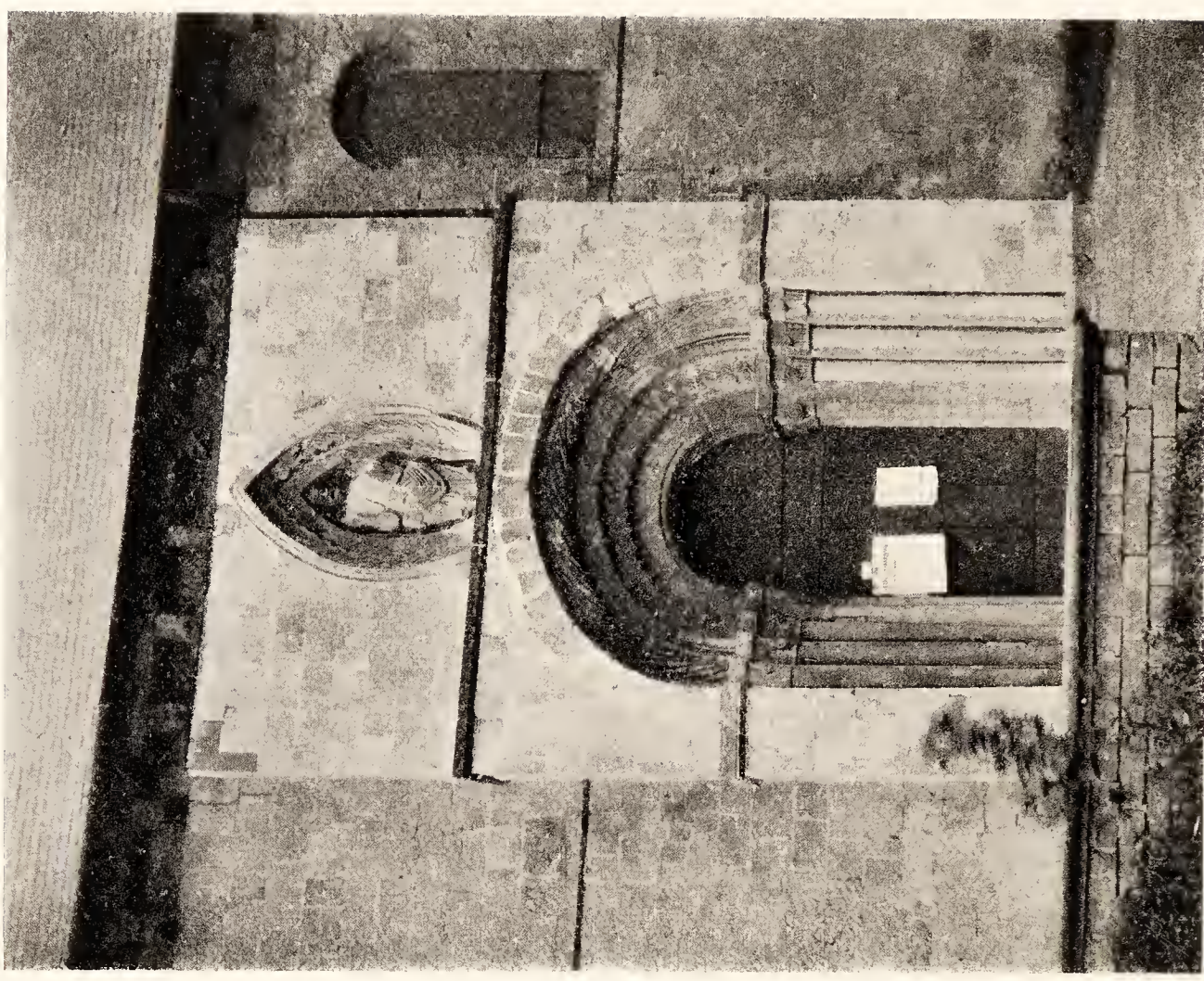


FIG. 19. SOUTH DOORWAY OF NAVE.
J. I. Saunders, phot.

is a modern copy of the others, "restored," probably in 1875, in place of a three-light window which had been inserted here in the fifteenth century.¹

The west end of the nave is flanked externally by pilaster buttresses, which are wider than the westernmost buttresses on the north and south sides, and wider, too, than the thickness of the north and south walls. The string-course at the window-sill level is continued around these buttresses² and along the west wall, but it is now interrupted by the later west window (fig. 9). The internal string-course at the same level is con-

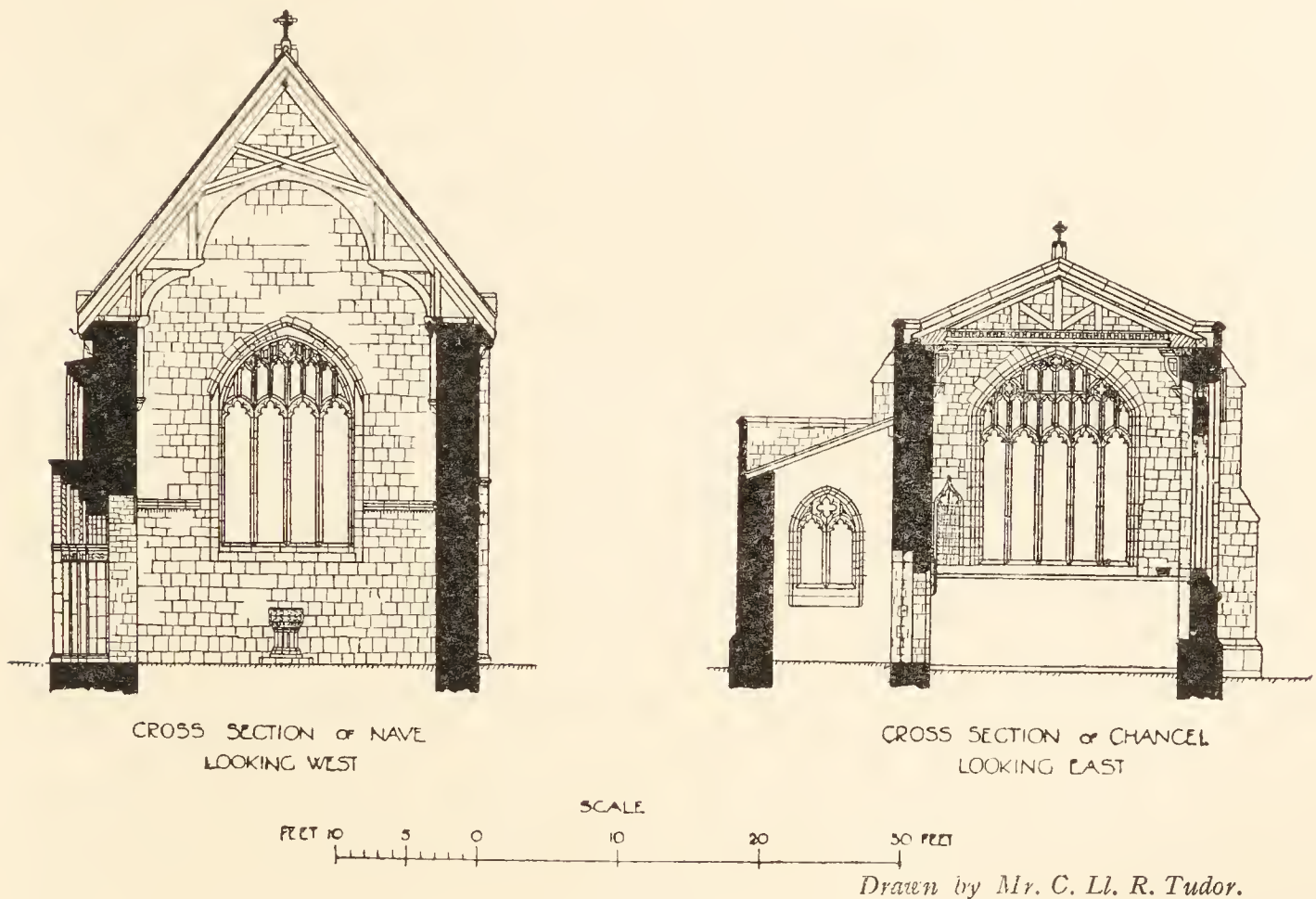


FIG. 20.

tinued along the west wall, but it is now similarly interrupted (fig. 20). The pilaster buttresses on the west wall finish with weatherings at the base of the gable. The photograph of the church before the nave was "restored" (fig. 3) shows that, immediately above these weatherings, there was formerly a string-course across the base of the gable, as in the gable-ends

¹ This fifteenth-century window is mentioned by Sir Stephen Glynne as existing when he visited the church in 1863 (*Ibid.*, xviii, 123); see also fig. 3 *ante*.

² This string-course on the west wall continues the level of that on the south side, as far as the internal angle on the east side of the westernmost buttress on

the north side. At this point there is a break upward in the level of the string-course on the north side, to the extent of nearly the depth of the string (fig. 11). This difference of level evidently results from a slight discrepancy in the levels of the string-courses on the two sides of the church.

of the transepts, but this was removed when the present modern gable was built. The lower part of the west wall, below the later west window, shows no trace of a central buttress, and nothing now remains of the original window, but the inference from what remains of the original walling on either side of the later west window is that there was probably only one window originally, in the centre of the gable-end.

The nave was not designed for vaulting, and, like the transepts, was doubtless finished originally with a horizontal ceiling at the level of the tops of the walls. The original high-pitched roof had been lowered to a very flat pitch (fig. 3), and the present trussed rafter roof, with hammer-beam principals, covered with slates, is entirely modern, and dates from the "restoration" of the nave in 1875.

To return to the side walls of the nave. These, as well as the side walls of the transepts, are finished externally with a horizontal eaves-table between the heads of the buttresses, chamfered and supported by corbels. Many of the corbels are modern, but several are original, and form an interesting series of the usual type, and of very varied design. Among them are several human heads; two show human figures with crossed arms and legs doubled up; another has two heads¹ (the *gemini* of the zodiac); while others show the heads of bulls or bears, sometimes muzzled. Two corbels, one on either side of the north transept, show five rolls set horizontally within the hollow profile of the corbel, of similar character to some of the eaves corbels in the church at Kirkstall²—a detail which confirms the advanced twelfth-century date to which I attribute this work.

There is a doorway on each side of the nave, placed in the second bay from the west. That on the north is, as usual, the less important, and will be described first.

The north doorway is set in an external projection formed by the two buttresses of the bay in which it is placed and by the space between them (fig. 11). This projection, around which the string-course at the window-sill level is returned, is continued upward nearly to the eaves, where it is finished with a weathering to one course below the corbels of the eaves-table, and on either side short lengths of pilaster buttresses

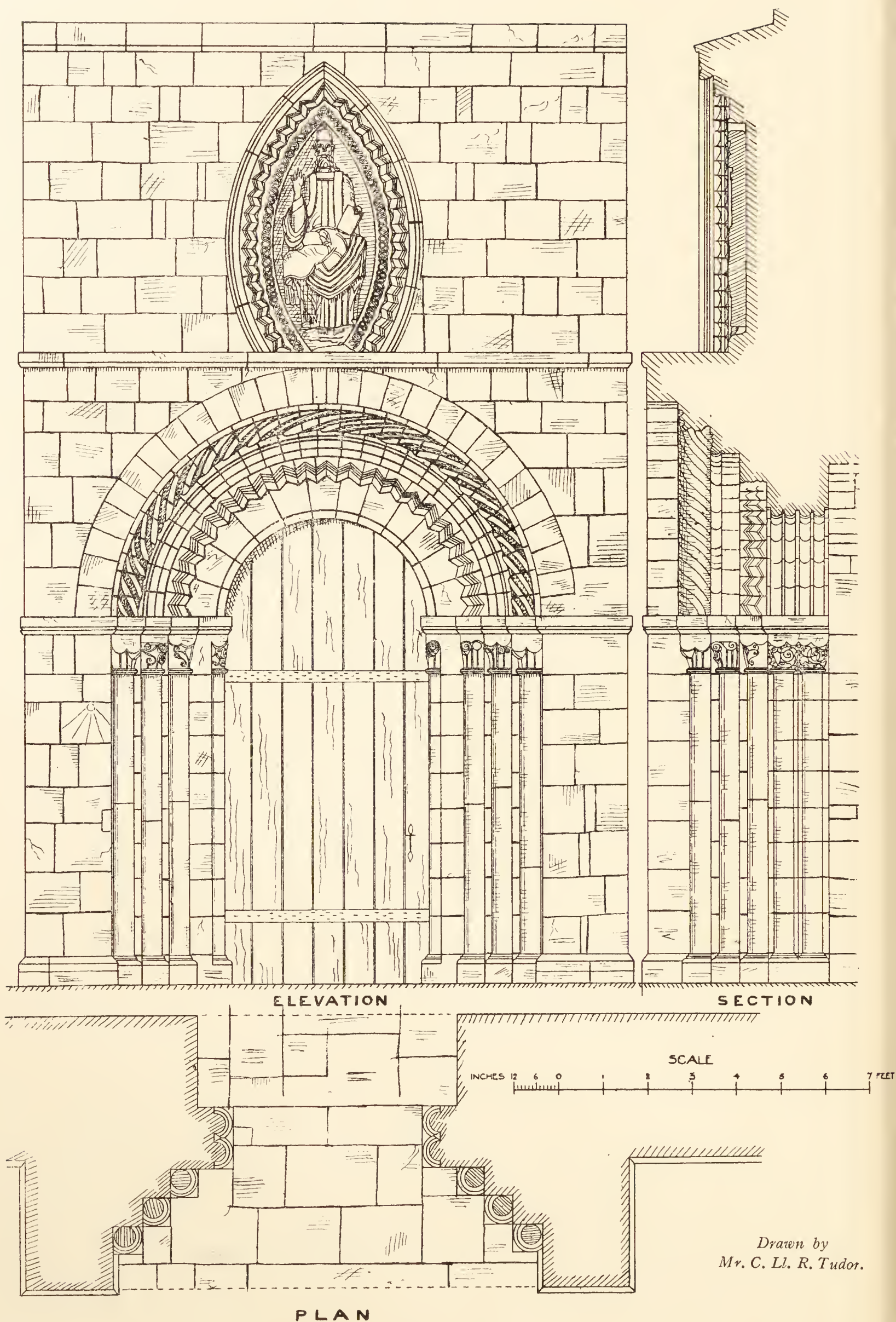
¹ North side of nave.

² *Publications of the Thoresby Society*, xvi (1907), 138.

of the usual width emerge to stop into the corbel-table. The doorway itself (fig. 18) is narrow, its clear opening being only an inch or two wider than that of the north transept doorway. The jambs are of three orders, exclusive of the outer projection, the two outer having detached shafts set in square recesses, and the inner an attached half-shaft on the reveal with a square face on either side of it—the same plan as that of the south transept doorway. The bases of the two outer shafts on either side have the usual hollow and round profile. The inner shafts start from the threshold without bases. The capitals of the outer shafts are plain cushions, with angle mitre; those of the middle shafts have two volutes on each face, with a knop under the angle volutes; and those of the inner shafts have one scallop on the front face and two on the return face of each, with a kind of simple leaf under the junctions of the scallops. The neckings are chamfered on their upper and lower edges. The abaci have a deep flat upper face, a quirk, and a chamfer, and they are returned along the outer face for a short distance. The arch is semicircular, of four orders, three of which spring from the jamb shafts, and the outer order from the square outer projection. The outer order is shallow and square-edged, without any moulding or enrichment. The second order has a chevron, profiled as a quirked roll on each of its two faces, and between these opposed chevrons appears a square-edged angle set back from the face to the extent of the projection of the roll of the chevron. The third order has a chevron consisting of a roll flanked by two angular fillets on the face, and by an angular fillet and a quirked hollow on the return. The zigzags of these two orders are of a rather more advanced type than those with convex general profile described above, the rolls of the second order being worked on each of the two faces of the arch, while those of the third order are worked on a plane parallel with the face of the arch. The fourth, or inner, order is plain on the face, and has two half-rolls, with a flat on either side, on the soffit. The inner jambs of the doorway are plain; the inner arch, like that of the south doorway, is pointed segmental in form, and chamfered, and is an insertion of thirteenth or fourteenth-century date.

On the face of the inner attached shaft to the east jamb of this doorway, on the stone immediately below the capital,

FIG. 21.



is an incised cross, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in width, and $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches in height, the cross arm being $1\frac{7}{8}$ inches below the top. Each of the four arms terminates with five small circular sinkings, four around a middle one. In the middle of the cross are two short diagonal arms, and each of the four ends of these terminates in a single small circular sinking. On the stone below is a similar cross, measuring $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches each way, which is of rougher execution,¹ and apparently an imitation of that above.

The south doorway (figs. 19 and 21), as befits the principal entrance to the church, is treated in more important fashion than the doorways already described, and it is one of the best examples of its class in Yorkshire. In general design, it is similar to the doorway of the south transept, but the doorway itself is considerably wider, it is set in a much greater thickness of wall, and it has an additional arch-order and pair of jamb-shafts. It is placed in a projection of 2 feet 9 inches from the external face of the wall of the nave, and the width of the projection corresponds with the width of a bay and the pilaster buttress on each side of it. Above the crown of the arch, the projection is reduced to 1 foot 9 inches, and is finished with a weathering immediately below the corbel-table under the eaves of the nave roof, but, with the exception of the vesica and the statue which it contains, this upper projection is entirely of recent construction. A porch which had been built in front of the doorway in modern times is shown by the photograph, fig. 3; the lines of it are shown on Mr. Tudor's south elevation (fig. 10); and some traces of it can still be seen in the modern patching of the masonry on either side of the doorway projection. The porch was removed when the nave was "restored" in 1875, and the upper projection was then built as it now exists.

The jambs of the doorway are of four orders, exclusive of the outer projection, the three outer having detached shafts set in square recesses, and the inner two attached half-shafts on the reveal, with an angular fillet between them, and a square face on either side of them. The bases of all the shafts have the usual hollow and round profile. The capitals show considerable variety of design, and more advanced character than

¹ See also the crosses on the south doorway, described below. For a discussion of these doorway crosses, see *Consecration Crosses and the Ritual connected with them*, by the Rev. E. S. Dewick,

in the *Archæological Journal*, lxxv, 29-32. Mr. Dewick thinks that these doorway crosses are not in any way connected with the ceremony of consecration.

those of the doorway of the south transept. On the east jamb (fig. 22), the capital of the outer shaft has two scallops on each of the two faces, with a knop under the two angle scallops, two cones under each side scallop, and two under the angle knop. The capital of the second shaft also has two scallops on each face, with a knop under the two angle scallops; under the side scallop on the front face are two little volute scrolls over two cones; under the side scallop on the return are scales over two cones; and the two cones under the angle knop have an angular fillet between them. The capital of the third shaft has a large volute on each side of the angle, with the usual knop under them; on the front face is an upright semicircle, tangential to the volute curve, which has enclosed some convex ornament (now defaced), above two cones; on the return face, the curve of the volute is reversed to form a scallop, above two cones. The capital of the two inner attached shafts (fig. 25) has similar large volutes, with knops leafed on the underside, to each angle, and between them, on the return face, are two scallops, the faces of which are carved with half-rosettes of leaves; each of the two scallops has two cones below, and between these, above the angular fillet between the shafts, is a refined bit of scroll and leaf carving,¹ which seems to me to indicate that the twelfth century had entered on its last quarter when this carving was worked. On the west jamb (fig. 23), the capital of the outer shaft is like that of the corresponding shaft on the east jamb. The capital of the second shaft has a small volute on each side of the angle, with a reversed curve forming another volute on each side, and the curves of the angle volutes are also reversed downward to form two lower volutes over a knop, leafed on the underside; the curve of the side volute on the front face is also reversed downward to form a lower volute, and the usual cones appear below all the volutes. The capital of the third shaft has two scallops on each of its two faces, and below the angle is a defaced boss, with reversed curves forming three volutes on either side. The capital of the two inner attached shafts (fig. 24) has one scallop on the front face, and on the return face two smaller scallops between two larger; the surface below is ornamented with very refined scroll-work with leafed ends, with masks on the outer and inner angles, and a beast in the scroll-work

¹ There is a very similar ornament on one of the capitals of the destroyed cloister of Bridlington Priory (now lying

in the western part of the north aisle of the church), of the last quarter of the twelfth century.



FIG. 22. SOUTH DOORWAY, EAST JAMB. *J. V. Saunders, phot.*



FIG. 23. SOUTH DOORWAY, WEST JAMB. *J. V. Saunders, phot.*



FIG. 24. SOUTH DOORWAY, WEST JAMB.

J. V. Saunders, phot.



FIG. 25. SOUTH DOORWAY, EAST JAMB.

J. V. Saunders, phot



FIG. 26. SOUTH TRANSEPT DOORWAY.

J. V. Saunders, phot.

over the inner shaft. The character of this work indicates the same late date as that on the capital opposite. The neckings of all the shafts are chamfered on their upper and lower edges. The abaci have a deep flat upper face, a quirk, and a chamfer, and are continued around the outer projection up to the face of the nave wall.

The arch of the doorway is semicircular, of five orders (figs. 22 and 23), the outer order springing from the square outer projection, and the four other orders from the jamb shafts. The outer order is square-edged, without any moulding or enrichment. The second order has a large angle roll, the face of which is ornamented spirally with sunk grooves. The third order is moulded with a quirked angle roll, with a quirked hollow on the front face. The fourth order is ornamented with chevrons profiled with an angle roll, flanked by two angular fillets on the face, and by an angular fillet and a quirked hollow on the soffit. The fifth, or inner, order is plain on the face, and has on the soffit two pairs of half-rolls, separated by a narrow flat in the centre, and by an angular fillet between each of the two rolls on either side, with a narrow flat beyond each of the extreme rolls.

The inner jambs of the doorway, like those of the other doorways, are plain and square, not splayed; the inner arch, which interrupts the sill-string, is pointed segmental in form and chamfered (fig. 7), and, like that of the north doorway, is an insertion of thirteenth or fourteenth-century date.

On the outer (south) face of the west jamb of the doorway, on the second stone below the adjoining capital, are the incised lines of a dial, 13 inches in diameter. The semicircle is divided into eight parts, and three of the divisions of the western half are further subdivided irregularly.

On the face of the inner (northern) attached shaft to the east jamb of this doorway, on the second stone below the capital, is an incised cross, $1\frac{7}{8}$ inches in width, and $3\frac{7}{8}$ inches in height, the cross arm being $1\frac{7}{8}$ inches below the top, and the ends of the arms slightly *patty*. On other shafts there are several similar crosses, more roughly cut, which seem to be imitations of it.¹

In the external projection, above the doorway, is now set a vesica, or pointed aureole, containing a statue of Our Lord in Majesty (figs. 19 and 21). This upper projection is, as stated

¹ See note 1, page 29, *supra*.

above, entirely of modern construction, and it is not likely that it reproduces the original form. No trace of such a projection seems to be visible above the western slope of the porch roof in the photograph from which fig. 3 is reproduced. An engraving of 1815 of the "statue over the entrance"¹ shows a chamfered string immediately above the extrados of the doorway arch, and one course above this string stands the vesica, with the lower curves incomplete as now, and with every appearance of its having been moved. This engraving shows that the upper part of the doorway projection, above the string, must have been destroyed when the porch was built,² and the vesica was probably then placed as the engraving shows it. It would seem to be most probable that the doorway projection was originally finished with a gable,³ and, if the vesica was ever complete at the bottom, there would be just sufficient space for it between the string over the doorway and a gable of about the same pitch as that of the main roofs.

The representation of Our Lord in Majesty, which is so prominent a subject in the doorway sculpture⁴ of the twelfth century, is treated in the traditional manner, based on the vision of St. John in the Apocalypse.⁵ The "rainbow round about the throne" is here represented, as usual, by a vesica or pointed aureole.⁶ The vesica is 4 feet 7½ inches in extreme width to the outer joints, and 6 feet 5 inches in height from the truncated base, where it is about 3 feet 2 inches in width.

¹ *The Antiquarian Itinerary*, vol. i (London, 1815). Newbald church is here illustrated by four engravings, dated 1815, from paintings by G. Arnald, A.R.A.—(1) An exterior view from the south-west, which shows the low roofs and south porch (as in fig. 3), but is very incorrect; (2) an interior view looking east; (3) the south doorway; and (4) the "statue over the entrance," as described above. In the text is a small illustration of the font with its cover.

² Mr. Tudor tells me that he learnt from a former churchwarden, who had much to do with the restoration of 1875, that this upper part, which was originally fair with face below, was then set back as it now exists.

³ Compare the south doorway of Adel church, near Leeds.

⁴ Most frequently in the tympana, as in England at Ely cathedral (south door of nave), Rochester (west door), Barfreston (south door), Patricxbourne (south door), etc. At Notre-Dame-la-Grande Poitiers, and at Angoulême, the

"Majesty" is placed in a vesica in the gable of the west front. At Adel, the "Majesty" is in the tympanum of the gable of the south doorway (as I suggest was the case at Newbald), and is accompanied by the Agnus Dei, the sun and moon, and the symbols of the four Evangelists.

⁵ Rev. iv. 2, 3; v. 1.

⁶ So in France at Chartres (central west door), Saint-Trophime, Arles, Autun, Vézelay (these two are illustrated in the volume of the *Congrès archéologique de France, Avallon, 1907*), and at Saint-Sernin, Toulouse (ambulatory), Le Mans (south door), Bourges (south door), Saint-Loup-de-Naud, Saint-Ayoul, Provins, Angers, Valcabrière, Moissac, Cahors, Carennac, Conques, Issy, Saint-Aventin, Mauriac (all illustrated in G. Fleury, *Etudes sur les portails imagés du xii^e siècle*, 1904), etc. So also in England at Ely, Malmesbury, Rochester, Barfreston, Patricxbourne, Durham (*Architectural Review*, xiii, 143), etc.



FIG. 27. "MAJESTY" OVER SOUTH DOORWAY.

J. V. Saunders, phot.

If its lower part were complete, its extreme height would be about 7 feet 11 inches. It has three orders: an outer order moulded with an angle roll, flanked by a quirked hollow on the face and by an angular fillet on the return; a second order of chevrons profiled with a roll between an angular fillet on each side; and an inner order with an interlaced band on the face (fig. 27). Some slight traces of red paint can be seen on the interlaced band and its reveal, and also on the reveal of the outer moulded order, but I have not been able to detect any certain traces of paint on the statue itself.

The statue of Our Lord (fig. 27) is represented, as usual, as seated, with the right hand raised in blessing, and the left hand holding a book. Although certain important parts of it have unfortunately been reworked or entirely renewed, it is an interesting and valuable example, which must, I think, be attributed to the flourishing York school, of which many important fragments are still preserved in the city itself.¹

The statue is sculptured in high relief on a single oblong slab, narrower than the internal width of the vesica; the slab extends as far as the apex of the intrados of the inner order, where it finishes with a horizontal joint, and on its upper angles are worked those parts of the inner interlaced order which are included within this horizontal joint, the vertical sides of the slab, and the short lengths of the extrados of the inner order between them. Considerable parts of the slab, however, have been cut away in order to insert new stone. The west side has suffered but little in this respect, only a small piece (above the right hand) having been let into the intrados of the vesica by way of repair, which does not extend to the figure itself. On the other side, the modern work which has been let in, by way of what was doubtless miscalled "restoration,"² is, unfortunately, far more considerable. It includes the book and the whole of the sinister half of the figure below it, up to the central vertical joint (fig. 27). The triangle of drapery on the dexter side of this joint is also new, but the vertical folds of the robe below (so far as they are shown in the photograph) are original, though a new piece has been

¹ Notably in the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, on the ground floor of the 'Hospitium.'

² The vicious practice of "restoring" sculpture, which cannot be reprobated

too strongly, is unfortunately not yet extinct. Here the sculpture of the drapery on the inserted parts is without the least interest in itself, and is distinguished by the inferiority of its execution.

let in which includes the lower part of these folds and part of the right foot.¹

The head, unlike those modern parts of the figure just described, has not been let in, for it is worked on the slab itself, but it has been entirely reworked in modern times. This is proved, not only by the character of the sculpture, which would be quite abnormal for late twelfth-century work, but also by the evidence of a very careful drawing of the vesica and statue in the collection of Buckler Drawings in the British Museum.² On this drawing, those parts which have already been described as modern insertions (except part of the book, as mentioned below) are left blank, and the head is simply outlined, with an indication of the ears and lower edge of the beard, but without any of the features which are now to be seen. The shape of the head is drawn as tall and narrow, as now, but it is clear that, when this drawing was made, the parts which have been renewed, as well as the head itself, had been defaced. Except for its general shape, therefore, the head must be regarded as altogether modern. The drawing indicates the long tress of hair which falls on each shoulder, but probably these also have been reworked.³ There is no nimbus around the head.⁴

The remaining parts of the figure, not already described as modern insertions or reworking, are original. Our Lord is represented, as usual, as clad in a robe and mantle. The robe is low at the neck, and there finishes with a broad plain border, with another broad strip⁵ vertically down the middle of the robe from the collar band to the girdle. The right hand is raised in blessing, and on the forearm the sleeve of the robe finishes with a plain band. The robe falls in long folds to the feet, and on the dexter side (which is original) the drapery has the outward curve at the bottom, which is seen in many similar representations. The mantle covers both shoulders, and finishes on either side in front with a broad plain border; it shows

¹ This is not shown in figure 27, being hidden by the projection of the set-off.

² *Add. MS.*, No. 36433, fo. 160. The drawing, which is to the scale of one inch to a foot, is not dated, but it may probably be attributed to the second quarter of the nineteenth century. I have to thank Professor Lethaby for calling my attention to this drawing.

³ The long hair falling over the shoulders

is not unusual, but the particular rendering here looks suspiciously modern.

⁴ The "Majesty" at Barfreston has no nimbus.

⁵ Several of the large standing statues from St. Mary's Abbey, York, now on the ground floor of the 'Hospitium,' show the same plain borders to the robes, and the treatment of the drapery has much similarity to that of the Newbald statue.



FIG. 28. FONT.

Parrish & Berry, photo

over the right arm, and is brought down over both knees. Around the waist is a broad girdle, over which is tucked a fold of the mantle.¹

A closed book rests on the left knee, and is clasped over the top by the left hand.² Part of the hand is original, but the fingers and book are modern renewals. The Buckler drawing, however, shows that, before this renewal, the upper part of the book and the hand were still complete. Part of the naked right foot, which shows below the bottom of the robe, is original.

It is impossible to attribute this statue to an earlier date than the last quarter of the twelfth century, and, as we have seen, this period is also indicated by some details of the south doorway itself. We may conclude that the church was begun somewhere near the middle of the twelfth century, and that its erection occupied a considerable part of the second half of the century.

The completion of the nave would naturally be followed by the provision of a new font. The font (fig. 28),³ which stands on a circular step near the west end of the nave, has a circular bowl, 2 feet 5 inches in diameter, and its height from the step to the top of the bowl is 3 feet 6½ inches. Its support, which stands on a circular plinth above the step, consists of eight attached shafts, each separated by an angular fillet; the shafts have simply moulded bases and capitals (without neckings) which follow the circular plan of the shafts. The lower (convex) part of the bowl, which is mitred to follow the eight-foiled plan of the capitals below, is carved with leaves. The upper part of the bowl consists of a broad band, carved with leaf scrolls which spring from either side of a central stem, running horizontally around the bowl. The foliage on the bowl is reminiscent of twelfth-century character, but the design of the support indicates rather the early years of the thirteenth century as the date of the work.

¹ This is not uncommon in French examples (*e.g.* Autun, Carennac, and Angers), and in English examples it occurs at Malmesbury, Rochester, and Barfreston.

² The left hand clasps the top of a closed book at Saint-Jean-le-Vieux, Perpignan; Saint-Trophime, Arles; Moissac; Carennac; Valcabrière; Semur-en-Brionnais, etc.; and in England at Lincoln (now in cloister), and in the fragment at Durham (illustrated in the *Architectural*

Review, xiii, 143). At Chartres (west doorway), Bourges (south doorway), and Saint-Loup-de-Naud, the book is closed, but the hand is at the side, clasping the back of the book. The hand clasps the top of an open book at Saint-Sernin, Toulouse (ambulatory), Angers (west doorway), and Maguelonne; and in England at Ely, Rochester, and Barfreston.

³ Illustrated also in *Fonts and Font Covers*, by Francis Bond (Oxford, 1908), p. 42.

We have seen that the twelfth-century building of the crossing extended only to the string immediately above the ridge-line of the abutting roofs, and here the work was left until the nave had been finished. The belfry stage of the tower (figs. 6, 7, 9, 10, and 11) was carried up to completion early in the thirteenth century. The masonry externally is of much the same character as that of the twelfth-century work below, but the ashlar is in longer stones. The tower preserves its square unbuttressed form, and with it is carried up the square stair turret, to a chamfered string-course which is continued around tower and turret at the top of the belfry stage. The parapet and pinnacles are an addition of the fifteenth century. Each face of the belfry stage is pierced by two narrow windows with sharply-pointed arches; externally the jambs and arches are simply chamfered; internally both jambs and arches are widely splayed. The belfry stage is faced with ashlar internally, but the internal splays of the arches are built in rubble, behind the ashlar arch on the face. Indications of a former belfry floor at a lower level are shown on Mr. Tudor's drawing (fig. 7); the present floor is above the sills of the belfry windows, which are now blocked with rubble masonry below the floor. The thirteenth-century continuation of the staircase, like the twelfth-century part below, is covered with a twisting barrel vault in rubble masonry, but in thinner stones.

With the completion of the tower, the church was finished, and, with the important exception of the rebuilding of its chancel, it was but little altered in later times. Its cruciform plan provided altars in the transepts, and it is doubtless due to this fact that it escaped the addition of aisles to its nave, which were so commonly added to other churches to provide for additional altars. The later alterations will now be described in their order.

The original window in the south end of the south transept was superseded by a larger window (figs. 8, 10, 12, and 14), inserted in order to give more light. This window, which probably dates from the third quarter of the thirteenth century, is of three lights, with chamfered jambs and mullions; the heads of the lights are pointed, without cusping; the central light rises higher than the side lights, and all three are included externally within a hood-mould, with mask terminations, which

intercepts the string-course across the base of the gable. The sill also intercepts the lower string-course. Internally the jambs are splayed, and the three lights are included under one arch (fig. 14).

As the hood-mould of the west window of the nave is of the same character, and has mask stops, it would seem that a similar window was inserted here about the same time, to be replaced in the fifteenth century by the existing window.

No further alterations seem to have been made until the fifteenth century, when the chancel was rebuilt, and some minor alterations were carried out.

The twelfth-century chancel was entirely destroyed, leaving only the pilaster buttress on each side in the internal angle between chancel and transept. The reconstructed chancel is 33 feet 9 inches long and 17 feet 6 inches wide, within the walls. Externally, at its west end, it is of the same width as the original chancel; but, as its side walls are slightly thinner, its internal width is a little more. The side walls are of the same height as those of the original chancel, but the roof has a very low pitch, and is much below the line of the original roof (fig. 9). From the character of the work, the rebuilding of the chancel must be attributed to the second half of the fifteenth century.

The south wall of the chancel (figs. 8 and 10) is divided externally into three bays by buttresses of two stages in height, each stage being finished with double weatherings. The wall has a chamfered plinth which is returned around the buttresses, and below the windows is a moulded string-course which stops against the buttresses. In each of the three bays is a window of three lights, with external chamfered jambs, and four-centred arch with hood-mould; within the external jambs are chamfered jambs and mullions, cinquefoil heads to the lights, and tracery formed chiefly by two narrow lights over each of the principal lights below. The wall is finished with a moulded coping.

The east wall (figs. 8 and 9) has a similar buttress on either side, which, like the easternmost buttress on the south side, is placed a little distance from the angle. The details are the same as those of the south wall, but the east window has five lights, with similar tracery under a four-centred arch with hood-mould. The wall coping is continued up the slopes of the low-pitched gable.

Internally the south and east walls of the chancel are faced with ashlar above the sill-string, below which the south wall is plastered; the north wall is plastered its full height. The roll string beneath the windows is certainly chiefly, and probably entirely, modern. The south and east windows internally (figs. 7 and 20) have splayed jambs and arches, without hood-moulds. Below the sill of the easternmost window in the south wall, the wall face is recessed down to a stone bench, with chamfered top, to form sedilia (fig. 7). Between this recess and the east wall is a piscina, with moulded shelf and shallow octagonal sinking with central boss; the jambs are moulded, and finished with an ogee head cinquefoiled; below is a stone shelf, $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, across the recess. On the east wall, on the south side of the east window is a corbel for an image, and on the north side is a niche, with moulded jambs and ogee head, cinquefoiled (fig. 20).¹

The north wall of the chancel (fig. 11) shows externally, in its westernmost part, the lines of the jambs and part of the hood-mould of a window, now blocked, which is of the same width as the three-light windows in the south wall, and was originally of the same character.² Between this blocked window and the west wall of the vestry is the priest's door, now blocked; the string-course beneath the window-sill is stepped up over the pointed arch of this doorway. The external plinth on the south and east walls of the chancel is continued around the vestry, and along the north wall of the chancel up to pilaster buttress in the angle next the transept.

The chancel was "restored" in 1864,³ and the roof was then modernised; it is now covered with slates. The wall-arcade below the east window dates from this restoration.

The vestry, which is of the same build as the chancel, is placed to the north of the eastern part of the chancel. Externally short buttresses to the north wall of the chancel stand on the east and west walls of the vestry (figs. 11 and 20), and correspond with the upper parts of the buttresses on the south and east walls of the chancel. The vestry is 12 feet 3 inches

¹ "Cancellus caret sellura super altare," 1481 (*The Fabric Rolls of York Minster*, Surtees Society, xxxv, 260).

² Sir Stephen Glynne (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xviii, 124) speaks of "faint traces of original work on the north" side of the chancel. I do not know whether this refers to the rubble

walling in the north wall, but there is no trace whatever of any twelfth-century work east of the pilaster buttresses in the internal angle between transept and chancel.

³ *Associated Architectural Societies' Reports*, vii, p. xcvi.

long, and 8 feet $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, within the walls. It is lighted by a window in its east wall (figs. 9 and 20), of two lights, with outer chamfered jambs and pointed arch, with hood-mould, and inner chamfered jambs and mullion; the heads of the lights are cinquefoiled, and above them is a quatrefoil bounded by short mullions over the middle of the two lights below; the inner jambs and arch are splayed. On the inside of the west wall is a recess, 1 foot 11 inches in width, 1 foot 4 inches in depth, and 3 feet 1 inch above the floor; it is arched over with a single stone, which is part of the semicircular arch of a twelfth-century window reused and reversed, its soffit showing a groove for glass and a chamfer. Several fragments of twelfth-century zigzag have been reused on the inside of the vestry, which is now covered with a modern lean-to roof of stained deal. The doorway from the vestry to the chancel has, on the chancel side, hollow chamfered jambs and pointed arch, with hood-mould similar to those on the outside of the chancel windows. The oak door, which is original, is made of four planks overlapping vertically on the front, fixed to an open framing of stiles and rails on the back; it retains its original wrought-iron handle and plate—an excellent bit of smith's work.

At the same time that the chancel was rebuilt, the apsidal chapels on the east side of the transept were taken down, and the arches in the east walls of the transept, which opened into the chapels, were closed by walling up on the outer face, with a tracery window of three lights above, fitted within the arched opening (figs. 6, 9, and 15). The windows in each arm of the transept are alike; they have outer chamfered jambs and semicircular arch with hood-mould, and inner chamfered jambs and mullions; the heads of the lights are cinquefoiled, and the tracery has narrow trefoil-headed lights formed by continuing the mullions up to the arch, and by short intermediate mullions over the middle of each light below. The similarity of the tracery to that of the chancel windows, and the fact that the hood-moulds have the same profile, indicates that this work was contemporary with the rebuilding of the chancel.

The west window of the nave (figs. 9 and 20) is also an insertion of fifteenth-century date, although, as already noticed, its external hood-mould appears to be of the thirteenth century. The window, which intercepts the original external and internal

string-courses, is of four lights, and has outer chamfered jambs and pointed arch, and inner chamfered jambs and mullions; the heads of the lights are cinquefoiled, and the tracery has the narrow trefoil-headed lights noticed above. The internal jambs are splayed, and the arch is chamfered, the chamfers dying into the splays of the jambs. The jambs and tracery are of a much greyer limestone¹ than the yellower Newbald stone which is used elsewhere throughout the church, as well as for the hood-mould of this window.

In the south wall of the nave, in the second bay west of the crossing, there was formerly a window of three lights, which extended much below the sill level of the original windows. This window, which is shown in fig. 3, was an insertion apparently of late fifteenth-century date²; it has been removed, and a modern copy of the original window has been inserted in its place, but part of its internal arch is still to be seen on the inside, on either side of the jambs of the modern window (fig. 7).

The only other alteration of the fifteenth century which remains to be noticed is the upper finish of the tower, which consists of a moulded cornice, a battlemented parapet, and a crocketed pinnacle on each of the four angles (figs. 8, 9, 10, and 11). The character of the band of masonry between the thirteenth-century string-course over the belfry windows and the fifteenth-century cornice seems to indicate a raising of the tower walls to this extent, when the parapet was added.

Of the ancient fittings of the church, hardly anything has survived. A view of the interior of the church in 1815³ shows a mutilated screen, apparently of the fifteenth century, between the eastern piers of the crossing, but all trace of this has disappeared. On the west side of the crossing there are cuts in the abacus over the western shafts of the piers, which at first sight suggest a screen in this position, but they may more probably be referred to a modern partition which Sir

¹ This greyer stone seems to be a magnesian limestone, and may have come from the neighbourhood of Tadcaster. The mullions and tracery of the inserted windows in the east wall of the transept appear to be of Tadcaster stone, which also occurs in some few places in the chancel, though all the walling of the chancel is of Newbald stone.

² The window is mentioned in Sir Stephen Glynne's *Notes* (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xviii, 123).

³ *The Antiquarian Itinerary*, vol. i. This view also shows high pews in the nave, and a pulpit, with sounding-board, placed against the south wall of the nave.

Stephen Glynne noted in 1863 as then dividing the nave from the crossing.¹

An oak chest, which now stands in the nave near the font, has some good ironwork which appears to be of fourteenth-century date. The chest measures 5 feet 4½ inches long, 1 foot 4 inches wide, and 1 foot 9 inches high, or 1 foot 3 inches high exclusive of the legs. Its front and ends are original.

The font cover (fig. 28) has fortunately been preserved. It is of deal, and seems to be of seventeenth-century date. From the circular bottom rises an octagonal pyramid, which has leaf and flower carving in relief on each face, and is finished with a ball termination.

The inventory of the goods of the church, taken in 1552, has been printed by the Surtees Society.²

There are three bells in the tower, bearing inscriptions which have already been printed in this Journal.³

No mediæval monuments have survived. On the north wall of the chancel is a marble tablet in memory of Sir Philip Monckton,⁴ which bears the following inscription:—

TO THE MEMORY OF
SIR PHILIP MONCKTON, KNIGHT,

BURIED IN SOUTH NEWBALD CHURCH,⁵ 21ST FEBRUARY 1678.

THIS ZEALOUS LOYALIST WAS THE ELDEST SON OF SIR FRANCIS MONCKTON, KNIGHT, AND GRANDSON OF SIR PHILIP MONCKTON, KNIGHT, OF CAVIL-HALL, AND NEWBALD; WHO WERE LONG SEQUESTERED AT ONE TIME FOR THEIR LOYALTY TO KING CHARLES THE FIRST;⁶ FROM WHOM THEY NOT ONLY SUPPLIED WITH LARGE SUMS OF MONEY BUT SUPPORTED WITH ACTIVE SERVICE. SIR PHILIP MONCKTON, THE YOUNGER, AT THE BREAKING OUT OF THE CIVIL WAR, WAS SENIOR CAPTAIN OF SIR THOMAS METHAM'S REG^T OF FOOT, WHEN THE KING MARCHED AGAINST HULL. HE WAS AT THE BATTLE OF ADDERTON MOOR, AND FOR HIS CONDUCT AT CORBRIDGE NEAR HEXAM, IN 1644, WAS KNIGHTED BY THE MARQUIS OF NEWCASTLE, WHO COMMANDED THE ARMY SENT AGAINST THE SCOTS. AT THE FIGHT AT BOWDEN HILLS, AT THE DISASTROUS BATTLE OF MARSTON MOOR, AND IN THE RELIEF OF PONTEFRACT, HE ASSISTED.

¹ "The nave only is generally used for the performance of divine service, and is partitioned off from the crossing. The chancel and transepts internally have a very bare, cold appearance." (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xviii, 123-4.

² *Inventories of Church Goods* (Surtees Society, xcvi), 65.

³ *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, ii, 224.

⁴ There is an account of Sir Philip Monckton in the *Dictionary of National*

Biography, xxxviii, 164. For the pedigree of the family, see Mr. J. W. Clay's edition of *Dugdale's Visitation of Yorkshire*, ii, 142.

⁵ This is a mistake. The church is in North Newbald, and there was never a church in South Newbald. The hall of the Moncktons was in South Newbald.

⁶ *Royalist Composition Papers* (Yorkshire Archæological Society, Record Series), ii, 67-70, 183; iii, 26, 30.

THREE HORSES WERE SHOT UNDER HIM AT NASEBY FIELD, AND AT ROWTON HEATH NEAR CHESTER HE WAS SEVERELY WOUNDED, WHILE COMMANDING SIR MARMADUKE LANGDALE'S BRIGADE. IN 1648 SIR PHILIP WAS TAKEN PRISONER AT WILLOUGHBY FIELD WITH THE WHOLE OF HIS LITTLE ARMY BY THE MUCH SUPERIOR FORCE OF COLONEL ROSSITER, AND IN THE RETURNS MADE TO PARLIAMENT WAS STYLED GENERAL OF THE PONTEFRACT FORCES. AFTER BEING SENT A PRISONER TO BELVOIR CASTLE, HE WAS BANISHED ; AND FOR SOME YEARS HE LIVED IN FRANCE AND THE NETHERLANDS, WITH OTHER ENGLISH EXILES. WHILE HE WAS AT YORK IN 1658, HE AT GREAT HAZARD OF HIS LIFE WAS PLOTTING THE RESTORATION OF KING CHARLES THE SECOND, AND MATERIALLY CONTRIBUTED TO A RIGHT UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN GENERAL MONK AND LORD FAIRFAX, AND OBTAINED THE ADMISSION OF THE LATTER INTO THE CITY, NEW-YEARS-DAY 1659, FOR WHICH SIR PHILIP RECEIVED THE THANKS OF THE MAYOR AND ALDERMEN IN 1669, WHEN HE WAS HIGH SHERIFF OF THE COUNTY. IN 1670 HE WAS ELECTED ONE OF THE MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT FOR SCARBOROUGH, AND WAS THEN RESIDING AT NEWBALD HALL, WHERE IT IS PROBABLE HE WROTE HIS INTERESTING MEMOIR AND MANY OTHER MANUSCRIPTS, PROVING THAT HE FEARED GOD, AS WELL AS SERVED HIS KING.

SIR PHILIP MONCKTON MARRIED IN 1658, ANNE,
ELDEST DAUGHTER OF ROBERT EYRE, ESQ^R, OF HIGHLOW, DERBYSHIRE,
BY WHOM HE HAD ONE DAUGHTER AND TWO SONS ;
WILLIAM THE YOUNGEST WAS IN THE NAVY, AND SLAIN BEFORE BARCELONA, IN 1706,
AND ROBERT THE ELDEST SON, WAS THE FATHER OF THE FIRST
VISCOUNT GALWAY.

Above is a roundel, bearing the martlet crest of the Moncktons.

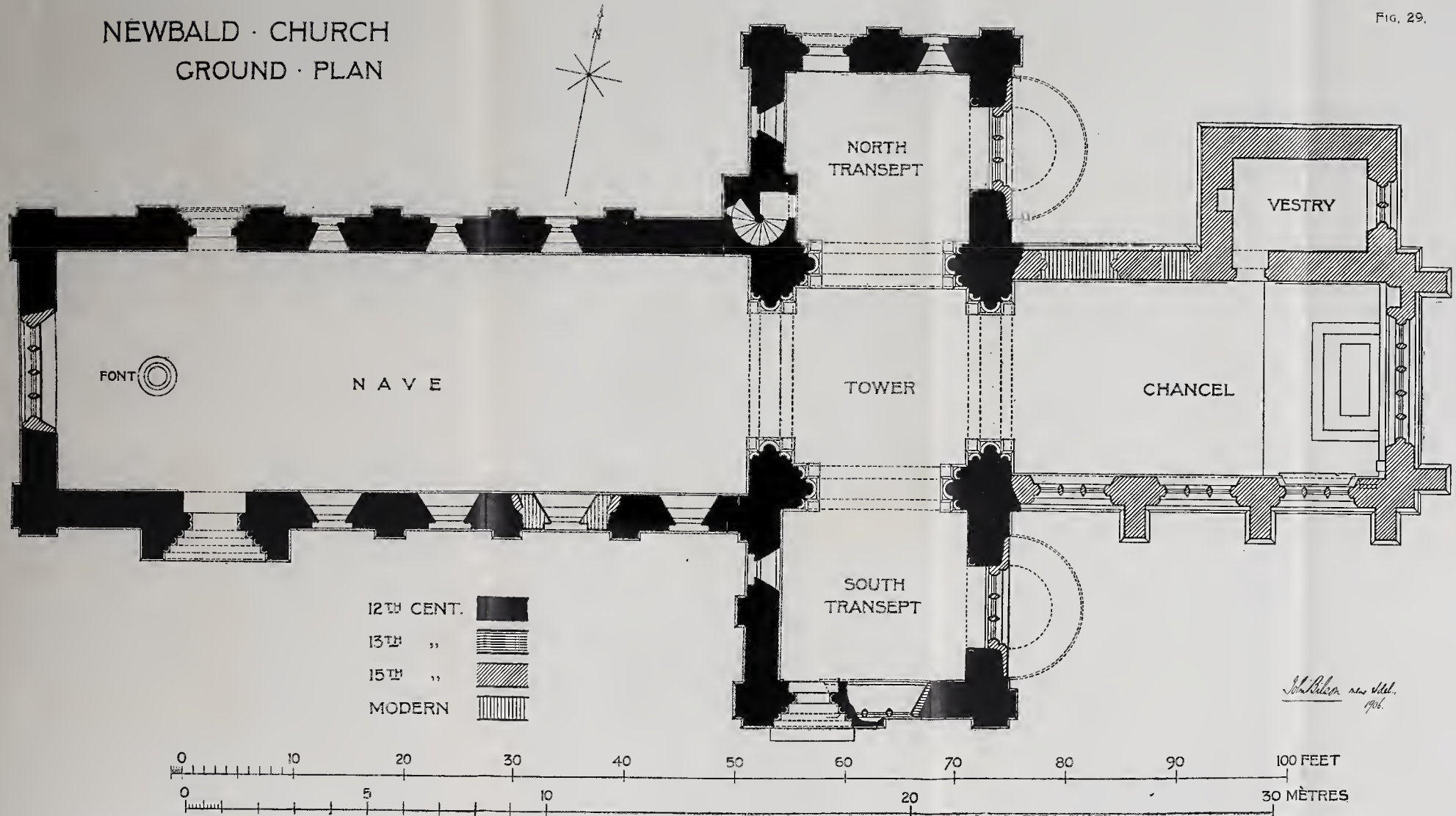
On the north wall of the nave, between the two easternmost windows, is a marble wall-monument, bearing the following inscription :—

*This Monument
erected in Memory of M^r WILLIAM
GILL, who was born at North Newbald, died at or
near Fort William in Bengall, and by his Will
dated the 26th of July 1723, left Thirty
Pounds per Annum for ever to the poor of this
Parish.
Pursuant to whose Will, Lands of Inheritance
of the Yearly Value of Thirty Pounds, were
by Decree in Chancery purchas'd at
Cherry Burton call'd Rainthorpe
Closes, & settled to Trustees
for the use aforesaid.*

It remains for me to express my sincere thanks to those who have so kindly contributed illustrations for this paper.

NEWBALD · CHURCH GROUND · PLAN

FIG. 29.



Mr. Tudor's permission to reproduce his drawings has already been acknowledged. The Vicar of Newbald, the Rev. N. Storrs Fox, has lent the photographs from which figs. 3 and 8 have been reproduced, and has, with the utmost kindness, given me every possible assistance and facility for examining his church. To my friend, Mr. J. V. Saunders, of Hull, I owe especial thanks for the use of eleven of his excellent photographs, most of which he has taken specially for this paper. I have also to thank Mr. C. C. Hodges for permission to reproduce his photograph of the crossing (fig. 5), and Messrs. Parrish & Berry, of Hull, for permission to reproduce their photograph of the font (fig. 28).

EDWARD KIRKBY, ABBOT OF RIEVAULX.

IN the elaborately set out list of the abbots of Rievaulx, printed by the late Canon Atkinson in the *Chartulary of Rievaulx*,¹ a certain Abbot Edward occurs between 1530-1 and 1533, whose surname was unknown, and of whom it was stated that he was executed for his complicity in the rebellion known as the Pilgrimage of Grace. Since that account was written, now nearly twenty years, documents have come to light which show that his surname was Kirkby,² and that he did not suffer capital punishment for his share in that rising. It is with the object of throwing some additional light on the history of a man, who was one of the very few who dared to oppose the will of Henry VIII, and yet was fortunate enough to escape the consequences, that these notes are written.

Of the history of Edward Kirkby prior to the time he was abbot of Rievaulx, nothing seems known. Owing to the irregular manner in which the archbishop's registers were kept during the second quarter of the sixteenth century, it is impossible to ascertain the exact date when he became abbot.³ His immediate predecessor, William Helmesley, was in office as late as June 2, 1528.⁴ By Jan. 2, 1530-1, he had given place to abbot Edward.⁵ The latest occasion on which the latter abbot is found exercising any duties of his office is on May 24, 1533, when he and the convent concurred in granting a lease of a house at the Marrishes, near Pickering, to Robert Henryson.⁶

It is at this period that Kirkby becomes more than a mere name, and we are able to form some idea of the man and his opinions. The times were very critical. In the previous year the king had declared himself the supreme head on earth

¹ Surtees Society, lxxxiii, pp. lxxxix-cix.

² The editor of *Letters and Papers Foreign and Domestic* (vii, No. 1654) says, on the authority of Willis (ii, 283), that he was also called Cowper.

³ The latest entry in these registers, relating to Rievaulx, is in Archbishop Bainbridge's Register (fo. 46), where there is a commission, dated Nov. 6,

1513, from Brian Higdon, LL.D., canon of Lincoln, the archbishop's vicar-general, to John, bishop of Negropont (*episcopus Nigropotensis*), to bless William Helmesley as abbot of Ryvalles, and then follows the new abbot's vow of obedience to the vicar-general, representing the archbishop.

⁴ *Rievaulx Chartulary*, p. 350.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 349.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 352.

of the Church of England. More, who had not been able to support the king in his efforts to obtain a divorce from Katherine of Arragon, had resigned the chancellorship, and Cranmer, an almost unknown Cambridge scholar, whose chief recommendation it was that he would carry out the king's will, had succeeded Warham as archbishop of Canterbury. On Nov. 14, 1532, Henry VIII had married Anne Boleyn, but the marriage was not acknowledged till the next year, when she was crowned queen on Whit-Sunday (June 1). It was at a season such as this, when all the old landmarks were disappearing, and none knew what changes the future might bring forth, that Abbot Kirkby incurred the serious displeasure of the king. Unfortunately, owing to the loss of documents, it is not quite clear what caused the king's anger. In Thomas Legh's letter,¹ mentioned below, reference is made to a commission to the abbot of Fountains, and others not named,² to inquire into his conduct. The abbot of Fountains at this time, Robert Thirsk, was executed some four years later for his share in the Pilgrimage of Grace, so it is not strange to find that he did everything in his power to delay the business. Thomas Legh or Ley³ complained, in a letter to the Secretary of State, Thomas Cromwell, written at Belvoir on Sept. 1, 1533, that the abbot of Fountains took exception to the royal letters directing the inquiry, on the ground they had been issued by Mr. Cromwell only and not by the king, and, further, that they had been obtained under false pretences.

¹ See *Memorials of Fountains Abbey* (Surtees Society, xlii), i, 260, and *Rievaulx Chartulary* (*ibid.*, lxxxiii), p. cv. This document is not given in the *Letters and Papers Foreign and Domestic, Hen. VIII.*

² On May 27, 1533, Thomas Manners, earl of Rutland, asked Cromwell for a new letter from the king to the abbot of Fountains, and Dr. Marshall, and Dr. Palmes, to examine and do justice in the matter of the abbot of Rywax, as the former letter had not been executed, because his cousin Dr. Lee had no time to tarry (*Letters and Papers*, etc., vi, 546). The Dr. Lee here mentioned was no relation of Thomas Legh, who was believed to have been a Cheshire man. Rowland Lee, afterwards bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, was son of William Lee of Morpeth, and Isabel, daughter and heir of Sir Andrew Trollope of Thornley, co. Durham. He is supposed to have

married Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn. He too was engaged in the Rievaulx matter. In a letter to Cromwell, written at Auckland, on May 4, 1533, he announces his intention of proceeding to Fountains, and reports that the king's letter about the abbot of Rywax had not arrived. Towards the end of July, in the same year, he wrote again to Cromwell, this time from London, that he had concluded with my lord of Rutland, and that this matter should be pushed on. And on Aug. 16, when at Ryvaus Abbey, he informed Cromwell that this business would be brought to effect according to his lord's and his (Cromwell's) will. (*Ibid.*, vi, Nos. 437, 913, 985.)

³ Thomas Legh was afterwards employed as one of the chief agents in the suppression of the religious houses in the North of England.

With the view of suppressing unfavourable evidence, the abbot Kirkby was charged with having imprisoned and otherwise punished divers of his brethren who were against him and his dissolute living, and from one of them, who was a very old man, he is said to have taken all his money with which he intended to have made his jubilee.

If Legh may be trusted, Kirkby was very unpopular in his own country. "All the cuntre maykythe exclamacions of thys abbot of Rievax, uppon hys abhomynable lyuing and extorcions by hym commyttyd, also many wronges to divers myserable persons don, whyche evidently duthe apere by bylles,¹ corroboratt to be trwe wythe ther othese corporale in the presens of the commissionars and the said abbott takyn, and opon the same xvj witnessys examynynd, affermyng ther exclamacions to be trwe." It is apparently on the strength of these charges the commissioners other than the abbot of Fountains removed Kirkby "from the rewlle of hys abbacie and admynistracion of the same," though it is open to doubt whether these charges were true; and, if true, whether the acts of oppression, charged against the abbot, would have been so severely punished, had they not been joined to a rebellious mind shown in a letter slandering the king, which is now lost. The following charges in Legh's letter against the abbots of Fountains and Rievaulx tend to show that the special slander in abbot Kirkby's letter was some denial of the king's claim to ecclesiastical supremacy. In it he speaks of these two abbots, "As persons almost nothing regarding God and veri lytyll owr grett maister the king, under the pretence of the rwlles of there religion lywythe as persones, *solute ab omni lege seu obediencia et Deo et regi debita*, being abowghtwardes,² as yt semethe to me, to rwlle the king by ther rulles, whyche ys a perverse ordre that so noble a hedde shulde be rulyd by so putride and corrupte membres. *Sed Cato inquit, obsta principiis.*"

The abbot added to his many other alleged misdemeanours, by refusing to stay on at Rievaulx after his deposition, so as to assist in carrying out the royal commands. As this must have

¹ Amongst Cromwell's memoranda for the year 1534 the following entries occur: Paper of injuries and wrongs done by the abbot of Ryves in Yorkshire to his tenants. Information against the abbot

of Rivaux. Certificate of the king's commissioners against the abbot of Ryvaux (*Letters and Papers*, etc., vii, Nos. 933, xxi, xxxvi).

² Striving.

meant helping in the appointment of his successor, it was not unnatural.

The next step in the proceedings was the issue of another commission¹ on Sept. 13, (1533), to the same abbot of Fountains in company with John, abbot of Byland, commanding them to go to Rievaulx and procure the convent by all lawful means, and to proceed with the licence of the patron, the earl of Rutland, to the election of a new abbot in place of the one lately deposed. Only the abbot of Byland was able to act, as the abbot of Fountains, by the king's orders, had gone into Cheshire to superintend the election of a new abbot of the Benedictine house at Combermere. The quondam abbot must have managed to ingratiate himself with Cromwell, as he was the channel through whom the commission was conveyed north.²

On Sept. 22 he delivered it to the abbot of Byland, who, in company with Dan Thomas Wenseley, his chaplain, and Brian Lewty, a notary public, repaired to Rievaulx, and with the diligence, learning, wisdom, and dexterity that was in him, endeavoured to procure the convent to proceed to the election of a new abbot. Abbot Kirkby, having been deposed, took no part in the proceedings, but the remaining twenty-three monks were interrogated singly, as to their consent to the deposition of the old abbot, but in such a way as none of them knew what was the answer of the other. The opinion of the monks was decidedly in favour of their former head. Sixteen, including the prior and all the other officials, were of opinion that he had not been lawfully deposed according to the rules and statutes of their religion, meaning the rules of the Cistercian Order. Everyone of the sixteen repeats this objection in almost identical terms. One of them, William Darneton, did not hesitate to say that his father abbot had not been righteously put down, but had been most shamefully done to that ever had been any religious abbot.

Of the seven who were willing to proceed to a new election, none ventured to assert that Kirkby had been properly deposed. Four give no reason for their assent; two affirm that he had been deposed "secundum leges," meaning according to the

¹ *Yorkshire Star Chamber Proceedings* (Yorkshire Record Series, xli), p. 48. It is in this document only that the abbot's surname is given.

² Amongst Cromwell's memoranda for 1533, probably for the month of April, was one of a letter for "my lord abbot of Revers for a letter to my lord of Rutland" (*Letters and Papers*, etc., vi,^t No. 422).

laws of the State in contradistinction to the rules of their Order; and one consented to an election to be had according to the will of their founder, that is, the earl of Rutland.

With this strong feeling in favour of the deposed abbot, the commissioners were unable to take any steps for a new election. This, however, was by no means in accordance with the king's wishes. With the object of expediting matters, Cromwell wrote¹ to the abbots of Fountains and Byland on Nov. 8, reminding them that by their dilatoriness they were incurring the king's high displeasure, and advising them that in eschewing of further inconvenience and displeasures that might thereby ensue, all affections set apart, to accomplish the said election.²

This peremptory and minatory letter had the desired effect. A new abbot, Roland Blyton,³ who had been abbot of the Cistercian house of Rufford, in Nottinghamshire, was chosen in Kirkby's place, and installed on St. Nicholas' Day (Dec. 6), when Kirkby showed his acquiescence in the proceedings by intoning⁴ a *Te Deum* at his successor's installation. Legh assured Cromwell that all the country was glad of the new abbot, and prayed for them that had helped to his election.

Kirkby's assent had not been obtained without a consideration. Legh, in his letter⁵ announcing the election, told Cromwell that the assignation of a pension had been referred to my lord of Rutland. Legh endorsed his claim, remarking that "althoff pete at all tymys ys good to be shuytt (showed), 3ett ytt hys most necessare yn extremyte or nede; tharefore I wold he had a honeste leyffing, nottwithstanding he hays evyll deserveit ytt, other to my sayd Lord or me."

⁶For the purpose of making arrangements about this pension, a meeting took place at Ripon on May 7 in the next year,

¹ *Memorials of Fountains*, i, 263; *Rievaulx Chartulary*, cvii, and *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII*, vi, No. 1408.

² *Letters and Papers*, etc., vi, No. 1408.

³ *Ibid.*, vi, No. 513, and *Rievaulx Chartulary*, p. cvii. In the *Monasticon Anglicanum* (v, 517) Blyton is alleged to have received benediction as abbot of Rufford on Sept. 21, 1476. He was an old man, but not so old as this would have made him. The source of this statement is *Harleian MS.*, 6972, fo. 51 (formerly 45), where the true date, Sept. 21, 1516, is given on the authority of *Wolsey's Register*, fo. 19d, where is a

commission of that date to Richard, bishop of Negropont, to bless Rolland Bliton as abbot of Rufford.

⁴ What is meant is that ex-abbot Kirkby "precented" the *Te Deum*, that is, sang the first words. This was the common usage. The choir and monks would join in and continue. The custom is still preserved at York Minster and other cathedrals, where the dean begins the *Te Deum* with the words "We praise Thee, O God," the remainder being sung (T.M.F.).

⁵ *Letters and Papers*, etc., vi, No. 513.

⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. vii, No. 724.

when the abbots of Fountains and Byland, with the assistance of the abbot of Kirkstall, determined that he should receive a pension of 44*li.* a year for life. This was accepted by Kirkby, although he had had better offers previously. Abbot Blyton, however, for some reason not known, refused to fulfil his promise. In this difficulty, Kirkby wrote a letter¹ of appeal to Cromwell, in which he still calls himself abbot of Rievaulx :—

Moste honourable, after all dew ande humble maner, according to hys bounden dewtie, evermore redye at your comandement, your humble and assured poore oratour, Edwarde, abbot of Rievall, in lamentable wise and of urgent necessitie constreyned, full peteouslye, withe teres of herte, hys great injures ande wronges upon hys unlawfull deposition we^{he} he hathe suffered hetherto without remedye or comfortte, but only of your moste honourable ande excellent goodnes, right humble shewith and certifieth the same ; that wher by your lettres hertofore directed ande sende to the incumbent abbot at Rievall ye didde put the saide incumbent in chose whether he wolde yerely content ande pay to your saide poore oratour one certeyne annuytie, as in your saide lettres was expressed ande named, or els if he wolde not, to forgoe the saide abbathie, ande that then ye wolde seke meanes to restore your saide poore oratour agayne to hys rowme and pristen estaite. And so it is that nowe the said incumbent dothe not onely refuse to pay the said annuytie accordinglye, but also dothe not regarde other lettres of yours, sende unto hym in certeyn causes at your comandement. Wherefore, if it will please your honourable goodenes, moved withe petie, goode justice, ande equitie, to se dewe reformation herin, nowe in this your next visitation, of ande upon the great injuries and wronges of your saide poore oratour, ande that he maye be restored agayne to hys saide abbathie, he shall by the favourable healpe and ayde of hys frendes soo undowbtedly looke upon your paynes taken herin (*ad redimendam saltem injustam usurpationem*) as shalbe thought resonable at your awne taxation and jugement. Thus Jhu preserve youe in the highe favour of Gode ande the kinge, and in moche honour longe to endure. By your humble oratour ande poore beidman Edward abbot of Rievall.

Dorso :—To the right honourable Maister
Crumwell, cheffe Secretary unto
the kinge is moste noble grace
Thabbot of Rievall.

Abbot Blyton persisted in refusing to pay the “quondam” his annuity of 44*li.*, although it had been agreed that it should be vested in feoffees for his benefit, alleging that, by an Act of Parliament, a moiety should be deducted. Cromwell became wearied of Kirkby’s appeals, and ordered him not to trouble him any more about this matter. In an undated letter² in Latin, written some time in 1535, the “quondam” tells Cromwell that he had requested his relative, Richard Cromwell, to bring his petition before him, and that since August 8 he had never received a halfpenny.

¹ *Letters and Papers*, etc., No. 1654. doubt correctly placed under the year
The letter is not dated, but has been no 1534.

² *Ibid.*, ix, No. 1152.

This letter, like the previous one, seems to have been without effect, so it is not astonishing to find Kirkby implicated in the Pilgrimage of Grace, a rebellion which broke out in the autumn of 1536. According to Henriquez,¹ William Trust, an error for Thirsk, abbot of Fountains, and the abbot of Rievaulx (*abbas Riveriensis*), both members of the Cistercian Order, suffered for the Faith at Tyburn, on the nones of June (June 5). The execution took place in the ordinary way—the victims being hung, drawn, and quartered. Of Abbot Thirsk's fate there is no doubt; but as regards his alleged fellow-sufferer there is evidence to show that he was alive after the date of his supposed martyrdom. There is sufficient, however, in the State Papers to justify Henriquez in his belief that Kirkby, as well as Thirsk, had been executed. In a letter, written in London on May 26, 1537, to Sir Henry Savile, of Soothill Hall, is given a list of those who suffered capital punishment for their complicity in the rebellion, had been drawn to Tyburn and there executed, on the day before, and amongst them, “*abbat quondam of Revaus*,” but it has been crossed out, though all the other Yorkshiremen there named, as Sir John Bulmer, Sir Stephen Hamerton, Nicholas Tempest, of Bashall, Adam Sedbar, abbot of Jervaulx, William Thirsk, quondam abbot of Fountains, and William Wood, prior of Bridlington, paid the capital penalty of treason.² Nothing is said in the State Papers of his ever having been put on his trial, although the “*quondam of Ryvalles*” spent six weeks in the Tower at a cost to the Crown of 6s. 8*d.* a week, when his fellow-prisoners all suffered the extreme penalty.³ It seems probable, as his name is in the list of those who were to be executed, that he was to have been put on his trial, but for some reason, perhaps lack of evidence, nothing was done. The last heard of him is in a letter to Cromwell from the duke of Norfolk, written on Oct. 3, 1537,⁴ from Sheriff Hutton, where he had gone to quench the remaining embers of the rebellion. Kirkby was still endeavouring to recover his pension, and had again enlisted Cromwell's sympathies. As nothing is said about any such pension in the Monastic Leases or the Ministers' Accounts,

¹ *Menologium Cisterciense*, p. 185, and *Fascii S. Ord. Cist.*, lib. ii, dist. 40, p. 436, quoted in *Memorials of Fountains*, i, 273*n*, and the *Rievaulx Chartulary*, civ.

² *Letters and Papers*, etc., xii (1), No. 1283. See also *Memorials of*

Fountains, i, 273. The execution took place on the Friday in Whitsun week (May 25), 1537.

³ *Letters and Papers*, etc., xii (2), 181.

⁴ *Ibid.*, No. 822.

both of which have been printed in the Rievaulx Chartulary, it may be assumed that his efforts were fruitless. The following is the part of Norfolk's letter relating to this matter:—

Thiese shalbe t'advertise the same that yesterdaye I did see a citation, wich was sewed owte of the cowrte under your authoritie against thabbot of Riveaulx by the quondam of the same, who, as I do perceive by the tenour of the said citation, dothe pretende that the saide abbot shold withowt any right or title enter uppon the possession of the said monasterie, the same beyng not voyde. My good lorde, I doubte not but ye knowe right well of the sending downe of the kinges highnes commission into thiese parties, to remove the saide quondam abowt a three yeres past for such mysorder as he used within the saide monasterie. And forasmoch as the saide abbot is an aged man and not well hable to ride, and of as honest a sorte as any one religieuse man in thiese parties, and the saide quondam on thother side shewed hymself in the tyme of this late busynes to have as false and traitorouse an hart as any in thiese quarters; wherfore, my good lorde, I require you to dismiss the saide abbot from any personall apparaunce at this tyme, and if the saide quondam will prosecute that matier against hym, that than he may answeere hym acording to the lawe by his proctour, sufficientlie instructed in that behaulf. Also, my good lorde, if any thing shalbe layed to the saide abbot for not payng the saide quondams pension, he was not faultie therin, for he did the same by my commawndement, yeven unto hym immediately after the said quondam was furst suspected of treason, whom I commawnded to reteigne the saide pension in his handes withowt payng the same, untill he shold here further from me in that behaulf to the contrary. Wherfore I eftsones require you to be good lord unto the saide abbot the rather for my sake and at the contemplacion herof.

THE REDMANS OF YORKSHIRE.

BY COL. JOHN PARKER, C.B., F.S.A.

I.—INTRODUCTION.

THE Redman or Redmayne family has been connected with the county of York for upwards of seven centuries ; its scions, grafted on the best Yorkshire stock, have taken root and spread their branches over every corner of the county ; many are the broad acres that at one time or other have acknowledged a Redman as their lord ; and, though they who bear the name are no longer to the fore among our leaders, there are to-day but few prominent Yorkshiremen who could not—if they would—trace back descent to Redman ancestors.

Such being the case, one would naturally expect to find that the Redman family had been somewhat fully discussed in our local histories and genealogical works, especially in those which treat of districts where Redmans were considerable landowners. But any such expectation would be vain. We have, it is true, accounts of the main line by Dr. Whitaker¹—who treats of the Harewood period only—and Sir George Duckett²; detached notes from records and casual references to various members of a family so widely dispersed are, naturally, not infrequent ; the Heralds' Visitations contain four or five short pedigrees. Beyond these, we had in print no connected account of any branch of this family until Mr. Greenwood entered the arena and issued his valuable monograph.³

Nor did the quality of the material compensate for its sparseness. The information available was frequently misleading, and not always accurate. A few examples, to which the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal* has been privy, will indicate the extent of the mischief.

¹ *Loidis and Elmete*, p. 166.

² *Duchetiana*, pp. 32-34, 208-216 ; *Yorks. Arch. Journal*, iv, p. 84.

³ *The Redmans of Levens and Harewood*, by W. Greenwood, F.S.A. Scot., Barrister-at-Law. Kendal, Titus Wilson, 1905. In 1902, Mr. Greenwood com-

municated a paper on *The Redmans of Levens* to the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, which appears in their *Transactions*, vol. iii, New Series. He also contributed articles on the same family to the *Northern Genealogist*.

Richard Redman, Bishop of Ely, is a man of some historical importance. He was Abbot of Shap in 1458; appointed Bishop of St. Asaph in 1468; translated to Exeter in 1495; and to Ely in 1501. He died in 1505 and it is clear from the arms on his tomb that he was of the Harewood line. Duckett¹ and many others identify him as the Richard (second son of Sir Richard Redman and Elizabeth Aldeburgh) who is named in the Harewood settlement of 1401. One can hardly believe that, even in those good old days, a bishop would be promoted at the age of 100. Realizing this, the *Dictionary of National Biography* goes to the opposite extreme and asserts that he is the Richard Redman (son of Sir Richard, the younger) named in the will of his brother Sir William. Now, Edward Redman, who succeeded as brother and heir of Sir William, was aged 26 in 1483²; so that Richard, a younger brother, could not have been born before 1458—in which year the Abbot was busily employed as Commissary-General of the Praemonstratensian Order.³

Again, Sir George Duckett traced his Redman descent from Joan daughter of Henry Redman.⁴ She is stated to have been twice married: first, to William Duckett of Flintham; and secondly, to Marmaduke Gascoigne of Caley. Joan was born in 1509 and was wife of Gascoigne in 1526⁵; so that there is not much time for a first marriage leaving issue. Moreover, John Duckett, son of William, in his will dated 1545,⁶ names an "Uncle" Redman and other relatives of the name; while Thomas Duckett, another son, mentions his two children in his will of 1521.⁷ Even under a system of child marriages, to be a grandmother at the age of ten would indicate unusual precocity. Yet, after all, we must be deeply grateful for an erroneous assumption which has led to the publication of invaluable matter such as the Harewood Evidences collected by Dodsworth.⁸

Above we have examples of mistaken identities based upon wrong deductions and insufficient evidence. Here is a specimen of a different type of error, for which there is less excuse.

¹ *Duchetiana*, p. 32.

² *Chancery Inq. p. m.*, 22 Edw. IV, No. 49.

³ Gasquet's *Register*, sec. 37.

⁴ *Yorks. Arch. Journal*, iv, p. 98.

⁵ *Chancery Inq. p. m.*, series ii, vol. 49, No. 17.

⁶ *Duchetiana*, p. 43.

⁷ *York Wills*, vol. ix, fo. 182. Sir George Duckett was not aware of this will, which completely upsets his theory of Redman descent.

⁸ *Yorks. Arch. Journal*, iv, p. 84 *et seq.*

Owing to an obvious slip of the pen when describing the monuments in Normanton Church, it is stated¹ that James Favell married Lydia heiress of Christopher Redman; the inscription on the monument is quoted in full, clearly showing that the lady was Elizabeth daughter and heir of Richard and Lydia Redman. Subsequent historians have deliberately ignored the monument and quoted the error.² It is needless to multiply examples of this type.

In 1905, Mr. William Greenwood, who had previously published accounts of the early Redmans, issued, under the style of *The Redmans of Levens and Harewood*, an exhaustive study of the main Redman line with brief accounts of several branches of the family. This valuable work must ever remain the standard history of the family, so far as the main line is concerned; of the branches, much yet remains to be written. The sketch pedigrees of the various Thornton branches, which we supplied to Mr. Greenwood, are sadly incomplete and, in parts, merely tentative; but they are outside the main scope of the volume as indicated by its title, and their inclusion is mainly justified by the inaccuracy of earlier attempts to elucidate them.³

An accumulation of evidence enables us to deal much more fully with the families in the Thornton district whence, rather than from Harewood, the more flourishing Redman houses sprang. Of these and other Yorkshire scions, unknown to Mr. Greenwood, we propose to treat in detail in their order. The main stem, which has hitherto received the most attention, must first be discussed; and though in doing so we must travel beyond the Yorkshire borders, it will be seen that there was from the first a strong link between our county and this ancient family.

II.—NAME AND ORIGIN.

The family derive their name from the hamlet of Redmain, in the Cumberland parish of Isell; not, except perhaps correlatively, from the Radmen or Radknights who held their lands in serjeanty by doing "*manrydden*"⁴—a sort of mounted escort duty—for their feudal lords.

¹ *Yorks. Arch. Journal*, v, p. 282.

² e.g. Speight's *Kirkby Overblow and District*, p. 128.

³ *Lanc. and Cheshire Hist. and Gen. Notes*, vol. iii; *Northern Genealogist*, iv, p. 110.

⁴ This service survived and retained its name in parts of Yorkshire until the sixteenth century, or later. In a suit concerning chantry lands at Waddington in Bolland, 1581, one of the witnesses deposes that "the Tempestes have had

The first known bearer of the name died in or before 1184. There is no definite evidence that he owned or farmed any estate in Redmain, but it would be difficult otherwise to account for the assumption of this place-name and at so early a date. The then lords of Isell were the Morvills, one of whom married the sister and another the widow of William de Lancaster II, Baron of Kendal,¹ between whom and Norman de Redman a close connection, if not kinship, existed. Apart from the name, the early ownership is shown by the fact that Matthew de Redman of Levens held the hamlet of Redmain as of the manor of Isell in 1300,² at which time a junior branch of the family resided here.³ In 1384, the hamlet, then a manor, had passed to the Sandys family,⁴ from whom it descended with Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Thomas Sandys, to the Curwens. In 1501,⁵ Edward Redman of Levens and Harewood laid claim to the manor of Redmain, as having been held by his ancestors until after the death of his father, Sir Richard, in 1476, when the evidences were craftily obtained by Thomas Curwen. Edward, whose wife was the widowed Lady of Isell, may well have known that these evidences, the number of which he gave as 132, contained proof of a one-time ownership of the manor by his Redman ancestors; though it is difficult to see how he could get over the Sandys ownership—which he flatly denied. Unluckily the 132 evidences are not at present forthcoming⁶; they would have saved much conjecture as to the first connection of this family with their name-place and its Morvill lords.

The fact that the original grantee of Levens is styled not *de Redman*, but *de Hieland* (*Yeland*), has led to the suggestion that he was a brother of Roger de Yeland and son of Adam d'Avranches (de Auerenge)⁷ to whom Yealand, or part of it,

the manrydden of the landes and tene-ments belongyng to the said chappill that was seytuate lyng and beyng within the manor or lordship of Wadyngton duryng all the tyme of this depon'ts remembrance and that he certenly knowthe that Sir Giles Parker late Prest of Wadyngton and the occupier of the premisses in varyans served Sir Thomas Tempeste knyght as soulder and chaplyn in tyme of warres this depon't beinge ther then at the same tyme and see him cary a bill" (*Exchequer Q. R. Depositions*, Mich. 23-29, Eliz., No. 8).

¹ Farrer's *Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, pp. 390, 395.

² *Inq. p. m.*, 28 Edw. I, No. 32 (File 93).

³ *Assize Roll*, No. 1306, m. 13; No. 134, m. 13.

⁴ *Feet of Fines, Cumberland*, 2 Ric. II, No. 5.

⁵ *Early Chancery Proceedings*, bundle 194, No. 48.

⁶ The Rev. James Wilson, F.S.A., to whom I am indebted for notes on this manor, states that they are not at Workington Hall nor in any of the muniment rooms to which he has had access.

⁷ *Cumberland and Westmorland Ant. and Arch. Society, Transactions*, vol. iii, p. 273.

was granted by William de Lancaster, *temp.* Henry II. This theory does not coincide with the statement at an assize taken at Lancaster in 1292,¹ where it is pleaded that William de Lancaster gave to the ancestors of Matthew de Redman, Yealand Redman, and to the ancestors of Robert (son of Adam) Conyers, Yealand Conyers—*i.e.* that the Redman and Yeland family shares of Yealand were separate grants from William de Lancaster. Luckily, Dodsworth has preserved a record of a confirmation of the Yealand Conyers moiety which bears out the plea of 1292:—²

“*Willelmus de Lancastre dedit Adae de Yeland et heredibus suis pro homagio et servitio suo villam de Yeland cum Selredale cum omnibus pertinentiis suis quas Willelmus de Lancastre vetus dedit Adae de Auerenge avo ejusdem Adae pro homagio et servitio suo scilicet unam Karucatam terrae et dimidiam per servitium militare. Testibus—Gilberto de Lancastre, Rogero de Lancastre, Thoma de Bethom, Ricardo de Coupland, Mathaeo de Redman, Thoma de Burgo, Ricardo de Preston, Henrico de Alnolf, Ada de Coupmanwera, Patricio de Berwicke et multis aliis.*”

This charter, as condensed, is misleading. The share of Yealand thus confirmed to Adam de Yeland could not possibly have included the Redman moiety, then owned by Matthew de Redman—a witness. Does not this lead to the conclusion that the original grant to Adam d’Avranches was limited to the moiety confirmed—a carucate and a half?³

In any event, the equal division⁴ of a family demesne between the heir and his younger brother would be somewhat anomalous and it is more reasonable to assume a simpler solution of the Yealand moieties; that the estates of Adam d’Avranches and Norman de Redman in Yealand either came to them as younger sons of a more considerable proprietor,

¹ *Assize Roll*, 410, m. 5.

² Farrer’s *Lancashire Fines*, part i, p. 107 (Record Society).

³ Yealand alone in the Domesday Survey is rated at 4 carucates; and, though the pre-Conquest assessment was afterwards reduced by half, there would still remain 2 carucates without Silverdale. In 1243, Yealand was held by Matthew de Redman and Robert de Conyers as an eighth part of a knight’s fee (Farrer’s *Lanc. Inquests*, part i, p. 154). The Lancaster fee of Warton and Garstang

comprised no fewer than 41½ carucates (*ibid.*, p. 4). This does not imply a very high class of land, but the demesne of Yealand would be above the average, and more like that of Ellel, which in 1212 was rated at 24 carucates to the knight’s fee (*ibid.*).

⁴ Mr. Rawlinson Ford informs us that the division between the two moieties runs in a perfectly straight line across Yealand from end to end. There is no record of any dispute as to boundaries.

or were obtained in marriage with daughters of a former holder ; and that the above-named grant to Adam d'Avranches was merely a confirmation of his share thus acquired.

It is important to remember that grants such as this were not, as a rule, fresh concessions to favourite henchmen but charters confirming existing under-tenants in their estates. This district had been throughout the reign of Stephen in a state of chaos ; lord succeeded lord in rapid succession. When the mist clears, we find William son of Gilbert de Lancaster fully established as Baron of Kendal and Lord of Warton, Garstang, and Ulverston ; and, as such, making grants to under-tenants who were doubtless as anxious to have their inheritance secured to them as was their lord to receive his *quid pro quo* in the way of fees. On the death of William son of Gilbert, his son renewed the grants, as did also Gilbert Fitz Reinfrid in his day ; and the wording of the new charter usually refers to the fact that it is merely a confirmatory grant.

Although it has been generally assumed that the original grantor of Yealand was William son of Gilbert de Lancaster, it is equally probable that the William de Lancaster *vetus* of the charter was the second baron¹ of the name, grandfather of William de Lancaster III, and husband of Helewise de Stutevill. In this connection, it is interesting to note that Richard de Averinge,² a contemporary of Adam, held the East Riding manor of Bowthorpe which adjoined the Stuteville estates of Menthorpe and Skipwith. The connection of Norman de Redman with Stuteville interests will be discussed later.

The theory that Norman de Redman was a younger son of Adam d'Avranches rests solely on the fact that he is styled Norman de Hieland in the Levens charter. Against it must be placed the following facts :—

- i. The undisputed statement in more than one Assize Pleading that the separate moieties of Yealand were distinct grants from William de Lancaster.³
- ii. Norman de Redman was a far more important personage than either Adam d'Avranches or Roger his son. Apart from the office of *dapifer*, Norman held a moiety of Yealand, all Levens, Tranton near Lowther and

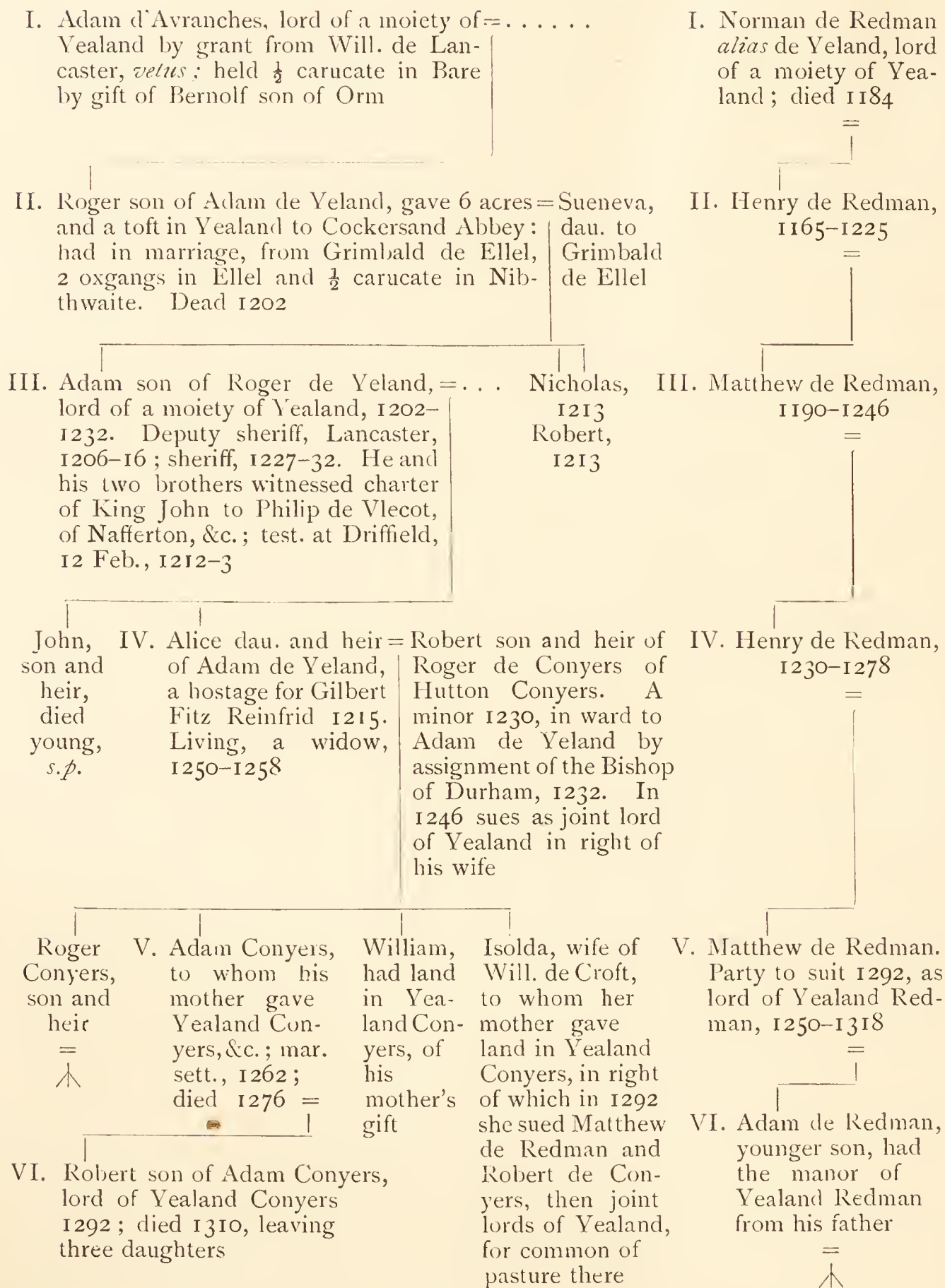
¹ He is styled Will. de Lancaster *senior* in a charter confirming his grant of Askelcros and Crook to Cockersand (Farrer's *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 759).

² Burton's *Hemingborough* (York. Arch. Soc.), p. 245, where a pedigree is given.

³ *Assize Roll*, 410, m. 5 ; *ibid.*, m. 17.

YEALAND CONYERS.

YEALAND REDMAN.



Compiled from references already quoted, also *Rot. Chart.*, 14 John, m. 2; Harrison's *Yorkshire*, p. 108; *Assize Roll*, 404, m. 12.

the manor of Redmain. Adam had, in addition to half Yealand, only half a carucate in Bare, given to him by Bernolf son of Orm de Kellet;¹ to this Roger added two oxgangs in Ellel and half a carucate in Nibthwaite, his wife's marriage portion.² The benefactions to religious houses show a similar disparity when Roger's gift (to Cockersand) of six acres and a toft³ is compared with the more generous bounty of Norman de Redman and his son—to be detailed later.

iii. A careful consideration of dates leads to the conclusion that Norman de Redman was a contemporary of Adam d'Avranches, *i.e.* born about 1135; and that Roger son of Adam was about five years older than Henry son of Norman (born *c.* 1165).

The pedigree on the opposite page shows the descent of the lords of Yealand Conyers and their contemporaries at Yealand Redman.

In order to arrive at a clearer conception of the ancestry of Norman de Redman, we must now introduce Adam, Dean of Amounderness (1178–1206), a man of considerable local influence, especially in Redman family affairs, whose identity is equally mysterious.

The Deanery of Amounderness comprised ten Lancashire parishes, including Kirkham and Lancaster; and Adam is usually styled simply "the Dean." But in three instances he attests charters as "Adam, Dean of Kirkham,"⁴ and once as "Adam de Kirkham, then Dean."⁵ In 1195, as "Adam, Dean of Kirkham," he was concerned, with the Abbot of Shrewsbury, in the suit against Theobald Walter as to the advowson of Kirkham Church.⁶ In 1199—perhaps as a consequence of this dispute—his direct connection with Kirkham seems to have terminated, and he is styled Dean of Lancaster.⁷ He last occurs in 1205–6,⁸ and must have died shortly afterwards, as Robert de Garstang was Dean in 1208.⁹

¹ Farrer's *Lancashire Inquests*, part i, p. 90 (Record Society).

² Farrer's *Lancashire Fines*, part i, p. 27 (Record Society).

³ Farrer's *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 996 (Chetham Society).

⁴ Farrer's *Lancashire Pipe Rolls and Early Charters*, pp. 335, 347, 409.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 366.

⁶ *Curia Regis Roll*, 6 Ric. I, m. 15.

⁷ *Duchy of Lancaster, Ancient Deeds*, L. 3623 (Farrer).

⁸ Farrer's *Lancashire Pipe Rolls, &c.*, p. 158; *Fine Roll*, 7 John, m. 4.

⁹ When he witnessed the grant of a moiety of Sedgwick to Corkersand (Farrer's *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 1039). Mr. Farrer dates this charter 1184–90; but the witnesses indicate a later date, one of them being D. Prior of Cartmel (which was not founded till 1190), and another Thomas, Prior of Conishead, who occurs 1206–8.

We need not assume the coexistence of two Deans of the same name in this Deanery, and bisect Dean Adam whose recorded doings are consistent acts of one and the same man. In 1182, he paid forty marks for the wardship of his nephew or grandson (*nepos*), with half a carucate of land, and for the marriage of the mother.¹ In 1184, he gave 100s. for leave to marry his daughter, who was in the king's gift, to the son of Norman de Redman.² In 1198, he purchased the wardship and marriage of the heir of Richard son of Waldeve (lord of Tatham);³ and in 1205 he was sued by this heir, William de Tatham, for possession of the estate he had held in custody.⁴ Among the charters which the Dean attests are four grants (in Heaton and Torver) to Augustine de Heaton and Roger his son.⁵ The Pipe Roll of 4 John (1201-2) contains an important entry⁶ in a list of tenants assessed for tallage:—*“Et de ii m. de Henrico de Rademan pro theinagio. Et de ii m. de Ada decano pro eodem.”* It may be merely an accident that their names come together, yet there is surely something more than mere coincidence in this close connection of Adam the Dean, himself a thane, with these other northern thanes—Henry de Redman, Richard son of Waldeve, Augustine son of Waldeve.

Adam the Dean has been identified as Adam d'Avranches;⁷ but this surmise ignores the fact that the latter died before Roger his son, who granted part of Yealand demesne to Cockersand,⁸ and that Roger was dead in 1202,⁹ whereas Adam the Dean was living in 1205.

The Coucher Book of Furness Abbey provides us with another factor;¹⁰ a grant from Henry son of Norman de Redman of a rent of three shillings paid to him by William son of his uncle (*avunculi*) Waldeve, for land in Pennington, near Ulverston, which had belonged to his uncle Adam. The word *avunculus* at this period had lost its special reference to maternal relationship, and was equally used, in place of *patruus*, of a father's brother. Adam and Waldeve were thus brothers,

¹ Farrer's *Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, &c., p. 47.

² *Ibid.*, p. 54.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 102.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 158.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 402, 409, 411, 439.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 152.

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. v, 152.

⁸ Farrer's *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 996.

⁹ Farrer's *Lancashire Fines*, part i, p. 13. John, No. 12.

¹⁰ Atkinson's *Furness Coucher Book*, p. 509 (Chetham Society).

either of Norman or of Norman's wife. Of William son of Waldeve we have a note in 1202,¹ when (as son of Waldeve de Ulverston) he released his right in half a carucate in Torver to Roger de Heaton. Now, Roger de Heaton was son of Augustine son of Waldeve, whose charters of Heaton and Torver were witnessed by Adam the Dean; and the wardship and marriage of the heir of this Roger was purchased in 1206 by Henry de Redman.² Yet the Dean cannot have been "Uncle Adam," for he married his daughter to the son of Norman de Redman, when marriage between first cousins was strictly prohibited. Mr. Farrer has suggested³ that Waldeve de Ulverston is identical with the Waldeve whose grandson, William de Tatham, was in ward to Adam the Dean. In that case we get for the Redman family a Yorkshire origin, as to which a few details may be of interest.

In the time of Henry II,⁴ one Edmund son of Etheyn was seized in fee not only of the lordship of Tatham and Ireby, but also of three carucates in Ingleton, three carucates in Bentham, and three carucates in Horton-in-Ribblesdale; from him the right descended to Waldeve, his son and heir, and from Waldeve to Richard, his son and heir, and from him to William de Tatham (the ward of Adam the Dean), who claimed the Yorkshire lands in 1230 from Ranulph son of Henry and Alice his wife, to whom they had been leased by the Crown. Prior to the loss or alienation of the Yorkshire estates, Waldeve son of Edmund had granted to Furness Abbey⁵ the whole vill of Newby; thus it is evident that, in addition to the Lancashire estates at Tatham and Ireby, Waldeve and his ancestors at one time owned a large slice of the present wapentake of Ewcross.

We have here an important Yorkshire thane whose interest in Furness Abbey led him to endow it with the vill of Newby. But the presumption is that this Waldeve owned no estate in or near Furness, otherwise he would surely have selected, as his gift, land less remote from the abbey. His charter of

¹ Farrer's *Lancashire Fines*, part i, p. 17. John, No. 22.

² *Duchetiana*, p. 210; *Fine Roll*, 7 John, m. 4.

³ Farrer's *Lancashire Inquests*, part i, p. 98. Mr. Farrer reads the Furness Charter as *Will. filius Waldevii avunculus*

meus, instead of *avunculi mei*, given in the Coucher Book as published and also by Dodsworth. On this he bases a suggestion that Adam the Dean was a son of Waldeve.

⁴ *Assize Roll*, 1042, m. 19.

⁵ *Furness Coucher Book*, p. 25.

Newby, which is witnessed mainly by Yorkshire neighbours,¹ is corroborated by a further charter² of his son-in-law, Robert de Boivill, Margaret wife of Robert, and William their son, from which it appears that Waldeve had given a moiety of Newby to Robert in frank marriage; and this second charter indicates that the grant of Newby to Furness was due to Boivill interest, and not to any territorial connection of Waldeve son of Edmund with Ulverston. Hence we must conclude that the words *de Ulverston*, in the Fine of 1202, refer not to Waldeve but to William his son.

Waldeve son of Edmund had at least three sons—William, Richard, and Hugh. The two last attest his Newby charter; William and Hugh, that of Robert de Boivill; while among the witnesses to the confirmation³ of Waldeve's gift by Avise de Lancaster (wife of Richard de Morvill) in 1189–90 all three sons occur—"William son of Waldeve and Richard and Hugh his brothers."

Richard, as we have seen, held Tatham and Ireby; he died in 1198, leaving William de Tatham, his son and heir, aged about 14. Though placed above after William as a witness, Richard must have been the eldest son of Waldeve, for William is not cited in the claim to Benthams, etc., in 1230, by William de Tatham.

Hugh son of Waldeve and Gilbert his son occur as witnesses to Furness charters about 1190.⁴

Of William we have numerous notices as a witness to Furness charters,⁵ usually in connection with the Penningtons and Robert de Boivill, his brother-in-law. Henry son of Arthur (de Boivill) gave to him,⁶ in free marriage with Aliz his daughter, a messuage and land near Thwaites and free common in Millom, the charter being witnessed by Alan son of [Benedict de Pennington], William son of Ketel [de Coupland], John the

¹ Beck's *Annales Furnesienses*, p. 147. *Testibus: Helya filio Gamelli, Thoma filio Suani, Uctrido de Houstwica, Ulfo filio Ormi, Dolfino fratre eius, Ricardo filio Walthevi, Willelmo clerico de Depedale, Hugone filio Walthevi, Ada persona de Clephaim, Willelmo filio Theocha, Ada clerico de Kirkebi.*

² *Ibid.*, p. 147; *Duc. Lanc. Charters*, No. 176 (36th Report, Dep. Keeper). *Testibus: Johanne filio Puncun, Willelmo filio eius, Daniele filio Michaelis, Hugone filio Ewardi, Willelmo Chorbet, Willelmo Brichwald, Gilberto persona de Daltun,*

Ucchemanno de Chertmel et Simone filio eius, Willelmo filio Walthevi, Uctrido filio Gamelli, Willelmo de Benetham, Hugone filio Walthevi, Willelmo filio Rogeri de Kyrchebi et Rogero fratre eius, Anchetil filio Rogeri, Petro de Kyrchesentun, Godiva uxore Willelmi Brichwald et Juliana filia eius, Agnete uxore Benedicti de Peninton.

³ *Duc. Lanc. Charters*, No. 178 (36th Report); *Cart. Miscell.*, i, 76.

⁴ *Ibid.*, No. 181.

⁵ *Ibid.*, Nos. 3, 41, 42, 161, 176, 178, &c.

⁶ *Ibid.*, No. 156; *Cart. Miscell.*, iii, 44.

parson of Bootle, Benedict son of Ketel, Robert de Boivill, John son of Arthur, Richard de Morthing and Henry son of John.

Reverting to the grant by Henry de Redman to Furness, to which Robert de Boivill is a witness, the exact locality of Herthornthwaite, whence the rent issued, is difficult to identify. It was probably in Ulverston, near Torver, where William son of Waldeve held the half carucate which he sold in 1202 to Roger de Heaton.

Thus we get as near as records will permit towards identifying Waldeve son of Edmund as the *avunculus* of Henry de Redman. Yet our difficulties do not end here. What does *avunculus* mean? Practically, any relation on the mother's side. Taking the simple meaning—mother's brother—we find the mother of Henry and wife of Norman de Redman to be a daughter of Edmund son of Etheyn; such an assumption is fully justified by what is known as to the two families. But what of the other *avunculus*, Adam? There is no suggestion in the charter that Adam¹ and Waldeve were brothers. The repetition of the word *avunculus* is against such a theory. Mr. Farrer submits² that *avunculus* in Adam's case may mean father-in-law, *i.e.* Adam the Dean, whose daughter married Henry de Redman. This may well be the case, although we have no record that the Dean owned property in Ulverston. It does not, however, affect the relationship of Waldeve to Henry de Redman, for it is quite natural that Henry should let his outlying lands—however he acquired them—to a kinsman who lived on the spot.

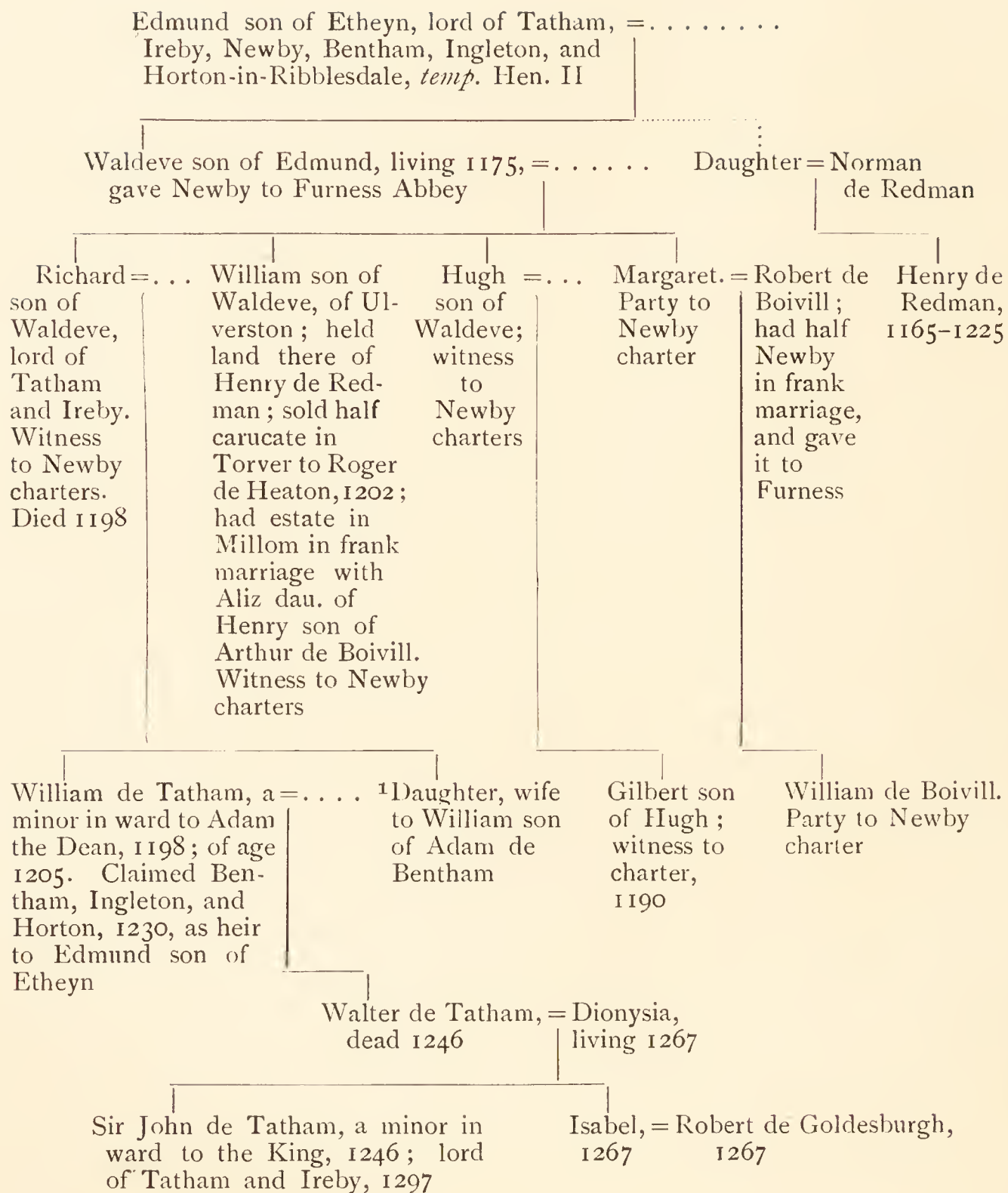
The pedigree on page 64 will illustrate the suggested relationship of Henry de Redman to William son of Waldeve.

Yorkshire and Lancashire having failed to furnish much information as to the male ancestry of Norman de Redman, we must return north, to the neighbourhood of Redmain, the name-place. Here flourished the descendants of Orm son of Ketel son of Eldred, whose wife was a daughter of Gospatric, once Earl of Northumberland, the pre-Conquest lord of Ulverston.³ Gospatric son of Orm is known to fame as having surrendered Appleby Castle in 1174 to William the Lion, the

¹ The *Pipe Roll*, 14 Hen. II, has the following entry under "Carlisle:—" *De Placitis Ricardi de Luci Adam filius Edmundi reddit Compotum de xxs, de releuo suo,* &c.

² Greenwood's *Redmans of Levens*, &c., p. 18.

³ *Visitation, Cumberland and Westmorland* (Foster), p. 33; Farrer's *Lanc. Chartulary*, p. 296.



Authorities:—*Assize Roll*, 1042, m. 19; *Pipe Roll*, 22 Hen. II; *Duc. Lanc. Charters* (36th Report), Nos. 156, 176-181; Beck's *Ann. Furn.*, p. 147; *Lanc. Pipe Roll*, 10 Ric. I (Farrer); Farrer's *Lanc. Inquests*, pp. 97, 292; *Assize Rolls*, 1050, mm. 18, 56, and 404, m. 24.

¹ Her brother gave with her in marriage 22 acres in Tatham; when this is compared with her aunt's portion, a moiety

of Newby, it will be evident that the family fortunes were on the wane.

Scottish king, for which he was fined 500 marks.¹ His son, Thomas son of Gospatric, founded the Abbey of Shap and was also a benefactor to Furness² and Cockersand.³ To Furness he gave five acres in Allithwaite and other land in Cartmel. In this charter,⁴ Norman de Redman heads the list of witnesses; the others named being William de Boivill, Henry the grantor's brother, Ralph son of Orm son of Thore and Gilbert de Boivill. His place as first witness indicates that Norman had an interest in the grantor's affairs; whether as a near relative or merely as *dapifer* is uncertain. Similarly we meet with Thomas son of Gospatric as principal witness to an important charter of Henry son of Norman de Redman.⁵

More remarkable still is the close connection that existed between Norman de Redman and William de Lancaster II, Baron of Kendal—who, being descended from Gilbert son of Eldred,⁶ was akin to Thomas son of Gospatric. Apart from the grants, first of Yealand and later of Levens, from William de Lancaster, Norman held Tranton, near Thrimby, within the barony of Kendal.⁷ As a witness to two of the baron's charters, Norman is placed next after the grantor's wife⁸ and son; and later, when Gilbert Fitz Reinfrid had to find sureties for good conduct and the payment of his fine,⁹ the first hostage selected was the grandson of Norman de Redman, in preference even to the sons of Gilbert's daughter and niece.

This connection between Norman de Redman and William de Lancaster is too close to be explained, except on the ground of kinship; and the more the matter is considered the more evident does it appear that near relationship formed the bond of union.

The pedigree chart "A" gives the descent of the Barons of Kendal and of Thomas son of Gospatric from the sons of Eldred. In spite of recent criticisms,¹⁰ the statement of the

¹ *Pipe Roll*, 22 Hen. II, rot. 8, m. 2 d.

² *Cartae Miscellaneae*, ii, fo. 2.

³ Farrer's *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 999.

⁴ Beck's *Annales Furnesienses*, p. 148; *Charters Duc. Lanc.* (36th Report), 105.

⁵ *Assize Roll*, 990, m. 6.

⁶ Ragg's *Charters of St. Peter's Hospital, York* (*Transactions, Cumb. and West. Ant. and Arch. Society*, New Series, ix, p. 236).

⁷ *Levens Charters, Ancient Register*, fo. 96 b.

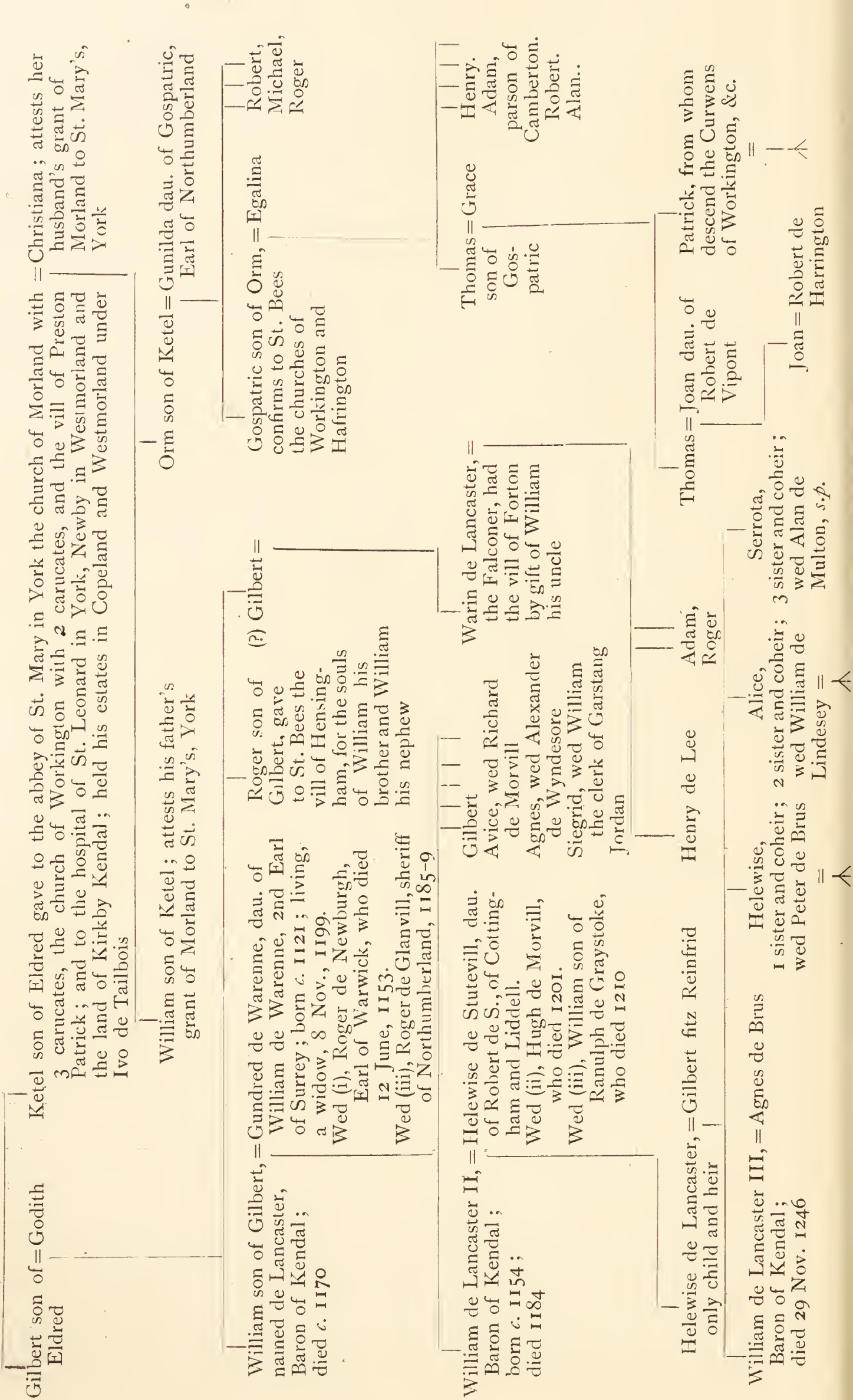
⁸ Farrer's *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 759.

⁹ *Fine Roll*, 17 John, part i, m. 6.

¹⁰ *V. C. H. Lancashire*, vol. i, p. 358. For other contributions to the discussion vide Mr. Hodgson Hinde's *Introduction to the Pipe Rolls of Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham*, p. xlv; *Duchetiana*, p. 149; and Mr. Farrer's notes in *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 306, and *Lancashire*

THE LINE OF THE SONS OF ELDRED.

Eldred =



“monkish chroniclers,” that Gilbert was akin to Ketel, may be accepted as a fact. In so far as Ivo de Tailbois is concerned, they evidently erred in placing him as father of Eldred: yet there are strong grounds for presuming that William de Lancaster derived his large estates in Cumberland and Westmorland by descent through the female line from Ivo de Tailbois.

But although the kinship between Norman de Redman and William de Lancaster II is so evident, we are confronted by a serious difficulty when we attempt to extend this relationship to the elder William de Lancaster or to Gospatric son of Orm. In connection with the latter the name of Norman does not once occur: he attests a charter of the former to William son of Roger de Kirkby Ierleth of land in Dunnerdale:¹ otherwise he does not appear in their company, not even as a witness

Pipe Rolls, p. vii. The “monkish” pedigree is given in the Register of St. Mary’s Abbey, York, and in the *Cockersand Chartulary*. The *Furness Coucher Book* records a descent from William de Lancaster I, “who was at first called *de Tailboys*,” to Helewise, his granddaughter (*Chet. Soc.*, N.S. 11, p. 346). The York pedigree comprises eleven descents, of which nine are admitted to be beyond dispute. It is objected that Ivo de Taillebois cannot have been father of Eldred, because (i) Ivo had no sons; (ii) Ivo, who died 1114, cannot have been great-grandfather of Orm son of Ketel, who witnessed a charter of Roger the Poitevin in 1094. The latter objection is fatal to the descent. As to the other, Mr. Farrer points out that the Cumberland and Westmorland estates of Ivo did not descend to his daughters by the Countess Lucia, and that they *may* have passed to William de Lancaster by descent from a daughter of Ivo by a former wife.

It is further objected that Gilbert cannot have been son of Ketel—the only ground for objection being absence of definite proof. The York pedigree states that “Ketel begat Gilbert, called son of Ketel.” We find William de Lancaster, son of Gilbert, confirming gifts of Ketel to St. Mary’s and St. Leonard’s, York; and the fact that Gospatric, grandson of Ketel, held his lands under William de Lancaster, is rather in favour of kinship than otherwise, especially when we find William dealing with other lands which were formerly Ketel’s, *e.g.* Morland, which he gave with his daughter in frank marriage (*Duchetiana*, p. 16).

The solution of the difficulty has been found by Mr. Ragg among the charters at Lowther, where he has unearthed a confirmation by Will. de Lancaster and Will. his son to the brethren of St. Peter’s, York, of the estate in Newby which they held of the gift of Ketel *avunculi mei*. (*Transactions, Cumb. and West. Ant. and Arch. Society*, New Ser. ix, p. 236.) Hence we learn that Gilbert was brother, not son, to Ketel.

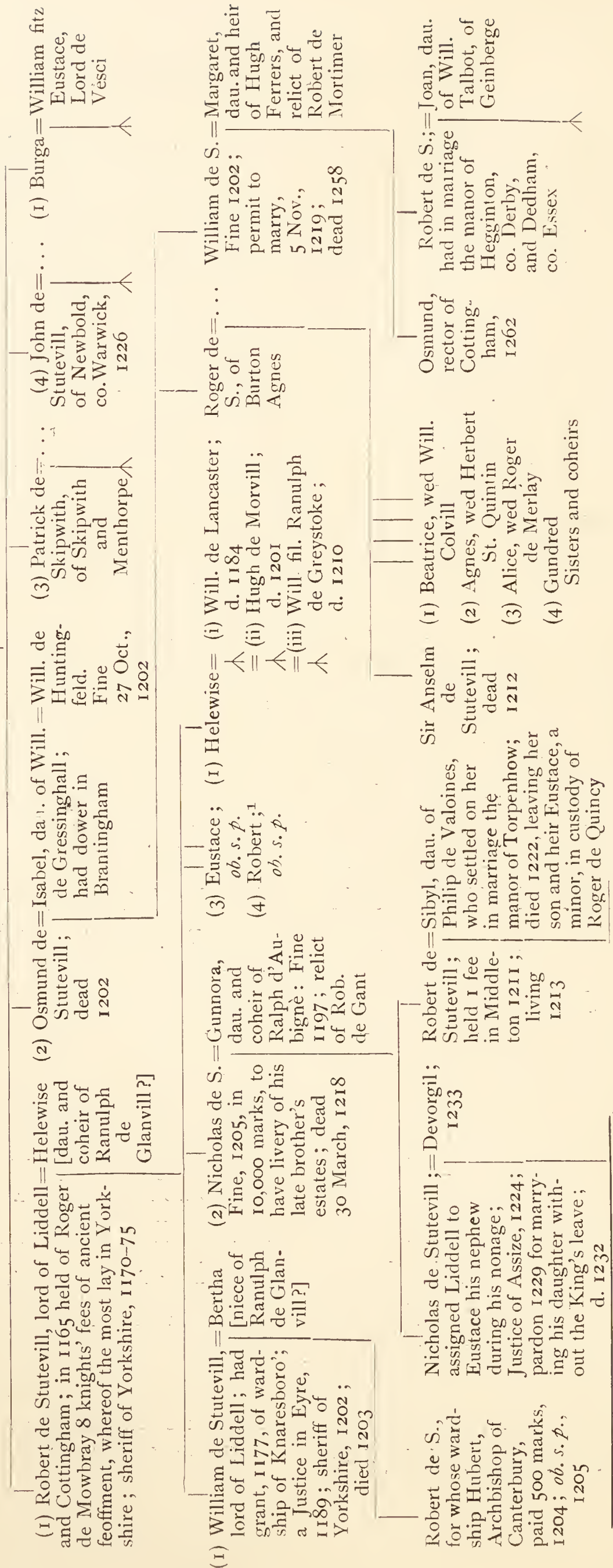
Mr. Farrer suggests (*Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, &c., p. 394) that Gundred, wife of William de Lancaster, must have been daughter, not relict, of Roger, Earl of Warwick: for as Roger only died in 1153, his widow could hardly have been mother of William de Lancaster II, who consented to his father’s grant of Cockerham before 1156 (*Ibid.*, p. 391). But instances of babes in arms consenting to such gifts are by no means rare (Pollock and Maitland, *History of English Law*, ii, p. 310); and the difficulties that arose later when the younger William disseised the canons of Leicester tend to show that he valued somewhat lightly his “consent” to his father’s charter. Moreover, as the Countess Gundred’s parents cannot have been married before 1119 (*Duchetiana*, p. 18), she was not much more than 30 when her first husband died in 1153, and she cannot have had a grandson of full age in 1156. There seems, therefore, no reasonable doubt as to the marriage of William son of Gilbert to the widowed Countess Gundred, and that they were the parents of William de Lancaster II and his sisters.

¹ Farrer’s *Lancashire Chartulary*, p. 442.

REDMAN PEDIGREE, CHART B. STUTEVILL OF LIDDELL AND COTTINGHAM.

Robert de Stutevill, *Front de bos*; forfeited his estates, 7 Hen. I (1107)=.....

Robert de Stutevill, lord of Liddell; living 1138;=Erneburge, dau. and heir of Hugh fitz Baldric, lord of Cottingham, Buttercrambe, and Menthorpe founded Keldholme Priory



Joan de Stutevill,= (i) Hugh le Wake; dau. and coheir; died 1246

(ii) Hugh Bigod Stutevill estates; died 1275

Eustace de Stutevill;=Nichola=William de Perci, who in 1244 paid 100 marks for wedding without the King's leave

Saer, Earl of Winchester, on death of Will. de Valloines, 1213; died 1241

Margaret,=Will. de Mastoc coheir; died 1235, s. p.

(1) The Meaux Chartulary probably errs in stating that he died s. p. A Robert de Stutevill, living 1208, wed Emma, dau. of Ric. Malebisse, and relict of Ric. de Mesnil; and was ancestor of the Stutevills of Ayton and Cottingham, who merged in heirs female in 1358.

to one of their many benefactions to such religious houses as St. Mary's, York, Wetherall, St. Bees, Holm-Cultram, and Furness.¹

The solution of the problem must be sought in the gift by Norman de Redman of his estate in Tranton to the priory of Keldholme.² This priory had been founded and endowed some fifty years before by Robert de Stutevill, whose son and grandson were also considerable benefactors.³ To this remote nunnery Norman granted an estate in Westmorland, and it is clear that this gift was due to Stutevill interest. Is it sufficiently explained by the fact that his lord had married a granddaughter of the founder? Surely not. This priory received no benefaction from William de Lancaster; and all that Helewise gave to it was one acre of land, the joint gift of herself and her third husband, many years after Norman's death. As the baron and his wife showed so little interest in Keldholme, Norman must have had some other reason than that of wishing to please his lord and lady; and his gift must be attributed to a personal, rather than a diplomatic, interest in this far-distant Stutevill foundation—an interest easily understood if he were akin to the founder.

To a Stutevill rather than to a Lancaster connection must also be attributed the intimate relationship of Norman de Redman to the Baron of Kendal and his Stutevill wife.

The Stutevills were lords of Liddell in Cumberland, as well as of large estates in Yorkshire and other counties. Their pedigree has been set forth in various ways; but the pedigree chart "B," founded on the Meaux Chartulary, covers the period with which we deal, and is an attempt to correct the errors which have confused a much-neglected Yorkshire genealogy.

Thus we arrive at certain conclusions, more or less positive, as to the ancestry of the Redman family, which may be summed up as follows:—

- i. Norman de Redman was son-in-law, or perhaps son, of Edmund son of Etheyn, lord of Tatham, Ireby, Newby, Bentham, Ingleton, and Horton-in-Ribblesdale.
- ii. He was a near kinsman of Helewise de Stutevill, wife of William de Lancaster who became his patron.

¹ Dugdale's *Monasticon*; Harl. MSS., 434; Harl. MSS., 1881; Harl. MSS., 294; *Cal. Charter Rolls*, 22 Edw. I &c. &c.

² Charter Roll, 2 John, m. 13. The grant of Tranton to Norman de Redman

is attested by Robert de Morisbi and Adam de Morisbi. These were probably cadets of Stutevill, to whom Moresby belonged.

³ Burton's *Monasticon Ebor.*

iii. His Redmain estate was ancestral, and here was his chief residence.

iv. His estate at Yealand was inherited by him or came to him in marriage, and was duly confirmed to him by his lord.

At this early period, when the parts now styled Westmorland and North Lancashire were in a state of constant turmoil and debate, definite genealogical proofs are difficult to obtain, and conjecture may be allowed a place. The importance of these Redman thanes in the time of King John is evidence of respectable ancestry, and this thanage tenure, as Mr. Farrer pertinently observes,¹ "points to the presumption that the greater number of manors so held had descended in unbroken succession to their owners from their pre-Conquest forefathers."

No help as to the origin of the family can be gathered from their arms.

The Redman arms—*Gules 3 cushions ermine tasselled or*—were first assumed by Sir Matthew Redman² (1225–1246). His father, Henry, used a seal bearing a floral device and the legend: SIGILLUM HENRICI FIL. NORMAN.³ The resemblance of the Redman coat to that of Greystoke (ancient)—*Gules 3 lozenges argent*—must be noted; indeed, it is not certain that the Greystoke *lozenges* should not be *cushions*, for as *cushions* they appeared, quartered with the bars and chaplets of the later Barons of Greystoke, in 1584, "in the Howse of Mr. Aske, of Aughton, in Yorkshire, in glasse windowes."⁴ In either case, whether they should be *cushions* or *lozenges*, the difference between this and the Redman coat is so slight that we may safely assert that Sir Matthew adopted this variant of the Greystoke arms out of respect to his wife Amabel, who, if not herself a Greystoke, brought with her a slice of Greystoke lands as her marriage portion.⁵

III.—THE EARLY REDMANS.

I. NORMAN DE REDMAN.

Leaving the morass of speculation in which the Redman origin lies concealed, we come upon firmer ground in dealing with Norman de Redman, the first of his race known to us

¹ *V.C.H. Lancashire*, vol. i, p 283.

² *Glover Roll*.

³ On a charter now at Hornby Chapel. Farrer's *Cockersand Chartulary*, p. 1043.

⁴ Foster's *Visitations of Yorkshire*, p. 442.

⁵ Farrer's *Lancashire Fines*, part i, p. 72.

Hocum Scit omib; cum pterib; quam fueris dias et laci; quod ego Willm
de Lancastria dedi et concessi Romanus de hieland pro suo huius
10 et servacio letuq; p suas rectas dimissas in Bosco in plano. in
pratis. in pascuis. Sibi et suis heredib; de me et meis heredib;
tenere libe et quiete et p suo libo servacio scilz. p octo solidis inde
annuatim reddendis silis piscaria et aqua de Rote usq; ad Sumpol
et salinis austurionib; et cervo et cerua et apre et lea. his assis;
dca beletisa sponsa sua. Simone de tuis. anselme. hucado filio
osoff. Rogo fil ade: Roto mustet. Rex fit Alardi. Surdane. gilebro.
fiat suo. gilebro de croft. Johes clero. et alii plib; audientib; hoc in.

under this name. The evidences relating to him are not numerous, but they consistently indicate that he was a man of good birth and considerable local influence, and they all, with one exception, deal with the short period—1170 to 1184—during which William de Lancaster II was Baron of Kendal.

Shortly after the death of his father in 1170, probably in 1175, on attaining his majority, this William granted to Norman, by the name of Norman de Hieland, the manor of Lefnes (Levens), in Westmorland. The charter containing this grant was discovered at Levens by Mr. Farrer (having been overlooked by the Historic MSS. Commission) and, through the kindness of Mr. Greenwood, I am able to reproduce it here. It is clear that prior to this charter Norman held the moiety of Hieland or Yealand which passed to his descendants; but whether Yealand came to him by descent or marriage, or (as alleged in 1292) by grant from William de Lancaster, there is no definite evidence to show.

This Levens charter is not a confirmation, but an original grant; and, as the rent is merely nominal, we cannot avoid the inference that Norman was a near relative of William or his wife. The *facsimile* is so clear that a free translation will suffice:—

“Be it known to all men both present and to come, clergy and laity, that I William de Lancaster have given and granted to Norman de Hieland for his homage and service Lefnes [Levens] by its right bounds in wood, in plain, in meadows, in pastures, to him and his heirs to hold of me and my heirs freely and quietly and for his free service namely for eight shillings thence yearly to be paid, saving the fishery and water of Kent as far as Sandpol and saving goshawks and stag and hind and wild boar and sow; these being witnesses: Lady Helewise *his* wife: Simon de Turs: Anselm [de Furness]: Huctred son of Osof: Roger son of Adam [de Yeland]: Robert Mustel: Richard son of Alard: Jordan: Gilbert his brother: Gilbert de Croft: John the clerk: and many others hearing this.”

The only obscurity in the charter is the identity of the first witness. Presumably she was wife of the grantor, but, as *sibi-suis-suo* throughout the deed refer to Norman, it is odd that *sua* should be used in the attestation if *mea* is intended.

That in this Levens charter Norman appears as “de Hieland” does not necessarily imply that he had not before this acquired the estate of Redmain in Cumberland, whence he and

his sons took their name. On the contrary, there are these references to him as "de Redman" of apparently earlier date.

(i) A confirmation from Stephen son of Dolfin de Thrinbi of the land of Tranterne, near Lowther, of which Mr. Farrer has kindly furnished us with a copy from the old Register of Deeds at Levens.¹

*Omnibus hominibus tam presentibus quam futuris
Stiffinus filius Dolfini de Thrinbi² salutem. Notum vobis
facio me concessisse et dedisse et hac presenti carta con-
firmasse Normanno de Redeman totam terram de Tranton
illam videlicet que propinquior est apud villam de Thrinbi
[Thrimby] sicuti torrens ille conducit usque ad condorsum
collis qui est supra rivulum que cadit a fonte de Tranton
in parvo intervalle quod est inter predictum torrentem et
condorsum predicti collis tam prope apud torrentem qui est
in valle sicuti homines de Tranton propriis
[a]rare solebant et sicut condorsus sepedicti collis conducit
apud aquilonem usque ad quandam semitam que est inter
Thrinby et Qnype [Knipe] que videlicet jacet juxta washau
ex illa parte versus aquilonem et per illam semitam usque
ad divisas de Walia [Whale] et de Qnype et ex alia parte
ad caput prioris nominati (rectius prenominati) torrentis
per magnam viam ubi quadrige solent ire apud nemus
de Bantona [Bampton] usque ad divisas inter Thrinbi
et Banton et Qnype: cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in aquis
et in agris et in pratis et in pasturis et cum communia
pasture de Thrinbi sibi et suis heredibus ad tenendum de
me et de meis heredibus libere quiete at honorifice reddendo
annuatim octo solidos pro omnibus servitiis ad eandem
terram pertinentibus, dimidium videlicet ad Pentecostem et
dimidium ad festum sancti Martini. Sunt inde testes :
Robertus de Morisbi : Gervacius de Haencurte : Adam de
Morisbi : Huctredus filius Osulfi : Willelmus de Lowdar :
Willelmus et Thomas ejus filius [sic] : Adam de Morland :
Adam scilicet Haward.*

This is not a grant but a confirmation "by this present charter" of an existing title. The date would be about 1170-75. The presence of William de Lowther and his two sons as

¹ *Register of Deeds at Levens*, fo. 96b ; *Paper Register*, fo. 231. Mr. Farrer states that these registers are the compilation of an estate agent *temp.* James I, and are obviously more or less corrupt.

² Now Thrimby. Stephen de Thirneby witnesses a deed of Henry son of Norman de Redman a few years later (*Assize Roll*, 990, m. 6).

witnesses suggests that Stephen son of Dolfin was a member of that family; but whether the estate was first granted to Norman or his ancestors by Stephen or by Dolfin must remain unknown. The Redman ownership may well have been of even earlier date.

Tranton or Tranterne, as it is also styled, can easily be traced by the boundaries detailed. The manor house (now known as Trantrams) lies in the parish of Morland, within a mile of the park at Lowther. Morland had been held by Ketel son of Eldred, and was a detached member of the Barony of Kendal.¹

Out of Tranterne, Norman de Redman gave lands to the Priory of Keldholme. This and other benefactions to that Yorkshire Nunnery were confirmed by King John in 1201:—²

“The King confirms to God and the Church of Saint Mary of Keldeholme near the river called Dune and to the Nuns there serving God, all the lands of Evenewit,³ by these bounds, which they have of the gift of William de Stutevill and of the gift of Norman de Redeman the land of Tranetherne with all its appurtenances.”

This gift cannot have comprised the whole of Tranterne, for we find Matthew de Redman dealing with it in 1241;⁴ and Henry de Redman had a grant of free warren here in 1267.⁵

(ii) A second early reference to Norman de Redman occurs in a charter of William de Lancaster II⁶ to the Hospital of St. Peter, York, whereby he gave Docker in exchange for Kirkby, the gift of Ketel son of Eldred, and Barton Head, which had been given to that Hospital by William, his father. This charter is certainly no later in date than the Levens grant to Norman, who appears as *de Redeman* among the witnesses. These are: Lady Helewise, the donor's wife; Gilbert de Lancaster; Patrick son of Barnard; Robert Mustel; Baldric; William de Pymund; Achard; Nicholas his son; Henry Fossard; Norman de Redeman; Gervase the Knight; Grimbald the Knight.

¹ Farrer's *Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, p. vii.

² *Charter Roll*, 2 John, m. 13.

³ This strange name suggests the river Lyvennet, which joins the Eden in Morland parish.

⁴ *Feet of Fines, Westmorland*, 26 Hen. III.

⁵ *Assize Roll*, 987, m. 42d; *Charter Roll*, 51 Hen. III, m. 6.

⁶ *Charter Roll*, 22 Edw. I, m. 22.

(iii) Thirdly, there is the grant from Thomas son of Gospatric to Furness Abbey of five acres in Allithwaite.¹ This is dated by Beck as "before 1161,"² but, as Gospatric was then living,³ a more probable date would be 1175. Here Norman de Redeman occupies the important place of first witness, the others named being: William de Boivill, whose son Robert married the daughter of Waldeve son of Edmund; Henry, the grantor's brother; Ralph son of Orm son of Thore; and Gilbert de Boivill.

These three instances show that the connection of Norman with Redmain was fully established when he acquired Levens. The *de Hieland* of the Levens charter is no proof to the contrary; on the other hand it seems quite natural that, when dealing with Levens, Norman should be identified by the name of his neighbouring estate at Yealand.

The extraordinary assertion⁴ that the manor of Redmain was "granted by Waldeof, the first Baron of Allerdale, to the monastery of Gisburn, and after the dissolution came to the Curwens of Camberton," is not borne out by existing records.

The Guisboro' Chartulary refutes the first statement;⁵ and long before the dissolution of that monastery this manor had, as already shown, passed to the Curwens by the marriage of Christopher Curwen to Elizabeth daughter and heir of Thomas Sandys, in whose family it had been vested since 1380.⁶ In the Chancery suits of 1501 between Thomas Curwen and Edward Redman,⁷ to which allusion has already been made, the latter alleges that "oon Richard Redmayn Knyght fader unto your seid oratour whos heir he is was lawfully possessed & seased of & in the Maner of Redmayn in the Countie of Cumbr. in his demesne as of fee tayle by reason of old entayles therof made unto his Auncestors whereunto he was inheritable and of that estate therof by protestation died seased." This is not the sort of claim that would have been made unless Edward Redman had some strong evidence in support of it. Law was no cheaper then than now. There seems to have been

¹ *Duchy of Lancaster Charters*, No. 105; *Cart. Miscell.*, ii, 2.

² *Annal. Furnes.*, p. 149.

³ *Pipe Roll*, 18 Hen. II, rot. 5, m. 1 d.

⁴ Nicolson & Burn's *Hist. of Cumberland and Westmorland*, vol. ii, p. 97.

⁵ *Guisboro' Chartulary* (Suitees Soc.), vol. i, pp. 317, 448, etc. There is no mention of Redmain either in charters or rentals.

⁶ In 1384, Thomas de Sandes and Margaret his wife convey the manor of Redmain to Richard Orfeur and Margaret his wife for the life of the last named, at a rose rent yearly, with reversion to Sandes and his wife and their heirs (*Feet of Fines, Cumberland*, 7 Ric. II, No. 5).

⁷ *Early Chancery Proceedings*, bundles 192, No. 28; 194, No. 48; 222, Nos. 11, 17.

some long-standing dispute about this manor between the Sandys and Redman families, the particulars of which have been lost. This claim indicates that the link between the Redmans and their name-place survived till the sixteenth century, and that they at one time owned the manor. The rent paid to the lord was merely nominal. In 1300,¹ on the death of Lambert de Multon, the name of Matthew de Redman appears among the freeholders of the manor of Isell, as holding the hamlet of Redman by homage and a yearly rent of a pair of gilt spurs or six shillings. We are justified in concluding that the manor of Redmain was the patrimony of Norman de Redman.

The lordship of Isell, of which Redmain was a member, was held by Hugh de Morvill from about 1158 to 1201. Of Scottish descent—his grandfather was Constable of Scotland in 1150²—he held the barony of Westmorland and Kendal, and in 1158 received a grant³ from King Henry II, whose favourite he was, of the castle of Knaresboro'. In 1170, for his share in the murder of Becket, he forfeited his barony,⁴ the Kendal portion of which was held under him by William de Lancaster. In 1185 he married Helewise de Stuteville, relict of William de Lancaster II, and by her he had issue two daughters, his co-heirs.⁵

Isell came to Hugh de Morvill through his mother, Ada, daughter and heir of William Engain,⁶ hereditary Forester of Cumberland. She was twice married: first, to Simon de Morvill, and afterwards to Robert de Vallibus. Of the Engains little is known. William's father, Ranulph, is said⁷ to have married the daughter and heir of Robert Estrevers, Forester of Cumberland; and William had a brother Gilbert, who joins him in witnessing a charter⁸ of Gospatric son of Orm to the monks of St. Bees.

Whether Norman de Redman acquired his patrimony by descent from Morvill or Engain, or from some earlier lord of Isell, it would be idle to speculate. We only know that when first we meet with him, he is seised of the manor of Redmain;

¹ *Inq. p. m.*, 28 Edw. I, No. 32 (File 93).

² Dunbar's *Scottish Kings*, p. 63.

³ *Pipe Roll*, 5 Hen. II, rot. 5, m. 1.

⁴ Farrer's *Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, p. 390.

⁵ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 179n.

⁶ Ada Engayne, daughter of William Engayne, with the consent of Robert de Vallibus her husband and Hugh de Morevill her son, grants to Lanrecost

Priory the lands of Lanrecost *parva*, &c. *Test.* Hugh de Morevil my son, Thomas son of Gospatric, William son of Udard, &c. (*Lanrecost Charters*, Harl. MSS., 294, fo. 201d).

⁷ Harrison's *Hist. of Yorkshire*, p. 338.

⁸ *Harleian MSS.*, 434 (Register of St. Bees), fo. 23.

and that a hundred and fifty years later his heir male is still holding it at a merely nominal rent.

It is when we come to consider him in his office of *Dapifer* that Norman stands out more clearly; but we must first sweep away the cobwebs with which Dodsworth has obscured him. *Norman de Redman, Dapifer Guarini, Ministr S'ci Hosp. Jer'lm.* Thus Dodsworth;¹ let us turn to *his* authority. Mr. Farrer has again placed us under an obligation by supplying the following from the old Register of Deeds at Levens:²—

“*Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego frater Geruacius minister sancti hospitalis Jerusalem communi consilio et assensu fratrum nostrorum concessi et presenti charta confirmavi Henrico filio Normanni dapiferi iij^{or} acras terre in Levenes cum omnibus libertatibus nostris quas acras habemus ex elemosina Normanni dapiferi patris sui tenendas de nobis in feodo et hereditate libere et quiete ab omni seculari servitio quod ad nos pertinet reddendo annuatim domui nostre xij^d in assumptione beate Marie virginis. Ita tamen quod tota tertia pars cattellorum omnium illorum qui in eadem terra manebunt in obitu suo domui sancti hospitalis Jerusalem remanebit. Hiis testibus fratre Nicholao de Orlei, fratre Jocelino, fratre Galfrido scotto, fratre Gamello, fratre Geruasio, Radulfo diacono, Swano clerico.*”

Mr. Farrer points out that *Geruacius* is probably a misreading by the copyist of *Garnerius*—i.e. Garner de Neapoli, who was Prior of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem from 1184 to 1192. The reading of Dodsworth—*Guarinus*—leads to the same conclusion. The identity of wording—Minister of the Holy Hospital of Jerusalem—makes it abundantly clear that this charter is the authority for the statement that Norman was *Dapifer* to Guarinus. Yet the document itself makes no such allegation; and it seems highly improbable that the Hospitallers should have had a *Dapifer*—in Westmorland, above all places, where they had practically no estates. Seeing that there is no warrant in this charter for Dodsworth's assertion, we are relieved from any discussion as to the identity of Guarinus, Gervacius or Garner; or even on the further question, whether the Brethren were those of St. John or of St. Lazarus.³

¹ *Dodsworth MSS.*, v., fo. 21, 24.

² *Register of Deeds at Levens*, fo. 67; *Paper Register*, fo. 95 d.

³ Ranulph de Glanvill in his *compotus* of the farm of Westmorland for the year

1176–7 takes credit for 5 marks paid to the brethren of the hospital of St. Lazarus of Jerusalem by devise of Hugh de Morvill (*Pipe Roll*, 23 Hen. II, rot. 7, m. 2 d).

To whom, then, was Norman de Redman the *Dapifer*? The answer is plain: to the Baron of Kendal. In a charter relating to land within the barony, we naturally expect to find him styled *Dapifer*; and the mere fact that he is so named does not make him *Dapifer* to the grantee.

We meet with a *Dapifer* in connection with several of our northern baronies. Robert, *Dapifer* to Hugh de Morvill, occurs frequently in connection with the barony of Westmorland;¹ Reyner, *Dapifer* to Ranulph de Glanvill, is also well known;² and the first witnesses to an Amounderness charter of 1194-99 are Theobald Walter and William son of Suan *tunc temporis dapifero ejus Amundernes*.³ More pertinent still is the attestation to a grant of the moiety of Sedgwick to Cockersand: *Henrico de Redman tunc temporis dapifero de Kendale*.⁴ In the next century *Seneschals* took the place of *Dapifers*; and the Redmans continue as *Seneschals* or Stewards of Kendal for several generations. If there were any doubt as to Norman's position, it would be solved by our other references to him as *Dapifer*.

First, there is a charter⁵ of William de Lancaster to William son of Roger [de Kirkby], confirming the grant of Dunnerdale and Seathwaite-in-Furness, which *pater meus dedit patri suo*. The witnesses are: Gilbert my son; Norman the *Dapifer*; Utred son of Osulf; William the chaplain; Patrick the Knight; and William de Piemonte. Dr. Kuerden has made a note of the original grant⁶ by which Gilbert father of William de Lancaster gave this estate to Roger; hence it is evident that the William de Lancaster who confirmed his father's gift is the first Baron—William son of Gilbert.⁷ The first witness is the grantor's son; next comes the *Dapifer*, taking precedence owing to his official position in the barony. The date seems to lie between 1165 and 1170.

The next reference to Norman as the *Dapifer* is as a witness to what may be styled the foundation charter of Cockersand Abbey⁸; by which William de Lancaster II confirmed to Hugh the Hermit the place of Askels-cross and Crook, the site of the future Abbey. To this gift Norman the *Dapifer* is a witness,

¹ e.g. *Pipe Roll*, 22 Hen. II. rot. 8, m. 2 d.

² *Pipe Roll*, 23 Hen. II, rot. 7, m. 2 d.

³ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 310.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 1042.

⁵ Farrer's *Lancashire Chart.*, p. 442.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 443; *Kuerden's MSS.* (Chetham Library), p. 214.

⁷ Mr. Farrer attributes this charter to Will. de Lancaster II. Yet the reference to *pater meus* must not be disregarded, and can only refer to Gilbert, whose grant is recorded by Kuerden. "Gilbert my son," the first witness, is therefore brother, not bastard son, of William de Lancaster II.

⁸ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 759.

next after Lady Helewise, the donor's wife. The approximate date is 1180.

Of about the same date is the charter¹ of William de Lancaster II, granting his part of Borrowdale to the monks of Byland. In this case the two first witnesses are Gilbert, the grantor's (bastard) son, and Norman the *Dapifer*.

Lastly, comes the important grant² from William de Lancaster II to Gilbert, his son, of a moiety of the manor of Sockbridge. Here the witnesses are: Helewise my wife, Elias de Stiveton, Will. de Loncastre, Gervase de Ainecurt, Norman the Dapifer, Anselm son of Micael (de Furness), Will. the Chaplain, Hucktrid son of Osulf.

In these four instances we have Norman de Redman attesting important charters of successive Barons of Kendal; it is evident that he does so in his official capacity as Dapifer.

William de Lancaster II died in 1184,³ and in the same year his half-brother, William, Earl of Warwick, also met his death⁴—in the Holy Land. Norman de Redman seems to have died before Michaelmas in the same year. In the Pipe Roll for 1183–4⁵ is an account for 100s. offered by Adam the Dean for leave to marry his daughter (who was in the King's gift) to the son of Norman de Redman. From this the death of Norman in 1184 is presumed; that he was dead before 1187, when his son deals with Levens, is certain. Does the gift of four acres in Levens to the Holy Hospital of Jerusalem give a clue to Norman's death? Did he also fall a victim to religious zeal and die with his lord and his lord's brother in the Holy Land?⁶

Norman de Redman left issue at his death two sons:—

- i. HENRY, his heir.
- ii. NICHOLAS DE REDMAN; he and Henry, his brother, are the first witnesses to a charter⁷ of Richard son of

¹ *Bagot MSS. (Levens' Charters)*, Hist. MSS. Comm.

² Rev. F. W. Ragg's *De Lancaster* (Transactions Cumb. and West. Ant. and Arch. Society, New Series, x, p. 397). In the sixteenth century copy of this charter the *Dapifer* is styled *Horm*, the scribe having been unable to distinguish 'N' from 'H.' This charter is the more interesting as it establishes the fact that Will. de Lancaster II had a son Gilbert, who must have been base-born, for Helewise, William's daughter, succeeded to the estates, and confirmed Sockbridge to her brother Gilbert (*Ibid.*, p. 431).

³ *Chron. R. de Monte*.

⁴ *Annales Cestrienses* (Record Society, Lanc. and Cheshire), p. 30.

⁵ *Pipe Roll*, 30 Hen. II, m. 7 d.

⁶ Whether Norman's gift was by way of a mortuary or not, it is probable that the re-grant to Henry son of Norman emanated from the hospital at Jerusalem, where the common council would be held. The witnesses are all brethren of the order. The body of Will. de Lancaster was buried in the presbytery of Furness Abbey (West's *Furness*, p. 87).

⁷ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 311.

Siward, confirming a grant of an oxgang in Stainall, co. Lanc., to Cockersand Abbey (S.D., 1190-1200); he also witnessed the confirmation¹ by Peter de Stalmine of the above and other grants (S.D., 1205-1217).

2. HENRY DE REDMAN I.

Henry son and heir of Norman de Redman was born about the year 1165. He was of full age in 1187² and is presumed to have been a minor in 1184, in which year Adam, Dean of Amounderness, gave 100s. for leave to marry his daughter, who was in the King's gift, to the son of Norman de Redman.³ There is little doubt that Henry was the son selected: but his minority is an open question, as the record merely indicates that the Dean held land direct under the King and that his daughter was the heir.

We first meet with Dean Adam in 1178, when he pays one mark for an offence against the forest laws⁴: later he occurs in connection with the church of Kirkham, of which he appears to have been rector.⁵ After 1189 he is usually styled "of Lancaster" until 1206,⁶ when his death may be presumed. Of his family little is known, though many suggestions have been thrown out. In 1182⁷ he paid forty marks for the wardship of his *nepos*, with half a carucate of land, and for the marriage of the mother. Adam *nepos Decani* appears as a witness to a grant to Cockersand of land at Lea, which is confirmed by Henry de Lea⁸: and the Dean himself is the first witness to a Forton charter⁹ of Warin de Lancaster, father of this Henry, who attests next *after* the Dean. These entries, and the evident importance of the Dean in this district, suggest that he may have been a brother of Warin de Lancaster and nephew of William son of Gilbert, Baron of Kendal.

In 1202, Dean Adam and Henry de Redman were each assessed for taillage at two marks for lands held in thanage.¹⁰

¹ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 313.

² *Pipe Roll*, 34 Hen. II, m. 4 d.

³ *Ibid.*, 30 Hen. II, m. 7 d.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 24 Hen. II, m. 3 d.

⁵ Fishwick's *Kirkham* (Chetham Soc.), p. 29; *Cur. Regis Roll*, 2, m. 15; Farrer's *Lancashire Chartulary*, p. 366. Adam *persona de Kyrkam* gave three serfs to Cockersand (Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 1062).

⁶ The vicarage of Lancaster was held by the Priory, so that Adam cannot have been vicar there. He occurs as a witness

to an agreement dated 7 John, in the Priory Chartulary (Roper's *Lancaster Church*, p. 387), and in the same year (1205-6) his ward, William son of Richard de Tatham, gave 1 mark for a writ against him (*Fine Roll*, m. 4). No later record of Dean Adam.

⁷ *Pipe Roll*, 28 Hen. II, m. 5 d.

⁸ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. iv, *Addenda*.

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 340.

¹⁰ *Pipe Roll*, 4 John, m. 12.

The Dean's estates were thus equal in value to those which Henry inherited from his father. Among them was a part of Lupton, out of which Dean Adam granted twelve acres to Cockersand.¹ Two parts of Lupton were held by Thomas de Lowther² and Roger de Burton³; and it seems probable that they and Adam acquired these lands by marriage with daughters of one Adam de Lupton, who also gave land there to Cockersand.⁴ Though these three families—Redman, Lowther, Burton—seem to have shared the lands, it is uncertain who held the manor under the earlier barons of Kendal. In 1243, this and other manors were the subject of an Assize *de fine facto* brought by Matthew de Redman against Will. de Lancaster. In 1283 it was held by Matthew de Redman, the grandson. Lupton continued in the possession of his descendants for several generations; and the numerous disputes connected with this place have contributed not a little towards the elucidation of the Redman pedigree.

From his father, Henry inherited the manor of Redmain in Cumberland; Tranterne, Sleddale Brunnolf, Helsington ($\frac{1}{2}$ oxgang), Levens (1 carucate), Whitbarrow and Crosthwaite, in Westmorland; and a moiety of Yealand in Lancashire.⁵ In order to strengthen his title he entered into agreement by fine and otherwise with his neighbours and undertenants, as well as with the new Baron of Kendal, Gilbert fitz Reinfrid, who had married Helewise the daughter of William de Lancaster II.

Most of these transactions refer to the Levens estate, his father's latest acquisition. In 1187⁶ he gave one mark to have recorded in the King's Court a fine made between himself and Ketel son of Uctred touching Levens, which Ketel granted to Henry; one-half to be held by Henry in demesne and the other half by Ketel under Henry, by the same service as the

¹ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 993.

² Lupton comprised 3 carucates. In 1226, a fine was levied between Simon son of Henry and Christian his wife, plaintiffs, and Thomas de Lowther, holder, as to 1 carucate in Lupton; plaintiffs admit the right of Thomas, who gives them 3 oxgangs there, with leave to grind their corn quit of multure (*Feet of Fines, Westmorland*, 11 Hen. III).

³ Roger de Burton gave lands in Lupton to Cockersand, viz. 3 acres in the east of Cornthwaite, 8 acres in Scailgail, and 2 acres with a toft and a messuage on the

south of Cornthwaite (Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, pp. 992, 993). In 1201, a fine was levied between Gilbert de Travers, plaintiff, and Roger de Burton, holder, as to half a carucate in Lupton (*Feet of Fines, Westmorland*, 2 John).

⁴ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 990. Mr. Farrer suggests that Adam de Lupton and Adam, Dean of Lancaster, were one and the same man.

⁵ *Feet of Fines, Westmorland*, 26 Hen. III.

⁶ *Pipe Roll*, 34 Hen. II, m. 4 d.

latter rendered for it to the chief lord. This fine was supported by a charter to the same effect¹:—

“Be it known to all etc. that I Henry son of Norman de Readmane have granted and by this my charter confirmed to Ketel son of Uthrid a moiety of Levens except Crosthwaite and 15 acres in Levens to hold to him and his heirs of me and my heirs with all appurtenances in reasonable bounds which belong to the said vill freely etc., except that I Henry and my heirs shall have our own pigs of Yealand² quit of pannage from Ketel and his heirs in the wood of the said vill of Levens and the said Ketel shall have his own pigs of the house of Uthred in Kirkeby [Kendal] quit of pannage in the said wood etc. Yielding yearly thirty pence of cornage, and performing the service which belongs to the chief lord except forinsec service. These being witnesses, Adam Dean of Lancaster; Benedict Gernet; Matthew Gernet; Adam; Roger parson of Heversham; William de Kellet.”

The descendants of Ketel son of Uctred assumed the place-name of *de Levens* and continued to occupy Nether Levens for many generations.³ At the Assizes taken at Appleby in September, 1276, the charter, of which the above is a mutilated copy, was produced in court.⁴ The rent was then stated to be 8s. (farm) and 32*d.* (cornage).

To the Rev. F. W. Ragg, whose researches have solved the connection between William de Lancaster and Ketel son of Eldred, we owe the discovery of a transcript of an important charter,⁵ by which Henry son of Norman de Redman grants to Gilbert de Lancaster, for his homage and service, his moiety of the vill of Sokebred [Sockbridge]. The grant from William de Lancaster II to this Gilbert (his son) of a moiety of Sockbridge⁶ is of earlier date, being witnessed by Norman de Redman. In the charter that moiety is described as having been held by Huctred son of (Ketel)—

¹ Greenwood's *Redmans of Levens &c.*, p. 15 (*Levens Charter*). Part of this charter is obscure. The words (omitted above) *modo ut antecessores nostri hereditatis* make nonsense: but seem to suggest that Levens had belonged to the ancestors of Henry and Ketel, who were perhaps kinsmen.

² Hence it is clear that the principal demesne of Henry son of Norman de Redman was at Yealand, which continued

to be the chief residence of the family until the Scottish raid of 1318, when the manor of Yealand was sacked and burnt (*Ancient Petitions*, bundle 136, No. 6799).

³ Foster's *Cumberland and Westmorland Visitations*, p. 80.

⁴ *Assize Roll*, 1230, m. 34.

⁵ Lowther Castle Charters.

⁶ Ragg's *De Lancaster* (Transactions Cumb. and West. Ant. and Arch. Society, New Series, x, p. 397 &c.

who also gave to this Gilbert land in Strickland Ketel. That Henry de Redman should also hold a moiety points to some connection between Uctred and Henry: just as the partition of Levens indicates kinship between Henry and Ketel son of Uctred. And though there is nothing to show that the Uctred of Levens and Kendal and the Uctred of Sockbridge and Strickland Ketel are the same man, the dates absolutely agree, and the coincidence of partition is remarkable; lending colour to the suggestion that Norman de Redman and Uctred son of Ketel were akin—perhaps sons of Ketel son of Eldred.

To a dispute in 1302,¹ between Matthew de Redman and Walter de Strickland, we owe the preservation of another charter dealing with the settlement of Levens by Henry son of Norman de Redman:—

Sciant omnes presentes et futuri qui litteras istas legerint quod ego Henricus filius Normanni de Redeman dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmaui Gervasio de Hanecurt quadraginta acras de Bosco in Leuenes qui tunc fuit boscus quando dictas acras ei dedi propinquiores videlicet Lande de Sigredeshergh [Sizergh] et communam pasture de Leuenes sibi et hominibus suis qui in Landa de Sigredeshergh ut in prescriptis acris manent averiis silicet suis dominicis quietis porcis suis de pannagio Exceptis Wytebergh et bosco de Crossetweyt sibi et suis heredibus ad tenendum de me et de meis heredibus libere quiete et absolute reddendo inde annuatim unum nisum sorum infra Octobis Assumptionis beate marie pro omnibus serviciis Et ego et heredes mei warantizabimus hanc donacionem sibi et heredibus suis et per hoc remanebunt omnes calumpnie inter nos de Landa de Sigredeshergh et de bosco inter predictam Landam et Leuenes. Hiis testibus Thoma filio Cospatricii Robto de Thoresby² [Moresby?] Gilberto de Lancastre Hormo de Ireby Henrico de Cundal Stephano de Tirneby Willelmo de Lauster [Lowther?] Thoma de Lauster Gamello de Hakethorp et aliis.

Thus Henry settled all his disputes with his Sizergh neighbour, Gervase Deincurt, by the grant of forty acres of wood and right of pasturage in Levens, except in Whitbarrow and the wood of Crosthwaite. Though this confirmation—after

¹ *Assize Roll*, 990, m. 6.

² The witnesses' names seem to have suffered at the hands of the Assize clerk.

Compare the names of those who attest the confirmation of Tranton to Norman de Redman (p. 73, *ante*).

the wood had ceased to exist—may be of subsequent date, the original grant would not be much later than 1187.

With the new Baron of Kendal, Henry speedily came to terms. In 1189, King Richard confirmed¹ his gift to Gilbert fitz Reinfrid of Helewise daughter of William de Lancaster II in marriage, with all her lands; and in the following year the baronies of Westmorland and Kendal and estates there were further assured to him by four separate charters.² It must have been immediately after this that a fine was levied at York³ between Gilbert and Henry de Redman, establishing Henry's title to Tranton and the other lands he had inherited in Westmorland. This fine, now lost, is referred to in a later dispute. Probably of equal date is the charter⁴ of Gilbert, by which he confirms to Henry Levens by its right bounds, etc., at a yearly rent of 16s. (farm) and 5s. (cornage). Twenty witnesses are named, among whom Adam the Dean comes second.

It seems certain that Henry succeeded to the office of *Dapifer* at his father's death, and held it, under Gilbert fitz Reinfrid and William his son, until he died; but this is a period of dateless charters, few of which can be assigned to a definite year.

In 1193 the rebellion of the King's brother John, Count of Mortain and Lord of the Honor of Lancaster, involved Henry de Redman in trouble. Cœur-de-Lion's release from captivity and return to England speedily put an end to the rising in the spring of 1194; and John's "men," who had naturally sided with their feudal lord, had to pay heavy fines for their share in the revolt. The fine inflicted on Henry de Redman was 120 marks⁵—four times the sum paid by any of his neighbours. It is evident that, in his office of *Dapifer*, he had taken the lead in mustering the army of Kendal.⁶ This sum was to be paid at the rate of sixty marks a year; but four pounds were still due when King Richard died.⁷ This balance was not remitted by John,⁸ although incurred in loyalty to him.

¹ Farrer's *Lancashire Chart.*, p. 396.

² *Cartae Antiquae*, Roll 3, mm. 1, 2.

³ *Feet of Fines, Westmorland*, 26 Hen. III.

⁴ Greenwood's *Redmans of Levens*, p. 15 (*Levens Charter*).

⁵ *Pipe Roll*, 6 Ric. I, m. 9.

⁶ Matthew Gernet paid 10 marks to have seisin of his lands, of which he had been dispossessed because he was *in exercitu de Kendala*, with the men of Count John (Farrer's *Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, p. 86; *Pipe Roll*, 6 Ric. I.

⁷ *Pipe Roll*, 1 John, m. 5 d).

⁸ *Ibid.*, 3 John, m. 20.

In 1196¹ a Fine was levied (20 May) at Westminster between Gilbert fitz Reinfrid and Helewise his wife, plaintiffs, and Henry de Redman, tenant, by which Henry quitclaimed to Gilbert and Helewise all his rights in Witeberge [Whitbarrow], and they granted to Henry and his heirs Selesat [Selside] by its right bounds, 5s. rent from land held by Hugh and Ralph brothers of Cospatric under Arnestein, with common pasture in Moserg [Mozergh] for himself and his men of Selesat; and for him and his men of Levens the common pasture in the moss between Witeberge and Levens. For all this Henry was to pay 5s. yearly for all services, except that Henry's men should grind their corn at Kendal mill, Henry himself being quit of multure. Gilbert and Helewise also undertook to warrant the above to Henry and his heirs, and all questions and disputes between the parties were to be ended.

Shortly after this grant of Selside, the above-named Hugh and Ralph sons of Robert son of Sigg gave all their land in Kendal which they held of Henry de Redman, from Burgwra [Borrow] to Bannisdale Beck, to the monks of Byland; and their charter was confirmed by Henry de Redman.²

In 1199³ Gilbert fitz Reinfrid found it necessary to obtain a confirmation of his charters from the King, who, being in need of money, had caused his old seal to be broken and so invalidated the former charters. Owing to the death of King Richard, a further confirmation⁴ was obtained in 1200 from King John—a most expensive procedure. No doubt the Baron found it advisable to recoup himself by similar action: he proceeded to confirm the titles of his own men. Hence the following, of which Mr. Farrer has furnished a copy:—⁵

Notum sit omnibus tam presentibus quam futuris quod ego Gilbertus filius Rogeri filii Renfridi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Henrico de Redeman quod ipse et heredes sui teneant Levenes et Sellsete cum pertinentiis de me et heredibus meis imperpetuum libere et quiete honorifice et integre per servitium decime partis feodi unius militis pro omni servitio ad me vel heredes meos pertinente. Hiis testibus: Willelmo de Windsor: Adam de Hyeland: Rogero de Burton: Adam Gernet: Radulfo de Ayncurt: Henrico: Gamel Forestario: Willelmo filio Ketelli: et multis aliis.

¹ *Feet of Fines, Westmorland*, Ric. I, No. 3.

² *Bagot MSS. at Levens, Hist. MSS. Comm'n, 10th Report.*

³ *Farrer's Lancashire Chart.*, p. 401.

⁴ *Pipe Roll*, 2 John, m. 17.

⁵ *Old Register of Deeds at Levens*, fo. 67; *Paper Register*, fo. 95.

The earlier charter, which is word for word the same as this, has been recorded by Dodsworth¹ as existing in 1627. The witnesses are—Gervase de Aencurt [father of Ralph], Richard de Marisco, Lambert de Busset, Gilbert de Lancaster, William de Windesor, Adam de Hyeland, and many others.

In 1202² we find Henry de Redman releasing to William, son of Elias de Stiveton [Steeton] the fourth part of three oxgangs in Whinfell, which adjoins Selside. This is the earliest reference to the Redman estate in Whinfell, which they shared with the Deyncurts. It does not appear to have formed part of Henry's patrimony, nor (as the Dean was still alive in 1202) can it have come to him in marriage. Perhaps it was included in Selside as granted by Gilbert fitz Reinfrid, both places being in Kendal parish. In 1283,³ Matthew de Redman held a moiety of Whinfell at a yearly rent of 8s. 2*d.*, under William de Lindsay.

Being thus established in his possessions, Henry de Redman passed the next twelve years in comparative quiet, busied with his duties as *Dapifer* or seneschal of Kendal and in the management of his own affairs.

In 1199⁴ he purchased the wardship of the son and heir of William de Kellet, giving twenty marks for this and for his relief. This heir, Henry, died without issue before 1211, when his brother, Gilbert de Kellet, had livery of the estates.⁵

In 1206⁶ Henry de Redman proffered forty marks for the custody of the lands and heir of Roger de Heaton and for leave to marry this heir to his daughter. The estates in question were in Lancashire and comprised the manors of Bourne Hall, near Pulton, Grimsargh, Wesham, Torver and Heaton-in-Lonsdale, and lands in Urswick.⁷ The last-named led to a dispute with the monks of Furness,⁸ which was submitted by Nicholas, the Pope's Legate, to the arbitration of the Abbot of Calder and John, rector of Kirkby Lonsdale. The result was a release from Adam son of Roger de Hetun, in whose name Sir Henry de Redman, knight, had occupied the land, of all his claim to Quernesberghe belonging to Urswick Church. Beck dates this 1212. There is no doubt that Adam son of

¹ *Dodsworth MSS.*, vol. 159, fo. 180.

² *Feet of Fines, Westmorland*, 4 John, No. 10.

³ *Farrer's Lancashire Inquests*, vol. i, p. 256.

⁴ *Pipe Roll*, 1 John, m. 5*d.*

⁵ *Farrer's Lancashire Inquests*, vol. i, p. 91.

⁶ *Pipe Roll*, 8 John, m. 8*d.*

⁷ *Farrer's Lancashire Chart.*, p. 438.

⁸ *Atkinson's Furness Coucher Book*, p. 453.

Roger¹ was the heir whose wardship and marriage were obtained by Henry de Redman. By his Redman wife, Adam had a son Roger who died in 1262,² leaving his son and heir, William, aged 30 years and over.

It must be noted that, in the Legate's mandate to the above arbitrators, Henry de Redman is styled *Miles*, an unusual thing in these early documents.

It is needless to enumerate the many occasions on which Henry de Redman occurs as a witness to charters either in his private or official capacity. Of the latter, we find but one case in which he is described as *Dapifer*,³ the usual style being *Senescallus de Kendal*⁴ or *Henricus Senescallus de Redman*.⁵ In one important instance, though attesting officially, he is simply styled *Henricus de Redeman*. This is the release⁶ from Robert Bussel to Roger de Lacy, in 1205, of the barony of Penwortham, the witnesses being—Ranulf, Earl of Chester, Eustace de Vescy, Peter de Brus, Gilbert son of Reinfrid, Robert le Waleys (Seneschal to Roger de Lacy), Henry de Redeman (Seneschal of Kendal), William son of Swein (Seneschal of Amounderness), etc. etc.

In 1211⁷ Henry de Redman was appointed Sheriff of Yorkshire. He seems to have held that office jointly with Gilbert fitz Reinfrid, or as his deputy; Gilbert taking the responsibility, and Henry doing the work. In this high position, Henry de Redman continued for four years, until, for the second time, he joined in revolt against his King—the man on whose behalf he had before rebelled and suffered.

Events moved rapidly in 1215. The triumphant rising of the barons, the signing of the Great Charter, and, within six months, the collapse of the revolt and the taking of Rochester Castle on St. Andrew's Day. Among the Rochester garrison⁸ to fall into the King's hands were William de Lancaster, the heir of Gilbert fitz Reinfrid, and Henry de Redman with other knights of the Baron of Kendal. Henry, with two others, was, on the 12th December, committed to the custody of Robert de Curt-

¹ Mr. Farrer (*Lancashire Pipe Rolls*, p. 209) gives the name of the heir as Roger; but it is clear that Adam was the ward of Henry de Redman, who was concerned in the above dispute on behalf of the heir.

² Farrer's *Lancashire Inquests*, vol. i, p. 231.

³ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 1042.

⁴ e.g. Farrer's *Lancashire Chart.*, p. 365.

⁵ Which does *not* mean—Henry, seneschal of Redmain. Compare the phrase *Adam decanus de Kirkham*.

⁶ Farrer's *Lancashire Chart.*, p. 379.

⁷ *Dodsworth MSS.*, vol. 79, fo. 115; *Pipe Rolls*, 12-15 John.

⁸ *Pipe Roll*, 16, 17 John, m. 5; *Close Roll*, 17 John.

ney.¹ By payment of the huge fine of 12,000 marks,² Gilbert obtained pardon for himself and the release of his son William and of Ralph Deyncurt and Lambert de Busci, his knights ; and the remission of all claims against him up to February 2nd, 1216, except his accounts for money received while the King's bailiff. He had further to find sureties for payment of the fine and for the good conduct of himself and his son, the hostages named being Benedict son and heir of Henry de Redman ; the eldest son of Roger de Kirkby, whom he had by Gilbert's daughter ; the son and heir of William de Windesore, whom he had by Gilbert's niece ; the son or daughter and heir of Ralph Deyncurt ; the son or daughter and heir of Roger de Burton ; the daughter and heir of Adam de Yeland ; the son or daughter of Thomas de Bethom ; the son or daughter and heir of Walter de Stirkeland ; the daughter of Richard de Coupland ; the son of Gilbert de Lancaster ; and if any of these should die the vacancy was to be filled by another son or daughter at the King's pleasure.

We do not hear anything about Henry de Redman's fine or release ; probably he was reckoned when computing Gilbert's fine. His son and heir, Benedict, the first-named hostage, seems to have died while under detention ; for Norman, his younger brother, was tendered in his place and, having been refused as a hostage, was taken and detained (along with Richard son of Roger de Kirkby and the son of William de Windesore) in Nottingham Castle until 1222³, in which year, at the representation of William de Lancaster III, their release was ordered (19 May). Henry himself was restored to favour (*venit ad fidem et servitium nostrum*) in 1217,⁴ when a writ was issued directing the sheriffs of Cumberland, Westmorland and Lancashire to restore to him his estates.

He resumed his duties as Seneschal of Kendal, and we find him⁵ presiding over the Baronial Court there when Maud daughter of Elias de Stiveton releases to Gilbert fitz Reinfrid the land of Medlar, Greenhalgh Mill, etc., for seven marks, which he had given her in her urgent business. This occurred about 1219. In the same year he was one of five inquisitors appointed in connection with the Eyre of the Forests in Lan-

¹ *Close Roll*, 17 John, m. 14.

² *Fine Roll*, No. 6, m. 4.

³ *Close Roll*, 6 Hen. III. The hostages were for the most part released in 1217. The order for release of Maud daughter

of Will. Averenge, hostage for her father, is dated 22 June, 3 Hen. III.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 2 Hen. III, m. 16 d.

⁵ Farrer's *Lancashire Chart.*, p. 440.

cashire, with orders to assemble at Lancaster on the 20th July, 1219.¹ In April, 1220, Gilbert fitz Reinfrid died,² and Henry continued to act as Seneschal under his son William de Lancaster III. He appears as the first witness of the new Baron's confirmation to Cockersand of the wood at Forton,³ on which occasion we first meet with Matthew son of Henry, who also witnesses this charter. The date lies within a few months of the accession of William de Lancaster to the barony.

In 1223,⁴ Henry de Redman rendered an account of a third of ten marks due from him for having a writ against Helewise de Stutevill some years before. He paid into the Treasury 1 mark, and the balance was accounted for by the Sheriff in 1225.⁵ It is probable that Henry was then dead.

The benefactions of Henry de Redman to various religious houses were numerous; the following list could probably be augmented:—

To Cartmel Priory:

Half Silverdale and as much fishing as was needed in Henry's part of the lake of Haverswater, with such salt-works and iron mines as might be found in those lands.⁶

To the Abbey of Shap:

Part of his land in Lupton, in frankalmoign.⁷

To the Abbey of Byland:

Confirmation of grant by Hugh and Ralph, sons of Robert son of Sigg, of all the land which they held under him in Kendal [Selside].⁸

To Furness Abbey:

Towards the lights of the church, 3s. rent: viz., 2s. yearly which William son of Waldeve, his uncle, paid for Herthornthwait which belonged to Adam his uncle; and 12*d.* which Gamel son of Leofwin paid for Midlethwait.⁹

To Cockersand Abbey:

(i) 10 acres of land in Selside, in Smathwaites and around, with common etc., in frankalmoign.¹⁰

¹ *Patent Roll*, 3 Hen. III, m. 4*d.*

² *Fine Roll*, 4 Hen. III. Order to sheriff of Westmorland to take possession of his lands, dated 6 May, 1220.

³ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 338.

⁴ *Pipe Roll*, 7 Hen. III, m. 10.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 9 Hen. III, m. 6*d.*

⁶ *Charter Roll*, 2 John, m. 13.

⁷ *Dodsworth MSS.*, vol. 159 (*Duchetiana*, p. 210).

⁸ *Levens Charters* (*Hist. MSS., Comm'n, 10th Report*).

⁹ *Furness Coucher Book* (Chetham Soc.), p. 509.

¹⁰ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 1018.

(ii) 5s. rent-charge on the land of John le Waleys of Selside, in frankalmoign, for the soul of his lady Helewise de Lancaster, etc.¹

(iii) Confirmation of a moiety of Sedgwick, which was given to the Abbey by Ralph de Bethom.²

(iv) 23 acres of land in Yeland of his demesne round Hilderston, with common etc., in frankalmoign.³

(v) 8 acres of his demesne land in Overton, 7 arable and 1 meadow and a toft there, with common etc. in Brackenbergh, in frankalmoign.⁴

There is no record of the arms borne by Henry de Redman. His seal, attached to a charter⁵ now at Hornby Chapel, confirming the grant of a moiety of Sedgwick by Herbert de Ellet to Richard de Sedgwick, is of white wax, circular, bearing a floral device and the legend—SIGILLVM HENRICI FIL NORMAN.

It has been shown that Henry de Redman married about 1182 the daughter and heir of Adam de Lancaster, Dean of Amounderness and Rector of Kirkham. Although the Dean held land in thanage, there is no certain evidence that any estates passed to the Redmans through this marriage, except Lupton. Dodsworth states,⁶ on what authority does not appear, that the name of Henry's wife was Margaret.

Henry de Redman had issue five sons and one daughter:—

BENEDICT, son and heir-apparent, named as first hostage for Gilbert fitz Reinfrid, 22 January, 1215–6; died soon afterwards s.p.⁷

MATTHEW, his heir.

NORMAN DE REDMAN, took the place of his eldest brother as hostage, but was refused as such; and on his way home was detained at Nottingham castle by Philip the Marshall till May, 1222.⁸ In the service of John de Vipont (1227–1242), who gave him two oxgangs in the vill of Appleby, which he bequeathed with his body to the abbey of Shap.⁹ Died s.p. before 1247.

THOMAS DE REDMAN, had entry (as next heir after the death of Norman) into the land at Appleby, and in 1247 confirmed his brother's gift thereof to Shap, subject

¹ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 1019.

² *Ibid.*, p. 1041.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 997.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 815. It is not known how Henry de Redman acquired demesne lands in Overton.

⁵ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 1043.

⁶ *Dodsworth MSS.*, vol. 5, fos. 21, 54 (*Duchetiana*).

⁷ *Fine Roll*, No. 6, m. 4.

⁸ *Close Roll*, 6 Hen. III.

⁹ Greenwood's *Redmans of Levens, &c.*, p. 25 (*Helbeck Evidences*).

to a rent of three barbed arrows and one penny yearly, and the doing of forinsec service.¹ Was witness, with Matthew his brother, to the grant to Cartmel Priory by Peter son of Richard Coupland of all his lands in Cartmel, subject to a yearly rent-charge to Conishead Priory of two marks; dated at Newton-in-Cartmel, 21 Nov., 1245.² Seneschal of Kendal.³ Ancestor of the Redmain branch of the family.⁴

HENRY, as son of Henry de Redman, had lands in Lupton, which he gave in frankalmoign to Cockersand Abbey.⁵

., only daughter, for whom her father, in 1206,⁶ purchased the wardship and marriage of Adam son and heir of Roger de Heaton, by whom she had issue Roger who died 1262.⁷

¹ Greenwood's *Redmans of Levens*, &c., p. 25 (*Helbeck Evidences*).

² *Duchy of Lanc. Charter* 281 (36th Report, D. K. Pub. Records).

³ As seneschal of Kendal, Thomas de Redman attests c. 1230 the confirmation by Aliz daughter of Gamel de Hagethorp to Ralf de Aincurt of a moiety of Hackthorp; and c. 1250, a confirmation by Christian sister of Aliz to Ralf son of Ralf de Aincurt of her moiety of the same (*Lowther Charters*, note from Mr. Ragg). Thomas de Redman appears to have

taken over the office from his brother Sir Matthew, who only once occurs as seneschal, c. 1225.

⁴ Of which an account will be given later.

⁵ Farrer's *Cockersand Chart.*, p. 994. This Henry was perhaps a son of the Henry de Redman who died 1278, whose son and heir Matthew held the vill of Lupton in 1283.

⁶ *Pipe Roll*, 8 John, m. 8 d.

⁷ Farrer's *Lancashire Inquests*, vol. i, p. 231.

THE STERNE FAMILY.

J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.

It cannot be doubted that the eccentric Laurence Sterne was one of the most celebrated authors in the eighteenth century. Almost everyone must have read more or less of "Tristram Shandy," and "The Sentimental Journey," and must be acquainted with many of the characters in those books. Uncle Toby, Doctor Slop, Corporal Trim, the Widow Wadman, will probably endure for ever. Many biographies have been written of him, one of the more complete being the one by Percy Fitzgerald, and a place is found for him in *The Dictionary of National Biography*.

It is not, however, about Laurence we desire to write in this article, his life being so well known, but a little more information about the family to which he belonged seems desirable, particularly as there is a complete series of their wills in the Registry at York, which do not seem to have been hitherto printed.

The real founder of the Yorkshire line was Richard Sterne, Archbishop of York, who lived in troublous times, and who at one time got into poverty through his royalist adhering, but was fortunate in again coming to the front on the accession of Charles II, and managed to enrich himself so much that he left his sons all well provided for. His eldest son Richard left no family, but his third son, Simon, became the ancestor of the several branches. He married a Yorkshire heiress, who brought the estate of Elvington, which remained in the family till it was sold by the last Richard Sterne. Richard, Simon's eldest son, continued the line at Elvington, whilst from Roger, the younger son, descended the well-known Laurence.

Simon's younger son, the Reverend Jaques Sterne, was one of the most noted clerics in York and the neighbourhood, and most active in supporting the Hanoverian royal family. It was probably through his influence that Laurence obtained his first preferment, although it appears that ultimately their friendship ceased.

The senior branch expired in 1791, and the younger in 1768, so it appears that there are no descendants of either left in Yorkshire at the present time.

- I. SIMON STERNE, of Mansfield, married Margery daughter of Gregory Walker, of Mansfield. They had issue—
Richard, Archbishop of York (II).

Gregory, of Worksop,¹ married They had a daughter Susanna. Hunter mentions her monument at Bawtry: "Susanna filia Gregorij Sterne de Worksop fratris Archiep. Ebor. Angliæ Primatis et metropolitani mortuus Aug. 15 die et 19 ejusdem in terra recondita 1674" (*South Yorkshire*, i, 75).

A daughter, married Shemeld (her daughters Mary Littleboy and Eunice Shemeld had £50 in their uncle, the Archbishop's, will).

- II. RICHARD STERNE,² Archbishop of York, was born about 1596. He was educated at Mansfield; matriculated at Trinity College, Cambridge, 8 July, 1611; B.A. 1614-5; M.A. 1618; B.D. 1627; D.D. 1635. He became Fellow of Corpus Christi College there 1620; Chaplain to Archbishop Laud 1633; Master of Jesus College, Cambridge, 7 March, 1633-4; Rector of Yelverton, Somerset, and of Harleton, Cambridgeshire. He was a fervent royalist, and in 1642 was arrested and imprisoned, though he was allowed to attend Archbishop Laud on the scaffold. His livings were sequestered, and he was ejected from the mastership of Jesus College. After being restored to liberty, it is stated he kept a school at Stevenage. However, at the Restoration he was reinstated, and shortly made Bishop of Carlisle, 28 Nov., 1660, being enthroned 4 January, 1660-1, but was transferred to the Archbishopric of York, 28 April, 1664, enthroned 10 June. He died at Bishopthorpe, 18 June, and was buried in St. Stephen's Chapel, York Minster, 22 June, 1683,³ where there is a monument to his memory, engraved in Drake's *York*, p. 465:—

Hic spe futuræ gloriæ situs est
Richardus Sterne, Mansfeldiæ honestis parentibus ortus;
Tria apud Cantabrigienses collegia certatim
Ipsam cum superbia arripiunt, et jactant suum,
Sanctæ et Individuæ Trinitatis scholarem,
Corporis Christi socium, Jesu tandem præfectum meritisimum.
Gulielmo Cantuariensi martyri a sacris in fatali pegmate astitit;
Ausus et ipse inter possimos esse bonus, et vel cum illo commori,

¹ There are a good many entries in the Worksop Registers.

² See the *Dictionary of National Biog.*

³ Buried in state; 34 coaches (*North-owram Register*).

Postea honesto consilio nobili formandæ juventuti operam dedit,
 Ne deessent qui Deo et regi, cum licuerit, rite servirent;
 Quo tandem reduce (etiam cum apologia et prece) rogatur
 Ut *Carleolensis* esse episcopus non dedignaretur.
 At non illi, magis quam soli, diu latere licuit;
 In humili illa provincia satis constitit se summam meruisse,
 Ad primatum igitur *Eboracensem*, ut plena splenderet gloria, evectus est.
 In utroque ita se gessit, ut Deo prius quam sibi prospiceret:
 Ecclesias spoliatas olim de suo vel dotavit, vel ditavit amplius.
 Non antiquis ecclesiæ patribus impar fuisset, si coeavus;
 Omnis in illo enituit, quæ anstitem deceat, et ornet, virtus,
 Gravitas, sanctitas, charitas, rerum omnium scientia,
 In utraque fortuna par animi firmitas, et constantia,
 Acquissimus ubique vitæ tenor, regiminis justitia, et moderatio:
 In sexto supra octogesimum anno corpus erectum,
 Oris dignitas, oculorum vigor auriumque, animi præsentia,
 Nec ulla in senectute faex, sed adhuc flos prudentiæ
 Satis probarunt quid mensa possit et vita sobria.
 Obiit Jun. 18, anno } Salutis 1683
 } Aetatis suæ 87

THE WILL OF RICHARD STERNE, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

14 April, 1683. Richard Sterne, by Divine permission Archbishopp of York. To be buried decently with the office of the Church of England as soone after my death and with as little pomp and solemnity as may be. All the Damask furniture of the Altar, pulpitt, and the Archbishopp's Seate in my Chappell att Bishopthorpe, together with the English Bible, bound in two vollumes, commonly standing on the altar there, and also the paire of Tapestry or Hanging at the East end of the said Chappell and the freeze and bords thereunto appertaining and the carpett spread upon the floore within the Railes there, and the two coñon prayer books in a large folio coñonly lying upon the Desk on the south side of the said altar, I give and bequeath to my successors Archbpps of Yorke for their use in the said Chappell for ever. All my gilt plate coñonly used in the said Chappell att the Holy Coñunion, that is to say, one gilt bason, two gilt flagons, one gilt patten, one gilt chalice, with covers, together with the cases, wherein they are coñonly laid upp, I give and bequeath to the Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral Church of York and

their successors for ever for their use at the Holy Communion in the said Church. Poor in the Diocese of York £50, to be distributed by my exors on the day of my funerall or within 10 days after the same. All my lands in Ryder ats Ryther, co. York, to my sonne William Sterne and his heirs for ever. Said sonne William Sterne £500. Sonne Simon Sterne £500 and all that he owes me. My two nieces Mary Littleboy and Emico [? Eunice] Shemeld, daũrs of my sister Shemeld dec^d, £50 each. All my household servants a quarter's wages over their whole wages for the quarter then current. Whereas my sonne Richard Sterne hath purchased (in his owne name but with my money) severall panells of Credit in the generall Stock of the Governo^r and Company of Merchants in London trading to the East Indies, I give and bequeath £300 of same to my sonne Simon Sterne. Residue of estate reall and personall to my said sonne Richard Sterne exor. Witnesses—Barn: Long, Sam: Crowbrow, Pet: Cannon. [Proved at York, 26 June, 1683.]

He married Elizabeth daughter of Edward Dickenson, lord of the manor of Farnborough, co. Hants. She died in London, 6 March, 1673–4, aged 57, and was buried at Farnborough. They had thirteen children, but many died young, and the following are only known—

Richard Sterne, Esq., of Kilvington, eldest son; Commissary of the Exchequer and Judge of the Prerogative Court, York; M.P. Ripon, 1678–85; he died s.p., and was buried in York Minster “ye 29th of January, 1715,” as by the register. His will is as under.

THE WILL OF RICHARD STERNE, ESQ., OF YORK.

(Reg. Test., lxx, 357.)

16 July, 1713. Richard Sterne of Yorke, Esq. I give unto Mary, my dear and loving wife, all those lands which I bought of John Sedgwicke of Studley Roger, in the County of Yorke, gentleman, with the appurtenances menconed in a deed bearing date the seaventh of January, 1672, made between the said John Sedgwicke on the one part and myselfe

on the other part, to have unto her and to her heires and assignes for ever. Also I give and devise unto my said wife all my lands and rents in Ryther and Osendike, in the County of Yorke, for and during her natural life, and after her decease I give and devise my said lands unto my nephew, William Sterne of Aram, in the County of Nottingham, Clerke, his heirs and assigns for ever, but subject to the incumbrance now upon it, also I give and devise unto Mary my wife all my estate in Whiston, near Rotherham, in the County of Yorke, her heirs and assigns for ever, chargeable nevertheless and subject to the payment of my debts not otherwise provided for, to have and to hold unto her and her heirs for ever, also I give and devise to my said wife my lease for years of the tythes of Whitcliffe, which I hold of the Dean and Chapter of Ripon, and I give to my said wife all the residue of my personal estate whatsoever; and lastly, I do hereby constitute and make my dear and loving wife my sole executrix of this my last will and testament. In the presence of us Jer. Wright, Anne Sterne, John Tempelman.

He married Mary daughter of Rev. Joseph Loveland, rector of Wimple, co. Camb., Prebendary of Norwich and York; marriage license, 11 Feb., 1666-7, at St. Bartholomew the Less or St. Andrew, Holborn. She died 1724, as by the entry in the York Register: "Mrs Mary Sterne (widow), bur. March 29th, 1724." Her will is as under.

THE WILL OF MARY STERNE, OF YORK, WIDOW.

(Reg. Test., lxxvii, 138.)

17 June, 1719. Mary Sterne of the Citty of York, widow. To Jaques Sterne, Clerke, of the Citty of York, all that lease of the tythes of Whitcliffe held of the Dean and Chapter of Ripon of the yearly value of £7, which was given to me by the last will of Richard Sterne, Esq., my late husband, also all these lands bought by my husband of John Sedgwick of Studley Roger, County of York, gentleman, of the value of £11 devised to me by the will of my said husband, a lease for 3 lives held by the archbishop

of York lying near Ripon, of the value of £70. And wheras my late husband did by his will give his estate at Whiston, County of York, to me and my heirs, etc., subject to payment of his debts, I therefore, in pursuance of the devise and for securing the debts or my own, give to Richard Sterne of Woodhouse, co. York, Esq., all the estate at Whiston for ever, chargeable with the payment of all debts and legacies in this my will and in a schedule. To my husband's niece, Mrs. Anne Sterne, £100 and my best India cabinet and the hangings in the roome. To my relation Daniell Hallows of Hertford, clerk, £500. To Sarah Wright, who has been long my servant, £500. To Mary Sterne, daughter of the said Richard Sterne of Woodhouse, £100. To Mary Sterne, daughter of William Sterne of Averham, Clerke, £100. To Alice Pallister, daughter of Colonell Palliser, £20. To Mrs. Battle, widow to Doctor Battle, late subdean of Queen Anne's Chapel and subalmoner, £200 (without interest), to be paid within 6 months after my decease. To Mrs. Mary Taylor £100. To Mrs. Mary Brearey £20 within 6 months. To Sarah Wright, Mr. Sterne's (my late husband's) picture and my own father's and grandfather's pictures. To Walter Palliser, son to Colonell Palliser, £20. To George Fairfax, son to Mr. Fairfax of Washinbrook, £20. To Richard, son of Richard Sterne my executor, £100. To Jaques Sterne, Clerk, brother to my executor, all my books. To Anne, the daughter of Richard Sterne aforesaid, £20, and to his other daughter, Frances, £10. To cozen Joseph Brett of Norwich, £100. To John Skilbeck, my servant, £20, and to Rachell Morley, my servant, £20, and also the fether bed she lyes upon. And wheras my late husband did by his will give to his nephew, William Sterne of Aram (or Averham), co. Nottingham, Clerk, all his lands at Ryther and Osendike, after my decease, mortgaged for £700, I give to the said William Sterne £700 to enable him to pay of the said debt, to be paid within one whole year, with interest. To Richard, son of the said William Sterne, Clerk, £100. To said William Sterne, my Lord Archbishop's

picture and his lady's. And wheras I have given to Sarah Wright one of my dressing boxes which was my mother Sterne's, and wheras she has a great deal of china of her own and a chest of drawers, a great glass in the best bed chamber and also a cabinet which I gave her and also 5 fether beds and a buroy now in the dining room, also a walnutt tree chest of drawers in my bed chamber, a head box of deal, and painted, my will is that in case the said goods be not removed by her at the time of my death that she shall have leave to take them away and convert them to her own use, and I give her all my wearing clothes and linnen except table linnen. I make the said Richard Sterne of Woodhouse sole executor, and give him the residue of personal estate. Witnesses, Samuel Clarke, William Bryan, John Millam. [Proved 29 April, 1724.]

William Sterne, of Mansfield. He had £500 in his father's will; married Frances daughter of William Cartwright, of Normanton.

Simon (III).

John, in Holy Orders; married Anne daughter of Gilbert.

Anna. Her only notice seems to be in the Registers: "Mrs. Stearne ye Daught^r of ye Ld. Archbishop Stearne, bur. ye 25 of March, 1669."¹ There is also an inscription on the stone: "Anna Sterne filia Richardi Ebor. Archiepiscopi ad Cœtum Virginum abiit Martij xxiii A.D. MDCLXVIII Ætatis suæ xvii. Veni Domine Jesu."

III. SIMON STERNE, Esq., of Elvington, near York, and Woodhouse, near Halifax, J.P. He became of Elvington by his marriage, and purchased Woodhouse for £1,800, where he and his son Richard afterwards partly lived, but for what purpose he left the more genial climate of Elvington is not known. There are some mills still in existence, called "The Sterne Mills," which were probably built on his estate. He was buried at Halifax, 17 April, 1703 (Register).² His will is at York, as under.

¹ That is, on New Year's Day, 1669. She died on 23 March, 1668-9.

² Having undergone a severe salivation for a cancer in the mouth (*Northowram Register*).

THE WILL OF SIMON STERNE, OF WOODHOUSE, ESQ.

(Reg. Test. Uncopied.)

28 May, 1696. Simon Sterne of Woodhouse, in Skircoat, in the parish of Halifax, Esq. My body to the earth, to be buried in such decent or Christian manner as to my executors shall be thought meet. I give all my messuages, lands and tenements in Otley and Danby Wiske unto my youngest sons and to their heirs for ever, equally devided amongst them ; in case any of my said sons shall happen to die before he or they shall attain their age of 21 years, that then the share shall go to the survivor of my youngest sons equally, which messuages my sons shall enter into as they all come to 21 and not before. My will is that the rents shall be employed towards the education and maintenance of my sons. I give all my books of Divinity unto the eldest of my sons for ever that shall go or enter into orders. I give all the rest of my books unto Richard, my eldest son, for ever. Mary my wife sole executrix. Sim. Sterne. Seal, a chevron between 3 cross-crosslets. Witnesses, Elizabeth Sterne, William Sterne, Jer. Brigge. [Proved 18 May, 1703.]

He married Mary daughter of Roger¹ Jaques (son of Sir Roger Jaques and Mary Rawdon), by Frances daughter of John Lockton of Swinsted, in co. Linc. She was heiress to her brother Roger Jaques, and brought the estate of Elvington. She was buried there 22 August, 1708. They had issue—

Richard.

Richard (IV).

Roger (see the second line A).

Jaques Sterne, LL.D., in Holy Orders. He was a noted pluralist, Canon Residentiary, Prebendary, and Precentor of York Cathedral, Rector of Rise and of Hornsea, Prebendary of Durham, and in 1750, Archdeacon of the East Riding. He was a very well-known and eccentric figure in York, a violent Whig and politician. He died 9th June, 1759, aged 63, and was buried at Rise, where there is a monument with this inscription :—"To the memory of Jaques Sterne,

¹ Roger Jaques entered his pedigree at the Visitation of 1666 (Dugdale's *Visitation*, continued by J. W. Clay, i, 131).

LL.D., one of the grandsons of Abp. Sterne, 36 years rector of this ph. and of the adjoining one of Hornsey cum Riston ; he was also precentor and canon residentiary of the Cathedral and Metropolitan Church of S. Peter of York and one of the prebendaries of the Church of Durham ; and had been Archdeacon of Cleaveland and of the East Riding, both which dignities he resigned, etc. etc." (Poulson's *Holderness*, i, 413).

THE WILL OF JAQUES STERNE, RECTOR OF RISE.

(Reg. Test., ciii, 166.)

17 Nov., 1746. Jaques Sterne, rector of Rise, county of York. My body to be buried in a private manner at discretion of my executrix. I give all real and personal estate after debts and funeral expenses are paid to Sarah Benson, now living with me, and to her heirs for ever, and make her sole executrix. Witnesses, John Segar Carter, Richard North, Jo. Olds. [Proved 13 June, 1759.]

Married Catherine daughter of Sir John Goodrick 3rd Bart., of Ribston (relict of Charles Mosley, Esq.), at Dunnington, 12 Jan., 1719-20 (Register). She died 26 Jan., 1741, aged 62 ; buried at Rise.

Mary.

Elizabeth, married Colonel Walter Palliser ; died 1719, æt. 33, M.I. Washingburgh, co. Linc.

Frances, married at Coley, near Halifax, 10 August, 1715, Rev. G. Fairfax, of Washingbury, co. Lincoln (*Halifax Register*). She died 14 April, 1775, aged 86.

IV. RICHARD STERNE, Esq., of Elvington and Woodhouse. He was living at Shibden Hall 1703 and 1704 ; died at Bradford on his journey to York, 9 Oct., buried 13 Oct., 1732, at Halifax (Register). Will at York, as under.

THE WILL OF RICHARD STERNE, OF WOODHOUSE.

(Reg. Test., lxxxii, 484.)

11 Sept., 1732. Richard Sterne of Woodhouse, parish of Halifax. I give all my estate at Elvington and Kexby, E.R., at Ovenden and Halifax and Hipperholme cum Brigghouse and Sowerby, W.R., to my son Richard, his

heirs, etc., for ever, and all my estate in Norland to my son Richard, subject to the provisoes next mentioned, viz. I order him to pay my daughter Mary £2,000, and daughter Ann £2,000, at 12 months after my decease, and no sooner, but I order that he allow to each lawful interest, provided also that my said son do allow to my son Timothy liberty and free leave at anytime to make, wear, or defence proper for the benefit of Woodhouse Mill from time to time as occasion shall require in a close on the south side of the river and joining thereto without demanding any satisfaction for the same, and I subject the whole estate also bequeathed to the payment of the above-mentioned legacies. I give unto Mrs. Elizabeth Haigh the rents of all my estate in Midgley so long as she continues unmarried, but on the day of her marriage or death then I give the estate to my son Richard, his heirs, etc., for ever. I also leave to the said Mrs. Elizabeth Haigh the use of Lower Woodhouse house and furniture therein and of the garden belonging for one year after my decease without paying any consideration for the same. I give to my son Timothy, his heirs, etc., for ever all my estate in Skircoat of what kind or tenure the same be, and one other estate in Ottley, which holden by lease from the Archbishop of York, subject to the payments and provisoes, viz. I order him my said son Timothy to pay to his sister Frances or her legal representative £1,000, and to his sister Dorothy (both my children) £1,000 more within one year after my decease, with interest, but in case my father-in-law Mr. Timothy Booth doth make any dispute with my executor about any annuity betwixt him and me, then I give all my estate in Skircoat and Ottley to my son Richard and his heirs for ever. I give to my daughter Mary all my furniture of an house in North Street, York, now in my possession. I give all my gold and silver plate (not disposed of during my life) to my daughters Mary and Ann equally divided. Whereas I have above one hundred shares in the Mine adventures I give them equally to be divided amongst my son Richard and my daughters Mary, Anne, Frances, and Dorothy. Whereas I have 15 shares in the Hamstead Waterworks I give them to my son Timothy. All the rest of my personal estate I give unto my son Richard, whom I appoint sole executor. In the presence of Robert

Duckworth, Mary Nickalson, Nathan Sharpe. [Proved 25 Oct., 1732.]

Married at Coley, 23 Nov., 1703, Dorothy daughter and heiress of Thomas Priestley, Esq., of Halifax, relict of Samuel Lister, Esq., of Shibden Hall. She was buried at Halifax, 28 April, 1709 (Register). They had issue—

Richard (V).

Anne, baptised Halifax, 30 Sept., 1705 (Register); died unmarried 5 April, buried 10 April, 1738, at York Minster (M^{rs} Ann Sterne was buried. Register). Will at York, as under.

THE WILL OF ANNE STERNE, OF YORK.

(Reg. Test., lxxxvi, 47.)

19 Jan., 1732-3. Anne Sterne of York, spinster. To be decently buried at the discretion of my executrix. I give unto my brother Richard Sterne £200 and all my shares in the mine adventure and my gold watch which was my mother's. Also I give unto my brother-in-law Timothy Sterne and to my sister Frances and Dorothy each £10. Unto my uncle, Jaques Sterne, 20 guineas. The rest of my personal estate unto my sister Mary Sterne, and appoint her sole executrix. Witnesses, Ra. Costobadie, Jaques Sterne, Ja^s Costobadie. [Passed the seal 12 May, 1738.]

Mary, baptised at Halifax, 7 August, 1704, by Mr. Sharp (Register); married Thomas Pulleyn, Esq., of Burley, near Otley, Clerk of the Peace for West Riding, 18 Dec., 1739, at York Minster, where she was buried 5 Sept., 1786. The inscription on the stone is as follows:—"To the memory of Mary Pulleyn, widow of Tho^s Pulleyn of Burley, Esq^r, and daughter of Rich^d Sterne of Elvington, Esq^r. She died the 31st day of July (? August), 1786, aged 82 years."

He married secondly, 9 Sept., 1714, Hester daughter of Timothy Booth, at Halifax (Register). She died at London about 18 Oct., 1720 (*Northowram Register*). They had issue—

Timothy Sterne, Esq., had Woodhouse as his share. It is said he took to racing, and dissipated his property. Baptised at Halifax, 11 Dec., 1719 (Register); died 11 Dec., 1746, aged 27. Monument in Bradford Church. Married Miss Wigglesworth.

Simon, buried at Halifax, 5 Jan., 1720-1 (Register).

Frances, baptised at Sowerby Bridge, 26 June, 1715 (*Halifax Register*); married at York Minster, 13 Aug., 1734, Mr. Jeremiah Rawson, Attorney (son and heir of William Rawson, Esq., of Bradford). He died s.p. 1767. She resided at the Manor House, Bradford, and died 26 Oct., 1801, aged 86 years. Monument in the parish church there.

Dorothy, baptised at Sowerby Bridge, 9 June, 1717 (*Halifax Register*); married William Lister, Esq., of Shipley. She died 22 July, 1758, aged 39. Monument in Bradford parish church.

- V. RICHARD STERNE, Esq., of Elvington; he assisted his cousin, Laurence Sterne, in his education, etc.; died 13, buried 16 Nov., 1744, at York Minster, aged 37; will at York, as under.

THE WILL OF RICHARD STERNE, OF ELVINGTON, ESQ.

(Reg. Test., lxxxix, 352.)

5 May, 1743. Richard Sterne of Elvington, Esq. To be buried at such place where I shall happen to dye in a neat and decent manner at the discretion of my executrix. I give to Charles Headlam of Kexby, Esquire, and Jeremiah Rawson of Bradford, gentleman, and their heirs all my estate at Elvington, subject to conditions as are settled in a joynture made by me unto Mary my wife, and to the payment unto Mary, my daughter, in trust that they shall stand seised of my estate at Elvington (subject as afore-said), to the use of my son Richard and heirs, my trustees paying unto my daughter Mary Sterne £1,500, and I give her the said sum of and charge my estate at Elvington, and my trustees shall pay her £30 a year as interest towards her support until the age of 20 years, but after she be paid full legal interest until the same be paid and satisfied, and for want of issue of my son Richard, then to the use of my said daughter Mary and her heirs, and in default

to the use of my brother Timothy Sterne and his heirs. As to my estate at Kexby, I give the same unto Mary my wife during life, and if I leave children to such of them as my wife shall devise, and in default of issue to such of my relations (but to no person or persons else) as she shall by her will appoint, but in default of such appointment to my right heirs for ever; and as to all my estates in the West Riding, I charge them with the payment of my sisters fortunes, left by will of my father, and other debts, and for that purpose I give my estates in the West Riding to my wife Mary, in trust to sell to the best bidder, and with the money to discharge my sisters fortunes and debts and legacies, and my trustees to assist her therein, and I desire them to permit my wife to sell so much wood at Elvington of 30 years' growth as will make up the deficiency. My large silver tankard gilded with gold, given to Archbishop Sterne by King Charles the second, I give to the head heir of the family, and I desire the same may be left from one to another so long as conveniently may be. To my sister Mary, now wife of Thomas Pullein, Esq., I give £10 for mourning. To my cousin Mary Metcalf, daughter of John Metcalfe of Ripon, gent., the like sum of £10. To my brother-in-law William Lister, gent., my two trustees, and to all my near relations I leave a mourning ring each. To Robert Bainbridge of York, gent., my chesnut horse and 2 couple of beagles, and I appoint Mary my wife sole executrix, and give her all my shares in the mine adventure and all the rest of my personal estate. [Passed the seal 23 Jan., 1744.]

Married Mary daughter of Thompson, widow of William Swaine of Bradford, at Bradford, 21 Feb., 1734 (*Northowram Register*), executrix of her husband. They had issue—

Richard (VI).

Mary, baptised at St. Mary, Castlegate, York, 21 Aug., 1735; buried at York Minster, 18 March, 1745; mentioned in her father's will.

Anne, baptised at St. Mary, Castlegate, York, 2 June; buried there 4 June, 1738.

- VI. RICHARD STERNE, Esq., of Elvington and Beverley. He sold Elvington. Baptised at St. Mary, Castlegate, York, 22 Feb., 1738-9; died at Beverley, 30 Sept., being buried at York Minster, 5 Oct., 1791. Admon. at York, 24 Oct., 1791, to his widow, Mary Sterne.

ADMINISTRATION OF RICHARD STERNE, OF BEVERLEY.

24th October, 1791. Admon of the Goods, etc., of Richard Sterne, late of Beverley, deceased, Intestate, was granted to Mary Sterne, widow, his Relict, having been first sworn. A Declaration instead of an Inventory was exhibited above £600, and Bond is entered. (From *Harthill Act Book*, 1787-1813.)

Married Mary daughter of Alderman Waine of Beverley, at St. Mary's Church there, 1 Jan., 1765.

The elder branch of the Sterne family having expired, we return to the younger (the Laurence Sterne) branch.

- A. ROGER STERNE, 3rd son of Simon Sterne, Esq., of Elvington, and Mary Jaques. In 1710 he obtained a commission in the 34th Regiment, and served in Flanders with it, where he fell in love with Agnes Hebert, and married her. In 1713 they were moved to Clonmell, but the regiment being disbanded, they came to Elvington for a time. Chudleigh's 34th Regiment was re-established in 1714, and the ensign and his family went to Dublin, then to Exeter, and back again to Dublin. In 1719 there was an expedition to Vigo, his wife remaining in the Isle of Wight. They were back again in Ireland in 1720, where they stayed till 1727, when the siege of Gibraltar took place. There he became a lieutenant, and had a duel. The regiment in 1729 was transferred to Jamaica, when in 1731 Roger Sterne caught a fever and died at Port Antonio, in the northern part of the island, where he was buried in the month of March. Administration of his goods 18 August, 1732, in the Irish Court. Married at Dunkirk, 24 Sept., 1711, Agnes daughter or step-daughter of Nuttle, a "noted sutler," widow of a Captain Hebert or Herbert. On her husband's death she was left in impoverished circumstances, having only a pension of £20 a year. She lived for many years after, and came to York in 1758, to

try to get assistance from her son Laurence. There seems no more information about her.¹ They had issue—

Laurence (B).

Joram, born 1714.

Deveigher, born 1720 ; died 1723.

Mary, born at Lille, 12 July, 1712 ; married
Wimmings, of Dublin.

Anne, born 23 Sept., 1719.

Susan, born and died 1723.

Caroline, born at Londonderry 1724.

- B.** LAURENCE STERNE, the author ; born at Clonmel, 24 Nov., 1713 ; sent to school in 1723, at Heath or Hipperholme, near Halifax ; on 6 July, 1733, admitted a sizar at Jesus College, Camb. ; matriculated 29 March, 1735 ; B.A. Jan., 1736 ; M.A. July, 1740 ; ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Lincoln, 6 March, 1736, at Buckden, and Priest 20 August, 1738, by the Bishop of Chester, and four days later inducted into the Vicarage of Sutton-on-the-Forest. On 15 Jan., 1740-1, he was appointed to the Prebend of Givendale, which he exchanged in 1744 for that of North Newbald. A year later he had the living of Stillington given, which he held with that of Sutton. He published the first volume of *Tristram Shandy*, 1 Jan., 1760, and in May had the perpetual curacy of Coxwold presented to him by Lord Fauconberg. He was allowed to keep the two other livings, and to have a curate for them. He consequently removed to Coxwold, and lived at a house which he christened "Shandy Hall." In January, 1762, he went to the south of France for his health, being joined by his wife and daughter. He remained abroad till May, 1764, and settled at Coxwold in August. In Oct., 1765, he again went abroad, returning in June, 1766. His last visit to London was taken in December, 1767, when his *Sentimental Journey* was published in the following February. In March, 1768, he was taken ill, and died on the 18th. He was buried on the 22nd in St. George's burial ground, in the Bayswater road. The story is that his body was taken up by resurrectionists, and sold for anatomical purposes to Cambridge. Married Elizabeth daughter

¹ At St Michael-le-Belfrey, 1759, 5 May, Mrs Sterne bur. (?) if the above lady.

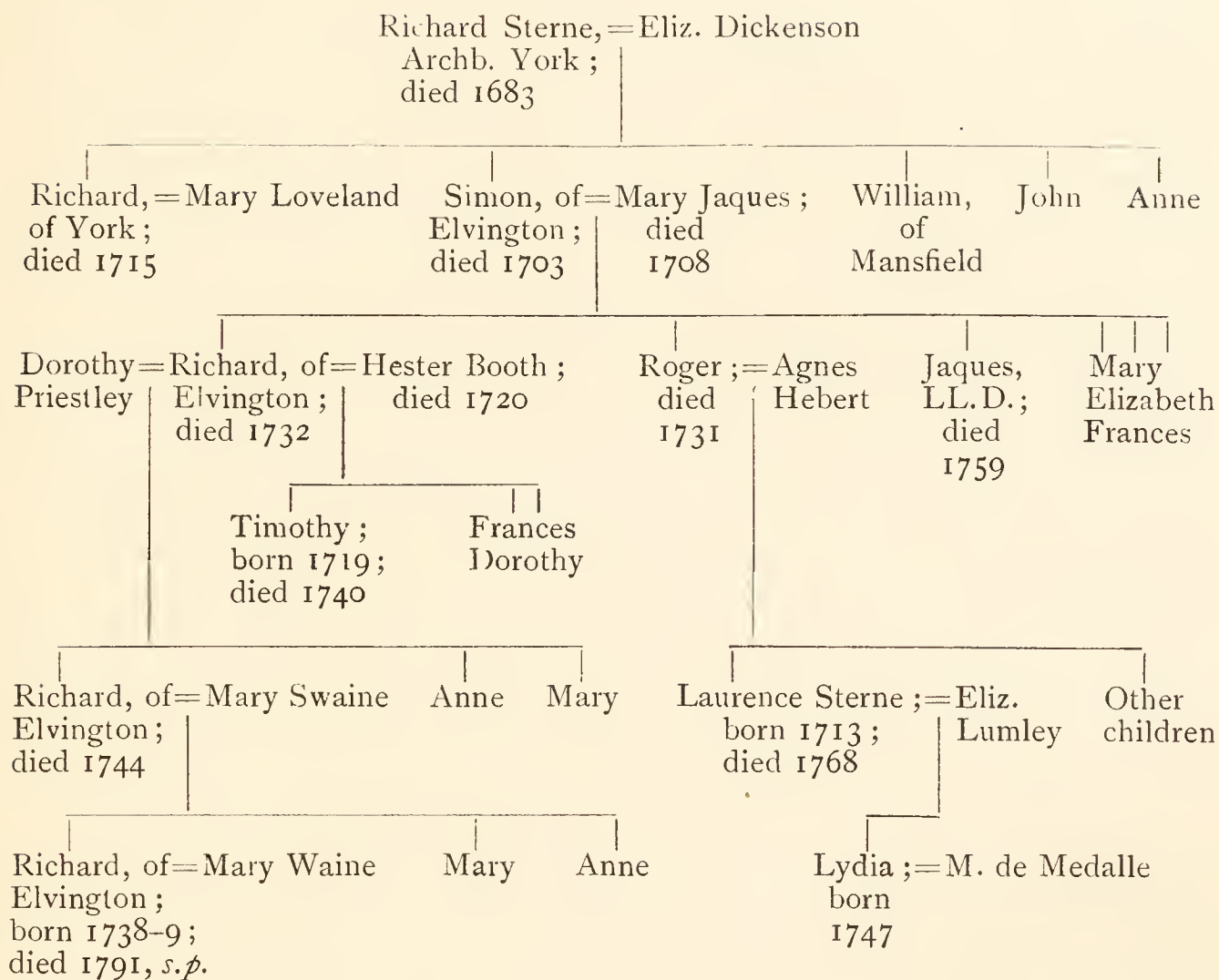
of Rev. Robert Lumley, rector of Bedale, at York Minster, 30 March, 1741.¹ After her husband's death she took out Letters of Administration on 4 June, 1768. In 1769, she and her daughter settled at Angouleme, and afterwards at Alby, where she died in 1773. They had issue—

Lydia, born and baptised 1 Oct., buried 2 Oct., 1745, at Sutton.

Lydia, born and baptised 1 Dec., 1747; published her father's letters; became a Roman Catholic; married Alexander Anne Medalle, who did not long survive. Their only son died 10 Sept., 1783, and it is thought she predeceased him.

¹ 1741, Mar. 30. The Reverend Mr Laurence Sterne & Mrs Elizabeth Lumley of Little Alice Lane within the Close of the Cathedral. (Lic. Mar^d by Rich^d Osbaldeston the Dean.

S K E T C H P E D I G R E E .



Notes.

[The Council has decided to reserve a small space in each Number for notices of Finds and other discoveries; and it is hoped that Members will assist in making this a record of all matters of archæological interest which from time to time may be brought to light in this large county.]

I.

A RELIC OF THE PILGRIMAGE OF GRACE.

There was exhibited in Leeds during the recent Roman Catholic Congress a badge of the Five Wounds of Christ, said to have been borne or used in the Pilgrimage of Grace, 1536. It consists of a nearly square piece of velvet 11 in. \times 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ in., now much faded, but originally of a reddish colour. The embroidery is wrought in gold and silver thread. The five Sacred emblems containing the wounds are the Heart, the Hands, and the Feet—the Heart in the centre, which appears laid on a paten (or it may be intended as stamped upon a Consecrated Host), with rays issuing on either side. Below is a typical chalice of the former half of the sixteenth century, with a hexagonal foot, the points of which have knops attached to them. Into the chalice blood is trickling from the Heart. The Hands are depicted above and the Feet below, all pierced with nails, which are worked in a thread of a blue tint. The sacred monogram, *ihc*, is between the Hands, and the whole is enclosed within a shield-shaped border. The letters or initials J. G. at the bottom corners are in gold thread, as are also the surrounding stars. In the crown of thorns at the top, green threads are introduced.

The badge here illustrated is the property of the Duchess of Norfolk, to whose kindness the Society is indebted for permission to reproduce it, and also to Mr. Godfrey Bingley for the photograph. One other, with different initials, is known to exist, and it is probable that many of the leaders of the rising bore this cognisance. It can scarcely be supposed that work so excellent would be within the attainment of all their followers. Allusion is made to a similar badge in the deposition of Robert Aske, 1537. At the end of his conference with the Duke of Norfolk at Doncaster, he “made his obeisance, and kneeling, desired the Duke and the lords of his part to



BADGE OF THE FIVE WOUNDS.

Godfrey Bingle, phot.

request the lords of the North parts not to name him as captain any longer; which being promised, he pulled off his badge and crosses, with the Five Wounds, and in like manner did all the others there present, saying, 'We will all wear no badge nor sign but the badge of our Sovereign Lord' " (*Cal. State Papers*, Hen. VIII, 1537, part i, p. 8).

II.

WOOD CARVING IN ENGLISH CHURCHES.

I.—MISERICORDS. By FRANCIS BOND.

The Oxford University Press has issued another volume of their series of church art handbooks, this time on Misericords, from the pen of Mr. Francis Bond. It is the first of four volumes to be devoted to wood-carving. Volume ii, by the same author, is to embrace stall-work, chairs, and thrones; and this is to be followed by volume iii, church-chests, almeries, organ-cases, doors, alms and collecting boxes; and volume iv, bench-ends, poppy heads, and pews. Mr. Bond divides his work largely according to the subjects depicted—mythology, the physiologus, romance, satire, etc., with useful chapters on the nomenclature and origin of misericords, their dates, designs, and other matters. It would seem that in respect of excellence of carving the northern misericords surpass all others, especially those of Ripon, Chester, Manchester, and Carlisle. As regards interest of subject rather than excellence of execution, those of Beverley Minster and Beverley St. Mary occupy first rank. There are twenty-eight such seats in the latter-named church, to which the date 1445 is assigned; whilst Beverley Minster contains sixty-eight examples, dating from 1520. A charming piece of thirteenth century carving at Hemingborough is really a stall rather than a misericord, and it is doubtful if any misericord proper of this early date exists, unless perhaps at Exeter. It is only occasionally that inscribed dates form part of the composition of the carving. Such occur, however, at Ripon 1489 and 1494; and at Beverley Minster 1520. Other means, however, sometimes exist for ascertaining the date. Thus, at Richmond, Yorks., the misericords were brought from Easby Abbey, and what was then the abbot's stall bears the

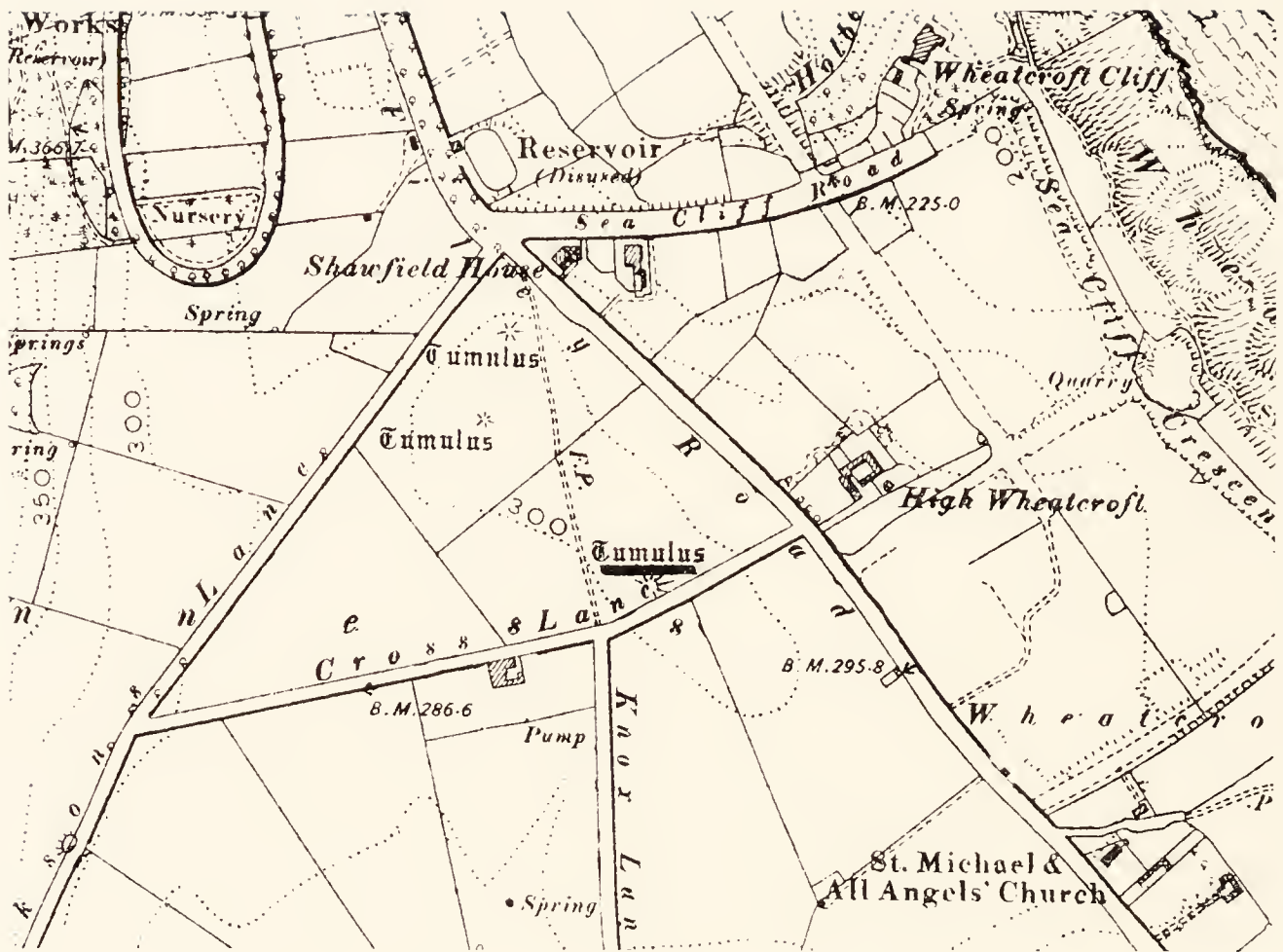
rebus of Abbot Bampton, whose election was confirmed in 1515. The quire of York Minster was rebuilt 1380-1400, and it is reasonable to suppose that the existing misericords were also provided at that time. Again a parish church was sometimes made collegiate, *i.e.* it was supplied with a staff of rectors, secular canons, instead of one; and for their accommodation additional stall-work was required. It is important, therefore, as a criterion of date, to know when a church was made collegiate.

In primitive churches the chief posture permissible during the whole service was that of standing, and although at a later period it became more usual to kneel at prayer, still it was forbidden to sit in church. The "misericordia," or "act of mercy" was an indulgence extended only to the aged or infirm. The stalls were accordingly furnished with seats on hinges or pivots, having a narrow ledge on the underside, so as to afford a little support behind to a person standing in the stall. Seats so constructed are termed *misericordia*, *i.e.* indulgence seats. During the nineteenth century the custom has grown up of styling these seats *misereres*, but this term has no ancient authority, and it should be discarded. Mr. Bond's work is illustrated by about 210 photographs of misericords, many being Yorkshire examples. Among the last, Ripon and Beverley Minster figure most prominently; and it is interesting to note that the carving at Ripon is not only earlier, but on a far higher artistic level than that at Beverley. This is borne out by the fact that unusual types of plant form which occur at Ripon, are repeated, and by an inferior hand, at Beverley.

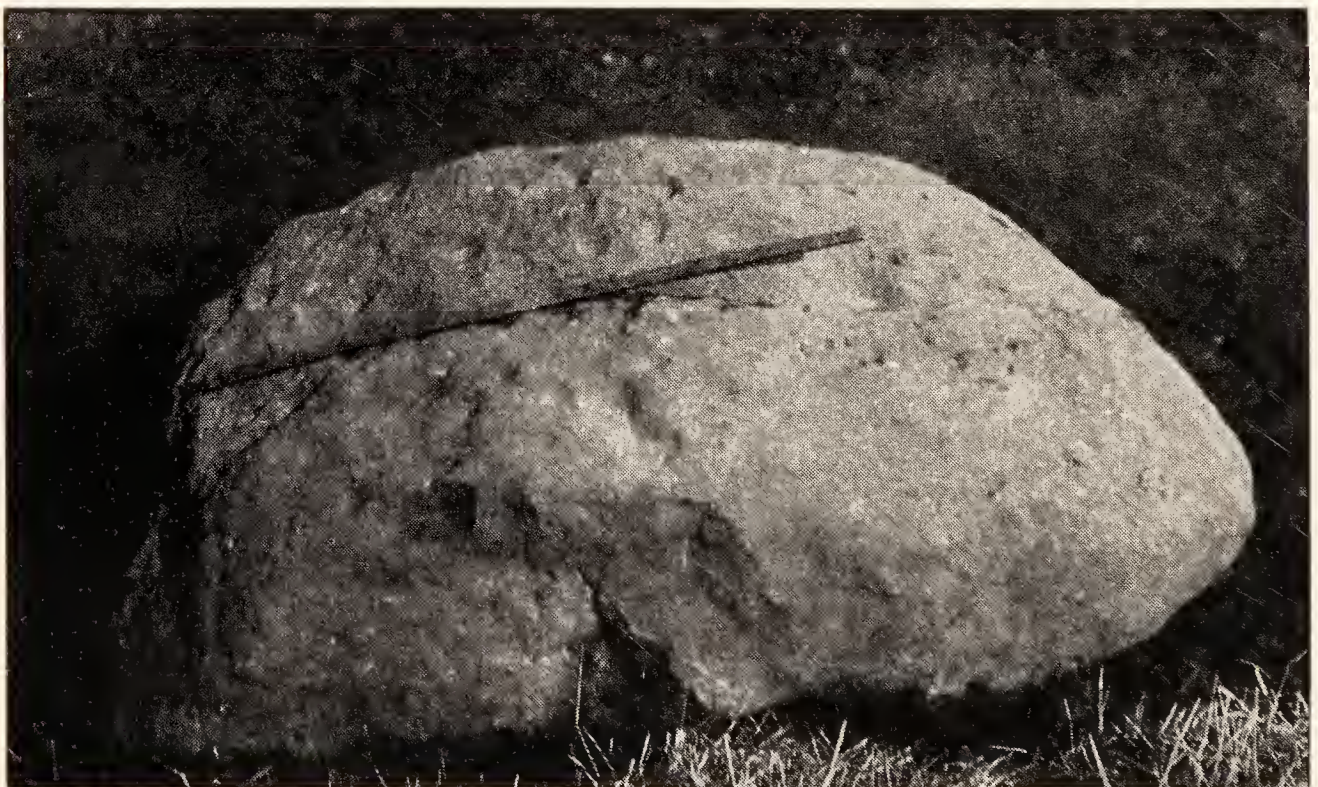
III.

EXCAVATIONS ON THE SITE OF THE NORTH-WEST GATEWAY OF EBORACUM.

Under this title Mr. George Benson has communicated to the Report of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society a detailed account, with plan and illustrations, of an excavation made in February, 1910, near Bootham Bar, York. In cutting a drain through the yard of Mr. G. W. Milburn, the workmen exposed, at a depth of two feet from the surface, a considerable portion of the Roman wall, in close proximity to the North-West Gateway,



ORDNANCE SURVEY
(6 inches=1 mile).



CUP-MARKED STONE.

DEMOLISHED TUMULUS NEAR SCARBOROUGH.

the site of which was partly revealed in 1835.¹ It was thought a fitting opportunity to excavate that portion of the gateway foundations lying within the yard, and this has now been successfully accomplished. Unfortunately, the area investigated is so limited that it reveals only a small portion of the western wall, probably of a guard-house, the eastern side of which is under the street. The data obtained are too meagre to give the form of the gate-house. But on piecing together the present discovery with what has been recorded when the foundations of St. Leonard's place were dug in 1835, and what was observed when the street was excavated for drainage in 1893, Mr. Benson is of opinion that the roadway was spanned by a double portal of elaborate character having a guard-house on either side. This would indeed be similar in plan to corresponding gateways in the forts along the Roman Wall. Although the plan of the north-west gateway is so fragmentary, Mr. Benson thinks it probable that if an excavation were made along Lord Mayor's Walk, it would lay bare the plan of the entire north-east gateway, as the site is free from buildings and under the moat.

IV.

REMOVAL OF A TUMULUS AT SCARBOROUGH.

During the months of May and June, 1910, about seven-eighths of a tumulus, one of three situated in the grounds of Scarborough College, was removed during excavations made for the extension of the cricket ground. The College stands on high ground which, until quite the close of the eighteenth century, formed part of an open common, known by the name of Weapon-ness, and the tumulus itself was situated on a slight eminence close to Cross Lane, which leads from the Filey road immediately opposite High Wheatcroft, to Jackson's Lane. It was situated just north of Cross Lane at a point exactly six chains, or about one-thirteenth of a mile, west from the Scarborough and Filey road; and it is marked **Tumulus** in the ordnance map. This particular barrow was opened on Oct. 12th, 1835, and a full description of the primary interment was given in a letter addressed to their President, which was read before the Scarborough Philosophical Society on July 8th,

¹ Wellbeloved's *Eburacum*, 1842, Plate I.

1836, and subsequently printed.¹ On the present occasion two more graves were found, lying side by side, about $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. apart, situated on the north side of the barrow. The graves, which were similar, were walled with rather thin stones set on edge, varying in thickness from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, the majority being from 2 to 3 inches in thickness, and of the local sandstone; the graves themselves being somewhat pear-shaped. The graves pointed almost due north and south. The inside measurements of the most easterly one were, length 3 ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in., breadth at the north end 1 ft. 6 in., breadth at the south end 1 ft. 10 in., depth $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. The measurements of the westerly one were very similar.

The cover of the first grave had been removed at some time,² that of the second had sunk into the grave at one end, but otherwise this grave seems not to have been disturbed. There is no record of either grave having been opened before. A careful search revealed no signs of human remains, urns, vessels, or implements, except two flint arrow-heads found near the most easterly of the two graves. The grave opened in 1835 was subsequently found and removed. Near to it were found two large stones, the dimensions of one of which corresponded very closely with those of the covering stone found in 1835. There can be very little doubt that it was the same stone, it having never been replaced in its original position. This stone had a few "cup-marks" upon it. The smaller stone, which is illustrated, has numerous "cup-marks."³ No other objects of interest were discovered except a few worked flints.

E. W. C.

¹ *A letter from William Travis, M.D., Scarborough, to Sir John V. B. Johnstone, Bart., M.P., President of the Scarborough Philosophical Society, communicating discoveries made on the recent opening of a British tumulus in that neighbourhood, read to the Council at the Scarborough Museum, 8th July, 1836, and published at their request (1836).*

² A land drain ran immediately above the grave, which was probably disturbed when the drain was put in.

³ In an interesting paper on "Cup-

and-Ring Carvings," printed in *Archæologia* (Second Series, xi, ii, 361), Mr. W. Paley Baildon, F.S.A., after remarking that primitive man all over the world believed that the ghost of a deceased person continued to exist for a considerable period after his decease, and required to be propitiated with food, and a house to live in, suggests that the cup-markings are really "ghost houses," being the equivalent of the miniature ghost huts erected by primitive races.

The Yorkshire Archaeological Journal.

List of prices of Publications of the Society, which may be had on application to the Librarian, Mr. W. T. LANCASTER, F.S.A., 10, Park Street, Leeds :—

	£	s.	d.
Yorkshire Archaeological Journal, bound in cloth, post-free, 1	1	0	
„ „ double parts, unbound „	10	6	
„ „ single parts, unbound „	5	3	
„ „ cases for binding „	1	6	
Excursion programmes „	1	0	
Catalogue of Library, 1910 „	2	6	
Domesday Book for Yorkshire „	7	6	
Fountains Abbey, by W.H. ST. JOHN HOPE, with Coloured Plan	10	6	
The Plan alone „	2	6	
History of Hemingborough „	10	6	
Mount Grace Priory, with Coloured Plan „	7	6	
The Cistercian Statutes, by Rev. Canon FOWLER „	3	0	
The Ripon Manual „	3	0	
Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculpture in the North Riding, by W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A. „	7	6	
The Cistercian Order, by J. T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A. „	1	0	
Reports of Proceedings at Early Excursions „	0	6	each.
Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculpture at York, by W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A. „	5	0	

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters, deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archaeological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, H. B. McCALL, Kirklington Hall, Bedale.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE:—

	£	s.	d.
Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Association)	7	7	0
Annual Members	0	10	6

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, Mr. H. F. CHADWICK, Church Street, Dewsbury, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary,
E. W. CROSSLEY, Dean House, Triangle, Halifax.

Record Series of the Society.

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION, ONE GUINEA.

(For further particulars apply to the Hon. Sec., J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.,
Rastrick House, Brighouse.)

- VOL. 1.—{ INQUISITIONS (James I and Charles I).
YORKSHIRE WILLS AT SOMERSET HOUSE, 1649-1660.
„ 2, 5, 7, 8 & 42.—YORKSHIRE FEET OF FINES.
„ 3.—{ PROCEEDINGS of the COUNCIL of the NORTH.
TWO EARLIEST SESSIONS ROLLS of the WEST RIDING of YORKSHIRE.
„ 4, 6, 11, 14, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28, 32 & 35.—INDEX OF WILLS PROVED AT YORK.
9.—ABSTRACTS OF WILLS, 1665-6.
„ 10, 13.—COUCHER BOOK OF SELBY ABBEY (Vols. I & II).
„ 12, 23, 31, 37.—YORKSHIRE INQUISITIONS (Vols. I, II, III & IV).
„ 15, 18, 20.—ROYALIST COMPOSITIONS (Vols. I, II & III).
„ 16, 21.—LAY SUBSIDIES (Vols. I & II).
„ 17.—MONASTIC NOTES (Vol. I).
„ 25, 30.—THE CHARTULARY OF ST. JOHN OF PONTEFRAC (Vols. I & II).
„ 27 & 33.—YORKSHIRE SCHOOLS (Vols. I & II).
„ 29 & 36.—WAKEFIELD MANOR COURT ROLLS, 1274-1309 (Vols. I & II).
„ 34.—YORKSHIRE CHURCH NOTES.
„ 38.—INDEX TO DEAN AND CHAPTER WILLS AT YORK.
„ 39.—YORKSHIRE DEEDS.
„ 40.—PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENCES, 1630-1645 (Vol. I).
„ 41.—YORKSHIRE STAR CHAMBER PROCEEDINGS.

Also the Publications of the North Riding Record Series.

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

PATRONS.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.,
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.

Sir FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, Bart.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL,
M.A., F.S.A.
ANDREW SHERLOCK LAWSON, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. JOHN LLOYD WHARTON.
The Rev. Canon FOWLER, D.C.L., F.S.A.

PRESIDENT.

Sir GEO. J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.

J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.

FRANCIS COLLINS, M.D.

COUNCIL.

BILSON, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Hull*).
BOYNTON, THOMAS, F.S.A. (*Bridlington Quay*).
BROWN, WILLIAM, F.S.A. (*Thirsk*).
CHARLESWORTH, JOHN (*Wakefield*).
CHEESMAN, W. N. (*Selby*).
CLARK, E. K., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
CLARK, E. T., F.S.A. (*Snaiith*).
DENISON, SAMUEL (*Leeds*).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (*Bradford*).
EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (*Leeds*).
FALLOW, T. M., F.S.A. (*Redcar*).

LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (*Halifax*).
LUMB, G. D., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
PARKER, Col. JOHN, C.B., F.S.A. (*Clitheroe*).
PUDSEY, Col. H. FAWCETT (*Hull*).
SALTMARSH, Col. P. (*York*).
SCOTT, JOHN (*Skipton*).
SLINGSBY, F. W. (*York*).
STAVERT, Rev. W. J., M.A., F.S.A. (*Burnsall*).
TOLSON, LEGH (*Huddersfield*).
WALKER, J. W., M.D., F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).
WEDDALL, G. E. (*Brough, E. Yorks.*).

HONORARY TREASURER.

H. F. CHADWICK, Church Street, Dewsbury.

HONORARY LIBRARIAN.

W. T. LANCASTER, F.S.A., 10, Park Street, Leeds.

HONORARY SECRETARIES.

E. W. CROSSLEY, Dean House, Triangle, Halifax.

FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—J. W. CLAY, F.S.A., Rastrick House, Brighouse.

HONORARY EDITOR.

H. B. McCALL, Kirklington Hall, Bedale.

The Yorkshire Parish Register Society.

Subscription, One Guinea per annum. *President*: Sir GEORGE J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.; *Hon. Treasurer*: JOHN AUDUS HIRST, 5, East Parade, Leeds; *Hon. Secretaries*: FRANCIS COLLINS, M.D., St. Andrews, Lyme Regis, Dorset; G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 63, Albion Street, Leeds, to whom applications for membership should be sent.

The Thoresby Society.

The Society was formed in 1889 for antiquarian objects in connection with Leeds and District. Its publications include the *Leeds Parish Church Register*, *Adel Register*, *Methley Register*, *Kirkstall Abbey Coucher Book*, *Calverley Charters*, *Leeds Grammar School Register*, *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*, *Local Wills and Subsidies*, *West Riding Place-names*, and *Miscellanea*.

Subscription 10s. 6d. per annum. Life Fee, £5 5s. *Hon. Treasurer*: G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 63, Albion Street, Leeds. *Hon. Secretaries*: B. P. SCATTERGOOD, M.A., 7, Cookridge Street, Leeds; C. A. TOWN, B.A., LL.B., 18, Springfield Mount, Leeds.

THE
YORKSHIRE
Archæological Journal.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

PART 82.
(BEING THE SECOND PART OF VOLUME XXI.)
[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



LEEDS:
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE.

MCMX.

The Council of the Society is not responsible for any statements or opinions expressed in the YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL, the Authors of the various Papers being alone responsible for the same.

CONTENTS OF PART 82.

(Being the Second part of Volume XXI.)

	PAGE
THE ROMAN FORTS AT ELSLACK . . . THOS. MAY, F.S.A. (Scot.)	113
PROCEEDINGS IN 1910:—	
Bridlington, &c.	168
Sherburn-in-Elmet, &c.	195
OPENING OF TWO BARROWS IN THE	
EAST RIDING J. R. MORTIMER	214
NOTES:—	
V. Wood-carving in English Churches—(2) Stalls, &c. By Francis Bond	218
VI. Roman Remains at Whorlton	220

Illustrations.

	PAGE		PAGE
THE ROMAN FORTS AT ELSLACK:—		Querns to face	164
View of Section E-F to face	113	Rim Sections of Earthenware Vessels	165
South Gateway	114	Soles of Leather Shoes or Sandals to face	166
West Tower and South Gateway, looking East	116	General Plan	166
East Gate Tower of South Gateway	118	Plans:—	
Curb Stones of Rampart and Post-holes, East Side of South Gateway	122	Sections D-D and A-A	6
Post-holes and Curb Stones, West Side of North Gateway	124	Sections R-S and X-Y; East Side of North Gateway	166
Post-holes and Section X-Y, East Side of North Gateway	124	East Gateways	166
North-west Angle of Fort, looking South-west	126	North Gateways	166
North-west Angle of Fort, looking North-east	128	South Gateways	166
North-east Angle of Fort, looking West	130	Spatula	167
Foundation Course of Wall, West Side of North Gateway	132	PROCEEDINGS FOR 1910:—	
Inner Face of Wall, North Side of West Gateway	132	Capital from Bridlington Priory	174
Stone Drain near South-east Angle of Fort	134	Flamborough Church—	
Foundation of Wall, Section E-F, looking North	134	Gallery Front on West Wall of Church. 1866-1895	179
Coins:—		Gallery Front (unrestored) replaced over Screen. 1895-1909	179
Denarius of L. Titurius Sabinus	146	Gallery Front after Restoration. 1909	180
Small Brass of Constantine Junr.	146	Gallery Front, Detail of Carving	180
Large Brass of Domitian	146	Carnaby Church—Inscription in South Arcade	184
Small Brass of Constantine I	146	Barmston Church—	
Bronze Objects	146	Tomb in Chancel to face	187
Iron Linch Pin	151	Tomb in Chancel	187
Glass Objects to face	152	Ground Plan of Burton Agnes Hall	194
Two Bronze Fibulae	152	Old Plan of Burton Agnes Hall	194
Neck and Handle of Red Pitcher	152	Sherburn Church—	
Terra Sigillata	154	The Janus Cross	200
Terra Sigillata	156	North Pier Arcade	200
Terra Sigillata	158	Plan of Huddleston Hall	202
Section of Rims of Coarse Pottery	160	Steeton Hall—Corbel Table of Gateway, showing Heraldic Shields	208
Spindle Whorl of Grey Earthenware	162	Plan of Ledston Hall	210
Potter's Stamp	163	OPENING OF TWO BARROWS IN THE	
Potter's Stamp	163	EAST RIDING:—	
Fragment of Earthenware Vessel	164	Section of Trench in First Barrow	214
Socket Stone from near West Gateway to face	164	Earthenware Vessels to face	215
		Lake Flints	215
		Earthenware Vessel	216
		Section of Trench in Second Barrow	217



Photo by F. G. Simpson.

View of Section E-F, with Foundation of Rampart A-A, Wall B, Road C, and Ditches D, of Stone Fort, looking south.

THE ROMAN FORTS AT ELSLACK.

By THOS. MAY, F.S.A. (Scot.).

HISTORY makes no mention of a Roman fort at Elslack, and in his account of the parish of Broughton brief reference only is made to Burwen Castle by Dodsworth, who says: "At Elslack, in this parish, is a close whereon stood a castle called Burwen Castle." Though the names of the parish and site imply that the existence of a fortress long since hidden beneath the sod was known in the locality by tradition, it was not until, by the well-directed efforts of Dr. Villy, of Keighley, who first discovered the position of the stone wall, and the present rector of the parish, the Rev. C. W. Hamilton, who uncovered the stone gateway on the south, in 1908, that Burwen Castle became known to archæologists with certainty as a Roman fort.

The existence of remains of two such structures upon the same site was unsuspected until the spring of last year (1909), when systematic excavation was begun by Mr. F. Gerald Simpson, on behalf of the Yorkshire Roman Antiquities Committee, assisted by a local Excavation Committee, both now amalgamated in the Yorkshire Archæological Society. Under his direction the lines of walls were traced and three remaining angles uncovered of the later stone fort; and, in one large trench, 4 ft. in width and 130 ft. in length, on the south side of the latter (1) the whole width of the footings of a clay rampart; (2) the foundations of the stone wall standing in the ditches of an earlier fort; (3) a military road; and (4) two ditches beyond, were uncovered in succession, and the most interesting feature of the excavations recognised of a fort within a fort, belonging to two different periods (plate i; and photographic view of wall and foundation, plate x, fig. 2).

It was at this stage, in May of the same year, on the enforced departure of Mr. Simpson to continue his exploration of the Great Wall or barrier of the lower isthmus in Northumberland, that the writer of this report took charge of the excavations.

SITE.—The site is now an oblong plateau forming the summit of a slight eminence. It is naturally protected on three sides by

the beds of as many small streams (known as "becks" locally), the Thornton Beck, flowing from south-west to north-east, along the north; the Elslack or Cruise Beck, flowing from south-west to north-east, along the east, and joining the former at right angles near to the north-east angle of the later stone fort; and a small beck or land drain without a name, which traverses a wide hollow along the south, on the line of the "slack" or main valley.

The strategical importance of the site, and the reason for the erection of the stronghold, arises from its commanding position in the pass which forms the easiest passage across the Pennine Chain for one hundred miles between Manchester and Carlisle, unites the river valleys of Aire and Wharfe, Ribble and Calder, and formed a main line of communication during the Roman period between east and west.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

In the following description it is to be understood that the Midland Railway cutting, which crosses the south side of both forts obliquely in a nearly north-east and south-west direction, has removed a length of about 60 ft. of wall and rampart respectively at the south-west angle, and that, although, by the kind permission of Mr. T. H. Ainsworth, district engineer, the broken ends were uncovered as nearly as possible to the sides of the cutting inside the line, and their positions determined, the actual existence and character of the removed portions, and the turn of the angles and ditches, must be assumed, and have not been recorded on the plan, so far as the cutting extends.

The sides and axes, or middle lines between the opposite gateways, of both forts are nearly parallel, and the shape and orientation of both have been adapted to the lie of the ground. One of the axes points $27\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ west, and their northernmost angles or diagonals point respectively $17\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and $27\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ east, of true north and south; but it will be more convenient to speak of the sides and corresponding gateways as being in the direction of the cardinal points than to use such terms as north-west by west and north-east by east, etc., in regard to them.

The clay rampart of the smaller and earlier fort is on the inside, and occupies the higher ground. It thus encloses the summit, which is near to its centre, at 422 feet above

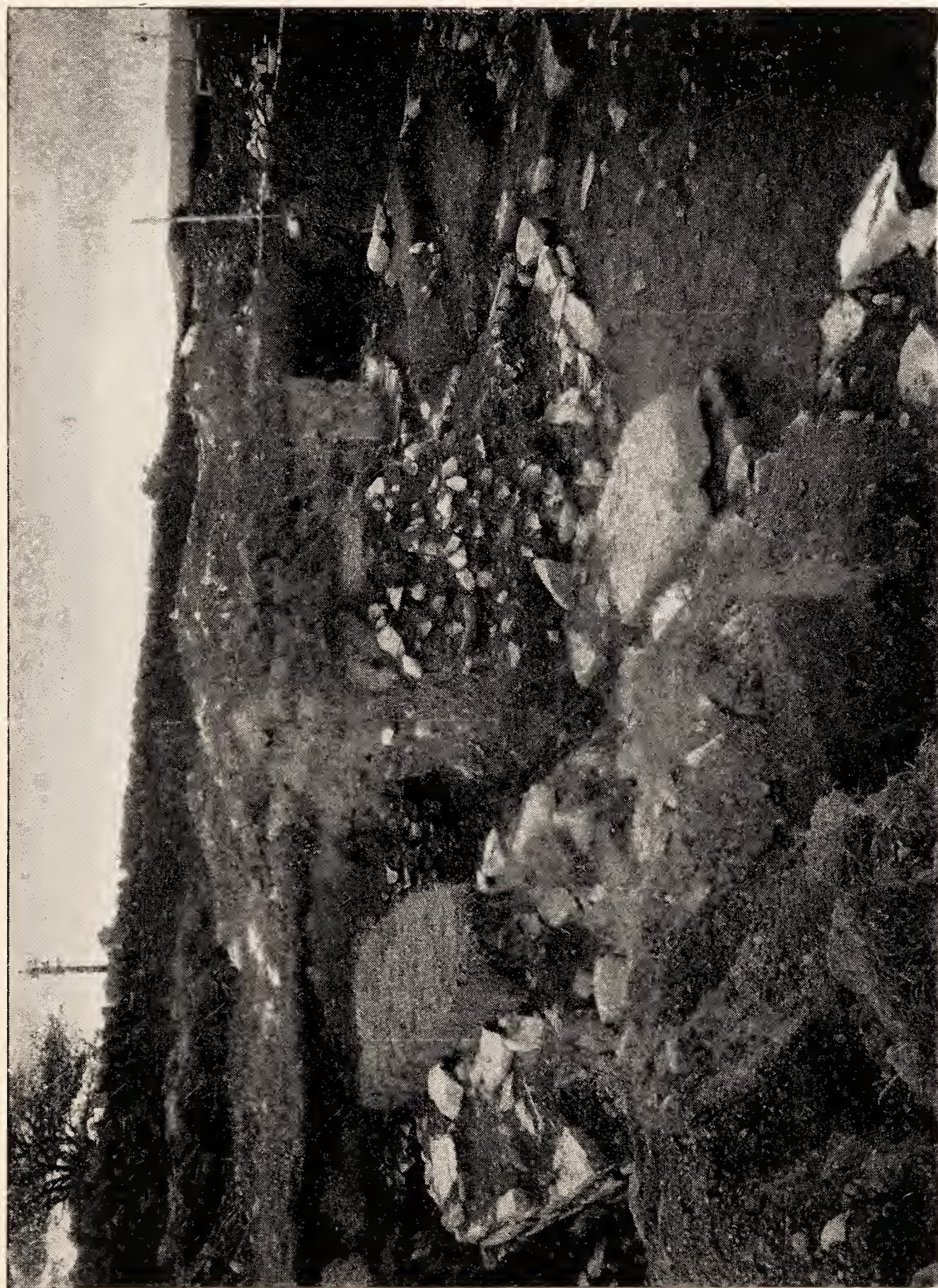


Photo by F. G. Simpson.

South Gateway; Base Stone of Gatepost in the centre; Gate Towers to right and left;
Curve of Curb Stones of Early Gateway in right background

ordnance datum. On the north the stone wall and clay rampart are from 9 to 11 feet apart; on the south they are uniformly 11 feet, but there is between them a clear space from 67 to 107 feet wide on the east, and on the west from 128 feet to 134 feet.

Though, as is usually the case, the earlier fort is nearly square, and the later fort roughly oblong, it will be seen by a glance at the plan (plate xix) that they are not precisely rectangular, and that the principal distortion is due to a shortening of the west sides of both, as measured along their outer faces, by 16 feet. The object of this retirement of the north-west angles in both instances was evidently to keep their foundations, as far as possible, on level ground, and to avoid too near an approach to the declivity which slopes down rapidly to the stream beyond the angles.

There are other irregularities of construction that will have to be mentioned in their proper order in describing the plans of both forts.

EARLY FORT.

PLAN AND DIMENSIONS.—As measured to the outside of their footings or foundations near to the gateways, the east and west ramparts of the earlier fort are practically parallel and at right angles to the south, but the north rampart is only parallel to the south, and at right angles to the east rampart for a distance of 260 feet, from which point it begins to curve inwards, forming an irregular figure to which no name can be applied.

The normal four gateways are present, but only those on the north and south are approximately opposite one another (the north gate is, in fact, 11 feet askew towards the east), and only the south gateway is precisely in the centre of the side. The east gateway is 11 feet to south, and the west 15 feet to north, of the centres of their respective sides, and they are 18 feet askew with reference to one another. The middle lines through the centres of the opposite gateways are, consequently, not at right angles, and are not precisely parallel to the corresponding ones of the outer stone fort, which cross one another truly at right angles. The supposed causes of these irregularities will be considered when the cross streets and other internal arrangements have been described.

The north and south axis (A-A) (plan xix), or line between the centres of these opposite gateways, measures 378 feet, and the east and west axis, or line similarly taken (B-B),

which is not at right angles to the former, is 380 feet. The lengths of the sides taken along the outside base of the rampart are, on south 380 feet, on east 374 feet, on west 358 feet, on north 376 feet. The latter measurement is made up of 260 feet from the north-east angle to the beginning of the bend, and thence 116 feet in a direct line to the north-west angle. Neglecting the curves of the angles these dimensions give an area of $3\frac{1}{4}$ acres.

The radius of the outer curves of the north-east and south-east angles is 46 feet. The remaining angle was destroyed in excavating the railway line.

This evidently forms an addition to the number of nearly square forts of from 3 to 4 acres, of which there are at least fourteen recorded in this country, most of which are on the frontier lines of fortification between the Tyne and Solway, and Forth and Clyde—the walls of Hadrian and Antonine, as they are termed—viz.:—

	Acres.
WALLSEND (SEGEDVNVM), Coh. i, Lingonum, 130 × 130 yds.,	$3\frac{1}{2}$
NEWCASTLE (PONS AELII), Coh. i, Cornoviorum, 130 × 130 yds.,	$3\frac{1}{2}$
RUTCHESTER (VINDOBALA), Coh. i, Frixagorum, ¹ 150 × 120 yds.,	$3\frac{1}{2}$
CARRAWBURGH (PROCOLITIA), Coh. i, Batavorum, 143 × 118 yds.,	$3\frac{1}{2}$
CHESTERHOLM ² (VINDOLANA), Coh. iv, Gallorum, 165 × 100 yds.,	$3\frac{2}{5}$
GREAT CHESTERS (AESICA), Coh. ii, Asturum, 420 × 347 ft.,	$3\frac{1}{3}$
J. P. Gibson, Arch. Ael., xxiv.	
CARVORAN (MAGNA), Coh. ii, Dalmatarum, 143 × 120 yds.,	$3\frac{1}{2}$
HARDKNOTT, Coh. —, 375 × 375 ft.,	$3\frac{1}{3}$
C.I.L., vii, 334 ; Proc., Cumb. and West. Arch.	
Soc., vol. xii. 402 × 385 ft.,	$3\frac{1}{8}$
GELLYGAER,	
J. Ward, <i>The Roman Fort of Gellygaer</i> .	
MELANDRA (ZERDOTALIA ?), Coh. i, Frisiavonum,	
398 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 368 $\frac{1}{4}$ ft.,	3.36
F. A. Bruton, <i>Melandra Castle</i> , p. 40.	
CASTLECARY, Coh. i, Tungrorum, 471 × 366 ft.,	$3\frac{1}{2}$
M. Buchanan, Proc. Soc. Antiq., Scotland, xxxvii.	
CASTLESHAW (outer fort), Coh. iv, Bre . . . , 434 × 380 ft.,	$3\frac{1}{4}$
F. A. Bruton, <i>The Roman Forts at Castleshaw</i> .	
BAR HILL (later fort), Coh. i, Baetasiorum, 399 × 393 ft.,	$3\frac{3}{5}$
Dr. G. Macdonald, <i>The Roman Forts on Bar Hill</i> , p. 16.	
ELSLACK (early fort) (KALAGON), 380 × 378 ft.,	$3\frac{1}{4}$

¹ ? Frisiavonum.

² Or Little Chesters.



Photo by F. G. Simpson.

West Tower and South Gateway of Stone Fort, looking east.

Although the dimensions of several of the above have been taken by estimate only from the lines of fortification appearing on the present surface, and are stated in yards, it is not a strained conclusion to infer that the earlier fort at Elslack was likewise constructed to accommodate a cohort or battalion of auxiliary foot-soldiers, numbering about 480 to 500 (*cohors quingenaria*), as a garrison. The next larger unit (*cohors miliaria*) of about 960 to 1,000 foot occupied a larger area at Housesteads (BORCOVICVS), Coh. i, Tungrorum miliaria (C.I.L. vii, 635, 640), of 610×367 feet, equal to rather more than five acres; and the smaller unit of cavalry (*ala quingenaria*) occupied about the same area at Chesters (CILVRNVM), Ala ii, Asturum (C.I.L. vii, 585), of 573×428 feet, equal to $5\frac{1}{4}$ acres. It should be noted that the so-called cohort *castella* of the German *limes* are invariably on the larger scale of between 5 and 6 acres, while those of the next smaller unit, the *numerus*, or detachment of about 250 foot, about $1\frac{3}{4}$ acres.

The only one of those above-mentioned that has been recently excavated in Britain, and found to be defended by a rampart composed solely of earth and wood, is Bar Hill, which possesses several features of resemblance to the early fort at Elslack, that will call for attention in passing.

RAMPART.—The sole definite trace of the rampart or *agger*, over and above the amorphous mass of compact stoneless clay covering its site, is a platform or foundation paved with a single layer of limestone boulders, 16 to 18 ft. in width, bordered along the front with a “curb” or straight face of squared sandstone blocks or boulders of larger size. This presents itself as a separate and complete structure, and will be separately described.

In a complete section of this foundation obtained at X-Y on the left or east side of the north gateway, and represented on plan xxi, and photographic view, plate vi, fig 2, the strata, in ascending order, are :—

1. The undisturbed subsoil of purple boulder-clay, full of rough and decayed limestones, uncovered for 25 ft., having an outward slope of 1 ft. 6 in., and projecting 4 ft. beyond the foundation to form a berm, which was bordered by large boulders, up to 2 ft. in diameter, along the edge of the ditch.

2. A level platform, evidently artificial, of stiff brown clay without stones, differing in colour from the stony subsoil and from the composite bluish clay forming the body of the

rampart remaining above; the height of this clay platform increasing from 6 in. to 2 ft. to rectify the slope of the natural surface, which is slightly hollowed in the centre.

3. The pavement of limestone boulders, 18 ft. in width, bordered in front by squared gritstones of moderate size, about 9 in. square by 6 in. thick.

4. The body of the clay rampart, 3 ft. 6 in. to 4 ft. 9 in. thick.

Similar pavements existed beneath the turf wall erected under Antoninus Pius between the Forth and Clyde (14 ft. to 15 ft. in width),¹ beneath the rampart of the Bar Hill fort (12 ft. in width),² and at Ardoch.³

The pavement was uncovered in more than twenty cuttings made to determine the position and character of the outer defence or rampart, and, although not always continuous across the whole width, it was never entirely absent. The results must be stated summarily:—

1. In a section 32 feet west from the north gateway, cut through from 4 ft. to 5 ft. of clay, the width of the pavement was 18 ft.; of the berm 4 ft., the latter being at 2 feet lower depth, and bordered by large stones.

2. Again, apparently, in a section (L-M) 42 feet further westward, 40 ft. in length, cut by Mr. Simpson through clay from 6 ft. to 9 ft. deep across rampart, etc., the width of the pavement was 18 ft., of the berm 3 ft., the latter being similarly bordered by large stones at 2 feet lower depth. On the inside edge of the pavement a hearth was uncovered, formed of two large flags, with others, set on edge on two sides. In this section, below the foundation of the stone wall, in peaty silt, were found the soles of two shoes or sandals of leather (figs. 1 and 2, plate xviii), and fragment of glass bracelet (fig. 1, plate xii) in the body of the clay rampart.

3. At the north-east angle, in a section on the line of the diagonal or central radius, the pavement of boulders, 16 ft. wide, with a curb of similar stones of larger size, was uncovered.

4. Southward from the east gateway, in a section carried for a distance of 22 feet, the outer curb consisted of an upright row of squared gritstones, 9 in. wide, projecting 4 in. above rows of similar stones forming supports on either side, showing that the

¹ *Antonine Wall Report of Glasgow Archæological Society*, p. 49 ff.

² *The Roman Forts on Bar Hill*, by Dr. G. Macdonald, p. 20 ff.

³ *Proc. Soc. Antiq., Scot.*, xxxii, p. 440.



Photo by F. G. Simpson.
East Gate Tower of South Gateway of Stone Fort in foreground; Curve of Outer Curb Stones of S. Gateway of Early Fort behind. The holes are to uncover two Stone Throughs, 3 ft. 6 in. in length.

purpose of the curb was to counteract the outward thrust of the bank of clay (12 to 14 ft. in height originally), at a spot where the subsoil was softer and steeper than elsewhere.

5. At the south-east angle the outer curve of the pavement was followed and found to consist of large gritstone slabs, at a depth of from 2 ft. to 4 ft. An attempt to continue the cutting across the two ditches was frustrated by the wetness of the clay, the workmen sinking above their boots in the soft slime, owing to the filled-in soil being waterlogged.

6. In the extensive section on the south, at E-F (plan xix), cut by Mr. Simpson, a later living surface paved with flags was uncovered 2 ft. 6 in. down, and the pavement or boulder foundation of the rampart, 16 ft. wide, at a depth of 4 ft. 9 in. The outer curb of the latter, formed of squared gritstones, was traced, on a section at right angles, for a distance of 28 feet to the opening of the south gateway, and beyond the opening for 10 feet.

7. In two partial (back and front) sections on the west side, at O (plan xix), and near to the railway fence, the pavement was 16 ft. wide, and the clay above it from 2 ft. to 2 ft. 6 in. deep.

8. At the north-west angle it was necessary to cut three sections, through 5 ft. of clay, along the outer face, owing to the irregular curve, the pavement being continuous throughout.

GATEWAY OPENINGS.—The sides of all four gateways were uncovered, and the streets through them cut across. A depth of 4 to 5 ft. of clay was removed from the sides of the south gateway, and the pavement of the rampart foundation found to stop short, but an outer row of large curb stones on either side continued with a curve inwards of 8 ft. and 7 ft. radius, and 12 ft. and 10 ft. chord on the east and west sides respectively, the width of the opening being 37 ft. 6 in. on the outside, and 22 ft. on the inside of the curve.

The other gateways were of the same pattern, but smaller, and not so well preserved. The width of the gap in the foundation on the outside of the north gateway was only 34 ft., and the curve of the outer row of curb stones (preserved on the west side only) of 8 ft. radius and 12 ft. chord.

On the south side of the east gateway the outer row of curb stones turned in at an obtuse angle, but only 4 ft. remained; those on the opposite side had been disturbed. There were other indications—(a) the exposed end of the rampart foundation on the south; (b) a row of curb stones 27 ft. in length on the

north side of the central street; and (c) two post-holes, which gave an external width of opening of 34 ft.

The foundation of the rampart at the sides of the west gateway had been entirely removed, but the width remaining unexcavated between the closed ends of the inner ditch opposite the opening, was found to be 34 ft.

The greater width of the opening for the south gateway is to be considered in deciding the true position of the *porta praetoria* and *praetentura*, or front portion of the fort, in the absence of more direct evidence.

The clay forming the rampart was probably the upcast from the double ditch made homogeneous and compact by working or "puddling," after removal of the stones, which were utilised for the foundation. Its colour or appearance when smooth-cut is dark brown, or when roughly broken of a purplish hue, but turns light greyish-brown on exposure. In deep sections it became friable and unsafe without a wooden brattice when long open to the weather.

Traces of stone pitching, timber, or other protection for the outer face, which appeared necessary, were sought for in vain, but in section X-Y, near to the north gateway, there were nodules of ochreous yellow clay near to the surface of the berm on both sides, which could only be accounted for on the presumption that similar clay of a finer and more tenacious quality formed the outer skin of the rampart.

Assuming its original height to have been 12 ft., the width of the summit 6 ft., to allow two armed men to pass one another easily on the rampart walk, as at Kapersburg,¹ with an average width at the base of 16 ft., its total content, on an estimate of 18 cub. ft. to the ton, works out at over 10,000 ordinary cart-loads of clay.

During the later reconstruction, a large portion was thrown forward to fill up the inside edge of the ditch and the space between wall and rampart, or spread over the interior to raise the surface to a uniform level, but from 2 to 5 ft. was left in position all round the enclosure. Clean clay, from 9 ft. to 10 ft. deep, had, in consequence, to be cut through to reach the foundation of the stone wall in the earlier ditches on the north and south sides.

Worked clay covering a large portion of the inside surface as a floor is noted by Dr. Macdonald, at Bar Hill, *op. cit.*,

¹ ORL, xxvii, No. 12 *Das Kastell Kapersburg*, p. 10.

p. 19. At Ribchester, where no natural deposit of clay exists upon the site, a thick layer of stiff yellow worked clay was found inside the wall by Prof. Garstang, *op. cit.*, p. 5, in 1898, and again by the writer in various positions during excavations in 1908, and the question suggests itself whether these deposits were not derived from the clay rampart of an earlier fort (of which traces were elsewhere met with upon the same site), as at Elslack, where deposits of clay are similarly spread behind the stone wall.

GATEWAYS.

WEST GATEWAY.—So complete was the clearance on the sites of the earlier gateways on the east and west sides, that little remained to be described as the result of excavation. Three items include all that was uncovered on the site of the west gateway, viz.:—(1) a shallow trench, 16 ft. long, 2 ft. wide, and 5 in. deep below the surface of the hard boulder-clay forming the subsoil (no doubt for a drain), leading from the interior diagonally, across the opening, into the closed end of the inner ditch on the south side; (2) a patch of rough flagstone pavement, 15 ft. by 5 ft., bedded on clay, near the middle of the opening, only 9 in. below the surface, probably belonging to the secondary cross street; (3) a pavement of cobbles, covering as far as the excavation extended the filled-up portion of the inner ditch on the south side, and certainly belonging to the later reconstruction.

EAST GATEWAY.—On the site of the east gateway the clearance was less complete, so that seven items are included in the category:—(1) those already specified (see p. 119), viz. exposed end of the rampart foundation; (2) the bent-in end of its outer row of curb stones on the south; and (3) remains of two post-holes 22 feet apart, indicating clearly the position of the opening; (4) and (5) also two distinct layers of road-metal in the centre, evidently forming portions of the central streets of two successive occupations (these are described more fully in connection with the four cross-streets, see p. 137); and (6) and (7) shallow surface drains leading from the interior on either side, and widening and descending rapidly down to the closed ends of the inner ditch (plan xxii).

NORTH GATEWAY.—The plan of the north gateway was well preserved by a depth of from 2 to 3 ft. of clay thrown upon it to fill the opening at the reconstruction, and from 3 ft. 6 in. to 4 ft. 3 in. left in position at the butt ends of the rampart. This is shown

by the details given on the enlarged plan (xxiii; and photographs, plate vi). There are nine post-holes arranged in two rows of four on either side, with one in the body of the rampart behind the row on the west side. The clear space for the roadway between the rows is 14 ft., and the post-holes are about 2 ft. 9 in. apart from centre to centre. The inside ends of the rows are in line with the back of the rampart, their opposite ends 7 ft. 6 in. from the outside, and the gateway was recessed to that extent at least on its outer face. This arrangement corresponds with that of the south and east gateways of the recently excavated Haltwhistle Burn fort,¹ where the approaches are similarly curved, but differs from that of Bar Hill, and that of the majority of stone gateways, in which the gates are recessed slightly within the towers at an abrupt angle.

SOUTH GATEWAY.—The completeness of the remains of the south gateway is owing, apparently, to its having been destroyed by fire previous to the general reconstruction and covering-in of the site. The signs of a conflagration were occasional bits of charcoal, burnt sandstone, and reddened clay round the tops of the post-holes, and the presence of decayed wooden stumps in fifteen out of the eighteen of the holes. No such indications of destruction by fire were observed near the other gateways, and their stumps had all been withdrawn from the holes.

It will be seen by reference to the enlarged plan (xxiv) that there is a row of five post-holes placed about 2 ft. 6 in. apart (from centre to centre), and two others within the body of the rampart behind the row on either side; also three others scattered at irregular intervals on the outside and one between the rows. A post in the position of the latter, 3 ft. in advance of the row on the west side, must have been an encroachment and obstruction on the line of street within the gateway, which averages 14 ft. in width, reducing its width to 11 ft.

The structure of all four gateways was of greater strength and solidity than that of the similar ones at Bar Hill, on all of which there was a line of only three post-holes on either side. The position and number of the posts at Elslack, however, confirm Dr. Macdonald's conclusion that the posts "served not only as a facing for the clay rampart where it descended perpendicularly," but also "to support a wooden gangway passing over the top of the gateway, and connecting flanking

¹ Messrs. J. P. Gibson and F. G. Simpson, *The Roman Fort at Haltwhistle Burn*, p. 24 (*Arch. Acl.*, 3rd Ser., v).



Photo by F. G. Simpson.

Curve of Outer Curb Stones of Rampart and Post-holes, east side of South Gateway, looking north-east.
The Pavement of later floor is partly visible above the Curb Stones on the right.

towers, which, it is practically certain, were raised on the top of the rampart."¹

It follows from the arrangement of the posts that the gates have not only been recessed about 8 feet from the outer face of the rampart, but also covered in on all sides by protecting outworks.

The post-holes generally were from 10 inches to 1 foot in diameter, and from 2 ft. to 2 ft. 6 in. in depth, and were packed round with rough unworked stones, without any bottoming but the natural subsoil. There were three exceptions, one of which was the outermost hole to the right of the south gateway on entering, whence a decayed stump, measuring 11 in. by 13 in., was extracted. This and two others similarly placed on the opposite side had no stone supports, being enclosed in the body of the rampart.

DITCHES OF THE EARLY FORT.

On the north and south sides the ditches of the early fort have been partly obliterated by the massive foundations of the later stone wall erected in their midst. On the remaining sides they have been cut across in the trench N-O, on the west, and in trenches on both sides of the two gateways, and their shape and dimensions ascertained.

At the outset the formidable task had to be performed of cutting through 9 ft. of clay to the bottom of these ditches, and partly through the foundation of the wall in the middle of the south side, and resulted in the important discovery of the post-holes and plan of the early gateway just described.

Subsequently a similar section was made on the opposite side near to the north-west angle, and being at a point where the lines of wall and rampart diverge, the distance between them throughout which the early ditches were cleared was from 17 to 18 feet, and the depth of clay cut through at the centres of the latter 8 feet and 9 feet respectively. Resting in a shallow diagonal trench at the bottom of the inner ditch were oak timbers laid on a cross-beam at right angles, which appeared to form part of a drain. Though crushed out of shape and position, the wood was so well preserved and firmly embedded that a saw had to be used for removing the exposed end of one of them. Underneath was a Republican *denarius* of L TITVRIVS SABINVS (fig. 1, plate xi), of about 88 B.C.,

¹ *Op. cit.*, p. 24.

a small fragment of coarse pottery, and bits of decayed bone at a depth of 8 feet.

In a section across both ditches on the west side at O, near the bottom of the inner ditch (plan xix), at a depth of 5 ft. 3 in., in boggy soil below peaty silt, apparently a natural growth during the time the ditches were open, Mr. Simpson discovered several wooden spikes (? tent-pegs), two human bones, a finger bone (*phalanx*), and lower jaw-bone (lower maxillary), which are described on page 166.

On the east side, near the gateway, both ditches were cut across, and their closed ends cleared on either side of the opening. As seen in section on lines *a-a*, *b-b* (plan xxii), where their contours are well preserved, the inner ditch is 10 ft. and the outer ditch 13 ft. wide at the level of the undisturbed subsoil, which is 2 ft. below the present surface; and their depths below the latter are 5 ft. and 5 ft. 3 in. respectively. They are both V shaped, and a conical mound divides them, which has nowhere been flattened intentionally, but is well preserved.

The inner ditch is interrupted opposite all four gateways, but the outer one is continuous.¹

FINDS.—On the surface of a burnt clay floor, within the opening on the left or south side of the east gateway, at 2 ft. down, the following objects and fragments were found:—

Small fragment of a plain *sigillata* ware cup of form 27, with doubly-curved sides.

Fragment of the angular side of an ornamented *sigillata* ware bowl of form 29, with a moulding between two rows of beads (fig. 1, plate xiii).

Fragment of a grey to black *olla* ornamented with a raised pattern *en barbotine*.

Small iron nail with a bronzed ball head.

Small fragment of a common square-shaped glass bottle.

Fragment of a large *mortarium*, with obliterated potter's stamp.

Several portions of broken and decayed food-bones.

¹ A *titulus* or short ditch opposite the gate openings can be so easily evaded, and ditches 3 to 4 ft. deep form such slight obstacles to the onset of light-armed troops, that evidently the chief purpose of a ditch was to prevent movable towers (*turres mobiles* or *ambulatores*, *arietes*, *testudines*, &c.), from being

wheeled close up to the rampart during an assault. Therefore, the continuous outer ditch found at Elslack appears to be a more efficient defence than the *titulus* opposite the interrupted ditches at Bar Hill, and could be quite as expeditiously bridged with planks during a sally.



Fig. 1. Post-holes and Curve of outer Curb Stones, west side of North Gateway.



Photo by J. Sunderland.

Fig. 2. Post-holes and Section X-Y across Foundation of Rampart, east side of North Gateway.

In the closed end of the inner ditch on the north side of the opening, at from 3 ft. to 3 ft. 4 in. from the surface :—

Small worked-flint flake.

Fragments of globular-bodied pitchers, and coarse amphorae bluish-green glass bottles, four tines of deer antlers and but-end of antler sawn across, and large scapula of the same animal.

At from 1 ft. 6 in. to 2 ft. from the surface beside the gateway :—

Fragment of ornamented *sigillata* bowl, form 37, in the style of arcading (fig. 23, plate xiv).

Small melon-shaped blue bead of glass-paste (fig. 1, No. 7, plate xii).

Part of the lower jaw of pig, with tusk.

The first three fragments of pottery in the above list are of importance as indications of date, since they are attributable to the first century.

LATER STONE FORT.

AREA.—In shape, as previously stated, the later stone fort is nearly oblong, with an average length and breadth at the outside base of the walls of 603 feet from east to west, by 406 feet from north to south (or nearly in those directions). These dimensions give an area of about $5\frac{5}{8}$ acres ; but the true area is somewhat less, owing to the bend at the north-west angle (see p. 145). The two longer sides are not parallel, and the north side is not a straight line, the wall on that side inclining outwards in its course from the north-east angle to the gateway fully 10 feet, and then bending inwards by two slight angles of $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ at the gateway, and at 77 feet further westward. As stated, the west wall is shorter than the east wall by 16 feet, to prevent the north-west angle from approaching too near to the stream.¹

The actual measurements on the lines C-C and D-D, through the middle of the gateways, are 603 ft. by 418 ft.; on south, 601 ft. 6 in.; on east, 408 ft.; on west, 392 ft.; on north, 300 ft. to gateway, and 77 ft. and 227 ft. between the intermediate angles, a total of 604 ft., or in a direct line 603 ft., all taken to the outer face of the walls.

The north and south gates are approximately opposite and in the centres of their respective sides. Measured to their

¹ Neglect of this precaution at Ribchester has resulted in one-fourth of the area of the fort being washed away by the Ribble, along with the walls, at the south-east or opposite angle, which is that nearest the stream.

respective centres, the east gate is 11 ft. to south, and the west gate 8 ft. to north of the central position, and with reference to one another they are 11 ft. askew.

There is no apparent reason for these irregularities, except possibly to keep the axes, the *cardo maximus* and *decumanus maximus*, truly at right angles. This explanation does not apply to the similar irregularities in the position of the gates of the earlier fort.

NORTH-WEST ANGLE.—Plates viia and viib are views of the outer face of the north-west angle, as seen from the south-west and north-east. It consists of six pyramidal or diminishing courses of ashlar masonry standing to a height of 3 ft. 7 in., the courses measuring from the foundation upwards 9 in., $8\frac{3}{4}$ in., $7\frac{3}{4}$ in., $5\frac{3}{4}$ in., $4\frac{1}{4}$ in., and $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. in height respectively, with joints containing mortar about half an inch wide between them.

At the south end of the section, where three courses were remaining on both faces, the width of the foundation course was 10 ft., above which were two offsets on the outer face of $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. and 4 in., and one offset on the inner face of 3 in., which reduced the width of the superstructure of the wall to rather less than 8 ft. 9 in.

The radius of the outer curve at this angle was 49 ft.

NORTH-EAST ANGLE.—Plate viii presents a view of the north-east angle looking west. There are three courses in position on both faces near the middle of the curve, and a width of 9 ft. 3 in. across the foundation course, which is reduced to 8 ft. 9 in. across the top by two offsets of 3 in. on the outer face only.

The outer curve had a radius of 52 ft.

SOUTH-EAST ANGLE.—All the squared stones on the outer face of the south-east angle had been removed in making a roadway, but on the inner face the broken ends of one course on either side remained, with a gap between them of 14 ft. 6 in., affording sufficient data for the radius of the outer curve to be determined, which was 33 ft., or not much more than two-thirds that of the other two.

DRAIN.—On the left, near the end of the curve, a stone-built drain, 16 ft. in length, and 9 in. to 12 in. wide, by 9 in. high, was carried diagonally across the foundation in the direction of the fall of the ground towards the adjoining stream. Two straight courses forming the sides, and four flat stones forming a cover, were in position (fig. 1, plate x).



Photo by F. G. Simpson.

North-west angle of Stone Fort, looking south-west.

Objects worthy of special mention from this locality were:—

FINDS.—(a) Coin of Constantine I, with the bust of his son Constantine Junr., as Caesar (A.D. 333–7), in an unworn condition, but too soft to be safely handled, which fell out of a lump of dried clay previously thrown up at this spot (fig. 4, plate xi); (b) fragment of a greenish glass bracelet (fig. 1, No. 2, plate xii); (c) the reeded handle of a pitcher of coarse red clay; (d) fragment of a red *terra sigillata* bowl (form 37); (e) small bit of a bluish-green glass bottle; and (f) large segment of a gritstone quern used as a paving stone, found near the surface in front of the angle.

DIMENSIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.

Intermediate measurements across the foundation-course of the wall of 9 ft. 6 in. were obtained at 17 ft. north from the east gateway, and in the trench E-F on the south side. The *decempeda*, or measuring rod, of 10 Roman feet (9 ft. 8½ in.), evidently determined its original width.

PLINTH.—In trying to arrive at the width of the superstructure, account must be taken of a chamfered plinth or base-moulding, which may have further reduced the width of the wall (as at Ribchester), since two large stones with a bevelled edge, believed to be two of its members, have been recovered (1) near to the north-east angle, and (2) in the farm-yard, where it was seen and brought under notice by Dr. Villy, of Keighley. Their projection, on a sloping surface or bevel of 4½ in., is 2½ in. to 3 in. The average width of the wall is thus reduced to 8 ft. 6 in., which is still much greater than that of the stone wall at Ribchester (7 ft.)¹—a fort of larger area—and exceeds that of the Great Wall between Tyne and Solway, the prevailing width of which is 8 ft.,² as well as those of the forts on the line of the latter.

On the line of the west wall the mound visible upon the present surface is a prominent feature, not entirely due to the presence of foundations, but partly produced by an accumulation of worked clay, of which a complete cross-section was made by Mr. Simpson in the trench N-O, to determine the position of the wall and ditches. The depth of clay on the top of the wall is 3 ft., and on the inside 5 ft., whence it gradually dies away, but is perceptible for a distance of 35 ft. inwards from the foundations. With the clay that has fallen forwards it would even

¹ Prof. J. Garstang, *Report of Ribchester Excavation Fund*, 1898, p. 6.

² Bruce, *Handbook of the Roman Wall*, ed. 1909, edited by Mr. R. Blair, p. 20.

now furnish sufficient material for a mound 10 ft. high and 20 ft. wide at the base to serve as a support to the wall, and to afford an easy ascent to all parts of the rampart walk, for which purposes it was apparently provided.

There are parallel examples of a mound of earth or clay being raised against the inside of massive stone walls, *e.g.* at Housesteads¹ a retaining wall of clay was found in several places behind the north wall of the fort, which was 5 ft. thick. The wall of the second stone fort at Kapersburg,² nearly 5 ft. thick, had a mound behind it 13 ft. wide at the base; and at Saalburg,³ a wall of 6 ft. was backed by a mound 26 ft. in width. The Great Wall of York, the Roman capital, had also "a rampart mound of earth on the innerside of the wall."⁴ Earth walls, faced on one or both sides with stone walls of less thickness, are of commoner occurrence, as at Gellygaer, Melandra, etc.

The Elslack wall was faced on both sides with coursed ashlar masonry, and filled in with grouted rubble in the usual Roman manner. Its distinguishing features are the quantity and tenacity of the lime mortar in undisturbed places, and the hardness and durability of the facing stones, which are of mill-stone grit, and show no traces of weathering, but often retain the marks of "scabbling" or "sparrow pecking," and conchoidal fracture, on their exposed surfaces. They are of comparatively small size, their squared faces averaging from 10 in. to 15 in. along the bed, by about 5 in. to 7 in. in height, and they were tapered on the inside to allow space for interpenetration of run lime, the joints being kept wide for the same reason, viz. to give the mortar a better hold. In the foundation-course and along the sides of the gateways larger stones were sometimes, but not always, employed. Its total original height was probably about 18 ft.

The bedding found invariably underneath the foundation-course, to bear the weight of this massive super-structure, consisted of limestone boulders ("erratics") of various sizes, some very large ones, closely compacted and mortared with boulder-clay—a practice which has been noted in other localities.⁵ The thickness of the bed was about 1 ft. 6 in., and its

¹ Prof. R. C. Bosanquet, *BORCOVICVS*, *Arch. Ael.*, xxv, p. 246.

² *ORL*, xxvii, No. 12 *Kastell Kapersburg*.

³ Jacobi, *Das Kastell Saalburg*.

⁴ Wellbeloved, *Eburacum*, p. 53.

⁵ Mr. F. A. Bruton, *The Roman Fort*

at Manchester, pp. 55, 67; Prof. Garstang, *op. cit.*, p. 5; Dr. H. Lehner, *NOVAESIVM*, *Bonn. Jahrb.*, 111–112, p. 205. The work is probably that of the XXth legion in all three instances (*CIL*, vii, 227; Mr. F. A. Bruton, *op. cit.*, p. 150, plate 87).



Photo by F. G. Simpson.
North-west angle of Stone Fort, looking north-east,

width 10 to 12 ft., in several trenches cut completely across by Mr. Simpson, the overlap by which its width exceeded that of the wall being always towards the front. In trenches on the north and south, where it was partly employed for filling up the early ditches, its thickness was increased, being in trench E-F, from 3 ft. in front to 2 ft. at back of wall; in the trench, at north-west angle, from 2 ft. 6 in. in front to 3 ft. at back.

In the latter trench the successive layers employed to fill up the early ditch beneath the wall were:—

Bedding, boulders-in-clay	..	..	3 ft. 0 in.
Nearly black clay, of dense consistency	..	..	1 ft. 0 in.
Purple boulder-clay, without stones	..	..	6 in.
			<hr/>
Total	..	..	4 ft. 6 in.
			<hr/>

GATEWAYS.

The scanty remains of gateways on the north and east sides indicate that they were little more than passages, 10 ft. (*decempeda*) wide, in the walls, lined on either side with somewhat larger stones than the rest of the exterior.

NORTH GATEWAY.—At the north gateway two base-courses were in position for 4 ft. on the right (or west) side of the opening, and the foundation-course (fig. 1, plate ix) was intact for 28 ft. 6 in. westward along the front of the wall.¹ The width of the boulders-in-clay bedding was found to be increased to 12 ft. on both sides, so that the but-ends of the walls were merely widened, and no gate-towers were provided. The distance to which this thickening extended to right and left of the opening was not ascertained owing to the depth of the clay covering, and the labour and expense of its removal. All that was excavated had been previously plundered and disturbed, and snail shells and a blank second brass coin of the Higher Empire were the only small objects recovered in this section.

EAST GATEWAY.—The remains of the east gateway (plan xxii) were of still poorer character and out of their usual position, and thereby occasioned a prolonged search, in the course of which a wide frontage of wall was uncovered, with one and two courses of facing-stones in position here and there. A few squared stones of the foundation-course on both sides of the gateway,

¹ An unsuccessful attempt was made by hooligans with the stump of a broken spade to root up this, which was the

best preserved portion, before it was covered in.

arranged as on the plan, make it evident that the width of the opening and of the sides or abutments was the same, viz. 10 ft. There were no gate-towers, but there may have been a guard-chamber on the inside, in the form of a pentice (or sloping roof), since a much-tumbled and disturbed pavement of flag-stones, 9 ft. to 10 ft. square, bedded on hard clay reddened by fire, was uncovered 13 ft. to the right (north side) of the entrance.

WEST GATEWAY (plan xix).—Though the remains of the west gateway were equally poor, they differed in character from the preceding, and appeared to belong partly to a reconstruction at a later date than the original, and partly to a subsequent entire blocking up of the entrance. The grounds for this conclusion are:—

(1) The abutment wall on the north side, 10 ft. wide, extending 10 ft. 9 in. back from the opening, and in two courses of stones 2 to 3 in. thick (fig. 2, plate ix), a total height of only 6 to 7 in. (the height of one course of stones in other places), bedded on a single layer of boulders.

Only the bedding layer of boulders remained on the opposite side of the entrance, which was 10 ft. 6 in. to 11 ft. wide, and this superficial walling occupied a gap 23 ft. 6 in. wide in the normal bedding of boulders-in-clay, which was partly exposed at both ends of the excavation.

(2) The bedding of the original structure of the gate—a layer of boulders 6 ft. from the surface beneath the abutment—was reached by cutting through 3 ft. 6 in. of stiff clay, in which were found (*a*) the bronze fibula (plate xii, fig. 2), 1 ft. 3 in. below the later foundation; (*b*) a bit of plain red *sigillata* ware; and (*c*) fragments of decayed bone at depths of 3 ft. 3 in. and 4 ft. within the entrance; and (*d*) small bits of decayed food-bones and teeth all the way down.

(3) A footing or foundation for the original gate-tower, consisting of a level bed of closely-packed boulders, oblong in shape, 15 ft. from east to west, by 9 ft., situated at 4 ft. back from the abutment, and 3 ft. 9 in. from the surface.

(4) Two large worked stones, 10 in. square on end by 1 ft. 9 in. in length. These were cemented together, and stood one on the other at right angles, apparently *in situ*, on the line of the back of the wall, and within the entrance. The upper stone projected above the surface, and was surrounded by building stones and boulders directly on the clay, forming part of a rough wall, apparently intended to partly or entirely close the gateway.



Photo by F. G. Simpson.

North-east angle of Stone Fort, looking west.

Objects worth mention from the vicinity are :—

FINDS.—Near to the surface, among loose stones thrown in, were (*a*) about half of a quern, with two hopper-holes (a similar fragment is in the Leeds Museum); (*b*) a smaller segment of another quern deeply recessed on the top (plate xvii, fig. 2, No. 2); (*c*) a socket-stone for one of the pivots of a wooden gate (plate xvii, fig. 1).

The position and character of these remains leave no room for doubt that the original structures of the gate were destroyed and partly removed to make way for the lighter and more superficial ones described.

SOUTH GATEWAY.—The enlarged plan (xxiv), and photographic plates ii, iii, iv, make manifest that the southern gate surpassed all the others in the skill and completeness of its design. Its proximity to the earlier one furnishes a useful illustration of two modes of construction in wood and stone, but one impossible to include in a single photograph.

GATE-POSTS.—It will be seen that the structures of the gateway project on the inside, and are nearly detached from the wall-ends or abutments; the footings of the gate-posts are only recessed 1 ft. into the inside angles of the abutments, which are 15 ft. apart. The clear space for a roadway between the jambs or gate-posts is 10 ft. 6 in.

On the left (west) side a massive stone, measuring 2 ft. 10 in. by 2 ft. 6 in. by 1 ft. 2 in. high, chamfered on its two outside edges, forming the base stone of a gate-post, was in its original position. On the opposite side only the footings of a gate-post (3 ft. 4 in. by 3 ft. 3 in.) remained, composed of large stones, drawn to scale on the plan.

On the inside, across the entrance and 1 ft. back from the gate-posts, a flag pavement 10 ft. 3 in. from east to west, by 3 ft. 9 in. wide, formed a sill, probably intended to give a clear run for the wings of the wooden gate, which was doubtless hinged inside the posts, there being sufficient space for socket stones, like that found near to the west gateway, between the angles of sill, base, and tower, which nearly meet at this spot.

TOWERS.—The masses of dry rubble masonry, composed of unsquared, uncoursed, unmortared stones with a straight face turned outwards, forming the bases of two solid gate-towers, 9 ft. 6 in. to 11 ft. square, are not bonded into, but simply abut against, the inside face of the main wall. These rude structures are

13 ft. 6 in. to 14 ft. apart, and could only have been intended to carry a wooden gangway, forming a continuation of the rampart walk, which may also have been covered in, across the opening between them.

Gravel and boulders forming the pavement of the central street ascend at a steep gradient from this gateway, crossing the curb stones, and from 6 in. to 1 ft. of the remaining clay of the early rampart, which are continuous underneath, furnishing clear evidence that the rampart was cut through to make way for the street, and was of earlier date than the stone gateway.

DITCHES OF LATER STONE FORT.

The ditches of the later stone fort, which were cut through at right angles, and cleared in seven sections, presented such variations in number, dimensions, and distance from the walls as to make separate description of the results obtained in each section requisite.

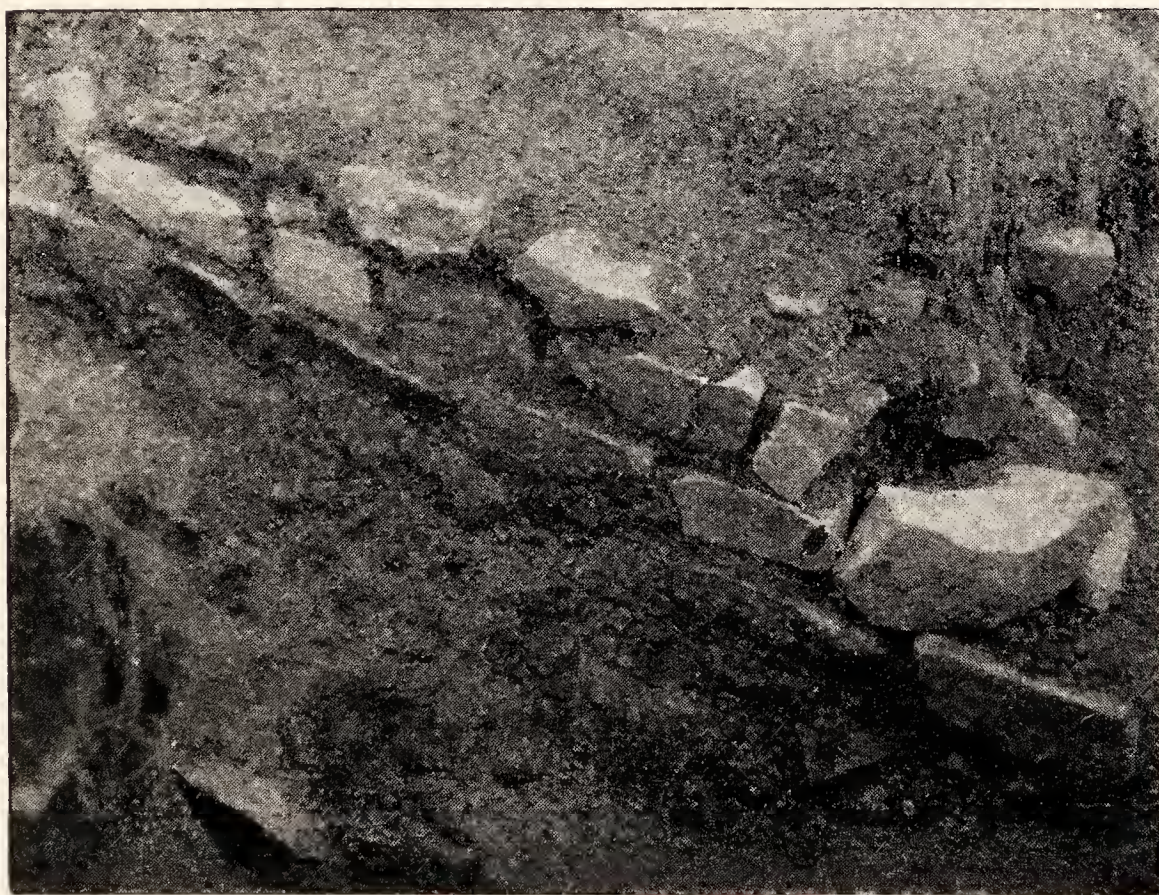
NORTH AND EAST DITCHES.—In sections P-Q, R-S, on the east side and on the centre line of the north-east angle, where a strong natural defence is afforded by the beds of two streams, only one ditch was cut through at 17 ft. from the wall, its width being 11 ft., and its depth from the present surface 4 ft. 5 in. in both.

The complete cross-section in trench R-S is given on plan xxi, and is considered worthy of attention, as it suggests that the *glacis* or even slope downwards from the base of the wall is artificial, and produced by levelling up depressions with additions of light clay. A section of the natural subsoil exposed on the bank of the stream 17 yards to east is 4 ft. of moraine gravel over 3 ft. 6 in. of purple boulder-clay. The original surface of the natural subsoil in the bottom of the section is covered with a level bed, 6 in. thick, of stiff brown stoneless apparently worked clay. The ditch appears to have been cut in the light clay above the latter.

The ditch is presumed to have been continuous on three sides (and is so represented on the plan), except at the south-east angle, where it is interrupted by a declivity, which may have been due to erosion by the closely adjoining stream, subsequent to the Roman period. A ditch of the same dimensions was cut through on three sides, north, east, and west, and the sections opened were at the same distance (18 ft.) from the wall, except on the south side, where the military



Fig. 1. Foundation Course of Stone Wall on west side of North Gateway.



Photos by J. Sunderland.

Fig. 2. Inner Face of Stone Wall (latest structure), north side of West Gateway.

highway intervenes, and where the distance between wall and ditch is 50 ft.

In clearing out the ditch in both sections nothing was found but loose building stones from the ruined wall, lying as they had fallen on the inner slope.

SOUTH DITCHES.—The theory that ditches were intended as defences against movable towers rather than men (against whom *lilia* were the usual contrivance), obtains support from the fact of the highway being carried between wall and ditches on this side, the inner lip of the nearest ditch being 50 ft. from the wall.

The following are the average dimensions of the ditches obtained in two sections, E-F and G-H, measured at the same levels as before, viz.:—

Inner ditch : Breadth, 9 ft.; depth, 4 ft. 6 in.

Outer ditch : Breadth, 13 ft.; depth, 5 ft.

As these dimensions agree practically with those of the two outer ditches on the west side, they are presumed to be continuous—it is difficult to see how they could have been of much use otherwise. The manner in which the road is carried across the ditches, whether by a bank of earth or by wooden bridges, was not ascertained, and is one of the many problems remaining for solution.

WEST DITCHES.—On this side, where the ground rises at an easy gradient, and there is no natural protection, three ditches, discovered and cleared by Mr. Simpson, measured, as nearly as their dimensions could be determined in the loose gravelly subsoil :—

Inner ditch : Breadth, 10 ft.; depth, 5 ft.

Middle ditch : Breadth, 9 ft.; depth, 4 ft. 7 in.

Outer ditch : Breadth, 13 ft.; depth, 4 ft. 1 in.

The breadths are taken at the level of the subsoil, and the depths from the present surface.

Loose building stones from the ruined wall were again met with on the inside slope of the former in the position where they had fallen.

The lines of the three ditches are still visible, being marked by slight depressions on the surface, and growths of rushes encouraged by the water they accumulate.

In every section the ditches were approximately V-shaped, but the measurement of the scarp usually exceeded that of the counterscarp by 2 or 3 ft. owing to the fall of the ground.

SQUARE INTERIOR BUILDING.

The bedding or lower foundations of a nearly square building, the only interior building shown on the plan (xix), were partly uncovered, with great labour, at 76 ft. from the north gateway and 35 ft. from the centre of the earlier fort, to which they evidently belonged, since a flag pavement of the later occupation crosses the west wall at 26 ft. 6 in. from its south-west angle. They consisted solely of limestone boulders in clay obtained from the subsoil (which was disturbed to a depth of 3 ft.), and their superstructure was of the same material, none other being present. Such "cob walls" are still common in remote parts of Britain and Ireland, and were exclusively met with by the writer during eight years of excavation on the Roman site at Wilderspool, near Warrington,¹ so that they are not of exceptional character.

It seems fair to add that Professors Haverfield and Bosanquet, as well as some other archæologists, who examined these remains, came to a conclusion different from my own, and were of opinion that no recognisable traces were revealed of an internal building on this site, such as could be laid down in plan.

On the other hand, the Rev. C. W. Hamilton, Messrs. E. J. Dunn, agent of the Broughton Hall estate, and Henry Bolton, of Elslack, who are familiar with the rough limestone walling in use locally, and repeatedly examined the remains in question for the purpose of deciding the point, are convinced of the existence of these lines of foundation near the centre of the fort, as shown on the plan.

For this divergence of opinion among competent observers, which also existed in the minds of the excavators, a sufficient reason is not far to seek. The earthy and compact limestone boulders-in-clay, of which the foundations consist, closely resemble the subsoil, which is of purple boulder-clay. The compact limestones are so brittle as to be broken into splinters by a slight blow of the pick or spade, and the earthy limestones, when not already reduced to inky slime by vegetable acids, are easily crushed under foot. By the effects of weathering during the wet season, and by the trampling of visitors along the tops of the foundations, which formed convenient footpaths when the adjoining trenches were water-logged, the traces of foundations were partly obliterated.

¹ May, *Warrington's Roman Remains*, p. 15.



Fig. 1. Stone Drain near to south-east angle
of Stone Fort.



Photos by J. Sunderland

Fig. 2. Foundation of Stone Wall in Early Ditches,
Section E-F, looking north.

As the foundations were only recognisable by contrast with the surrounding soil, a wall of such soil was left standing alongside the main cross wall near the north-east angle of the building, by way of contrast, but seems to have escaped the notice of some observers.

It is difficult to understand how, in such circumstances, and in the course of a brief visit, a definite opinion could be formed of the character of the remains.

The outside measurements of the walls were, on north, 64 ft.; on west, 63 ft.; and on east and south, 65 ft.; and their width 4 ft.

Small buttresses, 2 to 3 ft. square, in pairs on similar foundations, projected from all the corners, at right angles to one another.

HYPOCAUST.—A wall of the same width as the outer walls ran across the inside parallel to and 16 ft. from the east side, and a cross wall, 3 ft. 6 in. wide, joined the two latter at 16 ft. from the south wall, enclosing a square chamber in the south-east angle, which contained the sleeper walls and channels of a rude hypocaust, with a flue or hot-air passage 1 ft. 6 in. to 1 ft. 9 in. wide through the east wall, at 5 ft. from the angle.

DRAIN.—A narrow opening for a drain, about 1 ft. wide, likewise passed through the outer wall at the opposite (north-east) angle of the building, and, on being cleared, proved useful in freeing the trenches from water which had long closed them, owing to the wet season.

A parallel example to this square building, at Gellygaer,¹ is situated on the line of the principal street, at 60 ft. from the gateway, and measures, on north-east and south-west, 65 ft.; on south-west, 66 ft.; and on south-east, 67 ft. 6 in. It has also a small chamber, 15 ft. square, in one of the angles, and a drain opening into it, stopping short with the inner side of the wall. It is supposed to have been the residence of the commanding officer. Another possible attribution will, however, be presently suggested for the square building at Elslack.

Small finds were more numerous and of more importance on this site than in any other part of the interior, and included:

(a) First bronze coin of Domitian, unworn and perfectly legible, of that Emperor's XII consulship, A.D. 86 (fig. 2, plate xi).

(b) Corroded and illegible second bronze coin.

¹ Mr. J. Ward, *The Roman Fort at Gellygaer*, p. 59.

- (c) Bronze pelta-shaped ornament (fig. 5, No. 3, plate xi).
- (d) Broken bronze loop or buckle (No. 8).
- (e) Nine corroded iron objects, four of them nails.
- (f) Small fragment of corrugated glass flask, wound with wavy glass thread (fig. 1, No. 4, plate xii).
- (g) Broken ball or knob of olive-green glass (No. 5).
- (h) Fragment of ornamented *terra sigillata* bowl, form 37, with transitional ornament (fig. 9, plate xiii).
- (i) Fragment of plain *sigillata* ware dish, form 18, with part of the potter's stamp, OFCA . . . = CALVI.
- (j) Neck and handle of pitcher of red clay (fig. 3, plate xii).
- (k) Small flint flake.

Various: Decayed food-bones, teeth of pig, mussel and oyster shells, and several small fragments of coarse pottery.

STREETS AND MILITARY WAY.

To trace the four streets crossing (or eight uniting) in the centre of the two forts proved an unsatisfactory and laborious undertaking. Owing to the relative position of the four pairs of gateways it was to be expected that those between north and south would run parallel at from 10 to 15 ft. or less apart, the centres of the adjoining pairs of gateways being 27 and 31 ft. apart respectively; and that those between east and west would nearly coincide, the four gateways being nearly in line. Instead of doing so the streets actually traced run obliquely to the axes and to one another.

The difficulty and confusion have been increased by various other causes. Owing to the slope of the hill-sides and the foundations of the stone wall being laid in the early ditches, the gate-sills of the later fort are 7 ft. on east, 4 ft. on north, 3 ft. on south, and 1 ft. on west lower than those of the earlier, and the older strata have been removed to make way for the later streets. The confusion of strata has been increased by the removal and spreading of clay from the rampart, whereby the ordinary surface on the north and south sides of the plateau has been elevated to an average of 5 ft. above the original surface, and the labour of uncovering the buried structures correspondingly increased. To these sources of confusion must be added ploughing, fencing, and draining, of which a good deal has been done upon the site.

CENTRAL AREA AND EAST AND WEST STREETS.—About 1 ft. below grass level a pavement of sandstone slabs, bedded

on 10 in. of brown clay, covered a large portion of the central area, but had been much disturbed by ploughing and draining, and a definite outline remained only in one spot, where a row of curb-stones, pointing to the east gateways, bordered the north side of a gravelled street 7 ft. in width. The curb and street turned at right angles northward 4 ft. to a post-hole marked on the plan (xix), the turn being 20 ft. from the south-west angle of the square building. The road eastward from this point was traced in four cross sections, and as many longitudinal ones to the east gateway, a distance of 170 ft., the widths of the street found in two of the trenches being 15 ft. and 16 ft. respectively. The traces of this street along the south side were indefinite in the remaining sections, but on the north side there were two distinct layers of road metal belonging to two streets, the lower one projecting for increasing distances westwards. Near the east gateway the north sides of both streets were uncovered for 30 ft., and found well preserved, the top layer of gravel being 14 ft. 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep; the lower one of uncertain width, but projecting 3 ft. 6 in. on the north, where it was bordered by carefully laid curb-stones for 27 ft. The latter pointed to the south side of the square building, to which the streets had been traced, a distance of 172 ft.

The continuance of the street to the east gateway of the stone fort beyond was made uncertain by a recent removal of soil in rectifying the surface slope, but within the gateway the interesting example of scientific road construction was uncovered, the particulars of which are:—

Surface soil	..	..	..	..	6 in. to 9 in.
Fine gravel	..	..	..	..	6 in. to 7 in.
Hand-laid pitching of small flag-stones					
set on edge obliquely and cobbles					12 in.
Stiff brown clay	..	..	..		7 in.
Total depth					<u>2 ft. 7 in. to 3 ft.</u>

With reference to a street or streets running from the centre to the west gateways, there is nothing to record in addition to the patch of flag pavement in the middle of the inner gateway already mentioned (p. 121). A trench 3 ft. deep was driven by Mr. Simpson diagonally across the axis of the two forts and presumed line of this section of central streets, for 60 ft.,

without result, and excavation was discontinued on this portion of the site.

NORTH AND SOUTH STREETS.—The street within the north gateway of the early fort consisted of a surface layer of well-compacted gravel and cobbles 9 ft. in width, on a bedding of large boulders, which overlapped along the sides and filled the passage, 14 ft. wide, between the post-holes. Its continuation inwards was traced for 79 ft. in three sections, at intervals of 34, 7, and 15 ft., and by partly uncovering 22 ft. of its length to make certain of its direction, which diverged 9 ft. from its direct course to the opposite gateway in order to reach the west side of the square building, its obliquity being plainly visible. It consisted of a single layer 9 ft. wide, of large limestone boulders with 2 ft. of placed clay above and below. Opposite the north-west angle of the square building it was uncovered in a section 30 ft. long and 5 ft. wide, and found to be a deep layer, 11 ft. in width, of hard gravel, with indefinite remains of another similar road underneath.

A portion of the parallel street uncovered within the adjoining gateway of the later stone fort was of loose gravel without bedding, and its continuation inwards when uncovered in the intermediate trench T-V, at 10 ft. west of the earlier street, was a mere remnant, consisting of a bank of large stones from 2 ft. to 3 ft. wide, which was traced for 8 ft. (on the line of its east side), at from 2 ft. 2 in. to 3 ft. 10 in. below the surface.

The section T-V referred to, which was cut through placed clay 4 ft. deep for a distance of 50 ft. across the line of the two streets at 34 ft. from the rampart, is of special significance, as bits of decayed food-bones and rough pottery were obtained from near the bottom. It is a striking example of the unexpected depth of clay covering most of the site, and is no doubt derived mainly from the discarded rampart.

The same line of street was represented by a similar bank of large stones at 32 ft. west of the square building, and 144 ft. from the outer angle of the north gateway. From this point the two lines of streets appeared to partly coalesce, and the confused layers of flag-pavement, gravel, and boulders became indistinguishable, until the centre line of the crossing of the ways between east and west and north and south was reached. Commencing at this spot a definite layer of gravel banked-up with large stones on both sides, forming a street 11 ft. in

width, continued 30 ft., but pointed in the direction of the south gateway of the early fort, and obliquely to the direct course of both streets. When cut through beside the tree marked DATVM on the plan (xix), it was found to consist of a 6 in. layer of gravel on a bed of stiff brown clay 9 in. thick, containing food-bones, beneath which was another layer of compact gravel, forming an earlier road surface. The same line of street was crossed 35 ft. further south in an exploratory section, which was cut down to the undisturbed subsoil through 2 ft. 6 in. of placed clay for a distance of 46 ft. without yielding any further result, though it was observed that the surface of the subsoil at the bottom of the trench had been artificially levelled, and appeared to slope down to a ditch, and it was covered by a layer of worked clay 10 in. thick.

The complication and obliquity presented by the lines of streets is a puzzling feature that can only be explained on the hypothesis that somewhere within the two fortified enclosures already partially explored there was a still earlier one, and that the later streets were diverted from their direct course between the opposite gateways to pass along the fronts of permanent buildings previously existing. This hypothesis would likewise account for the levelling of the subsoil beneath the built-up platform or foundation of the north rampart, observed in section X-Y, plan xxi, which could have served no other useful purpose than to prepare it for the erection of the supposed previous rampart; and it would explain the levelling of the subsoil surface and presence of the clay and ditch in the section just described. Since the facts cited in support of this hypothesis are not positive proofs, this is a point that requires further investigation.

There is nothing to identify the foundations of the square building near the centre with those of the *praetorium* or central building of either of the two forts, but it would be strange if, after so much digging near the centre, no trace of a *praetorium* had been found.

Instances are not wanting of three successive forts being found upon the same site, viz. Newstead¹ and Kapersburg,² and in each instance the earliest fort was of earth and wood only.

¹ *Scot. Historic Review*, July, 1907, p. 448. The Roman Fort at Newstead, by Jas. Curle, F.S.A., Scot.

² ORL, xxvii, No. 12.

MILITARY WAY.

The military highway between east and west ran at from 17 to 18 ft. from the south wall along the whole length of the latter (200 yards), and when the battlements were standing to their full height, the passage must have been an awe-inspiring one to the native traveller.

In sections E-F, G-H, I-K, plan xix, uncovering its surface, it was found well banked up with gravel in the centre—the crown of the curve 12 inches higher than the edge on the south, and 6 in. on the north—the difference being caused by the natural slope. Its width, where well defined on both sides by squared-stone curbs in section E-F, was from 18 to 19 ft.; in the westernmost trench I-K, where curbs were wanting, 16 ft.

This road connected the Roman forts at Ribchester and Ilkley. Its course from the former by Clitheroe, north of Pendle Hill, east of Chatburn, to Howgill, and onwards to Thornton, is described by Mr. T. Codrington, who says:—¹

“At about three-quarters of a mile east of Thornton the railway cuts into the old road, and occupies its course for about a quarter of a mile. It then appears on the south of the railway, which cuts through a rectangular camp (176 yards by 116 yards), called Burwen Castle, situated on the west of a stream a quarter of a mile west of Elslack Station.”

It will be seen from the map that the distance of the fort from Elslack station is less than 150 yards, or only about one-third of that stated. The dimensions of the fort in round numbers here given ought also to be altered to 200 yards by 135 yards.

The same road is continued, on the south of the railway, through Skipton, by Skipton Moor and Addingham Moor to the Roman fort at Ilkley; thence to a Roman fort half a mile north of Adel; and onwards to Bramham, Tadcaster, and York. Another branch takes a more direct course to the Brigantian capital at Aldborough (*Isurium*) thirty miles distant as the crow flies, or as the Roman road runs; by an equally direct route Ilkley is thirteen miles and Ribchester twenty-five miles from the Elslack fort.

EXTERNAL BUILDINGS.

The only remains of external structures uncovered are the floors of two huts (CANABAE, CASAE), situated respectively at

¹ *The Roman Roads in Britain*, ed. 1905, p. 116.

the outer ends of the two sections E-F and G-H, beyond the ditches on the south.

HUT-FLOOR I.—The easternmost was a rough but complete pavement 16 ft. square, of gritstone slabs, 2 ft. from the surface, without any trace of outer walls. On its west side was an extension, 8 ft. by 4 ft., and a clay hearth reddened by fire, 6 in. below the floor, under a powdery layer of sand and charcoal.

FINDS.—On its surface and above the hearth were found:—

Bronze fibula (fig. 2, No. 2, plate xii).

Several iron nails and two iron rings.

Small piece of sheet lead and a lump run abroad.

Fragment of bluish-green glass bottle.

Two fragments of *sigillata* bowls, form 37, ornamented (1) with godroons; (2) in the style of medallions (fig. 25, plate xiv).

Fragments of black to grey *ollae*, with rustic raised ornament *en barbotine* (figs. 3, 4, plate xvi).

Fragments of large *ollae* and *patellae* (cooking utensils) of black and grey paste.

Coarse red jars, roulette notched by way of ornament.

Fragments of *mortaria* and *amphorae*, decayed bones, jawbone of pig, etc.

HUT-FLOOR II.—This was 2 ft. from the surface at the outer end of section G-H, and consisted merely of a layer of clay, on the south side of which was a reddened clay hearth set round with a circle of small slabs, diameter 3 ft. 6 in., and a shallow refuse-pit 6 ft. across. On one side of the hearth were also two shallow steps formed of stone slabs 2½ in. to 4 in. thick.

From the body of the clay hearth were obtained ten fragments of an ornamented *terra sigillata* bowl, form 37, fabric of La Graufesenque, with transitional ornament of the style of the second half of the first century. When joined together they gave the original dimensions of the vessel, diameter 7½ in., height 3½ in. (fig. 2, plate xiii).

From the refuse pit were obtained:—

Fragment of plain rim of ornamented *sigillata* bowl, form 37, original diameter 10 in.

Fragment of similar bowl, in the style of medallions, with gladiator fighting (fig. 33, plate xv).

Similar fragment of large bowl with base ring ⅝ in. wide.

A variety of small fragments of coarse pottery from the same pit included several of interest or indicative of date included in the list of smaller objects (plate xvi).

GENERAL CONCLUSIONS.

Three questions of primary importance in regard to the two forts present themselves, two of which cannot be definitely decided at the present stage of the investigation, viz.:—(1) the direction in which they faced; (2) their Roman name; (3) the dates of their erection.

(1) When two forts are in existence on the same site, as at Elslack, only the inner or earlier one can be properly considered in determining their direction, *i.e.* in determining the side to which the front of the *praetorium* and the *porta praetoria* were turned, the original *praetorium*, or central building, being generally retained in use for the later fort or forts. The same may be said when a new and enlarged *praetorium* has been erected on the same spot, as at Kapersburg, Newstead, etc. But in the absence of certainty as to the position and frontage, or even the existence of a central building, the position of the lateral gateways is the only remaining criterion, their position being generally nearer to the front than to the back.

Disregarding the distortion produced by the withdrawal of the north-west angle towards the south, it will be found that the gateways of the later stone fort are all practically in the centres of their respective sides. Thus we are brought to the same conclusion as before, that in determining this question, only the position of the gateways of the inner and earlier fort can be taken into account.

The indications afforded by the latter are, unfortunately, indefinite. Though the south gateway is practically in the centre, all the others are askew.

The centre of the east gateway is 11 ft. to south of the centre.

„	north	„	8 ft. to east	„
„	west	„	15 ft. to north	„

The weight of the evidence, however, supports the claim of the south gateway to be the *porta praetoria*, and this claim receives some further support from its relative size and strength, its position upon the military highway, and the rules of Vegetius with reference to the latter circumstance:—¹

¹ Vegetius, *Epit. Rei. Militaris*, i, 23, 4.

Porta autem quae appellatur praetoria aut orientem spectare debet, aut illam locum qui ad hostes respiciet, aut si iter agitur, illam partem debet attendere ad quam est profecturus exercitus.

The south gateway is certainly the only one out of which the garrison would march to reach the roadway.

(2) This new Brigantian fortress being of early origin, Ptolemy's map and geography are naturally the first of the four possible sources in which its Roman name should be sought. Only two of the nine names of Brigantian cities mentioned by him remain unappropriated, viz. *Rigodunum* and *Kalagon* or *Kalaton*, which are on either side of *Isurium* (Aldborough), the capital city, and next before *Olicana* (Ilkley) on the list. Their latitude and longitude are both given (not very correctly) by Ptolemy.

Ptolemy's Description.

Greek	Latin	Long.	Lat.
'Καλαγον	.. Calagum	.. 19° 00'	.. 57° 45°
Ολικανα	.. Olicana	.. 19° 00'	.. 57° 30°

Rigodunum is placed two whole degrees of longitude (63 English miles) west of *Eburacum* (York) and *Isurium*, which are on the same meridian; and one degree ($31\frac{1}{2}$ English miles) west of *Olicana* (Ilkley). Its site is thereby brought nearer to Lancaster (which has a better claim in other respects) than to Elslack.

*Kalagon*¹ is on the same meridian, but fifteen minutes of a degree of latitude² (14 or 15 English miles) north of *Olicana* (Ilkley), and fits Elslack better than any other. This would fall in with *Galunio*, next to *Calunio* (Castercliff by Colne, anciently Calna) in the Ravennate list; *Galunio* for *Kalagon*, or *Kalaton*, is not to be considered too great an error for the latter list, which has *Olerica* for *Olicana* or *Olenacum*.

If Ptolemy is to be accepted as an authority, and Ilkley is rightly identified with *Olicana*, there can be no doubt about Elslack being *Kalagon*.

(3) That the wood-and-clay structure is of earlier date than the stone one is clearly demonstrated by the position of the

¹ By Holder (*Altceltischer Sprachschatz*, p. 68), *Kalagon* of Ptolemy, *Galacum* of the Antonine Iter X, 27 Roman miles from Ribchester (Overborough?), and *Calunio* of the Ravennate list are confounded together, *sub voce Calaton*, and located at Watercrook by Kendal.

² C. Müllerus, *Cl. Ptolemaei Geographia*, 1883.

C. Ptolemaeus Alex., *Geo. Enarr.*, Lugduni, 1541, folio. Ptolemy's error in reckoning of taking $\frac{5}{6}$ of a true degree for 1° of the great circle is here allowed for.

foundations of the stone wall in the ditches of the former, and by the presence of remaining portions of the clay rampart underneath the streets leading from the gateways of the stone fort. To attribute the earlier fort to any particular period solely on account of the materials, however, would be contrary to the teaching of eminent German archæologists, who have gained their experience from numerous scientifically conducted excavations of similar *castella* on the line of the *Limes Germanicus*. In his treatise on the "Development of Roman Fortification Construction in the Rhineland,"¹ Dr. H. Lehner says it was not only during the earlier advance under Caesar and Agrippa, and the supremacy of Augustus, that wood-earth *castella* were employed (as at Urmitz, Wiesbaden, Mogontiacum, Vetera, Haltern, and Oberaden), which were all destroyed during the Batavian war (A.D. 69-70), and at once replaced by stone; but that later, in the early Domitian period (A.D. 81-96), a beginning was also made in the newly occupied region on the right bank of the Rhine with wood-earth *castella*, in place of which much later stone *castella* appear, the change being illustrated by the examples of Urspring, Capersburg, Saalburg. The rectangular gate-towers now made their appearance, and towers in the curtain walls on the inside (Wiesbaden); lastly, the towers were advanced to the front (Niederbieber). The strong polygonal town walls with round towers were of Gallienus (A.D. 253-268) (Treves, Cologne, Andernach); the square fortified *castella*, with quadrangular corner towers, of Diocletian (A.D. 284-305), such as those in Arabia, in Switzerland, and also in the Rhineland (Pachten by Saarlouis).

A large proportion of the pottery found at Elslack is attributable to the first century, and one fragment (No. 1, plate xiii) probably belongs to the middle of that period. The most that can be said is that the earlier wood-and-clay fort was probably erected during the sudden onset upon the Brigantian territory by Petilius Cerealis² in A.D. 70, or a little later, when Agricola surrounded the previously independent cantons with a chain of forts in A.D. 78-79.³

No data have been obtained for determining the period of erection of the later stone fort, but the resemblance in style and material of construction between those of Elslack and Ribchester, and their proximity, lead to the conclusion that they are contemporary.

¹ Bonner Jahrbuecher, 117 (1908) p. 418.

² Agricola, xvi.

³ Agricola, xx.

Inscriptions found in the three nearest forts, viz. Ribchester, Brough by Bainbridge-on-Ure, and Ilkley, which are also connected directly with Elslack by roadway, indicate that this reconstruction took place at the period when Septimius Severus restored the Roman supremacy in the north, and repaired the Wall of Hadrian about A.D. 210. They are all portions, more or less complete, of dedicatory slabs, recording the erection or restoration of important buildings about that date.¹

CHARACTER OF THE OCCUPATION.—In this respect the two forts at Elslack cannot be separately considered, owing to the intermixture of strata caused by the rebuilding; but a striking and instructive contrast is obtained by comparing the results of recent excavations here and at Ribchester, the nearest Roman station on the west which, owing to the importance of the local finds, has been famous for more than two centuries.

Though there is no great difference in area, the stone fort of Elslack being $5\frac{1}{3}$ acres, and that of Ribchester rather less than six acres, there is a great difference in the thickness of their outer walls, that of the former being 8 ft. 9 in., and that of the latter 7 ft.

The contrast between their interior buildings is in the opposite direction. At Ribchester the central building, or *praetorium*, was a massive structure 82 ft. square, with walls of ashlar

¹ Inscriptions throwing light on the date of construction of the stone fort at Elslack:—

Ribchester - on - Ribble, Lancashire
(BREMETENNACVM), C.I.L., vii, 226:—

PRO SALVTE ET VICTORIA
INVICTI IMP MAR
AVR SEVER ANT
ONINI PF AVG GET
AVG MATR DN ET CAS
... RIS EP RS

(The name of Geta appears to have been erased.)

Stone discovered within the *praetorium* in April, 1908, set up between A.D. 198 and 211, when Septimius Severus had associated with him in the empire his two sons, Caracalla and Geta (the name of the latter appears to have been erased):

.....
AVG.....
AVG.....
CA.....
RIC.....
AV...

Brough, by Bainbridge, Yorkshire
(BRACCHIVM), C.I.L., vii, 269:—

IMP.CAES L SEPTIMIO...
PIO PERTINACI AVG...
IMP CAESARI M AVRELIO A
PIO FELICI AVGVSTO. ////
BRACCHIO CAEMENTICIVM...
VI NERVIVM SVB CVRA LA..
SENECION AMPLISSIMI...
OPERI L VISPIVS PRAE.
..... LEGIO

Camden says, "With a winged victory supporting the same."

C.I.L., vii, 210. Ilkley, Yorks. (OLICANA or OLENACVM), A.D. 197:—

IM(P) SEVERVS AVG
AVG ET ANTONINVS
CAES DESTINATVS
RESTITVERVNT CV
RANTE VIRIO LVPO
LEG EORVM
PR PR

2 ft. 4 in. thick, enclosing two courts surrounded by peristyles, and there were two equally massive granaries 104 ft. in length. Interior buildings at Elslack are represented by a few post-holes here and there, and a single square building with "cob" walls composed entirely of rough boulders in clay.

The contrast between the portable objects derived from the two localities is equally striking. From Ribchester:—17 inscribed stones, including a centurial and legionary stone, three dedicatory slabs, six altars, four tombstones, and two mile-stones; about 100 coins, including 5 of gold, 12 of silver, the remainder of bronze; 26 objects of bronze, etc., in a single hoard,¹ including the famous helmet, a *candelabrum*, bust of Minerva, basins, etc.; numerous architectural fragments, including six bases, two capitals, drums of columns, etc.; a gold and several bronze enamelled fibulae; and numerous fragments of fine red pottery. From Elslack:—Only one silver coin, three legible bronze coins, and a few others corroded and undecipherable; two bronze fibulae, and a few small fragments of fine red pottery, though these cover chronologically an equally extended period with those of Ribchester.

This dissimilarity is partly due to the contrast in their surroundings, Ribchester being in a well-wooded valley on the bank of a fine river, formerly abounding in all kinds of fish (salmon are still seen occasionally); and Elslack in a bleak and exposed situation 420 ft. above ordnance datum, too remote and isolated to have been a desirable place of abode.

It is known that Ribchester was a cavalry station;² and, while the horse-soldiers received higher pay and were recruited from a wealthier class than footmen, the *praefectus alae*, or commander, was probably at the head of a district which included Elslack.

The western portion of the latter fort was almost destitute of any trace of occupation, and the principal traces throughout the remainder consisted of food-bones and fragments of *amphorae*, the packing vessels for imported wine, oil, sausage, corn, and other liquid or semi-liquid luxuries. The conclusion is therefore inevitable that Elslack served principally as a *mansio*, or halting-place, for troops marching between east and west, but possibly also as a shelter by night or during the winter season for numerous flocks and herds kept for grazing

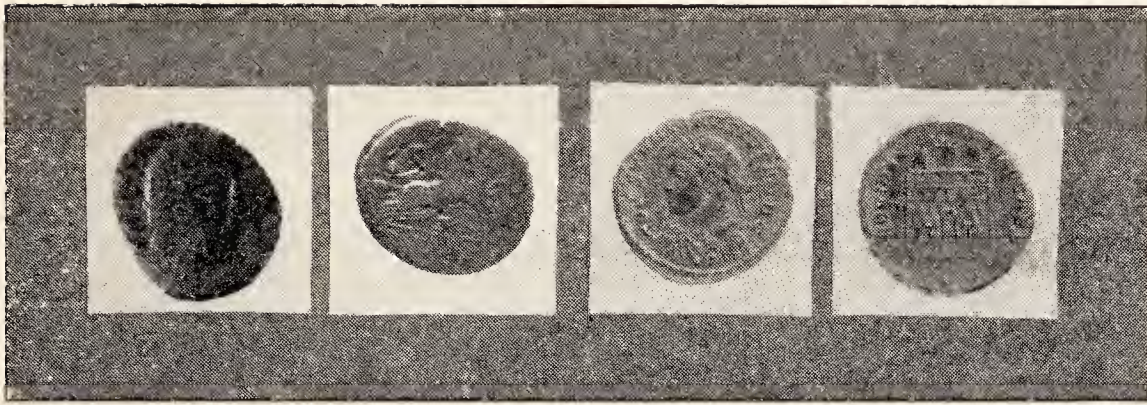
¹ *Velusta Monumenta*, vol. iv (1815), plates i-iv.

² C.I.L., vii, 213, 229, 230.

COINS.

1

4

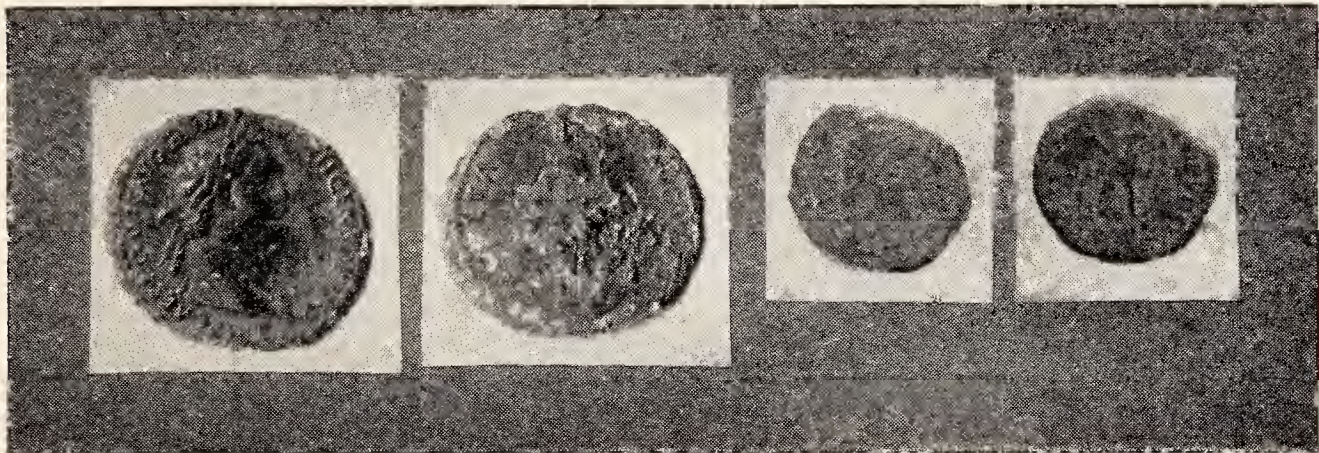


Denarius of L. Titurius Sabinus.

Small brass of Constantine Junr.

2

3



Large brass of Domitian.

Small brass of Constantine I.

Reduced to $\frac{4}{5}$ ths natural size.



Fig. 5. Bronze objects. Size $\frac{1}{2}$ linear.

Photos by F. Whitaker.

ERRATUM.

On page 147, instead of "James Lane Fox, Esq.," read
"George R. Lane Fox, Esq., M.P."

upon the neighbouring hills—a food supply which the small garrison was employed in protecting.

There remains the final duty of acknowledging the material, lent or given, and support and assistance afforded throughout the season by the members of the two committees and the Yorkshire Archæological Association; by J. J. Brigg, Esq., J.P., of Kildwick Hall, treasurer, who was frequently on the ground; by the Rev. C. W. Hamilton, who took charge of visitors, and was always ready with assistance and advice; by H. Bolton, Esq., of Elslack, for similar services; J. Sunderland, Esq., and F. Whitaker, Esq., of Skipton, who did a large share of the photographing; Major Tempest, Esq., J.P., of Broughton Hall, who supplied timber for bratticing; and his agent, E. J. Dunn, Esq., who took cross levels, checked the base line measurements, and afforded other valuable aid; Dr. Villy, of Keighley, who took a keen interest, and gave practical assistance; J. P. Gibson, Esq., of Hexham, for assistance in photographing; J. R. Hardy, Esq., the Museum, Manchester University, who identified the animal remains; James Lane Fox, Esq., of Bramham Park, proprietor of the ground, for the necessary permission to excavate, and the tenant of the farm, Geo. Sayer, Esq., who gave every facility in his power for carrying on the work.

DESCRIPTION OF THE SMALLER OBJECTS.

I.—COINS AND METAL,

Plate xi, Fig. 1.

A.—COINS.—1. Republican denarius, fairly well preserved but worn by use. Ob.: The head of King Sabin Tatius to *r.*, legend SABIN. Rev.: L TITURI, Victory standing on a *biga* holding a crown; in exergue, M XXI (monetary mark). Babelon (*Monnaies de la Republique*, II) fixes the date at about B.C. 88, and gives full name, TITVRIVS LF SABINVS. A member of the same family, Q TITVRIVS SABINVS, was one of Caesar's legates in Gaul, killed B.C. 54. Found 8 ft. below the surface in early ditch, at north-west angle. Weight, 53.1 grains.

2. First brass of Domitian, much corroded but unworn. Ob.: IMP CAES DOMIT AVG GERM COSXII CENS PER PP, laureated bust to *r.* Rev.: MONETA^a AVGVSTI, Moneta standing to front. Domitian was *Censor perpetuus* A.D. 85, and Cos XII 1st Jan., A.D. 86. Found in upcast soil from square building, near centre of early fort.

3. Small brass of Constantine I (A.D. 333–337), well preserved and unworn, finely patinated. Ob.: Laureated bust of Constantinus II l., CONSTANTINVS IVN NOB C. Rev.: PROVIDENTIAE CAESS, gate of camp surmounted by two towers, a star above; in exergue, PTR (coined at Treves). There were two Caesars, Constantine junior and his brother Constans in A.D. 333–337. Found in upcast soil, near south-east angle of later stone fort.

4. Small brass of Constantine I (A.D. 306–337). Ob.: Bust diademed and draped r., DN CON PF AVG. Rev.: SECVRTAS REIPVBLICAE, Victory walking to l., holding wreath and palm branch. Found in upcast soil from surface of military road, opposite south gate of later stone fort. (Identified by Mr. J. Allan, of the Department of Coins and Medals, British Museum). Coin No. 4 is not of any chronological importance, since it may have been lost at any time after its currency by a passing traveller along the roadway.

Middle brass, worn and undecipherable, from near circular hearth in south end of section G–H, at a depth of 2 ft.

Middle brass, corroded and undecipherable, from the centre of the square interior building, at a depth of 2 ft.

Middle brass, undecipherable, from the same site, at a depth of 1 ft. 6 in.

Large brass, worn and undecipherable, from among stones thrown in after plundering of north wall.

Middle brass, from upcast soil thrown out of site of square interior building.

B.—BRONZE —*Fibulae*. 1 and 2, fig. 5, plate xi. Two harp-shaped bow *fibulae* of similar type (plate xii, fig. 2), two inches and two and one-eighth inches long respectively—the latter twisted by a blow of the spade. The spiral springs are preserved of both in six coils, three on either side of a loop fastening, moulded solid on the under side of the trumpet-shaped head. The collar-mouldings on the middle of the bow and moulded knobs forming the foot are alike on both.

No. 1 was found at a depth of 2 ft., on the stone pavement of the hut, section E–F.

No. 2 was 3 ft. below the surface, in clay used for filling-in, close behind the later superficial structure of the west gateway of the stone fort.

By their evident Late Celtic affinities, they can be referred to a Late Celtic prototype described by Undset, *Das Erste*

Aufstreten des Eisens in Nord-Europa, p. 44, plate v, fig. 6 ; and Déchelette, *Les Fouilles du Mont Beuvray*, plate xxiii, found at Hradischt by Stradonic in Bohemia, from which several Roman *fibula* types are derived. Typical examples found more recently (1908) at Corbridge, are described by Prof. Haverfield, *Arch. Ael.*, third series, vol. v, p. 96, as characteristic Romano-British, derived from a Late Celtic original, and A. J. Evans, *Arch.*, 55, 182, and Almgren, *Nordeurop. Fibelformen*, pp. 34, 35, are referred to for the development of this type.

Romilly Allan, *Celtic Art in the Early Iron Age*, p. 106, ff., classifies examples found at Backworth, Northumberland (*Brit. Mus. Guide to Early Iron Age*, p. 102) ; Chorley, Lancashire, Great Chesters (*Aesica*) *Arch. Ael.*, xxiv and xvii, plate xxviii ; the River Tyne (Newcastle Museum) ; Risingham (*Habitancum*), *Proc. Soc. Antiq. of Newcastle-on-Tyne*, third series, vol. ii (1905), p. 82 ; Ribchester (Prof. Garstang, *Report of Excavations in 1898*, plate iv, No. 18), and Farley Heath, Surrey, as of Roman Provincial Type, with harp-shaped profile, trumpet-shaped top, and floriated knob in middle of bow.

The following are additional examples :—Pitt-Rivers, *Excavations in Cranborne Chase*, i, p. 43.

Mr. Thos. Sheppard, *Trans. Hull Scientific and Field Naturalists' Club*, vol. iii, part iv (1906), and *Hull Museum Publications*, No. 38, plate xxiv, No. 3, found with early British coins of the Brigantes.

May, *Warrington's Roman Remains*, p. 81.

Smith, *Collectanea Antiqua*, i, plate xxvi, No. 1, p. 71 ; *Ibid.*, vii, plate vi, No. 3, Colchester.

Museum of the Yorks. Philo. Soc., nine examples.

Camelon, Dr. Anderson, *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.*, xxxv, p. 401, fig. 36.

Castlecary, *Ibid.*, xxxvii, p. 38.

Lochlee Crannog—Munro, *Lake Dwellings of Europe*, p. 417, fig. 148.

Newstead :—Five examples have already been deposited in the Museum of Scot. National Antiquities, from the recently excavated forts.

An example found in the older *castellum* at Wiesbaden, is ascribed by Ritterling (O R L, xxxi, No. 31, *Das Kastell Wiesbaden*, p. 92, No. 15) to the first half of the second century, and supposed to be of British origin.

In the Poltross Burn Mile-castle, during Mr. Simpson's excavations in 1910, two similar *fibulae* were found on the lowest floor, with unworn coins of Trajan (Hadrianic period, after A.D. 117, and certainly before A.D. 190).

3. Horse-trapping (*phalera*). — Amazon-shield (*pelta*) shaped ornament, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. wide. The front is slightly gilt with white metal, and decorated with rows of little square punch marks in two triangular groups. On the back are two iron rivets with washers, and two others broken, for fastening it to leather, and also remains of a hinge.

This kind of ornament, made of brass, is still in use on the breast and forehead of cart-horses all over Europe.

A description of similar ones found in Germany, and an account of their origin and significance as amulets, by Ritterling (O R L, xxxi, No. 31, *Das Kastell Wiesbaden*, p. 95, plate x, Nos. 20–26), states that the features common to them are the hinge and rivets on the back of a thin crescent-shaped plate, with three pointed ends for attachment of amulets as pendants, of *phallic* form, the latter being found on the early (Augustan) examples. Examples found in the great legionary camp at Neuss are described by Lehner (*Bonn. Jahrb.*, 111–112, plate xxiv, Nos. 18, 23, 24, 25, and 28).

It was found inside the north-west angle of the square interior building, at a depth of 2 ft. from the surface.

4. Head of hairpin, in the form of a double cone, having a small knob on the apex, and at the opposite end a small portion of the pin, diam. $\frac{3}{8}$ in., height $\frac{1}{2}$ in. (not figured).

5. Nail, with globular head, diam. $\frac{1}{2}$ in., length of stem $\frac{1}{2}$ in.

6. Nail, with flat head, corroded, diam. $\frac{3}{4}$ in., length of stem $\frac{1}{2}$ in.

7. Penannular ring, $1\frac{5}{8}$ in. across the opening, formed out of a flat strip of metal $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide, $\frac{1}{16}$ in. thick, ornamented on the exterior with two rows of beads bordered by fillets. Found inside square building.

8. Double loop of buckle (?), broken, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide.

9. Oval ring, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. outside diameters, of circular section.

10. Small hook of bent wire, length $\frac{5}{8}$ in. (not figured).

11. Iron nail, with bronzed globular head, length $\frac{1}{2}$ in. (not figured).

12. Fragment (about one-fourth) of a bronze silver-gilt ring. Found on the surface of the boulder causeway, leading from

the north gateway of the earlier fort, at a depth of 2 ft., in section T-V.

C.—IRON.—Fig. 1. Linch-pin, length of stem $3\frac{1}{2}$ in., head $1\frac{7}{8}$ in. by $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., thickness $\frac{3}{8}$ in. to $\frac{1}{2}$ in., square projection on head $\frac{3}{4}$ in. by $\frac{1}{2}$ in. Found on later stone pavement within south-east angle of stone fort, at a depth of 1 ft. 3 in.

2. Staple to hold a wooden bar for door fastening, width of opening $4\frac{1}{2}$ in., total width $7\frac{1}{2}$ in., length of two ends 5 in. Found inside south-west angle of square interior building.

3. Clamp, head 1 in., stem $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. in length.

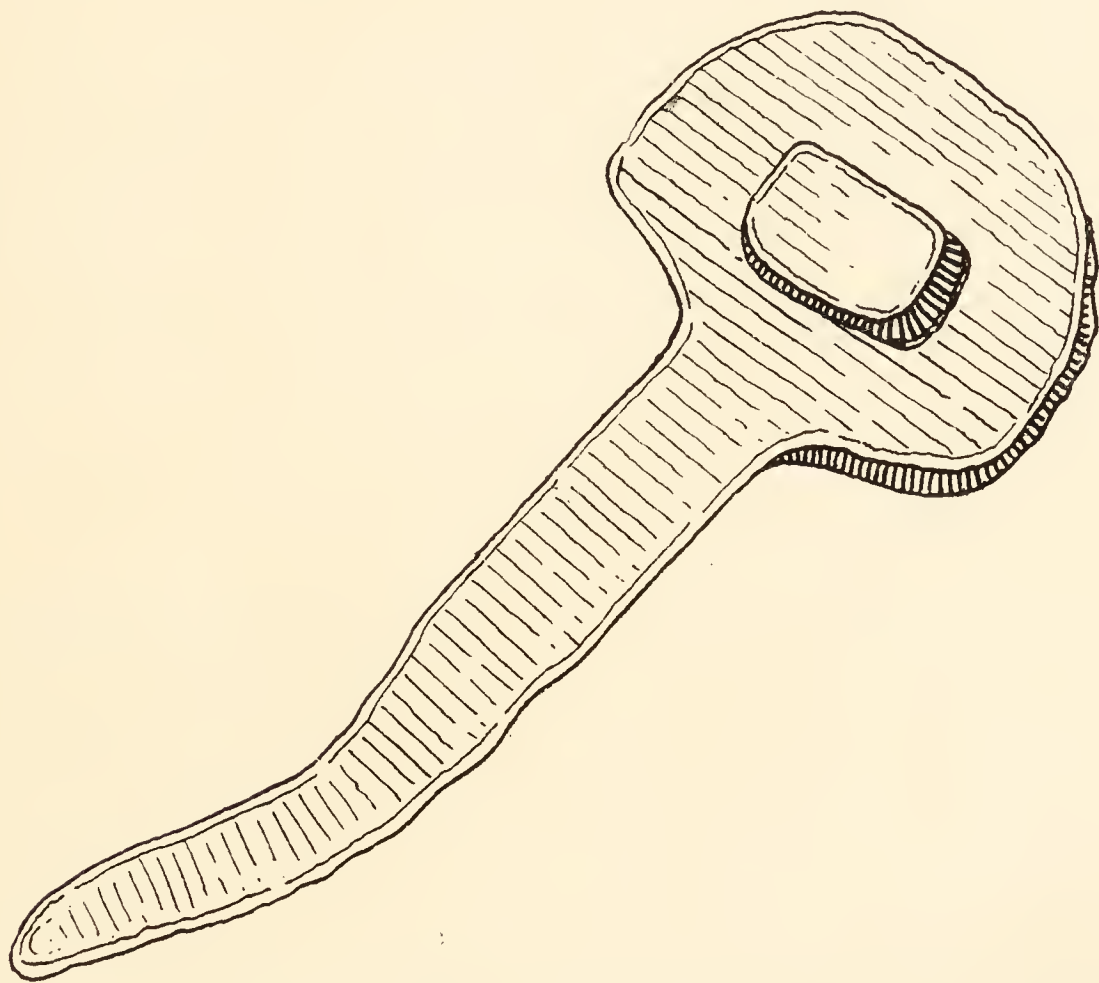


FIG. 1. Iron Linch Pin; total length originally about 5 in.

4. Two rings, diam. $1\frac{3}{8}$ in. and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. respectively, with small portions of staples adhering to them. Found on stone pavement of hut.

5. Flat ring or washer, diam. $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. outside, $\frac{1}{2}$ in. inside, thickness $\frac{1}{4}$ in.

A dozen or more nails, and as many amorphous lumps of oxidised iron.

IRON SLAG.—Three lumps of iron slag were found in section G-H, in front of the south gateway of the stone fort, at depths of 1 ft. 9 in., 2 ft. 6 in., and 3 ft. respectively, and one lump in the filling of the early ditch, near the bottom, in front of

the south gateway of the early fort. Another lump was found in the bedding of the street within the east gate of the former, at a depth of 2 ft.

The presence of slag and other traces of iron working recorded at Housesheads,¹ Melandra,² Wilderspool,³ Ribchester, near Saalburg,⁴ etc., show that iron working was carried on locally in connection with forts, camps and villas, and that the Roman *faber ferrarius* smelted the iron from the ore, and worked it into useful shapes as successive stages of one operation.

D.—LEAD.—(1) Six small pieces of thin sheet. (2) Four amorphous lumps of displaced luting or lumps run abroad. (3) Lump from a depth of 3 ft. in section on east side of south gateway of later fort, 9 ft. in rear of stone wall. (4) Lump from road surface within east gateway of stone fort. (5) Lump from clay bedding of flag pavement of hut to north of east gateway of stone fort, at 2 ft. from surface. (6) Small lump from hut pavement at south end of section E–F, at 2 ft. from surface, and bit of sheet lead from a depth of 2 ft. 6 in. (7) Small fragment of galena (lead-ore).

II.—GLASS AND GLASS PASTE.

Plate xii.

1. Fragment (about one-third) of a bracelet of bluish-green vesicular material, originally $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. outside, $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. inside diameter. The surface is highly polished, and round the circumference a slender filament of twisted cable pattern formed by two strands, dark blue and bluish-white alternating, is attached. Found near the hearth in trench L–M, at a depth of 5 ft.

2. Similar fragment of dead-white, produced by tin, with an outside polish, originally $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. outside, $2\frac{3}{4}$ in. inside in diameter. Found near the west gateway of the early fort, at the edge of the curb of the clay rampart, only 9 inches from the surface.

3. Similar fragment, pale pea-green vesicular, diameters outside 3 in., inside 2 in. originally. Found near to the south-east angle of the clay rampart, at a depth of 9 in.

Records of the finding of portions of similar armlets in other parts of Britian:—(1) Birrenswark Hill, Dr. Anderson, *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.*, xxxiii, p. 247, fig. 4, portion of an armlet with a rope moulding of blue and white round the

¹ Prof. R. C. Bosanquet, *op. cit.*, p. 241.

² Mr. F. A. Bruton, *Melandra Castle*, p. 58.

³ May, *Warrington's Roman Remains*, p. 18.

⁴ Schulze, *Grenzanlagen*, &c., p. 96.

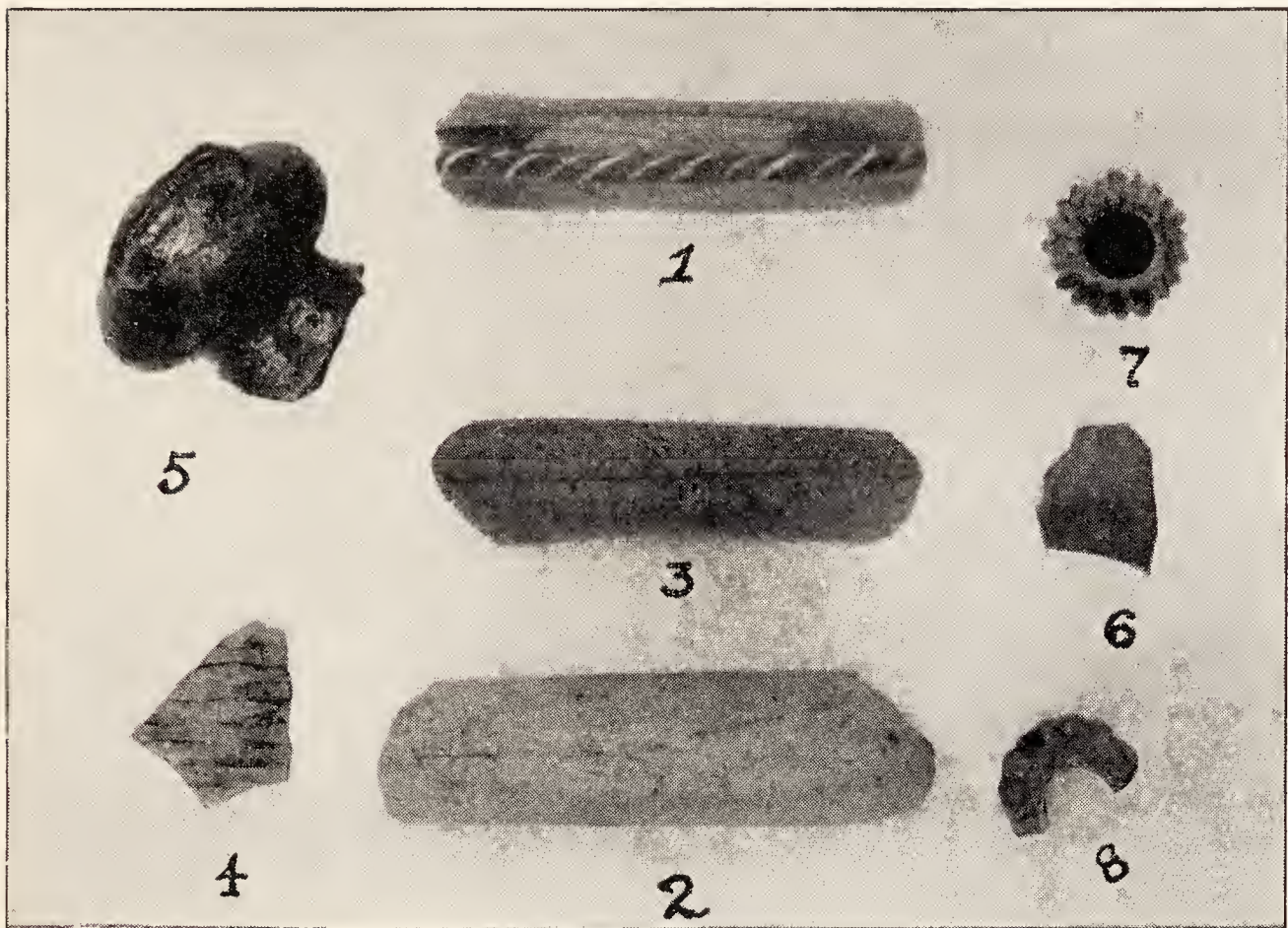


Fig. 1. Glass Objects



Fig. 2. Two Bronze Fibulae.
Full size.



Fig. 3. Neck and Handle of
red Pitcher.

Photos by F. Whitaker.

exterior edge, and oval studs of the same on the outer circumference ; (2) Loch-inch-Cryndil, Wigtownshire, and Hyndford in Lanarkshire, Dr. Munro, *Lake Dwellings of Europe*, p. 446, note 4 ; Housesheads (BORCOVICIVM), Prof. R. C. Bosanquet, *Arch. Ael.*, xxv, p. 286 ; Archerfield, Dirleton, Mr. Jas. E. Cree, *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.*, xliii, p. 254, fig. 5, Nos. 5 and 6.

4. Small fragment from the side of a pale bluish-green clear glass flask or bottle of a very rare ornamental character, known as *vitro di trino* (lace-glass), the side of the vessel being folded in small regular corrugations, on which are wound wavy threads in rows $\frac{1}{8}$ in. apart, attached at intervals, so as to form arches or loops running at right angles to the corrugations.

On the only similar example illustrated by Kisa (*Die Antiken Gläser . . zu Köln*, pp. 53, 55, plate vi, 58), the thread is wound spirally round the body of the flask, and appears horizontal, while the corrugations are vertical, being intended to give a better hold for the fingers as well as for ornament. This decoration is stated to have been chiefly used in the Gallo-Rhenish glass industry during the second half of the second and the third centuries.

The wavy thread is a special feature of the Elslack specimen, which was found on the east side of the square interior building, at a depth of 1 ft. 6 in.

5. Ball or knob (broken) of dark olive-green laminated iridescent material, which may be from the stem of a pedestalled ewer or goblet.

6. A small amorphous fragment of clear crystal glass, found at a depth of 2 ft. 3 in. on the top of the rise inside the south-east angle of the stone fort.

About two dozen fragments of common square glass bottles, and half as many of thinner vessels, of bluish-green impure glass were obtained, but not a single fragment of flat window glass.

7. Glass paste bead coated with blue glaze, of the melon-shaped ribbed type, common in Roman settlements, and used as money, diam. $\frac{1}{2}$ in., width of string-hole $\frac{1}{4}$ in.

8. About half of a similar bead, of the same dimensions.

III.—POTTERY.

Plates xiii-xvi.

The pottery consists entirely of small fragments, from which only one bowl of *terra sigillata* "Samian" (fig. 2) has been sufficiently restored to indicate its original dimensions.

The majority of the fragments of *sigillata* are assignable to the second half of the first century, and one, No. 1, may belong to the first decade of that half century. A few date from about the close of the embossed *sigillata* industry. All Déchelette's styles, panels, arcading, large scrolls and medallions, and free friezes of animals are represented.

A.—*Terra Sigillata*.—1. Small fragment from the angle of the early form of bowl (29 Dradendorff). A moulding between two rows of beads separating the two friezes of ornament. Upper frieze, scroll pattern. Found on the floor of the hearth inside the rampart of the early fort, near to the east gateway, at a depth of 2 ft. 6 in. from the surface.

2. Portion of bowl, form 37, consisting of ten fragments conjoined, original diameter $7\frac{1}{2}$ in., height $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. La Graufesenque fabric of first century A.D.

Above the design, ovolo border and band of chevrons forming a straight wreath (type Walters, *Cat. of Roman Pottery in the British Museum*, plate xxxiii, 16 nearly), between two rows of beads. Dog (916 Déchelette, variant) chasing a hare (942 Déchelette, variant). Between the animals a fantail-shaped plant (1151 Déchelette, nearly). Underneath, a row of beads and a band of S-shaped ornament.

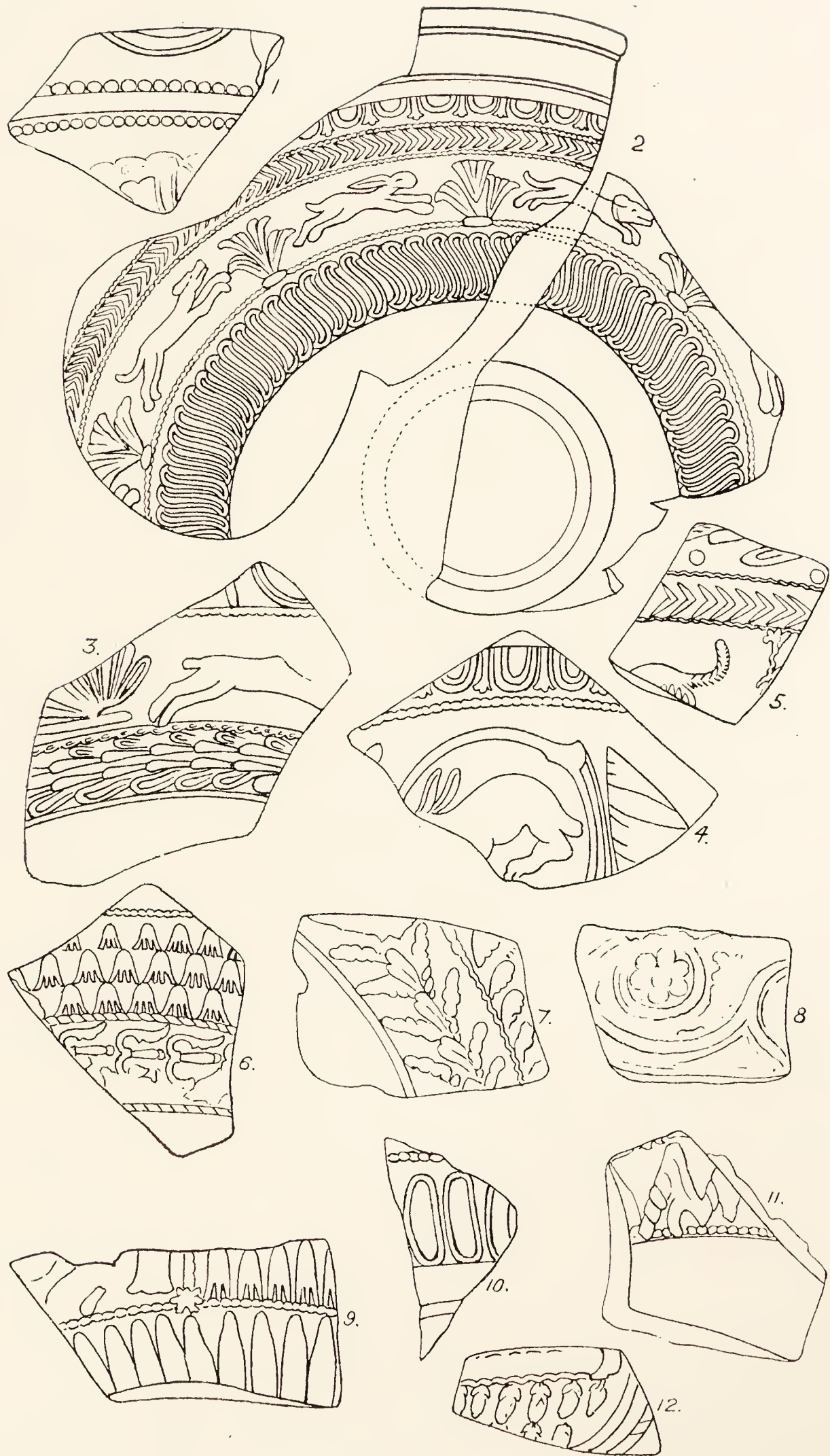
Found embedded in the clay of the circular hearth on the floor of hut near the south end of section G-H, at a depth of 2 ft. from the surface. One of the fragments is blackened by heat.

3. Fragment of bowl, form 37. Portions of two friezes divided by a row of beads. Upper frieze:—Festoons, with tassels. Lower frieze:—Animals, deer or hare running to r., separated by a fantail-shaped plant (1151 Déchelette, variant.) A straight wreath below. Found near to east gateway of early fort, on line of central street, at a depth of 1 ft. 6 in.

4. Fragment of bowl, form 37. Fabric of Lezoux. Ovolo border and row of beads. Scroll, with large leaves and animals in the alternate lobes. Hare turned to r. (950 Déchelette).

Eight small fragments, with transitional ornaments proper to the early (first century) angular-sided bowl, form 29, but continued to be used on the hemispherical, form 37, of later date—end of first century:—

5. Two friezes of animals, separated by a straight wreath of the same type as No. 2.



TERRA SIGILLATA.

(Size about $\frac{3}{8}$ ths.)

6. Three rows of arrow-heads, and straight wreath between two rows of beads.

7. Row of arrow-heads, and large straight wreath (type Walters, *Cat.*, plate xxxiii, 10). Found at a depth of 1 ft. 9 in., in section G-H.

8. Scroll pattern, enclosing rosette. Found in section G-H.

9. Two friezes, separated by a zig-zag line. Upper frieze:—Panels framing figures and rows of arrow-heads. Underneath:—Godroons (tongue pattern). Found at a depth of 4 ft., in the square interior building.

10. Band of oval ornaments—a degradation of the tongue-pattern (godroons).

11. Large arrow-heads, bordered below by a line of twisted cable pattern.

12. Scroll pattern, with divided lobes. In the upper division part of figure, and underneath two rows of leaves or pine-cones. Found from 2 ft. to 3 ft. down, in clay body of rampart near east gateway.

Ten fragments of form 37, ornamented in the style of panels.

According to Déchelette, *Les vases ornés*, i, p. 182, this style was made chiefly at Lezoux, in the period A.D. 75-110:—

13. Portions of two figures,—Neptune (14 Déchelette), dancer holding wreath (214 Déchelette, variant). Lezoux fabric.

14. Portion of panel, with wreath of leaves framing a hare turned to l. (950 Déchelette); a small circle and mask of Pan (675 Déchelette) beneath. Lezoux fabric. Found by the Rev. C. W. Hamilton, in clearing the south gateway of stone fort.

15. Portions of two panels, framing—on the left, a medallion with animal (uncertain) and leaves with winding stems; on the right, rows of parallel zig-zag lines running diagonally. Found at a depth of 5 ft. 9 in., in the body of the clay rampart.

16. Portion of panel in two registers, divided by a row of beads. In the upper division, a semi-circle, with figure ?. In the lower division, Cupid full face (264 Déchelette). Lezoux fabric.

17. Portions of two panels, framing—on the left, a cruciform pattern, with acanthus leaf (1160 Déchelette); on the right, part of a male figure, with a piece of drapery hanging from the right shoulder (341 Déchelette ?). Lezoux fabric. Found on the foundation of the stone wall, near to the south-east angle, at a depth of 2 ft. 3 in.

18. Portions of ovolo border and two panels with semi-circles. Found by Mr. F. G. Simpson, in section E-F (not figured).

19. Portion of panel, with fore part of horse galloping to *r.*

20. Portions of two panels, divided by a row of beads.

21. Portion of panel, bordered above by a row of beads. Found beside one of the post-holes of the south gate of early fort.

22. Portions of two panels, with figures (blurred by corrosion)—on the left, part of figure; on the right, animal running to *l.*

23. Fragment of form 37, ornamented in the style of arcading. Ovolo border and row of beads. Portions of two plain arches supported on capitals of reel-pattern (1111 Déchelette) and zig-zag columns. Lezoux fabric. Found at a depth of 2 ft., in uncovering east gateway of early fort.

Five fragments of form 37, ornamented in the style of large medallions:—

24. Portion of large medallion, with Cupid holding two torches (265 Déchelette). Lezoux fabric. Found by Mr. F. G. Simpson, in section E-F.

25. Portion of ovolo border and two panels, divided by rows of beads—on the left, forepart of horse galloping to *r.*; on the right, part of a large double medallion.

26 *a-c.* Three small fragments, with parts of large medallions.

Six fragments of form 37, ornamented with large scroll. This and the following styles are assignable to the period A.D. 110–200:—

27. Part of ovolo border and large scroll, with leaf and peacock (1027 Déchelette, variant) in the upper space.

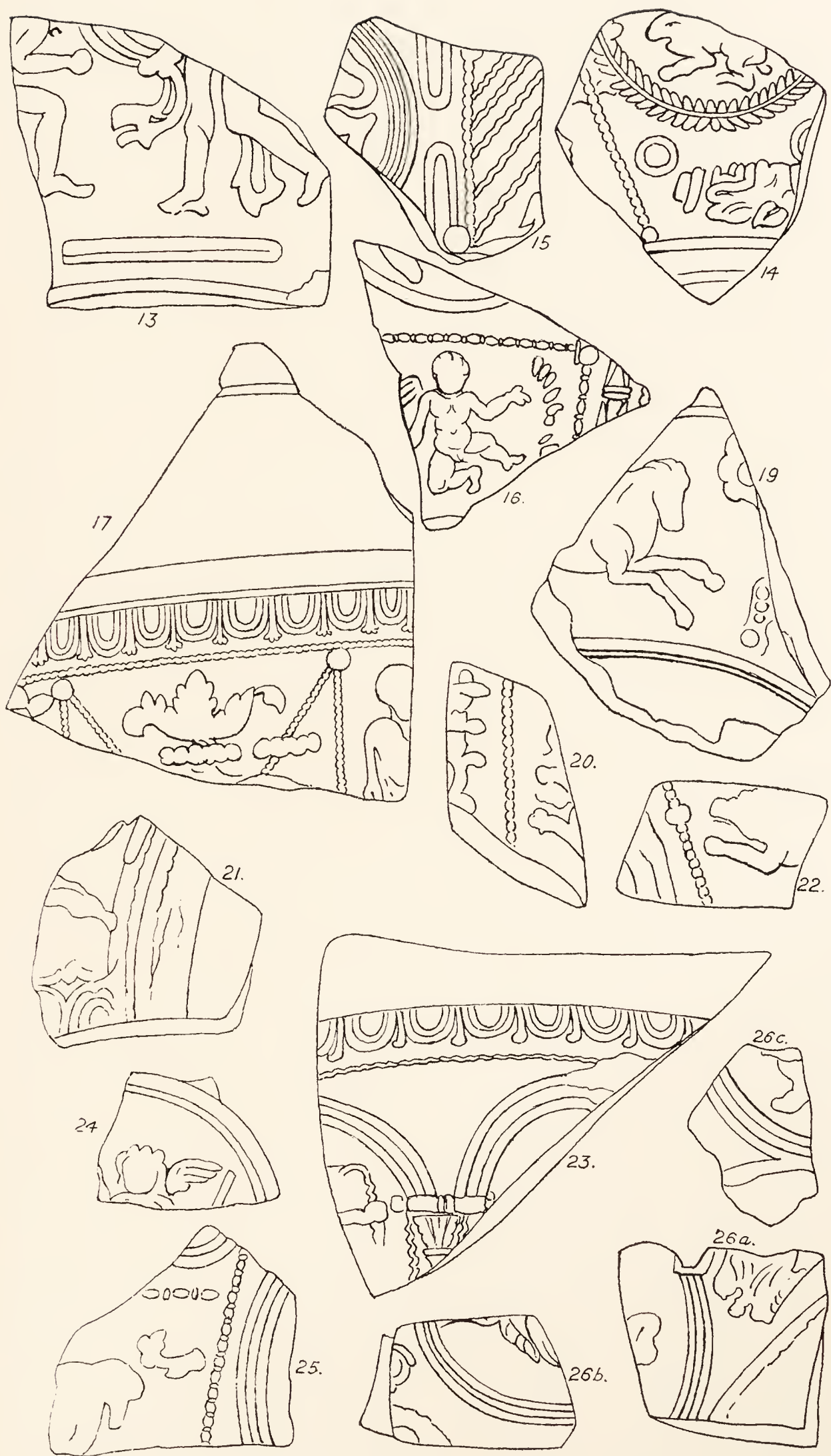
28 *a-e.* Five small fragments, with portions of a large scroll and leaf.

29. Fragment of form 37, with frieze of free animals. Parts of two lions bounding to *l.* (766 Déchelette and 769 Déchelette). Fabric of Lezoux.

Thirteen fragments of form 37, too small to afford any indication of style or pattern:—

30. Below a row of beads, upper portion of a man, semi-nude, bending to *r.* (Discobolus, 394 Déchelette ?). Lezoux fabric. Found in filling of blue clay over post-hole, on west side of south gateway of early fort, at a depth of 3 ft.

31. Tree with simple and ternate leaves (1129 Déchelette), and hare turned to *l.* (950 or 950a Déchelette). Lezoux fabric.



TERRA SIGILLATA.

(Size about $\frac{3}{8}$ ths.)

32. Bird to r., looking backward (1009 Déchelette), stars in field. Lezoux fabric. Found in section G-H, at a depth of 2 ft.

33. Corroded traces of figure of warrior fighting (138 Déchelette). Lezoux fabric.

34. Panther turned to r. (799 Déchelette, variant ?).

35. Stag bounding to r. (856 or 857 Déchelette, variant ?).

36. Wild boar running to r. (828 Déchelette ?).

37. Plant, consisting of a fantail-shaped arrangement of leaves (1151 Déchelette). Lezoux fabric. Found by Mr. F. G. Simpson, in section E-F.

Portions of ovolo border, and lion walking to r. (new type). Found at a depth of 2 ft. 6 in., in outer ditch of stone fort, section G-H.

39. Portions of ovolo border and two figures. Star, with eleven rays in upper space.

40. Two fragments with ovolo border, and one indistinct.

41. Portion of potter's stamp, in raised letters, outside, below ornaments [A]DV[OCISVS].

C I L, vii, 1337, 2a.; xiii, 10011, 143; Walters, *Cat. Brit. Mus.*, xxxix, 1640, 1748.

Advocisus was one of the great potters of the second century whose moulds have been found at Lezoux, and whose ornamental bowls with stamp, form 37, are recorded in seven British (Carlisle, York, Manchester, Lancaster, Wilderspool, Chester, Silchester) and twenty-three Continental localities. Déchelette, *Les vases céramiques ornés*, i, 247. His plain vessels with stamps are still more widely distributed Reg. Smith, S.A.L., second series, xxii, 395.

BARBOTINE WARE.—Two small fragments from the rims of wide bowls, of form 35 or 36 Déchelette, decorated on the surface with leaves on stalks *en barbotine*. One of these is peculiar in having a slightly raised edge or border round the inside of the rim. According to Walters, *Cat.*, lii; Déchelette, ii, p. 310; Koenen, p. 93, xiv, 6-8, and others, bowls with this kind of ornament on the surface of the rim first make their appearance in the second half of the first century.

PLAIN WARES.—I. Small fragment from the delicately-moulded rim of a small dish or plate, form 15 Drag., of fine hard paste and glaze, original diameter $6\frac{3}{4}$ in. This type of vessel is recorded by Ritterling at Hofheim, plate vi, 2, and more sparingly at Wiesbaden (*Das Kastell Wiesbaden*, O R L,

xxxi, plate xiii, 2. The former is dated A.D. 40–60; the type must have begun to decline by the Flavian period, A.D. 69–96, which limits the survival of the last-mentioned *castellum*.

2. Two small and badly damaged fragments from the doubly-curved sides of the characteristic first century cup, form 27 Drag., from floor with hearth, near east gateway of early fort. Part of the flat base of a cup, form 33 Drag.—the only one which can with any degree of certainty be attributed to this common second century type.

3. Fragment of rim of a small dish or plate, original diameter $5\frac{3}{8}$ in., the form of which has not yet been determined. Found by Mr. F. G. Simpson, in section E-F.

4. Several fragments of the early straight-sided dishes or shallow bowls, form 18. One bears a portion of the potter's stamp, OF CAL (OF CALVI?). Calvus was a potter, who made plain vessels at La Graufesenque in the first century, and whose wares are widely distributed in Britain and on the Continent. Déchelette, i, p. 83; Lehner, *NOVAESIVM, Bonn. Jahrb.*, III–II2, p. 338, A.D. 25–105.

5. Several fragments of the rounder-sided bowls, form 31, attributable to a later date than the preceding. Two are bored with a hole, for riveting.

B.—UNUSUAL TYPE OF SIGILLATA WARE (plate xv, B 1).—Small fragment of a vessel of unusual upright-sided form, and of light brown soft paste, unglazed. The decoration is a moulded pattern in low relief, in the style of panels bordered by rows of beads ending in rosettes, and framing leaves on long winding stalks, etc. It is one for which no parallel can be cited, but resembles in style the ornamented red *sigillata* ware of Lezoux.

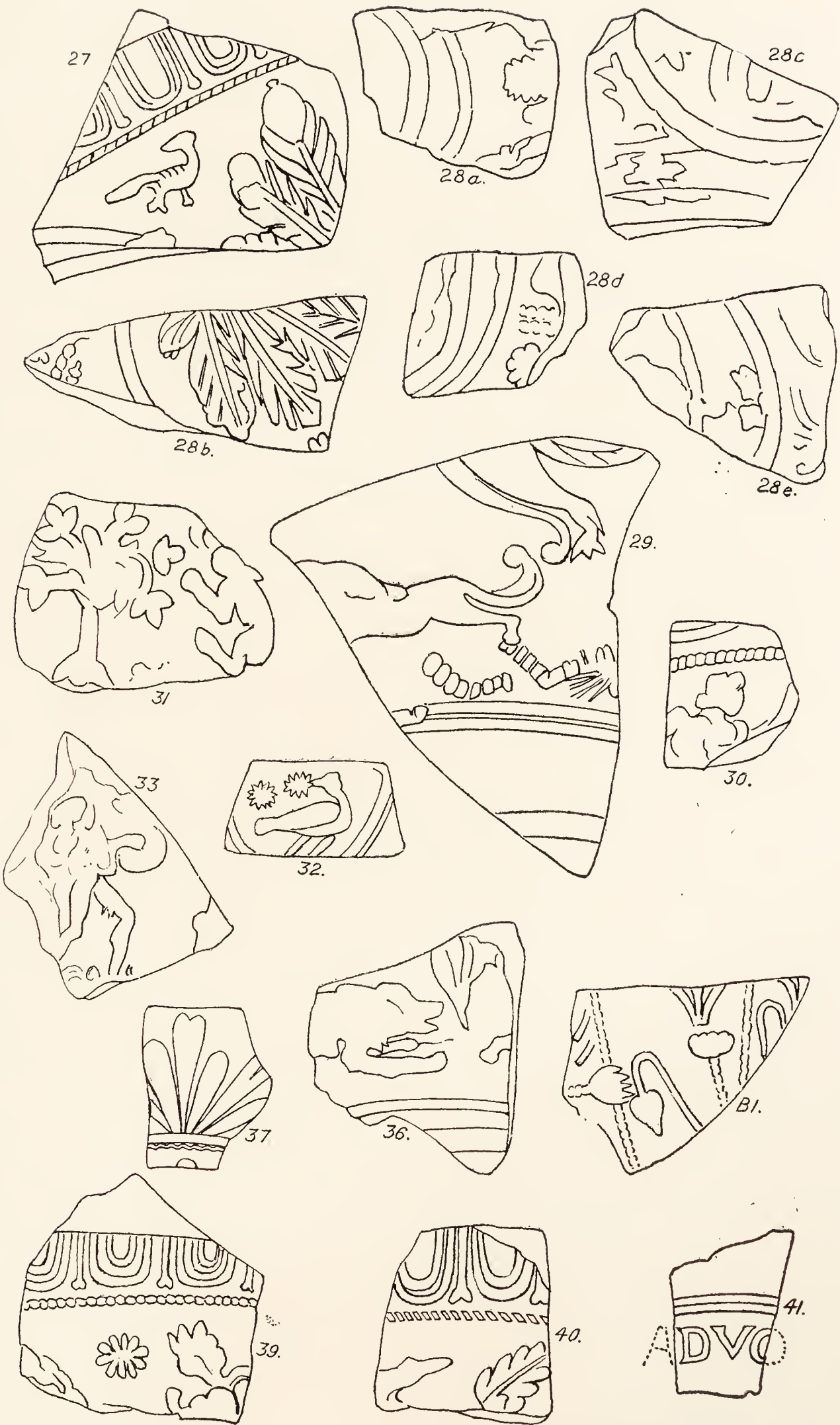
Plate xvi.

C.—COLOUR-COATED WARES.—What may be termed “fancy wares,” are very poorly represented.

Castor Ware.—This is not represented, but merely suggested, by a small fragment, about $\frac{3}{4}$ in. square, of a brown-bodied jar, coated with black varnish. The practice of colour-coating with a black glaze, lacquer, or varnish painted over the outside, began in the second half of the first century.¹

Mottled Ware.—Rim fragment of a wide-mouthed *olla*, diameter $6\frac{1}{2}$ in., with angularly-moulded out-curved rim, white body $\frac{1}{8}$ in. thick, surface-coated with thin black and white mottled slip (fig. 5).

¹ Dragendorff, *Terra Sigillata, Bonn. Jahrb.*, xcvi, p. 87.



TERRA SIGILLATA
(Size about $\frac{1}{8}$ ths.)

Light Brown.—Rim fragment of shallow, nearly straight sided, bowl, original diameter 11 in., upright edged brim, with flat horizontal flange, dirty grey paste-colour, coated light brown to white (fig. 6).

Black Coated.—Rim fragment of bowl, with straight sloping side, original diameter 11 to 12 in., rim as last, light brown body, coated with black varnish (fig. 7).

D.—*Fumed Ware.*—Attention should be drawn to several fragments of fumed *ollae*, with a raised or applied ornament, produced with slip or *en barbotine*. The mode of colouring, which continues a Late Celtic technique, is to expose the vessels to the direct fumes of a wood fire at a low heat, thereby to obtain a grey body colour and blackened and glossy exterior, which disappears on sharper heating, the clay being restored to its ordinary brick-red colour by oxidation.¹

This type of pottery is worth more notice than it has hitherto obtained, since it is attributable to a definite period (first century), and the smallest fragment can be recognised. At York, where it can best be studied, there are more than a dozen perfect examples, and the number of whole vessels and fragments there obtained have caused it to be regarded as of local manufacture. The vessels are from 5 to 8 in. in height, and of about equal width across the brim; the roughened or raised surface forms a wide belt round the middle of the bulge; there are smooth, polished, or burnished surfaces above and below; a cordon or slight girth-groove is sometimes added upon the shoulder or below the rim. The rim is slightly outcurved, and there is a distinct moulding round the foot (figs. 3, 4).

The raised rustic work round the body, which is usually applied in the form of slip, but sometimes merely worked up with a stick, takes the form of arcading, oblique loops, honey-comb pattern, irregular sharp-edged "serrations," like mountain chains marked on an ordinary map.

In form, technique, and mode of ornamentation, it is akin to the so-called Upchurch ware² and "Belgic wares," with barbotine decoration.³

Examples have been found in recent excavations at Newstead, Ribchester, Caersws, and Wilderspool, which have not

¹ According to Prof. Flinders Petrie (*The Arts and Crafts of the Ancient Egyptians* (1909), p. 130), this grey to black colouring is due to the chemical action on the iron of the clay of a gas (carbonyl or carbon monoxide), which is the result of imperfect combustion.

² Walters, *Cat.*, li, Upchurch or first century wares, with raised patterns or in relief, M. 2641-2657.

³ Dragendorff, *Bonner Jahrbueche* xcvi, p. 87.

yet been published. One is illustrated and described in Jewitt's *Ceramic Art in Great Britain*, i, p. 44, fig. 160, and one of the York specimens in Wright's *The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon*, p. 279. A few like fragments from the lowest stratum yet reached at Corbridge¹ furnish a date, being attributable to the period of Agricola, A.D. 81-84.²

Three fragments of globular *ollae* (figs. 1 and 2), measuring about 7 in. across the brim, have a similar but rather more artistic style of ornamentation than the preceding, the slip ornament being laid on in the form of scales, with S-shaped and crescent borders. All have one or two girth-grooves below the brim, which is narrow, flat-topped, or oblique, and nearly square-edged.

E.—*Ampullae* or *Lagenae*.—These are narrow-necked, more or less globular-bodied pitchers, or water-bottles, with one or two handles joining neck and shoulder, and have been found in cremation graves from the Late Celtic or La Tène period onwards, and abundantly in all Roman settlements. They have been classified and compared for dating purposes according to their shape, by Continental archæologists, and therefore should be recorded separately.

Unfortunately, most of the fragments are from the bulge, and too small to indicate size or shape. Half a dozen are portions of necks and handles; one of the latter is of white paste, and nearly cylindrical. The figured fragment (fig. 3, plate xii) has a four-ringed mouthpiece, three-ribbed handle, and nearly cylindrical neck, attributable to the first century. The paste is coarse, and of ordinary brick-red colour.

Plate xvi.

F.—COARSE UNGLAZED WARES.—*Ollae* (*Cooking-pots*), *Bowls*, *Dishes*, and *Plates*. A classification according to colour can serve no useful purpose in the case of coarse unglazed clay utensils which have been exposed to the direct action of fire upon the hearth in cooking or otherwise. Brick or flowerpot-red is the natural colour of ordinary kiln-baked clay containing iron, which has not been glazed or impregnated with some other metallic oxide previous to baking. Thus, the same utensil may acquire varying shades of red, black, or dirty grey from day to day, according to the dampness or dryness of the

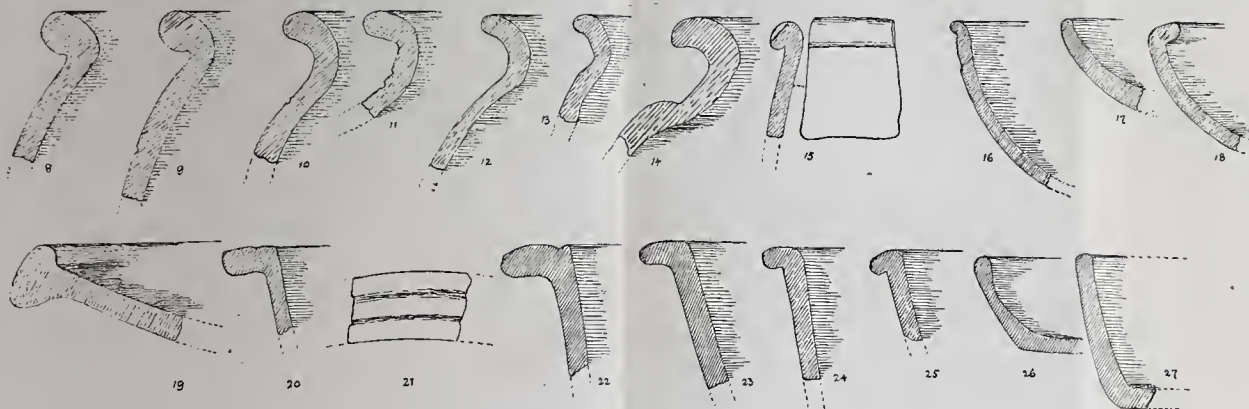
¹ Prof. Haverfield, *Corstopitum*, Arch. Ael., 3rd series, vol. vi (1910).

² Koenen, *Gefasskunde*, plate xii, 14-15, Flavian period, A.D. 69-96.

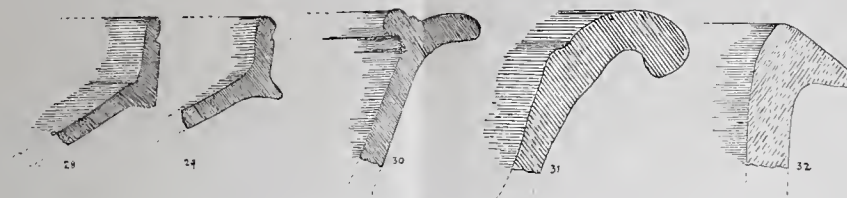
ORNAMENTED AND COLOUR-COATED WARES



COARSE UNGLAZED WARES



MORTARIA OR PELVES



Sections of Rims of Coarse Pottery. (Size $\frac{1}{2}$.)

wood or sharpness of the fire to which it is exposed.¹ The coarse white pottery known as "Salopian," which is not blackened or reddened by fire, has been only once met with at Elslack.

The arrangement is, as far as possible, according to date.

No fragment is large enough to indicate with certainty the shape of the vessel or its dimensions. In some instances, the width across the rim (which can be obtained from the curve of a very small section) is given:—

Ollae, fig. 8. Rim-section, original diameter 15 in.; lip round, quirked or undercut below on the outside; brownish-grey body.

Fig. 9. Similar fragment, original diameter 9 in., one girth-groove on shoulder. Ritterling, O R L, xxxi, *Kastell Wiesbaden*, p. 117, plate xv, 8–10 (A.D. 80–120).

Fig. 10. Rim-section, original diameter $4\frac{3}{4}$ in., semi-circular curved, one girth-groove on shoulder, grey body.

Fig. 11. Similar, original diameter $6\frac{3}{4}$ in., two girth-grooves on shoulder, grey body.

Fig. 12. Similar, original diameter c. 5 in., grey coarse sandy paste.

Fig. 13. Similar, original diameter $5\frac{1}{2}$ in., polished on shoulder and scored with trellis pattern below, black body.

Fig. 14. Similar, original diameter $5\frac{3}{4}$ in., scored with a wavy line round the neck, gritty black paste, pitted with small holes on the surface. Similar ware has been recorded at Silchester, in the *Short Guide to Silchester Collection in Reading Museum*, pp. 30, 31, by Messrs. Geo. E. Fox and Mill Stephenson (1910). Though doubtless of native manufacture, this coarse (usually hand-made) ware belongs to the latest period of the Roman occupation, since it has been found solely in the upper stratum of deposit above two earlier floors, containing coins ranging from Trajan, A.D. 98, to Constantius Chlorus, A.D. 305–6, during excavations by Mr. Simpson in the Poltross Burn Mile-castle in 1910.

Bowls.—Upright rim-section, with bead-lip and girth-groove 1 in. below, original diameter 11 in., light red coarse paste.

Fig. 15. Upright sided rim-section, with bead-lip, quirked or undercut below, original diameter $10\frac{1}{2}$ to 11 in., dirty grey coarse sandy paste.

Fig. 16. Hemispherical side-section, with bead-lip and sunk surface, $\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide, directly beneath, original diameter $5\frac{3}{4}$ in., red coarse gritty paste.

¹ e.g. One of the fragments of the partly restored red *sigillata* bowl (fig. 2) has been turned black by the fire on the clay hearth in which it was embedded.

Fig. 17. Curved rim-section of saucer, original diameter 10 in., red soft paste. Found 4 ft. down, in early outer ditch opposite east gateway.

Fig. 18. Rim-section of curved shallow bowl, with inbent lip, original diameter 9 in., brown grey soft paste.

Fig. 19. Rim-section of shallow curved dish, with hammer-head lip, original diameter, 15 in.

Bowls with Straight Sloping Sides.—Fig. 20. Rim-section, with flat outbent lip, slightly reeded on surface, original diameter 9 in., black sandy soft paste.

Fig. 21. Lip-section, reeded on surface, original diameter about $11\frac{1}{4}$ in. outside.

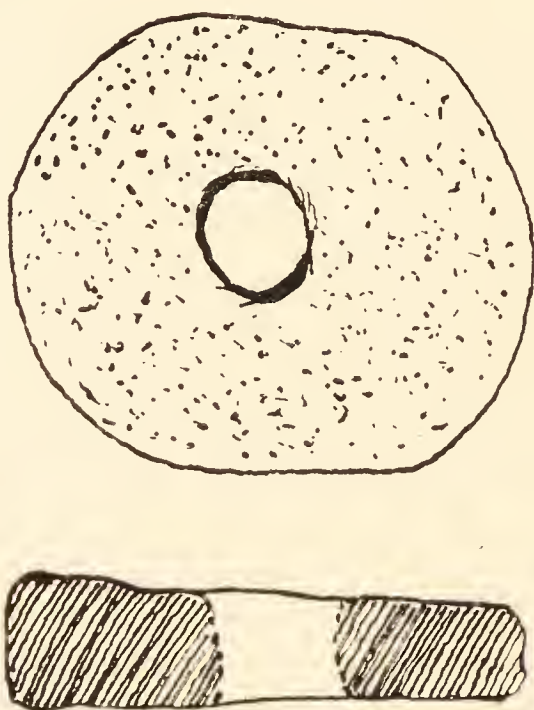


FIG. 2. Spindle Whorl of Grey Earthenware ;
diam. $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., thickness $\frac{3}{8}$ in. to $\frac{1}{4}$ in.

From hut-floor outside outer ditch of Stone Fort, 9 June, 1909 ; depth 2 ft.

Fig. 22. Rim-section, with flat outbent lip grooved on inside edge, original diameter 12 in., black sandy soft paste.¹

Fig. 23. Rim-section, with flat outbent lip, scored round outside with trellis pattern, original diameter $7\frac{1}{2}$ in., black paste.

Fig. 24. Rim-section nearly upright, with narrow flat lip, original diameter 12 in., grey coarse paste.

Fig. 25. Rim-section, with narrow slightly down-bent lip, original diameter $7\frac{1}{2}$ in., light grey paste.

Dishes and Plates.—Fig. 26. Slightly incurved side-section, height $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., original diameter $7\frac{1}{2}$ in., light red soft paste. Ritterling, *Hofheim*, plate vi, No. 23, A.D. 40–60.

Fig. 27. Nearly upright side-section, with plain lip, original diameter $9\frac{3}{4}$ in., height 2 in.

¹ Pitt-Rivers, *Excavations in Cranborne Chase*, vol. i, plate xxxiii, No. 3. Similar

bowl found in surface trenching, and of late date, third or fourth century.

Several side-fragments (not figured) of *ollae*, scored with trellis pattern, black paste.

Spindle Whorl.—Disc-shaped, pierced object of grey, soft earthenware from the side of a vessel. Diameter $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. Hut-floor at outer end of section E–F, depth 2 ft.

G.—MORTARIA OR PELVES.—Fragments of the strong basin-shaped vessels studded over the inside base, with particles of hard stone (usually quartz), to resist hard rubbing, were found as abundantly as usual in Roman military settlements. They often bear potters' marks, and were often imported, as shown by the number recorded in the British Museum Catalogue¹ as derived from Lyons (*Lugdunum*).

Fig. 28. Rim-section, original diameter $9\frac{1}{2}$ in., upright rim $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. in height, bordered by a girth-groove near the top, an off-set inside corresponding to an inset below the rim, white paste.

Fig. 29. Rim-section, original diameter 9 in., upright rim 1 in. high, with a slight girth-groove near the top and a flange or conical rib below, brownish-white paste.

Fig. 30. Rim-section, original diameter $11\frac{1}{4}$ in., nearly flat rim, with overlap on both sides and mouldings on the top and interior angle, pinkish-grey soft paste.

Fig. 31. Rim-section, original diameter 14 in., wide and nearly semi-circular, with a slight depression on the inside edge, light red paste.

The name of the potter stamped across the rim in two lines, reversed, C. ATTIVS MARINVS.



Another example of the same potter's stamp found at Caerleon-on-Usk (Lee, *Isca Silurum*, p. 42, and *Arch. Camb.*, iii (1856), p. 77, table ii, fig. 4, at Wilderspool (May, *Warrington's Roman Remains*, p. 64), and at *Melandra*, plate v, 1a.

Rim-fragment, of similar type, original diameter 12 in.

Across the rim the name of the potter is twice stamped—VESTAL(IS) ?



¹ Walters, *Cat. of Roman Pottery in Brit. Mus.*, liii.

H.—*Amphorae*.—The large buff-coloured vessels with two handles, which were used for conveyance of oil, wine, corn, etc., into this country, are represented by thirty-one dozen fragments. They are exceptionally numerous, and appear to indicate that large quantities of provisions were stored at Elslack. Out of twenty portions of handles one only bears a potter's stamp—MACVNO?

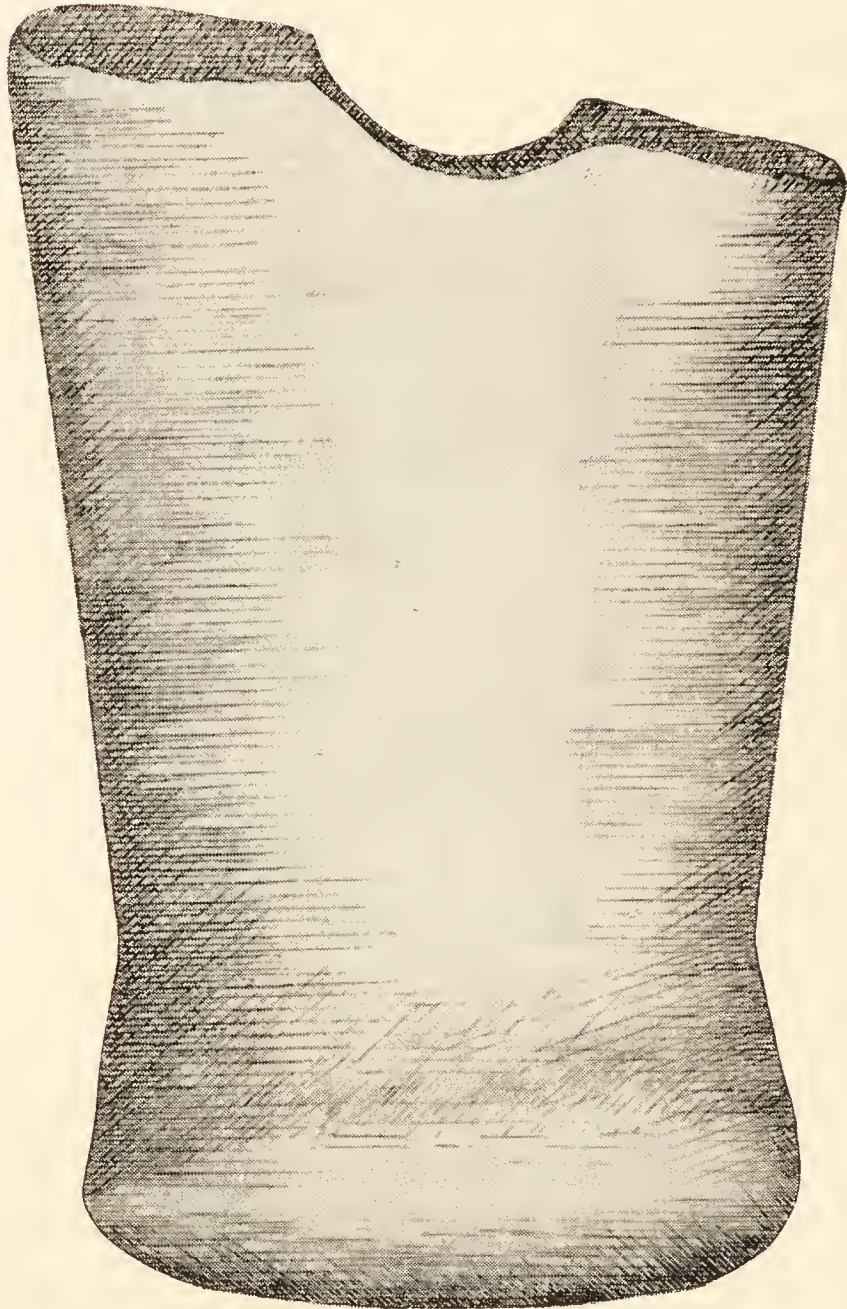


FIG. 3.

There are two other fragments that require separate mention :—

1. Support or foot from the base of a tall cylindrical vessel, which must have exceeded 26 in. in height, reddish paste. The fragment is solid, $5\frac{1}{4}$ in. high by $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter above, and $2\frac{7}{8}$ in. below (fig. 3).

It may be compared with the foot of a specimen found in London, $28\frac{1}{2}$ in. high, illustrated in the *Cal. of Antiquities in the Guildhall Museum*, p. 81, No. 4, plate xxxvii, 5.

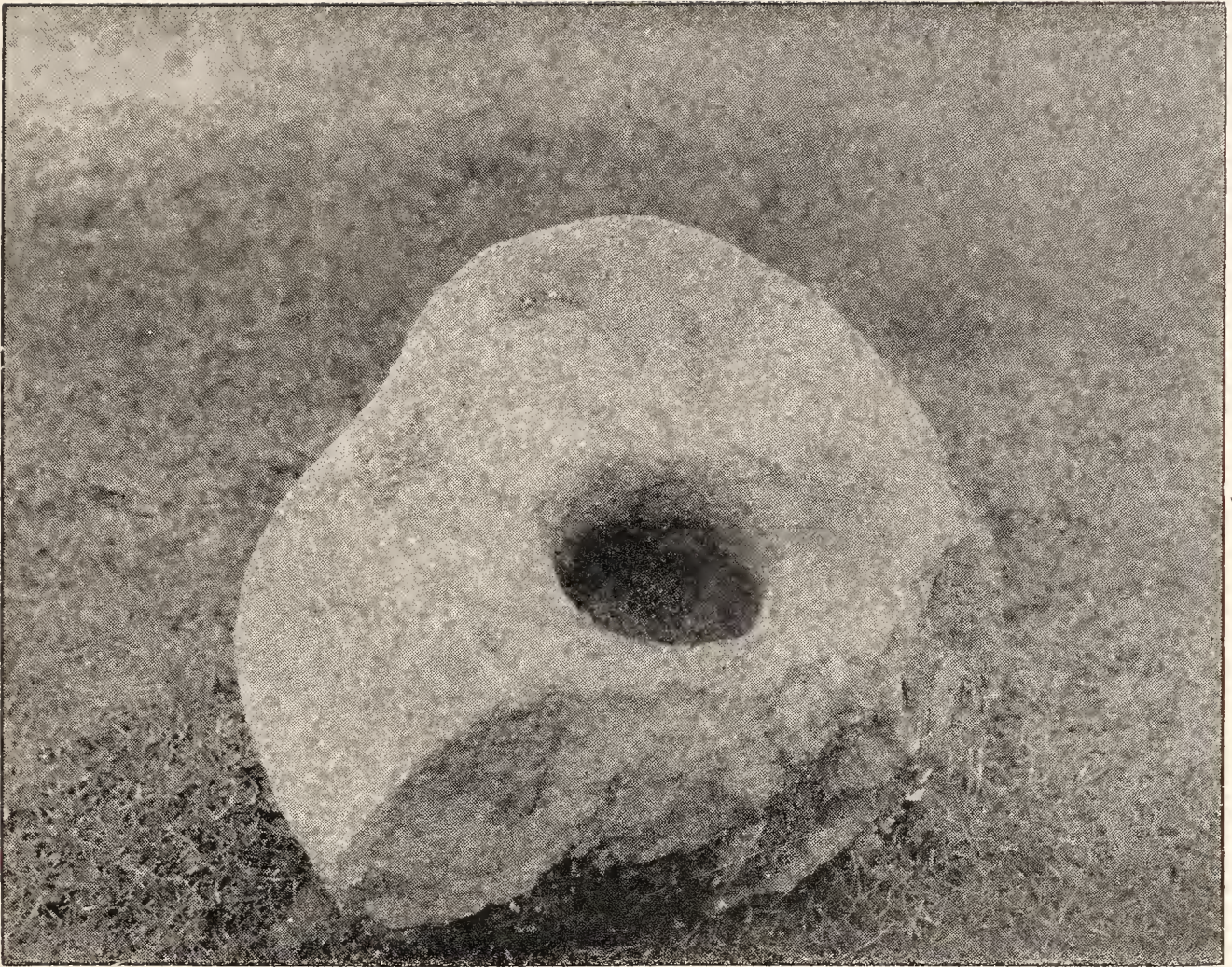


Fig. 1. Socket Stone from near west Gateway of Stone Fort.
Size about $\frac{1}{8}$ th.

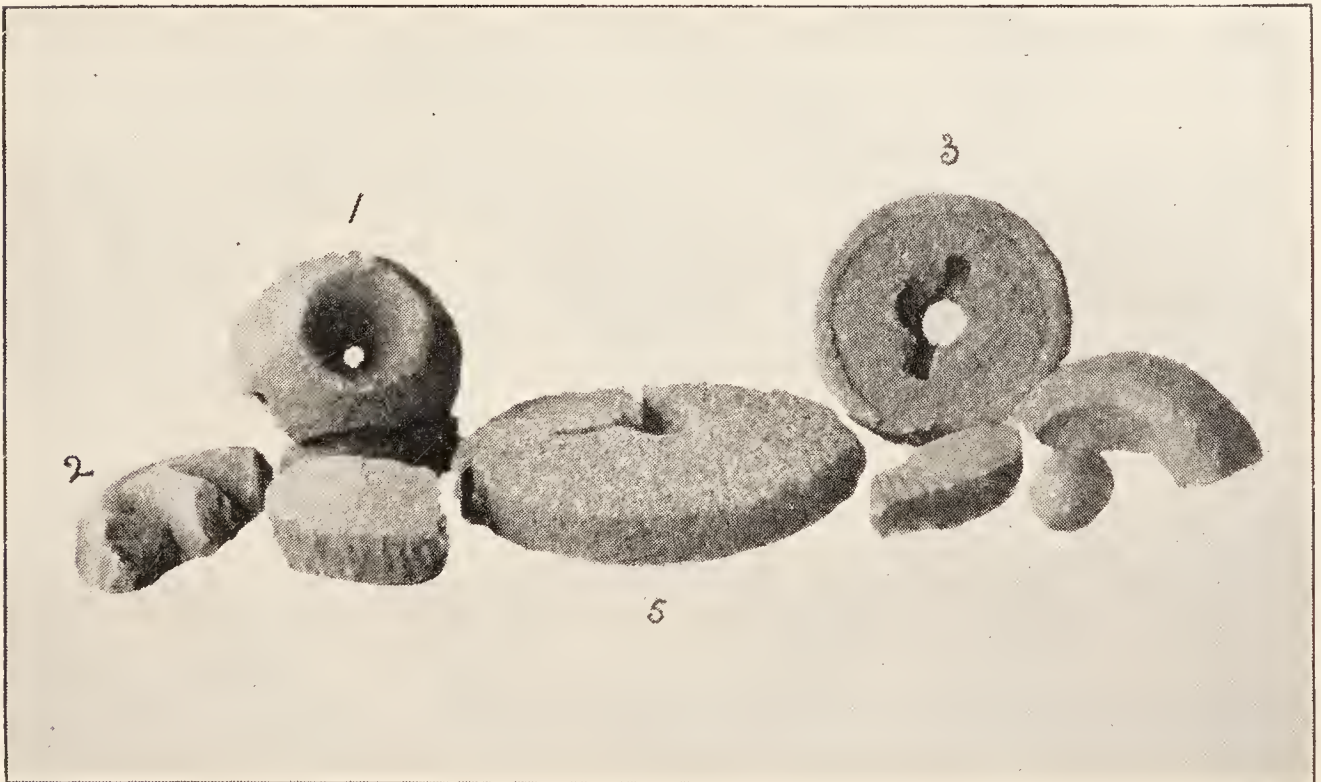


Fig. 2. Querns.

Photos by F. Whitaker.

Vessels with stilts or supports of similar form were found frequently in the La Tène *oppidum* of Mont Beuvray (*Bibracté*) destroyed about 5 B.C.

2. Rim-section of a wide-mouthed, cone-shaped vessel, with overhanging rim; diameters: inside $11\frac{1}{2}$ in., outside $14\frac{1}{2}$ in.; roughly ribbed horizontally with the marks of careless turning; coarse yellow paste, similar in quality and thickness to that of the *amphorae* (fig. 4).

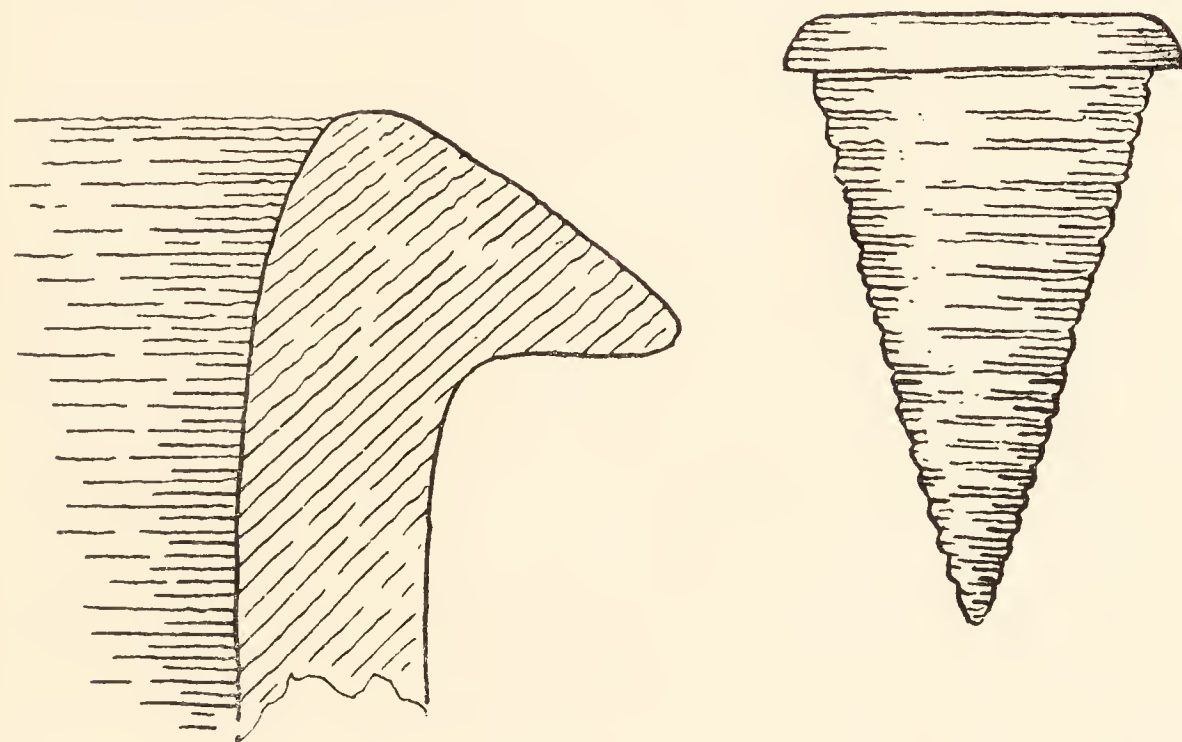


FIG. 4.

IV.—STONE.

Plate xvii.

I. SOCKET-STONE OF A WOODEN GATE.—A roughly hemispherical block of mill-stone grit chipped and broken by hard knocks, measuring 14 in. by 11 in. across the top and $11\frac{1}{2}$ in. in height; the socket-hole, 3 in. in diameter and 4 in. deep. Found by Mr. Simpson, near to the west gateway (fig. 1, plate xvii).

Prof. E. Ritterling (*Das Kastell Wiesbaden*, No 31, O R L, xxxi, p. 13) describes a stone, there used for a similar purpose, as being roughly cylindrical, 11 in. in diameter and height, the socket-hole being $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. across.

Another example, measuring 22 in. square by 18 in. thick, was found at Wilderspool (May, *Warrington's Roman Remains*, p. 9).

These were also found near gateways, and were associated with a flat disc-shaped ferrule and ring of iron belonging to the pivots of the wooden gates.

2. PESTLE.—Conical, hard, hand-stone, with a worn surface below; diameters: working-face $3\frac{1}{2} \times 3$ in., near apex $2\frac{1}{4}$ in., height $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. (plate xvii, fig. 2, lowest object to right).

Fig. 2. QUERNS.—I. Broken upper-stone of millstone grit of early conical form; diameter at base $12\frac{1}{2}$ in., at apex $6\frac{1}{2}$ in., height 5 in., hopper-hole $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. to $1\frac{1}{3}$ in. across; the original handle-hole on the side partly worn away, and a new one made (plate xvii, fig. 2, No. 1).

2. Half of an upper-stone of millstone grit, original diameter 14 in., height 3 in., has a recessed top and two hopper-holes; found among loose stones within west gateway of stone fort. A similar stone is in Leeds Museum (fig. 2, No. 2).

3. Upper-stone of millstone grit; diameter $13\frac{1}{2}$ in., height $2\frac{1}{2}$ in., hopper-hole $2\frac{3}{4}$ in. across; recessed $\frac{1}{4}$ in. on upper surface and mortised for an iron cross-bar; the handle-hole in the side partly worn away (fig. 2, No. 3).

4. Worn fragment of upper-stone, recessed on upper surface, and dressed on working face with diagonal grooves resembling plait-work.

5. Fragments of Andernach lava, and several others of millstone grit.

V.—BONE.

BONE.—I. Human jaw-bone (*lower maxillary*), which has been pronounced by an anatomist to be that of a broad-faced powerful man, owing to its width of opening and the marked development of the surface processes for attachment of the muscles, the great depth of chin being like a negro's. When found it retained ten teeth on one side, the molars being worn away into a hollow curve, and the under cusp of teeth deeply worn away.

2. Finger-bone (*phalanx*). Human bones 1 and 2 were found by Mr. Simpson in section N–O, near to point marked O, at a depth of 5 ft. 3 in., near the bottom of the early inner ditch, in association with spikes of wood, sole of shoe, and peat.

3. Three broken tines, stump sawn across, of antlers, and scapula of deer (*Cervus elaphus*), in closed end of inner ditch on north side of east gateway, at a depth of 4 ft. 6 in.

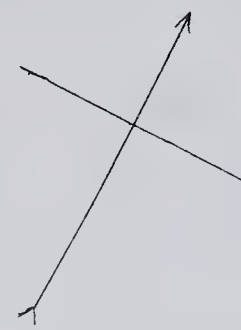
The decayed and fragmentary collection of bones has been examined by Mr. J. R. Hardy, of the Museum, Victoria University of Manchester, who states that the following species are represented:—

Man (*Homo sapiens*).



Soles of Leather Shoes or Sandals.





PAVEMENT

SHALLOW DRAIN

O

B

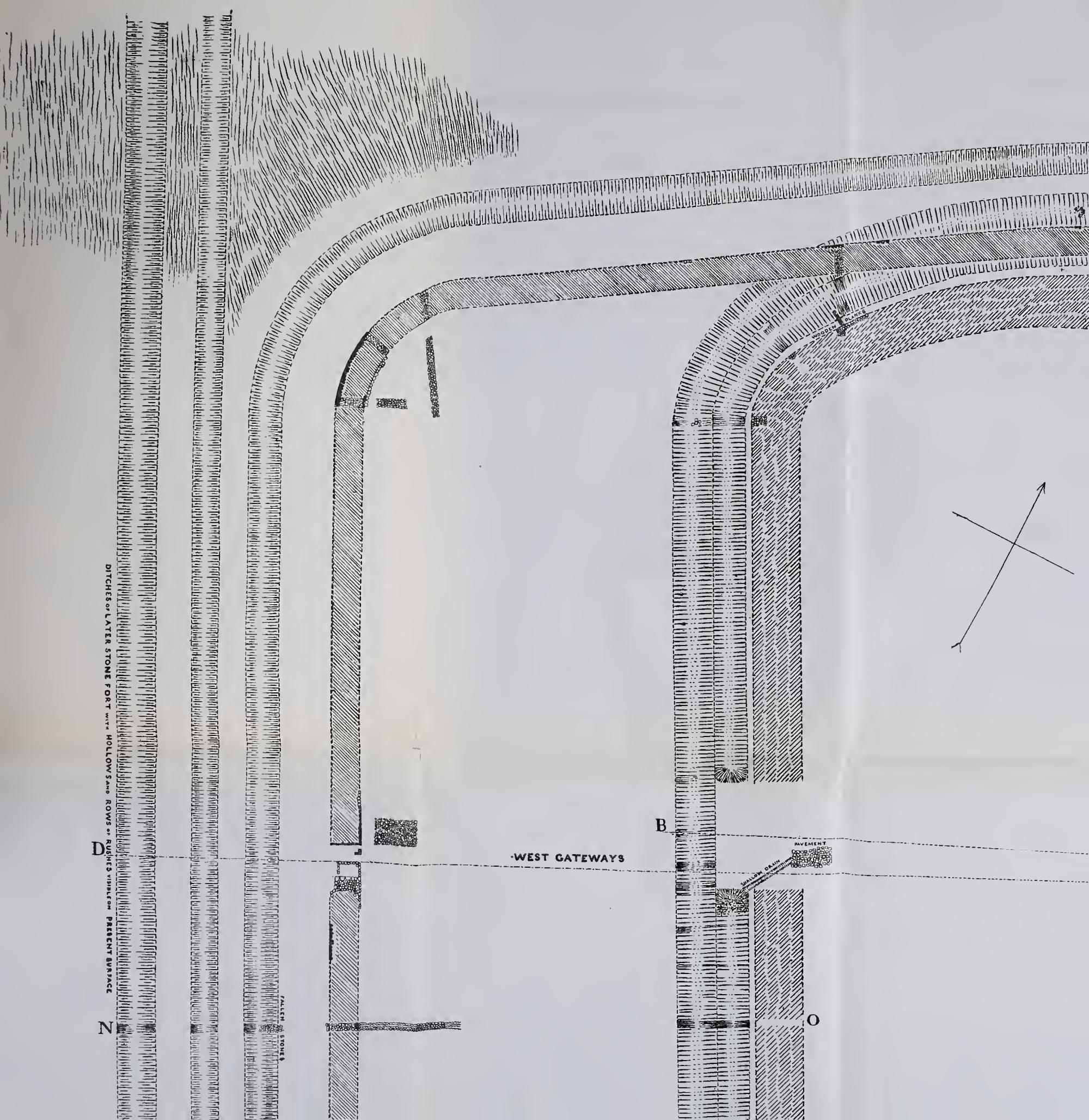
WEST GATEWAYS

FALLEN STONES

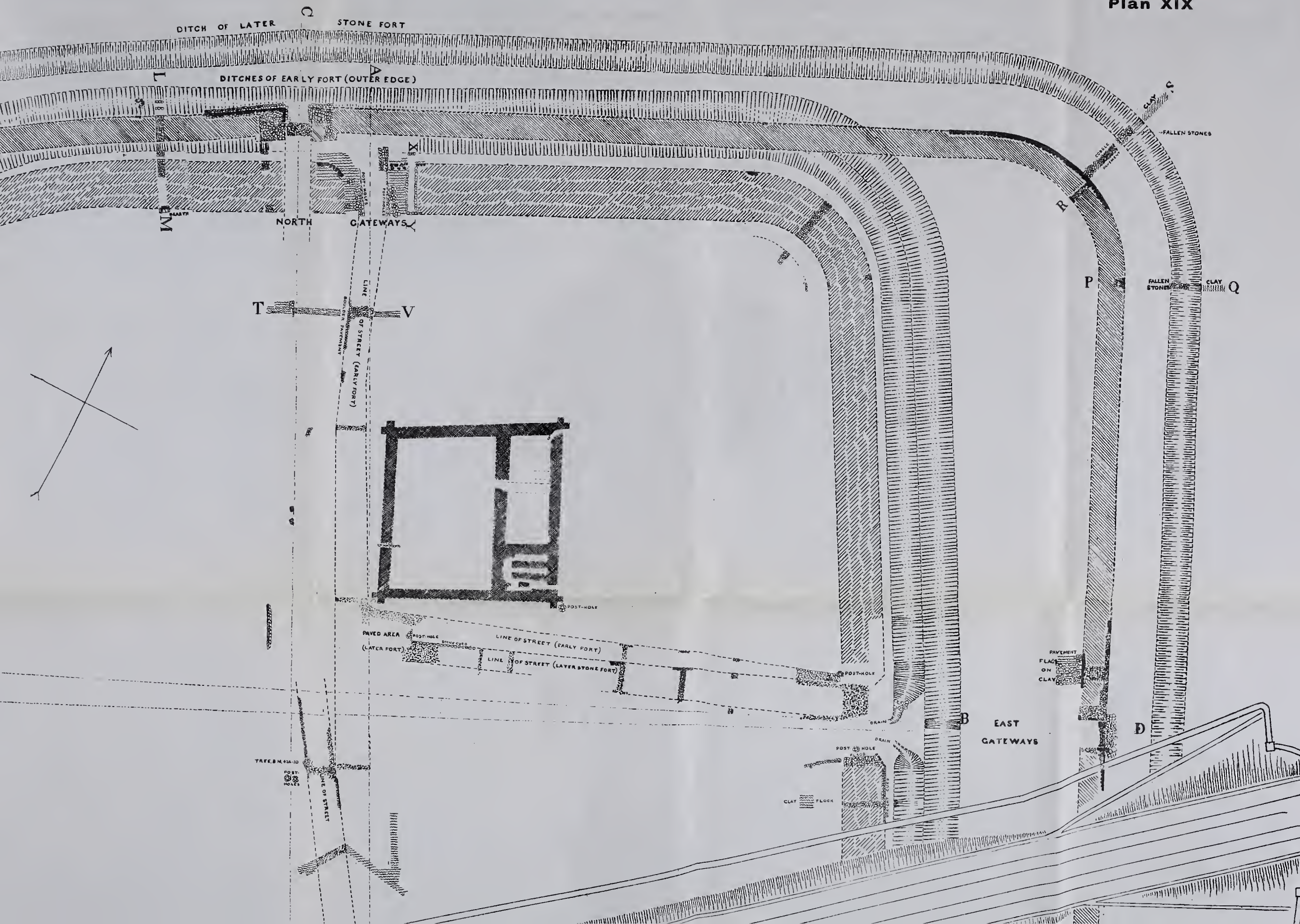
D

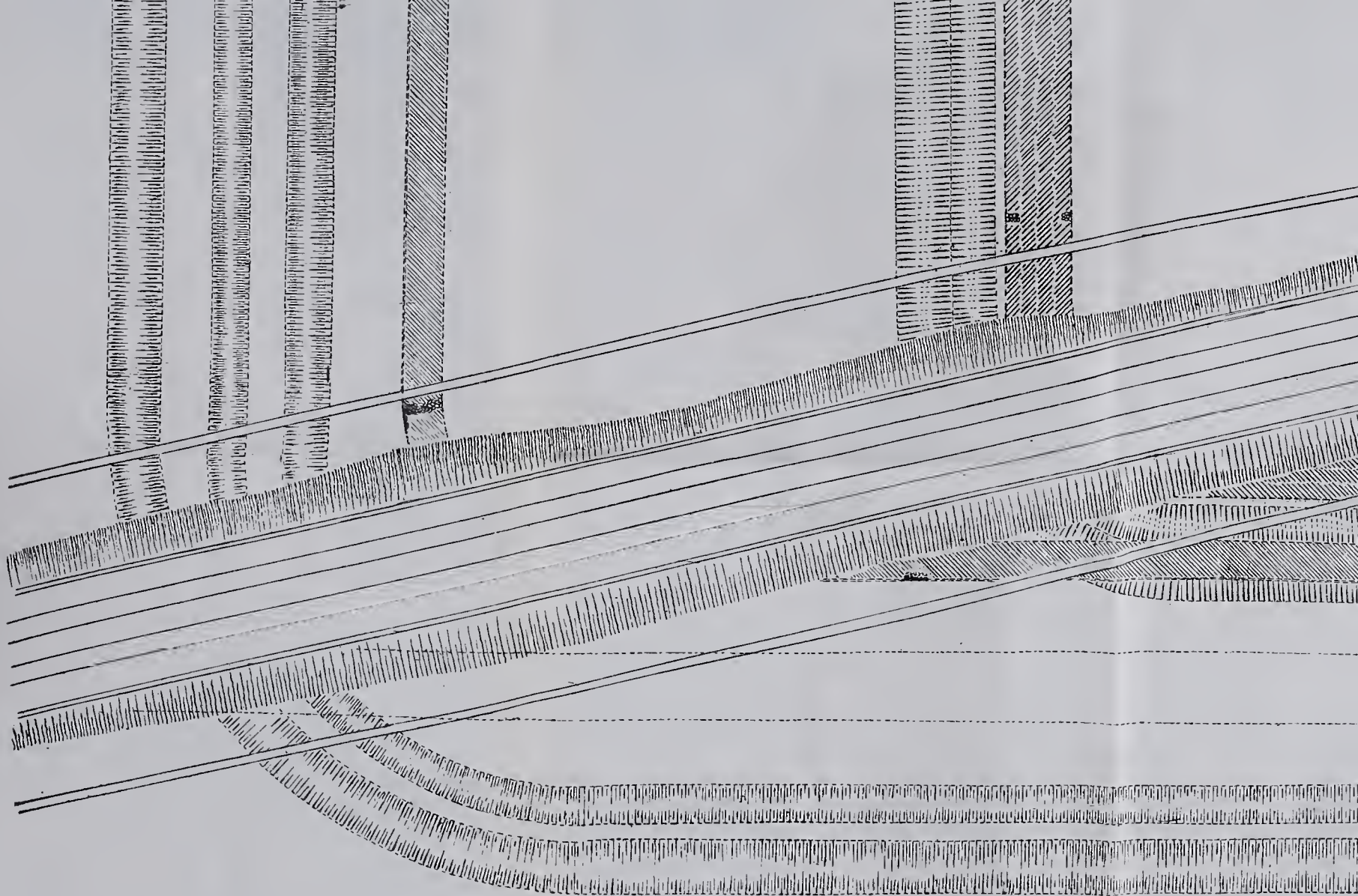
DITCHES OF LATER STONE FORT WITH HOLLOW SAND ROWS OF RUBBLED BRICK FOR PRESENT SURFACE

N



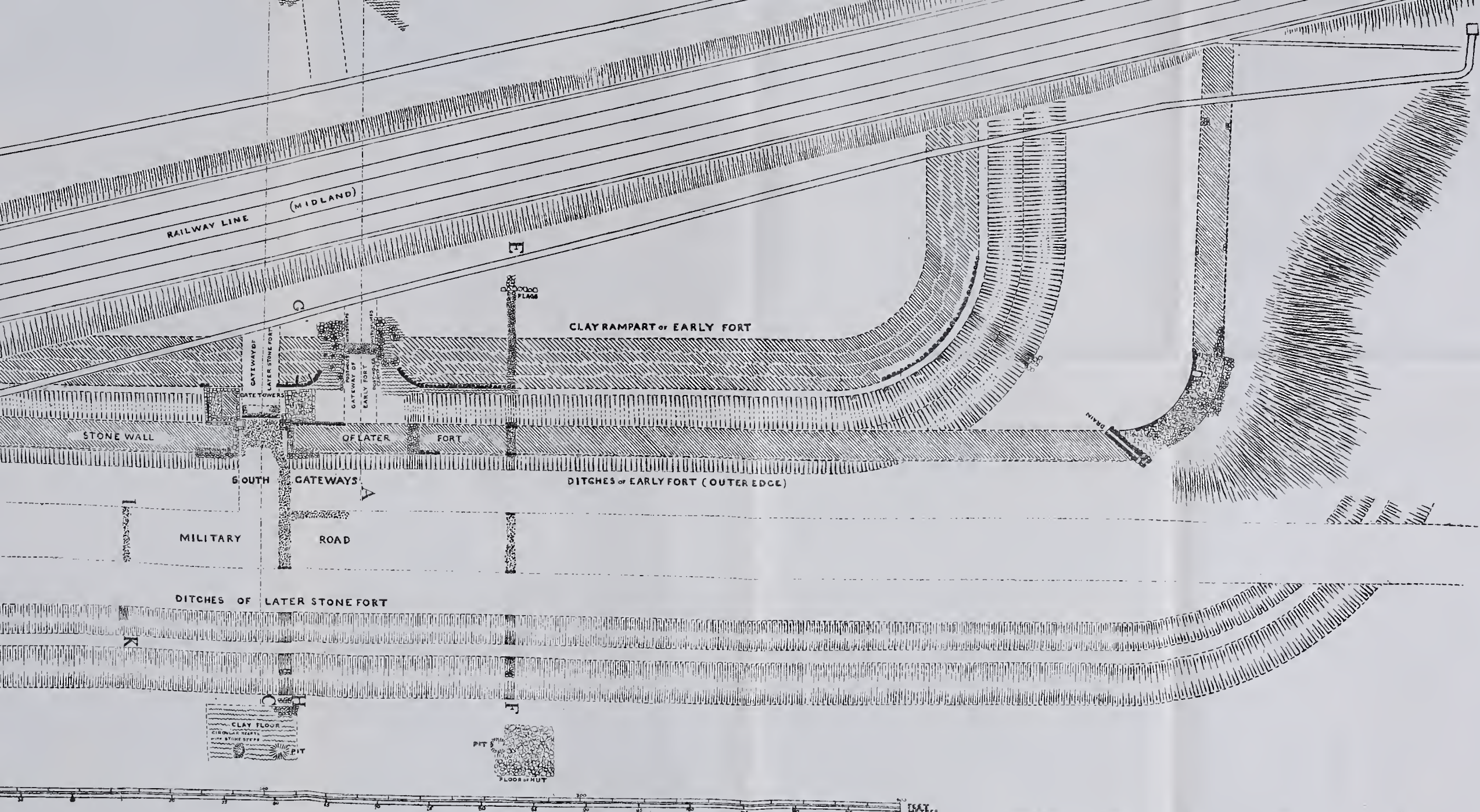
Plan XIX





WROUGHT CLAY
 CRUTED RUBBLE
 BOULDERS
 ROAD METAL
 ROUGH FLAGS
 FOUN- DATIONS

SCALE 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200

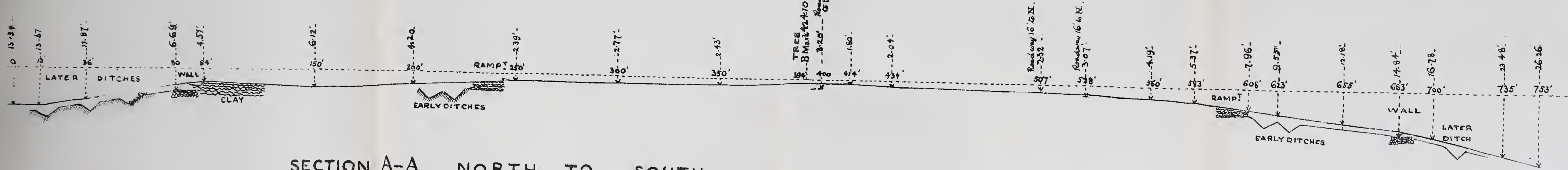


PLAN OF ROMAN FORTS AT ELSLACK

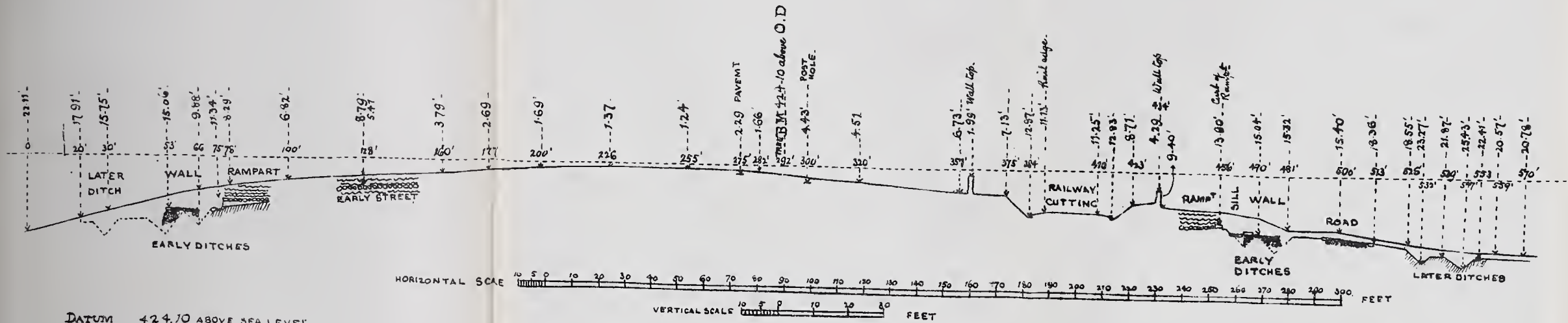
THOMAS MAY, F.S.A. (SCOT.) MENS. & DEL.

SECTION D-D. WEST TO EAST

Plan XX



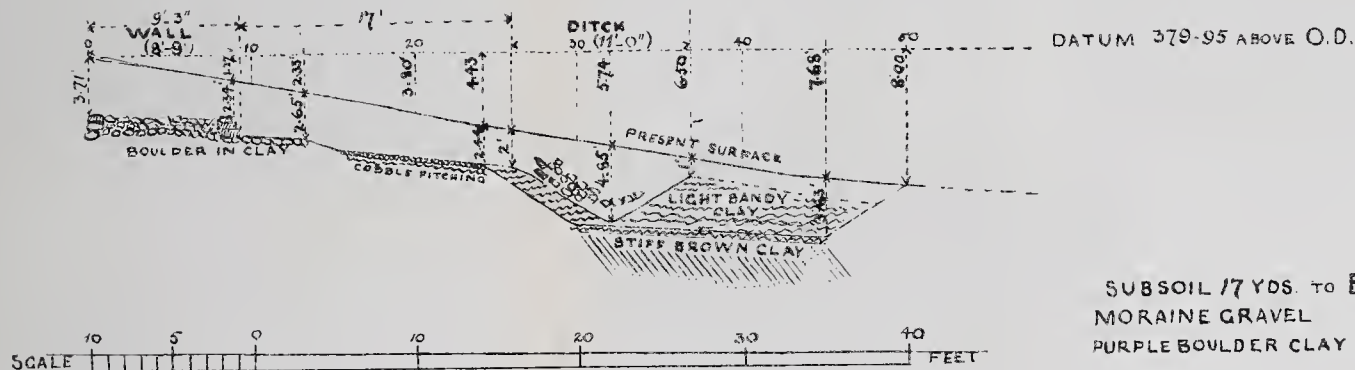
SECTION A-A. NORTH TO SOUTH



DATUM 42.410 ABOVE SEA LEVEL

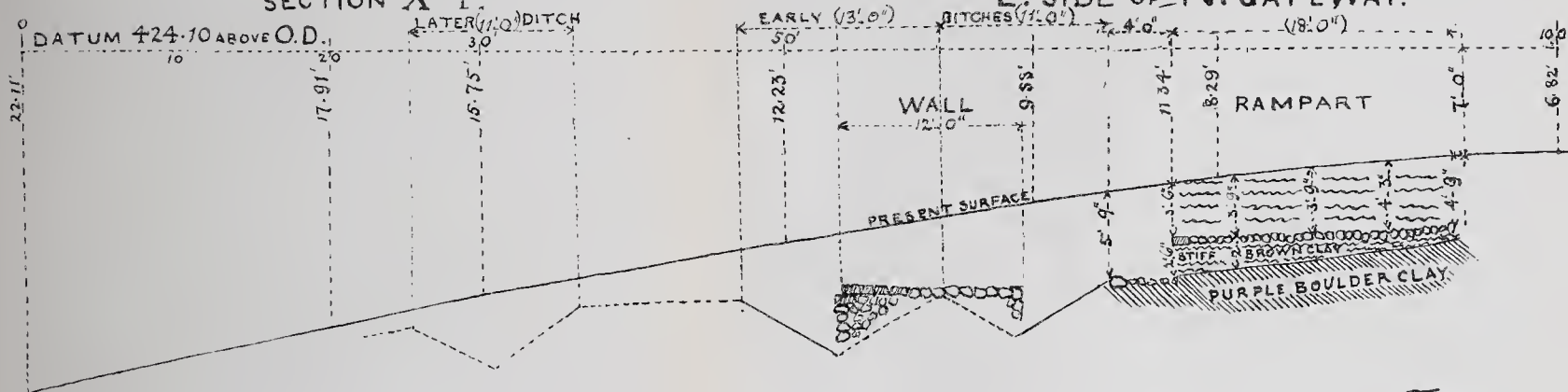
MENS. E.J. DUNN, Estate Office, Broughton
DEL. THO³ MAY, F.B.A (SCOT).

SECTION R-S. NORTH-EAST ANGLE.



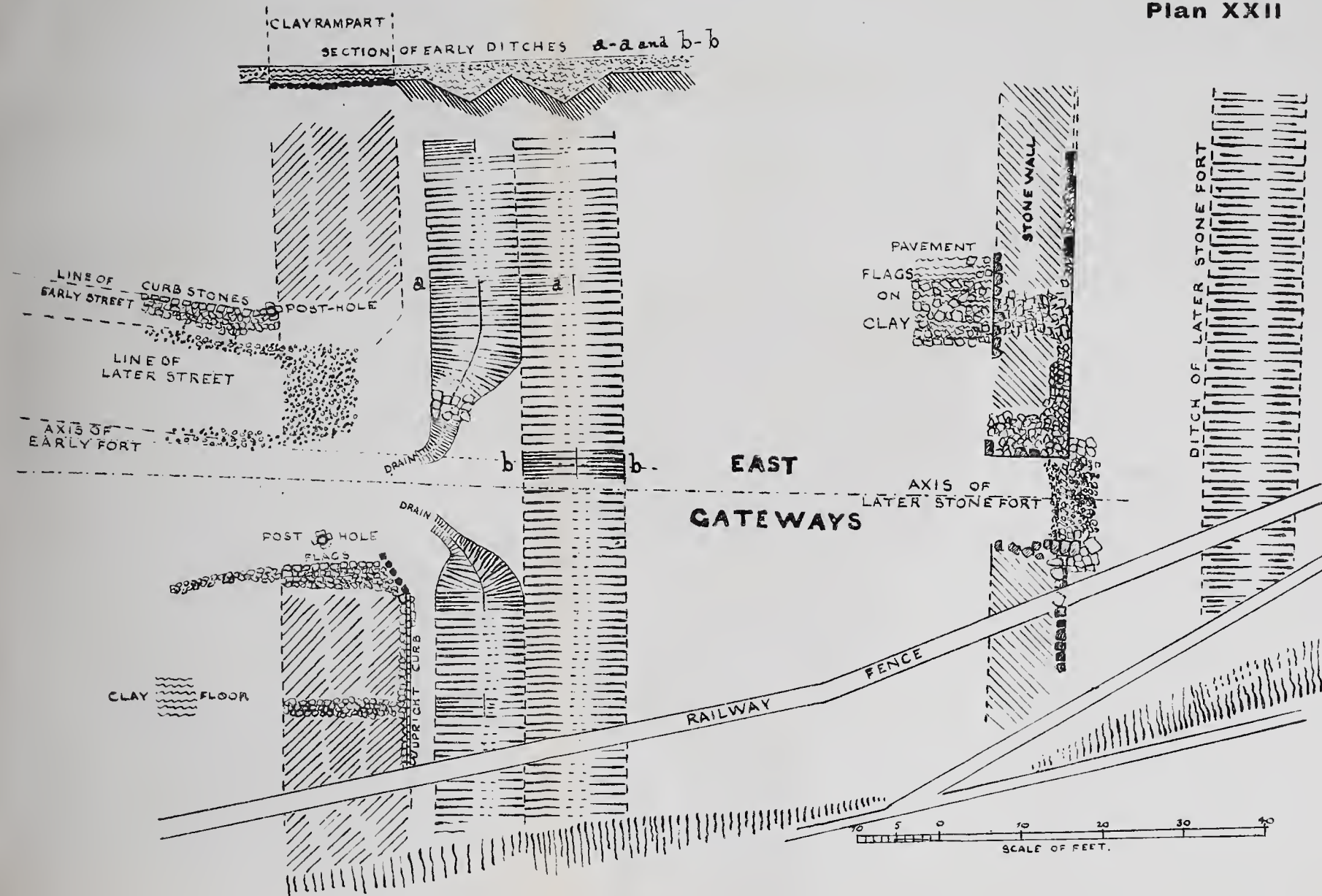
SUBSOIL 17 YDS. TO EAST
MORaine GRAVEL 4 ft
PURPLE BOULDER CLAY 3 1/2 fms.

SECTION X-Y.

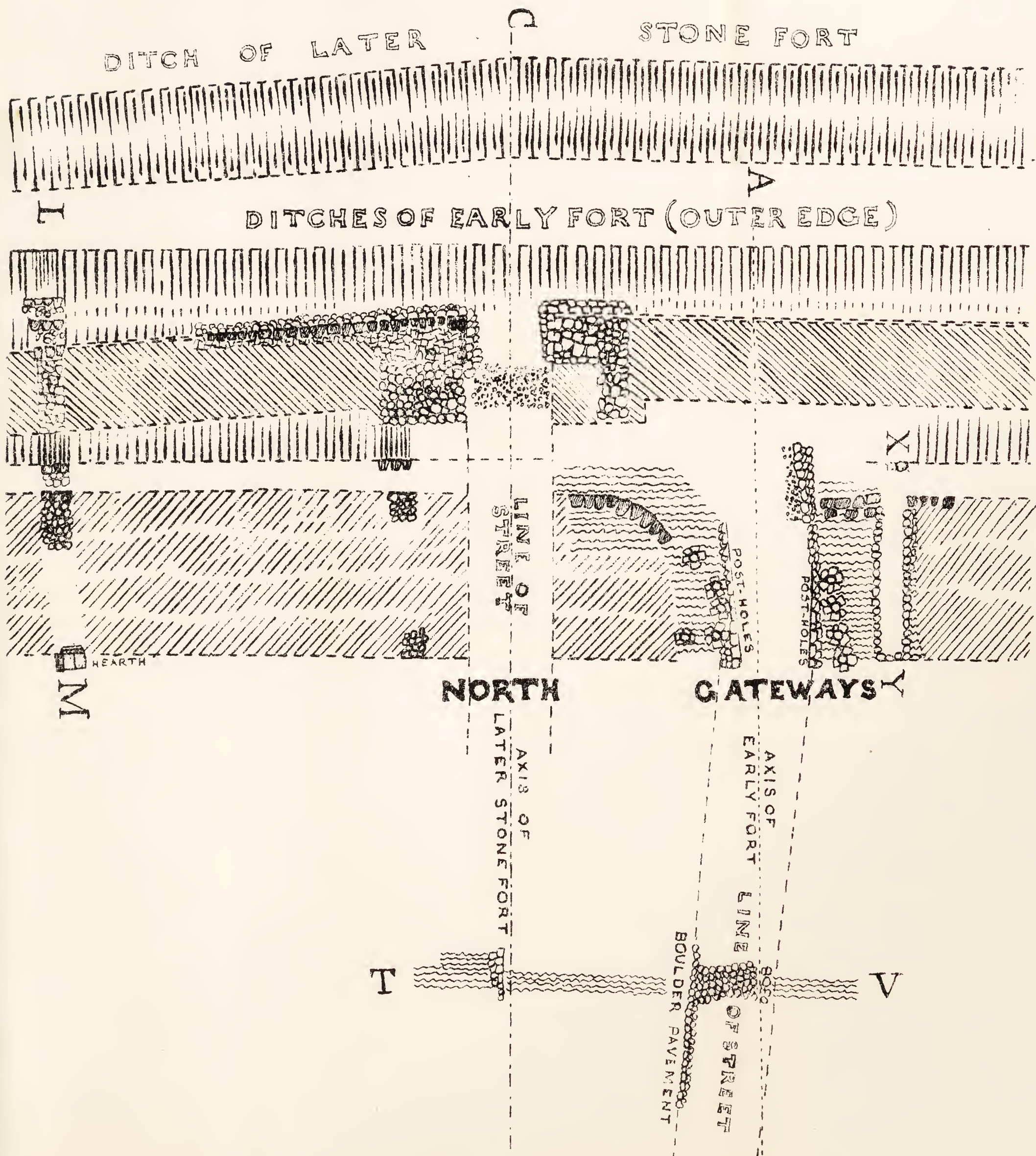


E. SIDE OF N. GATEWAY.

Hay-

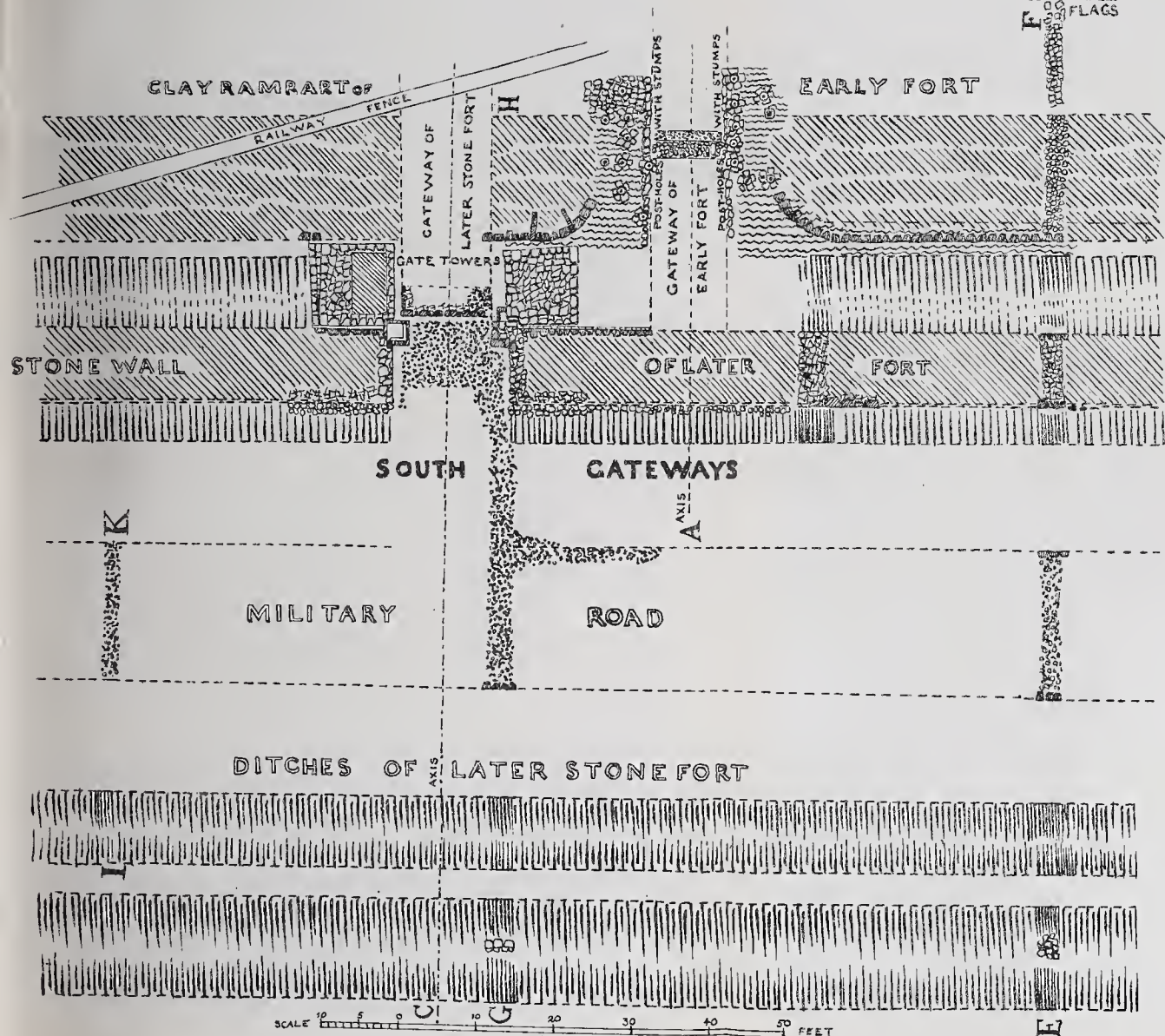


SCALE OF 10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 FEET.



Plan XXIV

FOOT
ROAD
FLAGS



SCALE 0 10 20 30 40 50 FEET

Horse (*Equus caballus*).

Ox (*Bos longifrons*).

Deer (*Cervus elaphus*).

Dog (*Canis familiaris*).

Pig (*Sus scrofa*).

Sheep (*Ovis aries*).

Hare (*Lepus timidus*).

Spatula.—Handle, $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. in length, flat perforated spade-shaped blade, about $\frac{3}{4}$ in. square (fig. 5). Hut-floor at outer end of section E-F, depth 2 ft.

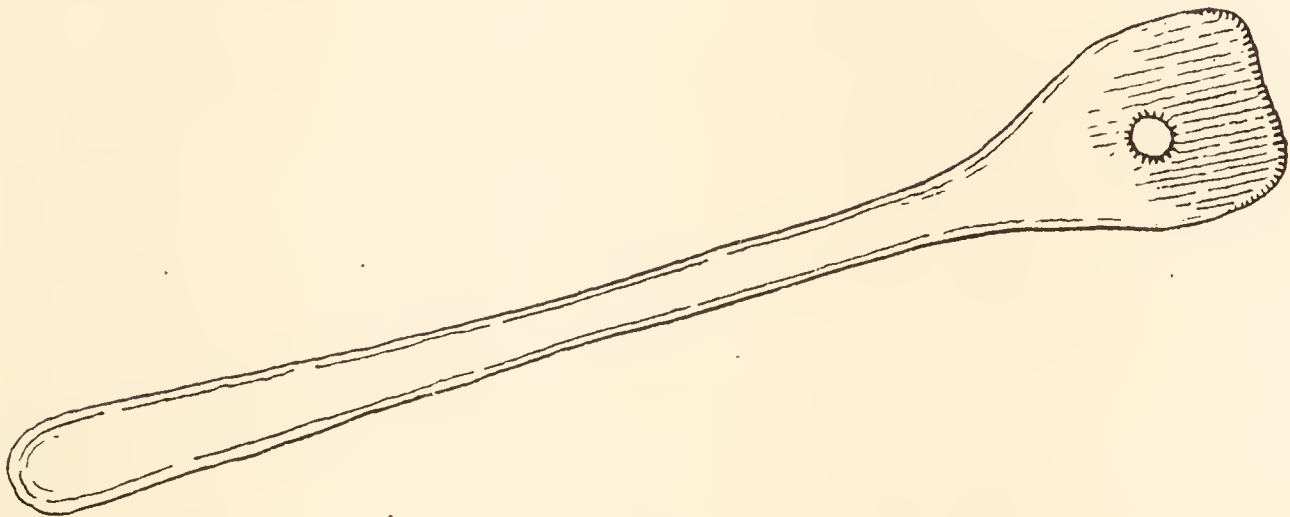


FIG. 5

VI.—LEATHER.

Plate xviii.

1 and 2. Soles of shoes or sandals, found at a depth of 9 ft. 6 in. in section L-M, in peaty silt below clay filling of early ditch, by Mr. Simpson (Nos. 1 and 2).

3. Sole of shoe or sandal, found by Mr. Simpson at a depth of 7 ft. in section E-F, in peaty silt beneath clay filling of early inner ditch, and below the back of the foundation of the stone wall (No. 3).

Proceedings in 1910.

THE first two days' meeting of the Society since 1894 was held in the Bridlington district on July 14th and 15th, 1910. Members assembled on the morning of the first day at the Bayle Gate, and after examining the papers kept there, which consist principally of town accounts, rent rolls, manor rolls, petitions for help in maintaining the pier and sea defences, poor accounts, and lists of soldiers quartered at Bridlington and the Quay,¹ some of the more interesting items in which were pointed out by the Rev. C. V. Collier, F.S.A., the Society was officially welcomed to the town by the Deputy-Mayor, Alderman J. V. Mainprize. The Priory church was next visited, and in the afternoon Flamborough church, the remains of the manor house of the Constables at Flamborough, the Danes' dyke, and Bempton church. On the second day, Carnaby church, Barmston church and the old manor house of the Boyntons at Barmston, Skipsea church and earthworks, the site of the lake dwellings on Barfe Hill Farm, Gransmoor, and Burton Agnes church and hall were included in the programme. Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., gave an exceedingly able address on the architectural development of the Priory church, and described all the buildings which were inspected on the second day; Mr. Thomas Boynton, F.S.A., adding much to the interest of the meeting by his explanations of the principal features of the Danes' dyke, the Skipsea earthworks, and the lake dwellings.

BRIDLINGTON PRIORY.

A church is recorded as existing here at the time of the Domesday Survey (1086), and it was in this church that, about the middle of the reign of Henry I, Walter, the son of Gilbert de Gant, founded a priory of Augustinian Canons. The exact year of the foundation is unknown. The earliest extant charter² of Walter de Gant is witnessed by Archbishop Thurstan, who presided over the archiepiscopal See of York from 1114-1140,³

¹ Extracts from these papers have been printed by Mr. Collier in *Gleanings from Old Burlington* (East Riding Soc. Trans., viii, 36, and ix, 75).

² Printed in Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum* (1846 ed.), vi, 285.

³ As Thurstan, who was elected Arch-

bishop in 1114, but only consecrated by Calixtus II in the Cathedral of Reims on Oct. 20, 1119 (*Fasti Ebor.*, i, 182), is described as Archbishop, and not as Archbishop elect, it seems probable that this charter could not be earlier than the date of his consecration.

though this charter is regarded by Tanner, in his *Notitia*,¹ as a confirmation rather than as the original grant. Calixtus II, who occupied the papal chair from 1119–1124, confirmed the foundation,² which, therefore, could not have been later than the second of these dates, and could not have been much earlier than the first of them. This foundation of a priory in an already existing church accounts for the preservation of the nave at the present time, it having always been used as the parish church.

The grants of the founder, whose body was buried in the midst of the choir,³ and of his vassals were confirmed by Henry I, who added 1½ carucates of land in Eston⁴ and half a carucate in Hilderthorp, free from all “geld” and customs.⁵ The same King also granted them toll and team, and soc and sac, and *infangenethef*, and exemption from tolls and all other customs belonging to the lord through all his lands, and all other liberties and customs which the other religious houses in Yorkshire had.⁶ Prickett says King Stephen granted to the canons the port and harbour of Bridlington.⁷ King John (Dec. 6, 1200) granted them liberty to hold a fair at Bridlington yearly on the vigil and the feast of the Assumption of the Virgin (Aug. 14 and 15), and a weekly market, which was held in the precincts of the monastery.⁸

It was the canons of Bridlington who lodged the well-known complaint with Pope Innocent III (1198–1216) against the Archdeacon of Richmond, because in visiting one of their churches⁹ he had travelled with 97 horses, 21 dogs, and 3 hawks, whereby he consumed more of their provisions in one hour than would have maintained their house for a long time, in response to which the Pope forbade him to travel with any more attendance than was allowed by the statutes of the Council of Lateran, which for an archdeacon was not more than seven horses.¹⁰ In 1279–80 (Jan. 30), Archbishop Wickwane made a visitation of this priory, amongst many other religious houses in his diocese. The corrections made by Wickwane were mostly in

¹ *Notitia Monastica* (1744), 649n.

² *Mon. Ebor.*, 212.

³ *Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic*, Hen. VIII, ix, 400.

⁴ Easton, one mile from Bridlington.

⁵ *Bridlington Chartulary*, fo. 157.

⁶ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, iii, 187.

⁷ *An Historical and Architectural Description of the Priory Church of Brid-*

lington, by the Rev. Marmaduke Prickett (Cambridge, 1831), 19, 20.

⁸ *Rotuli Chartarum*, 81.

⁹ Probably Grinton in Swaledale or Cowton Magna, both of which would be within his jurisdiction.

¹⁰ *Mon. Anglicanum* (1846 ed.), vi, 288, and *Mon. Ebor.*, 212.

the way of enforcing a stricter observance of the Rule.¹ The alms were to be properly administered, chests were not to be locked,² the dorter was to be repaired, canons were not to stay in manors alone,³ the services were to be duly performed, a sub-prior was to be appointed, greyhounds and horses, presumably for sporting purposes, were not to be kept, the obedientiaries and others were not to leave the monastery except for proper cause. Somewhat later (Sept. 1, 1280), the Archbishop issued a mandate that on account of their poverty and the smallness of the dorter and other domestic buildings (*receptaculorum*), no fresh inmates were to be admitted until after his next visitation, without his special permission. No corrodies were on any account to be granted in the meantime.⁴

In 1284, Adam de Neusom, one of the lay brothers, or *conversi*, was in trouble, being imprisoned at York, charged with the death of Adam de Grenton, chaplain, but he was bailed out.⁵

Peter de Langtoft, the historian, was one of the canons here, but little is known of his life, beyond the fact that Archbishop Romanus, in 1293, wrote to the prior ordering him to recall and punish Langtoft, who had gone into the south, pretending that he had the Archbishop's leave, which was untrue.⁶ No vicarage appears to have been ordained in this church, Archbishop Greenfield confirming the right of the canons to serve the parish church by means of a stipendiary priest in 1310.⁷ In 1322, Archbishop Melton requested the prior to maintain, at the expense of his house, two canons of Marton,⁸ whose house had been ruined by the Scots.⁹ This was a not unusual occurrence in those troublous times. In 1299, the King had sent a canon of Jedworth,¹⁰ and in 1316 a canon of St. Mary's, Carlisle,¹¹ who had also been driven out by the Scots, to be maintained here until better times.

The most notable of the inmates of this house was Prior John de Thweng, who died in 1379. Not only was he a strict

¹ *Reg. of Wm. Wickwane* (Surtees Soc., cxiv), 87.

² The locking of chests was forbidden as savouring of private property.

³ The Second Rule of St. Augustine laid it down specifically that "if necessary business of the monastery require someone to be sent forth, let two go." (*Customs of Augustinian Canons*, J. Willis Clark, 23).

⁴ *Reg. of Wm. Wickwane*, 96.

⁵ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1279-1288, 256.

⁶ *Letters from Northern Registers* (Rolls Series), 101.

⁷ *Reg. W. Greenfield*, part ii.

⁸ A house of Augustinian canons.

⁹ *Letters from Northern Registers*, 318.

¹⁰ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1296-1302, 326. Jedworth is the old name of Jedburgh.

¹¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, 426. St. Mary's was also an Augustinian house.

disciplinarian and an able administrator, but his devotion to the cause of religion, and the noble example of piety which he set, had a marked effect on the fortunes of his house. It was not long after his death that miracles were reported to have been worked at his tomb. In 1386, Archbishop Alexander Nevile directed evidence to be taken as to the truth of these reports.¹ Capgrave writes, under the year 1389: "In this tyme were many miracles do at Bridlington."² The veneration paid to the memory of the late prior, and the report of the miracles, enlisted the royal favour. In 1388, Richard II granted his licence to the prior and convent to crenellate the priory.³ It may be that the protection of the precincts by walls and fortifications, of which the Bayle Gate⁴ yet remains, was desirable to ward off the attacks of pirates, but the King in his licence lays stress upon the fact that he granted it out of regard for John de Thweng, late prior of Bridlington. Henry IV, in 1400 (July 16), granted to the prior and convent 110 marks yearly from the church of Scarborough, so long as it remained in his hands, on account of the war with France.⁵

But greater privileges were to follow. On the 8 kal. Oct. (Sept. 24), 1401, the Pope, in response to the petitions of the late King, Richard II, of King Henry IV, and of other eminent

¹ *Letters from Northern Registers*, 420.

² *The Chronicle of England*, 252.

³ *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1385-1389, 439.

⁴ Prickett, in his *Hist. of the Priory Church of Bridlington* (p. 27), says there were four gates; but in the survey made by Henry VIII's Commissioners, printed in the same work (pp. 108-112), the Bayle Gate only is mentioned, nor does the necessity for more than one gate seem obvious.

⁵ *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1399-1401, 356. The church of Scarborough was granted by Richard I., c. 1190, to the House of Citeaux, for the support of the Abbots assembled at the three days' General Chapter of the Order. Its revenues, like other alien endowments, were liable to seizure on the outbreak of war with France, and like them were eventually confiscated by the Crown. During a dispute between the abbot of Citeaux and the prior of Bridlington in 1279, the abbot sought to replevy the advowson of the church of St. Mary, Schardeburg, which had been taken into the King's hands because he had made default in the King's court against the prior (*Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1272-9, 570),

but what the dispute referred to, there does not appear to be any evidence to show.

The steps by which the Priory of Bridlington became possessed of Scarborough Church and its revenues, are recorded in *Y. A. S. Excursion Programme*, 1907 (1), to which the following particulars may be added. In 1405 (Aug. 9), Henry IV transferred the custody of the church and its possessions, which had previously been in the hands of Peter de Buckton, knight, to the prior and convent of Bridlington, in satisfaction of the 110 marks which he had granted to them, they paying 100 marks yearly to Buckton during his life, and after his decease to the King's nominees, and maintaining the houses and buildings, and supporting all charges (*Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1405-8, 52). Henry V, on Feb. 3, 1414, granted the custody of the same church, with all its chapels, rents, possessions, and revenues, to the prior and convent of Bridlington, to hold to the value of 110 marks yearly so long as it was in his hands, without rendering anything to the King or Buckton, provided that they accounted for any surplus at the Exchequer (*Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1413-6, 153).

persons, issued a decree canonising the Blessed John, sometime prior of the Augustinian priory of Bridlington, and ordained as his feast day, the day of his death (Oct. 10), and for his office, the office of a confessor. In the decree of canonisation, John de Thweng is said to have been born of honourable parents, and in his fourteenth year to have caused himself to be received, and to have made his profession, as a canon of Bridlington. The Pope mentions a few of his miracles, including his multiplication of the corn in the priory barn; his walking on the sea to the rescue of certain men in a boat caught in a storm; his raising to life five persons at different times, including one who had been killed with a sword, and had lain unburied for three days owing to the absence of a certain officer called the coroner, without whose inspection, according to the custom of the country, he could not be buried; his healing of the blind, and of the deaf and dumb. For other miracles the Pope refers the faithful to the authentic books in which they are set forth, and for proof of them to the votive offerings at the tomb and the pictures placed there.¹ On the following day (7 kal. Oct., 1401) a mandate was issued to the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, and the Bishops of Durham and Lincoln, to carry out the translation of the body of the Blessed John de Thwenge, confessor, "whom at the often and earnest request of the late King Richard, and of King Henry and other exalted persons, the Pope has inscribed in the catalogue of saints."² About two years later³ the translation took place, and the shrine became one of the most celebrated in the North of England. When Henry IV, on July 9, 1403, granted the custody of Scarborough church to Peter de Bukton, one of the conditions was that he rendered to the prior and convent of Bridlington, for making a new shrine in honour of the body of St. John de Thweyng, late prior, now canonised, 110 marks yearly, as they had of the King's grant from the said church.⁴

The importance of the priory continued to increase, so that in 1409 we find the Pope (Alexander V) granting an indult for the then prior, Thomas,⁵ and his successors to wear the mitre, ring, and other pontifical insignia, and in the priory

¹ *Cal. of Papal Letters*, v, 458.

² *Ibid.*, v, 460.

³ Capgrave (*The Chronicle of England*, 285) says the translation took place in 1403, and the Editor adds in a note, "May 11," but Walsingham (*Historia*

Anglicana, ii, 262) gives the date as March 11, 1404.

⁴ *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1401-5, 248.

⁵ This prior is not mentioned in *Monastic Notes* (Y.A.S., Rec. Series, xvii).

and its subject places and churches to give solemn benediction after mass, vespers and matins, when no bishop or papal legate was present.¹ The significance of this privilege can be appreciated when it is recollected that the only mitred abbots north of the Trent were the heads of St. Mary's Abbey, York, and Selby.²

The last prior, William Wood, was one of the leaders in the Pilgrimage of Grace, and paid the penalty with his life, being hanged at Tyburn in 1537. By his attainder the property of the priory passed into the hands of the Crown at a somewhat earlier date than that of the majority of the greater monasteries. One or two points of interest in connection with the suppression and spoliation of the priory may be briefly referred to. On May 10, 1537, the Duke of Norfolk, who was the King's lieutenant in the north, wrote to Henry VIII: "If it be your pleasure to have the houses of Bridlington and Jerves suppressed, I will ride thither and accomplish your commands. I think I should be at the suppression, because the neighbouring country is populous, and the houses greatly beloved by the people, and also well stored with cattle and other things that will not all come to light so well if I be absent. Jerves is well covered with lead, and as for Bridlington, there is none like it. It has a barn all covered with lead, the longest, widest, and deepest-roofed that ever I saw. The whole lead cannot be worth less than £3,000 or £4,000, and standing near the sea it can be easily carried away."³ On the 13th, the King replied, desiring Norfolk to repair in person to Bridlington and Jerves, and arrange for the taking of the inventories of the goods and the survey of the lands.⁴ On the 18th, Norfolk, writing from Bridlington, reported to Cromwell, the vicar-general, that he had caused all the goods of this house to be viewed and written, and the best of it carried to Sheriff Hutton.⁵ The Duke again wrote to Henry VIII, from Sheriff Hutton, on June 5th,⁶ that he was sending up to him in two boxes all such things of gold as were on the shrine at Bridlington, which he caused Master Magnus to take off when he was there to suppress the house. In the great box was one proper thing of

¹ *Cal. of Papal Letters*, vi, 161.

² Although the conferment of the mitre considerably enhanced his dignity, the prior of Bridlington was a sufficiently important person to be summoned frequently to attend Parliament, and was in fact so summoned ten times between

1295 and 1325 (Palgrave's *Parliamentary Writs*).

³ *Letters and Papers, For. and Dom.*, Henry VIII, xii, i, 1172.

⁴ *Ibid.*, xii, i, 1192.

⁵ *Ibid.*, xii, i, 1237.

⁶ *Ibid.*, xii, ii, 34.

“radix Jesse,”¹ to be set upon an altar, and all the rest of the gold work. The rest of the silver gear remains here. It is very old stuff, and would be better broken up, amounting in value to about 3,470 ounces. Richard Pollard, who made the survey of the priory lands, wrote a few days later (June 14) to Cromwell, that before he came to these parts the Duke of Norfolk had been to Bridlington and taken the jewels of the church, the vestments, plate, oxen, and great part of the sheep. He had, however, got more silver and some gold in the church, which he had sent to the Duke to be sent to London with the other. He had sold the sheep and stuff. It was the worst stuff he ever saw in any house of reputation, and great part was stolen by the poor people before his coming.² On the 28th, Norfolk sent to Cromwell, in a bag sealed with his own seal, “the convent seals of St. Agatha’s, Jervaulx, and Bridlington, with the seal of office of the last, which he had caused to be battered.”³

The domestic buildings and the church, saving the nave, were destroyed in 1539.⁴

E. W. CROSSLEY.

THE FRAGMENTS OF THE CLOISTER ARCADE.

At the close of his address on the architectural development of the church, Mr. Bilson called the attention of the members to the fine fragments of the twin-shafted cloister-arcade (of the last quarter of the twelfth century) which are stacked with other fragments at the west end of the north aisle. The details of this arcade are of great refinement and variety, and some of the capitals show a curious variation of the scalloped capital, treated like folds of drapery edged with a row of pearl ornament.⁵ Another capital of great beauty, which, however, is

¹ This was a favourite subject for painted glass, and was used for mural decorations and for vestments. The expression was also applied to a large branched candlestick (*N. E. D.*), but this scarcely seems to be its meaning here. Canon J. T. Fowler, F.S.A., thinks that if it had been a candlestick it would hardly have been set on an altar, though it may have been. It would rather have stood independently. He suggests that it may possibly have been a representation of the “tree of Jesse,” in the form of a *retabulum*, or some ornament representing the “tree of Jesse,” in either case of gold or silver gilt.

² *Letters and Papers, For. and Dom., Hen. VIII.*, xii, ii, 92.

³ *Ibid.*, xii, ii, 159.

⁴ The survey of the priory made by Richard Pollard has been printed in *Archæologia*, xix, 270, and in Prickett’s *History of Bridlington Priory*, 108.

⁵ Two of these capitals are illustrated, from Mr. Fred. H. Crossley’s admirable photographs, in *Le chapiteau à godrons en Angleterre*, by John Bilson, in the *Volume du Congrès archéologique de France tenu à Caen en 1908*, p. 646, figs. 20, 21.



Photo by Fred. H. Crossley, Knutsford.

Capita from Bridlington Priory.

not one of the ordinary cloister-arcade series, is here illustrated from a photograph, for which the Society is indebted to Mr. Fred. H. Crossley, of Knutsford; this capital bears a strong resemblance to some extremely fine capitals¹ from the Premonstratensian church of Dommartin (Pas-de-Calais), now preserved in the museum at Amiens. Mr. Bilson said that a photograph of a cast of a cloister-arcade in the Metropolitan Museum of New York was recently sent to him for identification, and he at once recognized it as this Bridlington arcade, properly set up in its original form.² He said that this arcade was quite one of the most beautiful things of its kind and date which we now possess in this country, and he was sure that it only required to be pointed out to the people of Bridlington that the Americans could now study it to far better advantage from the cast in New York than the English student could from the original, stacked as the fragments now are, to ensure its being properly set up, for better preservation as well as for greater facility of study—just as the fragments of the earlier cloister-arcade of Westminster had recently been set up in the undercroft of the dormitory there. The Rector promised that the fragments should be re-erected as suggested.

FLAMBOROUGH.

Those who know the inhospitable nature of the coast and the absence of any harbour, will be interested to learn that Flamborough was once a port, with a haven capable of affording shelter for vessels of forty tons. Its comparative importance in days gone by was doubtless due to the manor, which as early as 1086 formed part of the honour of Chester, being held for some centuries by the important family of Constable, the remains of whose manor-house may be seen in the field to the north of the church.

Sir William le Constable, in 1319 (26 April), had a licence for an oratory both in his manors of Holm and Flayneburgh.³ In 1351 (May 24), Marmaduke Conestable was granted permission by the King to crenellate a chamber of his within

¹ Illustrated in C. Enlart, *Monuments religieux de l'architecture romane et de transition dans la région picarde* (Amiens and Paris, 1895), pp. 110–114, figs. 74–79.

² The arcade is illustrated in this form

in Sir G. Gilbert Scott's *Lectures on the rise and development of Mediæval Architecture* (London, 1879), i, p. 230, fig. 145. (See also i, p. 122, fig. 83.)

³ *Fasti Eboracenses*, i, 415.

the manor of Flaynburgh, which manor was situated on the sea-coast,¹ the inference being that it was required for protection against invaders or pirates, and in the next year (Feb. 11, 1352) another licence was granted to Marmaduke le Constable, to crenellate his dwelling-place in the isle of Flaynburgh.²

Flamborough is mentioned as a port nearly 600 years ago, orders being issued in 1323 to the keepers of the port of Flayneburgh³ not to permit a certain Master John de Stratford,⁴ or any of his men, to cross the sea without the King's special order. In 1342, the King sent orders to the bailiffs of Flamborough to make diligent scrutiny of all who came to that port for a passage, as he had learned that there were several spies upon his secrets in England.⁵ A notable instance of wrecking occurred here in the fourteenth century, for in 1348 (Jan. 28) a commission was issued to inquire into an information laid by Thomas Drypool, one of the King's mariners, who complained that as he was passing on the sea by Flaynburgh towards Newcastle with the King's ship, *la Katerine*, the ship, damaged by the violence of the sea, was driven by the waves to Flaynburgh, with chests and goods of the King and others, when a number of evildoers broke up the ship, broke open the chests, and carried away 200 florins with the shield belonging to the King, and 100 marks of the money of the mariners, as well as much goods, and the timber of the ship, to the value of £200.⁶

The earliest mention of a quay or pier here, which is traditionally stated to have existed at the south landing, and of which scanty remains were reported at the Society's visit to have been observed at a very low tide a good many years ago,⁷ appears to be in 1400-1, when Robert Constable, lord of Flayneburgh, whose nuncupative will was proved on Jan. 8 in that year, bequeathed £40 for the maintenance of one kay

¹ *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1350-4, 75.

² *Ibid.*, 225. Unless these licences refer to different buildings the necessity for the second is not apparent, as the first does not appear to have been cancelled. Is it possible that the first was granted for a building which protected the harbour, and the second for the manor-house, which would be some distance away?

³ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1323-7, 147.

⁴ John de Stratford, who had been the King's envoy at the Roman Court, had

accepted the bishopric of Winchester without the King's knowledge and against his will. When called upon to render an account of his proceedings he failed to put in an appearance.

⁵ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1341-3, 486.

⁶ *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1348-50, 61.

⁷ This information was given to Mr. R. Readhead, of Flamborough, by an old fisherman named Frank Tunnicliffe. A pier run out at this point, says Mr. Readhead, would make a good shelter, with a fair depth of water.

in the sea.¹ The master of a Flamborough ship was accused of an act of piracy in 1464, when one Nicholas Johnson, a merchant of Delf, in Holland, complained that certain pirates, namely four ships of England, one of which hailed from Flamborough, whose master was Robert Kirkeby, had seized and carried off his ship and goods contrary to the truce between the King of England and his kinsman, the Duke of Burgundy.² The pier is mentioned in 1473, when a commission was sent to the sheriffs and others to arrest and imprison Richard Wellys, the master, Thomas Benet, his accomplice, and Robert Constable and Thomas Chapman, the owners and victuallers of a ship which, on Oct. 8, within two miles of "la peere" of Flamburgh, entered a Scotch ship called *le Marye*, sailing to England, under a safe conduct, with salmon and other fish to the value of £200.³

In some memoranda attached to a letter sent by the Duke of Norfolk to Cromwell, dated 31 May, 1537, occurs this passage: "the haven of Bridlington is more dangerous than Flambrough," and the foundation for the statement is "for my lord's Grace have viewed and seen both."⁴ But the position of Flamborough as a port in the days of Henry VIII is best illustrated by some returns which were made to the Duke of Suffolk, the King's lieutenant in the North, when preparations were being made for an expedition into Scotland in 1544. The first is a certificate of the names of the thirty-one mariners of the town and quay of Flamburghe, "which are able to serve the Kinges Grace."⁵ The second return gives the tonnage of the shipping at the different northern ports.⁶ Of the Yorkshire ports, Hull is easily first with 1,700 tons, Scarborough comes next with 370, then Rawcliffe with 164, Bridlington and Whitby with 160 each, and Flamborough 140. This return also states how the tonnage at each place is made up, but the detailed tonnage does not always agree with the aggregates given in the first part of the return. The Flamborough contingent comprised the *Barbara*, 30 tons; the *Mary*, 40 tons; the *Erasmus*, 40 tons; and the *Clement*, 30 tons. The Bridlington vessels were the *Jhesus*, 70 tons; the *Oswald*, 60 tons; and the *James*, 30 tons, from which it would appear that the harbour at the latter place was capable of accommodating vessels of deeper draught.

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 264.

² *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1461-7, 348.

³ *Ibid.*, 1467-77, 409.

⁴ *Letters and Papers, For. and Dom.*, Henry VIII, xii, i, 1307.

⁵ *Ibid.*, xix, i, 61.

⁶ *Ibid.*, xix, i, 76.

ST. OSWALD'S CHURCH, FLAMBOROUGH.

This church was granted, under the name of the church of Burch (*eccl'iam de Burch*), to the canons of Bridlington by William Fitz Nigel, for the soul of his wife Adeliza,¹ for himself and his children, on condition that they served the church by one canon at the least,² and it was confirmed to them by Henry I.³ William Fitz Nigel, who died in 1133,⁴ was Baron of Halton and Constable of Chester, besides being Lord of Flamborough. He had a son William, who died without surviving issue, and two daughters, one of whom, Agnes, married, as his second wife, Eustace,⁵ the Eustace Fitz John who on the dedication of the church increased the endowment by a bovate of land.⁶ There does not seem to have been a vicarage ordained here, and certainly, in 1310, Archbishop William Greenfield, after reciting that no perpetual vicarage had ever been ordained, or perpetual vicar instituted, confirmed the right of the canons to serve the church by means of a stipendiary priest.⁷ At the suppression of the priory of Bridlington, the rectory of Flamborough was leased, in Nov., 1538, to John Wright for twenty-one years, at a rental of 32*li.*, and 10*s.* increase.⁸

Many members of the family of Constable lie buried in this church. In 1376, Marmaduke le Constable, knight, bequeathed ten pounds for the purchase of three stones of marble, one to be placed upon the grave of Sir William le Constable, his grandfather, one to be placed on that of the Lady Katherine,

¹ William Fitz Nigel is said to have married a daughter of Gilbert de Gant, but what her name was is uncertain (*Biographical notes on Yorks. Tenants named in Domesday Book*, A. S. Ellis, Y.A.J., iv, 233). If Adeliza was not the daughter of Gilbert de Gant, then William Fitz Nigel must have married a second time.

² *Bridlington Chartulary*, fo. 131. The charter goes on to declare, "and for this grant I have received in the chapter-house of the same church of St. Mary this brotherhood, that the canons who now are, and who will be in future, shall do the whole service for me and for my wife, already dead, as for a professed canon, and my children shall have common benefit." In the *Whitby Chartulary* (Surtees Soc., vol. lxix), 28, is an early grant by Hugh, Earl of Chester, of the church of Fleinesburgh, to prior Renfrid and his convent (Whitby). The authenticity of this charter has been

doubted, but the editor of the chartulary, Canon J. C. Atkinson, considered it genuine, but that Fleinesburgh had been inserted by a slip of the copyist's pen instead of Midelesburg.

³ *Bridlington Chartulary*, fo. 158.

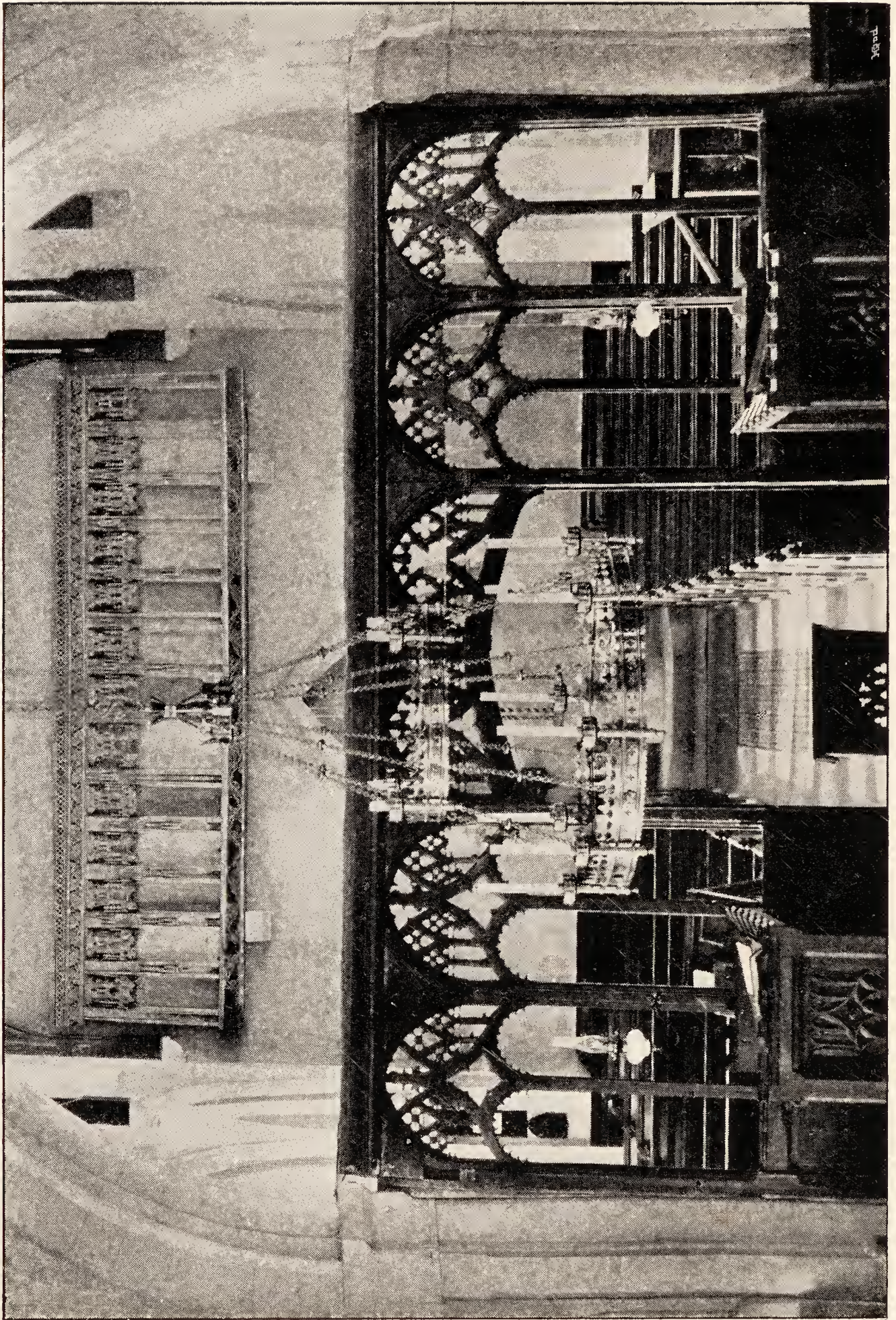
⁴ *Annales Cestrienses* (Lanc. and Cheshire Rec. Soc., xiv), 20*n.*

⁵ By this marriage Eustace became, *jure uxoris*, fourth constable of Chester, baron of Halton and lord of Flamborough. For his first wife Eustace married Beatrice, daughter of Ivo de Vesci. (*Wapentake of Osgoldcross*, R. Holmes, pedigree facing p. 209). He was killed in battle at Coleshill in 1157 (*Annales Cestrienses*, 23).

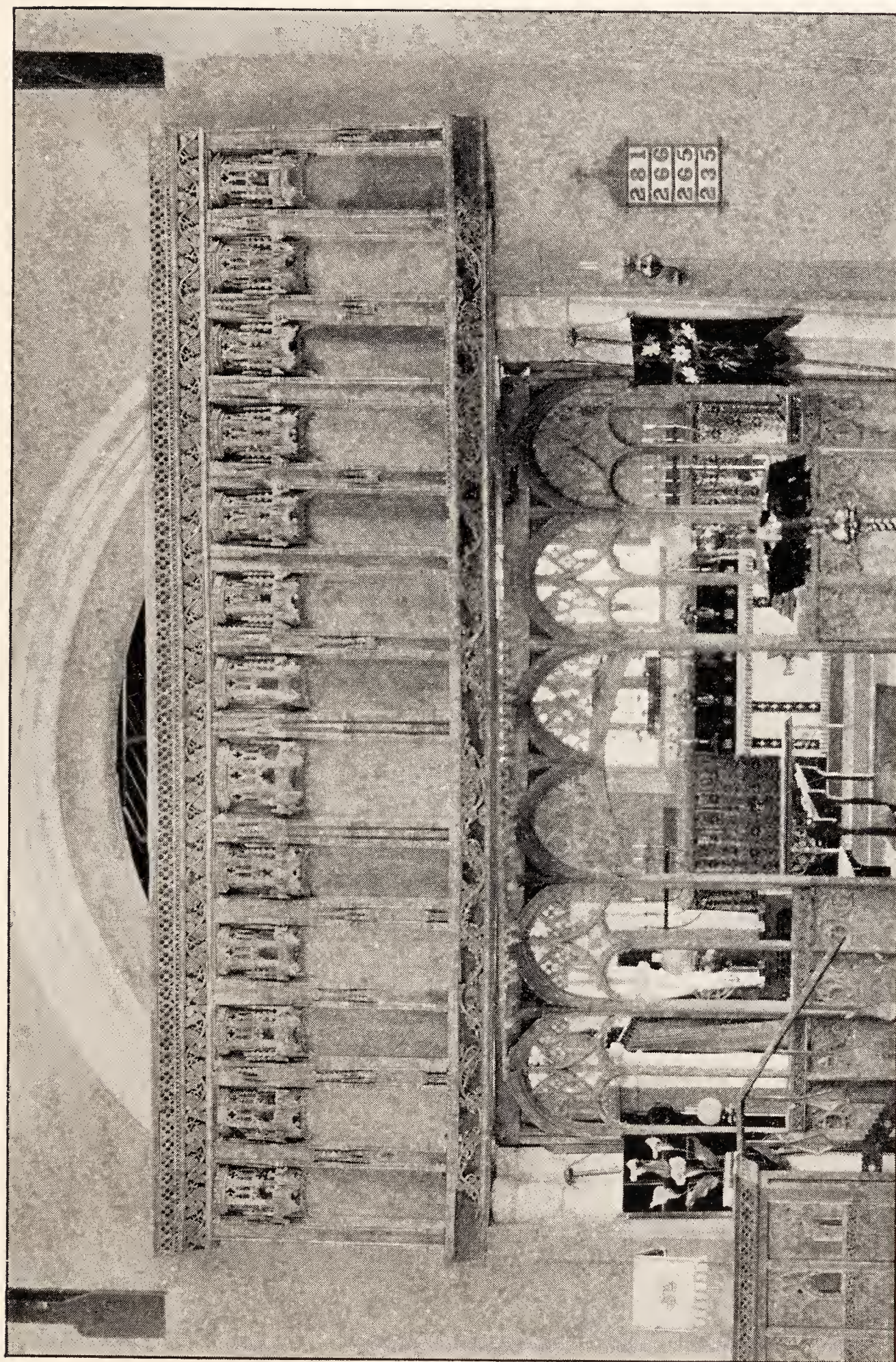
⁶ *Bridlington Chartulary*, fo. 158. He also gave to the priory of Bridlington the churches of Cowton Magna and Scalby.

⁷ *Reg. W. Greenfield*.

⁸ *Letters and Papers, For. and Dom.*, Henry VIII, xiii, ii, 967-35.



FLAMBOROUGH.—Gallery Front on West Wall of Church. 1866-1895.
By permission of Mr. W. R. Readhead



LAMBOROUGH.—Gallery Front (unrestored) replaced over Screen. 1895-1909.
By permission of Mr. W. R. Readhead

his mother, being in the chancel of the church of Flaynburgh, and one to be placed over his own body when the time came.¹ Sir Marmaduke Constable, known as "little Sir Marmaduke," who, at the age of 70, with Sir Edmund Howard, commanded the third division of the English army at Flodden, was buried here.² The simplicity which marked the directions which he gave in his will (1518) for his funeral are somewhat striking, when one calls to mind the pomp and ceremony by which the act of burial was accompanied at that time. He says: "Allso I will that as sone as it shall please God to calle me owt of this transitory lyffe, and my body colde, than, withowt callyng of frendes, or any oder solemnytie, or any oder feast or cerymonie, my said body to be buried, hadde to the churche, and put into the erth, as sonne as it conveniently may."³

THE ROOD GALLERY AND SCREEN.

The most remarkable feature in the church at the present day is the very fine fifteenth-century rood gallery and screen, illustrations of which are given. The gallery appears to have occupied its normal position until the restoration of the church⁴ in 1864 and 1865, but even at that time practically only the front remained, the loft floor and the joists that carried it having disappeared. During the restoration, the gallery front was taken down and not replaced, but the screen itself was allowed to remain, and about 1867 was restored. The effect of this restoration can to some extent be judged by comparing the illustration (see plate i) with the plate in Prickett's *History of Bridlington Priory*.

In 1866 the gallery front was re-erected on corbels against the west wall of the church, above the tower-arch (see plate i). It remained in this position until it was, happily, replaced over the screen in 1895 (see plate ii). The exact condition of the screen and gallery, previous to the recent restoration, is shown in this plate. It will be observed that in the gallery front there is a large niche, with five smaller ones, to the north, and seven to the south, but the large niche is eccentric, both

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, i, 97.

² The inscription on the brass to his memory has been printed in *Y.A.J.*, xii, 207.

³ *Test. Ebor.*, v, 88.

⁴ During the restoration the chancel-arch, which is shown in Prickett's plate to be broken and depressed, was rebuilt. It was found that there was no proper

wall over the arch, but simply a thin brick wall on the chancel side, and lath and plaster on the side facing the nave. The gallery was connected with the screen by deal boards nailed to the top of the screen and to the lower beam of the gallery front, sloping downwards towards the chancel. (Information from Mr. R. Readhead, Flamborough).

in relation to the gallery front and to the screen below. It is probable that the gallery front originally extended from the wall of the north arcade of the nave to that of the south. This would amply account for the eccentric position of the large niche, as the south arcade wall of the nave is set further back from the central axis of the chancel-arch than the corresponding wall on the north side. Prickett, in his *History of Bridlington Priory* (1831), gives a plate, showing what he describes as "the remains of the ancient rood-loft"¹ in its original position over the screen. This illustration shows the front of the gallery with the large niche, at that time in an eccentric position, both as regards the gallery front itself and the screen. There are six smaller niches to the north, and seven to the south of the large one, so that one niche on the north side must have disappeared between 1831 and 1866, the date of the erection of the front of the gallery on the west wall of the church.² Prickett's plate also shows the front of the gallery extending up to the north arcade wall, but apparently it does not reach to the south wall, though the pulpit interferes somewhat with the view in that direction.

The screen and gallery were restored in 1909 (see plate iii), at which time a considerable amount of new work was executed. An additional niche was added both at the north and south ends, and the gallery front now reaches from wall to wall, the larger niche being immediately over the centre of the opening in the screen. The cove on the western side, which had completely disappeared except the commencement of two vaulting ribs (see plate ii), has been renewed. Very properly no attempt has been made to reproduce the eastern front of the gallery or the cove which almost certainly existed on that side. A close comparison of plates ii and iii will give some idea of what parts of the front of the gallery have been renewed.

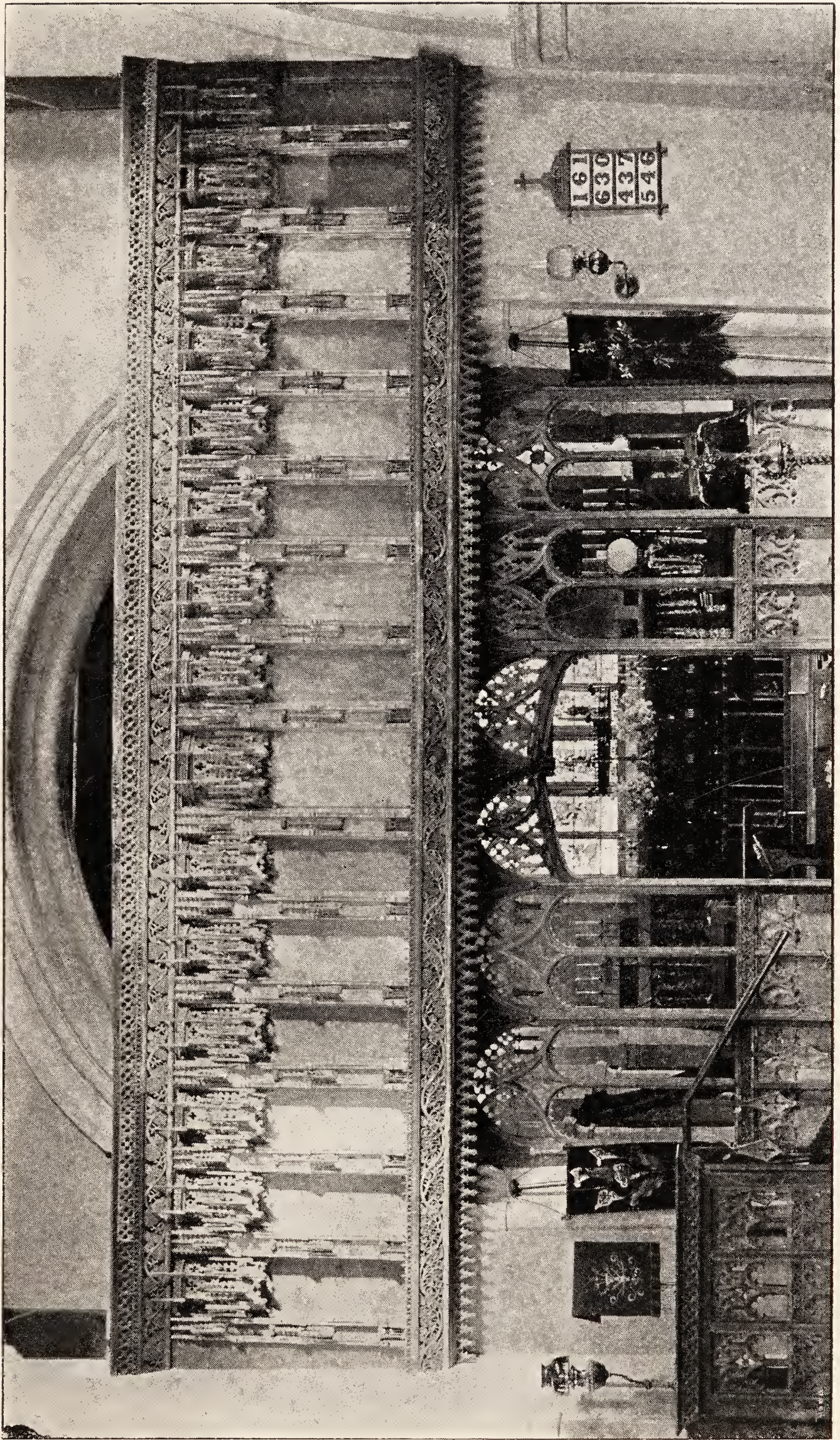
For permission to reproduce the photographs of the gallery and screen, the Society is indebted to one of its members, Mr. W. R. Readhead, of Flamborough.

E. W. CROSSLEY.

¹ p. 52. Mr. F. Bond, in his work on *Screens and Galleries in English Churches*, 1908, 143, would rather lead one to infer that the gallery at Flamborough had been at the western end of the church ever since rood galleries were ordered to be taken down, until it was replaced over the screen in 1895; but this was not the case in 1831, as Prickett's plate shows. There is no evidence to show whether

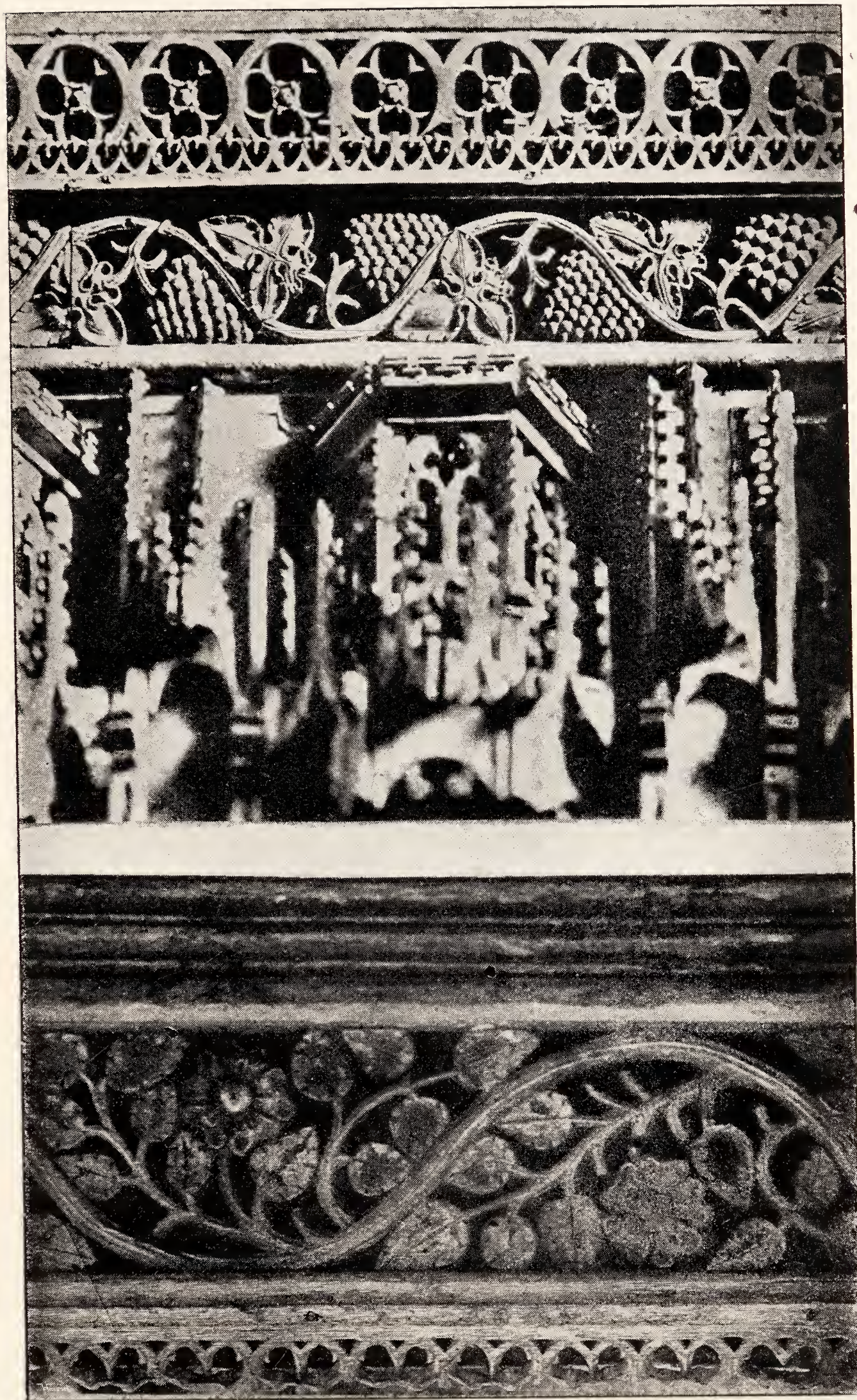
the rood gallery was ever at the west end of the church previous to 1831, but when the gallery front was removed during the restoration of 1864 and 1865, the opinion was expressed that it had been down before.

² One niche on the north side was cut off when the gallery front was taken down during the restoration of 1864-5. It was in a very rotten condition (R.R.).



FLAMBOROUGH.—Gallery Front after restoration. 1909.

By permission of Mr. W. R. Readhead.



By permission of Mr. W. R. Readhead.

FLAMBOROUGH—Gallery Front—Detail of Carving.

ST. MICHAEL'S CHURCH, BEMPTON.

Doubtless developed, as usual, from the ordinary aisleless type of plan. Aisles added to the nave late in twelfth or early in thirteenth century; the tower-arch and part of the tower are also of this period, though the upper stage is a much later addition. The font, which dates from the thirteenth century, has a circular bowl, with some conventional foliage around its base, above the cylindrical shaft. JOHN BILSON.

Very little is known about the early history of Bempton, or of its church; but the name takes us back to Anglo-Saxon times, and the arcades of the nave of the church appear to be of the late twelfth or early thirteenth century. The derivation of the word Bempton cannot be definitely settled. The termination "ton" is very common in this part of the East Riding, *e.g.* Bridlington, Rudston, Buckton, Reighton, Folkton, Barmston, and it is generally said to mean an inclosure, a village, a farm. Sometimes it is said to be a variation or corruption of "don" or "dun," a hill fort. There is a place called Beamdun mentioned in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, which that authority says is now Bampton, only different in one letter from Bempton. It is not easy to give definitely the derivation of the first syllable, but "Bebba" was an Anglo-Saxon female name, and Bebbanburh is the Anglo-Saxon name of Bambrough, so-called from Bebba, wife of Ida, King of Northumbria. The name appears as Benton in the Patent Roll for 1312, in a confirmation to Bridlington Priory.

Nothing is known about the early history of the church, but judging from the probable story of the building, it is likely that a church existed in Bempton some three centuries before it obtained full parochial rights in 1441, and for a great part of this time it would probably be served by the canons of Bridlington.

According to the chartulary of Bridlington, now in the possession of Sir Henry Ingilby, an agreement was made, 13 July, 1441, between the prior and convent of Bridlington and the inhabitants of Bempton, that the said inhabitants might have a chapel and a burial ground consecrated in the vill of Bempton, which chapel was anciently built and dedicated to St. Michael, and after the dedication of the chapel and burial ground, the inhabitants might have the services conducted by a resident

chaplain, and when ministering in the purification of women the chaplain might receive one penny, and at the burial of the dead for each mass a penny, commonly called *Heved Masse peny*, and there they might receive the sacraments, and also receive sepulture in the burial ground of the aforesaid chapel. Whereupon on the 22nd of the same month, the Bishop of Dromore was commissioned to consecrate the said chapel of St. Michael de Bempton, together with the chapel yard. The font, however, is of much older date than 1441, and it would appear, therefore, that the rite of baptism was administered long before the consecration. After the suppression of the priory of Bridlington, a lease of all the tithes belonging to the chapels of Bempton, Newsom, and Speeton was granted for twenty-one years to Robert Pykerynge, at a rental of £14 10s. for Bempton, 50s. for Newsom, and 53s. 4d. for Speeton.

There are two old bells in the tower, with inscriptions in Gothic characters. They are given in vol. ii of the *Yorkshire Archaeological Journal* (p. 215).

S. J. CHADWICK.

THE CHURCH PLATE.

Silver : Two cups, one with a paten-cover.

Pewter : Flagon.

Brass : Alms dish.

The older cup has a straight-sided bell-shaped bowl, with a plain interlacing belt of unusual design engraved round it. The stem is plain, with a slight knop. The foot is moulded, and has a belt of dotted ornament round it. Height 7 in., diameter of bowl $3\frac{5}{8}$ in., of foot $3\frac{1}{2}$ in., depth of bowl $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. Round the bowl is *William Robinson, Roger Robinson, Churchwardans, Año 1619*. Beneath the foot is "WAIGHT 9 oz. IIII w." The paten-cover of this cup has an engraved belt round it, and is of the usual type. Diameter $3\frac{3}{4}$ in., of button $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., height $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. Both cup and cover bear the same three hall-marks : (1) Half leopard's head and half fleur-de-lys ; (2) Capital Old English N ; (3) P.P. (York, 1620, Peter Pearson. Peter Pearson's mark occurs :—(1608) communion cup, Brantingham ; (1609) communion cup, Sutton-on-Derwent ; (1611) cup given by Coniston Wrightington, Trinity House, Hull ; (1615) communion cup, Slingsby ; (1620) *communion cup at Bempton* ; (1622) silver rim under Scrope maser, York Minster ; (1623) communion cup, Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York. He was born 29 June, 1585,

free 1603, married, 1607, Mary Thomlinson. His father, William, and his elder brother George, were also goldsmiths of York. The date of his death is unknown.)

The other cup has a bell-shaped bowl, with slightly curved lip, a plain stem with band instead of knop, and a plain-moulded foot. Height 8 in., diameter of bowl $3\frac{3}{4}$ in., of foot $3\frac{3}{4}$ in., depth of bowl $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. It is inscribed: The gift of Mr. Henry Jarratt of Hull to the church of Bemton 1730. Four hall-marks: (1) doubtful; (2) lion passant; (3) leopard's head crowned; (4) probably capital Roman O (London, 1729).

The flagon is an ordinary tankard, and the alms plate is a seventeenth century brass dish, representing the temptation of Adam and Eve, which has recently been given to the church in place of the ordinary pewter plate (10 in. in diameter) formerly used, which has been given to Speeton.

T. M. FALLOW.

ST. JOHN THE BAPTIST'S CHURCH, CARNABY.¹

Insignificant as the village now is, Carnaby was once a place of considerable importance, a circumstance which was due to its connection with the family of Percy, one of whom, Robert de Percy,² in 1299 (June 3), obtained a grant to him and his heirs of a weekly market on Thursday at his manor of Kernetby, and of two yearly fairs there, one on the vigil and the feast of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist, and the four following days (June 23-28), and the other on the vigil and the feast of the Decollation of St. John, and the four following days (Aug. 28-Sept. 2).³ The church was given by another Robert de Percy⁴ to the canons of Bridlington, and was con-

¹ There is an illustration of the church and font in Prickett's *Hist. of Bridlington Priory*. A diagram of the font appears in the East Riding Society's *Transactions*, x (plate vii), where it is also described (p. 111).

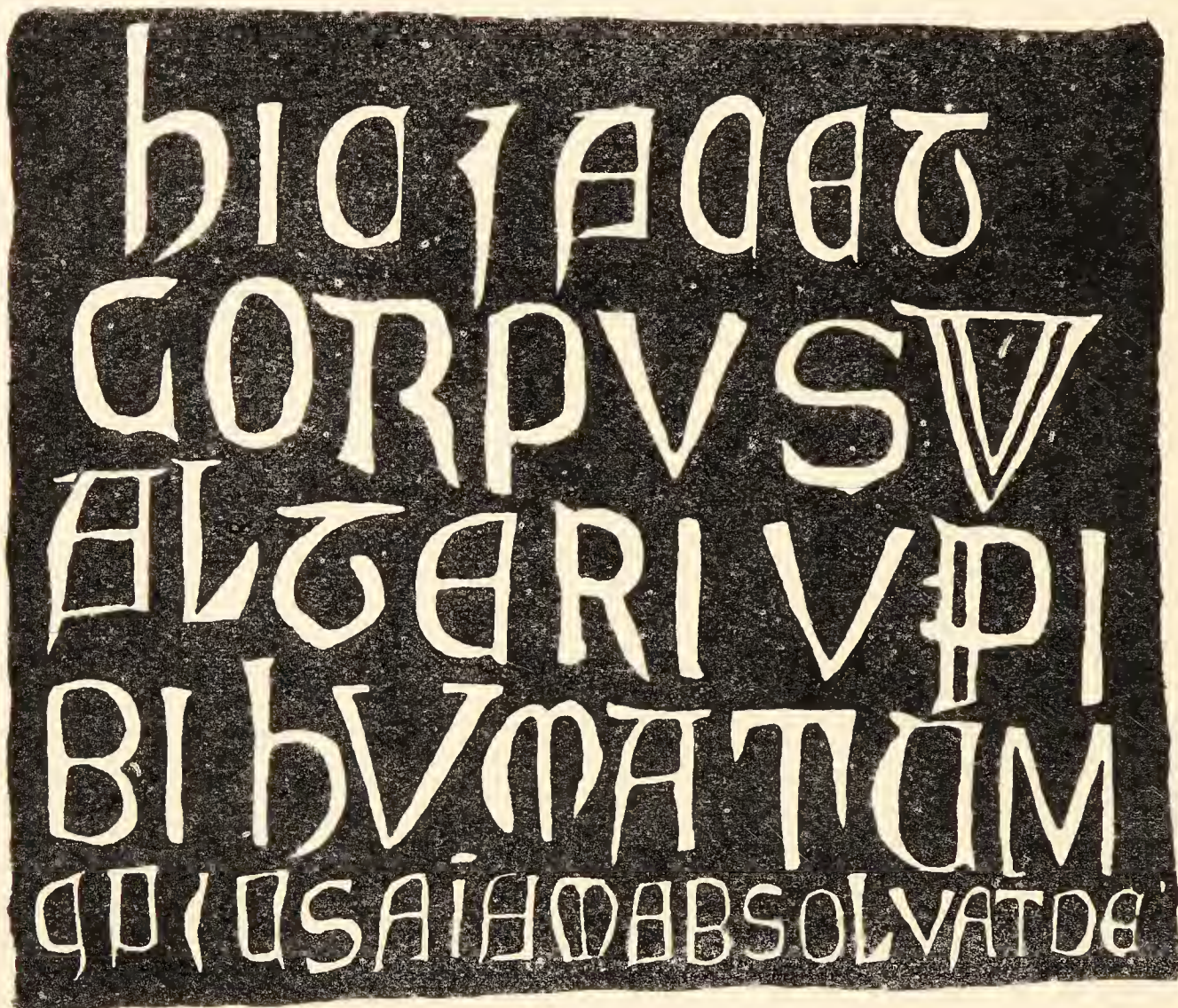
² Robert, son of Peter de Percy, who at his father's inq. p. m., held on the Morrow of Easter, 51 Hen. III (1266-7), was declared to be his heir, and to be aged 21 in that year (*Cal. of State Papers, Inq. p. m., Hen. III*, 205). A pedigree of the Percies of Sutton and Bolton Percy, to which branch of the family he belonged, will be found in the *Whitby Chartulary* (Surtees Soc., lxxii), 707.

³ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, ii, 478.

⁴ Possibly Robert, son of Picote de Percy, who is said to have died before 1135 (*Whitby Chartulary*, 707). The church is not mentioned in the confirmation charter of Henry I, which is, however, incomplete (*Bridlington Chartulary*, fo. 157); but it is mentioned and confirmed in that of Henry II (*Ibid.*, fo. 158). Prickett says the gift of this church by Robert de Percy was confirmed by Henry I, but he does not give his authority (*Hist. of Bridlington Priory*, 71n). As he refers (p. 19n) to an exemplification of charters relating to Bridlington Priory, made in the reign of Charles I, it is possible he may have seen it there.

firmed to them by Henry Murdac, Archbishop of York, 1147–1153.¹ When a vicarage was ordained at Carnaby is unknown, but it was probably at an early date. The vicar of Kernetby is named in an ordination list of 1268.²

At the beginning of the fourteenth century a dispute arose between the prior and convent of Bridlington and the vicar of this church. The document,³ dated 1310, recording the agreement which was eventually come to, recites that whereas after the ordination of a vicarage in the church of Carnaby



and the chapel of Fraisthorpe,⁴ dependent on the same church, suddenly and unexpectedly new oblations accrued in the said chapel in honour of God and the Virgin Mary at a certain image of the said Blessed Virgin, newly placed in the same

¹ Prickett's *Hist. of Bridlington Priory*, 72. If the church was granted to the Canons in the reign of Henry I, the delay in obtaining the Archbishop's confirmation was probably due to the unsettled state of the See during and immediately after Thurstan's tenure of it.

² *Reg. of Walter Giffard*, 191. See also p. 210, where there is an undated document depriving Simon de Cave of the

vicarage of Carnaby because he had not been ordained a priest in accordance with an order issued by Cardinal Otto, that all vicars should take priest's orders within a year of their institution.

³ *Bridlington Chartulary*, fo. 337.

⁴ This chapel, which was passed on the way to Barmston, is built on a barrow, which is also the case with that of Speeton.

chapel, which oblations the prior and convent of Bridlington, holding the said church and chapel to their own proper uses, alleged to belong to them, in the name of the said church and chapel; Sir William de Bolū,¹ the perpetual vicar, asserting the contrary, and claiming that the said oblations and all others made in the same church and chapel belonged to him and his vicarage. The matter was settled by the prior and convent agreeing to take two-thirds and the vicar one-third of all oblations made and to be made to the same image. This image still continued to cause trouble in spite of the agreement, for a number of years later, in the time of the next prior but one, on Oct. 13, 1331, a commission of oyer and terminer was issued to Roger de Somervill and others² on the complaint of Robert,³ prior of Bridlington, that Roger, son of Andrew de Grymston, knight, Richard, Thomas and John, his brothers, Martin de Grymston, clerk, Thomas, son of Roger de Grymston, and others, in the time of Gerard de Burton,⁴ the late prior, broke the doors of the chapel, house, and church of the priory at Fraysthorp, and carried away an image of the Virgin Mary, worth £60, which was in the chapel. That acts of violence were not always on one side is proved by the issue of a similar commission in 1313 (Sept. 25),⁵ on the complaint of Robert Conestable, parson of the church of Foston by Great Kelke, that Gerard,⁶ prior of Bridlington, and others, broke his doors and houses at Foston by Great Kelke, assaulted him, and carried away an image of the Virgin Mary, and other goods of his. But the image in this instance seems to have been stolen from the parson's house, and not from the church. This image, or another, was subsequently placed in the church of Foston, and seems to have caused as much trouble as that at Fraisthorpe, the Archbishop of York being compelled, on 5 id. April (9 April), 1315, to forbid any person to adore the image of St. Mary, newly placed in the church of Foston, on account of the great concourse of simple people flocking thither, and making their oblations there.⁷

¹ There is a stain on the parchment which makes the reading of the name Bolū uncertain.

² *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1330-1334, 203.

³ Robert de Scarburgh, prior, 1321-1342.

⁴ Prior in 1295 and 1309 (*Monastic Notes*). Peter de Wyrethorp was prior between Burton and Scarburgh.

⁵ *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1313-1317, 60.

⁶ Gerard de Burton.

⁷ *Lawton's Collections*, 298. About the same time the Archbishop found it necessary to prohibit the adoration of an image of the Blessed Mary in the Monastery of Bridlington (*Reg. W. Greenfield*, pt. ii, fo. 119).

There is an architectural note on this church by Mr. Bilson in the Durham and Northumberland Architectural and Archæological Society's *Transactions*, vol. iv (1890-5), pp. cx, cxi. Upon the second pier, from the east in the south arcade of the church, is the incised inscription illustrated on p. 184. It reads, when extended: "HIC JACET | CORPVS W | ALTERI VPPI | BI HVMATUM | CUIUS ANIMAM ABSOLVAT DEUS." Unfortunately, the contraction mark for "us," which is quite distinct in the inscription, has come out badly in the rubbing. In the *Transactions*¹ referred to above, this inscription is said to be of thirteenth or early fourteenth-century date. No person of the name of Uppiby appears under Carnaby as having contributed to the Lay Subsidy of 1297, although a Walter Uppiby was one of the local taxors for the vill of Thwing, and paid ij^s.²

E. W. CROSSLEY.

NOTE ON THE NAME UPPIBY.

This name belongs to a class of which Dunyby, Estiby, Houstiby or Oustiby, Northiby, Suthiby, and Westiby are other examples. These names are rarely met with in the West Riding,³ but were not uncommon in the North and East Ridings. In the latter district the more popular forms were Estinby, Northinby, Oustinby, Suthinby, Uppinby, and Westinby.⁴ The names at first sight might be thought to originate from some place, but in the Subsidy Rolls, mentioned in the note below, the *de* never occurs before any of them. This also is the case with the earliest examples of this type of name. In 1202, John Westibi was living in or near Beverley (*Yorkshire Feet of Fines (John)*, Surtees Society, xciv, 44). Peter Westiby appears as a witness to many charters in the Guisbrough Chartulary. It is possible that in some cases the name is of local origin. Very rarely he is called Peter de Westiby, and a Cristiana de Westiby and Emma de Westiby also occur. There is a place called Westonby House, rather more than a mile north-north-east of Glaisdale station, and further on, Westonby Moor. The earliest mention of this place occurs in the Whitby Chartulary (ii, 518), where it is printed Westi'by, no doubt

¹ p. cxi.

² *Lay Subsidy*, 25 *Edw. I* (Y.A.S., Record Series, vol. xvi).

³ The only example of the occurrence of a name of this kind in the West Riding is at Littlethorpe, near Ripon,

where a Henry Westhibi was a taxpayer in 1297 (*Yorkshire Lay Subsidies*, 25 Edward I, 23).

⁴ See *Yorkshire Lay Subsidies*, 25 Edward I and 30 Edward I (Yorkshire Record Series, xvi, xxi).



BARMSTON CHURCH.—Tomb in Chancel. *J. V. Saunders, phot.*



BARMSTON CHURCH.—Tomb in Chancel. *J. V. Saunders, phot.*

for Westinby. A jet seal, with the inscription S. LIHOLFI DE VESTINGBI, is engraved in Atkinson's *History of Cleveland*, i, 195.

W. BROWN.

ALL SAINTS' CHURCH, BARMSTON.

Twelfth-century font, circular, lozenge diaper around bowl, with double cable around top, and little semi-circular arches around the bottom. No traces of church of this date. Present church, consisting of chancel, nave with south aisle, and tower at west end of aisle, seems to represent a rebuilding of the fifteenth century.

TOMB IN CHANCEL.

The tomb is illustrated in Poulson's *Holderness*, and also in one of Dade's plates issued with some copies of the same work; also in Prickett's *Bridlington*. The Society is indebted to Mr. J. V. Saunders, M.A., of Hull, for the loan of two of his excellent photographs, from which the accompanying illustrations have been reproduced.

Both Prickett and Poulson attribute the tomb to Sir Martin of the Sea, knt., of Barmston, who died in 1494, and willed his body "to be beried in the queere of the parissh church of Alhalowes in Barneston in Holdernes."¹ Prickett adds (p. 125): "This monument is thus noticed in a Bodleian MS. dated 16th Nov., 1620—'An ancient tombe of Alablaster, a man in armor thereon, no inscription, it came out of Brelington.'" The character of the tomb entirely forbids its attribution to Sir Martin, and it is not very likely that a tomb removed from Bridlington after the suppression would be given the place of honour in the middle of the chancel² where this tomb stood until it was removed in quite recent times to its present position against the north wall. It is much more probable that it is the tomb of William Monceaux, of Barmston, who died in 1446, and willed his body to be buried in the church of Barneston within the choir.³

The tomb and effigy, which are of alabaster, belong to the numerous group now generally attributed to the alabaster-workers of Chellaston (Derbyshire), on the strength of the contract made in 1419 with Thomas Prentys and Robert Sutton, of Chellaston, "kervers," to make the tomb of Ralph Green,

¹ *Test. Ebor.*, iv (Surtees Soc., liii), 100.

² Poulson describes the tomb as in the centre of the chancel in 1840 (*Holderness*, i, 210).

³ *Test. Ebor.*, ii (Surtees Society, xxx), 83*n*. Yorkshire Archæological Society, Record Series, vi, 118.

which still exists in Lowick Church (Northamptonshire).¹ Of the tombs in this part of the East Riding which belong to this group, the tomb at Barmston may be compared with the two earlier ones at Swine, one of which is that of Sir Robert Hilton (died 1429),² and with the later Constable tomb at Halsham.³ The two effigies at Swine and this at Barmston show the characteristic jewelled orle around the basinet, and all have the usual enriched bands of chased work on the armour. The two effigies at Swine have the chain camail; this at Barmston has a plate gorget, with fringe of mail showing below, and it shows taces and gussets of plate over the armpits. The Halsham effigy, which is bare-headed, has plate gorget, taces, and small tuilles. In Sir Robert Hilton's effigy at Swine, the front of the basinet bears the inscription *ih̄c*; the other effigy at Swine has *ih̄c naz̄ar*; and the Barmston effigy has *ih̄c naz̄areȝ*.

Of the tombs themselves, the two at Swine have shields each held by two angels. At Barmston and Halsham each of the shields is held by one angel standing on a small corbel, as in Ralph Green's tomb at Lowick. At Barmston the intervening spaces are panelled with tracery.

JOHN BILSON.

SKIPSEA EARTHWORKS.

These earthworks, which consist of a central mound, surrounded by a moat and rampart, and are at some distance on the western side further defended by a high rampart protected by ditches, were explained by Mr. Thomas Boynton, F.S.A., who said that the original works were, in his opinion, of the same date as the Danes' dyke, which had been proved by the excavations of General Pitt-Rivers to belong either to the late Neolithic or the early Bronze Age. The number of implements of stone and bronze found in the immediate locality, and the proximity of two lake dwellings, discovered within the radius of about a mile, and themselves proved by the evidence of the sharpening of the piles upon which they were built to be of the Bronze Age, point conclusively to the earthworks having been utilised as a stronghold of that period,⁴

¹ *Archæological Journal*, lxi, 230.

² *Transactions of the East Riding Antiquarian Society*, iv, p. xxii. Yorkshire Archæological Society, Excursion Programme, Aug. 23, 1906.

³ Illustrated in Poulson's *Holderness*, ii, 478.

⁴ Another hill, which stands to the south-east of the village of Skipsea, in what is called the Hall-garths, has a rampart and ditch round the base, and there are "stepping stones" forming a path of approach, but no remains of a building.

although it is quite probable that when Skipsea became the "caput baroniæ" of the Norman lords of Holderness, they were greatly strengthened. The original fortress would seem to have been a camp of refuge for the lake dwellers of that part of Holderness. A considerable portion of the south-west extremity of the outer rampart was removed early in the nineteenth century to provide material for the construction of the new road from Skipsea Brough to Skipsea, but the outer rampart never encircled the whole of the camp, for the sufficiently good reason that it was never needed, the eastern side being defended by the Skipsea lake, which has long since been drained.¹ The flanked entrance to the works to the north-west, through the outer rampart, was pointed out. To the east is a line of piles, 10 in. square and 9 ft. apart, which have been driven in a slightly oblique position, evidently the supports of a trestle bridge crossing the lake, which during its occupation by its Norman lords gave access to the fortress from the village of Skipsea. The keep, which existed at that time on the top of the mound, was probably of wood, but there was evidently at the base, on the south-east, a building of a more substantial character. This was probably the castle, the keep being approached by a covered way, the line of which is indicated by the piece of wall yet remaining. The castle was demolished by command of Henry III in 1220, in consequence of the rebellion of William de Fortibus, Earl of Albemarle. The kitchen midden shows that there must have been a long occupation from the quantity of bones, oyster shells, etc., found in the debris.²

It was reported that during the recent demolition of an old cottage at Skipsea Brough, a small hoard of flint arrow-heads had been found, which doubtless had at some time been collected from the surface of the earthworks. A resolution was passed by the Society that it was desirable that the earthworks should be scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Acts.

¹ Of the Whithowe lake, which extended to the south-east of Skipsea, and was separated from the Skipsea lake by a ridge about a quarter of a mile across, a very small portion is yet shown by a dip in the cliff, and at the Spring tides the lacustrine deposit of peat, etc., is often in evidence. Hornsea Mere is the only remaining lake in Holderness.

² Whilst in the village of Skipsea the attention of members was drawn to a number of ashlar stones with masons' marks, and one piece showing "dog tooth" ornament, built into the out-buildings of the Glebe Farm, which may have been removed from the church at some rebuilding.

ST. MARTIN'S CHURCH, BURTON AGNES.

A description of the church by Mr. Bilson will be found in the East Riding Antiquarian Society's *Transactions*, xii, pp. xix, xx.

THE HERALDRY.

The display of heraldry in Burton Agnes Church is of considerable interest. The oldest shields displayed are two on the east end of the tomb of Sir Walter Griffith (died 1481) and Joan his first wife, in the middle of the chapel of Our Lady in the north aisle. The shields are charged as follows:—

1. Quarterly, 1 and 4, A saltire, for NEVILL; 2 and 3, A fess counter compony, between six crosses patées fitchées, for BOTELE of WEM and OVERSLEY.
2. Quarterly, 1 and 4, Crusilly, three eagles displayed, for SOMERVILE; 2 and 3, On a fess dancettée, between six lioncels, three martlets, for GRIFFITH. Over all in pretence Barry of seven, within a border charged with martlets, for MERLEY.

Sir Walter's head rests on a tilting helm, bearing mantling and crest, namely a lady's head. His feet rest on a griffin. His wife's feet rest on two lap dogs collared and belled. Both Sir Walter and his wife wear the collar of SS.

The father's and mother's effigies are reproduced in miniature on each side of the tomb, to represent a son and daughter. The son was Walter, heir to his father, and was baptised at Burton Agnes, 7 June, 13 Edward IV (1473).

Sir Walter Griffith married twice: (1) Joan Nevill; (2) Agnes Constable. As the arms of his second wife do not occur, we are only concerned with Joan, his first wife. Agnes Constable was buried in an adjoining chapel, now destroyed. Joan Nevill was daughter of Ralph Nevill, of Oversley, by his wife Mary, daughter and coheir of Robert, Lord Ferrers of Wem and Oversley. Ralph Nevill obtained in right of his wife the Boteler coat. The Botelers, who were barons of Wem and Oversley, being apparently succeeded in the barony by the Ferrers, who seem to have assumed the Boteler coat as well as the title.

The other shield is not easily explained. It would appear from the marshalling that a Somervile married a Griffith heiress, and later a descendant of this alliance married a Merley heiress, whereas the fact is a Merley coheiress was married to a Somer-

vile, and a Somervile coheiress married a Griffith,—Robert de Somervile, who died in 1297, married Joanna (Dugdale calls her Isabella), coheir of Roger de Merley, and Rees ap Griffith, who died in 1356, married Joanna, coheir of Philip de Somervile. The marshalling of the arms representing these alliances should be thus—Quarterly, 1 and 4, GRIFFITH; 2, SOMERVILE; 3, MERLEY. Can the sculptor have made a mistake? As the shield is at present displayed on the monument, it is most difficult to understand.

The crest of the Griffith family is displayed on the helm of Sir Walter. It is a lady's head couped at the shoulders. This crest appears on several seals attached to deeds preserved at Burton Agnes Hall, but the lady's head in these instances appears to be adorned with a fan-shaped head-dress. The badge of the Griffiths, a griffin, appears at Sir Walter's feet; in later times the griffin was used as a crest.

The figures on the sides of Sir Walter Griffith's monument are saints, with names similar to those used by sundry members of the family.

On the north side, reading from west to east, occur St. Sitha, St. Frideswide, St. Margaret, St. Anne, St. Katherine, St. Agnes, and St. Martha or Juliana. On the south side, reading from west to east, occur a bishop, St. John the Baptist, St. Gabriel, the B.V. Mary, St. John the Evangelist, a bishop, and St. Martin.

On the monument of Sir Henry Griffith, who married Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Throckmorton, of Coughton, co. Warwick, are the arms of GRIFFITH, impaling Gules, on a chevron argent, three bars gemelles sable, for THROCKMORTON. There are two crests, namely a golden griffin, for GRIFFITH, and a golden falcon, for THROCKMORTON. The Throckmortons were an old Warwickshire family. Sir Henry Griffith had issue three sons and two daughters, though some think he had three daughters, who figure conspicuously in the legend of the head connected with the Hall. It was through the marriage of Sir Henry's second daughter, Frances, with Sir Matthew Boynton, of Barmston, that the Burton Agnes estate came to the present owners. Sir Henry was succeeded by his son Sir Henry, who married twice, but had no issue. His first wife was Mary, daughter of Sir Henry Willoughby, of Risley, and his second, Dorothy, daughter of Sir Henry Bellingham, of Levens. The arms of his wives are displayed on separate shields at each end of the

cornice of his monument, viz.:—Or, two bars gules, three water bougets argent, for WILLOUGHBY; and Argent, three bugle-horns sable garnished or, for BELLINGHAM.

Sir Henry's achievement of arms is displayed in the centre of the cornice. It is quarterly of six: 1, GRIFFITH; 2, Gules, a chevron argent, between three closed helms or, for; 3, SOMERVILE; 4, Ermine, four chevronels gules, on a canton of the last a lion passant or, for ORREBY; 5, MERLEY; 6, Barruly, argent and gules, for STUTEVILLE. Above the shield is a helm, with mantling, and a golden griffin for crest. This quarterly shield occurs on several seals attached to deeds at the Hall.

In the east window of the chapel of Our Lady is some early seventeenth-century glass by Peckitt, of York. In this glass are represented two kneeling figures, a knight and his lady. On his tabard and on the lady's mantle are the arms of Merley. Below these figures are the words "Sir Roger de Somervile and Maude, his wife."

There are also two coats of arms in this window, one bears, within the ribbon of the Bath, GRIFFITH, impaling Gules seven mascles or, and a label of three points, azure, for FERRERS; the other, within the garter, bears Argent, a chevron sable between three birds, for THOMAS, impaling Gules on a bend, between six cross-crosslets fitchée argent, an inescutcheon or, charged with a demi-lion pierced through the mouth with an arrow, within a double tressure flory-counter-flory gules, for HOWARD.

The first shield is that of Sir Walter Griffith, born 1474, knighted and high sheriff of York in 1501; he married Jane, daughter of Sir John Ferrers, of Tamworth, knt. The second shield is that of Sir Rees ap Thomas, K.G., who married Katherine, daughter of Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, 1590. Sir Rees was a nephew of Sir Walter Griffith the second, and great-nephew of Sir Walter Griffith, whose effigy lies on the tomb in the middle of this chapel.

In the west window of the church are nine coats of arms:—

1. Azure, two bars wavy argent, for DE LA SEE.
2. Or, a fess between three crescents gules, with baronet's badge. Crest on a knight's helm, a goat passant sable, guttée d'eau armed and ungled or, for BOYNTON.

This shield was used as a seal as early as the reign of Henry VI.

3. Gules, a cross moline or, for MONCEAUX.
4. Or, on a cross sable, five bulls' heads couped close argent, for BOYNTON ancient, or ATON.

This coat was the subject of a controversy between the Boynton and Aton families in the latter part of the reign of Edward III. An account of this controversy is given in the *Yorks. Arch. Journal*, vol. xii, pp. 263-266.

5. Gules, on a fess dancettée, between six lioncels or, three martlets sable, for GRIFFITH.
6. Sable, a bend flory-counter-flory argent, for KELK.

This shield occurs on a seal attached to a deed preserved at the Hall. The legend is ✠ SIGILLVM WILLELMI DE KELK.

7. Argent, a chevron between three roses gules, for ROSEL.
8. Azure, three eagles displayed between four cross-crosslets, all or, for SOMERVILE.
9. Argent, five barrulets gules, within a bordure azure, charged with martlets or, for MERLEY.

The Boynton motto, *il tempo passa*, is many times repeated in this window.

The above nine coats are the quarterings of the Boynton family, and are so displayed on the hatchment of the first wife of Sir Henry Boynton, 10th bart., impaling STRICKLAND, Gules, a chevron or, between three crosses patées argent, on a canton ermine, a stag's head erased sable. Sir Henry's first wife was Louisa, second daughter of Walter Strickland, of Cokethorp Park, co. Oxford. His second wife was Harriet, second daughter of Thomas Lightfoot, of Sevenoaks, co. Kent. The hatchment showing this second marriage hangs in the Boynton pew.

There is also a hatchment in the nave displaying the arms of BOYNTON impaling Argent, two pales azure, on a canton or, a mullet sable, pierced gules, for HEBBLETHWAYTE. These are the arms of Sir Griffith Boynton, 6th bart., who married for his second wife Mary, eldest daughter of James Hebblethwayte, of Norton; she afterwards became the wife of John Parkhurst, of Huttons Ambo, Esq. The same coat of arms appears on the mural monument to Sir Griffith Boynton in the chancel. There is a monument in the chancel to Sir Griffith Boynton, 5th bart., but the arms here are illegible.

There is another hatchment in the nave displaying the arms of the Rev. Thomas Milnes, vicar about 1808, namely Azure, on a chevron argent three mill rinds sable, on a canton or, a trefoil slipped of the third. In pretence Quarterly, 1, Gules, two bars argent each charged with three mascles of the field, on a canton or, a leopard's face sable, for GEARY; 2, Sable, two spears erect argent, in dexter chief a crescent, and in sinister chief a boar's head, for ; 3, Sable, a fess between three boars' heads erased or, for ; 4, Vaire, on a chief three mullets of five points, for

C. V. COLLIER.

BURTON AGNES HALL.

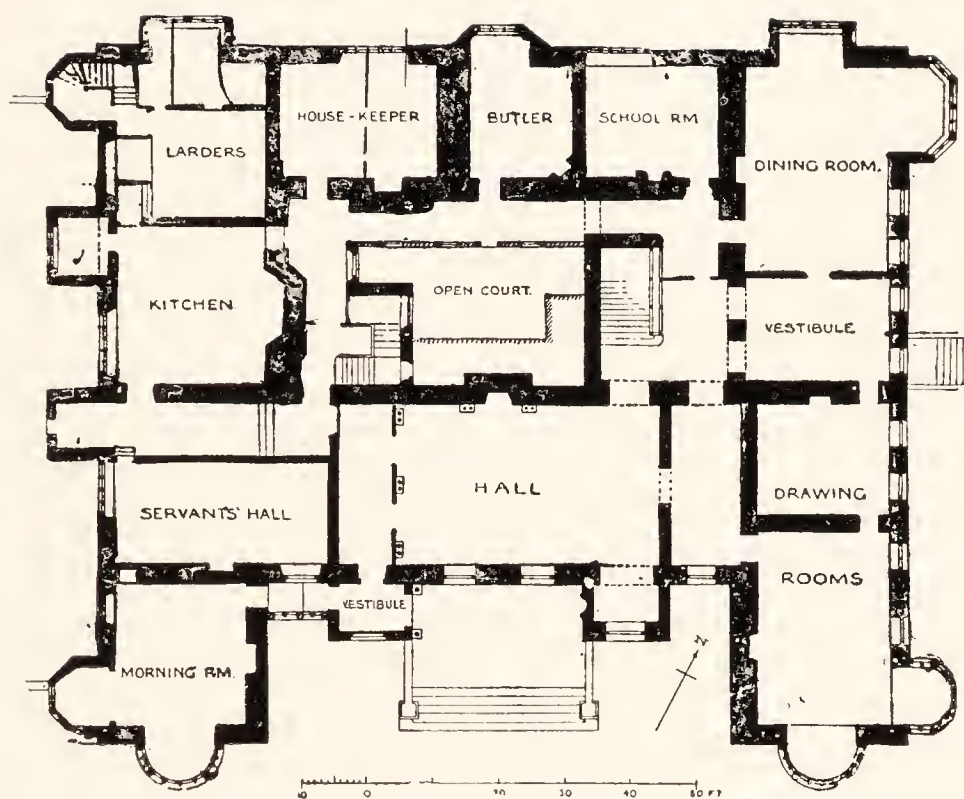
The Hall has been described in *Architecture of the Renaissance in England*, by J. Alfred Gotch (London, 1894), by whose kind permission and that of his publisher, Mr. B. T. Batsford, the plan of the Hall as it exists to-day is here reproduced. In the above work, vol. ii, Burton Agnes Hall is illustrated by plates 99 to 102, and described, with other illustrations, on pp. 30-32. Mr. Gotch's smaller book, *Early Renaissance Architecture in England* (London, B. T. Batsford, 1901), contains the plan (fig. 52, p. 70), and an exterior view (fig. 95, p. 111).

An account of the Hall by Mr. Bilson will also be found in the East Riding Antiquarian Society's *Transactions*, vol. xii, pp. xviii, xix. The heraldry is described in the Yorkshire Archæological Society's Excursion Programme, 1892.

By permission of T. L. Wickham-Boynton, Esq., an old plan of the house, preserved amongst the family muniments, and believed to be of late seventeenth century date, is also reproduced.

THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY PLAN.

The plan is not dated, but the character of the writing seems to indicate the latter part of the seventeenth century. It was evidently made before the eighteenth-century alterations were carried out, probably by Sir Griffith Boynton, who succeeded his grandfather in 1695, and died in 1732. A comparison with the plan as at present reveals many things which point to this conclusion, especially the arrangement of the windows on the east front. This old plan, too, is interesting as showing the arrangement before other minor alterations were



GROUND PLAN OF BURTON AGNES HALL.

(From *Architecture of the Renaissance in England*, by J. Alfred Gotch.
London: B. T. Batsford, 1894.)

made, and as indicating the then use of the various rooms, though, of course, this need not necessarily be the original use when the house was finished in the early years of the seventeenth century. The mention of a "low dining-room" (now the drawing-room) implies a dining-room on the first floor, and this is mentioned as being over the "painted room" in an interesting description of the house at the end of the seventeenth century in the diary of Celia Fiennes.¹ Some of the Smithson plans (early seventeenth century) show a dining-room on the first floor.² Celia Fiennes' diary also describes the surroundings of the house, including the original lay-out of the fore-court, which is shown on a drawing in the Warburton collection in the British Museum. It should be added that the words "south" and "east," which appear upon the old plan, do not represent the orientation correctly. The entrance-front faces about south by east.

JOHN BILSON.

MEETING HELD SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1910.

ALL SAINTS' CHURCH, SHERBURN-IN-ELMET.

Sherburn in the Middle Ages was included in, and gave its name to, a barony belonging to the See of York; while Huddleston and Steeton, two places in the immediate neighbourhood, were manors held by virtue of feudal service to this barony.

But the history of Sherburn goes back into Anglo-Saxon times, and it was for a long period the capital of the kingdom of Elmet. The site of the church on the top of the hill, and with a steep slope downwards on the north side, forms a natural acropolis. Doubtless, therefore, the earliest buildings were placed here. In the tenth century, Sherburn was a royal manor of the Anglo-Saxon kings, and the King's manor-house was in the "hall-garth," to the north of the church.

The church itself, an adjunct to the dwelling of the king, was evidently of more importance than the ordinary village church. In the fly-leaf of an early tenth century MS. of the

¹ *Through England on a side-saddle in the time of William and Mary* (London, Field and Tuer, 1888), 72.

² *Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*, 3rd series, xiv, 368,

and xvi, 51. Mr. Gotch, who has kindly referred me to these plans, tells me that on one of Thorpe's plans he finds the following note: "Hall dy (dining) chamber over and gallery also."

Gospels, which is preserved in the Minster Library at York, there is an inventory of the goods of the church at Sherburn. It is stated that there are two "Christ's books," two roods, two service books, three other books, a chalice and dish, various vestments, four hand-bells, and six hanging bells.

In 937 the battle of Brunanburgh took place, an event which proved the decisive factor in King Athelstan's life, and which gave him the title to be the first King of all the English. As a votive offering for his victory, King Athelstan gave the royal manor of Sherburn to the See of York. Thenceforward for six hundred years Sherburn remained in its possession, and for the first four hundred years there was an archbishop's house here. It was used as a hunting-lodge, being well situated for the great Bishop's Woods to the east. But the house was doubtless regarded as a burden to the See, and after the reign of an archbishop who did not care for hunting, the dilapidations were heavy.

Accordingly, in 1361, Archbishop Thoresby decided to pull down the manor-house, and to use the stone in the building of the Lady Chapel at York Minster. There were then "a hall with a room attached, and offices in a ruined condition." But forty years previously, in 1321, the manor-house and church had been the scene of the great meeting of protest by the reform party of the day against the misgovernment of Edward II and his favourites, the Despensers.

The church is a magnificent piece of Norman rebuilding of the first half of the twelfth century. The nave has a massive arcade of four arches on either side. The circular columns are over a yard in diameter, and the arches are heavily moulded and decorated with scallop ornament. The arches at the west end, upon which the tower rests, are square moulded, and of three orders, and the space beneath the tower is vaulted. A circular-headed doorway, now blocked, in the outer wall of the north aisle, shows that the north aisle is of the original width. There also remains the springing of the semi-circular apse, which terminated this aisle. The chancel and the south aisle had also, perhaps, apsidal terminations. But the chancel was rebuilt early in the thirteenth century, and the south aisle in the fourteenth century. Nevertheless, the fine nave enables us to picture the church as complete after its rebuilding early in the twelfth century, and to gauge its large scale and importance.

The chancel has suffered sadly in the restoration, under Salvin, in 1857; but its lancet windows, some of which are now blocked, enable us to date the work with certainty to the long episcopate of Walter Gray. He built the south transept of York Minster, and founded the vicarage of Sherburn. The chancel is as long as, and considerably wider than, the nave, and was evidently intended for an elaborate ritual.

The south aisle, known as the Steeton aisle, was built in the middle of the fourteenth century, possibly under the direct influence of the energetic William de Reygate, of Steeton, of whom we shall hear later. It is half as wide again as the north aisle, and the recesses in the south wall were formed for the tombs of the Reygates, who were buried here.

The north aisle was also extended eastwards during the fourteenth century, thus destroying the apse, and an archway was pierced in the north wall of the chancel. Eastwards of the south porch a chapel or chantry was built late in the fifteenth century, with a shell-shaped piscina on the south wall, and an ogival arch opening into the south aisle.

During the fifteenth century a storey was added to the twelfth-century tower. The usual result followed—the old foundations were insufficient, and the Norman arches began to be crushed. Hence the unusually cumbrous buttressing to be seen on the outside towards the west.

The clerestory is very late in character, and it is quite possible that it was rebuilt after the Reformation. There is a coat of arms on a corbel of the south clerestory, which bears the device of Hungate and Middleton, showing that Sir William Hungate, the builder of Huddleston Hall, who died in 1634, had done work on the clerestory, and he possibly rebuilt the whole of it—in the time of the church revival under Laud, when St. John's Church, at Leeds, was erected. The north aisle windows are similar in character to those of the clerestory.

Sherburn Church is singularly poor in monuments; but the "Janus Cross," of fifteenth-century date—now divided into two pieces, and placed in the south aisle—is a very rich and interesting bit of work. It was found in the ruins of a small chapel, dedicated to St. Mary and the Holy Angels, in the south-east corner of the churchyard. Being claimed by the churchwarden, who lived at Steeton Hall, the dispute was arranged by the Cross being sawn vertically in two; one half went to Steeton and the other half remained at Sherburn Church.

There is a monument to Peter Foljambe, of Steeton, who died in 1668, in the south aisle. A grave slab forms part of the pavement under the east arch of the tower; it is of fourteenth-century character, and has a book and a chalice incised upon it.

The west window under the tower contains some mediæval heraldic glass. S. D. KITSON.

THE HERALDRY IN THE CHURCH.

As the heraldry of this church is not noticed in Dodsworth's *Church Notes*,¹ it may, perhaps, be usefully recorded here. South-west buttress of the tower.

(Gules), a chevron (ermine) between three lioncels (or).—LANGTON OF HUDDLESTON.²

Outer porch door (east side).

(Argent), a chevron between three lions rampant (sable).—THORESBY.³

Outer porch door (west side).

(Argent), five fusils in bend (azure), an annulet for difference.—REYGATE.⁴

Inner porch door (east side).

(Argent), five fusils in bend (azure), an annulet for difference.—REYGATE.

Inner porch door (west side).

*Three mullets of eight points, two and one, over all a canton.*⁵

At the foot of that portion of the Janus Cross fixed to the east wall of the south aisle.

(Argent), five fusils in bend (azure).—REYGATE.

¹ Y.A.S., Record Series, vol. xxxiv.

² Without the tinctures, these arms might be taken for those of Archbishop Thoresby (1352-73); but as Mr. S. D. Kitson points out in his architectural description of the church, the addition of a stage to the tower, which necessitated the building of the heavy buttresses, was not made until the fifteenth century. Mr. Kitson's opinion that the chapel at Huddleston was built by the Langtons in the first half of the same century, is of interest, and further confirms the probability that the arms on the buttress of the tower of Sherburn church are those of this family.

³ John Thoresby, Archbishop of York, 1352-73. The archbishops were lords of the barony of Sherburn, and had a manor-house to the north of the church, and a hunting-box at Rest Park, which, after the destruction of the manor-house

near the church by Thoresby, seems to have been made into a more permanent residence, Archbishop Alexander Neville having a license to "crenellate and embattle his manor of Reste and to erect a fortlet there," on 13 Nov., 1383 (*Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1381-5, 333).

⁴ A member of this family appears to have rebuilt the south or Steeton aisle of the church, and the south porch. On the right-hand as one enters the church, on the outer doorway, he placed the arms of his feudal overlord, Thoresby, Archbishop of York, and on the left his own arms. At the inner doorway he placed his own arms on the right, and an unknown coat, presumably that of his wife, on the left.

⁵ These arms are No. 4 on the gateway at Steeton, but there the mullets are of six points. Perhaps HARENGILL. See note 1, p. 208.

On a monument to Peter Foljambe,¹ fixed to the east end of the south wall of the south aisle.

Sable, a bend between six escallops, or.—FOLJAMBE, impaling, *Argent, a chevron between three crosses formée fitchée, gules.*—WOODROVE. Crest.—*A leg coupéd at the thigh and spurred, quarterly, or and sable.*²

On the easternmost corbel in the clerestory, on the south side of the nave.

(Gules), a chevron engrailed between three hounds sejeant (argent).—HUNGATE,³ impaling, *(Argent), a saltire engrailed (sable).*—MIDDLETON.

In the west window of the church, beneath the tower, are gathered together those fragments of ancient glass which survived until after the restoration of 1856. No doubt some of the heraldic shields here displayed were formerly in the north and south aisles of the church, in which the Huddleston and Steeton chapels were respectively situate, and in some cases are the arms of the families with whom the owners of these two places intermarried.

North light.

1. *Azure, three crescents, two and one, or.*—RYTHER.⁴
2. *Gules, three lions passant regardant, or, a label of France of three points.*—THOMAS, EARL OF LANCASTER.⁵
3. *Azure, a cross patonce, or.*—WARDE.⁶

¹ The son of George Foljambe, of Walton and Higham, by his wife Gertrude, daughter of Sir George Skipworth. He married Jane, eldest daughter and co-heiress of Elleys Woodrove, of Hope, co. Derby (*Dugdale's Visitation of Yorkshire*, Clay's ed., i, 192-3). He was buried 8 Mar., 1668.

² In *Dugdale's Visitation of Yorkshire* (Surtees Soc., vol. xxxvi), p. 53, the crest of Foljambe, of Steeton, is given as, *A leg in armour, coupéd at the thigh, quarterly, or and sable*; but the late Lord Liverpool said the leg had always been borne unarmed excepting the spur (*Dugdale's Visitation of Yorkshire*, Clay's ed., i, 188n), which is the case here.

³ These would be the arms of Sir William Hungate, of Saxton, the son of William Hungate, of Saxton, by his wife Margaret, daughter and heiress of Roger Sotheby, of Pocklington. He married (1) a daughter of Sir John Gower; (2) Elizabeth, daughter of William

Middleton, of Leighton, co. Lanc.; and ? (3) Joan, daughter of George Middleton, of Leighton. He died without issue in Dec., 1634 (*Dugdale's Visitation of Yorkshire*, Clay's ed., ii, 48).

⁴ This coat also occurs on the chapel wing at Steeton Hall (Nos. 6 and 9). It no doubt represents some alliance of the Reygates.

⁵ Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, had many supporters in this district, including Sir Robert de Reygate, Sir Nicholas Langton, Sir Adam Everyngham, and John de Reygate. Considering the veneration in which he was held after his death, it is not surprising to find his arms in the church.

⁶ Warde of Givendale and Guiseley. Simon le Ward is returned in *Kirkby's Inquest* (p. 37) as holding lands of the archbishop in Guiseley and Hawksworth, which formed part of the barony of Sherburn.

Middle light.

1. *Gules, three lions passant regardant, or.*—ENGLAND.
2. *Gules, six annulets, three, two, and one, or.*—VIPONT.
3. *Gules, three water bougets, argent.*—ROOS.
4. Device symbolising the HOLY TRINITY.¹
5. *Gules, a chevron ermine, between three lioncels, or.*—LANGTON OF HUDDLESTON.

South light.

1. *Azure, a pastoral staff in pale, or, ensigned with a cross patée, argent, surmounted by a pall, of the last, edged and fringed, of the second, charged with four crosses patée fitchée, sable.*—SEE OF YORK (ancient), impaling, *Gules, three garbs within a bordure engrailed, or.*—KEMP.²
2. Figure of a saint.
3. Quarterly, 1 and 4 FRANCE (modern) ; 2 and 3 ENGLAND.

THE JANUS CROSS.

This fine piece of sculpture, recovered from the ruins of the chapel of the B.V.M. and the Holy Angels, appears originally to have stood in the churchyard. Mr. G. D. Lumb, F.S.A., first drew attention to this fact, and quotes the following wills in support of his view. Richard Wharton, will dated 1534.³ “My bodie to be buried in the church yearde of Shereborne, nyghe to the crose.” John Whittacres, will dated 1538.⁴ “My bodie to be beried in the parishe church yeerde of Alhalos, in Shereburn, nye unto the crucifix.” On either side of the crucifix is the figure of the B.V. Mary and of St. John. That part of the cross fixed to the east wall of the south aisle has above the head of our Saviour a shield, bearing the seamless coat, and three dice immediately below it. On a roundel above the head of the B.V. Mary are carved the lantern and sword, and in a similar roundel, above the head of St. John, an object which it is very difficult to decipher. It may be a pelican in her piety, but the vicar, the Rev. R. G. Glennie, thinks it is some animal feeding its young. Unfortunately the carving has been slightly damaged, and is a little worn by the weather. At the end of the arm of the cross on our Lord’s right is sculptured the scourge, and at the end of the

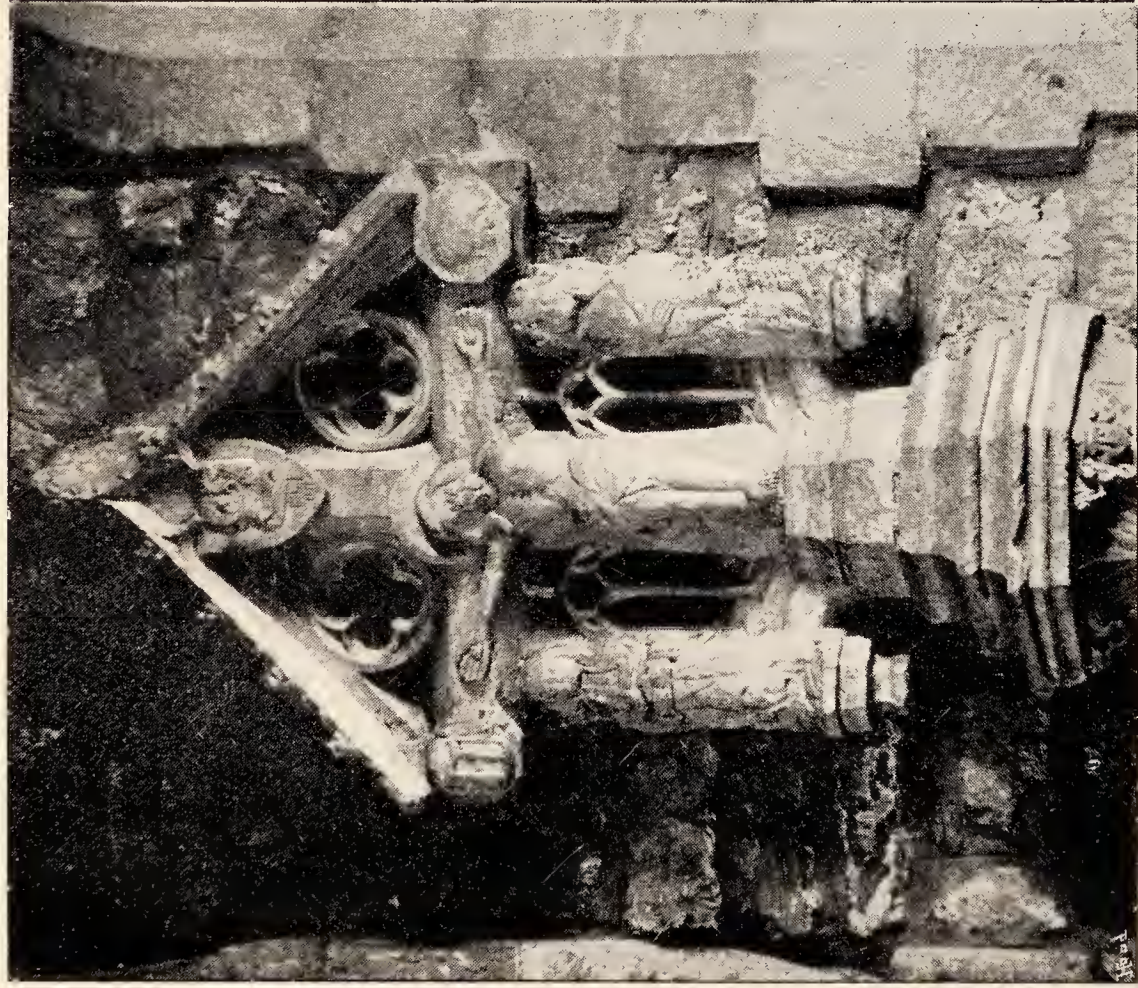
¹ A similar symbol is figured in Boutell’s *Heraldry* (1863), 316.

² John Kemp, Archbishop of York, was enthroned in 1426. He was translated

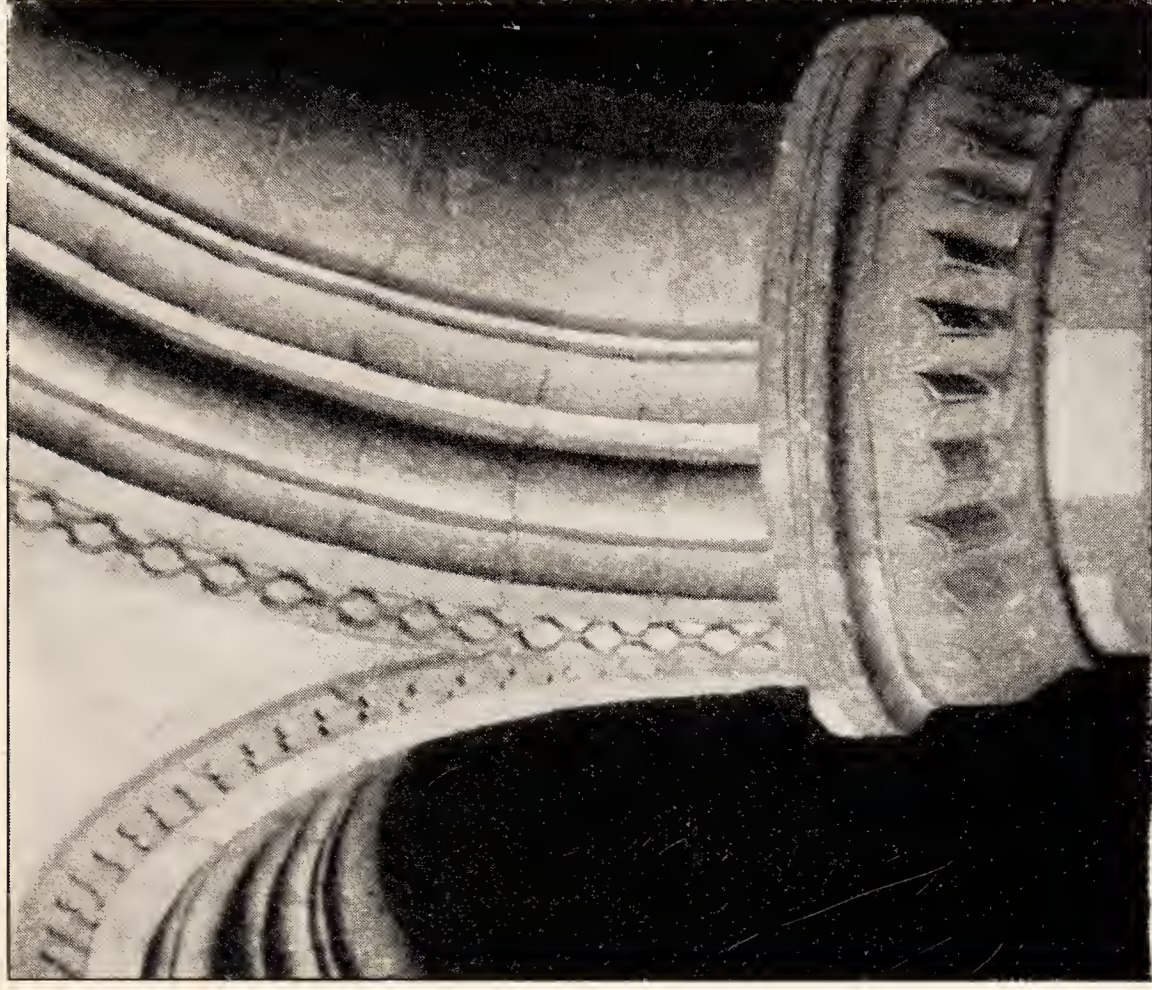
to Canterbury, being succeeded at York in 1452 by William Booth.

³ Thoresby Soc.’s *Publications*, xi, 298.

⁴ *Ibid.*, xv, 16.



The Janus Cross.



North Pier-arcade.

Telephotos by H. E. Ilingworth, A.R.I.B.A.

SHERBURN CHURCH.

other arm an object which may be the ear of Malchus. The other half of the cross, which is secured to the south wall of the aisle, has suffered very much from exposure to the weather during the time it was at Steeton. The figures are similar to those already described, but the shield above our Lord has depicted upon it the emblem of the five wounds—in heart, hands, and feet—whilst the roundel on our Saviour's right-hand bears the spear and the reed with the sponge, crossed, the one on the left having the three nails, hammer, and pincers. One or two inches of each arm of the "Steeton" cross have been cut off, with consequent loss of any objects which may have been carved upon the face of them, probably in order to fit the cross into some particular position whilst it was at Steeton.

E. W. CROSSLEY.

HUDDLESTON HALL.

The existing features of Huddleston consist of some pre-historic fortifications in Huddleston Old Wood; the quarry from which in late mediæval times so much stone was hewn for York Minster; the chapel dating from the first half of the fifteenth century; and the Jacobean manor-house.

But there is, in addition, a considerable amount of family history connected with the place. In Anglo-Saxon times Huddleston formed a part of the royal manor of Sherburn, and passed with its parent to the See of York.

The de Huddlestons—who may, perhaps, be identified with Hunchil, the Saxon thane of Doomsday—held the manor of Huddleston, under the Archbishops of York, for many generations. In 1250, a Richard de Huddleston died, his eldest son having predeceased him, and his grandson was not yet of age. The Archbishop became the guardian of this grandson, and upon one occasion he summoned the uncle of the heir to appear at his Court at Sherburn, on the charge of assaulting his servants, and of having turned them out of the house at Huddleston. The uncle replied that he had always lived at home with his father, and that he intended to continue living at Huddleston. However, he eventually married the heiress of Adam de Boyvill, of Millum, and founded the Cumberland branch of the Huddleston family.¹ After coming of age, the heir, Richard de Huddleston, obtained licence in 1262, from the Dean of York, to hear divine

¹ Burn and Nicolson's *History of Westmorland and Cumberland*.

service in the chapel built in the Court of Huddleston, provided that he attended Mass at the mother church of Sherburn on the principal festivals of the church.

In 1290, Huddleston passed by the marriage of Beatrix de Huddleston to John de Melsa, a lord of Holderness, who became *jure uxoris* lord of Huddleston.

When King Edward I summoned the Archbishop at York to state by what warrant he held the barony of Sherburn, John de Melsa stated that he and his [his wife's] ancestors had always done feudal service for the tenure of Huddleston to the Archbishop at his Court at Sherburn. There are other evidences of the de Melsas at Huddleston during the fourteenth century, but in 1377 the family had died out.

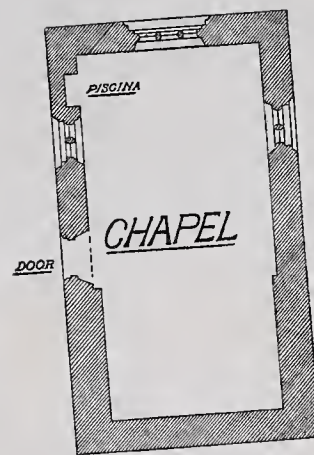
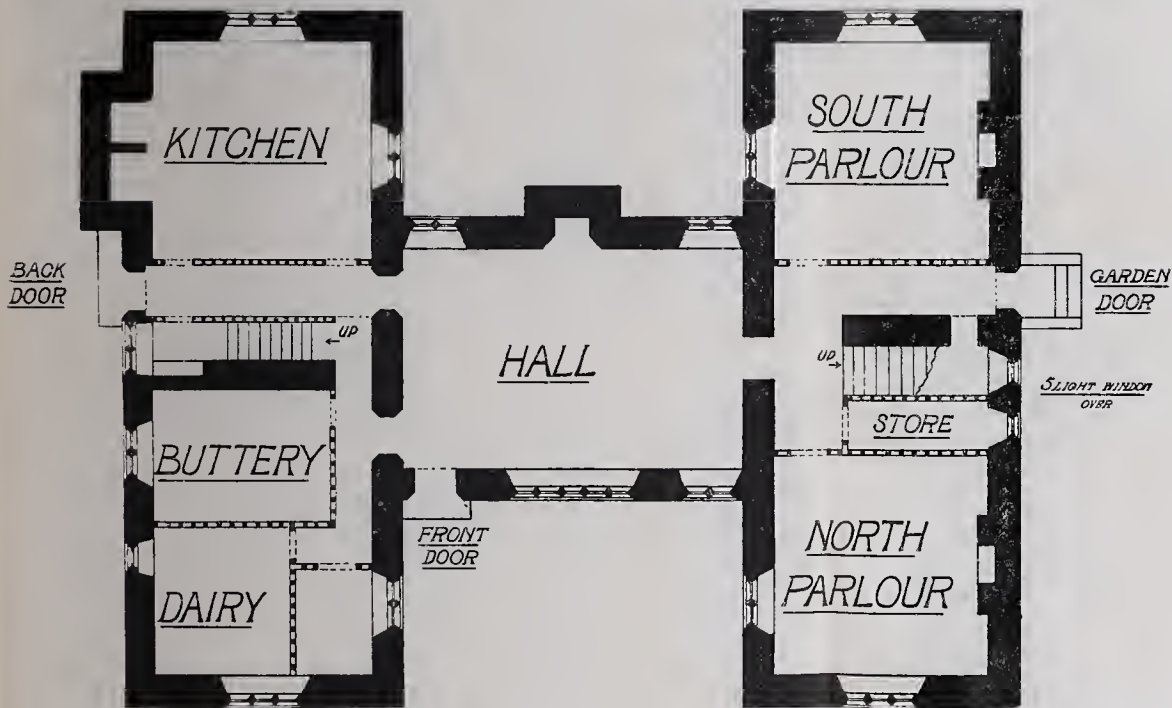
Before this time the tenure of Huddleston had passed, probably by purchase, to the family of Langton of Farnley, near Leeds. This family held it for another two hundred years. In 1385, the Dean and Chapter of York took an eighty years' lease of the quarry at Huddleston from the Langtons; but the first mention in the Fabric Rolls of stone from Huddleston is in 1415. After this date there are frequent references to stone from the Huddleston quarry.

The existing chapel, built of ashlar in large blocks, must, from the evidences of style, be the work of the Langtons. It was erected during the period when there are entries of stone from Huddleston in the Fabric Rolls, namely during the first half of the fifteenth century. There are no remaining traces of Richard de Huddleston's thirteenth-century chapel, which was licensed in 1262.

The internal dimensions of the chapel are 30 ft. × 15 ft., the same as those of the neighbouring chapels of Steeton, Lead, and Ledston. The south window (conventional east) is a fine three-light traceried window, and there are two-light windows on the east and west sides, and a doorway with a four-centre arched head on the east side. It is evident from the masonry that the chapel has originally been attached to the house on the north and part of the east sides. There was a gallery, reached by a door on the east side, and the walls of the northern part of the chapel are thicker—probably to support the weight of this gallery.

The house attached to the chapel was, perhaps, a "fair manor-place of timber," such as Leland noticed at Lead close

— HUDDLESTON HALL —



10 0 10 20 30 40 50 FEET.

Measured and drawn by S. D. Kitson, F.S.A.

by—where the timber house has completely disappeared, and the stone-built chapel stands desolate in the middle of a field.

Huddleston passed at some time in the sixteenth century into the hands of the Hungates of Saxton. In 1619, the Free School at Sherburn was built, at the bequest of Robert Hungate, a younger son, who had distinguished himself in the law. The details of this building are similar in all respects to the details of the existing house at Huddleston. We may, therefore, infer that Huddleston was built by Sir William Hungate, who was knighted by James I, and who died in 1634.

The plan is in the shape of the letter H, and it is built with perfect symmetry. The internal dimensions between outer wall and outer wall are all 18 ft. The materials—Huddleston limestone for the walls, red brick chimneys, grey stone roofs, mullioned windows, and leaded lights—combine to form an interesting example of a Jacobean manor-house. Inside there remain no old fireplaces or panellings. One of the bedrooms was redecorated in the reign of William and Mary, but the mantelpiece has been removed to Lotherton.

The gateposts date from the latter part of the seventeenth century, and there are evidences that formal gardens once existed to the north-west of the house.

Huddleston, after the death of the sixth and last Hungate baronet, passed to the Gascoignes of Parlington, by the marriage, in 1726, of Mary Hungate to Sir Edward Gascoigne.

S. D. KITSON.

STEETON HALL.

Steeton, another of the manors of the barony of Sherburn, was held for somewhat over a hundred years by the family of Reygate; whence it passed by three successive marriages of heiresses to the Foljambes in 1513. Three hundred years later the Foljambes sold it, and during the nineteenth century the property passed through several hands. The Reygates were the builders of the most interesting portions of Steeton—the gateway and the fourteenth century wing to the house.

In 1322, Sir Robert de Reygate, being in arms against the King, was taken prisoner at the battle of Boroughbridge. He was fined 200 marks, and three years later he was summoned to perform military duty in Guyenne. He probably died on active service, for his son enjoyed a very long tenure of Steeton.

This lord of Steeton, William de Reygate, did homage to the archbishop in 1330, 1337, and 1360. He was Escheator to the King for the county of York, and doubtlessly enriched himself by this office. Frequent complaints were made by Parliament during the fourteenth century of the King's Escheators, who, "under pretence of inquest of office, ousted men from lands held under a good title." This William de Reygate was the builder of the chapel wing at Steeton. The gatehouse is a beautiful specimen of fourteenth century work, and the coat of arms of Archbishop Thoresby shows that it was erected in the third quarter of that century. It consists of a larger and loftier gate, sufficient to admit of carriages passing through, which is ceiled with a quadripartite ribbed vault. The lesser and lower gate has a barrel vault. A circular newel stair at the south-west corner leads to a chamber over the whole extent of the gatehouse, and thence to the roof.

An external stair admits to a small porter's room over the lesser gate, with an observation window looking into the larger gateway. An external chimney is corbelled out on the north side. This building is coeval with Harewood Castle, and there is a similar display of heraldry and a general richness of ornament, which has caused the work of this period to be nicknamed the "Decorated style of architecture."

The three-storied wing of the house, which lies towards the east, has similar characteristics, and is only slightly earlier in date than the gatehouse. The internal dimensions of each floor are approximately 30 ft. by 15 ft., which alone would lead one to suspect that one of the stories was used as a chapel. The ground floor is ceiled by a groined quadripartite vault of the same section as the vault of the gatehouse, and at the east end of the south wall there is a piscina. In 1342, William de Reygate renewed his licence for a chapel at Steeton, and this wing of the house would, therefore, seem to have been built in that year. On the north side of this building the base of a chimney-shaft is corbelled out upon a curious piece of carving, which is locally known as "the Steeton reckett," but which probably represents the Pascal Lamb. The corbels to the eaves are carved, as are those on the gatehouse, with devices and coats of arms.

The rest of the house is of later date, though the walls may in part be contemporary with the chapel wing. But modern alterations have made it impossible to trace the original

plan. Nor does the subsequent history of Steeton give any hints as to later building. William de Reygate, the builder of the chapel wing, left a daughter to inherit Steeton in 1375. She married William Clarell, of Aldwark, and thereafter Steeton seems, with one exception, to have been deserted by its owners. The great-granddaughter of the Reygate heiress brought Aldwark and Steeton as her dowry to Richard Fitzwilliam. Their grandson was slain at Flodden in 1513, and Steeton passed by the marriage of the heiress to Sir James Foljambe. But during its long tenure by the Foljambes, the only member of the family to live there was Peter Foljambe, who succeeded his cousin in 1642, and who was debarred from living at Aldwark because the latter house was held by his cousin's widow for her life.

The detail of the later building at Steeton would appear to be too early to be the work of Peter Foljambe, who died here in 1668, and is buried in Sherburn Church. But in the addition or alteration of old buildings during the seventeenth century in Yorkshire, a sort of subconscious archaism is often apparent. For example, the work in the west front of the guest-house at Mount Grace has all the appearance of Early Tudor building, and yet it is dated 1650. It is, therefore, possible that the later work at Steeton was done by Peter Foljambe, when he came to the old and probably ruinous house in 1642.

S. D. KITSON.

THE HERALDRY AT STEETON.

The display of heraldry at Steeton is remarkable, but its elucidation presents great difficulties. Important as the family of Reygate undoubtedly was, we know scarcely anything of its alliances. Foster,¹ in his pedigree of the family, in the first ten generations in the direct line, only gives four alliances, and in none of them does he mention the lady's maiden name. Two generations later the Reygates had died out. Neither does Wheeler² give us any assistance.

It has long been known that the predecessors of the Reygates at Steeton were the Willoughbys, but how the manor passed from the latter family was uncertain, although the Reygates are usually said to have obtained it by marriage. This appears, however, not to have been the case. The following documents, from the *Gough MSS.* in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, bear

¹ *Yorkshire Families.*

² *History of Sherburn and Catwood.*

upon the transaction.¹ The first is a deed dated 1257, by which Robert de Willegby, knight, grants his manor of Stiveton and Milford for a term of years to Sewall,² Archbishop of York, his lord, expecting nothing from the archbishop for his culture, and seed sown and to be sown.³ This is followed by a mandate from Sewall, dated Thursday after the feast of St. John of Beverley (May 7), in the second year of his pontificate (1258), addressed to Matthew de Spalding, bailiff of Sherburn, directing him, when he had received the manor of Stiveton and its appurtenances from Sir Robert de Willegby, to put Robert de Reygate, the attorney of Sir John Reygate, his steward, upon whom he had conferred the manor, in full seisin as speedily as possible, so that Sir John might be able to take all the fruits of the said manor during the term of the agreement which had been made between the Archbishop and Sir Robert.⁴ Then comes an acknowledgment by Robert, son of Ralph de Willegby, knight, dated 15 kal. of July (July 18), 1258, that he had received from Sir John de Reygate, late steward of Sewall, Archbishop of York, all the money which was due for the manor of Stiveton.⁵ And, lastly, there is a copy of a deed dated 1261, 47 [sic] Hen. III, by which Robert, son of Robert de Willegby, gave to Sir John de Reygate the whole manor of Stiveton.⁶ These deeds certainly seem to point to the manor being obtained by purchase rather than by marriage with a Willoughby heiress.

But whilst it is thus possible to print some hitherto unpublished information as to the advent of the Reygates at Steeton, the *Gough MSS.* throw no direct light on their alliances, and they leave the interpretation of the heraldry as uncertain as ever. It has, nevertheless, been thought useful to record it in the *Journal*, but such attributions as have been made must be accepted with caution, pending the results of further research.

As to which of the Reygates was the builder of the chapel wing and the gateway at Steeton, a consideration of the heraldry does give us some little assistance. Mr. Kitson points out (p. 204), and it seems practically certain, that William de

¹ The Society is indebted to Mr. Legh Tolson, a member of the Council, for securing the transcript from which the following information has been obtained, and also to the same member for noting much of the heraldry at Steeton, and for suggestions as to its elucidation.

² Sewall de Bovill, archbishop, 1256–1258.

³ *Gough MSS.*, Yorks., v, 72.

⁴ *Ibid.*, v, 72.

⁵ *Ibid.*, v, 74.

⁶ *Ibid.*, v, 73.

Reygate, who obtained a licence for an oratory at Steeton in 1342, built the chapel wing. In this case, the shield occupying the place of honour, No. 1, bearing (*Argent*), *five fusils conjoined in bend (azure)*, *an annulet for difference*, must be his; and the shield No. 1a, bearing the square and compasses, was probably placed next to the arms of the builder to emphasise the fact. An examination of the heraldry on the gateway shows that the place of honour there (No. 1) is given to the arms of Archbishop Thoresby, of whom the Reygates held Steeton, and the first coat that can with certainty be attributed to the Reygates is No. 3, on an oval, (*Argent*), *five fusils conjoined in bend (azure)*, which not only lacks the annulet, but is not placed upon a true heraldic shield, and is certainly not the coat used by William de Reygate. Neither do the arms No. 8, in a subordinate position on the back of the gateway, appear to be those of William de Reygate, for although the arms on this shield are the same as those on shield No. 1 on the chapel wing, the *fleur-de-lis* cut on the corbel on either side of the base point of the shield No. 8 would seem to be placed there purposely to distinguish this coat from that of the man who built the chapel. That the *fleur-de-lis* in this case have some heraldic significance, although not placed upon the shield, seems probable from the fact that this is the only corbel bearing a coat on the face of which any other object is carved beyond the armorial shield. The great variation in the alliances as represented by the heraldry upon the two buildings would of itself point to the gateway having been built by some other person than the builder of the chapel. If we may take it that the oval is merely another form of the lozenge, then the arms on No. 3 are those of a Reygate heiress, and it was probably she who built the gateway, the unidentified coat (No. 2) being that of her husband. But for the present this is merely a surmise, there being no documentary evidence available bearing on this point.

THE HERALDRY ON THE GATEWAY.

Outer (north) front.

1. (*Argent*), *a chevron between three lions rampant (sable)*.—

THORESBY.¹

¹ It was appropriate that the builder of the gateway should give the place of honour to the Archbishop of York, John

Thoresby, from whom the lords of Steeton held that manor, it forming part of the archbishop's barony of Sherburn.

2. *A bend dancette, a mullet of five points for difference.*
3. On an oval, (*Argent*), *five fusils conjoined in bend (azure).*—
REYGATE.
4. *Three mullets of six points, two and one, over all a canton.*¹
5. *A chevron between three (?) antelopes' heads, coupéd.*²

West end.

6. *Semée of cross-crosslets, a beast's head, erased.*³
7. *Two bars-gemels, over all a bendlet.*

Inner (south) front.

8. (*Argent*), *five fusils conjoined in bend (azure), an annulet for difference.*—REYGATE.⁴
9. *A chevron between three leopards' faces.*—? WENTWORTH.
10. *A chevron, embattled between three birds' heads.*⁵
11. *Quarterly, a bend sinister.*⁶
12. (*Gules*), *two bars between eight martlets, three, two, and three (argent).*—ELAND.⁷
13. *A chevron between three fleurs-de-lis.*
14. (*Or*), *a maunch (gules), a label of three points.*—HASTINGS.⁸
15. *On a chief three crosses patée.*⁹
16. *Two bars-gemels and a chief.*—? THORNHILL.

East end.

17. *A lion rampant crowned.*¹⁰

¹ This coat occurs on the west side of the inner doorway of the porch of Sherburn church, the arms of Reygate, differenced with the annulet, being on the opposite side of the door. Mr. Tolson thinks that these arms may be those of Harengill—*Gules, three mullets or, a canton ermine*. Dodsworth notes them as occurring in two churches in this neighbourhood, Brayton and Selby (*Church Notes*, 151, 249), as well as at Melton (*Ibid.*, 119). Glover, in his visitation forty years previous to Dodsworth's visit, noticed the same arms in Darfield Church.

² It is possible that the heads may be intended for hinds' heads, in which case the coat may be that of the Malbis family.

³ This coat is one of the quarterings of Ryther, formerly at Harewood (Whitaker's *Loidis and Elmete*, plate facing p. 166), but it does not appear to have been identified.

⁴ This shield occurs twice in the porch of Sherburn church, and is No. 1 on the chapel wing at Steeton. Carved on the corbel bearing this shield, on either side

of its base point, is a fleur-de-lis, which may be intended for a further difference.

⁵ Perhaps the arms of Chaumont of Colton, who bore, *Argent, a chevron embattled between three falcons' heads erased, sable*, but there is no known connection between the families.

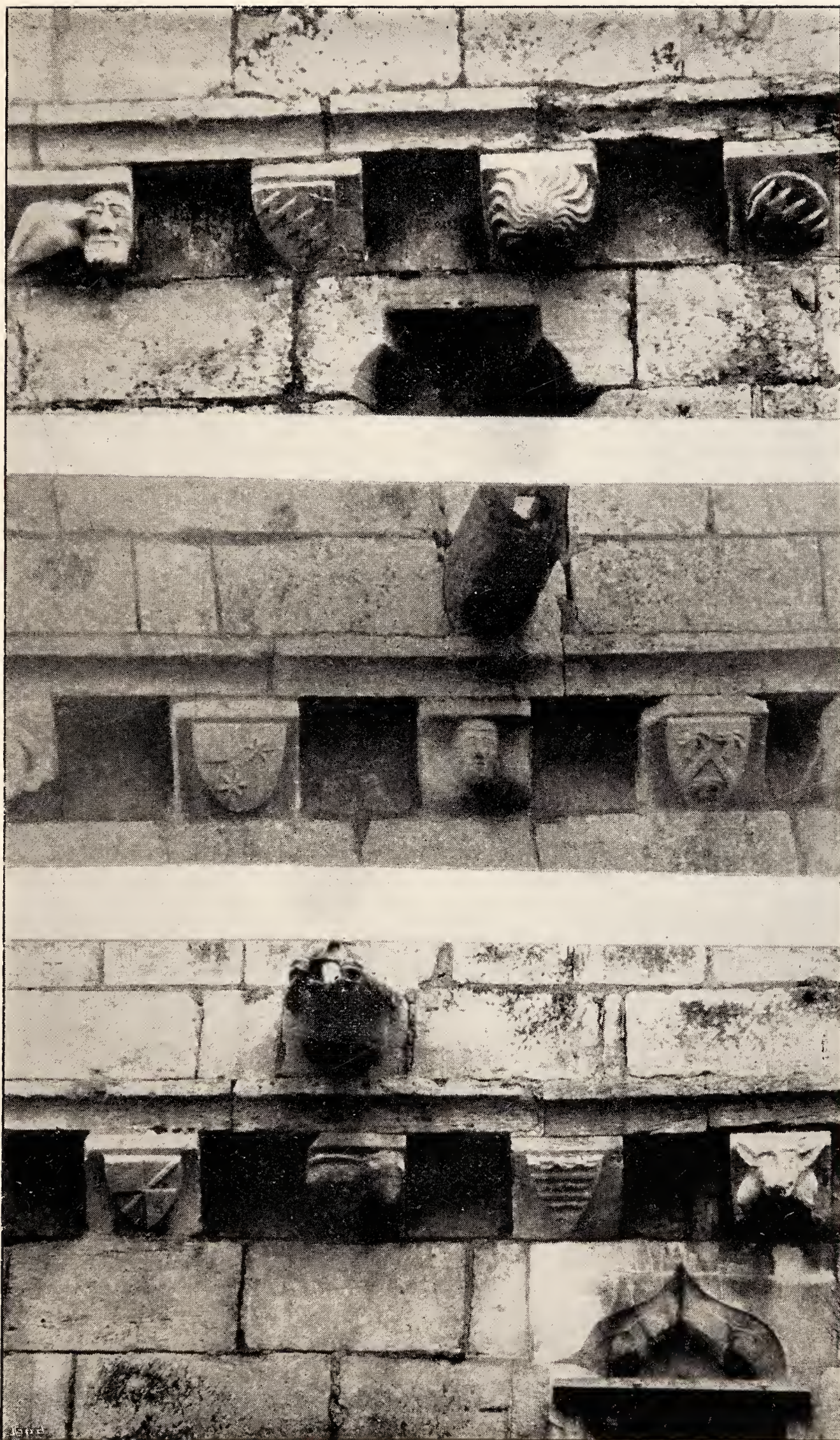
⁶ This shield also appears on the chapel wing (No. 5).

⁷ John Eland married Ayme de Rygate (*Visitation of Yorkshire*, 1563, 107). The last three martlets on this shield are arranged two and one, but this is the only way in which three martlets could be displayed in the apex of the shield.

⁸ Laurence de Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, in 1349, petitioned the Pope for an indult to choose a confessor who should give plenary remission at the hour of death to himself, his wife, and others, including John de Reygate, knight (*Cal. Papal Petitions*, i, 162). This, taken in conjunction with the arms on the gateway, would seem to suggest some alliance between the earl's family and the Reygates.

⁹ This is No. 2 on the chapel wing.

¹⁰ This is No. 10 on the chapel wing.



Telephotos by H. E. Illingworth, A.R.I.B.A.

STEETON HALL.—Corbel-table of Gateway, showing Heraldic Shields,
Nos. 2, 3, 4, 5, 11, and 12.

THE HERALDRY ON THE CHAPEL WING.

1. (*Argent*), five fusils conjoined in bend (*azure*), an annulet for difference.—REYGATE.¹
- 1a. A shield bearing the square and compasses.²
2. On a chief three crosses *patée*.³
3. A fesse, a label of five points.⁴
4. Three cinquefoils, two and one, pierced.—BARDE.⁵
5. Quarterly, a bend sinister.⁶
6. *Azure*, three crescents, two and one, or.—RYTHER.⁷

¹ This shield is No. 8 on the gateway, and occurs twice in the porch at Sherburn church.

² The corbel bearing the shield with this device may have intentionally been placed next to the one bearing the arms of the builder of the chapel.

³ This is No. 15 on the gateway.

⁴ Richard Holmes says that *Argent, a fess azure, over all a label of five points gules*, was sometimes used by Robert de Everingham (*Yorks. Arch. Journal*, xii, 141), but there is, as yet, no proof that this family was connected with the Reygates.

⁵ Foster, in *Feudal Coats*, gives the arms of Barde as *Azure, three cinquefoils, or*. In a pedigree of Wigton, it is said that Joan, daughter of Walter Wigton (died 1286), who married ——— Reygate, had a daughter Joan, who married Nicholas Barde (*Ancestor*, iii, 79). In the Inq. p. m. of John de Wygeton, taken on Thursday after St. Barnabas' Day (June 11), 8 Edw. II (1315), reference is made to Joan, the wife of Nicholas Barde, daughter of Joan de Reygate, a sister of de Wygeton (*Cal. of Inq. p. m.*, Edw. II, No. 531), and from some proceedings which were commenced to decide as to who were the heirs of the said John de Wygeton, the finding of two Inq. p. m. being contradictory, Joan is described as the daughter of John de Raygate (*Abbrev. Placit.*, 336). The family of Barde is returned as holding lands in Cayton, Lebreton, and Osgodby in the wapentake of Pickering Lyth, in 1284-5 (*Kirkby's Inquest*, 139, 140), and also in 1302-3 (*Ibid.*, 239); a certain John Bard being granted a licence for an oratory within his manor of Osgodby, on July 3, 1308 (*Ibid.*, 326n). From the Inq. p. m. of Walter de Bukton, held on Thursday after St. Wulfran, the archbishop, 16 Edw. II (20 Mar., 1323), it appears that he held the manor of

Muston of John de Raigat', by service of 6*d.* or a pair of gilt spurs yearly (*Cal. Inq. p. m.*, vi, No. 346), whilst Arnald de Bukton, whose Inq. p. m. was held 6 Feb., 9 Edw. III (1335), is returned as having held a messuage and five bovates of land in Muston of William de Reygate, by fealty and by service of 6*d.* yearly, and two bovates of land in Fordon and a bovat in Wilardby of the same William, by service of a pair of spurs (*Cal. Inq. p. m.*, vii, No. 587). The land of Sir John de Raygate, in Fordon, is also mentioned in an undated charter of William Malebisse (*Bridlington Chartulary*, fo. 56b), and in a copy of a charter, without date, preserved among the *Brooke MSS.* (L 6, fol. 8), William Malbys quitclaims to John Raygat all the land which he (Raygat) has of the gift of his (Malbys') mother, viz., three bovates in Bempton and two and a half bovates in Fordon. Bempton, Fordon, Muston, and Willerby are all in the wapentake of Dickerling, but within a very few miles of the lands held by the Bardes. It is, therefore, not difficult to see how this match may have come about.

⁶ No. 11 on the gateway.

⁷ This shield also occurs in the west window of Sherburn church, and is repeated on the chapel wing (No. 9). Foster says that Robert, son of Sir Robert Reygate, who was living in 1348, married (1) Jane, living in 1348, and (2) Matilda, the widow of Sir Robert Ryther, knight (*Yorkshire Families*). Robert Reygate, the son, certainly married a Joan (Jane), for in the Octave of Hilary, 20 Edw. III (1347), a fine was levied between William, son of John Sampson, chivaler, and John Bryan, clerk, querents, and Robert, son of Sir Robert de Reygate, chivaler, and Joan his wife, defendants, in respect of a messuage in York (*Yorkshire Fines*, 1327-1347, Y. A. S., Rec. Series, xlii);

7. (*Argent*), *five fusils conjoined in bend (azure), a mullet of six points, pierced, for difference.*—REYGATE.

8. *Fretty*.¹

9. *Azure, three crescents, two and one, or.*—RYTHER.

10. *A lion rampant crowned*.²

11. *A jesse dancette.*—? VAVASOUR.³

On the rockery near the front door of the house is a stone bearing a shield, *fretty*.⁴

Over the front door of the house.

(*Argent*), *on a chevron (gules), three fleurs-de-lis (or).*—PAVER.⁵

Over the door into a yard at the north-west end of the chapel.

(*Azure*), *a chevron engrailed (ermine), between three suns in splendour (or).*—ALDERSON.⁶

E. W. CROSSLEY.

LEDSTON HALL.

Ledston Hall represents a growth of at least five different ages, and in tracing the development of a composite building such as this, some part of the process must of necessity be guesswork.

The estate came into the possession of Ilbert de Laci at the Conquest, and was by his grandson, the second Ilbert, given

and again, in 21 Edw. III (1347-8), between William, son of John Gra, of York, querent, and Robert, son of Robert de Raygate, and Joan his wife, defendants, also in respect of a messuage in York. But in a badly copied deed without date in the *Gough MSS.* (Yorks., v, 88, 89), it is said that Matilda, sometime wife of Robert de Ryther, knight, gives the manor of Hunington (? Hornington, where in the list of knights' fees, 31 Edw. I (1302-3), William de Ryther is returned as holding 18 bovates of land of the fee of Percy), not alienated, to William, son and heir of the said Robert de Ryther, and Robert de Reygate consents to it; and again, in a deed dated 6 Edw. III (1331-3), the said Robert de Reygate joins with Matilda, sometime wife of Sir Robert Ryther, in passing that estate to William, son of Robert de Ryther (*Ibid.*). If this date is correct, and the deeds refer to Robert, son of Sir Robert Keygate, and the inference that Matilda was the wife of Robert Reygate is also correct, then she must have been his first wife, and Joan (Jane) the second. But it is

not clear from these deeds that Matilda was Robert Reygate's wife. It seems more likely that Robert Reygate had some interest in the lands as a feoffee, or in some other way, and it is quite possible that Matilda Ryther was a daughter of the house of Reygate.

¹ Occurs also on a corbel in the rockery at Steeton. This coat may either stand for Willoughby, who bore *Or, fretty azure*; or Huddleston, who bore *Gules, fretty argent*. The Willoughbys were lords of Steeton immediately before the Reygates. The Huddlestons of Huddleston Hall were near neighbours during the thirteenth century.

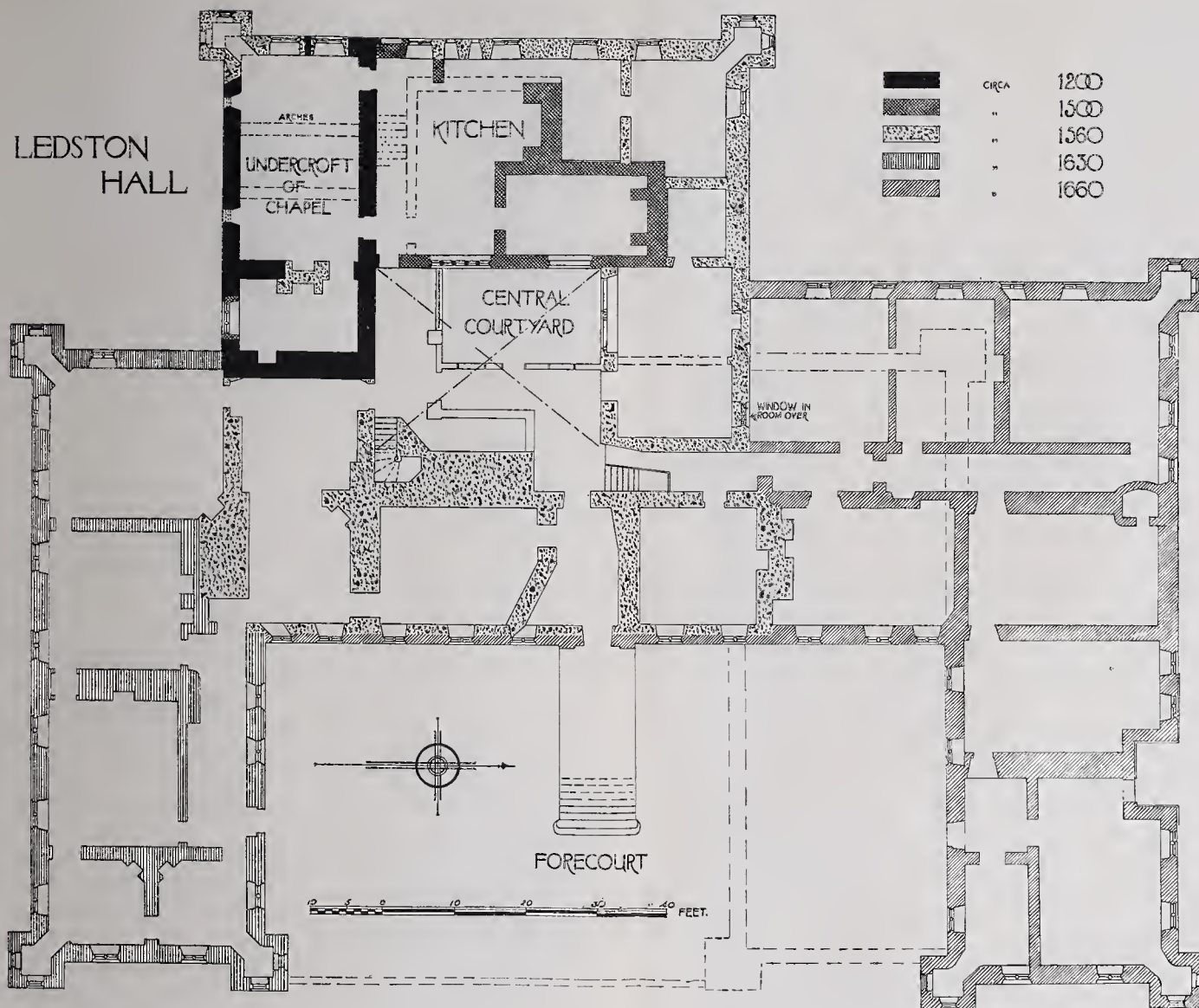
² No. 17 on the gateway.

³ The arms of Vavasour were, *Or, a jesse dancette sable*, but again, although neighbours, there is no known connection between the two families.

⁴ No. 8 on the chapel wing.

⁵ The Rev. Richard Paver purchased Steeton in 1807.

⁶ The Rev. Christopher Alderson, of Aston, bought Steeton in 1800, and sold it to the Rev. Richard Paver in 1807 (*Foster's Yorkshire Families*).



Measured and drawn by S. D. Kitson, F.S.A.

to the Priory of Pomfret. Here, in the thirteenth century, the monks built a cell or grange with a chapel. The arched undercroft still exists.¹ It is lighted to the south by narrow square-headed windows, and is entered by a pointed and chamfered doorway on the north side. The chapel above measured 30 ft. by 15 ft., dimensions which have been before alluded to as the normal ones of neighbouring mediæval chapels. It was reached by a flight of steps on the north side, and entered by a doorway which has a pointed arch head with a single roll moulding. The priest's room was to the east of the chapel.

The Chartulary of the Priory of St. John of Pomfret, which has been published by the Record Series of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, contains an allusion, dated *circa* 1236, to this chapel at Ledston. "I, Germanus the clerk, son, of Adam the Chaplain, of Ledston, have surrendered to the Prior all the right in that bovate of land in Ledston which my father gave me I have promised to celebrate in the Chapel of the Blessed Thomas [of Canterbury] the Mass for the Dead."

Late in the fifteenth, or early in the sixteenth, century the stairway to the chapel was enclosed. The door with the window above, now blocked, can be seen on the outer western wall; and the present kitchen, with its six-light window to the east, as well as the present scullery, were then added. These additions represent the standard of comfort to which the monks who farmed this possession of the Priory had attained shortly before the Dissolution.

Ledston bears many evidences of its sixteenth century owners, the Withams. The chapel and the later domestic building were retained and built into the new house, which appears to have been a rectangle, some 75 ft. by 85 ft. external dimension, with square turrets at the angles. The house, only one room thick, framed a central courtyard. The plan was thus very similar to that of Heath Old Hall, near Wakefield, built in 1568 by John Kaye. It was at Heath, curiously enough, that Lady Mary Bolles, a daughter of William Witham, of Ledston, subsequently lived and died. Burton Agnes also, which was built in 1603, has a similar plan.

¹ In January, 1911, Mr. C. Granville Wheler, M.P., the present owner of Ledston, discovered a grave cut in the soft limestone rock beneath the floor of the undercroft. The grave contains a

portion of the bones of a man of about forty years of age. A stone grave slab has been found to have been re-used as a lintel in the rebuilding of the west window of the undercroft.

In the Witham house at Ledston the principal floor was, as at present, the first floor—the ground floor being given up to kitchen, offices, and stores. The hall was probably where it now is, with a big chimney-stack projecting into the central court. The stone newel staircase is next to it. In 1588 the chapel was redecorated for use as a sitting-room. An oak mantelpiece has the initials W. & M. W. (William and Mary Witham), and the date inlaid upon it. The plaster ceiling is enriched with a geometrical pattern.

Ledston was sold by Henry Witham, who died in 1625, to Thomas Wentworth, afterwards Earl of Strafford. He is said to have added to the Witham's house. His friend, Sir George Radcliffe, wrote "an Essay towards the Life of my Lord Strafforde," in which he enumerates "the heads of what I intend to set down some notes." One of the heads was "his buildings, purchases, sites, and suits." Unfortunately, nothing is set down under this head. But Strafford is known to have been a great builder. He added to Wentworth Woodhouse, to Gawthorp, and to the Manor House at York, where his shield may still be seen over the doorway. It is stated that much unpublished material relating to Lord Strafford is in the library at Wentworth Woodhouse. In the absence, however, of any published documentary evidence of Strafford's building at Ledston, we must look to the internal evidence of style.

The south-east wing would appear to belong to his period, and he probably planned a corresponding wing to the north, growing symmetrically from Witham's building. Sir Arthur Ingram was thus building Temple Newsam on a similar plan, but on a larger scale. These wings would probably be connected, as was the case at Temple Newsam, by a screen at the extreme east, so as to form a forecourt.

Ledston was sold along with other estates of Strafford's by his son to Sir John Lewis, a successful East India merchant, who is described as having been a particular friend of the Shah of Persia. He immediately began to enlarge it—the inscription on his tombstone states: "*Aedes suas plurimum auxit et ornavit.*" In order to do this, it was necessary to destroy the symmetry of the older building. He would seem to have moved Strafford's north-east wing, if, indeed, it ever existed, further towards the north. His building in the widest part became 50 ft. from outside wall to outside wall instead of 32 ft.—the widest part of

Strafford's building. Here Lewis placed his state-rooms, as is evidenced by the wide stone-framed doorways in the corridor on the principal floor. Sir John Lewis followed the old design, and reproduced the corner turrets and the mullioned windows. But in the latest piece of building which he did—the east wall into the forecourt—he used the new-fashioned sash windows. The front door in the centre, with his arms and initials above it, is a finely-designed piece of work in the style of Sir Christopher Wren. Sir John Lewis died in 1671, but he appears to have built the very charming and later-looking entrance archway to the south-east of the house, with its two lodges set angle-wise, since his coat of arms appears upon the work. The mullioned windows on the south side of the house were transformed into sash windows in the time of his son-in-law, Lord Huntingdon; or of his granddaughter, Lady Elizabeth Hastings.

Thoresby records frequent visits to Ledston in the time of this “no less religious than right honourable lady”; and in the intervals between prayers—which occurred four times a day—“he strolled with her in the new terrace walks, where were the statues,” or, “my lady showed me what alterations were made and what further designed there.” The garden-house at the north of the west terrace, and the great walk leading down to the west gardens, are evidences of her work. But there were also at one time terraces and formal gardens to the east of the house, which have now disappeared.

At the beginning of the eighteenth century the great houses were almost invariably framed in with stately avenues and terraced gardens, and to this rule Ledston was no exception.

S. D. KITSON.

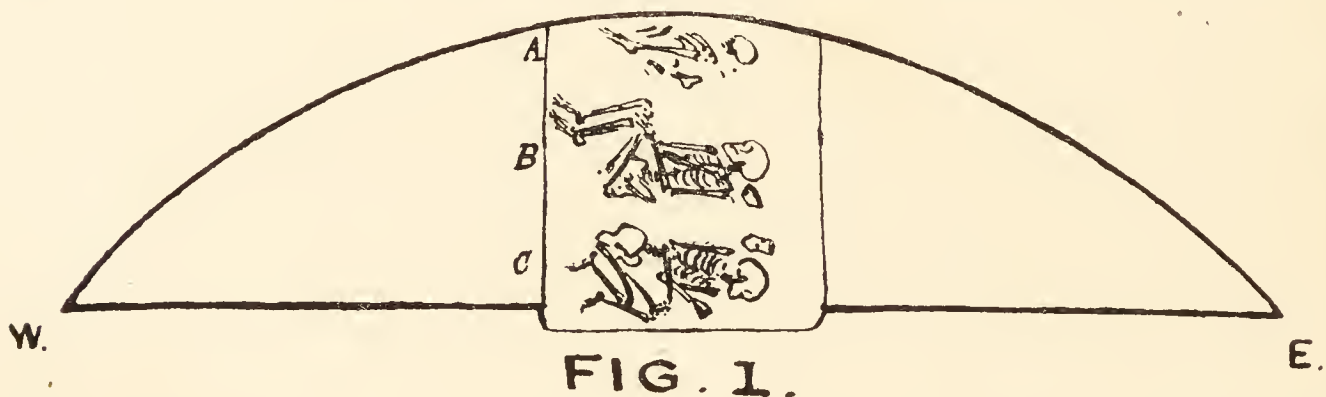
OPENING OF TWO BARROWS IN THE EAST RIDING.

By J. R. MORTIMER.

Between the 4th and the 10th of July, 1910, I opened two barrows situated on the farm known as Weaverthorp pasture, part of Mr. A. J. Cholmley's estate, whose permission was kindly given. They are in a grass field adjoining the northern corner of two cross-roads known as Borrow (Barrow) Nook, on the midwolds of Yorkshire, 510 feet above the sea, and about three miles east of Sledmere, along the old coach road to Bridlington.

The first barrow (297) we opened is circular in form, with a diameter of 45 ft., and an elevation of 5 ft., and had never been ploughed over.

The commencement was made by cutting a square trench, 14 ft. each way, from the centre of the mound. Close under



the turf, and at a point a little east of the centre, were the broken-up remains of an adult body, as shown at A, fig. 1, which probably had been disturbed by diggers for rabbits. Some teeth in portions of the lower jaw indicate a person of about forty, but the sex was not discernible. No measurements of the long bones could be obtained, and no relic was found with it.

About 3 ft. lower a second skeleton, marked B, fig. 1, was reached. It lay on the right side, head to the east, with knees up, and left arm across the body, with the hand at the knees, while the right arm was doubled with the hand partly under the head.

Owing to pressure of the superimposed earth, the skull was found crushed into many pieces, and portions of the right side were eaten away by the contact of corrosive earth. The



Fig. 2.

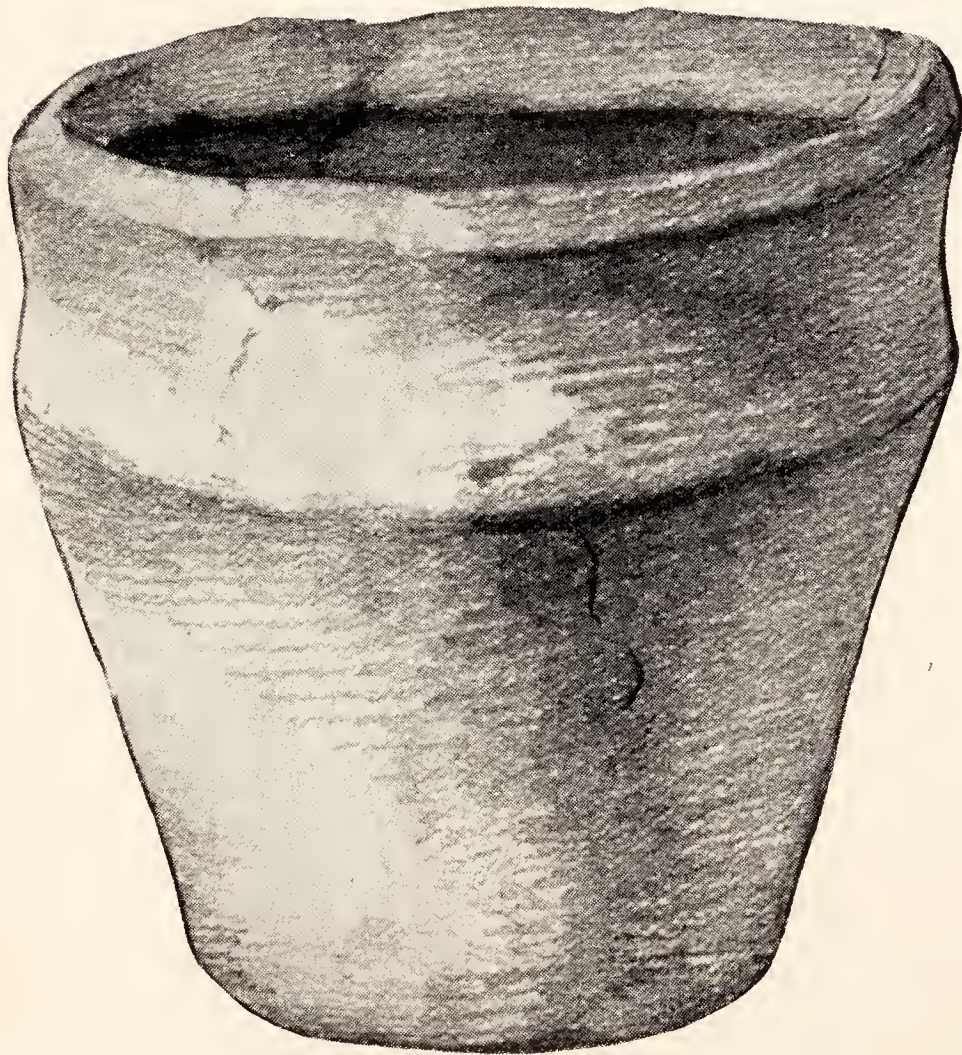


Fig. 7.

Scale, one-half linear.

fragments, however, have been built up sufficiently to form a rather large skull, with thin walls, most probably that of a young male about twenty, with a breadth index of $\cdot 78$.¹

Though the two wisdom teeth in the upper jaw were of full growth, strange to say the left side permanent canine tooth, though of full size, remained entirely encased in the jaw by the side of its preceding milk tooth, which still retained its position. The left femur, tibia, and right humerus measured $19\frac{11}{16}$ in., 15 in., and $13\frac{1}{2}$ in. respectively, giving a stature of six feet. Behind the head had been placed a food-vase, which was found crushed into many pieces, among them we found a portion of the rib, probably of a pig, as two fore-leg bones (ulna and



Fig. 3.



Fig. 4.

radius) of this animal were lying near the face of the skeleton, in their natural position in relation to each other.

This would indicate that these bones had been buried with the flesh upon them, as a further supply of food to that most probably deposited in the vase. This vessel has now been reconstructed, and is somewhat bowl-shaped, measuring 5 in. in height, 6 in. in diameter at the top, and $2\frac{3}{4}$ in. at the bottom. The mouth and the exterior of the vase are freely ornamented with indented lines, as shown in fig. 2, given probably by a circular tool notched round the edge. Close to the vase lay a flake knife of flint (fig. 3), and another flake knife of flint (fig. 4) 2 in. long, showing very delicate secondary chipping, giving it a keen cutting edge, lay on the left side ribs of the skeleton.

¹ Length, 7·3 in.; breadth, 5·7 in.

Still yet one foot lower was the skeleton marked C, fig. 1, on the plan, with its head also to the east, but on the left side, knees up, left arm doubled with hand to the face, right arm bent at a right-angle over the body, the hand being near the knees. The two femora measure 17 in. each, which give an estimated stature of 62 inches. The skull measures 7·2 in. in length, by 5·8 in. in width, giving a breadth index of ·81,¹ and probably belongs to a male person of middle age, as the crowns of all the front teeth and those at the back are worn down quite flat. Behind the head lay a drinking cup, with its two sides crushed together, which on being touched fell into 66 pieces.

These are now built up, see fig. 5, and form a large and elegantly-shaped beaker, measuring 8½ in. in height, 5½ in. in diameter at the mouth, 5 in. at the neck, 5¾ in. at the widest part of the bowl, and 2 in. at the foot.

Nearly its whole exterior is freely decorated with impressed horizontal and oblique lines, and an impressed belt of double chevron passes round the neck, enclosed within two raised lines. These, as on the previously-described food-vase, have, except for the raised lines, been given by a notched tool. These disinterments were in the main conducted in the presence of Sir Tatton Sykes, Bart., the Rev. E. M. Cole, and Mr. A. J. Cholmley, the owner of the land. Under this last interment was what resembled a shallow grave below the base of the mound, but it contained nothing more than a tine from the antler of the red deer.

About 3 ft. east of body C, and a little further from the base of the barrow, were several rather large pieces of scattered cremated bones of an adult person, with a considerable trace of fire, while in the body of the mound, over and around the interments, were a few flint flakes, a neck vertebra, portion of a scapula, and the right side underjaw containing teeth, of the red deer, or a small ox. There were also many broken-up bones of an adult person of strong frame.

Possibly in this instance the broken human bones may have belonged to a body which was disturbed at the time of interring the three previously-described bodies, as we noticed that an incision had been made down the centre to the base of the mound for their insertion.

¹ Length, 7·2 in.; breadth, 5·8 in.

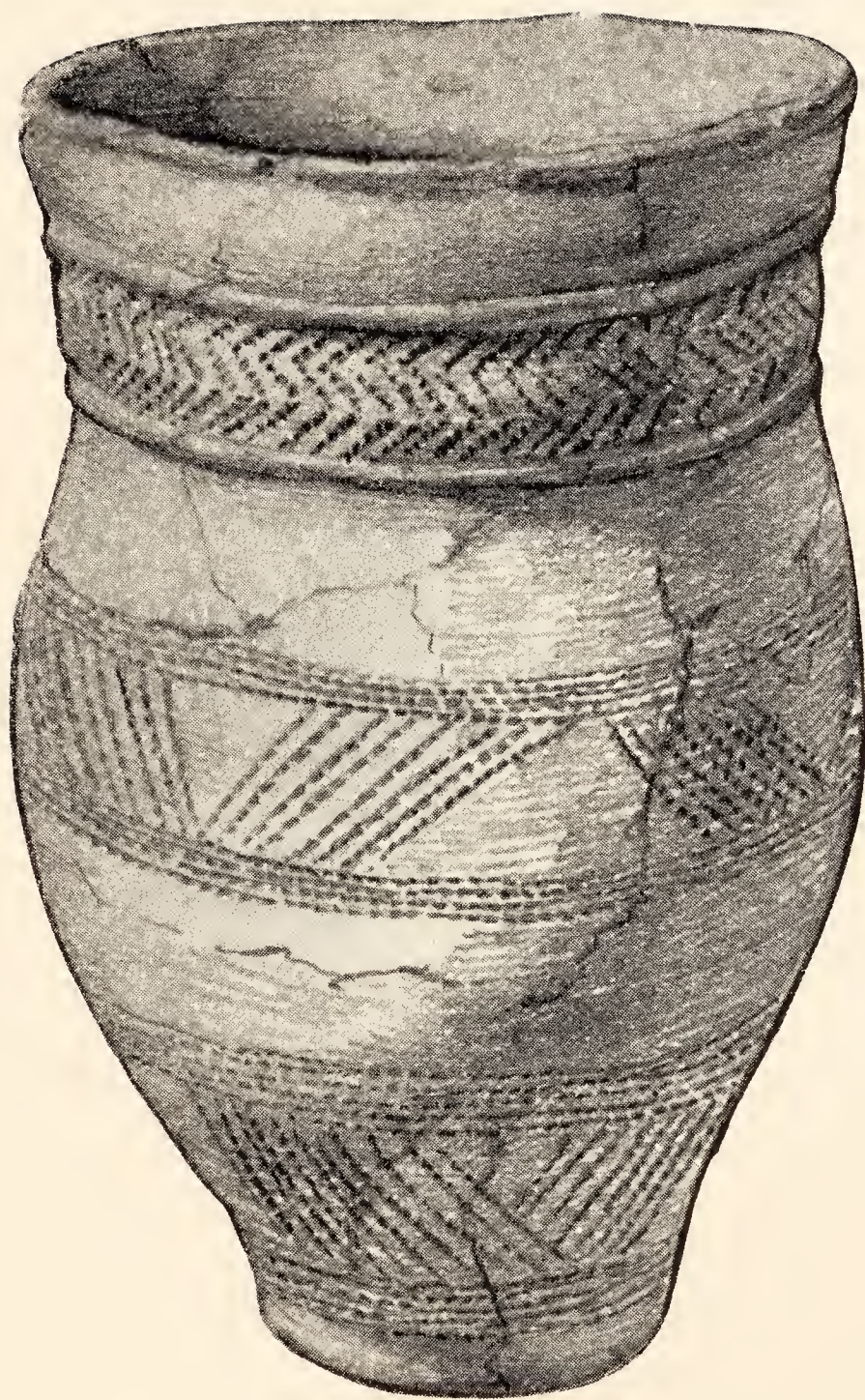
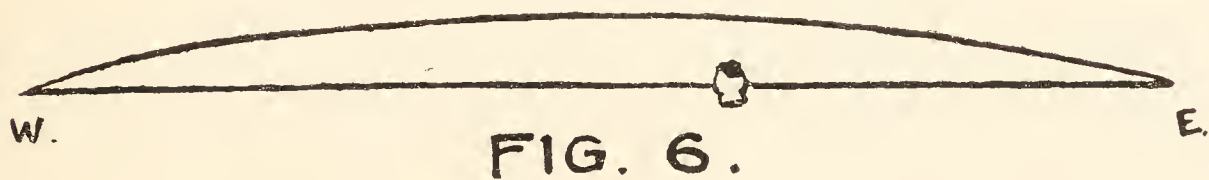


Fig. 5.

Scale, one-half linear.

Such central interments after the erection of the mound, according to my experience, are of very rare occurrence ; but when they do occur the incision is readily detected. All the human remains found in this barrow and in an adjoining one,¹ which I opened in July, 1909, indicate a race of men of powerful build.

The second barrow (298) is situated about 120 yards to the north-north-east of the previous one (297). Owing to the tilling of the ground, this barrow had been lowered to about 16 in., and dispersed over an area of about 60 ft. in diameter. It is not shown on the ordnance map. We turned over its



greater portion with the result of finding, near the centre, a food-vase inverted, as shown on the plan, fig. 6, which had been placed a few inches below the ancient surface line. This vase measures $5\frac{1}{4}$ in. in height, 6 in. in diameter at the top, and $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. at the bottom ; it is unornamented (fig. 7), and resembles in shape a common flower-pot.

No other trace of an interment was found, but it is quite probable that the body of a child, or even an adult, may have entirely disappeared, owing in the main to having been, in this instance, covered with a mound of very corrosive earth of which the soil and subsoil in the immediate neighbourhood is composed.

¹ An account of which is printed in this *Journal*, vol. xx, 491.

Notes.

[The Council has decided to reserve a small space in each Number for notices of Finds and other discoveries; and it is hoped that Members will assist in making this a record of all matters of archæological interest which from time to time may be brought to light in this large county.]

V.

WOOD-CARVING IN ENGLISH CHURCHES.

II.—STALLS, ETC. BY FRANCIS BOND.

In the fourth volume of the series of handbooks on "Church Art in England," Mr. Francis Bond deals with (i) Stalls and tabernacle work; (ii) Bishops' thrones and chancel chairs. Considering the beauty of design and execution displayed by these accessories of mediæval worship—and the opportunities for their study are almost confined to this country—it comes as a surprise to be told that the subjects treated of in this volume afford what is really virgin soil; no book has hitherto appeared, either here or abroad, dealing specially with stall-work. The writer once heard it observed that whilst the great continental churches are rich in the effigies of Saints, preserved from destruction by the sentiment of veneration, the effigies which once adorned the tombs of warriors and others of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries have almost entirely disappeared. In England the reverse is the case. Ruthless as our forefathers were in demolishing superstitious objects, we have, as a nation, been more careful than our neighbours in preserving the works of the mediæval sculptor, when these presented no suspicion of idolatry. So also it is with carved wood-work. On the continent, either through neglect, or more often indifference to, or active dislike of, mediæval art, the great mass of stall-work has perished. "In the stall-work of Belgium not a single tabernacled canopy remains; in France and Italy the great majority of the Gothic stalls have been replaced by wood-work of the classical design that was so dear to the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; only in Spain can the wealth and splendour of English stall-work be rivalled."

Ripon and Beverley Minsters afford the most notable Yorkshire examples of stall-work, though the stalls of York Minster,

destroyed by fire in 1819, are mentioned, and an illustration of them reproduced from Drake's *Eboracum*. Amongst parish churches, Beverley St. Mary, Hemingborough, and Hambleton must be accorded the premier position. The two principal stall ends at Ripon, which are very solidly constructed, possess especial interest. The easternmost stall on the south side is occupied by the Bishop of the diocese, but it appears by the carving of a mitre upon it, studded with precious stones (*mitra preciosa*), to have been originally assigned to the Archbishop of York. Beneath the mitre is an armorial shield charged with three étoiles, 2 and 1, the emblem of Saint Wilfrid. This is supported by an angel on either side, with the date 1494 upon a scroll between them. The poppy-head takes the form of an elephant holding a man in his trunk, and carrying a castle filled with soldiery; in front of the elephant is a centaur. The seat of honour on the north side is occupied by the Wake-man or Mayor of the city. It displays a shield charged with the arms of the See of York, two keys in saltire; and on the front of the stall end is carved a collared baboon.

The question of the age of the marble chair or Archbishop's throne at Canterbury is discussed, and Mr. Bond decides against a pre-Norman date, seeing that it is made of Purbeck marble, a material which does not seem to have come into use until after the middle of the twelfth century. The Anglo-Saxon chair mentioned by the chronicler Eadmer, apparently perished in the fire of 1067, and its successor in Lanfranc's Cathedral, finished in 1077, experienced a similar fate in 1174. The probability, therefore, is that the present "throne" was made between the fire of 1174 and the consecration of 1184. What looks like a survival of the marble chair of the bishop is to be seen in the frithstols of Hexham Abbey and Beverley Minster. Of the very rude seat at the church of St. Paul, Jarrow, known as the chair of the Venerable Bede, only the sides and seat and the upper rail are original, and it is difficult to believe that these are as old as the eighth century, especially as the monastery of Jarrow was repeatedly burnt by the Danes. Yet the chair is made of exceptionally hard oak, and bears marks of fire upon it. It has had its present designation for centuries (*Archæologia Æliana*, xvii, 47).

The volume is well illustrated, and may be commended to all who are interested in mediæval wood-carving.

VI.

ROMAN REMAINS AT WHORLTON.

A piece of land added, in 1909, to the old churchyard of Whorlton, between Stokesley and Northallerton, had to be drained, in the course of which operation some broken pottery was turned up by the workmen. The Rev. J. C. Fowler having recognised these fragments as Roman ware, they were submitted to the Professor of the British Roman Department at the British Museum, who at once pronounced all the pieces to be Roman, very coarse, and of local make. There was no Samian ware. "This find," says the Vicar, "proves occupation, so I have now the satisfaction of having proved Whorlton (whatever Roman name it had) to have been a Roman settlement. In connection with this discovery, it is interesting to note that one of the earthworks across the road, north-west of the old church, has a decided Roman look, and appears to have been a four-square Roman station, and it is worth mentioning that a Roman road extended from Thornton-le-Street through Bullamoor and Deighton straight to the Tees, and therefore only some five or six miles from this supposed camp—merely an outpost, of course—and yet one of considerable military importance. A large number of Roman coins was found at Whorl Hill, near the church, a century ago, but they did not prove settlement, as coins may be found anywhere. They occur both in Ireland and in Scandinavia, where the Romans certainly never penetrated, and their presence in such places can merely imply that the Roman coinage had been carried broadcast, and was the recognised commercial standard.

Canon Atkinson discovered a Roman road in the parish of Danby, but we cannot, so far, link it up with Whorlton. The fragments of pottery are in the Museum at Middlesbrough, and may be seen there."

J. C. F.

The Yorkshire Archæological Journal.

List of prices of Publications of the Society, which may be had on application to the Librarian, Mr. W. T. LANCASTER, F.S.A., 10, Park Street, Leeds:—

	£	s.	d.
Yorkshire Archæological Journal, bound in cloth, post-free, 1	1	0	
„ „ double parts, unbound „	10	6	
„ „ single parts, unbound „	5	3	
„ „ cases for binding „	1	6	
Excursion programmes „	1	0	
Catalogue of Library, 1910 „	2	6	
Domesday Book for Yorkshire „	7	6	
Fountains Abbey, by W.H. ST. JOHN HOPE, with Coloured Plan	10	6	
The Plan alone „	2	6	
History of Hemingborough „	10	6	
Mount Grace Priory, with Coloured Plan „	7	6	
The Cistercian Statutes, by Rev. Canon FOWLER „	3	0	
The Ripon Manual „	3	0	
Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculpture in the North Riding, by W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A. „	7	6	
The Cistercian Order, by J. T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A. „	1	0	
Reports of Proceedings at Early Excursions „	0	6	each.
Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculpture at York, by W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A. „	5	0	

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters, deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archæological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, H. B. McCALL, F.S.A., Kirklington Hall, Bedale.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE:—

	£	s.	d.
Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Association)	7	7	0
Annual Members	0	10	6

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, Mr. H. F. CHADWICK, Church Street, Dewsbury, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary, E. W. CROSSLEY, Dean House, Triangle, Halifax.

Record Series of the Society.

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION, ONE GUINEA.

(For further particulars apply to the Hon. Sec., J. W. CLAY, F.S.A., Rastrick House, Brighouse.)

- VOL. 1.—{ INQUISITIONS (James I and Charles I).
 „ 2, 5, 7, 8 & 42.—YORKSHIRE WILLS AT SOMERSET HOUSE, 1649-1660.
 „ 3.—{ PROCEEDINGS of the COUNCIL of the NORTH.
 „ 3.—{ TWO EARLIEST SESSIONS ROLLS of the WEST RIDING of YORKSHIRE.
 „ 4, 6, 11, 14, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28, 32 & 35.—INDEX OF WILLS PROVED AT YORK.
 „ 9.—ABSTRACTS OF WILLS, 1665-6.
 „ 10, 13.—COUCHER BOOK OF SELBY ABBEY (Vols. I & II).
 „ 12, 23, 31, 37.—YORKSHIRE INQUISITIONS (Vols. I, II, III & IV).
 „ 15, 18, 20.—ROYALIST COMPOSITIONS (Vols. I, II & III).
 „ 16, 21.—LAY SUBSIDIES (Vols. I & II).
 „ 17.—MONASTIC NOTES (Vol. I).
 „ 25, 30.—THE CHARTULARY OF ST. JOHN OF PONTEFRACT (Vols. I & II).
 „ 27 & 33.—YORKSHIRE SCHOOLS (Vols. I & II).
 „ 29 & 36.—WAKEFIELD MANOR COURT ROLLS, 1274-1309 (Vols. I & II).
 „ 34.—YORKSHIRE CHURCH NOTES.
 „ 38.—INDEX TO DEAN AND CHAPTER WILLS AT YORK.
 „ 39.—YORKSHIRE DEEDS.
 „ 40.—PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENCES, 1630-1645 (Vol. I).
 „ 41.—YORKSHIRE STAR CHAMBER PROCEEDINGS.

Also the Publications of the North Riding Record Series.

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

PATRONS.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.,
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, Bart.

The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL,
M.A., F.S.A.
ANDREW SHERLOCK LAWSON, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. JOHN LLOYD WHARTON.
The Rev. Canon FOWLER, D.C.L., F.S.A.
Sir GEO. J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.

PRESIDENT.

Sir GEO. J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
FRANCIS COLLINS, M.D.

COUNCIL.

BILSON, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Hull*).
BOYNTON, THOMAS, F.S.A. (*Bridlington Quay*).
BROWN, WILLIAM, F.S.A. (*Thirsk*).
CHARLESWORTH, JOHN (*Wakefield*).
CHEESMAN, W. N. (*Selby*).
CLARK, E. K., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
CLARK, E. T., F.S.A. (*Snaith*).
COLLIER, Rev. C. V., F.S.A. (*Northallerton*).
DENISON, SAMUEL, F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (*Bradford*).
EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (*Leeds*).

LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (*Halifax*).
LUMB, G. D., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
PARKER, Col. JOHN, C.B., F.S.A. (*Clitheroe*).
PUDSEY, Col. H. FAWCETT (*Hull*).
SALTMARSH, Col. P. (*York*).
SCOTT, JOHN (*Skipton*).
SLINGSBY, F. W. (*York*).
STAVERT, Rev. W. J., M.A., F.S.A. (*Burnsall*).
TOLSON, LEGH (*Huddersfield*).
WALKER, J. W., M.D., F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).
WEDDALL, G. E. (*Brough, E. Yorks.*).

HONORARY TREASURER.

H. F. CHADWICK, Church Street, Dewsbury.

HONORARY LIBRARIAN.

W. T. LANCASTER, F.S.A., 10, Park Street, Leeds.

HONORARY SECRETARIES.

E. W. CROSSLEY, Dean House, Triangle, Halifax.

FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—J. W. CLAY, F.S.A., Rastrick House, Brighouse.

HONORARY EDITOR.

H. B. McCALL, F.S.A., Kirklington Hall, Bedale.

The Yorkshire Parish Register Society.

Subscription, One Guinea per annum. *President*: Sir GEORGE J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.; *Hon. Treasurer*: JOHN AUDUS HIRST, 5, East Parade, Leeds; *Hon. Secretaries*: FRANCIS COLLINS, M.D., St. Andrews, Lyme Regis, Dorset; G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 63, Albion Street, Leeds, to whom applications for membership should be sent.

The Thoresby Society.

The Society was formed in 1889 for antiquarian objects in connection with Leeds and District. Its publications include the *Leeds Parish Church Register*, *Adel Register*, *Methley Register*, *Kirkstall Abbey Coucher Book*, *Calverley Charters*, *Leeds Grammar School Register*, *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*, *Local Wills and Subsidies*, *West Riding Place-names*, and *Miscellanea*.

Subscription 10s. 6d. per annum. Life Fee, £5 5s. *Hon. Treasurer*: G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 63, Albion Street, Leeds. *Hon. Secretaries*: B. P. SCATTERGOOD, M.A., 7, Cookridge Street, Leeds; C. A. TOWN, B.A., LL.B., 18, Springfield Mount, Leeds.


THE
YORKSHIRE
Archæological Journal.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

PART 83.
(BEING THE THIRD PART OF VOLUME XXI.)
[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



LEEDS:
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE.
MCMXI.

 The Council of the Society is not responsible for any statements or opinions expressed in the YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL, the Authors of the various Papers being alone responsible for the same.

CONTENTS OF PART 83.

(Being the Third part of Volume XXI.)

	PAGE
THOMAS McALL FALLOW	221
THE FALLOW PAPERS	225
ANGLIAN AND ANGLO-DANISH SCULPTURE IN THE EAST RIDING, WITH ADDENDA RELATING TO THE NORTH RIDING W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.	254
JERVAULX ABBEY W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A. HAROLD BRAKSPEAR, F.S.A. }	303

Illustrations.

	PAGE		PAGE
T. McALL FALLOW to face	221	Plate I. The Northernmost Chapel of the Transept to face	310
ANGLIAN AND ANGLO-DANISH SCULPTURE IN THE EAST RIDING, WITH ADDENDA RELATING TO THE NORTH RIDING:—		The Nave, Plans of Pillars	312
Aldbrough-in-Holderness	256	Plan of Jambs of West Doorways of Nave	314
Barmston	257	Plate II. The Cloister, showing Eastern Range to face	314
Folkton	258	The Cloister, Detail of Arcading	316
Filey	258	Plate III. The Vestry, showing Arches in 'Transept' Wall to face	316
Leven	261	Details of the Chapter-house	318
Little Driffield	261	Plate IV. The Chapter-house, looking West to face	318
Lissett	261	„ V. The Doorway to the Old Dorter Stairs „	320
Londesborough	262	„ VI. The South-west Angle of Dorter Range „	322
North Frodingham	263	„ VII. The West Side of Dorter Sub-vault „	324
Nunburnholme	267	„ VIII. The Monks' Infirmary, Western Portion, from South „	326
Sherburn	270	„ IX. The Monks' Infirmary, Eastern Portion, from South „	328
Thorpe Bassett	270	„ X. The North Side of Garde- robe Block „	330
Sherburn	272	„ XI. The Abbats' Lodging, from the South-west „	332
„ Weaverthorpe	274	„ XII. The Abbats' Lodging, In- terior, looking South „	334
Bedale	277	„ XIII. The Meat Kitchen, from the South-west „	336
Hackness	279	„ XIV. The East Side of Warming House, showing Dorter Door „	338
„	280	„ XV. The Western Procession Doorway and North End of Cellarer's Building „	340
Hawsker, Plan of Socket.	281	„ XVI. The Archways into the Cloister at North End of Cellarer's Building „	342
„	282	Detail of Arcade of Lay Brothers' Cloister	343
Kirkdale	284		
„	285		
„	286		
Lythe	287		
„	288		
„	290		
„	291		
„	292		
„	294		
„	295		
„	296		
Middleton	298		
Nunnington	298		
Tanfield	300		
Upleatham	301		
Well	301		
Whitby	301		
JERVAULX ABBEY:—			
Plan of Jervaulx Abbey to face	308		
South Transept, Plan of Pillars	310		



Yours Sincerely
T. McFallow

THOMAS McALL FALLOW.

THE death of Mr. T. M. Fallow, a member of the Council of this Society, which took place at Coatham, on 25 November, 1910, has been briefly alluded to by the Honorary Secretary in his annual report. The loss, however, which archæological scholarship has suffered by his death is so considerable, that a somewhat more detailed notice of his life and work may be welcome to readers of the *Journal*. He was born in London, on 26 November, 1847, the only child of the Rev. Thomas Mount Fallow, and of his wife Horatia, youngest daughter of Thomas Murdoch, Esq. His father, the first incumbent of St. Andrew's, Wells Street, died at Tunbridge Wells a few months before his child was born; he was well known among the Tractarian clergy of his day, and published, in 1838, a small book called *The Order of Baptism illustrated from the "Use of Salisbury,"* the subject of which is interesting, in view of the tastes developed by his son. Mrs. Fallow belonged to a family which, long seated at Cumloden, in Kirkcudbrightshire, had left the estate in her father's lifetime. After the birth of her son, she went to live with her sisters at Winchester, where she died in 1853. She is buried with her husband at Mayfield, in Sussex. Her sisters moved to Brighton after her death. Here Thomas McAll Fallow was brought up. He was educated, first at Brighton College, and afterwards by a private tutor, the Rev. Henry Foster, prebendary of Chichester and rector of Selsey. The atmosphere in which he was educated was favourable to the devout Anglican churchmanship and the love of ecclesiology, which remained his distinguishing characteristics. He matriculated at Cambridge from St. John's College at Michaelmas, 1866, and took his B.A. degree in 1870, proceeding to the degree of M.A. in 1873. Among his chief friends at Cambridge were Mr. Newton Mant, afterwards vicar of Sledmere, and now rector of Cossington, in Leicestershire; and Mr. R. Y. Whytehead, now rector of Lawford, in Essex, and formerly vicar of Nunkeeling and of Campsall. The great event of Mr. Fallow's residence at St. John's was the building of the new chapel, and the destruction of its predecessor. He and his

friends interested themselves keenly in preserving such relics of the old building as could be kept, and it was largely owing to his discernment and influence with the authorities that these were transferred to the present chapel. His knowledge of ecclesiology, remarkable in an undergraduate, carried with it a sense of power. In company with Mr. Mant, he visited St. David's Cathedral during one Long Vacation. The building already had been swept and garnished, but the services remained hardly worthy of their surroundings; and the two undergraduates, distressed at the backward condition of things, took active measures to make their discoveries public, and prevailed upon the Dean and some members of the Chapter to inaugurate a permanent reform.

On leaving Cambridge, Mr. Fallow proposed to take Holy Orders, and went, in 1872, as a lay helper to Chapel Allerton, near Leeds, where his cousin, the Rev. R. R. Kirby, was vicar. While at Chapel Allerton he bought a Congregational chapel, and turned it into a mission-house, which was the beginning of the present parish and church of St. Martin, Potternewton. He worked with great energy among the lads of Chapel Allerton parish, providing them with a reading room at the mission-house, and giving them instruction and advice at their own home. His antiquarian tastes led him to encourage the revival of Christmas mumming among the boys, whom he taught their parts and sword exercise. He remained at Chapel Allerton till 1885, when he removed to Coatham. Before this time, he had decided not to take Orders; but he took a prominent part in parochial work at Coatham, as churchwarden and sidesman. His wisdom and moderation of opinion earned him much respect locally, and he served for some years as a member of the board of guardians for the Guisbrough Union. His health was never strong, and in the spring of 1910 he had an illness, from the effects of which he recovered very slowly. In November he again fell ill, and an attack of pneumonia ended in his death, on the day before his sixty-third birthday.

Mr. Fallow's published writings were few and fragmentary. Although he possessed the gift of expressing himself clearly and easily, he felt much dissatisfaction with his own performances, and preferred the work of compiling material to that of preparing his material for publication. He was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries on 7 June, 1888. In 1879, he published *The Swedish Ordinal*, a translation of the form

of ordaining ministers from the *Kyrko-Handbok*. His second book was *The Cathedral Churches of Ireland* (1894), a series of articles reprinted from *The Reliquary*, of which he became editor in 1890. The rest of his published work consists of scattered articles. His knowledge of church plate was one of his strongest points. He collaborated with Mr. W. H. St. John Hope in an article on the classification of church plate, which appeared in vol. xliii of the *Archæological Journal*, and with Mr. R. C. Hope in an article on the church plate of York, which will be found in vol. viii of our own *Journal*; and, in conjunction with the late Mr. Wilfrid Cripps, C.B., he did much original work towards elucidating the date-letter alphabets of the York Assay Office. His collections towards an account of the church plate of the county were considerable, and although this was unfinished at his death, the Council has every hope that competent editors may be found to deal with these collections, and that the work may yet be issued in a completed form.

Other articles in our *Journal* from his pen are *The Dacre Tomb in Saxton Churchyard* (vol. x), *The Normanby Effigy* (vol. xvii), *Some Elizabethan Visitations of the Churches belonging to the Peculiar of the Deanery of York* (vol. xviii), *Names of Yorkshire Ex-Religious, 1573* (vol. xix), *Interrupting Divine Service in Long Marston Church, temp. Henry VIII* (vol. xx). Although he was naturally modest and reticent about his family connexions, he was induced to write a valuable account of his mother's family for *The Gallovidian*. He was indefatigable in the work of preserving the antiquities of his own neighbourhood, and no man had a more intimate acquaintance with the churches of Cleveland, of which he took photographs and made many notes.

When the Victoria County History scheme was taken in hand, he undertook to write the Ecclesiastical and Monastic History of Yorkshire. The whole task proved too much for one man; but he was able to write the history of almost all the monasteries of the county. For this task he worked assiduously among the archiepiscopal registers at York, and collected a mass of material, much of which necessary considerations of space prevented him from using. In the course of his researches he brought to light many details which had been overlooked or forgotten; not the least important of these was the fact, which apparently no one but the late Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite had noticed before, that a body of *conversi* was attached, as

an integral part of the foundation, to many Cistercian nunneries. The importance of his contribution to monastic history, when it is published, will be recognised by all scholars. At the University Extension Summer Meeting in York, during the August before his death, he delivered a most valuable lecture on the suppression of the Yorkshire monasteries. He was, unfortunately, in ill-health at the time, and unused to lecturing, and his delivery did not do him full justice. He intended to write a chapter on the monasteries for a projected second series of *Memorials of Old Yorkshire*, the first series of which he edited and saw through the press, without contributing to it more than the preface.

Of the full extent of his learning it is impossible to speak here. If there was one thing more than another with which he was specially conversant, it was the constitution of the chapters of collegiate and cathedral churches, not merely in England, but in most parts of Europe as well. When his Victoria History work, which proved a great strain upon him, was done, he set to work upon supplementing the history of chantries in Yorkshire. During the early parts of 1909 and 1910, he worked for several weeks at the Public Record Office on documents dealing with chantries, and discovered the existence of several forgotten chapels in the county. Members of the Society will remember the account which he furnished of the chapel of SS. Simon and Jude, near Coverham, at an excursion at which he himself was unable to be present, in the summer of 1909. Those who knew him best cannot say too much of his constant kindness and courtesy, and of his readiness to lay his information at the disposal of others. In spite of the strongly ecclesiastical bias of his mind, he went about his work with a remarkable candour and devotion to truth; and no personal sentiment prevented him from seeing and stating his facts with extreme accuracy. He also possessed a sense of humour and a gift of happy phrase which was familiar to his undergraduate friends at Cambridge, and came out frequently in the correspondence of his later life. His ready sympathy and help will be deeply missed by his friends; his neighbours will feel the loss of the quiet influence which his tact exercised among them; and English archæology has lost one of its most enlightened and least prejudiced students.

A. H. T.

THE FALLOW PAPERS.

UPON an examination of Mr. Fallow's manuscripts, the editor of this *Journal* has to confess that his admiration for the great industry and rare skill which brought together so extensive a collection of material upon an almost infinite variety of subjects, was only equalled by his deep regret that so few of our deceased colleague's undertakings had been brought within reasonable distance of completion. There is, however, considerable hope that much of Mr. Fallow's life-work may be rescued for the benefit and instruction of Yorkshire, and of the antiquarian world in general. We propose to print in this *Journal* a few of the shorter manuscripts, which are more or less complete, convinced that even without the advantage of their author's final revision, they will be regarded as valuable additions to archæology.

MIDDLEHAM COLLEGIATE CHURCH.

Middleham Church is, perhaps, unique in this respect that, simple parish church as it structurally is, it yet remains what it was when, in 1478, Richard III, then Duke of Gloucester, raised it to the dignity of a Collegiate Church, with a dean and chapter to minister within its walls. A separate grant, made in 1482 by the quasi-Episcopal Archdeacon of Richmond, erected the "Peculiar" of Middleham, exempting the church and parish from all episcopal, archidiaconal, and ordinary jurisdiction. The result was that the dean (who was also rector) became his own ordinary, and was a little ecclesiastical potentate within his church and parish. The distinction between the Peculiar jurisdiction and the collegiate character of the church, and the confusion of these two separate things in Mr. Atthill's book,¹ has been pointed out in this *Journal*, vol. xx, p. 481-2.

The statutes of the college were printed by the late Canon Raine, though without note or comment, in 1857, in vol. xiv of the *Archæological Journal*. Mr. Fallow gives, first, a brief survey of these statutes; and afterwards proceeds to examine more closely those portions which deal with the services and special commemorations to be observed in the collegiate church.

The chapter was to consist of a dean and six chaplains (not canons), and there were also to be four clerks, a sacristan,

¹ *Middleham Collegiate Church* (Camden Society, 1847).

and six choristers. The deanery, chaplaincies, clerkships, and sacristanship were to be in the gift of the founder and his heirs. The rector at the time of collegiating the church (William Beverley) became the first dean. His successors were to be chosen from the six chaplains, or failing a suitable person among them, from one of the Duke of Gloucester's four priests in Queens' College, Cambridge, or at least he was to be an M.A., or Bachelor of Law of Cambridge. The dean was to be installed by the "eldest" of the chaplains, who was to give him his oath at the high altar, where he was to say *De Profundis*, etc., and he was then to be led by the chaplain to his stall and placed in it. The dean was to install the chaplains in the same way. They were to be priests, and not only learned "in understanding and literature," "but also in singing, playne song, priked¹ song, faburden, and descant of two mynymes at the lest," and one of the four clerks was to be a "player upon the organes." The arrangement of the stalls is set out, and is mentioned by Mr. Atthill, and is in the main that followed by the modern stalls, which one may look upon as a happy reminder that Middleham Church was not once as other churches in the neighbourhood are, although its dean and chaplains have now passed away.

The statutes made provision that the dean was to receive all the revenues, out of which he was to pay each chaplain £10, each clerk ten marcs, and the sacristan also ten marcs yearly. The choristers were to be chosen by the dean and chaplains, and examined by them as to their ability in singing, and their brest (or as we should say *voice*). One of the clerks was to be sufficiently learned in "playne song, priked song, faburden, and descant of *all* minimes," as used in any cathedral or collegiate church, and was to teach the choristers music, and be their master, receiving five marcs extra for doing so.

The dean and chaplains were to be continually resident, and the chaplains were to board with the dean, paying him 16*d.* a week each. The four clerks and sacristan (*if married*) might, at will, live in the Duke's town of Middleham, or if they boarded with the dean they were to pay him 12*d.* a week. All were to be present at high festivals. The dean's yearly holiday was not to extend more than twenty-four days, the

¹ Priked song = with written music; faburden = chord of six; descant = variations. The *N.E.D.* gives: Descant, = a melodious accompaniment to a simple

musical theme, the plain song. "I play and sing Fabourdown, pricksang, discant, counterung." (*Douglas' Pal. Hon.*, 1501, i, xlii.)

chaplains not more than sixteen, and the clerks not more than fourteen days. None were to bring strangers to dine or sup in the college without the dean's leave, and such a person introducing the friend was to pay 2*d.* for each meal the stranger had. If any of the chaplains or clerks brought any of their friends, allies, kinsmen, or other strangers to see the church or college, "or make him or them good chere," such stranger was to be courteously welcomed, and served with bread and ale, "so that it be not oft nor daily used."

The services were to be said by the dean, priests, and clerks "nother to hastely ne to tariyngly, bot measurable and devoutly by note after the use of Salisbury." Matins from Lady Day to Michaelmas was to be at 6 a.m. For the other half-year at 7.

There was to be a chest, surely made and locked with three locks of divers keys; one key was to be kept by the dean, one by the chaplain of St. Katherine's Stall, and the third by the chaplain of St. Ninian's Stall. In this chest were to be deposited the common seal, and the principal jewels, and the "evidences" of the college.

Each of the six chaplains and clerks was to be in the choir "by the third peal be rongen," and there continually abiding to the end of the service, under fine of 1*d.*

Every Friday the dean, or his deputy, was to assemble the chaplains, clerks, and ministers of the church in the Chapter House,¹ and after *Preciosa* and other suffrages according to the Sarum Ordinal, was to inquire of all manner of faults or excesses of any of the chaplains, clerks, or ministers, and punish accordingly. An incorrigible offender, after three reasonable monitions, was to be expelled the college. Each, coming in or going out of the choir, was to "incline unto the dean, being in his stall," and none were to begin matins, mass, or evensong before he came—if in residence. All were to rise when he entered the Chapter House.

Between Easter and Whit-Sunday the dean was to read to the six chaplains an inventory of the jewels and ornaments of the college, and if three of their number demanded it, was actually to show them to the chaplains.

If any of the chaplains, clerks, or ministers used "in ire" dishonest or slanderous words against his fellow (either a superior or inferior), he was to pay 2*d.* If he violently drew a knife,

¹ This implies that they contemplated rebuilding the church.

4*d.* If he drew blood, then as much as the dean and one of the chaplains, acting as the dean's assessor, should determine.

The dean of the collegiate church was to receive all manner of tithes and offerings within the Duke's Castle of Middleham, without let or hindrance of the dean of the castle chapel¹; and the dean of the collegiate church was "at all tymes to keep his stall and priority as most principal of the college, giving no room to the dean of the castle chapel, or to anyone else below the dignity of a prior, who, by privilege, was entitled to wear a mitre."²

The six chaplains, clerks, and choristers were to use during divine service such habits as were worn by any such persons in collegiate churches in the diocese of Salisbury.

The statutes enumerate a long list of saints, for whom the founder had especial devotion, and whose feasts were to be reckoned as double feasts, whether or not they were so reckoned in the Sarum Ordinal. If (and this is very noteworthy) any of the saints named had no feast-day in the calendar, then Dean Beverley was to confer with the Duke, so that his direction might take effect.

Owing to Middleham being exempt from the diocese of York, it was possible to use the Salisbury books, but the arrangements made amount, in effect, to the production of a "Use of Middleham" itself, founded on the use of Sarum, but with such variation as to make it practically an independent use.

The college had come to an end by Leland's time, though the dean, being the spiritual head of the Peculiar, remained till our own day. About seventy years ago, the last dean, Dr. Peter Skrimshire Wood, revived the shadow of a chapter, and appointed a set of six "canons" to the different stalls, one of whom, one likes to remember, was Charles Kingsley. The dean died in 1856, when the Peculiar was merged in the modern diocese of Ripon. The last of the so-called "canons" of Middleham, Mr. Peter Almeric Leheup Wood, son of the dean, and "canon" of St. George's Stall, died in 1897, as rector of Newent, in Gloucestershire, and the shadow of the shade of Richard III's proposed foundation came to an end.

¹ The chapel within the castle being a chapel royal had its dean, as the chapels royal at the present day have.

² The only abbot north of the Trent who by virtue of his office was a Lord of Parliament, and, therefore, entitled to wear a mitre, was the abbot of St.

Mary's, York. But the King could, of course, summon any of the abbots or priors, who thus became sort of life peers, and, as individuals, "mitred." Some of the priors of Bridlington and some of the abbots of Jervaulx were so summoned to the House of Lords.

The stalls in the chancel, the successors of those erected by Dean Wood, still recall its memory, and the Deanery House (in part a medieval building), now called the "Rectory," might also very suitably help to keep alive the memory of the past if it resumed its ancient designation of The Deanery, Middleham. May one end these remarks by an expression of the hope that this old name of the parsonage house will be revived.

Paragraph 1 of Statutes, line 7.

. and the deane to be admitted by the said sex prests, the eldest of yeme to yeve hyme his othe at high altare, to be true deane and master y^r, and observe and kep all ordinannces and statutez and laudable custumes, and ye right and libertees y^rof defend at his power, and y^rafter to say *De profundis*¹ affore ye high altare w^t this collect *Deus cui proprium*,²—following the antetem *fundatoris mei*,³ etc., and y^r opon to bring hyme to his stall and put hyme in possession of the same, and the said prests by ye deane to be admitted after the forme and othe among oy^rs hereafter folowing.

Paragraph 7 of the Statutes.

Also I statute, and ordeyne yat the said deane, prests, and clerks shal distinctly, nother to hastely ne to tariyngly, but mesurable and devoutely, kep divine service daily in my saide College, be note after the use of Salesbury, y^t is to say, matyns, messe, evensong, and complyn, and oy^r observances as herafter shalbe specified; and yat matyns begin daily, frome the fest of ye Annunciacion of our Blissed Lady unto Michaelmesse, at sex of ye klok in ye mornyng, and from Michael messe unto ye saide fest of Annunciacion, to begyn matyns at sevene of ye klok in ye mornyng, which done I woll yat prime and houres incontynent y^rafter daily be saide in ye highe quere by the prest, yat for ye woke shalbe Ebdomadarie; and yat ye saide prest Ebdomadarie kepe the charge for his woke of begynyng and endyng of matyns, prime, houres, high messe, evenesong, complyn, and oy^r observances, enlesse y^r fall principall fest or fests or the day of the obytte of me or my said wiff in yat

¹ *De profundis clamavi*, Ps. 129 (Vulgate).

² *Deus, cui proprium est misereri semper et parcere, propitiare animae famuli tui, et omnia peccata eius dimitte, ut mortis vinculis absolutus, transire mereatur ad*

vitam. Per Dominum. (*Sarum Missal*, in die trigentali, Burntisland, ed. F. H. Dickinson, col. 869*.)

³ *Fundatoris mei* (or *nostri*) is apparently merely the insertion into the collect, for which see § 7 of the Statutes.

woke ; which if eny such fall I woll yat it be begon and ended by ye saide deane, if he be present, and by none oder, withoute sekenesse or oy^r cause lawfull lett hyme ; and yat daily after matyns be saide ye anthem of *Libera nos*¹ be songen descant, or fabourden, with a versicle and collect accustomed, and furthwith ye antheme of Saint Ninian Confessor, Vel—*Euge serve*² bone, with the versicle *Amavit eum Dominus, etc.*, and ye colet *Deus qui populos Pictorum et Britonum*, and y^r after by all the whole quere. *De profundis, etc.*, with colet of *Deus cui proprium est misereri, etc.* *Propiciare animæ famuli tui Ricardi ducis Gloucestr' fundatoris nostri, vel animæ famulæ tuæ Annæ consortis suæ, eorum et liberorum, etc.* And assone as prime and hours is saide, ye messe of our Lady to be song dayly, w^t priked song and organes, w^t ye maister, clerkes, and queresters, except by there ordinall they sey of our Lady, and excepte ye Friday wokely, which day I woll yat ye saide master, clerks, and queresters ye messe of Jhesu after prime and hours saide be song, and yat the prest yat wokely by course shall sing our Lady messe, ye messe of Jhesu, and high messe, during the liffe of me and my wiffe, say yis collet *Deus qui caritatis*³ *dona per gratiam, etc.*, *da famulo tuo Ricardo duci Gloucestr' fundatori nostro, famulæ tuæ Annæ consorti suæ, famulo tuo Edwardo, eorumque liberis, etc.* And after our decesse they to say this colet—*Deus cui proprium*⁴ affore rehersid. And after yat the messe of Jhesu be said ye anthem of *per signum Tau*⁵ furthwith be songen, and ye colet of *Visita nos quesumus Domine*,⁶ w^t y^e colet of *Deus Caritatis*, during my liff, and after my decesse *Deus cui proprium* be said by the prest yat sang

¹ *Libera nos, salva nos, iustifica nos, o beata Trinitas* (*Sarum Breviary*, Cambridge, ed. Procter and Wordsworth, i, col. mxlix, anthem on Trinity Sunday).

² *Euge serve*: anthem in common of confessors, *Sarum Breviary*, Cambridge, ii, col. 420. *Amavit, ibid.*, ii, col. 410. *Deus, qui populos Pictorum et Britonum per doctrinam sancti Niniani episcopi et confessoris tui ad tuæ fidei notitiam convertisti; concede propitius, ut cuius eruditione veritatis tuæ luce perfundimur, eius intercessione caelestis vitæ gaudia consequamur. Per.* (*Arbuthnott Missal*, ed. Bishop A. P. Forbes, Burntisland, 1864, p. 369.)

³ *Deus, qui caritatis dona per gratiam Sancti Spiritus tuorum cordibus fidelium infundis: da famulis et famulabus tuis, fratribus et sororibus nostris pro quibus*

tuam deprecamur clementiam, salutem mentis et corporis; ut te tota virtute diligant, et quæ tibi placita sunt, tota dilectione perficiant. Per Dominum. In unitate eiusdem. (*Sarum Missal*, Burntisland, ed. F. H. Dickinson, col. 741*, from *Missa Salus Populi*.)

⁴ *Deus cui proprium*; see preceding note.

⁵ *Per signum Tau* = *Per signum crucis. Per signum crucis de inimicis nostris libera nos Deus noster, alleluia* is the anthem in the first nocturn of Mattins of the Invention of the Cross in *Breviarium Monasticum*, Venetiis apud Juntas, 1600.

⁶ *Visita nos quaesumus Domine*; is not this the usual collect for compline? But according to indexes it is not in either the *Sarum Missal* or *Breviary*.

messe of Jhesu at the high altare or he put of his vestiment, and yat done, high messe to begyn by all the hole quere, and after high messe be said the antheme of *Stella celi*, to be song priked song, with the versicle *Ora pro nobis*,¹ *Sancta Dei genetrix*, and ye colet *Deus misericordiæ*, *Deus pietatis*, *Deus indulgenciæ*,² etc., w^t *de profundis*, etc., and yat evenesong daily begyn from the fest of thannunciacion of our Lady unto Michaelmesse, at foure of the klok at after none or before; and also I wol yat assone as evensong is said, y^t the memory of the Trinite *libera nos*, a memory of Saint Niniane, and a memory of Saint George, with ther versicles and coletts accustomed be songen priked song nyghtly, and y^r after an antheme of our Lady in ye myddys of the quere at the letterne be song, enlesse yat it be principall fests, and if it be principal fest but onely an antheme of our Lady to be song at the lettern by all the hole quere, and yen *de profundis*; and yat every Friday nyght betwix five and sex of ye klok the antheme of Jhesu be songen, with the maister and clerks and queresters, and yat doone the suffrages appertenynge to the said Antheme be song and said by the said queresters, and yan furthwith ye antheme of *Stella Celi*³ be songen in like forme as before is saide, with the versicle and coletts—*Dominus misericordiæ* and *Deus qui caritatis*, duryng our liffe, and after our decesse *Deus cui proprium est misereri*, with *de profundis* in maner affore expressid. And over this yat every Wedynsday, if it be not principall fest, yt a messe of requiem by one of ye saide sex prests, at the assignement of ye said deane, be said

¹ *Ora pro nobis* *Ut digni efficiamur promissionibus Christi*: common to all breviaries (*Sarum*, iii, 404).

² *Deus misericordiæ* (*Gregorian Sacram.*, in L. A. Muratori, *Liturgia Romana Vetus*, Venice, 1748, t. ii, col. 385; *Westm. Missal*, Henry Bradshaw Society, ii, 1154. But this is the secret of a mass, and contains an allusion to the mass about to be said, while this *Deus misericordiæ* is said when mass is just over. Can it be another prayer with the same incipit?

³ There were three mediaeval hymns beginning *Stella caeli* that are known to the hymnographers:—

(i) *Stella coeli matutina*
Sol praeulgens lux divina
Salve, gemma gloriae.

(G. M. Dreves, *Analecta Hymnica*, Leipzig, Reisland, 1896, t. xxiv, p. 57.)

(ii) *Stella celi* }
Mater meli } *superne deitatis.*
Victrix veli }

(M. R. James, *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of Jesus College, Cambridge*. London: Clay and Sons, 1895. P. 109, from MS. 72.)

(iii) *Stella coeli extirpavit, quae lactavit Dominum.*

(*L'Office de la Ste Croix à l'usage des Penitents noirs*. Chambéry: Louis Du-Four, 1674. It is preceded by a rubric: *Les Confreres chantent à genoux l'antienne suivante de nôtre Dame qui est propre pour demander la deliurance des trois grands fleaux, dont Dieu afflige le monde*: and it is followed by a prayer beginning *Deus misericordiæ*. Thus it becomes possible *Stella caeli extirpavit* is the anthem pointed out in the text, and the *Deus misericordiæ* is a prayer against pestilence, as at Chambéry.

after our Lady messe be saide ; and yat the prest so saying that messe say ye collett of *Inclina, Domine, aurem tuam*,¹ etc., w^t these words—*ut animas famuli tui Ricardi ducis Ebor., famulæ tuæ Cecilie consortis suæ*, after her decease, *et animas eorum liberorum et omnium fidelium defunctorum*, and after our decease to say this colet—*Deus cui proprium*, etc., with the colet of *Inclina* aforsaid, in maner aforsaide. And when so ever it shal please God to call me or my wiffe to his mercy, I wol yat the saide deane, prests and clerks kepe a solempne obite the day of our deceases, if they have y^rof knowlage, and els ye next day after yat they here first y^rof, with *Placebo, Dirige*,² and Commendacion ye nyght before to be song, enlesse it fall upon principall fests, which yan I wol yat it be deferred to the morn next y^rafter, and ye *Dirige* to be song after ye latter evensong of the said principall fest, and Commendacion to be saide after complyn, in the saide quere, and in like wisse and order or moneth mynds, and twolf moneth mynds, and so yerely our obits to be kept the day of the moneth of our saide deceases for ever.

Paragraph 29 of the Statutes.

Also I wol yat suche saints as yat I have devotion unto, be servid in the church throughoutly as double fest, aswel thos that be not by the ordinall of Sarum as thos y^t be, that is to say, Seint John Baptiste and Seint John the Evangeliste, Seint Peter and Seint Pall, Seint Simon and Jude, Seint Mihael, Seinte Anne, Seint Elizabeth, Seint Fabian and Seint Sebastian, Seint Antony, Seint Christofer, Seint Dyonyse, Seint Blaise, Seint Thomas, Seint Albane, Seint Gilys, Seint Eustace and Seint Erasmus, Seint Loy, Seint Leonard and Seint Martyn, Seint William of York, Seint Wulfrey of Rippon, Seint Katern, Seint Margarete, Seinte Barbara, Seint Martha, Seint Venefride, Seint Ursula, Seint Dorathe, Seint Radagunde, Seint Agnes, Seint Agathe, Seint Apolyne, Seint Cithe, Seint Clare, Seint Marie Magdalene : provided neverthelesse yat if eny fest of the forsaide Saints have noo fest or day in the kalender, or of yeme self be double fest, y^t then the deane for the tyme being during my liffe shal take in this partie with myne adviace such good direccion as shalbe thoght most according to yeffect

¹ *Inclina, Domine, aurem tuam ad preces nostras, quibus misericordiam tuam supplices deprecamur ; ut animas famulorum famularumque tuarum, quas de hoc saeculo migrare iussisti, in pacis ac lucis regione constituas, et sanctorum tuorum*

iubeas esse consortes. Per Dominum (Sarum Missal, 876).*

² *Placebo*, first word of anthem of vespers for the departed ; *Dirige*, first word of anthem of matins for the departed (*Sarum Breviary*, ii, 273).

of this myne ordinance, which direccion so to be take, I wol be observid after my decese for ever.

Paragraph 30 of the Statutes.

Also I wol that Seint George and Seint Nynyane be served as principal fests, whenso y^t ther daies fallys, and also Seint Cutbert day in Lent, and Seint Antony day y^t fallys in Janiver', be served as principal in like wise.

THE CHURCHES OF MARSKE AND THORNABY.

MARSKE, ST. GERMAIN.

Marske Church is one of the few parish churches whose origin is exactly known, or of which we possess any information prior to the Domesday record. Symeon, a monk, of Durham, who lived somewhere between 1060 and 1135, tells us that Egelric, the third bishop of Durham, dedicated the church of St. Germain,¹ at Marske. As Egelric was bishop from 1042 to 1056, the dedication of the church must have taken place between those dates.

The original church at Marske was, therefore, a late Saxon structure, and it must have been about a century older than the fine Norman font which belonged to it, and has been recently placed in St. Mark's Church by the Marchioness of Zetland, and rededicated to its sacred use. Whether any portion of the building dedicated by Bishop Egelric existed in the church which was pulled down in 1820, there is no evidence to show, but it is not at all unlikely that portions of it were incorporated in the later church, for a stone which is said to have come from it, and which for some years formed part of the village cross, seems to have been of a character which might well belong to the middle of the eleventh century. That the church, which was so unfortunately destroyed in 1820, was in an insecure state there seems to be no doubt, yet that it cannot have been altogether in danger of falling is evident from the fact that much of the masonry was so firm and strong that it had to be blown up by gunpowder. This statement is made on the authority of information received from the late Chancellor Raine, of York, whose father, the Rev. Dr. Raine, of Durham, remembered the demolition of the old church.

¹ St. Germain was one of the French bishops who came to Britain to oppose the Pelagian heresy.

Graves briefly describes the old church thus:—

“The church of Marsk stands at a little distance from the village towards the north-east, and within a few yards of the brink of the sea-cliff, the spire of which affords a conspicuous land-mark to the fishermen and mariners that frequent the coast. This is an ancient edifice, and consists of a middle and two side aisles, divided by round pillars supporting circular arches. The chancel is separated from the nave by a pointed arch; but the alterations occasioned by some modern repairs in the windows have destroyed the antiquity, and greatly injured the uniformity of the building, which is still so ruinous as to render a more complete repair immediately necessary.”¹

This account, meagre and badly worded as it is, gives us a pretty fair inkling of what the old church was like. It had a spire, much perhaps in the position of the present spire, and perhaps not unlike it, for the present tower and spire suggest that they are rude copies of something else. Then the interior of the nave was evidently Norman, with a row of round pillars supporting round arches on either side, while the chancel was entered by a pointed arch of later date, and was perhaps itself a structure of the thirteenth century, or later.

A little further light is thrown on the internal arrangement of the church in the series of Marske wills preserved in the District Probate Registry at York, an examination of which has yielded the following items:—

William de Thorp, vicar of Marsk, whose will is dated on the Thursday after the feast of St. Lawrence (August 10th), 1400, directs that his body is to be buried in the church of Saint Germain, of Mersk, before the cross (*coram cruce*).

Sixty years later, another vicar, William Helmeslay,² whose will is dated August 8th, 1460, directs that his body is to be buried “in the high choir of Marsk Church, before the image of Saint Germain.”

The expression “high choir” (*in summo choro*) is probably used of what we ordinarily call the chancel, as distinguished from a side chapel.

William Helmeslay bequeathed to the said choir his surplice for the honour of God, and twenty pence to the light of the Blessed Virgin, and twenty pence to the light of St. Germain, in Marsk Church. These lights would be large wax candles burning perpetually before those images.

¹ *History of Cleveland*, 383.

² This will, together with that of Vicar Wright, is given in full at p. 239.

In 1488, Thomas Wright, vicar of Mersk, made his will, but he merely directed that his body was to be buried in the church, and that five candles were to be burnt round his bier during his obsequies. Though he does not describe any of the church arrangements, he bequeathed twenty shillings to the church of Saint Germain, to buy a book called a *porteus* (or breviary, as it is more commonly called). His will, which is dated July 14th, 1488, must have been made at some meeting of the clergy, for it was witnessed by Milo Marsden, dean of Cleveland, Christopher Broune, rector of Kirkby-in-Cleveland, John Gill, vicar of Marton, Brother John Crosse, of St. Austin's, at York, and John Arnald, "*iconomus*" of Kirkleatham.

Besides these clerical wills, there are others of pious layfolk of Marske, which also give us a few glimpses of the church and its appointments.

In 1429, William Mudde, of Marske, who seems to have been a man of substance and of some local importance, made a long will, in which he directed that his body was to be buried in his parish church of Mersk, that five candles of 1 lb. each are to be burnt round his bier, and that what remained was to be given to the church. He bequeathed 6s. 8d. to the high altar for forgotten tithes, and a similar sum to the fabric of the church. He also mentions the two lights of the blessed Virgin and St. Germain, to each of which he bequeaths 3s. 4d.

In 1439, John Gudewyn, of Marsk, in his will directed that his body was to be buried in the cemetery of the church of St. Germain, of Mersk, and to the high altar of the foresaid church of St. Germain he bequeathed his green coat.

On September 21st, 1518, John Levington, of Marske, made his will, directing that his body was to be buried in the nave of the parish church of St. Germain, of Marske, to which church he bequeathed ten shillings. His will, which was executed in his house at Marske, was witnessed by George Davy, "my vicar" (*vicario meo*), John Turping, priest, and others. His widow, Margaret Levington, who made her will also in her own house at Marske, on Feb. 4th, 1520, left some kind of cloth to make a corporal for the church.

On Nov. 8th, 1521, Roger Strigland, of Marske, made his will, directing that his body was to be buried in the south part of the choir of St. Germain's Church, and on 16th of February following, John Raisbeke, a farmer, of Marske, directed that his body is to be buried in the cemetery of the parish church

of Marske, and he bequeathed twenty pence for the linen of the high altar, and the same sum towards a portable, or, as we should call it, a processional crucifix. Taken in connection with the will of Margaret Levington, this bequest suggests that a new high altar and its various appointments were in process of being fitted up.

In 1541, a very interesting will, written in English, was proved. It had been made twenty years before, and is worth quoting in part. It is the will of a Redcar fisherman, and states that he, "John Blakewell the yonger, of Ridcare, fisher, in goode heltht of bodie, this day for a suretie to haue my will fulfilled after my dethe, if it shall chaunce to be so dayne, in this forme make my testament." After various directions, the testator continues: "I giue to one prest to pray for me by the space of one complete yere iiij^{li}., in the whiche yere I coveyte to haue ij trentalles said for me of the same prest, one as sone as convenyentlethe he may after his entringe and thother within thoctaues of the feastes, with dirige and comendaçon euerie [*sic*] that he says of the trentalles. Item I giue xxvjs. viij^d. to bestowe vpone one vestment, wherein I will the said prest shall celebrate the first messe for me at Oure Ladie altar in Marske Churche, and the same vestymment euer after to contynue ther. Item I giue to the said prest iijs. iiij^d. for wyne, wax, and synging brede." Later he adds a direction, which it is to be feared that all Redcar fishermen to-day are not very keen about: "I will that my sone go to the scole duringe his childhod." The testator was evidently a religious and thoughtful man; but possibly his directions were partly influenced by the place in which and the person by whom his will was drawn up, for it concludes thus: "Gyven in the Vicarie of Marske, written by John Talior, curat ther, I being present, the vij day of Julij, 1521."

This will tells us that there was an altar of Our Lady in Marske Church, besides the high altar, which was under the invocation of St. Germain. It seems likely enough that these were the only altars in the church, as the lights of the Blessed Virgin and St. Germain alone are alluded to in any of the wills that were proved at York.

Another Marske farmer, John Robinson, in his will, which is dated May 1st, 1541, directed "my bodie to be graven in the mide Ile before oure ladie of pitie." The image of "Our Lady of Pity" was common, it represented the sorrowing

Virgin Mother with the dead body of her Divine Son held across her knees. If we may conceive that this figure at Marske was above the Lady Altar, then it seems that the Lady Altar was outside the chancel screen, and at the east end of the nave.

Thomas Stowpe, another Marske farmer, who made his will on Sept. 8th, 1543, gave "to the honor of God and the well [*i.e.* good] of the church iiij^s, to bestowe upon ij torches."

Thomas Eston, another farmer, though he tells us nothing about the interior of the church, gives us a glimpse of the churchyard, for he directs "my bodie to be buried in my parishe church yerde nyghe the crose." Here we have an allusion to the churchyard cross. What was it like? Was it the early carved Saxon stone which Mr. Walbran has depicted as removed to the centre of the village, or what was it like? Unfortunately, we cannot answer the question, and can only tantalise ourselves by wishing that we could.

THORNABY, ST. PETER.

The church of Thornaby was originally a chapel in the parish of Stainton, but in compliance with the necessities of modern changes the district has been formed into a separate ecclesiastical parish, and a new church has been built close to the populous neighbourhood which is known as South Stockton, and which forms the more important part of the new parish.

The old church or chapel of Thornaby is situated rather over a mile to the south of South Stockton station, on relatively high ground, and is surrounded by a few small houses and gardens, which comprise the ancient village of Thornaby.

The church is a small and perfectly plain oblong building, with two massive buttresses and a double bellcot with two bells at the west end. The roof is covered with red pantiles, and the chancel, the arch of which remains, has been destroyed, but in its dilapidated condition the building still retains features of considerable antiquity and of some little interest. The chancel-arch, which is now built up, is a plain Norman construction of the early part of the twelfth century, and in the north wall towards the west end there are traces of a doorway of the same date, and which has also been built up. The existing doorway by which access to the inside of the chapel is gained, is square-headed, plain, and modern, as are also the five windows by which the interior is lighted, one of which is at the east end of the north wall, another in the built-up portion

of the chancel-arch, and the three others in the south wall. Just above the door at the west end is the upper part of a double-lighted window, of late but doubtful date. The bell gable in its present form does not appear to be ancient, but the cross on it seems to have been of the fifteenth century, which is perhaps the date of the two buttresses at this end of the building. The buttress on the north side is in a line with the north wall of the chapel. Externally the building measures about 49 feet in length from east to west, and rather over 23 feet across from north to south. The opening into the chancel has been 7 feet 9 inches in width, and the door now blocked in the north wall has been about 3 feet in width, and owing to the accumulation of soil is now only 5 feet in height. The walls appear to be in part ancient, and in other places to have been rebuilt and botched up. A few of the stones bear traces of having been worked; the most important of these are two stones near the ground at the east end of the south wall. One of these has been an early dial, the markings of which are still very distinct. The dial face has been an oval 6 inches from top to bottom, and about 5 inches across; it is marked for a division of time into twenty-four hours to the day and night. The other stone is an oblong piece of sandstone, almost directly below that with the dial, it measures 15 inches in length by something over 5 inches in width, and appears to have been inscribed with a sentence in runes,¹ as well as some other marks on it, which look as if they might have been made in connection with the game of mevelles or nine men's morrice. Another stone low down in the middle of the south wall has also traces of marks, rayed downwards after the manner of a dial. Yet another stone on this side bears a beginning of a dial, perhaps suggested by the early ones remaining. This bears a name and a date at the end of the last century.²

The interior of the church is fitted with high pews, and with a "three-decker" on the south side, towards the east end. Lawton notes the issue in 1818 of a faculty to reseat the church, and these fittings no doubt date from that time. The font is

¹ Professor George Stevens, of Copenhagen, read the runes, IT BISTR IS AN BIVIK = "This is the best at Biwik," and dated it about 1100. See this *Journal*, xix, 402.

² It may be convenient to say, for future antiquaries who may observe another inscribed stone in this wall of

the church when it has become still more defaced than it is at present, that it bears the date 1716, and was once, perhaps, part of a headstone, unless it may be taken to indicate a date when this wall of the church was repaired or rebuilt.

of stone, the bowl is circular; but it does not appear to be of any great age, and the pedestal on which it stands is modern. There are no monuments or gravestones visible, but the aisle has been covered with concrete, except at the west end, where some encaustic tiles have been laid down. At the west end are some hat-pegs; but the only architectural feature of the inside is the chancel-arch, which is much disfigured with lime and colour-wash, and the lower part hidden by wood panelling. The internal measurements of the chapel are 41 feet in length from east to west, and from 18 feet to 17 feet 6 inches in width from north to south at different parts. The walls vary in thickness, from about 3 feet 6 inches, where the north wall is pierced for a window at the east end, to about 2 feet at the west end. One of the bells, which is cracked, seems to bear the date of 1671; the other is more modern. There are no gravestones of interest in the churchyard, and the oldest date on any would seem to be that of the year 1746.

SUNDRY WILLS.

In Dei nomine Amen. Octauo die mensis Augusti Anno Domini millesimo cccclx^o, ego Willelmus Helmeslay, vicarius ecclesie de Mersk', compos mentis mee, condo et ordino testamentum meum in hunc modum. In primis lego et commendo animam meam omnipotenti Deo, creatori meo, corpusque meum in summo choro ecclesie predicte coram ymagine Sancti Germani sepeliendum. Item lego ad vsum dicti chori meum suppellicium ad laudem Dei. Item lego lumini beate Marie in predicta ecclesia *xxd.* Item lego lumini Sancti Germani ibidem *xxd.* Item lego fabrice ecclesie Cathedralis Ebor. *ijs.* Item lego priori et conuentui de Gisburn *xxiijs. iiijd.* Residuum vero omnium bonorum non legatorum do et lego Willelmo Barker et vxori sue et eorum filijs, debitis meis et pro testamenti mei probacione cum expensis circa premissa faciend' tunc solutis. Executores meos facio ordino et constituo predictum Willelmum Barker et Willelmum Graystok quod ipsi disponant pro anima mea prout eis melius videbitur expedire. Et Robertum Hill presentis testamenti mei ordino et constituo superuisorem. Et lego predicto Willelmo Graystok pro labore suo *vs.*, et lego predicto Roberto Hill pro labore suo *vjs. viijd.* Hijs testibus, vicario de Lethom, vicario de Ormesby, et alijs. Dat die et anno Domini supradictis. (*Reg. Test.*, ii, 435.)

In Dei nomine Amen. xiiij^{mo} die mensis Julij, A.D. millesimo cccc^{mo} octogesimo octauo, ego, dominus Thomas Wright, vicarius de Mersk in Cleueland, Ebor. diocesis, compos mentis mee et sane memorie, condo et ordino presens testamentum mee voluntatis in hunc modum. In primis lego et comendo animam meam Deo omnipotenti, beate Marie, et omnibus Sanctis, corpusque meum sepeliendum in ecclesia Sancti Germani vnacum mortuario meo secundum consuetudinem ecclesie Cathedralis Ebor. debito. Item do et lego quinque cereos circa funus meum comburendos in exequijs meis, et in missa die sepulture mee. Item do et lego presbitero missam pro me die sepulture mee celebrante viij*d*. Item do et lego cuilibet capellano ad exequias meas existenti iiij*d*. Item cuilibet clerico ibidem ministranti ij*d*. Item lego priori de Gisburn pro absolucione xxs. Item do et lego conuentui eiusdem prioratus pro obitu xiijs. iiij*d*. Item lego domino Willelmo Graistok ad celebrandum pro anima mea et animabus parentum meorum iiij*li*. Item fratribus Sancti Augustini Ebor. vs. Item fratribus predicatoribus apud Yarum iijs. iiij*d*. Item do et lego fratribus minoribus apud Hertilpole iijs. iiij*d*. Item fratribus apud Aluerton ijs. Item do et lego ecclesie Sancti Germani ad emendum vnum librum qui vocatur *porteus* xxs. Item do et lego fraternitatibus Sancti Lazari, Sancti Antonij, et Sancti Roberti apud Knaresburgh iijs. per equales porciones. Item do et lego Johanni Graistok vnum equum. Item lego Johanni Walker vnam equam. Item Alicie Clerk et Alicie filie eius dimidium quarterium frumenti. Item lego Ricardo Jakeson ij modios frumenti. Item Johanni Broune vnam juvencam. Et totum residuum bonorum superius non legatorum do et lego domino Thome Graistok, vicario perpetuo de Lethom, et Thome Cateryk, quos ordino facio et constituo executores meos presentis vltime voluntatis et vt ipsi Deum pre oculis habentes inde disponant pro salute anime mee prout eis melius videbitur expedire et salubrius, debitis meis primitus solutis. Hiis testibus domino Milone Marsden, decano Cleuelandie, domino Christofero Broune, rectore de Kirkby, domino Johanne Gill, vicario de Marton, domino Johanne Crosse, fratre Sancti Augustini Ebor., et Johanne Arnald, yconomo de Lethom. (*Reg. Test.*, v, 335.)

TESTAMENTUM DOMINI THOME WHITBY, VICARII DE MERSKE.

In the name of God, amen. The xxij daie of Januarie, in the yere of our lorde God Mdxvj, I Sir Thomas Whitby, vicar of Marske, hoole of mynde and goode of remembrance, make my testament after this forme. ffirst I gif and bequeth

my saule into the hands of almyghty God and to our blessed Lady saynte marye, and to all the holy company of heven, and my body to be buried before saynte Germane in the quere at Merske, and my best goods to be my cospresent aftir the costome of the lawe. Also I geve and I wille unto the church of sainte German a vestymment. Also I gif and I wille unto the church of Bernyngham a vestement to be praide fore. Also I gif and I will unto my lorde prior of Gisborne xs., and to the covent of the same xxs. Also unto the iiij ordors of ffreres to every house a quarter of whete. Also I bequeth to sir Richard Grymesby, my prest, for to syng for my saule ij yeres, viij*li*. Also I gif vnto my said preste a gowne. Also I gif to Thomas Davy a nox.¹ Also I gif and I will to a goddesloue child that I have norished for the love of God withynne my house iij*li*. vjs. viij*d*., with a mylke cowe. Also I gif vnto my kynneswoman, Capmer wif, a quarter of malt. The residue of my goods not given I give in to the disposicon of Herry Grey and Richard Whitby, my kynnesman and seruante, and I make theyme ij myne executors to see that my will be fulfilled. Wittenes herof, Sir Richard Grisby, Richarde Thomson, Thomas Beeston, George Taillur, and John Richardson.

Proved 14 March, anno dni. supradict. (*Reg. Wolsey*, fo. 143.)

VISITATIONS OF NUN APPLETON.

On April 7th, 1318, Archbishop Melton made his primary visitation of Nun Appleton, as a result of which he issued a series of injunctions. Frequent conversations in the cloister with secular persons, from which sinister suspicion arose, were forbidden. The prioress was to cause the cloister doors to be diligently kept by some elderly and discreet nun, who should have charge of the keys. Every year at Martinmas, before her and three or four discreet nuns, the accounts of the house were to be considered, and then made known to the whole convent. The Archbishop expressly forbade brothers of any Order being received for hospitality, except they arrived so late that they could not be entertained elsewhere, and two pairs of brethren (*duo paria*) were not to be admitted until the house was free of debt, and no nun was to presume to go out of the cloister to talk or sit at night with the foresaid brothers. The prioress and subprioress were enjoined to see that no nun went outside

¹ So in the will, but doubtless it means an ox.

the confines (*septa*) of the house without their leave, and she who did so was to be punished in accordance with the discipline of the Order.

The sick nuns, according to the character of their illnesses and age, so far as the means of the house allowed, were to have lighter food. The secular servants were forbidden at unlawful times to enter the cloister except for honest and urgent reason, so that the rest and devotion of the nuns might not be broken in upon. Not more than two or three nuns from the same family (*de una cognacione*) were to be received for fear of discord, except by special leave of the Archbishop. The chapter secrets were in future on no account to be revealed to any person not of their religion, and care was to be taken not to waste the goods of the house. The Archbishop firmly forbade all the nuns of the house, under pretext of a vow of pilgrimage made by them, to leave the house; but if any had made such a vow, then such a one was to say so many psalters (*tot dicat psalteria*) as it would take days to reach the place of pilgrimage. No corrodies, pensions, or liveries (*liberaciones*) were to be granted, nor were manors or granges to be let to farm or alienated without the Archbishop's licence.

No one was to be received as nun, sister, or conversas without special licence in writing from the Archbishop, nor in like manner should other secular women or girls under twelve years of age be taken into the house. And for the better observance of these injunctions they were to be read distinctly once a month in the mother tongue (*lingua materna*) in Chapter.

On Feb. 13th, 1346, Archbishop Zouche, as a result of a visitation of the house, wrote to the prioress and convent of Nun Appleton, calling on them by virtue of their vow of holy obedience, to correct the faults disclosed. The prioress was enjoined to be more strict in the execution of her office, her negligence having led to scandal. She and her nuns were to take heed that no trace of pride or arrogance should be found among them, and that general order should be preserved. As to more serious matters, the Archbishop directed that Katherine de Hugate, one of the nuns who had miserably polluted herself by a lapse into carnal sin, and had left the house pregnant, should, if she returned, be sharply corrected, and the punishment given to her or to others similarly sinning, should not for the future be mitigated or relinquished without the special leave of the Archbishop or his successors being first sought and ob-

tained. As to Margaret, one of the sisters who had in like manner left their house because she was pregnant, they were on no account to readmit her, because she had previously offended on successive occasions in the same way.

All the nuns in future were to eat together in the refectory and sleep in the dormitory, the sick and aged alone excepted. On no account were they to sleep in separate chambers, but the sick and old were to be received and refreshed (*recreari*) in the infirmary. The Archbishop proceeds to say that certain chambers (*camere*) to the west of the church beyond the parlour (*locutorium sive parlatorium*), in which some of the nuns, against the good fame (*contra honestatem*) of religion and decency, were dwelling, and where many secular persons slept, and which chambers, it appeared, were outside the close of the house, were not to be inhabited in this way in future, and within a year from the date of the injunctions these chambers were to be moved, so that the infirmary might be extended.

The doors of the church, close, and parlour, which in the past had been often badly guarded, should for the future be diligently kept by night and day, so that morning or evening no secular person of whatever estate or age could enter the dormitory among the nuns and sisters or sleep there.

The guests congregating at the house were to be admitted in the hostelry, which was to be built for that purpose.

The officers of the house who had charge of the food and drink had wasted things, to the serious loss of the house. Such were to be removed from office, and efficient officers substituted for them. Both the internal officers and those dealing with external affairs were to render proper annual accounts, in accordance with the rules of the Order.

Lest the prioress and convent exceeded their means, no person in future was to be admitted as a nun or sister without the special licence of the Archbishop.

Amongst other miscellaneous papers, Mr. Fallow has left transcripts made by him in 1905 of certain State papers preserved at the Record Office, which give the names of the clergy of a considerable part of Yorkshire, who were taxed in 1526 and 1527. Columns of figures opposite to each name give first the clear value of the benefice. This is divided into *medietas* in the second column; and the *quinta pars* of that appears in

the third column, being the amount taken for the subsidy. It is not necessary to print all these figures, so the name of the clergyman and of the parish are alone given, together with the *clarus valor*. To those readers who are interested in compiling a list of the incumbents of any given parish, these schedules will doubtless be valuable, coming as they do ten years before the *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, and at a period when it is very difficult to get much information about the parochial clergy. (Record Office, Subsidies, 64-303, anno 1527.)

Sequuntur nomina Rectoriarum, Vicariarum, Cantariarum et Capellarum infra Archidiaconatum Clyueland' et Jurisdictionem de Aluerton et Aluertonshire extendentium se ad valorem octo librarum inclusive et supra Ascendendo in Anno instanti in mense ffebruarij Anno domini millesimo quingentesimo vicesimo septimo.

IN DECANATU DE RYDALE.

Mr. Tho elbury, rector de Oswaldkyrke	xli.
dns. Richardus Beke, rector de Stanegrave	xliiij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Willms. Banys, vicarius de Appilton	cli. xvs.
Pens. Willms. Banys, rector de Nomanby	cli. vs.
dns. Willms. Barker, vicarius de Edston	vijli. vs.
dns. Willms. Cowper, vicarius de Brompton	xj <i>marc.</i>
dns. Johannes Wylder, vic. de Kyrkbymoreschede	xli.
dns. Johannes Dobyn, vic. de Middylton	vjli. xs.
dns. Johannes Bentlay, vic. de Helmesley	xiiijli.
Mr. doctor Chambar, rector de Thornton	xxli.
dns. Adam Brig, rector de Levesham	vijli.
Mr. Georgius Wyndham, rector de Kyrkbymisperton	xxvjli.
dns. Willms. Huntley, vic. de Hottonbushell	xvli.
dns. Thomas Ellys, rector de Gilling	xvijli.
dns. Jacobus Whalley, vic. de Lasingham	xxli.
Mr. Johannes Coltman, rector de Slengesby, xijli. xijs.	viijd.
dns. Willms. Dande, rector de Nunyngton	xijli.
dns. Willms. Colman, vic. de Pekeryng	vili.
dns. Ricardus Bruster, vic. de Ellerburn	vijli.

IN DECANATU DE BUI MER.

dns. Symon Cowper, vic. de Stillingfleet	viiijli.
dns. Willms. Marton, vic. de Sutton Galtres	xiiijli.
dns. Willms. Dryver, rector de Elwyngton	vjli.
dns. Georgius Jacson, rector de Bulmer	xjli. xiijs. iiijd.
dns. Ricardus Morton, vic. de Shirifhotton	xli.
Mr. Thomas Talshe, vic. de Cramburn	ixli.
dns. Willms. Stable, rector de Donnyngton	xvjli.
dns. Ricardus Browne, rector de Wygington	xx <i>marc.</i>
Prior Sancti Johannis Jerusalem, Rector ecclesie Sancti ffelicis,	xvjli.

dns. [blank], vicarius ibidem	vijli.
dns. Thomas Pynkithman, vic. de Esyngwald	viiijli.
dns. Johannes Robynson, vic. de Brafferton	iiijli.
Mr. Thomas Magnus, rector de Cesaye	xx marc.
Mr. Symon Baland, vic. de Bossall	xli.
dns. Thomas fforne, vic. de Topclif	xixli.
dns. Willms. Tailior, rector de Crake	xjli.
dns. Ricardus Ottirburn, rector de Brainysby	iiijli. viijs. vjd.
Mr. Thomas [R]ipley, pens. in eadem	xli.
Mr. Rollandus Lee, rector de ffoston	xx marc.
Mr. Willms. Burbanke, rector de Teryngton	xli.
dns. Thomas Colynson, vic. de Alne	cs.
Mr. Symon Welde, rector de Wheldrake	xxiiijli.
dns. Johannes Smyth, rector de Kirkby Knolle	vijli. iijs. ijd.
Mr. Brianus Sandforth, rector de Eskyrke	xviiijli.
dns. Jacobus Johnson, cantarista apud Thyrskes	viiij marc.
dns. Xroferus Gye, vic. de Ricall	cs.
dns. Thomas Burton, vic. de Stillington	vli.
dns. Willms. Constable, rector de Kylwyngton	xixli.

IN DECANATU DE CLYVELANDE.

ffr. Georgius Davy, vicarius de Merske	xx marc.
dns. Robertus Blaxton, vic. de Staynton	vijli.
Mr. Thomas Magnus, rector de Kyrkby	xxli.
Mr. Brianus Higdon, rector de Stokesley	xxxviiijli. xs.
dns. Thomas Mathewe, vic. de Ormesby	viiijli.
dns. Johannes Pratt, rector de Esyngton	viiijli.
dns. Willm. ffriburgh, pens' in eadem	viiijli.
dns. Thomas Howthwaite, rector de Hawnby	xx marc.
dns. Laurencius Wryght, rector de Crathorne	xijli.
Mr. Thomas Wynter, rector de Rudby	cxxli.
dns. Matheus Wilson, cantarista apud Whorlton	viiijli.
Mr. Thomas ffranke, rector de Lofthous	xli.
Prior de Gisburn, rector de Lythe	xlviijli.
Executores rectoris de Welbery	viiijli.
dns. Martin Strangweys, rector de Keldale	xli.
dns. Thomas Johnson, rector de Sneton	viiijli.
dns. Thomas Postgaite cappellanus apud Aton	xli.
dns. Willms. Harthyngton, rector de Hynderwell	xiiijli.
Mr. Johes. Wilbor, vic. de Kyrklethame	viiijli. xiijs. iiijd.

IN JURISDICCIONE DE ALUERTON ET ALUERTONSHIRE.

Mr. Johes. Conyers, magister hospitalis sancti Jacobi ibidem	xli.
dns. Ricardus Beke, vic. de Osmunderley	viiijli.
dns. Johannes Ashby, vic. de Leeke	xvjli.
dns. Willms. Blakwall, rector de Corsby	xli.
dns. Radulphus Calebeke, rector de Byrtby	x marc.
Mr. Leonardus Hochonson, vic de Northaluerton	xx marc.
Mr. Thomas Stakhaus, rector de Siggeston	xvjli.
dns. Johannes ffaceby, rector de Rungton	xli.

Sequuntur nomina Rectoriarum Vicariarum et Cantariarum ac Capellarum infra dictum Archidiaconatum Clyveland' et Jurisdictionem de Aluerton et Aluertonshire non extendentium se ad valorem octo librarum.

IN DECANATU DE RIDALLE.

dns. Willms. Carbott, rector de Scalton	xj <i>marc.</i>
dns. Jacobus Dogeson, vic. de Ampleforde	vjli.
dns. Robt. Stokall, pens' apud Normanby	viiij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Nicholus Robynson, cantarista apud Brompton	vij <i>marc.</i>
[dn]s. Milo Woderhall, cantarista apud Helmesley	liijs. iiij <i>d.</i>
[dn]s. Henricus Thrope, cantarista ibidem	c <i>marc.</i>
. . hugo Colyn, cant. infra castrum de Malton	vjli.
. . . Robynson, cant. ibidem	vli.
. . . Bune, cant. apud Wikeham	vij <i>marc.</i>
. . . harington, cant. ibidem	vij <i>marc.</i>
. . . . nge, cant. apud Pykering	v <i>marc.</i>
. . . uardby, cant. infra castrum ibm.	viiij <i>marc.</i>
. . Sickerwhame, vic. de Eberston	vjli.
. . Cowper, vic. de Salton	vjli.
. . Jacson, pens' . . . de Middilton	xvjs. viij <i>d.</i>

IN DECANATU DE BULMER.

dns. Robertus Grenewod, cant. apud Stillingflete	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Parishe, cant. apud Sherifhotton	vjli.
dns. Willms. Cob, cant. ibidem	vjli.
dns. Willms. Blackwall, rector medietatis ecclesie de Ottrington,	x <i>marc.</i>
Mr. Robertus Arthington, rector alterius medietatis,	iiijli. vjs. viij <i>d.</i>
dns. Jo . . Cowper, rector de Ouerhemylsaye	viiij <i>marc.</i>
dns. J neton, vicarius de Ouerton	iiijli.
dns. ado, rector de Thormanby	vjli.
dns. W . . . s Herto . . , vic. de Strensall	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Wills. Carbott, cant. apud Topclif	vli.
dns. Robertus Gilbarne, rector de Skelton	iiijli. vjs. viij <i>d.</i>
dns. Ric. Otterburn, cant. apud Cornburgh	xls.
dns. Thomas Myn, cant. apud Terington	iiijli.
dns. Edmund Metcalff, vic. de Miton	x <i>marc.</i>
dns. Brianus Barker, vic. de Thurkylby	viiij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Willms. Marton, vic. de Warthill	iiijli.
dns. Radulphus Graye, rector de Dalby	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Kyrkby, vic. de Osbaldwek	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Barray, vic. de Gatehemylseye	xls.
dns. Thomas Master, vic. de Huntingdon	iiijli.
dns. Xroferus Wells, cant. apud Ricall	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Wynston, cant. ibidem	v <i>marc.</i>
dns. Georgius Banke, pensionarius ibidem	v <i>marc.</i>

IN DECANATU DE CLYVELAND.

dns. Johannes Roger, cant. apud Skelton	v <i>marc.</i>
dns. Ricardus Tollarton, vic. de Kyrkby	vij <i>marc.</i>

dns. Jacobus Bartram, cant. apud Stokesley	v <i>marc.</i>
dns. Thomas Clerke, vic. de Marton	iiijli.

IN JURISDICCIONE DE ALUERTON ET ALUERTONSHIRE.

Mr. Robertus Nooke, prebendarius apud Osmuderley	liijs. iiij <i>d.</i>
Mr. Johannes More, prebend. ibidem	liijs. iiij <i>d.</i>
Mr. Ricardus Newman, prebend. ibidem	liijs. iiij <i>d.</i>
dns. Ricardus Grageth, vic. de Thorneton	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Symon Marshall, vic. de Northottryngton	viiij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Johannes Wilde, cant. apud Lasynghby	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Robertus Wardell, cant. ibidem	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Robertus Askewe, cant. apud Northaluerton	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Johannes Robuke, cant. ibidem	vli.
dns. Johannes Robynson, cant. ibidem	iiijli. xs.
dns. Johannes Gamyll, cant. apud Northaluerton	iiijli.
Mr. Willms. ffayrhaire, pens' apud Siggiston	vli.

Sequuntur nomina capellanorum quibus stipendia non extendunt
ad valorem octo librarum.

IN DECANATU DE RYDALL.

dns. Ric. Holande, capellanus parochialis de Oswaldkirke	iiijli.
dns. Robtus. Milner, cap. paroch. de Stanegrave	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. laurencius Lothrington, cap. par. de Appleton	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Westo, cap. par. de Aymoderby	iiijli.
dns. franciscus Marshall, cap. par. de Brompton	iiijli. vjs. viij <i>d.</i>
dns. Thomas Beadle, cap. de Snaynton	iiijli. vjs. viij <i>d.</i>
dns. Johannes Litster, cap. par. de Salton	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Robynson, cap. par. de Kyrkbymoreshead	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Poode, cap ^{nus} de Gilmore	v <i>marc.</i>
dns. Robtus. Kirkby de Cokan	v <i>marc.</i>
dns. Johannes Dicons de Keldholme	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Johannes de Lokton	viiij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Robtus. Hard[ing], cap. de Cropton	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Willms. Watson, cap. par. de Helmeslay	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Willms. Notingham, cap. de Harome	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Swale, cap. de Billesdale	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Xroferus Edwards, cap. de Sproxton	iiijli.
dns. Brianus Spofford, cap. paroch. de Thornton	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Walker, cap. par. sancti Michalis de Malton,	viiij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Johannes Mason, cap. par. sancti Leonardi ibidem	viiij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Radulphus Bakar, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Hall, cap. ibidem	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Johannes Palessar, cap. par. de Kyrkdale	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Cuthbertus Symson, cap. par. de Kyrkbymisperton	vij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Johannes Goldyng, cap. ibidem	viiij <i>marc.</i>
dns. Ricus. Thomson, cap. apud Hottonbushell	iiijli.
dns. Willm. Colynson, cap. par. de Gillyng	iiijli.
Mr. Johannes Jenyson, cap. apud howyngham	v <i>marc.</i>
dns. Henricus Stokton, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Radulphus Bene, cap. ibidem	iiijli.

dns. Johannes Mason, cap. ibidem	iiij marc.
dns. Thomas Brompton, cap. par. de Barton	iiijli. vjs. viij <i>d</i> .
dns. Willmus. , cap. par. de Lastyngham	vij marc.
dns. Willms. Hare, cap. ibidem	liijs. iiij <i>d</i> .
dns. Johannes Byvell, cap. capelle de ffarnedale	v marc.
dns. Thomas Sissotson, cap. par. de Slyngesby	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Hogarde, cap. ibidem	xls.
dns. Willms. Bog, cap. de Nunnyngton	v marc.
dns. Thomas Buttre, cap. par. de Wikham	vij marc.
dns. Johannes Wilson, cap. priorisse ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Ric. Nicolson, cap. de Peking	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Seuro, cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. Johannes Humble, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Wright, cap. capelle de Aluerston	iiijli.
dns. [blank], cap. de Rosedale	iiijli.
dns. Rogerus Thropland, cap. apud Synnyngton	iiijli. vjs. viij <i>d</i> .
dns. Thomas fox, cap. apud Edston	xxs.
dns. Johannes Johnson, cap. apud Levesham	iiijli.

IN DECANATU DE BULMER.

dns. Rogerus Cooke, cap. par. de Stillingflete	viiij marc.
. . Robertus Johnson, cap. ibidem	xls.
. . . . Tailor, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
. eght, cap. ibidem	xls.
. eson, cap. apud Sutton in Galtres	iiijli.
. with, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
. Raynar, cap. de Kylburn	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Wawde, cap. de Kereby [Cold Kirby]	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Nesham, cap. de Vstwhatt	iiijli.
dns. Robertus Barret, cap. ibidem	xls.
dns. Martholomeus Stable, cap. par. de Sherifhotton	vjli.
dns. Henricus Tipladye, cap. de Farlyngton	iiijli.
dns. Johannes . . esham, ¹ cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Johannes . . . ue, cap. apud Cornebrugh	iiijli.
dns. Th Ecclesfeld, cap. de Crambur	iiijli.
dns. ndale, cap. apud Hotton	iiijli.
dns. Calyng, cap. apud Hynderskelf	iiijli.
dns. , cap. par. de Donnyngton	iiijli.
dns. . . . Joh . . . , cap. par. Sancti felicis	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Watson, cap. apud Boltby	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Barton, cap. de monte Sancti Johannis	vij marc.
dns. Christoferus Sooby, cap. apud Outon	v marc.
dns. Willms. Gooderike, cap. apud Esyngwald	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Plumar, cap. apud Raskell	iiijli.
dns. Robertus Gregson, cap. par. de Brafferton	iiijli.
dns. Brianus Tailor, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Galfridus Stokdale, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Georgius Maxwell, cap. par. de Sessay	vli.
dns. Thomas Ropar, cap. ibidem	iiijli.

¹ (?) Nesham, same man as at Ustwhatt.

dns. Robertus Whyttington, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Xroferus Johnson, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. [blank], cap. apud Haxby	xls.
dns. Henricus Clerkson, cap. par. de Bossall	iiijli.
dns. Robertus Whitte, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Willms. Kyrkby, cap. de Sandehotton	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Russell, cap. de Buttercrame	iiijli.
dns. Robertus Cleveland, curatus de Topclif	vij marc.
dns. Thomas Cundall, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Weste, ¹ cap. ibidem	liijs. iiijd.
dns. Willms. Hobson, cap. ibidem	iijs.
dns. henricus plummar, cap. apud Crake	xls.
dns. Johannes danne, cap. par. de ffoston	iiijli.
dns. Willms. huton, cap. par. de Terington	vij marc.
dns. Milo Carter, cap. par. de Alne	iiijli.
dns. Xroferus Baynbrig, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Crosby, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Ricardus Metcalff, cap. ibidem	iiijli. xiijs. iiijd.
dns. Radulphus Smyth, cap. de Stokton	v marc.
dns. Jacobus Blancherd, cap. par. de Wheldrake	viiij marc.
dns. Henricus Wilkynson, cap. de Thikhede	iiijli.
dns. Robertus Lyghtfote, cap. de Bagby	iiijli.
dns. Robertus Bett, cap. apud Novumburghum	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Kyrkby, cap. par. de Cokewald	viiij marc.
dns. Robertus [Cawell?], cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Th . . s Bretton, cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. Radulphus Symondson, cap. par. de Kylvyngton	iiijli.
dns. Brianus Beyne, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Ricardus Askwyth, cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. Willms. Mansfeld, cap. de South Ottrington	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Robson, cap. par. de Whenby	iiijli.
dns. Radulphus Ryche, cap. par. de Eskrike	viiij marc.
dns. Willms. Crosby, cap. apud Dalby	v marc.
dns. Thomas Aldburgh, cap. par. de Thriske	vij marc.
dns. Henricus Baland, cap. ibidem	iiijli. viijs. iiijd.
dns. Willms. Cuthbert, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Willms. Huswode, cap. ibidem	iiijli. xiijs. iiijd.
dns. Thomas . . . noytte, cap. de Carlton	iiijd.
dns. Willms. Gybson, [cap.] capelle de Thorganby	iiijli.
dns. Brianus B , [cap.] par. de Newton	vij marc.
dns. Henri[cus] B ibidem	liijs. iiijd.
dns. Willms. Whit ibidem	iiijd.
dns. Thomas paroch. de Huntingdon	iiijli.
dns. Thomas , cap. apud Melsby	iiijli.
dns. Jacobus Mychell, cap. apud Ricall	v marc.

IN DECANATU DE CLYVELAND.

dns. Humfridus Spawnton, cap. par. de Gisburn	iiijli. vjs. viijd.
dns. Willms. Porrett, cap. ibidem	v marc.

¹ Weste here, but query the same as John Westo, at Aymoderby.

dns. Johannes Wilson, cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. Georgius Darneton, cap. ibidem	xxs.
dns. Ricardus pape, cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. Johannes Turnar, cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. Thomas Cokrell, cap. par. de Kyrkelewyngton	iiijli.
dns. Willms. Symonde, cap. ibidem	xxs.
dns. Ricardus Whitby, cap. de Skelton	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Conway, cap. par. de Danby	iiijli.
dns. Robertus Starre, cap. de Brotton	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Hunton, cap. de Yarome	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Carre, cap. domini de Conyers	v marc.
dns. Thomas Renesley, canonicus ibidem	vli.
dns. Johannes Tailior, cap. par. de Marske	vij marc.
dns. Johannes Garthe, cap. ibidem	xls.
dns. Georgius Bynke, cap. ibidem	xxvjs. viijd.
dns. Willms. Howgill, cap. de Yngleby Arneclife	iiijli.
dns. Robertus Cowton, cap. de Esthatilsay [East Harlesey]	iiijli.
dns. Xroferus Johnson, cap. de Acclome	iiijli.
dns. Marmaducus Teisdall, cap. de Staynton	iiijli.
dns. Willms. Busby, cap. de Stokeslay	vli.
dns. Johannes Brice, cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. Johannes Brotton, cap. de Westerdale	v marc.
dns. Thomas Randalson, cap. de Ormesby	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Avott, cap. de Leuinton	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Barbar, cap. de Eston	iiijli.
dns. Georgius Herryson, cap. de Crathorne	v marc.
dns. Willms. pacok, cap. par. de Rudby	vij marc.
dns. Michaelus Calwerd, cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. Johannes Lyndsay, cap. de Whorlton	iiijli.
dns. Johannes ffishwyke, cap. de Caletton (<i>sic</i>) ¹	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Parkynson, cap. de Semer	iiijli.
. yson, cap. de Estrungton	v marc.
. skwith, cap. de Middilton	iiijli.
. Symon, cap. apud . . . dby	v marc.
. oso, cap. de Lofthous	iiijli.
. ubbes, cap. par. de Lyth	iiijli.
dns. Thomas hogeson, cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. Willms. harwood, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Radulphus Jacson, cap. apud Welbery	xxs.
dns. Georgius Golland, cap. par. de Ingleby Greno	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Bartran, cap. apud Aton	iiijli.
dns. lawrencius Sowley, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Ricardus . . . heton, cap. de Apelton super Wyske	iiijli.
dns. hen mle, cap. apud Whitby	v marc.
dns. oll, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. kar, cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. cap. ibidem	v marc.
dns. cap. par. de fying	iiijli.
dns. Jacobus Marshall, cap. par. de Sneton	iiijli.
dns. Jacobus Aven, cap. par. de Hynderwell	iiijli.

¹ Possibly Carlton, in Cleveland.

dns. petrus Marshall, cap. par. de Kyrklethom	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Langscales, cap. ibidem	iiij marc.
dns. Ricardus Marley, cap. de Wylton	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Wilson, cap. ibidem	xls.
dns. Willms. Hyndmers, cap. de handale	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Parkyn, cap. de Arden	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Grestwhatt, cap. de Esthadilsay	iiijli.
dns. [blank], cap. de Basedale	v marc.
dns. Thomas Nicolson, cap. apud Lethame	xlvjs. viij d.
dns. Brianus Thomson, cap. apud Ingleby Greno	iiijli.
dns. Henricus Hynde, cap. de Hawneby	iiijli.
dns. Thomas Lokwood, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Wharton, cap. apud Egton	iiijli.
dns. Willms. Herryson, cap. apud Whitby	xxs

IN JURISDICCIONE DE ALUERTON ET ALUERTONSHIRE.

dns. Willmus. Lonesdale, cap. de Westharleseey	vij marc.
dns. Xroferus Tipladye, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Nicholas Chapman, cap. par. de Leeke	iiijli.
dns. Raynaldus Danby, cap. ibidem	xls.
dns. Thomas Waterton, cap. ibidem	iiijli.
dns. Willms. Lowson, cap. de north ottrington	xls.
dns. Johannes Stewenson, curatus de Birtby	iiijli.
dns. Richardus Woddall, cap. ibidem	xxs.
dns. Willms. Lambe, cap. par. de North Aluerton	vli.
dns. Robertus Mansell, cap. de Dighton	vij marc.
dns. Conandus Banys, cap. ibidem	vij marc.
dns. Johannes Browne, cap. de Branton [Brompton]	iiijli.
dns. Johannes Gamyll, cap. ibidem	xls.
dns. Georgius Dode, cap. de Siggeston	iiijli.
dns. Rollandus Hawkesworth, cap. par. de Rongton	iiijli.
dns. Robertus Sadlar, cap. in hospitali de Northaluerton	iiijli.
dns. Robertus Thomson, cap. ibidem	iiijli.

Religiosarum personarum monasteriorum Prioratum et domorum infra Archidiaconatum Clyveland.

. [Whitby] (?)	cccxvli.
. [Whitby] (?)	ccxxli. viijs.
. ovent de [Bella]landa	ccxvijli. xiijs. iiij d.
. [Guisboro']	vli.
. [Novo]burgo	cccli.
. [Mal]ton	cxli.
Prioratus de Marton	cxxxjli. xvjs. vj d.
Prior celle de Middilburgh	xijli.
Prior et conuentus prioratus de Grosmond	xiiijli.
Priorissa et conuentus domus mo : de Rosedale	xxvli. vd.
Priorissa et conuentus domus mo : de Yeddyngham,	xxjli. xvijs. ij d.
Priorissa et conuentus domus mo. de Wykham	xxli.
Priorissa et conuentus domus mo. de Arden	xijli.
Priorissa et conuentus domus mo. de Thikhede	x marc.
Priorissa et conuentus domus mo. de Keldholme	xxli. iijs. iiij d.

Priorissa et conuentus domus mo. de Handall	xxli.
Priorissa et conuentus domus mo. de Basedale	xvli.
Priorissa et conuentus domus mo. de Molsby	xxxiiijli. xvs.

Pensiones exeuntes de dictis Religiosis domibus.

Thomas Alvard, pensionarius apud Gisburn	vli.
Petrus larke, pens. apud mon. de Whitby	x marc.
dns. Willms. Hayes, pensionarius in eodem	v marc.
Mr. Ricardus Pigott, pens. in eodem mon.	v marc.
dns. Johannes Leverage, pens. in eodem	v marc.
Prior et conuentus de hextoldesham in partibus northumb'	cli.

Brianus higdon,

decanus Ebor.

JERVAULX ABBEY BELLS.

[Land Revenue. Bundle 1393, File 15 $\frac{5}{1}$.]

THIS indenture mayd the xijth day of June, in the thyrd and ffourth yeres of the Reignes of o^r Sou'eign Lorde and Lady Phillip & Mary, by the grace of God King and Queene of England, Spayn, ffrance, bothe Cecilies, Jerusalem & Ierland, defendors of the ffaith, Archdukes of Austrie, Dukes of Burgon, Myllayn & Braband, Counties of Haspurge, Flanders, and Tyroll / Betwixt Wi^{thm} Lacan, gent., S^rvayour of the Northe Ryddyng, in the Countie of Yorke, John Browne, the Receyvour, deputy there, and Wi^{thm} Cowpland, of the Citie of Yorke, Alderman, of thone ptie / And Wi^{thm} Holme, of the said Citie, Alderman, of thodder ptie, Wytnessith that we, the said^e Wi^{thm} Lacan, John Browne & Willm Cowpland, by valew of a warrant by Mr. Wi^{thm} Bernes & Mr. Thomas Myldmay, Comyssioners of the King and Queenes Maiestie for the ord^r of the bells & bell mettall of the Lait Monastery of Jarvaux to them comytted vnto vs, the said^e Wi^{thm} Lacan and John Browne, the xiiijth of Marche, 1556 / dyrectyd / By force wherof we haue weyd by the marchaunte weight ffyve bells of the said Lait Monastery of Jarvaux, which bells weyth as ffolloweth / viz. / the ffurst bell weyth iiij^c q^{rt}, the second bell vj^c q^{rt}, the thyrd bell ix^c, the iiijth bell xj^c q^{rt}, the vth bell xv^c & di / The hole weight is iiij^m vj^c q^{rt}, and the same bells by the said weight we haue delyueryd to the sayd m^r holme, whiche he hais Receyvdyd to the vse of m^r John Whyte, Alderman, and nowe Sheryfe of London / as his Assigney and deputy appoyntyd for the same p^rpose. In Wytnesse wherof we the pties abouesad^e to these Jndentures haue enterchangeably setto o^r Sealles and Subscribyd o^r names the day and yere ffurst aboue wrytten.

p Wi^{thm} layken, supvis', Jo Browne, Dep^{ut} rec'.

(Seals defaced.)

[Land Revenue. Bundle 1393, File $\frac{156}{2}$ (attached to File $\frac{156}{1}$;
both parchment.)]

The chardge of the v bells frome Jervaux to Well Crosse / and
frome Well Crosse to Borrobrige, and from Borrowbrige to
the Citie of Yorke.

In primis payd for Carryage of iij waynes frome Jor- vaux to Well Crosse w th the said bells	}	xx ^s
Itm' for other thre wayns from Well Crosse to Burrow brige with the said Bells		
Ītm for the chardge of one man in Rydyng and gyttyng Carryage for the said bells the space of x days, at xvj ^d . the day	}	xiijs iiij ^d
Itm. for Carryage of the sayd bells frome Burrow brige to Yorke Crayne		
Itm. paid for weyng the said bells by Marchaunt weighte	}	vs
Itm. payd for the expence of Mr Marshall, then Steward generall, at two severall tymes when the sayd bells was delyuryd at Jarvaux		

Sm^a — iiij^{li} viijs iiij^d

p Wiłm layken, Supvis' īm.

Jo. Browne, Dep^{ut} rec'.

N.B.—Land Revenue. Bundle 1393, Files $\frac{156}{3-8}$, are letters, etc., as to
bells, both those at Jervaux and others—not of great importance.

ANGLIAN AND ANGLO-DANISH SCULPTURE IN
THE EAST RIDING,
WITH ADDENDA TO THE NORTH RIDING.

By W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.

IN the East Riding there are twenty-four examples of pre-Norman design, at thirteen sites, counting the two stones now re-erected at Nunburnholme as one monument. To these may be added the shaft from Folkton, in York Museum (figured *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xx, p. 197), and, as possibly Anglo-Saxon but without distinctive ornament, a cross at Weaverthorpe, and dials at Kirkburn, Goodmanham, and Londesborough. A few early or rude works are not included, because they show more or less obvious evidences of later craftsmanship, though deriving from pre-Norman types; such are the "St. Michael," at Catwick (north wall, inside the church, a figure in relief holding a processional cross under a double-cable arch); the "Magi(?)" at Fangfoss (where are other interesting Norman sculptures); the "Hunters" at Skipwith (grotesque figures and beast, incised with chisel, inside the church tower; photographs to be had from the vicar; cast by Dr. Auden, F.S.A., in York Museum); the Norman bird at Fridaythorpe (west end of aisle, outside), and interlaced capitals to the south door; and the Norman dragons at North Grimston (over the north door). The fine shaft on a base ornamented with animals at the cross-roads at Great Hatfield is late mediæval; so are various cross-heads (see the Thorpe Bassett and Sherburn Vicarage examples here given) of design based on early styles. At Hornsea, Millington, Riccall, Skipwith, etc., are socketed bases and shafts which have no distinguishing features, and are probably quite late.

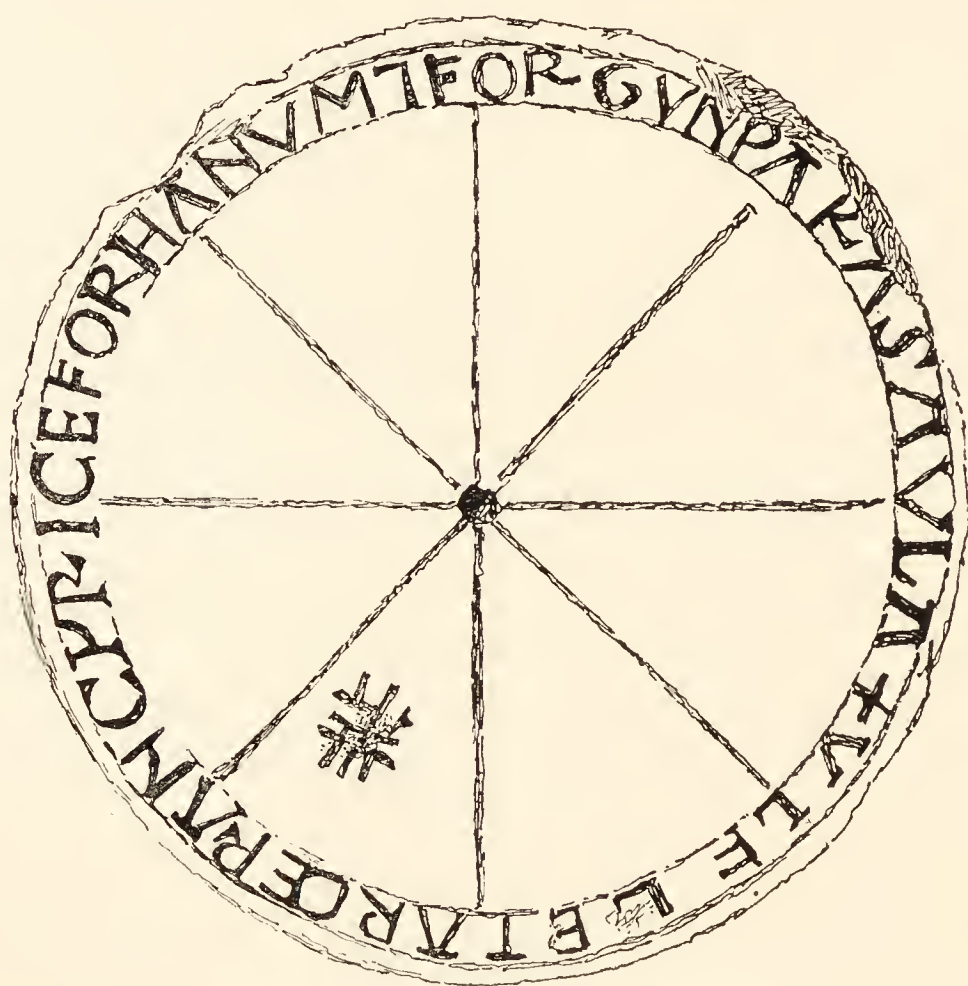
On the other hand, a valuable relic of Anglo-Danish art must be omitted as being ironwork and not sculpture; this is the Stillingfleet door, with its Viking ship, figures, dragon heads, swastika, and plait-work in wire (illustrated in *The Reliquary*, April, 1907, pp. 127-8, from photographs by Dr. Auden). The doorway is late twelfth century, but the ironwork was made for a larger opening, and is partly hidden by the capitals; it is of

a type of design much earlier than its present surroundings, and apparently of the eleventh century. The ironwork of the Skipwith church door, which is locally said to be "by the same hand," is entirely different in character, technique, and state of preservation, though reproducing some hints of pattern from Stillingfleet; it must be a considerably later imitation (photograph can be had from the vicar, but personal inspection is needed to compare the two doors critically).

Though there are not more than thirty works, all told, in the East Riding series, most of the periods and styles are represented. In classifying them, A represents the Anglian (pre-Danish) style; B, the Danish; and C, the later manner, which may be roughly called eleventh century. Transitional forms are noted as AC (Anglian revival, or Anglian tradition and late execution, without Scandinavian character), and BC (Danish survival in eleventh century technique). In the East Riding there does not seem to be more than one case of AB, or early Danish work developing out of the previous Anglian, although this is a stage through which the monumental mason's art must have passed, and examples occur in other parts of Yorkshire.

As to geographical distribution, the map shows an absence of early period (A) work, except on the northern border of the Riding; Filey, where is the principal example of Anglian style, was, indeed, formerly in the North Riding, and Hunmanby, Sherburn, and Weaverthorpe, where claim to Anglian date might be made, are all along the south margin of that rich and early-inhabited valley of the upper Derwent, which has already yielded us so many North Riding stones (*Yorkshire Archaeological Journal*, xix). The map suggests a line of Anglian communication between Aldborough (*Isurium*) and Filey, perhaps along a Roman route. North and south of this strip of populated country, monasteries were planted in the seclusion of the hills, churches in the "desert," at Hackness, Lastingham, and Weaverthorpe. Southward of Weaverthorpe the higher hills contain no relics of our period until we emerge from them upon lower ground, and then there is another strip of east and west country, containing Nunburnholme, Driffild, North Frodingham, Lissett, and Barmston, connecting York with the coast near Bridlington; but this yields only the later stones of the Danish age. We know that Coifi, the heathen priest, was an early dweller near Nunburnholme, and that King Aldfrith the Learned

was buried at Driffield in the eighth century; but no relics remain of so early a period, and it would seem that this line was not of importance, nor well populated until the tenth century. Southward again, in spite of the fame of Beverley, pre-Norman stones become rarer and later; none are yet known south of Aldbrough-in-Holderness. It is true that future discoveries may upset the negative argument, and yet the survey as it stands gives an impression that the pre-Viking Angles did not settle freely in Holderness, as they did not in Cleveland. Both districts were exposed to attack from the sea, and were without the support of a line of road to the interior, such as

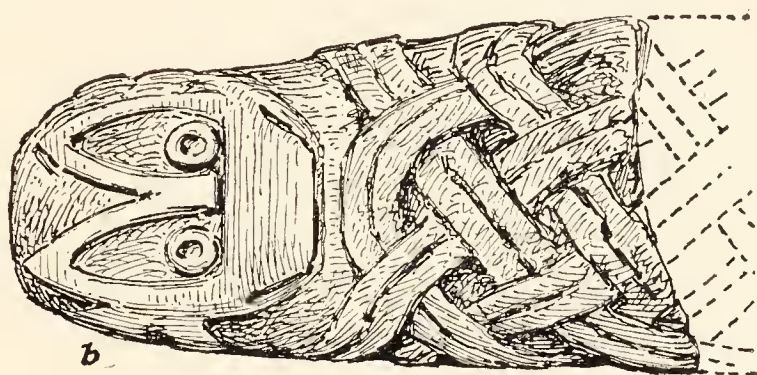


ALDBROUGH

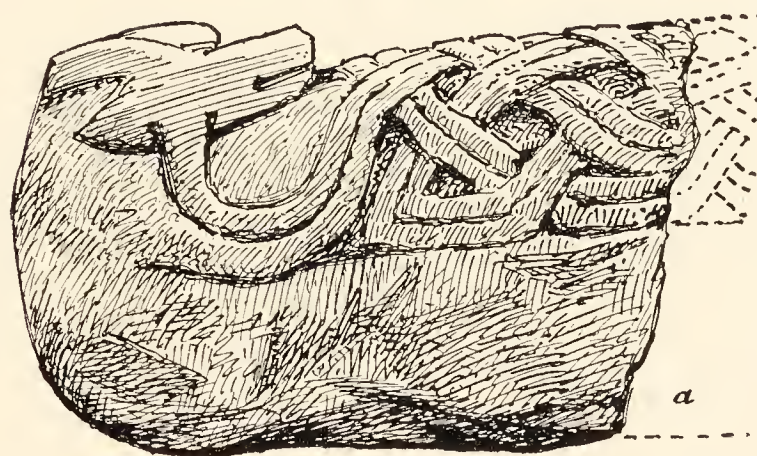
seems to have run inland from Filey. At any rate the East Riding in general did not develop the art of monumental sculpture until it was settled by the race which was dominant on the North Sea.

ALDBROUGH-IN-HOLDERNESS.—The dial is built into the nave arcade, on the north side of the south aisle, high up. By the kindness of the Rev. A. B. Prole, vicar, I was able to set up a ladder and make the accompanying drawing, reproduced to a scale of about one-sixth. The diameter of the original is 16½ inches. The lettering is very distinct and deeply chiselled, but the L and E of LET have been chipped or defaced, making

them resemble H and B. The edge has been broken along the word GVNPARA (Gunwara), but the fourth letter is certainly p (wen) and not þ (th). There is a curious variety in shapes of R, and the F is written in a style which recalls the Runic F. The figure in the "south-south-west" part of the dial has been somewhat defaced; the Rev. D. H. Haigh pointed out (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, v, on "Yorkshire Dials") that it was a form of swastika, but it is rather less regular than his illustration. The inscription reads: "✠ Ulf let aræran [*for* aræran] cyrice for hanum & for [Gunwara saula]"—"Ulf had this church built for himself and for the soul of Gunnvör." It was suggested by George Stephens, of Copenhagen, that



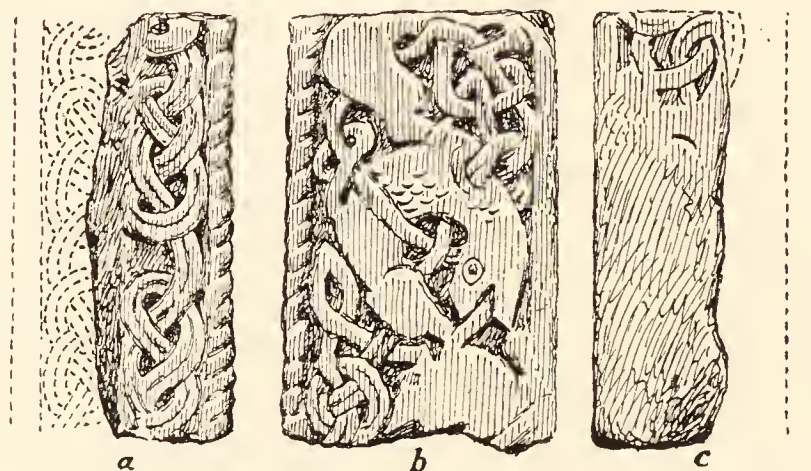
BARMSTON



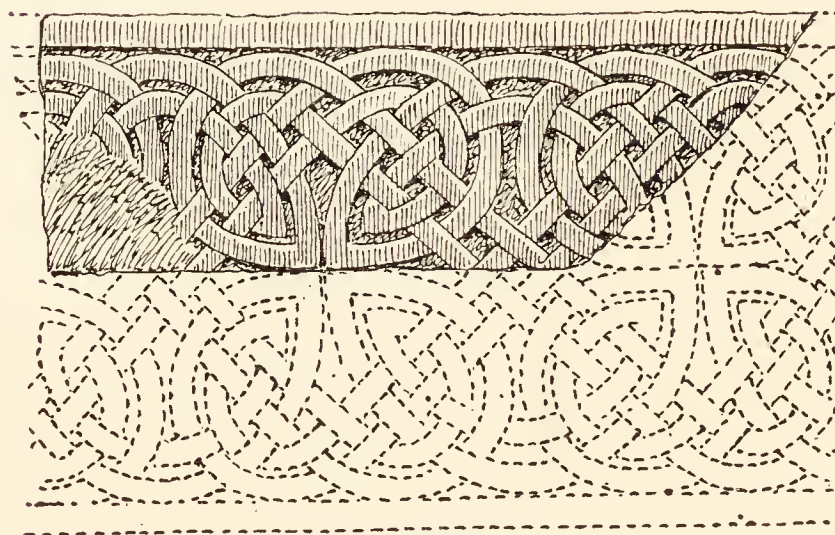
"hanum" was the Old Norse "hánum," *for himself*; the Rev. R. C. Ellison thought it might be a form of "hean," *the poor*; and Father Haigh left the question open. But Ulf and Gunnvör, by their names, were Scandinavian, and though he and his carver tried to use the official Anglo-Saxon of their adopted country, it is not surprising that they were at a loss for a reflexive, and fell back on their native "hánum." The identity of Ulf is undetermined; Ulf jarl married Knút's sister, Astrid, and Gunnvör would appear to have been our Ulf's wife, already dead, as he erects the church "for her soul"; another Ulf Dolfinsson was murdered by Tosti in York; an Ulf was one of Archbishop Ælfric's *festermen* in 1023:—the

name was very frequent. The date of the dial seems to be eleventh century, but perhaps earlier than that at Kirkdale. (C.)

BARMSTON.—Outside the front door of the rectory stands part of a hogback of freestone from the churchyard. The fragment measures 25 inches in length, 16½ inches in height at the fracture, and 13 inches in thickness at the broadest part; it probably represents nearly half of the original monument. The carving is rough but deeply cut with the chisel. Instead of the usual roof, the whole upper part of the body is rounded, and covered with a double-strap plait. The bear's



FOLKTON



FILEY

head is curiously conventionalised, recalling another example at Lythe (*infra*). The upper figure *b* (reproduced to one-twelfth) gives the view from above, seeing the stone in plan; the lower figure *a* is the side view. The other side, not drawn, is practically of the same design, in style B.

FILEY.—Near the top of the spiral stair in the church tower an interlaced stone is built in as a step. The pattern on the edge has been chiselled away; it would seem that it was cleared off in building the stair, but that can be determined only by taking the stone from its present place. The carved face as

now seen measures 28 by $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and the stone is $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick. In the illustration (reproduced to one-twelfth) the pattern has been expanded to show that only half of the breadth is visible. The type of plait (Mr. Romilly Allen's No. 643) is seen in the Bewcastle Cross and the Lindisfarne Gospels, and is of early Anglian character; the chiselled carving is skilfully done in low relief, as in some work attributable to the eighth century. If the stone be regarded as an architectural feature, it argues a fine stone church at Filey, dating from the earliest period of ecclesiastical masonry; but in developing the pattern to scale, I thought I could detect a slight tapering. This would make the stone either a cross-shaft, which its proportions do not support, or a grave-slab, like the great stones at Kirkdale. (A.)

The "fragment of a round pillar," quoted by Mr. Romilly Allen (on Ilkley, *Journ. Brit. Archæol. Assoc.*, 1885), must have been a misdescription of this stone, or else the relic it mentions has been removed.

FOIKTON.—A cross-shaft from this place is at York Museum, in the Hospitium, No. 21 (figured *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xx), of the style B.

In Folkton Church, on the sill of the west window, stands a part of an Anglo-Danish cross-shaft, which has the same general character of dragonesque design, but is not part of the same monument. The York shaft is of millstone grit; this is of limestone. It measures 16 inches in length, and 11 tapering to $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches in breadth; the back has been broken away, leaving the fragment only $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick; but by the side *c* in the accompanying illustration it can be seen that the whole thickness must have been considerably greater, and by the side *a*, that this involves doubling the figure of 8 plait. We then get Mr. Romilly Allen's pattern No. 571 (which he notes at Llanynnis, Ramsbury, and Saxilby, Lincs.), and a full original thickness of about $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The arris bears a cable moulding. Side *b* has scaly Scandinavian dragons interlaced with double strand straps; the medial line has disappeared from some lengths, and there seems to be a ring in the lower part, with a failure in sequence of interlacing. This and the thickness of the stone suggest a rather late date in period B.

HUNMANBY.—Built into the north wall of the nave, outside, are several old fragments, among which is a free-armed cross-head (not here illustrated), in general contour like the "Adhuse" cross ("York," *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xx, p. 184),

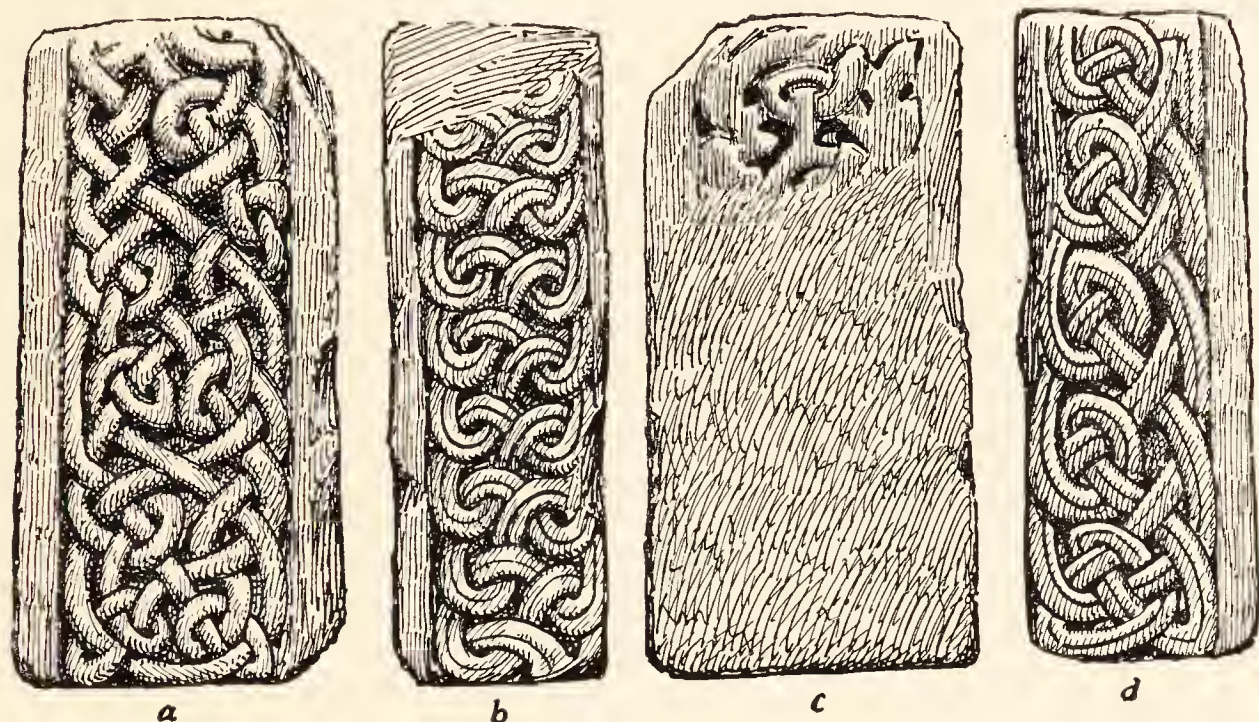
or somewhat like Sherburn *a*, in this article. It has a plain bead-moulding round the arrises, and in the centre a triple ring and a hole in the middle, as if for the insertion of a coloured stone, as at Middleton and Lastingham. This cross-head is of hard buff freestone; it has lost the ends of all four arms, and measures now $12\frac{1}{2}$ by $9\frac{1}{2}$ by about $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches; originally it must have been about 12 inches across the arms and $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches high from the shoulders of the shaft. It is much weathered, but has evidently been quite neatly chiselled, like the plainer Anglian cross-heads at York. (A.)

KIRKBURN.—The Rev. D. H. Haigh (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, v, on “Yorkshire Dials”) assigned an Anglo-Saxon date to three dials (see also *Journ. Brit. Archæol. Assoc.*, vi, p. 147). One such plain dial at Londesborough is figured below, but it is difficult to fix a period for carving without distinctive ornament or lettering. At Filey there is a large dial with a double ring and five radii within the afternoon quadrant; this is on the priest’s door of the present church, and, of course, post-Conquest. See also *Sherburn*, below.

LEVEN.—In the rectory garden is a shaft-fragment, which was found at the site of St. Faith’s Church, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles up the road (not the site of the present church). It is of a rather fine-grained freestone found on the Wolds; a different stone from that of the cross-head at North Frodingham. The fragment measures $24\frac{1}{4}$ inches in height; 12 tapering to 11 inches in breadth, by $8\frac{1}{2}$ tapering to 8 inches in thickness; but one face (*c*) has been nearly cut away, no doubt for builders’ use. The pattern is well and rather deeply chiselled, with drilled holes at some of the intersections, and a little hacking along some of the cuts. Side *a* has a curiously irregular plait of late character. Side *b* shows the rare “knitting stitch” pattern, seen on the late Anglian (AC) shaft at York (Museum, No. 2), and a fragment at Ingleby Arncliffe (church tower). Side *c* has the remains of a dragonesque design, and side *d* has a knot-plait, with an unusual junction of three double-straps at the top; this feature is, I think, original, and not an accident to the stone. The straps are rounded, and the whole work is rich in effect and skilfully carved. (AC.)

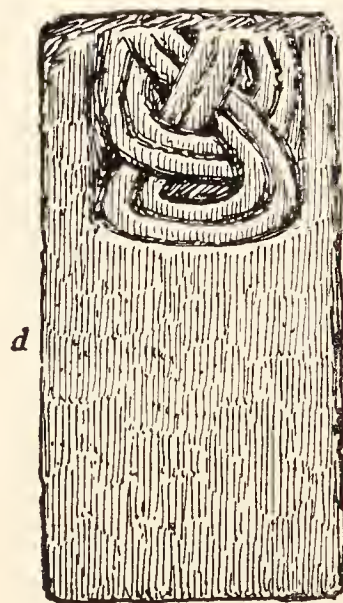
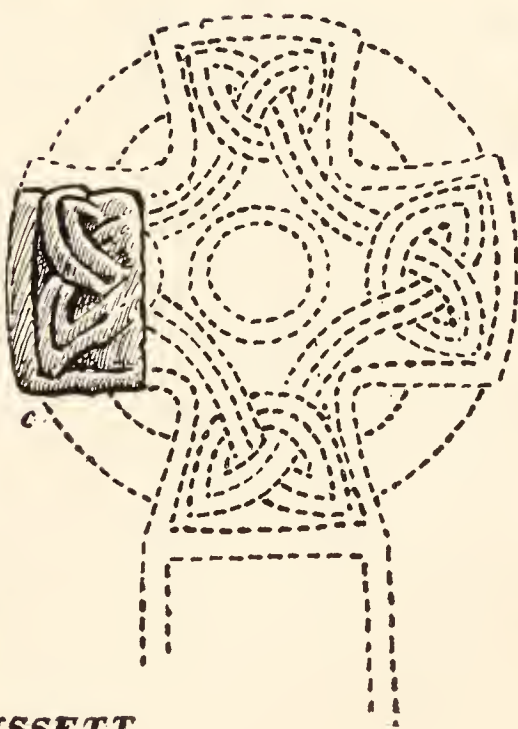
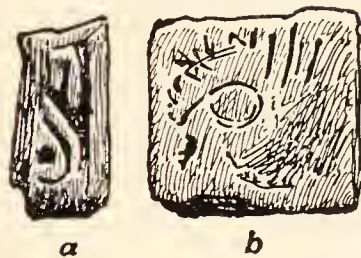
LISSETT.—Built in above the round-arched south door of the church, and now whitewashed over, is a muzzled bear’s head, measuring about 10 by 8 inches. It is of a more naturalistic form than the Barmston bear, but not more so than

those on hogbacks at Brompton (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xix, p. 298), while it does not seem to resemble Norman work in this district. It may be part of a hogback; a detached bear's head is built in at Stainton-in-Cleveland, and two are in the porch at Stanwick (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xix, p. 394). (B.)



LEVEN

**LITTLE
DRIFFIELD**

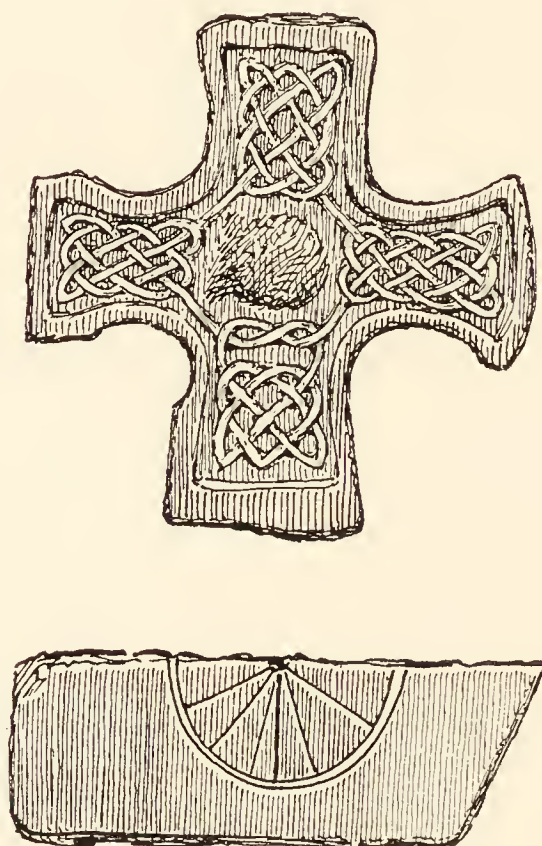


LISSETT

LITTLE DRIFFIELD.—On the sill of the west window in the church is kept a stone labelled “Part of a Saxon Cross,” of which three sides are shown in the illustration (*a, b, c*). It is of dark buff freestone, measuring $7\frac{1}{2}$ by $8\frac{1}{2}$ by 5 inches, evidently the arm of a cross-head, which has been conjecturally restored in the dotted lines of the figure. The pattern is roughly

hacked; on side *b* it is doubtful whether the forms are part of an original design or only the result of accident.

Built into the north-east end of the nave, outside, is a fragment of the same material, 21 by 11½ by 14 inches, much weathered, but deeply hacked, with a double-strand plait (*d*). This seems likely to be the lower part of the shaft originally surmounted by the head *a, b, c*. The side *d* is the narrower; the others are not visible, but, being used as a quoin, the section of the shaft can be measured. It cannot be connected with King Aldfrith, who died here in 705, as its design and workmanship are those of the tenth century. (B.)

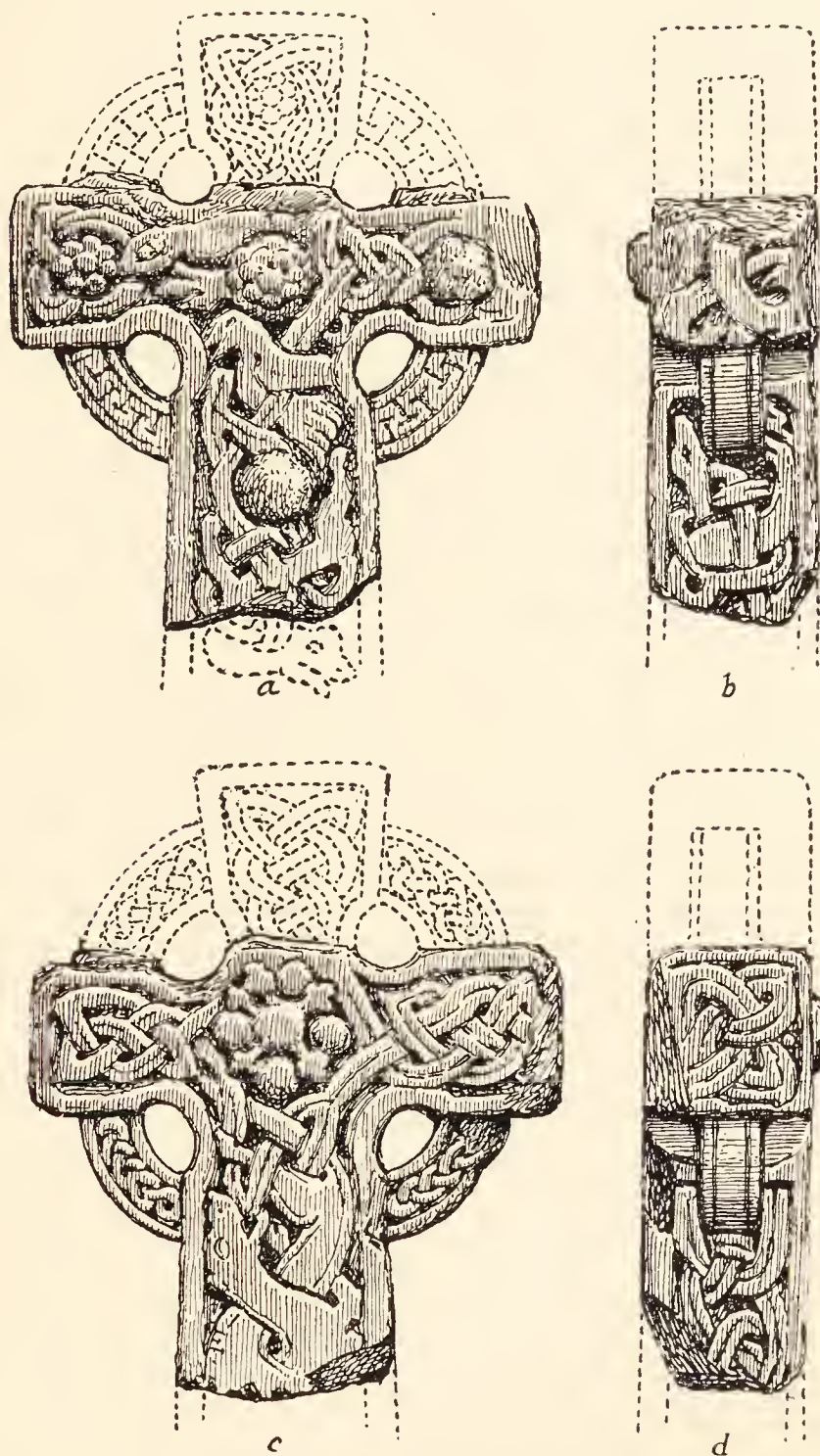


LONDESBROUGH

LONDESBOROUGH.—Built into the tympanum of the Norman south door of the church are a cross-head and a dial, called Saxon by the late Canon Wilton, in his description of the church. The cross-head was discovered about twenty-five years ago; it is free-armed, but not of the graceful and regular Anglian type seen at Hunmanby. It measures about 17 inches across the arms. The boss, or whatever was in the centre, has been defaced, possibly knocked off when the stone was used for building, in order to make it lie flat. The interlaced design is unique; at least it does not appear in Mr. Romilly Allen's collection, and I have not met with it in any carved stonework. The

design can hardly be attributed to the early Anglian period; it may be dated AC.

The dial, being unornamented, can hardly be claimed as undoubted pre-Norman, but is figured as illustrating the series of possible Anglo-Saxon dials, on which see *Kirkburn*. It might be of the same age as the cross-head.



NORTH FRODINGHAM

NORTH FRODINGHAM.—At the vicarage is preserved a cross-head, which was found in the churchyard by the Rev. S. Isaacson, and brought for safer keeping into his garden. There it was noticed by Mr. Wilfrid J. Milburn, of York, and recorded in the *Yorkshire Herald*, June 8th, 1908. Photographs of the two sides were given in this *Journal*, xx, p. 258 (figured upside

down), with text signed "C. C. H." The illustrations now offered (reproduced to one-twelfth) show the detail more distinctly than in the published photographs, and suggest the general appearance of the complete crosshead in dotted lines, although it is impossible to be sure of the design in the upper arm.

The fragment measures $19\frac{1}{4}$ inches across the arms, 16 inches high, and $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick, including the boss. It is of coarse millstone grit, with quartz pebbles interspersed, a kind of stone much used for crosses on the western side of Yorkshire and in Westmorland, but not local to North Frodingham.

Side *a* has a large central boss broken up into a group of berries, with smaller bosses on the arms, similarly treated. The ground is filled with double-strap plaits, irregularly designed, without true sequence in the interlacing, and this is a mark of late period. Under the central boss is a bird, with wing and tail but no feet; below which are the legs of a dragonsque beast. I have ventured to add a head in dotted lines, merely to explain the forms. Above the central boss is a shape which may possibly be intended for another bird, but the stone is much weathered and broken at that part. The wheel is ornamented with the tenth century **T┐T** pattern, which does not show plainly in the photograph, but is distinct in the stone.

Side *b*. On the end of the arm are bold curved forms, no doubt the remains of a knot. Below the wheel are interlaced snakes.

Side *c* has a remarkable device in the centre, unusual in pre-Norman work, and curious in its want of symmetry. The knots are also unusual. Beneath are a pair of beasts, head to tail, and interlaced together. On the wheel is an irregular plait, which on the restored (dotted) part I have regularised to show the difference between the careless late design and the logical sequence of strict interlacing.

Side *d*. On the end of the arm is a quite irregular knot with a pellet filling a space in the ground. Below the wheel is the beginning of a double-strap plait, which looks as though it would not continue regularly.

This absence of the early strictness in design, the pelleted and bifurcated plait, the wheel and its **T┐T** pattern, and the clustered bosses, place this North Frodingham cross-head in the Viking Age.

The form of the head, with its square arms, sharply rounded at their intersections, and projecting beyond the wheel, is unusual,

perhaps unique, in Yorkshire. This form, slightly emphasised, becomes the familiar and characteristic type of Celto-Scandinavian work outside England. On slabs it is seen at Aberlemno (with patterns derived from Anglian scrolls), at Rossie Priory and Meigle (with elaborate late plaits and Pictish symbols), at Ardchattan (with the T┐T and Late Celtic spirals), and in the Isle of Man at Michael, in Grim the Black's Cross (with runes) and the Mal-Lumkun cross (with ogams). In free-standing crosses, with this same form cut in the round, it is seen at Iona, in St. Martin's cross, and at Islay, in the Kildalton cross. The nearest parallel to the North Frodingham cross is the Iona St. Martin's, which also has the five bosses, and seems to be a further development of the same motive. Relations between the Viking Age settlers in Yorkshire and the haunts of their kindred in Scotland and the Hebrides are not only possible, but distinctly indicated by such monuments as this, and the Stonegrave cross, and the "Wrestlers" shaft at Lythe. All of these appear to belong to the late tenth century or the eleventh, and their style-index must be BC.

NUNBURNHOLME.—The shaft now standing in the churchyard consists of two fragments taken out of the fabric of the church by the late Rev. F. O. Morris in 1873. It has been figured and described by the late J. Romilly Allen in the *Reliquary* for April, 1901, and by the Rev. M. C. F. Morris in his volume on the history of Nunburnholme.

The shaft as it stands measures 60 inches in height, but the two fragments are cemented together a little too closely to allow for the tapering of the outline and for some intervening ornament. Otherwise we seem to have the whole shaft, the head only being lost. In breadth, the East side (E) measures 15 inches at base, tapering to 11 at top; the North (N), 12 tapering to 10 inches; the West (W), 14½ to 11½ inches; and the South (S), 11 to 10½ inches. The carving is chiselled, the ground cleared away deeply, but the surface details lightly cut. The forms of the figures are not quite flat, but slightly rounded, though not with a sculptor's expression of modelling and surface. The arches over the figures are splayed above and below. The stone appears to be local freestone.

The illustrations here given (reproduced to one-twelfth) are from my drawings on the spot, with one modification of first impressions, on the lower part of side E, by the kind assistance of the Rev. M. C. F. Morris, whose knowledge of the monument,

and photographs from it, are superior to even careful examination of its present condition, overgrown as it is with lichen. This modification consists in the interpretation of the obscure lines above the two small figures, in which at first I did not see the birds perched on the shoulders of a tall figure, whose hands, according to Mr. Morris, are on the heads of the persons holding to his garments. In earlier Christian Art, *one* such small figure holding the garment of a taller person signifies the miracle of the woman with the issue; but this probably represents some act of benediction. Groups similarly posed occur at Barwick-in-Elmet and Halton, Lancashire. *One* bird on the shoulder of a figure may stand for the eagle of St. John the Evangelist, as, perhaps, at Sherburn; but two birds are seen on the shoulders of the quaintly costumed figure at Kirklevington (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xix, p. 353), and may in some cases symbolise inspiration.

Above, on the side E, is a bearded man with a sheathed sword of Viking Age type by his side; one hand is on the hilt, the other appears awkwardly from behind, as if to express a gesture of conversation or oratory. He wears a helmet of the Viking period, a long robe, and perhaps a scarf or a collar to the robe (compare the cloak-collar on the St. Mary, Bishop-hill Junior, stone at York Museum). He sits on a stool, which he seems to be tilting up, but this is probably the effect of an error in perspective drawing—such an error as is common in student and amateur work. Various guesses have been made to name the warrior; but as at Otley and elsewhere a contemporary figure of an armed man appears without attributes, and as at Bewcastle there is a figure with a hawk on his fist, which has all the appearance of a portrait, this also may be meant for a representation of the person to whom the cross was erected. Portraits were common on Roman Christian sarcophagi, and though it is not easy to prove that the precedent was followed in Anglo-Saxon monuments, it is hard to see why the possibility should be doubted, except to support the theory that such a stone as this was not a gravestone, but a “preaching cross.” That theory requires to be proved by showing that the figures and symbols on the monument would serve the supposed purpose, as in this case is hardly conceivable.

On the north side, above, is a figure (female?) not nimbed, with hands holding the strings of the hood, long sleeves with the cuffs extended into pockets or purses, which seem to be

closed with rings, though they curl up as if to suggest that they are empty. On the breast is an oblong frame with fifteen squares inside it, probably a book-satchel, as on Stonegrave cross. Possibly this person is meant for an abbess. Below is a figure, apparently with the remnant of a nimbus, wearing



NUNBURNHOLME.

a smaller book-satchel, and with his left hand holding the fold of a cloak thrown over his shoulder, while the right hand supports a cup with a circle in it—as in mediæval art the chalice and wafer are drawn. This figure is cut off at half length, and below—as if to contrast with the two little persons on

side E—are two small figures. Both are sitting; for the curious drawing of the legs of him on the dexter side compare the standing cross at Canna, Hebrides; the stool beneath him has been defaced, while the chair of the other remains.

This other (sinister) figure has a beast's head; the soldiers of the Crucifixion at Kirklevington, Lancaster, etc., are so drawn in late monuments. The dexter figure holds up a knife, and in his right hand has a ring, which seems to be connected with forms possibly meant for a chain. The beast-headed one holds something like an axe. Does the whole group intend a saint, who was an ecclesiastic, with symbols of persecution and martyrdom? If so, it would contrast with the adoration of a saint on side E, and contrast of this kind is evidently part of the design of this monument.

On side W at the top, instead of the hands holding the arch (a Scandinavian motive, as Mr. Romilly Allen remarked) are two birds confronted and involved in strap-work, very irregularly designed and of late character. Beneath are the Virgin and Child, both nimbed; the child holding a book. Lower down is another figure seated in profile, like the warrior, but holding a book like the child—perhaps an evangelist, though from the similarity in pose to figures on Scottish crosses, Mr. Romilly Allen suggested that this was King David playing the harp. But there are no strings to the oblong object, which is like the child's book above. This figure is terminated below by a sharp incision, as is the half-length saint on side N, recalling the treatment of half-length portraits on Roman sarcophagi. At the bottom is a centaur, apparently female, with hair in parallel curls or waves like that of Roman ladies in the Flavian period, and a human baby riding on her back and clinging to her with its arms round her neck. There is something in this subject which reminds one of the altar of Amemptus in the Louvre, with Cupid and Psyche on the backs of centaurs; and the whole design has hints of foreign reminiscences, imperfectly carried out. Here, perhaps, the group was meant as a kind of allegorical contrast to that of the Virgin and Child, for the centaur symbolised the union of two natures in one body, but on the lower scale of beast and man.

On side S, above, is the S-shaped beast, common to design of the period; at Lythe (*infra*) and Gosforth it might mean the Agnus Dei, but here it is (perhaps unintentionally) grotesque. The hind legs are lost under the tail, which reappears above

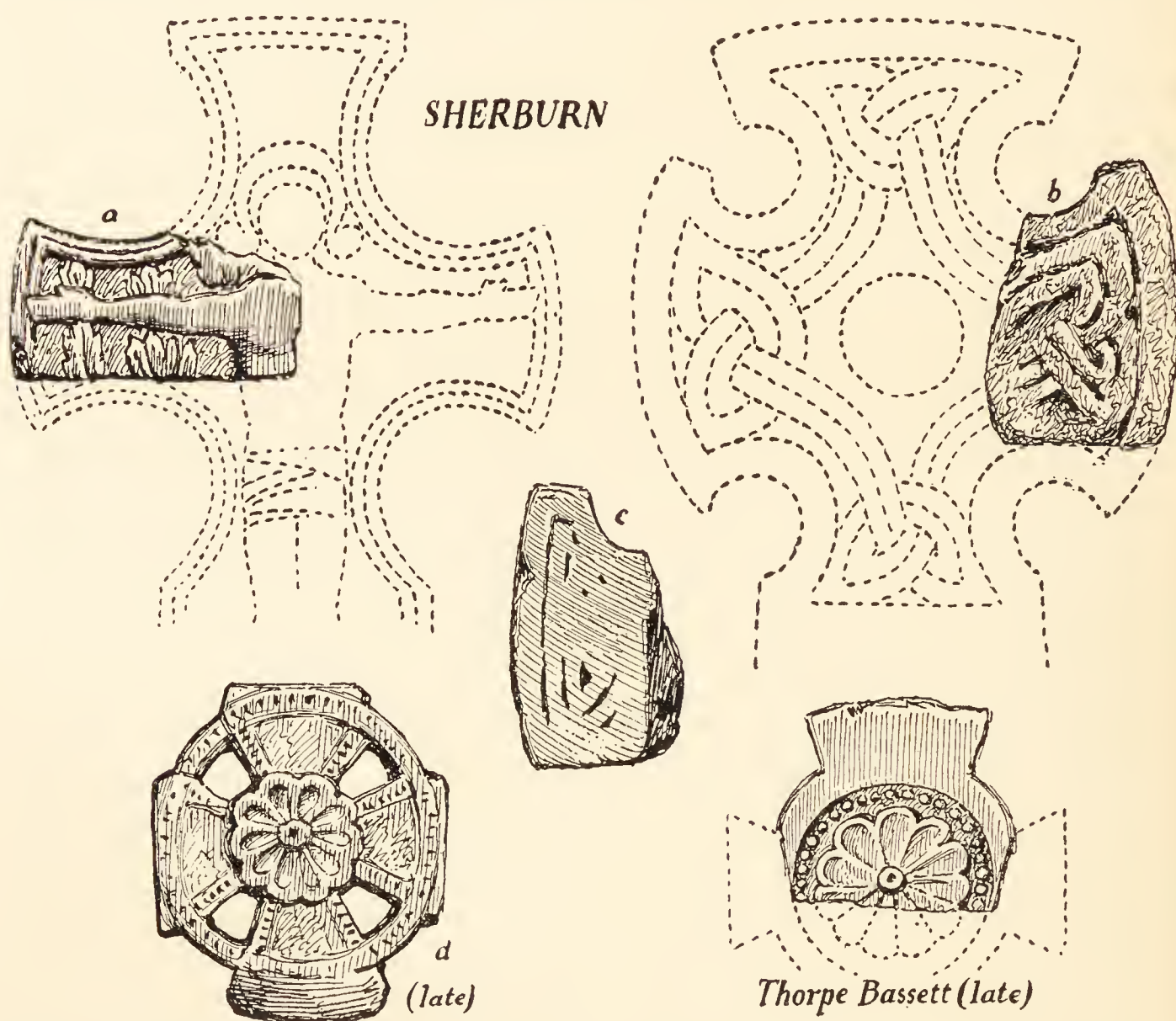
the back in a volute end; the band round the body seems to have no connection with any system of interlacing; the ribs are strongly marked, and the head is ugly. Below is a saint with nimbus and book-satchel. The lower panel is filled with two long-necked monsters tied up in their own tails; note the ring and bifurcation in the plait as signs of post-Anglian period. If the parallelism we have noted is seen here also, it would suggest an Agnus above and demons below, as in many other dragonesque designs. The whole monument seems intended to represent the deceased jarl with his patron saint in benediction, the abbess with her martyred patron, the Madonna with doves, centaur and evangelist, and a saint with the lamb above him, and the dragons below.

The Celtic spiral at the shoulder of one of these dragons, and the Celtic book-satchels, together with the Scandinavian hand-grips and Viking weapons, show that this monument (like those of Stonegrave, St. Paul's in the Guildhall, and others) is of the period when Celtic influences coloured the art of the Viking Age. But the massive stone, elaborate chiselling, fan-like spandrils, and weak interlacing make it quite late in that period. The attempt to show the figure through drapery, to draw hands in difficult positions, and some tricks of a Roman character suggest a knowledge of more than native models. The St. Paul's stone is of the age of Knút, in which period the Scandinavian northerners were more accustomed than their immediate ancestors to continental travel and influence. For these reasons I venture to suggest the first quarter of the eleventh century as a possible date. Later than that, the Celtic touches would have disappeared; earlier, the ambitious attempts at drawing would be hardly likely, after the loss of eighth century skill. At any rate, the style-index is BC.

SHERBURN.—A church at this site appears to have been mentioned in 1060, and the existing fabric, rebuilt about 1780-90, was restored in 1910 by Mr. C. Hodgson Fowler, F.S.A., for Sir Tatton Sykes. At the restoration a number of old fragments were found, chiefly in the south wall. Of these fragments some were stones of the Norman door, which have now been used in rebuilding; among others of various dates are a few pre-Norman relics, which are, I understand, to be built into the walls again. Three shafts, one of which is figured here, have not been taken out of the walls; making in all eleven stones of presumably Anglo-Saxon date. There are also

two dials cut on the sloping sill of the south-east window of the south aisle: one has twenty-four rays ending in drilled holes, and lettering above, which looks like "John . n," and the other is similar but smaller, and has no lettering. These dials are, of course, comparatively modern.

Of the pre-Norman stones two are parts of cross-heads. Fragment *a*, which must be a relic of a free-armed head, somewhat of the shape shown by dotted lines, is remarkable for the attempt at drawing and modelling in the arm and shoulder of



the Crucifix, and for the leaves which partly fill the ground. The carving is rather neatly executed in very light-coloured sandstone; the fragment measuring 12 by 7 inches, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches in thickness. The shape of this head, with its slightly curved arm-end, is not quite that of the typical Anglian cross, but approximates to a series found in the West Riding with curved arm-ends, and evidently of late period. (AC.)

Figures *b* and *c* represent two sides of a cross-arm, which I have ventured to develop in dotted lines. It had no wheel, but the arm-ends were curved, and the interlacing of *b*, beside

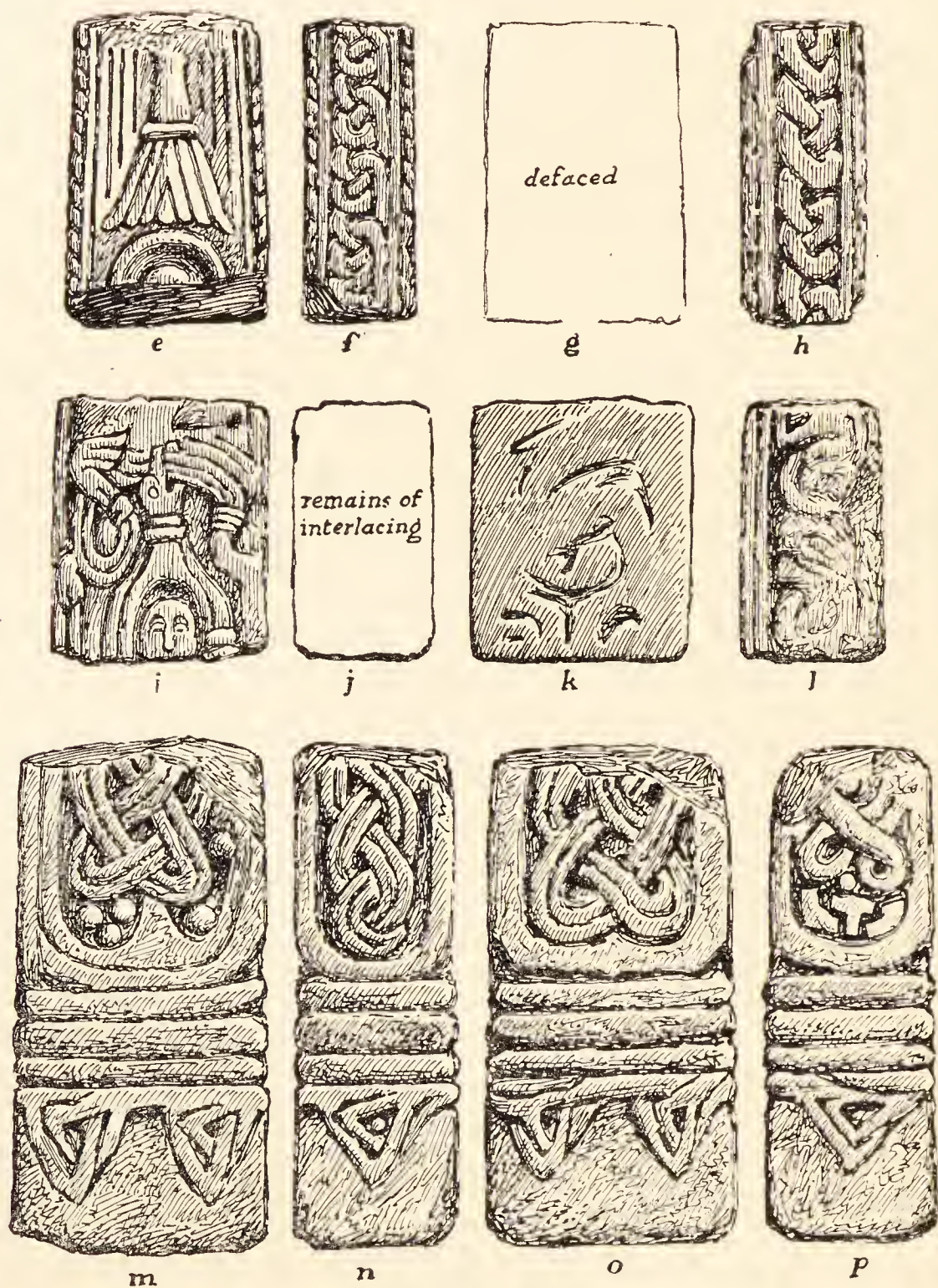
being roughly hacked, is wrongly set out, and could not make any knot or plait as it stands. It was probably meant for a figure like those drawn in the restored parts. Side *c*, though much worn, had evidently a double-strap knot of similar form. This fragment measures $11\frac{1}{4}$ by 7 by 7 inches; no pattern on the arm-ends.

If this be compared with the Little Driffeld head, the difference between the characteristic wheel-cross of period B (the Anglo-Danish style), and this, which might be called the penannular type, is apparent. Of the penannular type there are frequent examples in the West Riding associated with late ornament, and this gives a reason for dating such a cross as transitional to C. Similar forms, except that the tip of the cross-arm is not truncated, occur at Whithorn, where there is an interesting series showing the transition from the true Anglian style into a debased Anglian, with ring-plaits and roughly hacked work of the period B. One such penannular head has a cable-arris, debased plait and Anglian runes, suggesting AB as its position in development. This tendency to a wheel-form at Whithorn may have been created by the presence of many ancient slabs with the Chi-Rho monogram and crosses in circles, which seem also, through the St. Ninian's Cave slabs with the quadrants of the ring-cross replaced by circles, to have suggested the wheel-cross of the Viking Age, a form which was invented either at Whithorn or in the Isle of Man (where a similar series is seen at Maughold) or in Ireland (where eighth or ninth century ring-cross slabs with the quadrants sunk are found at Clonmacnois). At any rate, this development seems to have arisen in some country where Viking and Celtic influence transformed the earlier free-armed head into a more picturesque and symbolic shape. But the existence of the penannular head at Whithorn with Anglian ornament surviving may give grounds for dating such a cross as Sherburn *b* to the transition from Anglian to Danish, or AB.

The two post-Conquest heads, *d* from Sherburn Vicarage and the other from Thorpe Bassett Church, are given to show the further development of mediæval forms from the wheel-head and the late free head, superficially resembling pre-Norman types, but different in feeling and treatment.

Figures *e, f, g, h* represent a stone 14 inches high, $8\frac{1}{2}$ tapering to $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches broad, and 5 inches thick. The fragment *i, j, k, l* is $11\frac{1}{2}$ by $9\frac{1}{2}$ by 7 inches. Both are of the same rough grit,

buff-pink and white, with a resemblance in general effect to light-red granite. Both are rather deeply cut, apparently chiselled, with the edges of the forms rounded; rather skilful mason-work. Side *e* has the top of a head under an arch or nimbus, above which is a sort of tabernacle; the ground on both sides of this conical tabernacle is splayed from the frame



SHERBURN

down to the edges of the cone, unlike the usual flat treatment of pre-Norman ground to reliefs. Side *f* bears Mr. Romilly Allen's plait No. 653, characteristic of late work. Side *h* has Stafford knots. The lower stone resembles the upper in general character, having on side *i* a head under an arch; the head remarkable for its half-shut eyes and big nose; and the arch

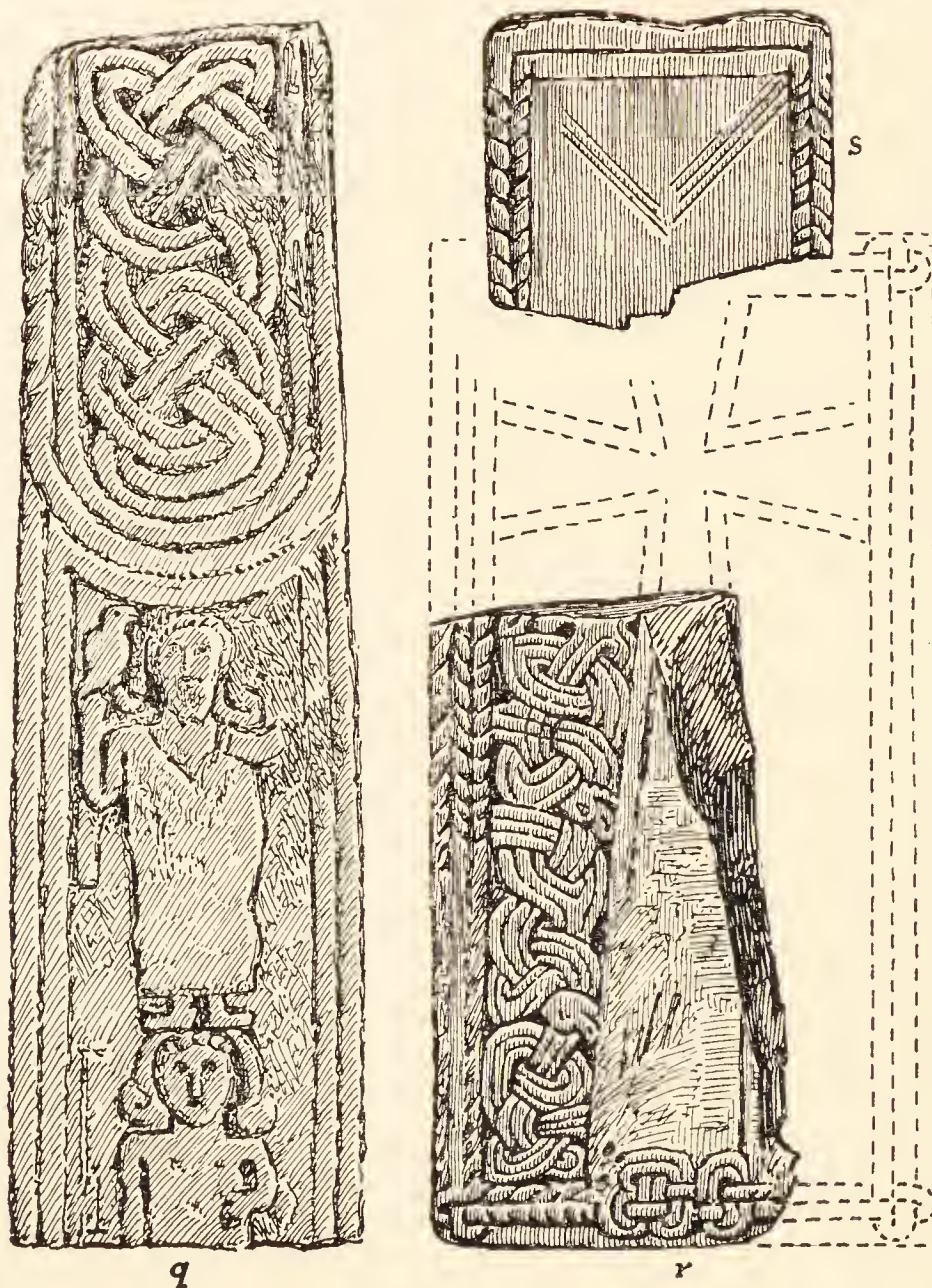
terminating in a dragon-head, with, perhaps, part of a dragonesque figure above. The other sides are much defaced, and the cable arrises of the upper stone are wanting. Otherwise the two stones might be thought part of one shaft, which is doubtful, though they seem to be from the same hand. In period they must be assigned to AB or AC.

The stone of which the four sides are given in *m*, *n*, *o*, *p* is the foot of a shaft, measuring 23 inches high, $11\frac{1}{2}$ tapering to 11 inches broad, and 8 tapering to $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick. It is of the local freestone, rather deeply cut, and hacked as well as chiselled. Side *m* has a pelleted plait; *n* has a plait with false sequence; *o* is regular; and *p* has an irregular interlacing or braid, beneath which are a pellet and a Tau cross. The panels containing these plaits terminate below in rounded frames, beneath which are rounded horizontal bands, suggesting an approach to the form of shaft cylindrical at the base and squared above—a form which was apparently introduced from the south, being found in Cheshire, Staffordshire, Notts., and Denbighshire; in Yorkshire, at Gilling, with less marked examples at Middleton and Stanwick, and then along the old road to the Irish Sea at Penrith, Beckermeth, and Gosforth (Cumberland). This seems to suggest the spread of a fashion northward when southern influence entered Northumbria late in the tenth century and in the eleventh, for the Gosforth cross may be pretty safely dated at about the year 1000. The triangles which terminate this shaft at the base are seen also in a dragonesque shaft at Gilling, in a late Anglian shaft at Brompton, in late shafts at Lasingham and Stanwick, and at High Hawsker, which, added to the characteristics already noticed, fixes the period of *m*, *n*, *o*, *p* as C.

The shaft *q* is built into the south wall of the chancel outside, and has not been removed in the restoration of 1910. It is of buff grit, weathering to a reddish-brown. It measures $44\frac{1}{2}$ inches by $13\frac{1}{2}$ tapering to 11 inches in breadth. The drawing (like the rest of the series) is reproduced to one-twelfth. The carving is lightly hacked in shallow grooves, and not easily visible in ordinary lights, but the form of a figure with upraised hand and a bird on his shoulder (St. John?), and another saint with nimbus below him, are decipherable. Such a shaft as this might fit the head *b*, but without some knowledge of the other sides, now invisible, it is difficult to assign a nearer date than a provisional B.

Near this are built in two other stones, which appear to be cross-shafts. One measures $32\frac{1}{2}$ by $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches, the taper being cut away for building purposes; it has a double incised line along the edge, but no other visible ornament. The second measures 33 by 14 inches, and is plain, but its dimensions suggest a shaft.

The stone *r* is part of a grave-slab, without ornament on the reverse or edges. It measures 23 by $13\frac{1}{2}$ by 5 inches, and



SHERBURN

has been cut with chisel and hacking into a loose irregular dragonesque plait, with triple cable-edging and the late buckle-knot at the foot. The strong convergence of the lines of what must have been a central stem appears to require a restoration somewhat as shown by the dotted forms. Its period seems to be BC.

The stone *s* measures 11 by $12\frac{1}{2}$ by 6 inches. It has a double-cable on two edges, and on the field, otherwise plain,

a few diagonal strokes are lightly scratched or incised, whether original or not is doubtful. Another stone, 20 by 12½ tapering to 12 inches and 7 inches thick, has a double incised line and cable-edging on one side; the other side has either been defaced (if the stone were a shaft) or has not been carved (if it were a grave-slab or architectural feature). Of these two stones little can be said, except that elsewhere there are jambs and shafts of pre-Norman Age, with no more ornament, and perhaps assignable to period C.

WEAVERTHORPE.—Built in over the south door is a mutilated slab of dark yellow freestone, 14 by 12½ inches, bearing a vertical sundial and an inscription, which Father Haigh read (apparently restoring the upper line as dotted in the figure):—

[OBTV]

LIT OSCETVLI ARC[HIEPISCOPI]

✠ IN HONORE S(AN)C(T)E ANDREÆ

APOSTOLI HEREBERTVS

WINTONIE HOC MONASTERI-

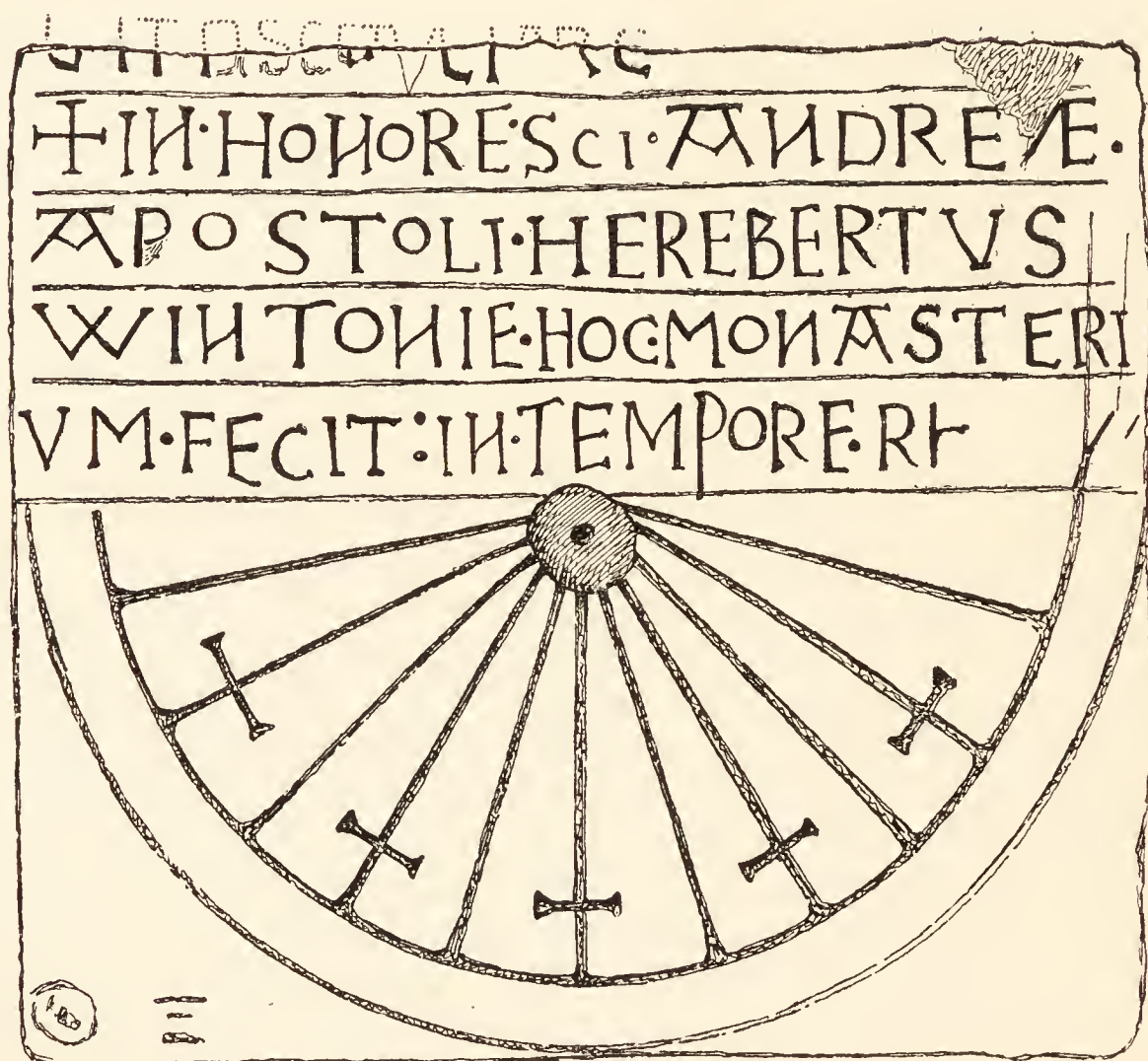
VM FECIT IN TEMPORE REGN[ALDI]

[REGIS]

Upon this reading the argument has been based that Regnald Godfreyson, joint King of Northumberland with Olaf Sitricson, and banished in 944, must have returned to the kingdom, for Osketel succeeded to the Archbishopric of York in 958, or possibly a little earlier; also that a monastery was established here considerably earlier than the general restoration of monasteries in the north of England.

The drawing reproduced to ¼ scale is a careful attempt to copy the lettering after obtaining means to climb high enough to examine the stone thoroughly. The words read as "LIT OSCETVLI ARC," hardly seem certain. In the first group the first letter seems to be the lower part of a c. Then follow some indistinct fragments of letters; the supposed o is square, or else the feet of two upright strokes; the lower parts of s and c are mere scratches, not carved forms; two carved touches follow, then a pair of scratches, which seem to have suggested the v, then certainly a c, not an l, and perhaps i. Then there is a blank before a diagonal, which may be part of an r, and then c. The rest of the line is quite blank. On the last line there is no REGN. The carver seems to have meant to carve REGIS, but stopped before the E was completed, as

the Great Edston carver stopped; there has been no carving after that, unless two diagonal strokes at the end of the line are more than accidental scratches, which is doubtful. There is no lettering, as there is at Kirkdale, on the semicircular frame of the dial or in its spandrils; and the connection of this inscription with Archbishop Osketel and King Regnald, on which so much has been built, is illusory.



WEAVERTHORPE

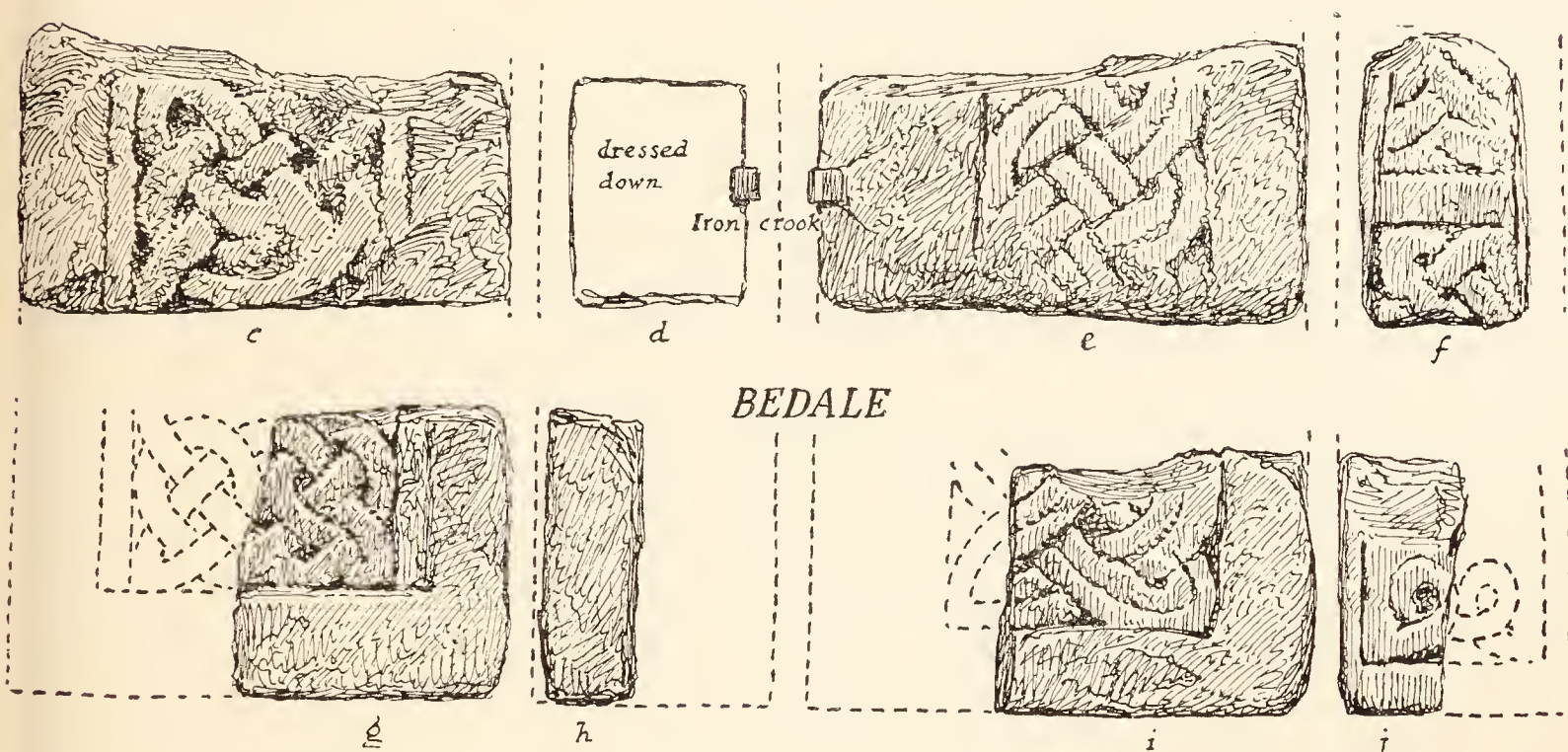
The dial is remarkable for the irregularity of its rays, and for the bronze stump of the gnomon which still remains *in situ*.

Outside the east wall of the church is built in a shaft and part of the head of a cross of white freestone, measuring 34 inches in length and 11 inches across the base of the shaft. Its only ornament is a small "dedication" cross, with the ends of the arms deeply drilled, and there is not enough evidence to show its date, though it ought not to be passed over.

ADDENDA TO THE NORTH RIDING.

SINCE the writing of the paper on Anglian and Anglo-Danish sculpture in the North Riding (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, vol. xix), various new finds have been made; a few known monuments were omitted through inadvertence, and some were inadequately described. With these addenda, the list, it is hoped, will be fairly up-to-date.

BEDALE.—In October, 1908, three fragments were found, of which Mr. H. B. McCall, F.S.A., kindly sent me photographs. The remarks I made upon the photographs, but before seeing the stones, have been printed and shown at Bedale Church. Some little modification of those remarks is now needed, and can be gathered from the following description. The figures are reproduced to one-twelfth.



Figures *c*, *d*, *e*, *f* are the four sides of a stone, measuring $18\frac{1}{2}$ by $10\frac{1}{2}$ by $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches, dark yellow grit, rudely hacked; one side, *d*, has been dressed down, and an iron crook for a gate has been inserted into the arris *d*, *e*. Evidently for building purposes, the broad and deep frame surrounding the interlaced panel has been knocked off, by which the sides *d* and *f* have become much narrower than they were originally; this was not easy to understand from the photographs, and the relation of this stone to the two others, as perhaps parts of the same shaft, was not apparent. Side *c* has a ring in the plait; this and the hacking make it obviously of the period B.

The stone *g*, *h*, of the same material and workmanship,

measures $10\frac{1}{4}$ by 10 by 4 inches; it retains the deep frame, unusual in cross-shafts, which seems to be characteristic of this monument, and though it is so much narrower on the side *h* than *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, it may not be a bit of a grave-slab, as I supposed at first, but the foot of the shaft, split into halves vertically.

The stone *i*, *j*, measuring 11 by $9\frac{1}{2}$ by 5 inches, and of the same material and style, looks like the other half of *g*, *h*, or part of the same shaft-foot, with a similar deep frame, partly knocked away, on the side *i*, which bears a double-strand plait like that on *e*. It is possible that all three pieces belong to the lower part of a rather massive cross-shaft, the restoration of which is suggested in the illustration, and the date would be tenth century.

An error in the previous article (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xix, p. 299) ought to be corrected. Longstaffe, in his *Richmondshire*, gives six figures of pre-Norman stones, but his *a*, *b*, and *c* are evidently meant for three sides of the hogback in the crypt, of which *b* is my *b* (p. 296). His two upright panels of plait with cable-mouldings represent two sides of the round pillar, my *a* (p. 296); while the sixth figure refers to a stone not at the church in his time, though found there.

HACKNESS.—Although a study of the inscriptions as such was not intended to form part of these illustrations of pre-Norman art, the problem of the twig-runes and “ogams” at Hackness tempted me back to the place on several occasions, and the Rev. Charles Johnston, rector of Hackness, was so good as to have the whole monument moved forward from the wall in order that the back of the great stone might be seen. My drawing of the twig-rune panel is given in Hackness *e*, reduced to $\frac{1}{6}$ scale; the panel measures $16\frac{3}{4}$ inches in height, by 15 inches broad at the base, and 14 inches broad at the top, above which is a panel of regular double-strand plait. The runes have been figured in Hübner’s *Insc. Brit. Christ.*, No. 184, after Haigh, but I find considerable differences between the actual forms as I see them and that illustration. The staves have been deeply cut, and even where the outer coat of the limestone has weathered away, the forms are fairly visible, though not so sharp as on the spaces of original surface. Owing to this flaking of the stone, a rubbing gave no safe statement of the facts, but I hope that the drawing, carefully made, and

with the forms of visible letters strongly marked, may be serviceable to the amateur of cryptograms. Father Haigh's attempt at a reading may be seen in the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, vol. iii, in his paper on the Monasteries of S. Heiu and S. Hild; he was right in his system of interpretation of twig-runes, following the well-known directions of the ninth century St. Gall MS., by which similar puzzles at the Maeshowe, etc., have been unravelled. But when he concludes that the letters represent the initials of natives who concurred in raising the monument, we are tempted to feel that he is giving up the



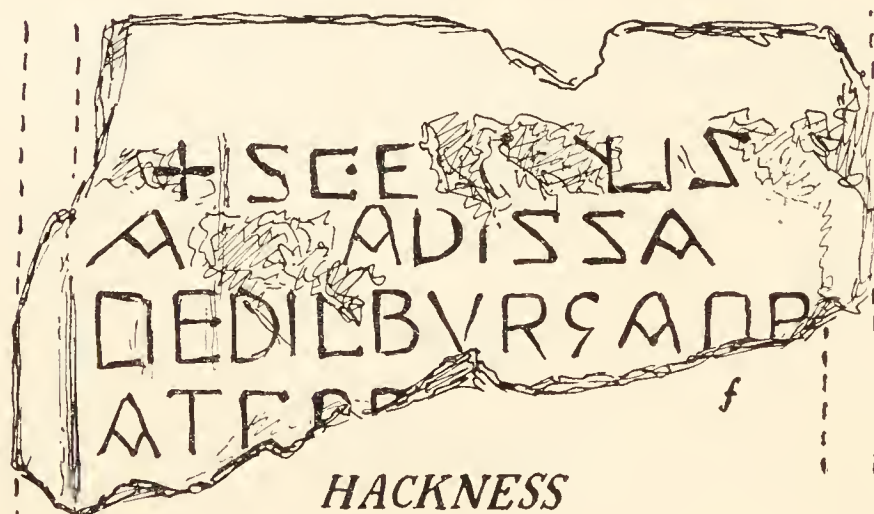
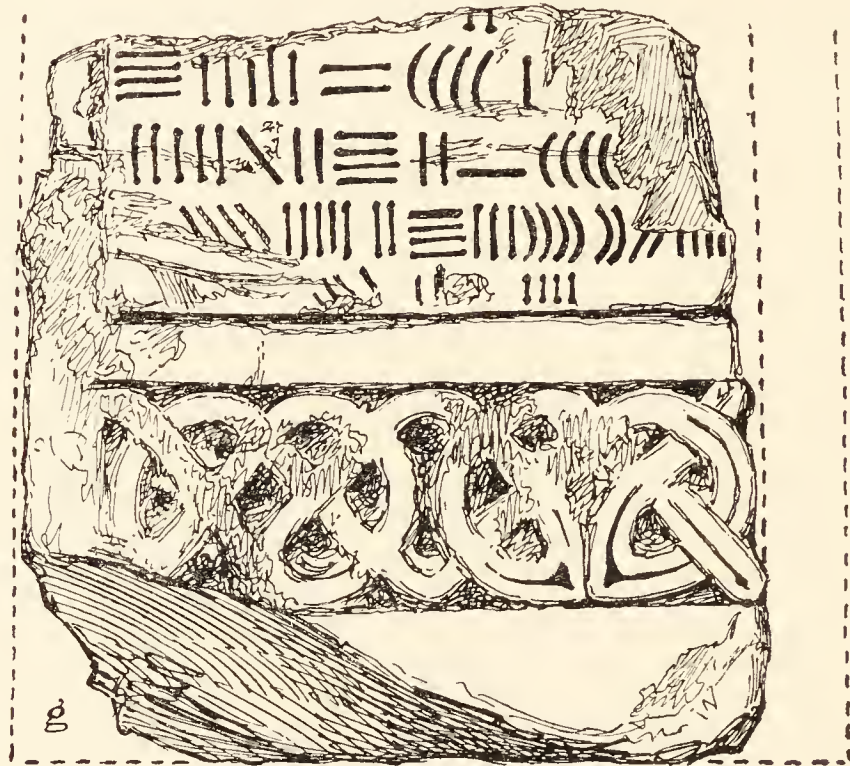
HACKNESS

question in despair. The whole inscription, however, begins with a cross and ends with ORA, so that it is analogous to one or more of the inscriptions upon other panels of the shaft.

Of these, *f* and *g* are on sides adjacent to *d*, the panel with the lower part of two monsters figured in *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xix, p. 328. Haigh read this inscription: "Trece[a B]osa abbatissa (Edilburga orate p[ro nobis]," and explained Trecea and Bosa as abbots known to history in the eighth century. But I think the first line reads: "✠ Sce [i.e. Sancte] os . . .," and that the apparent upright line

between ✠ and s is not carved, but developed by weathering. The rest is obvious: "Abbadissa Ædilburga orate pro nobis." There seem to have been several abbesses of the name in the eighth century, but if Haigh is right in connecting with Hackness and this cross the three sisters Æthelburg, Ecgburg, and Hwætburg, it would fix the date at about 725.

The so-called ogams (fig. g) are given up by Haigh, and, though Hübner gives them (No. 183), he draws them incorrectly

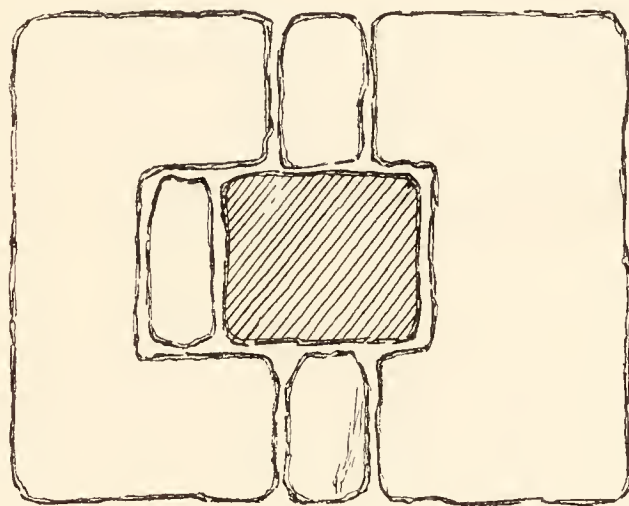


HACKNESS

and upside down. The face shown in g measures 18 by 18 inches; the dotted lines suggest the amount of space lost at the end of the lines of lettering, and the problem is, I hope, fairly set before the readers of riddles.

HIGH HAWSKER.—The shaft of a tall cross stands, apparently *in situ* and on its original base, in a field in front of Hawsker Hall, now (August, 1910) occupied by Mr. Whitworth. The

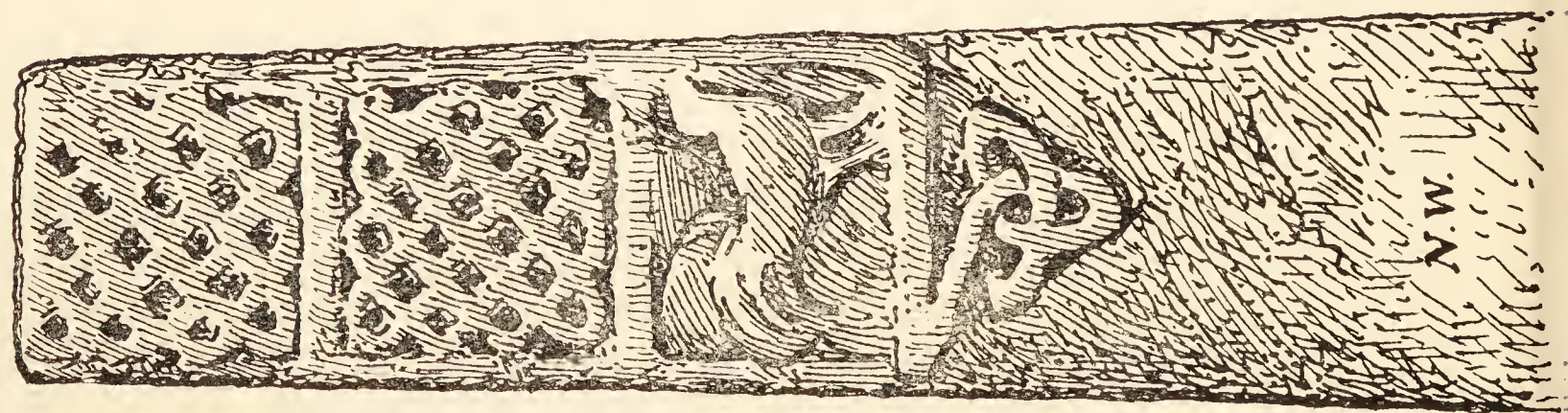
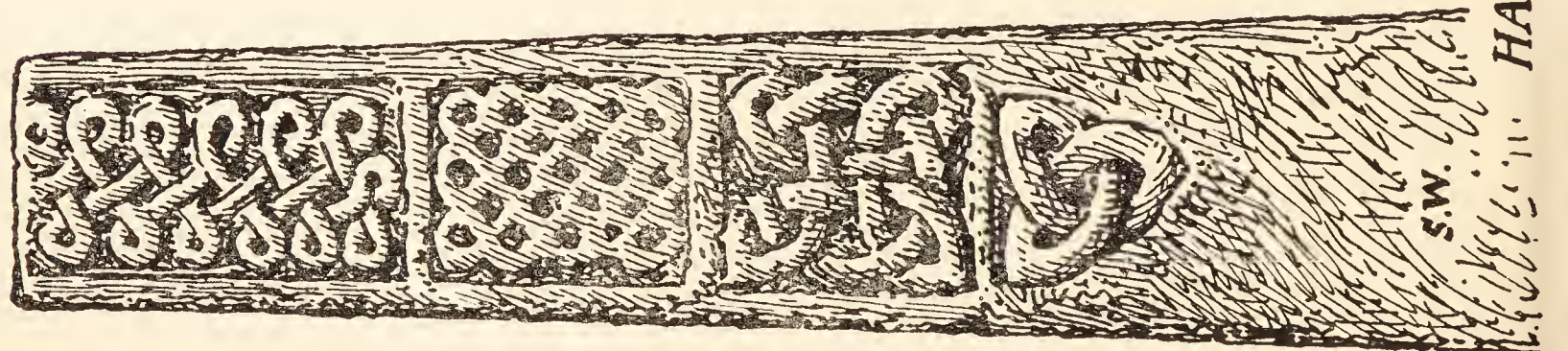
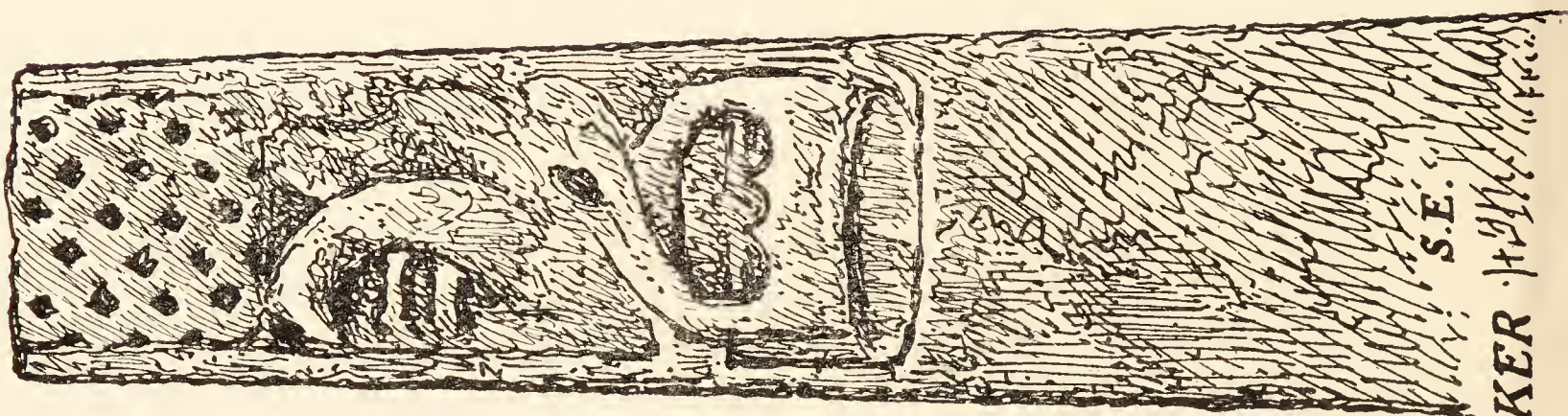
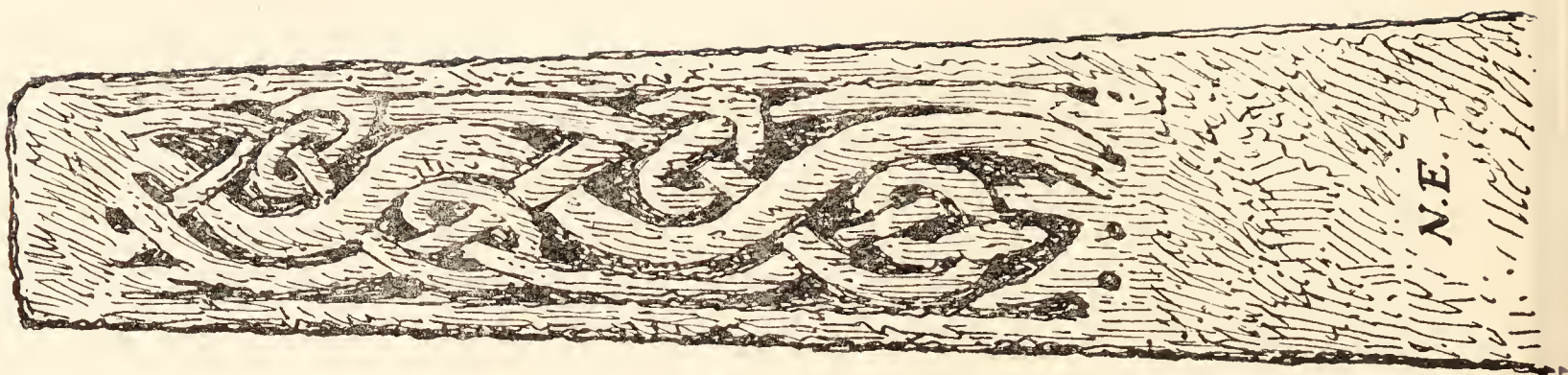
base, of five pieces, is here shown in plan from a drawing by Mr. H. B. McCall, F.S.A., in July, 1909. The shaft is of local freestone, standing 78 inches from the base and measuring in section $16\frac{1}{2}$ by 13 inches at the foot, tapering to 12 by 7 inches at the top. On the north-west side, under two panels of worn interlacing, is an animal figure, which at present looks like a cock (compare the cocks on a shaft at Brompton, and on a hogback at Lowther, Westmorland), but in an old etching by John Bird (illustrator of Young's *History of Whitby*), which must date from an early year in the nineteenth century, and is now in possession of Mr. George Buchannan, of Whitby, the creature appears as a quadruped (compare the figure on the "Wrestlers" shaft at Lythe). Beneath this is a curious pseudo-triquetra. A real triquetra is placed, point downward,



Hawsker; plan of socket

in. 12 9 6 3 0 1 2 ft.

at the base of the ornament of the adjacent south-west side, surmounted by the well-known Scandinavian ring-knot, an interlaced panel, and a panel of braid (J.R.A., 551), seen at Leeds, Kirklevington, Northallerton, and Pickhill; also on a cross in the Forum at Rome, attributed by Cattaneo to the ninth century. The south-east side has a dragonesque device, too worn to make out, under a basket-plait; and the north-east has a pretty ornament (not in J.R.A.), with a thick strap undulating between knots formed of thin strands, at the base of which two holes may conceivably have been meant for the eyes of a dragon-head, out of which the pattern starts, as in some late Scandinavian work. The ring-knot and Leeds braid indicate the Viking Age; the nearly square section proves the shaft late in that period; and the triangular terminations at the



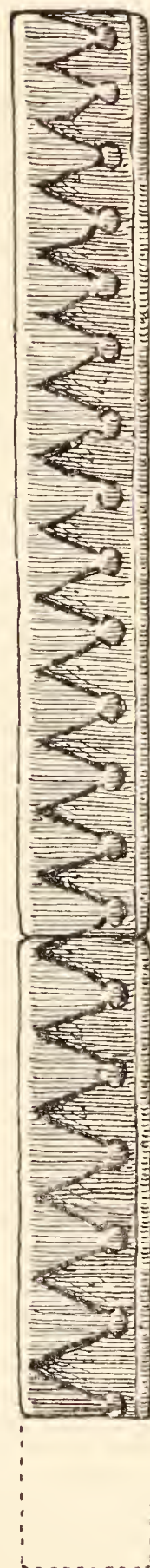
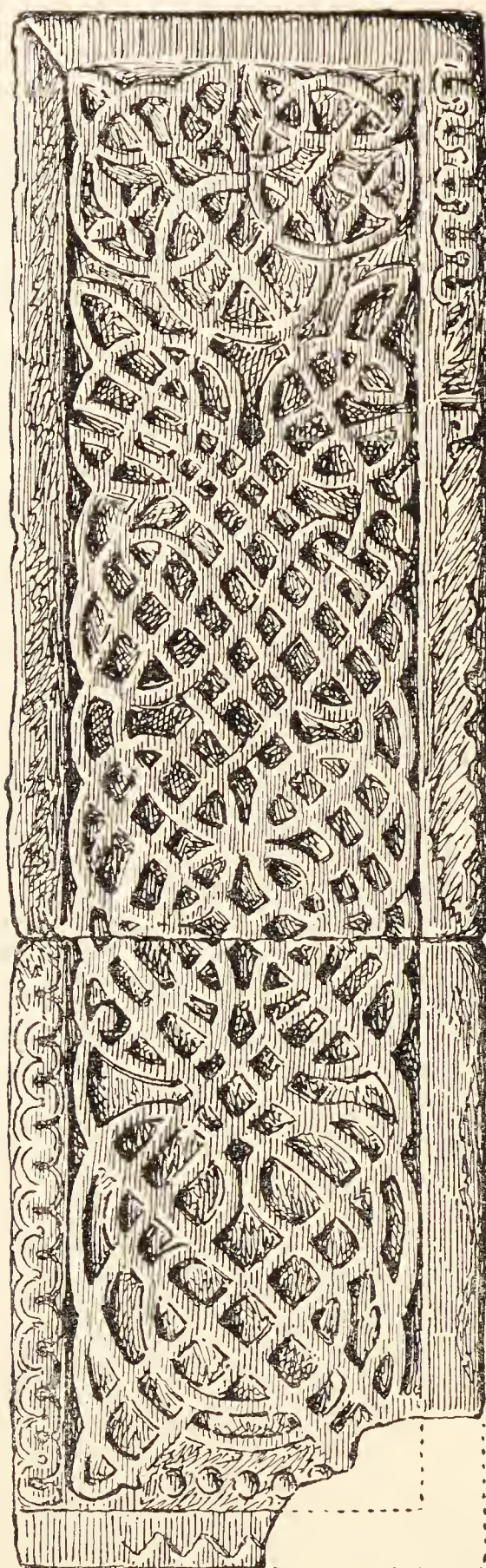
HAWSKER

base of the pattern, seen also at Gilling, Brompton, Lastingham, Stanwick, and Sherburn, connect it with a series in which the last development of Anglo-Danish art is seen, dating to the end of the tenth or beginning of the eleventh century. The period is, therefore, BC. The drawings are to $\frac{1}{12}$ scale.

KIRKDALE.—During the incumbency of the present vicar, the Rev. F. W. Powell, several of the relics have become much more accessible. The stones formerly in the adjoining barn have been placed in the church; the great interlaced slab (mentioned but not figured in *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xix), called Bishop Cedd's monument, and the so-called King Ethelwald's grave-slab, have been taken out of the walls, and set up as altar tombs inside.

The "Bishop Cedd" slab (fig. *f*, reproduced to one-twelfth) measures $67\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length by $20\frac{3}{4}$ to $20\frac{1}{2}$ inches in width, and 6 inches in thickness. On the edge of the stone, except at the foot, is a pattern which resembles a fringe tied at intervals into knots; it suggests that the carving on the slab was regarded as a permanent pall, cut in stone, and that the slab was meant for a horizontal position. On the top of the stone is a border, of which part is well preserved, giving a folded-ribbon pattern; at the head this is replaced by a zigzag. The great panel of interlacing is chiselled into shallow relief, and at first sight appears to be regular and very elaborate; further study shows that the design is not of the early Anglian class, in which the straps are continuous, and the curves flowing. A part of the interlacing is made up with rings. In one place the strap is interrupted and one end terminates in a knob. Spaces unfilled by the plait are filled with pellets and petals. The design is not so symmetrical as in early Anglian work, not so studied and ingenious. It must be concluded that this is a monument of the AC or C style, far removed from the period of Bishop Cedd, who founded his monastery near Kirkby Moorside in 660.

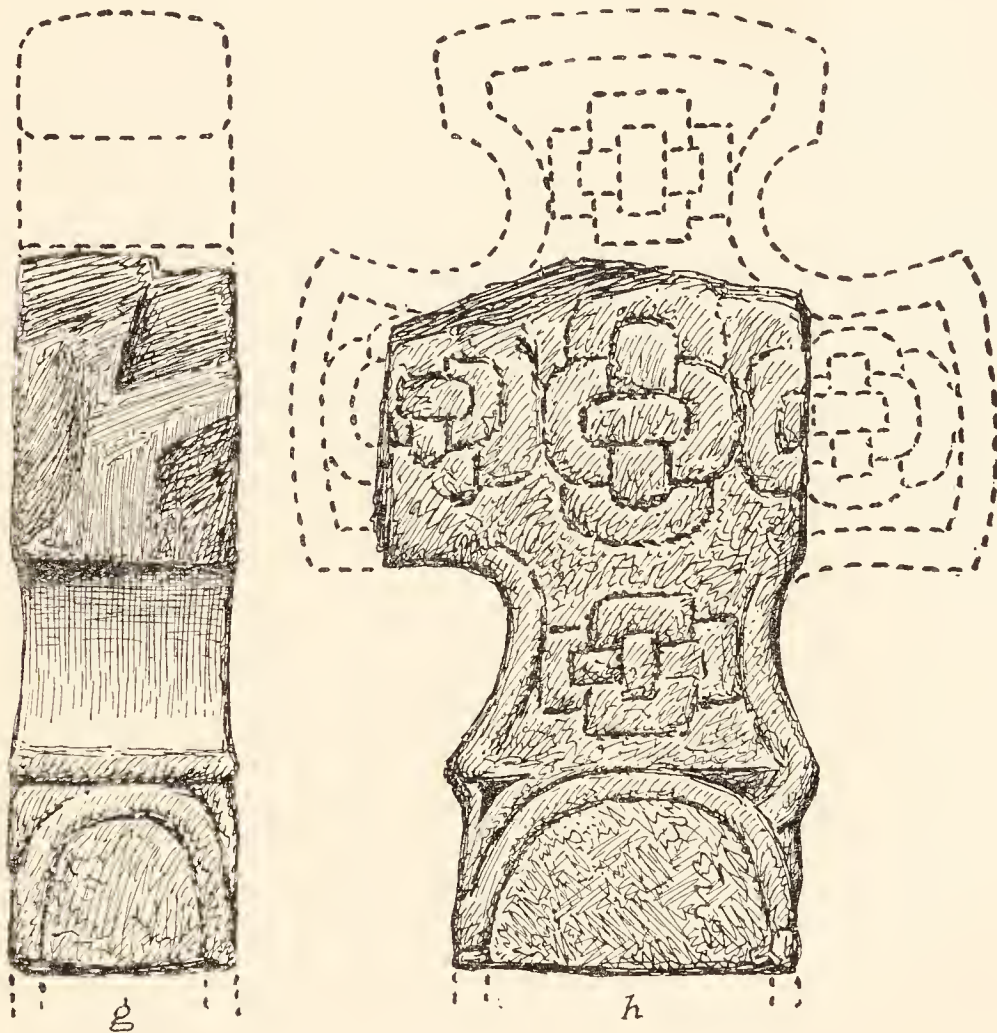
There are also now in the church three fragments, all of the same light-coloured freestone, and of similar workmanship, possibly by the same hand, and representing two or three crosses. The design, partly chiselled and partly hacked, contains spirals (the degenerate scroll of the late Viking Age), buckle-shaped knots, and indeterminate forms simulating the effect of interlacing without any attempt to follow out a complex pattern. Similar work is seen at Kirkby Hill, and a still more advanced form of decay in design at Burton-in-Kendal.



KIRKDALE f

The buckle-knot head (figs. *g*, *h*, reproduced to one-twelfth) has been free-armed, but not of the early Anglian type. The fragment measures 26 inches in height, 13 by 18 inches across the shaft; the whole cross-head must have been about 25 or 26 inches wide across the arms. The design is poor, and the arches which surmount the shaft do not seem to have contained figures.

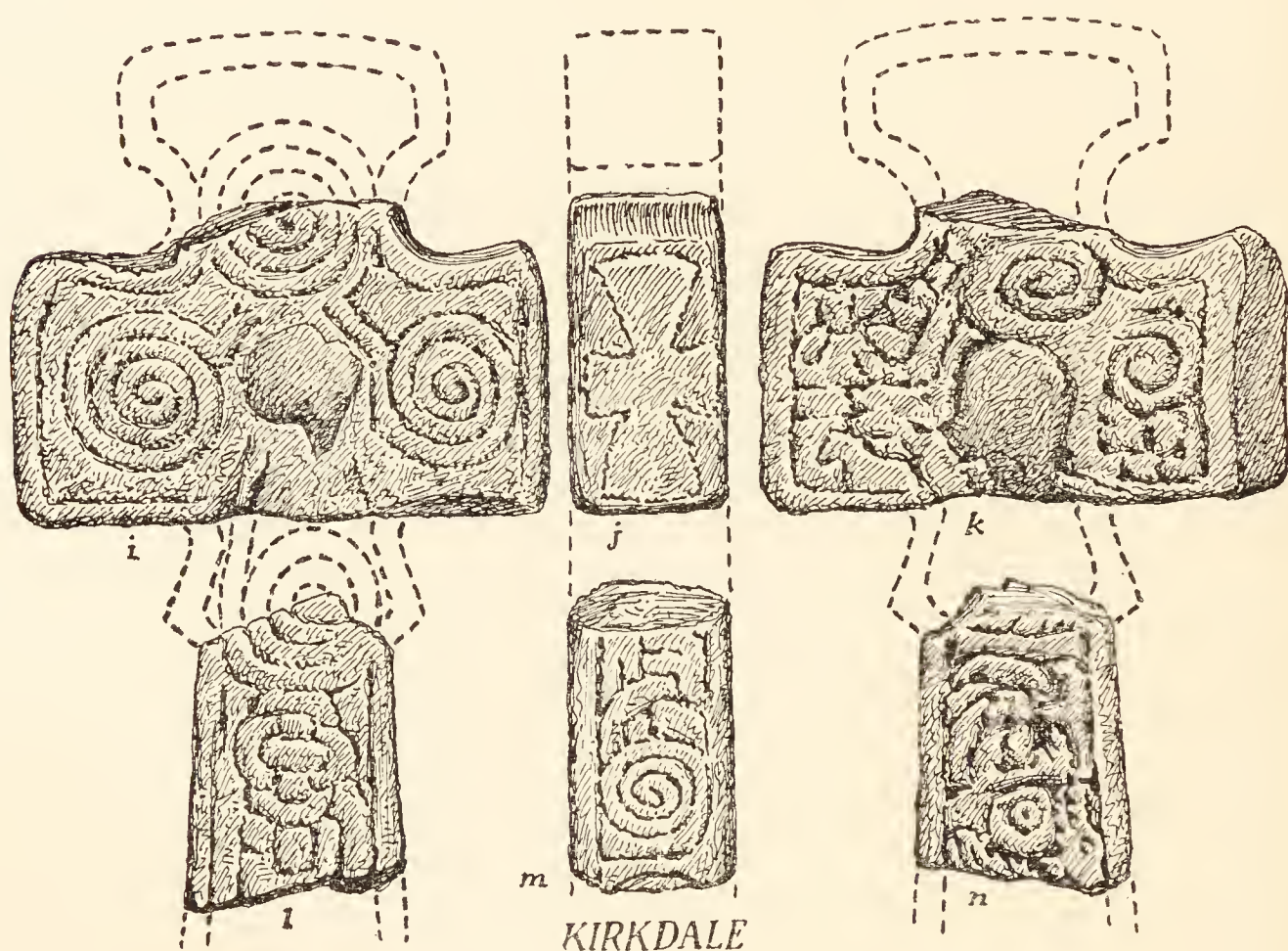
More interesting, but similar in rudeness and want of artistic feeling, is the spiral head (figs. *i*, *j*, *k*, reproduced to one-twelfth). It measures 20 inches across the arms, by 6 inches thick and 12 inches high, and in general form is remarkable as having



one face narrower than the reverse, with the edge splayed—perhaps merely because the piece of stone happened to be of this shape. In the centre on each face there seem to have been bosses or human heads, without bodies, as at Lythe on a late cross. On *k*, at the bottom on the dexter part, there is a form which almost looks like a lamb, sitting down, but it seems to be accidental, and no more than a space left in the random ornament. Above it there is a form which may have been intended for a long-necked bird, and on the opposite side, where the stone is defaced, a similar bird may have stood; compare the peacocks on the cross-head at Ripon. Above the bird is

a kind of crest-like shape, resembling one, better executed, on the great St. Denis coped stone in York Museum.

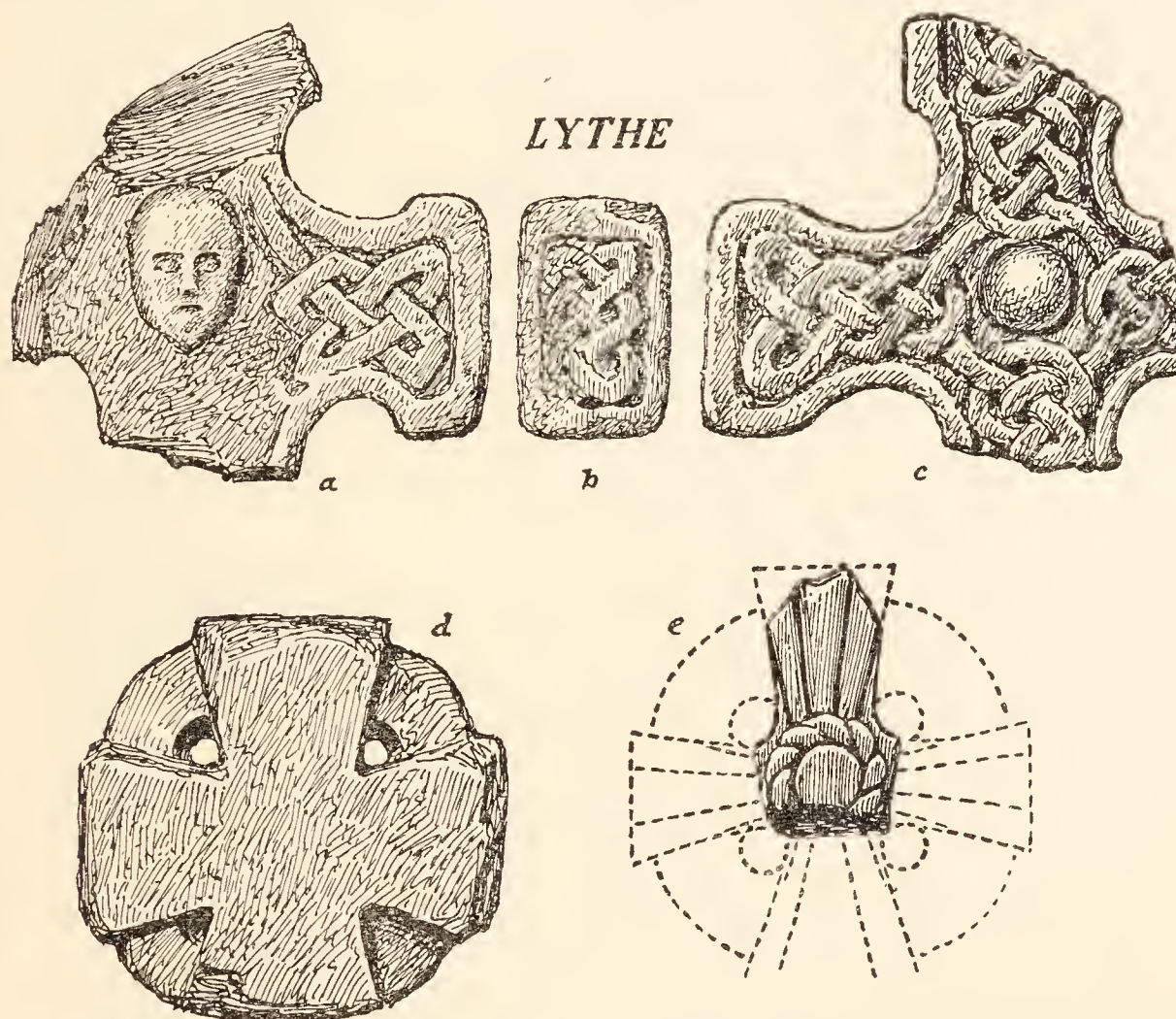
The shaft-fragment, *l, m, n*, measures $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches in height, and in section $8\frac{1}{2}$ by $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches tapering to $7\frac{1}{2}$ by $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches. I have drawn it beneath the spiral head, because it seems just possible that they are parts of the same monument, though the shaft appears to be rather thin for the head. Side *m* is the reverse of the side which ought to come under *j*; that side has not been figured, because it is defaced with hard mortar, and only the moulding lines of the frame are visible. The side *l* seems to contain the lower part of a spiral which



would fit the design of the head, and its buckle-knot connects it with the other head as of the same period. On *m* the spiral is repeated, and on *n* there is, at the bottom, a group of shapes very like a stag's head, though so little is left of the figure that the carver's meaning is not quite certain. Over the stag (if such it be) is a double ring, and over that a group of forms which are very indistinct, but may possibly have been a rudely-hacked animal with its head turned over its back, as at Nunburnholme, on the "Wrestlers" stone at Lythe, and elsewhere. This, if more than a fanciful error of mine, would give us another example of the hart and hound symbol, pretty frequent in tenth and eleventh century sculpture.

The inscription on the famous dial over the south door used to be read: “. . . . ÆT ILCVM TIDE.” But for some time past the letters have appeared to the eye and in photographs: “ÆT ILCVM TANE.” The Rev. F. W. Powell now (Sept., 1910) finds that the last two letters have been obscured by a slight mark (dirt lodging in a depression of the stone), which can be removed by washing, to restore the true reading, “TIDE.”

It may be added that the present writer saw no runes on any of the stones at Kirkdale. George Stephens (*O.N.R.M.*, iii, pp. 184, 214) mentioned two rune-stones, one read by Haigh

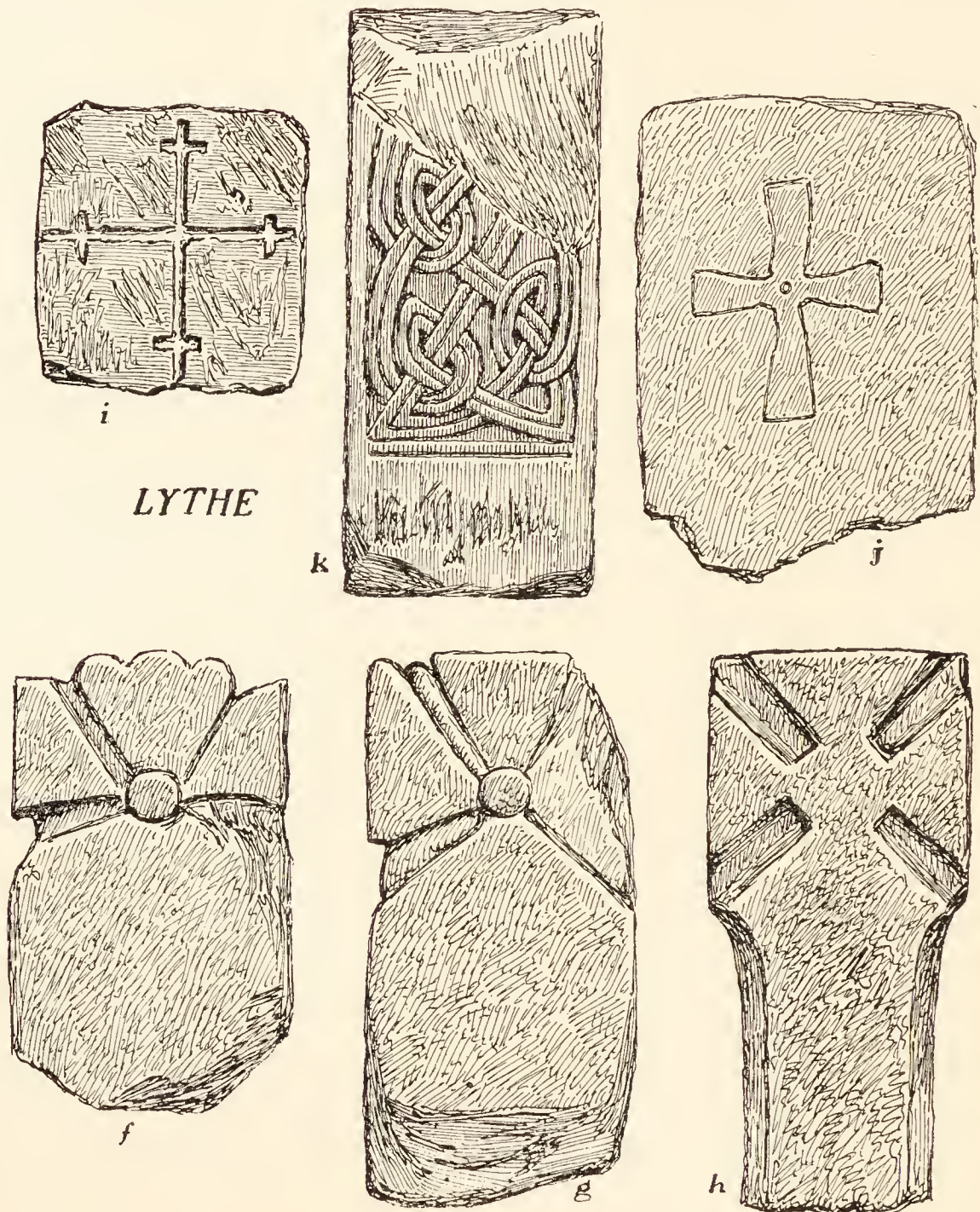


in 1870 as CYNİ QOÞİ LWAL DÆG (King Æthelwald), and another with q only. Professor Vietor (*Die Northumbrischen Runensteine*, p. 19) found no inscriptions, as indeed Canon Fowler appears to have reported, at a much earlier date. There is no sound reason for connecting the “Æthelwald” slab with that name.

LYTHE.—At the restoration of the church in the summer of 1910, many fragments were found, chiefly in the tower, which was rebuilt in 1769. All but one of the pre-Norman series are of the local yellow freestone with red patches; the exception is the hogback *ii* (see page 294), which is of white freestone. For convenience of description they are here grouped into heads,

shafts, and hogbacks, but not arranged chronologically; all appear to belong to the tenth and eleventh centuries, none being pre-Danish.

The cross-head, *a, b, c*, though of the Anglian free-armed type, is late in style, as shown by the hacked outlines on a chiselled surface, and by the angularity of the plait in *a*. The human face is in high relief, standing out as much as 3 inches from the ground, and rudely chiselled (compare the remains of



faces on the head described above at Kirkdale). Below this mask may have been the shoulders of the figure, but it is difficult to tell whether the surface here is original, or, if not, why it has been dressed down. The fragment measures 18 by 17 inches on the larger face; the end of the arm is 9 by 6 inches; the radius of the cross would be 12 inches. The plaits are shallow chiselled and hacked.

The wheel-head *d* measures 16 by 15 by $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and has no ornament; only the two upper holes are pierced through. It may possibly be post-Conquest, though in pre-Norman form.

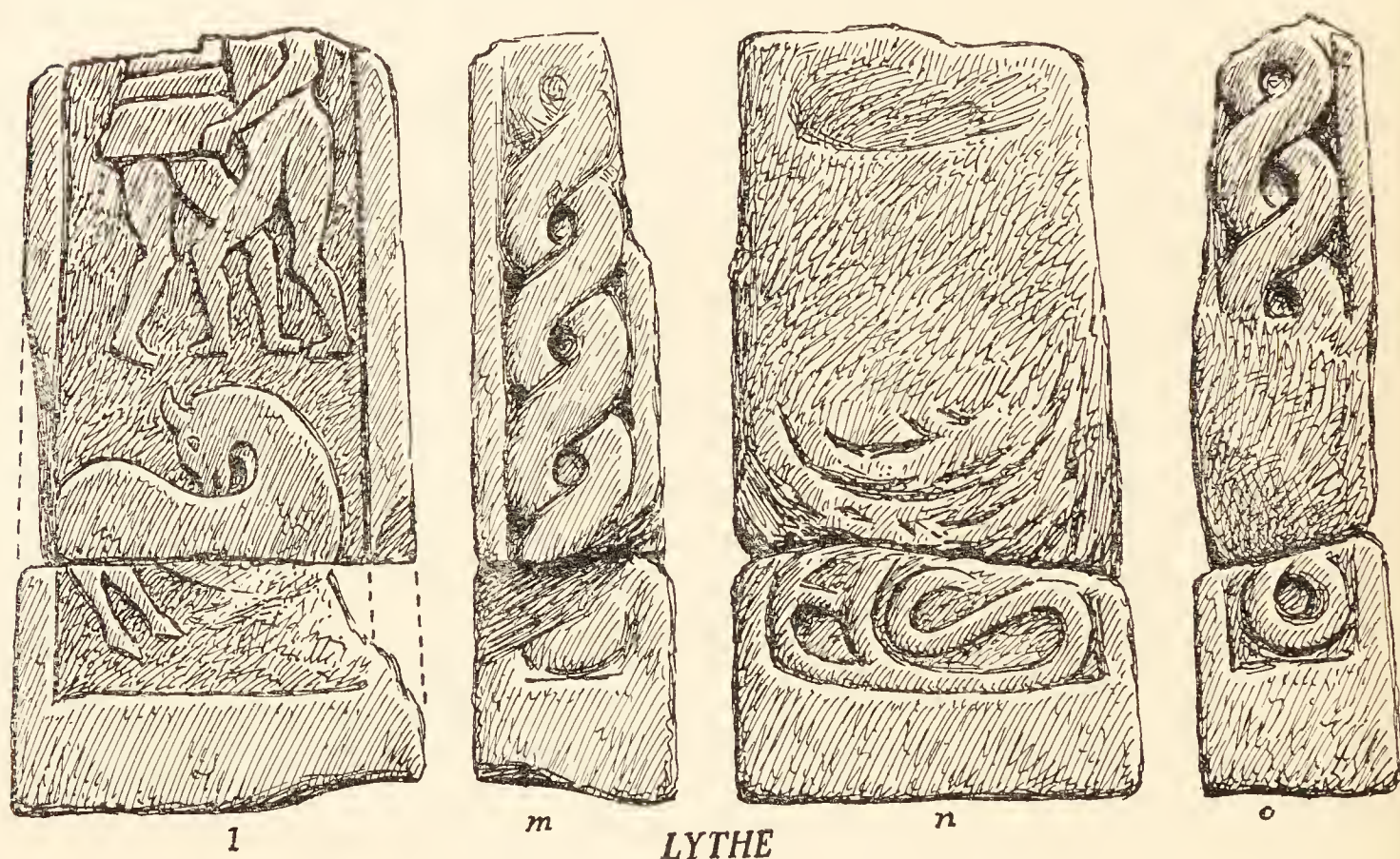
The fragment *e* is 10 by 5 inches on the face, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick; neatly chiselled and with the grooves on the arm incised; the same on the other side. It seems to be part of a wheel-head of a late type. (C.)

Figures *f*, *g*, and *h* show samples of a series of head-stones, to which it is difficult to give a date, though they are presumably later than the ornamented crosses. Their variety, within narrow limits, is interesting; of eight crosses of this kind found at Lythe, all are somewhat different. The fragment *f* measures 20 by $12\frac{1}{2}$ by 5 inches; *g* is $24\frac{1}{2}$ by 12 by 6 inches, with the same device on the other side; *h* is 24 by $11\frac{1}{2}$ by $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches; another, 24 by 10 by $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and four smaller fragments are not drawn.

With these may be mentioned several rude and perhaps early slabs. The stone *i* measures $12\frac{1}{2}$ by $11\frac{1}{2}$ by 4 inches, roughly chiselled to a flat surface, with a cross-crosslet deeply incised. It might be regarded by some as a "bolster stone"; perhaps it was merely the mark of a grave. The stone *j*, a fragment measuring 21 by 15 by 6 inches, chiselled, looks like a head-stone or a recumbent slab, and was no doubt considerably longer, but hardly large enough for a grave-cover. Another (not figured) is 27 inches long by $9\frac{1}{2}$ to 11 inches broad and 5 inches thick; it has a chamfered edge and Latin cross incised; inclosing the stem of the cross are two incised parallel lines, which may have connected the cross with a Calvary, but the foot of the stone is lost. This stone has been recut for building, and has "B 15" carved upon it, apparently relating to its place in the buttress from which it came.

Figure *k* represents a stone measuring $25\frac{1}{2}$ by $10\frac{1}{2}$ by 6 inches. It has no taper, and only one face is carved. This bears a shallow, flat strap, interlaced; the ground cleared flat and all chiselled without hacking. The pattern is a common one (J.R.A., 658, seen at Hauxwell, Tanfield, etc.). The stone may have been a recumbent grave-slab, though it is very narrow for the purpose; or perhaps a jamb in an eleventh century church, the evidence for which, however, is too slight for any certainty. The absence of tapering shows that it was not a cross-shaft.

The most interesting of the shafts is one which can be partly restored from two stones placed together, giving the sides *l*, *m*, *n*, *o*. On *l* are figures of wrestlers (compare the wrestlers with grotesque heads on the shaft at Eilean Mòr; similar groups are found at Tullibole and Glenferness, Scotland, and Castle Dermot and Durrow, Ireland), one figure with a short kirtle and belt and the other naked. If the allusions to sculptured figures on crosses are taken as Biblical, these might suggest Jacob and the Angel, as on the fifth century ivory box at Brescia. Beneath them is a quadruped with one horn or ear, its head turned back over its body; similar figures appear at Nunburnholme, Penrith, Dacre, and Gosforth, Cum-

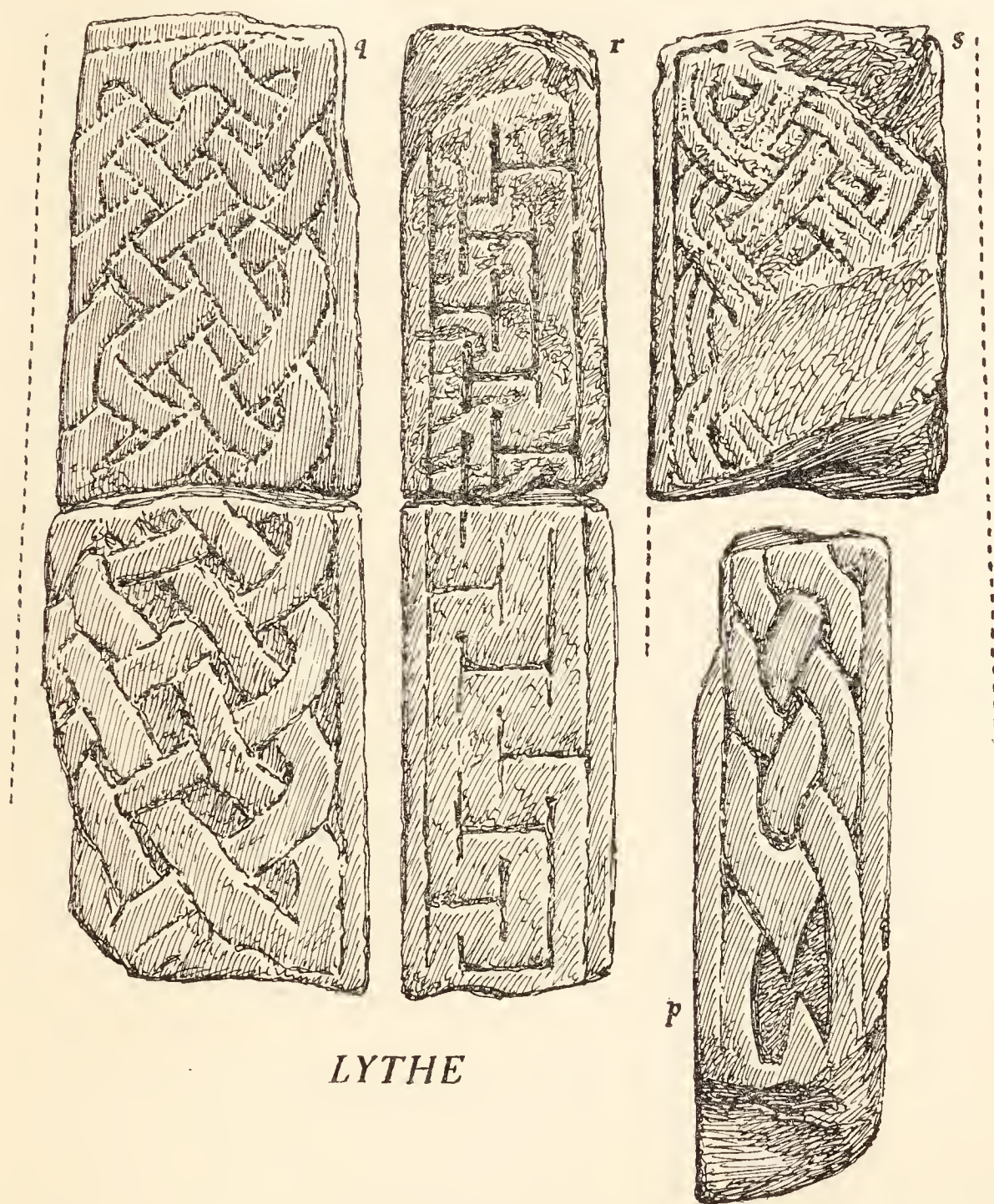


berland, where they have been interpreted as the Agnus Dei. All have the same action, partly conditioned, no doubt, by the decorative picturesqueness of the attitude, which is found again in a great series of dragons, as at Middleton and Nunnington. The side *n* has had a freely-drawn pattern, perhaps of the type of Hauxwell shaft, but now impossible to make out. The two edges *m* and *o* have plain massive twists, neatly rounded with the chisel and the ground cleared away. The upper fragment is 19 inches long and $13\frac{1}{2}$ by $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches in section; the lower stone measures 10 by 16 by 8 inches.

Figure *p* is the edge of a shaft fragment, 30 inches tall, 13 to 12 inches in breadth, and 9 inches thick. The other

sides are encrusted with mortar. This side bears a flat strap in a figure of eight knot, which has been chiselled rather neatly, and the incised lines strengthened with hacking.

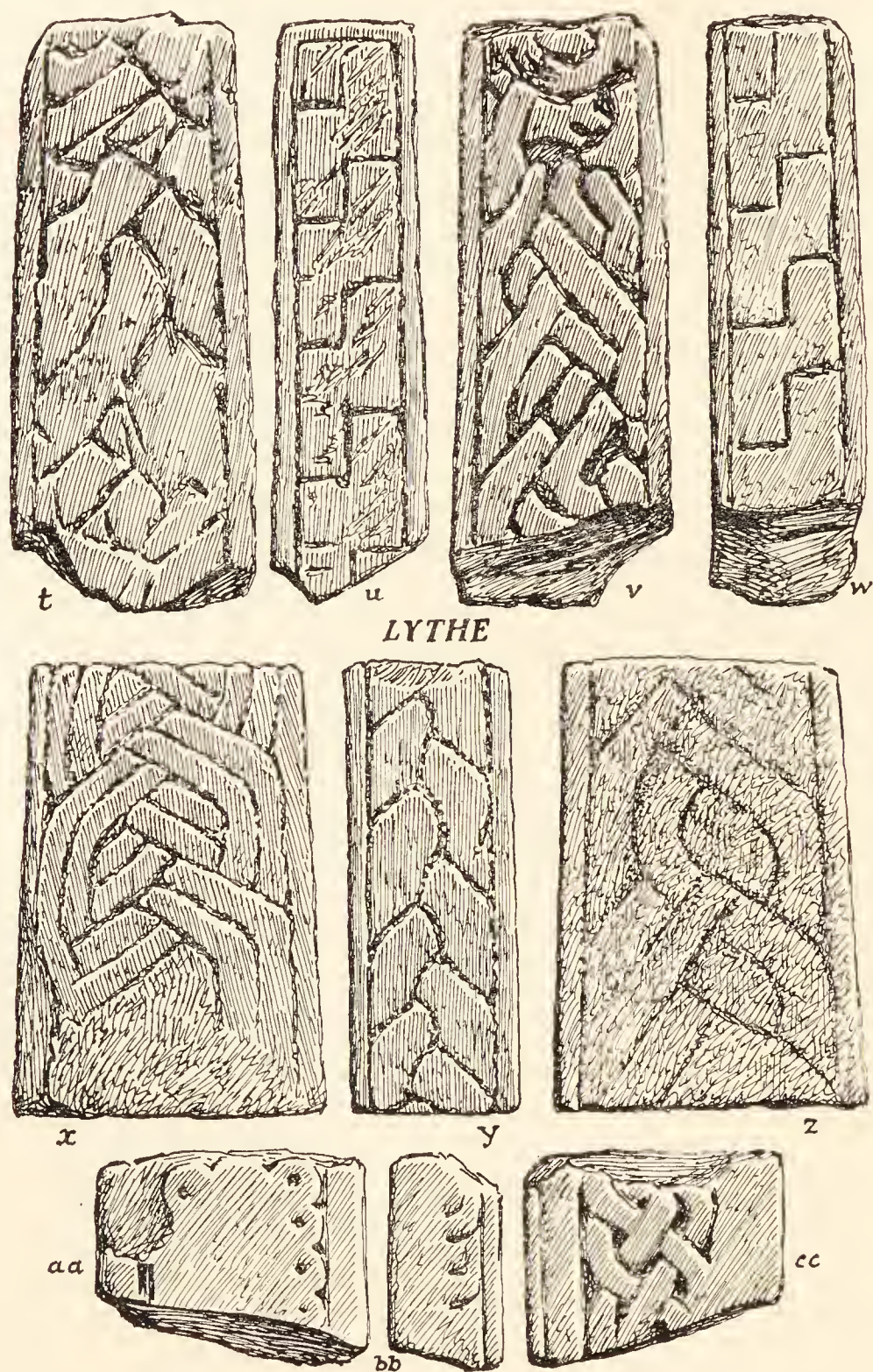
Figures *q*, *r*, *s* represent sides of two stones, which are parts of the same cross-shaft; some of the width has been cut away, so that the whole breadth of the shaft would be as shown by the dotted lines. The upper stone is $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, and



LYTHE

in section $15\frac{1}{2}$ by 9 tapering to 12 by $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The lower stone is 23 by $15\frac{1}{2}$ by 9 inches, and the side which would come under *s* is too thickly encrusted with mortar to show the pattern. The ornament is flat and shallow, roughly hacked out with the pick. The edge is remarkable for an adaptation of the TTT pattern, found throughout Britain and Ireland in tenth century art, but not earlier. The upper stone is much worn on side *q*, as if it had been used at one time as a paving-flag.

The shaft *t, u, v, w* is a very rude piece of work, clumsily designed, and roughly hacked. The edges *u* and *w* have step-patterns; the side *v* bears a poorly-drawn plait with a form at the top, apparently meant for a dragon-head. The shapes on *t* may possibly have been intended for dragonesque figures.



This stone is 25 inches long by 11 tapering to $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches in breadth, and $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches in thickness.

The next, *x, y, z*, is only a little less rude, with a plait of three on the edge *y*, and the same on the edge not drawn. The side *x* has an attempt at a double-strand plait, and *z* shows under the crust of mortar an ill-designed plait of broad

straps. This piece measures 19 inches by $13\frac{1}{2}$ tapering to $11\frac{1}{2}$ by 7 inches.

Though much worn, the fragment *aa*, *bb*, *cc* suggests a shaft of much better workmanship. The fourth side is defaced, and the edge *bb* has only the remains of a plait. That on *cc* is well cut, the holes deep, and the crossings of the straps lightly marked. The side *aa* is nearly worn away, but had a basket-plait, as seen at Hawsker. This stone measures $11\frac{1}{4}$ by 9 by 5 inches.

We come now to the hogbacks, of which there is a very interesting series, different in character from those of the west part of the county. Instead of the bear, as at Brompton, the gable end in most of the Lythe examples is ornamented with panels of interlacing or other pattern.

Figures *dd*, *ee*, *ff* represent one end of a hogback, $16\frac{1}{2}$ inches high to the gable; the whole is very weathered, but the deeply-hacked forms of a bird on one side and a beast on the other can be seen, beneath panels of plait and tegulæ. Above the tegulæ on side *ff*, but below the ridge, is a small form which looks like a serpent's head. The gable face has no ornament. This stone has been hollowed out, perhaps for a trough.

The stone *gg* has also been hollowed out, and might possibly be a part of the same hogback as the last, a piece from the other end with the extremity cut off; but this is uncertain. It measures 18 inches high, 16 inches long, and 9 inches thick in its fragmentary condition.

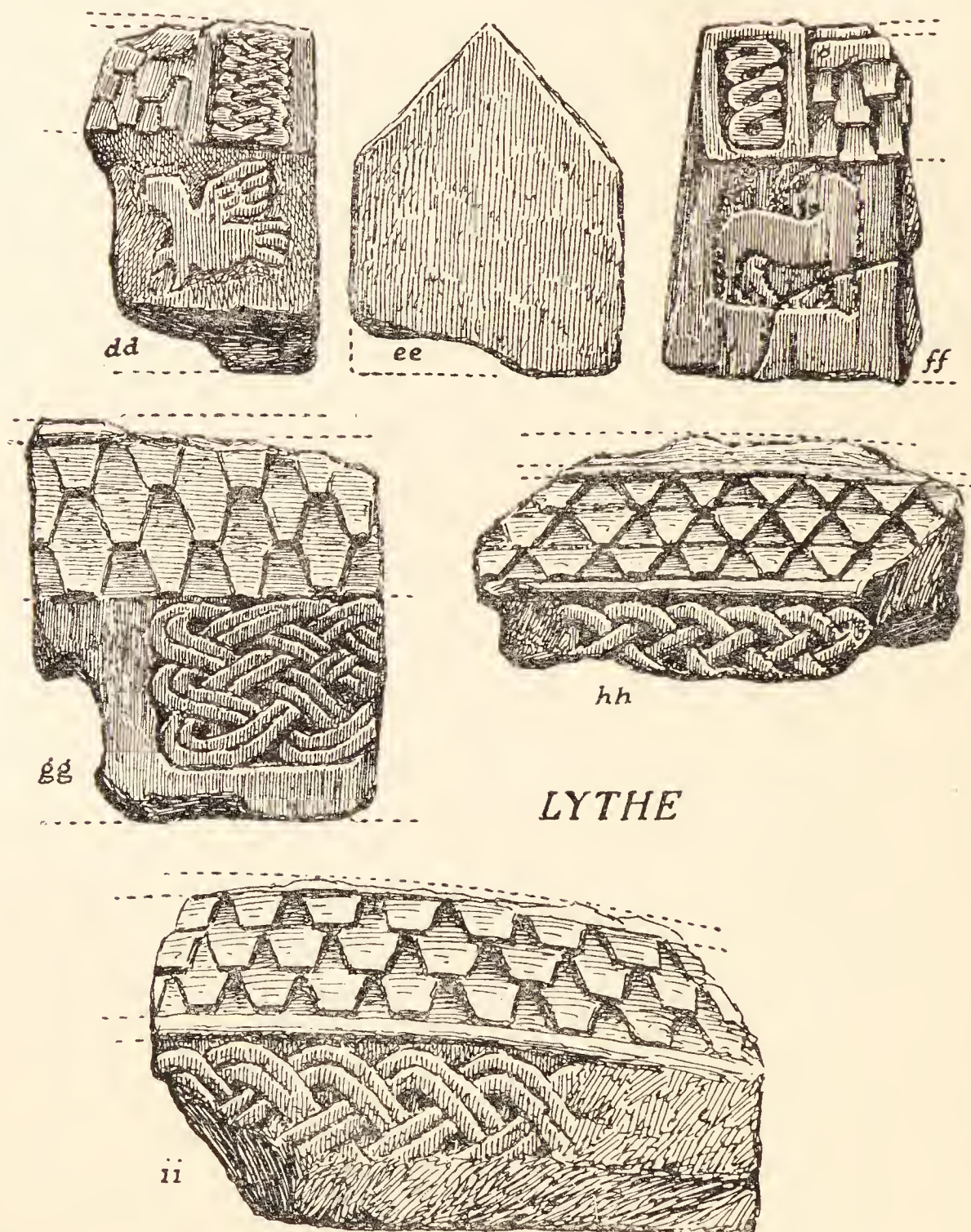
The next, *hh*, is similar in style but smaller in its features, giving a rich effect in spite of the rudeness of its hacked work. The fragment is $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches long by 10 inches high, and about 10 inches thick, which was not the original breadth, as the wall from the eaves of the roof downwards has been cut away on the side not drawn.

The white stone *ii* measures 27 by $15\frac{1}{2}$ by 14 inches, and was taken out of the south side of the church. It has rather square tegulæ, and a square-sectioned ridge, about $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches broad, without ornament. The other side, not figured, is like *ii*, and the curve of the "hogback" roof shows that the original monument must have been about five feet in length.

The two stones *jj*, *mm* and *kk*, *ll* are evidently parts of the same hogback, which has lost its ridge and vertical walls, but preserves its tegulæ and panels of plait-work. The ends are without ornament. The carving is chiselled, with the ground

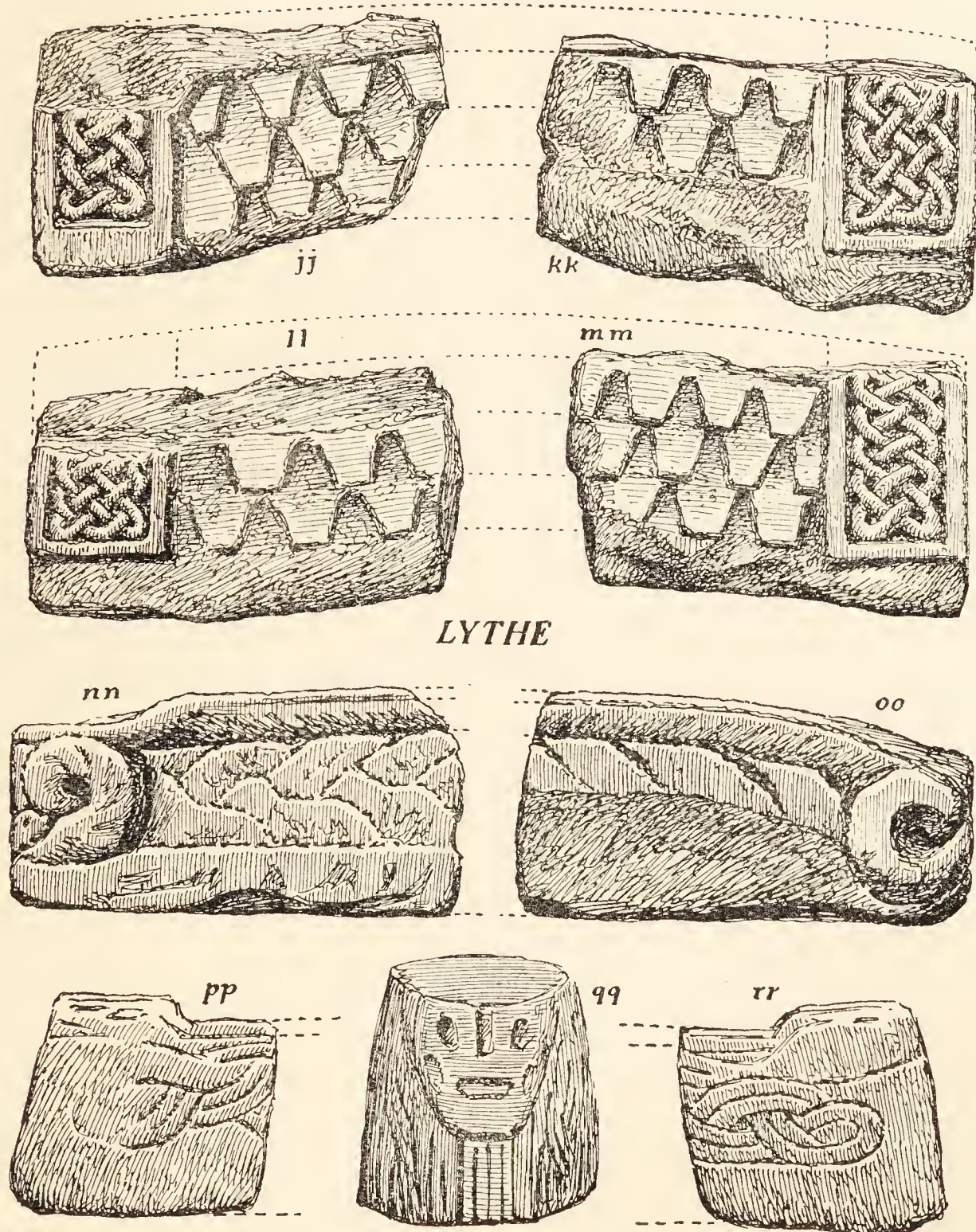
cleared flat and the strands of the plaits neatly rounded. The stone *jj, mm* measures 19 inches long by 11 inches high, and 10 to 11 inches broad; the stone *kk, ll* is $20\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, 11 inches high, and 11 to 12 inches thick.

The stone *nn, oo* is one end of a hogback. It has no tegulæ, but a rudely-designed and roughly but deeply-hacked



plait upon the roof, beneath a tall ridge on the upper surface of which is a step pattern, as in the hogback at Osmotherley. Instead of bears or panels, the end is finished with a volute, which at the side *nn* seems to have a little serpent's head with a drill-hole for an eye; with this compare the serpent's head on the end of a hogback at Easington. The volute on

the side *oo* has been defaced by the insertion of a piece of iron in the middle of it, perhaps a crook, as in the hogback fragment at Bedale; but this must have been done before the stone was built or thrown into the foundation of the tower of 1769. The fragment measures 21 inches in length, 8 to 10½ inches in height, and 10 inches in thickness.



Figures *pp* and *rr* give two sides, and *qq* the top of another fragment, which was the end of a small hogback. The stone is 12 inches long, 10 inches high, and 11 inches thick. The pattern is hacked, shallow on the sides, and rather boldly on the top, which is rudely chipped into the likeness of a grotesque face. (Compare *Barmston*.)

Another stone, 27 inches long by $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, and 9 inches broad (not figured here), has a somewhat similar face, and might be the other end of the same hogback, except that the ridge bears a step pattern on the top, and the features of the face are still more roughly treated, the eyes and mouth being made with lines of drilled holes. It is so common to find monuments in pairs or sets, as though the same workman was employed to do several jobs when he was visiting the place, that the general similarity of these two fragments does not prove them parts of one hogback.

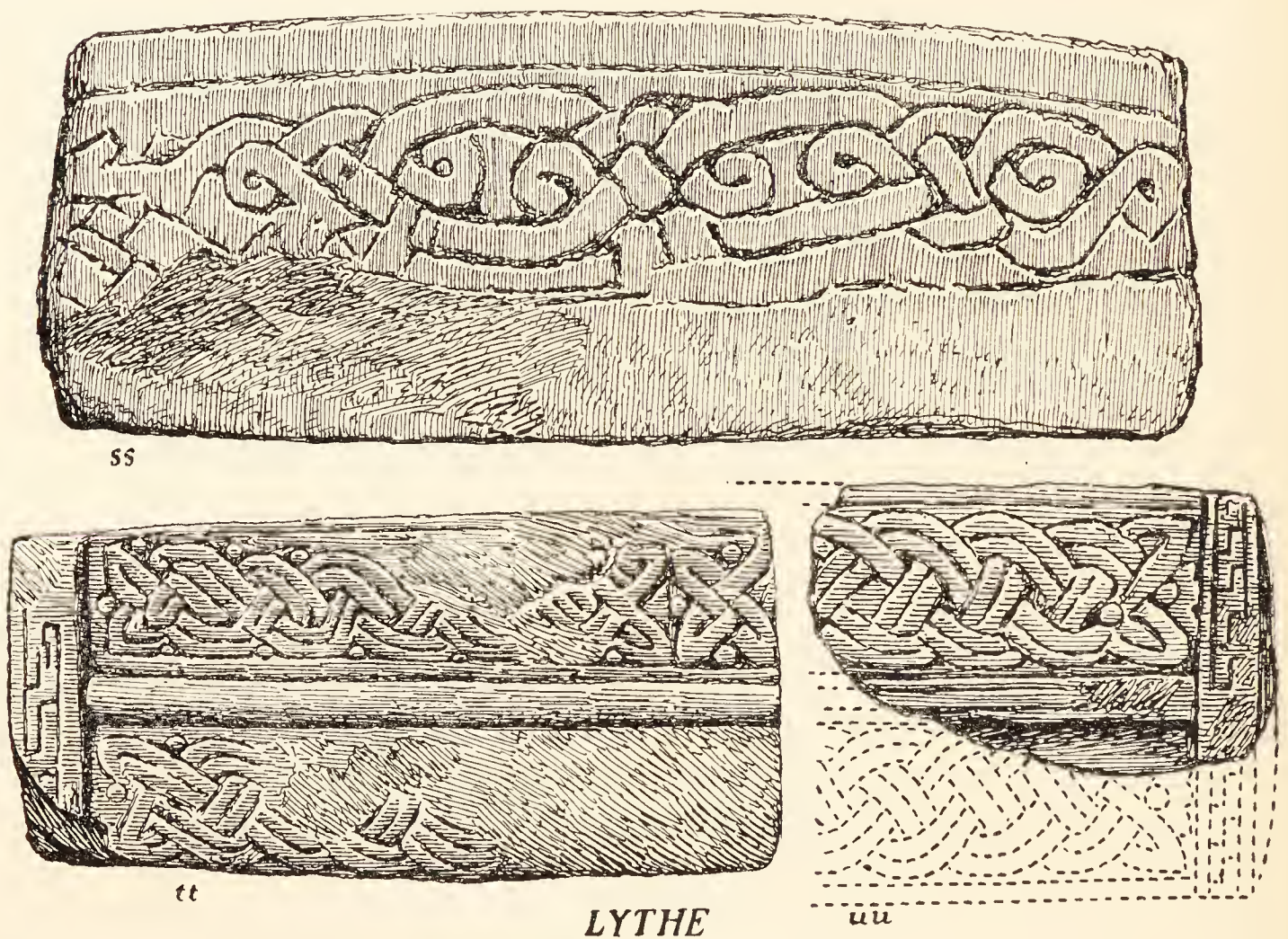


Figure *ss* represents one side of a hogback, of which the other side is in the same style. The pattern is made out with shallow hacked lines; on the top of the ridge is a step-pattern. This hogback is remarkable for its narrowness in proportion to its height, being 18 inches high and $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick; the stone, which has lost its ends, measures $47\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length.

Figure *tt* is the top of a hogback-fragment, seen from above. Unlike the last, it has a rather flat curving roof and low ridge; its height is $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and its breadth $15\frac{1}{2}$ inches; the length of the fragment is $31\frac{1}{2}$ inches. At the end, the panels of plait

seen in others at Lythe are replaced with bands of step pattern ; and the late pelleted plait is curiously discontinuous at the ends of the panels.

Figure *uu* gives another example of repetition of an idea by the same hand. It cannot be the missing end of the last hogback, for it is broader, the ridge has a double moulding instead of a plain roll, the plait is finished with a foliated form instead of a simple pellet, and the step-pattern is on a smaller scale. But the resemblance is obvious. This stone measures $19\frac{1}{2}$ by 12 by 8 inches, and has a heavy cornice or off-set at the eaves of the roof. The variety of local stone used is dark yellow in colour.

Of the same dark yellow material is a hogback fragment (not figured here), hollowed, like two stones previously mentioned, to make a trough, and much battered ; nothing remains but the tegulæ on a sloping roof. This measures 26 by 13 by 8 inches.

Besides the above, there are at Lythe three small hogbacks of the type of the patternless hogback from Ingleby Arncliffe, now in York Museum, two of them complete, and one broken. The fragmentary example measures 30 inches in length, $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches in breadth, and 8 to $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches in height. The larger of the complete hogbacks is 36 inches long, 8 to $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, and 14 to 11 inches wide. The smaller is 28 inches long, $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, and 11 to 9 inches broad ; at its end it has the "kingpost" form, as if representing the structure of a wooden roof seen in section ; the "beams" are neatly carved, with edges rounded, and the ground cleared flat.

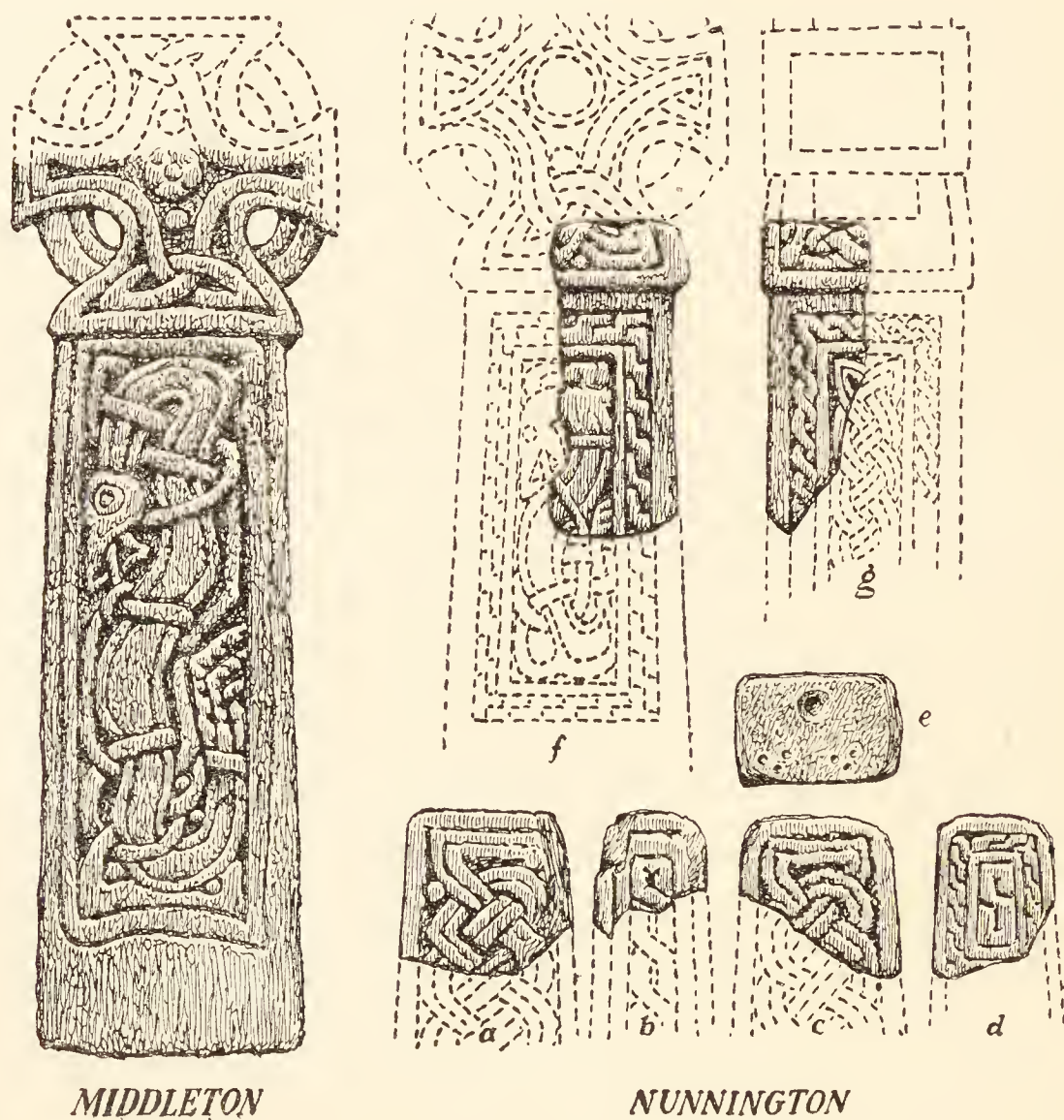
A similar device is seen on a small fragment, which must be from the gable-end of another hogback. This seems to have had a beast's head on the top, but the apparent forms are so mutilated that it is difficult to say whether they may not be owing to fracture, and not carved.

As of great interest, but not pre-Norman, may be named three more stones found with the above. One is part of a tympanum (broken in two), with figures, perhaps meant to represent Adam taking the apple from the tree of knowledge, and a beast in a separate panel behind him ; Eve and the corresponding beast on the other side are lost. The tympanum must have been about 4 feet broad and 2 feet tall. The stone is much weathered. Another fragment, 7 by $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches, bears part of a lion or dragon in high relief, smoothly carved. A

third, 18 by 14 and 12 inches thick, has one convolution of a snake, very neatly chiselled in shallow relief.

There is also a post-Conquest recumbent monument in the form of a double-coped stone, i.e. with two ridges of cable-moulding, and an oblong panel, horizontally placed at the end, with a cable border. The interesting stone coffin, and other later finds of this very rich hoard of old stones, cannot be described in this article.

MIDDLETON.—Built into the wall of the ringing chamber of the tower, inside, is a small cross with its head partly buried



MIDDLETON

NUNNINGTON

in the angle of the wall. In the drawing, reproduced to one-twelfth, the hidden part of the head is given in dotted lines, as it must pretty certainly be, to develop the pattern of the visible part. The whole stone would then be about $36\frac{1}{2}$ inches long; the shaft is 10 inches broad at the base, tapering to $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the neck; by sounding with a stick through the one accessible hole in the wheel-head the thickness appears to be a little over 5 inches. The stone is thickly whitewashed, and its material is therefore not easy to determine, nor the technique of its

carving, but it is rather deeply cut. The dragon is remarkable as having fangs to its jaws, like the dragon in the tower at Brigham, Cumberland, and its tail ends in a paw! It must be dated B.

NUNNINGTON.—Two fragments found in the chancel wall at the restoration are preserved in the church, and here drawn to $\frac{1}{12}$ scale. One is *f, g*, a bit of the neck of a late dragon-*esque* cross, giving the pattern of the face and one side; a dragon much like that at Middleton, but surrounded with a triple moulding, one member of which is a step-pattern. The side *g* must have been broad, giving a square section to the shaft. The fragment, which is of buff freestone, measures 11 by 5 by $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and the pattern is partly chiselled and partly hacked.

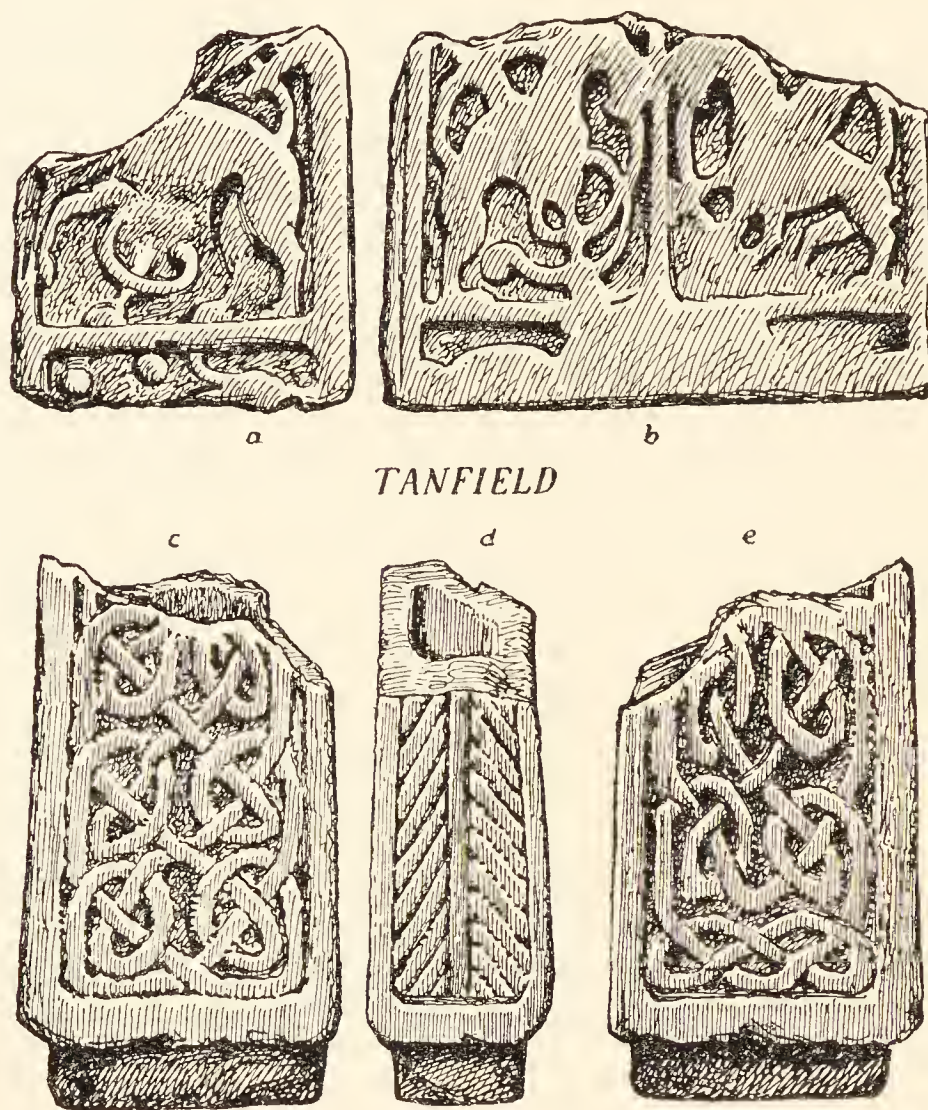
The other stone, *a, b, c, d, e*, measures 6 by 6 by $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and bears chiselled patterns, which are closely related to the first stone in design. One end is broken roughly off; the other, *e*, is cut, and bears two triplets of small shallow holes and one larger hole, not deep enough to be the dowel for the cross-head, though the taper of the stone suggests that it was the neck of a cross-shaft. The two monuments may be dated BC.

REDMIRE.—Built in, lintel-wise, across the north-west angle of the nave of the church, close to the wall-head, and with the carved side looking downwards, is a stone which has been thought to be pre-Norman. A drawing kindly made by Mr. H. B. McCall, F.S.A., shows a cinquefoil interlaced in a ring, and part of another bit of ornament probably similar. There is nothing distinctive of pre-Norman design in this fragment.

TANFIELD.—Two stones from Magdalen field, where is an earthwork known as the Hermitage, and believed to be of Norman age, have been brought to my notice by the kindness of Mr. McCall. One of these, of which the two undefaced sides are represented in figures *a, b* (reproduced to one-twelfth), stands at present (Sept., 1910) on the garden wall of Stubbings Farm, West Tanfield, on the property of W. D. Arton, Esq. The site is about half a mile from Magdalen field. This stone is of millstone grit (not local), and measures 14 inches in height by $20\frac{1}{2}$ to $20\frac{1}{4}$ inches in breadth (with a slight taper), by 12 inches in thickness; and appears to be part of a cross-shaft of very fine Anglian work. It is much worn, but the grace of the lines and the style of the drawing connect it with similar animal-forms, interlaced in strap-work, seen at Easby,

Cundall, Wensley, and Masham in the North Riding, and at Aldborough, Ilkley, and Crofton in the West Riding. The collective evidence of these monuments and others associated with them makes it hardly possible to assign this work to any other period than A.

The other stone, *c*, *d*, *e* (reproduced to one-twelfth), stands in the garden of Tanfield Lodge (W. D. Arton, Esq.), to which it was brought in 1910, on its discovery in Magdalen field. It is of buff grit, 20 inches in height, by 11½ tapering to 10½ inches on the broader faces, and 7¼ to 5¾ inches on one edge, 8 to

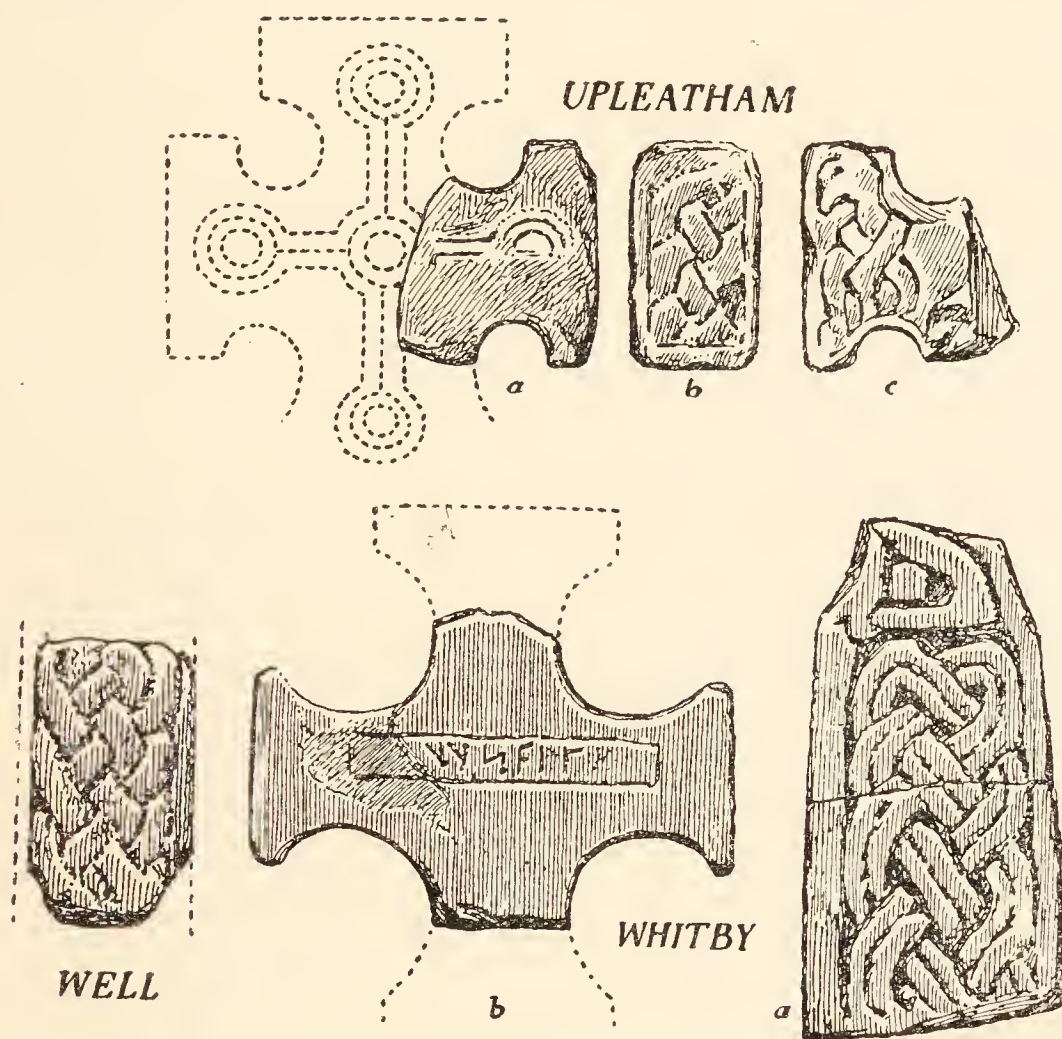


7 inches on the other. It seems to represent nearly the whole of the shaft of a cross, for at the foot is a tenon, to fit into a base, and the upper part is hollowed out into a deep oblong socket-hole, as if to receive the head. This manner of fixing the head is seen in other crosses of a late period, and appears to give a date C. Side *c* has a plait frequently seen, as at Hauxwell, Thornhill, Ilkley, and on several late crosses, though also in the Lindisfarne Gospels (J.R.A., 658, upside down). Side *e* is an adaptation of this with a variation at the foot. The edge *d* has an unusual device—unusual, that is to

say, in these crosses, though seen in Anglo-Saxon architectural work. All the ornament is hacked along the incised lines. (AC.)

These two stones suggest that there was an Anglian church of some kind, early and long surviving, at the site from which they came, though nothing appears to be known about the history of the foundation.

THORNTON WATLASS.—While this article is going through the press, Mr. McCall reports the find of a fragment of a cross-shaft built into the churchyard wall at this place (June, 1911). It is of sandstone grit, with much worn loop-work on the edge visible. The



dimensions of the stone are 28 inches in height and about 5 inches thick; the width tapers from 12 inches at the lower to 10 inches at the upper end.

UPLEATHAM.—In the old church is preserved a fragment of a cross-head, free-armed but of a late period (AB or AC). The bit of "lorgnette" on side *a* suggests a restoration as shown by the dotted lines. The end of the arm *b* has a hacked plait. The side *c* appears to have a dragon interlaced, but the forms are vague, and the head is doubtful. It is of the local dark-buff freestone, and the fragment measures $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches in height by $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches broad and $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches thick.

WELL.—In the front wall of the almshouses, built by the Earl of Exeter, *temp.* Queen Elizabeth, Mr. McCall pointed out to me a bit of interlaced work. The stone measures 10 by 6 inches, and the plait is flat, incised with shallow hacking. This face may be the narrower edge of a section of cross-shaft of the period B; one side seems to have been dressed off, so that the whole width would be as shown by the dotted line. The tight plait indicates period B.

WHITBY.—Figure *a* represents the stone preserved in a case at the gateway to the Abbey; at the time of my visit the key was not to be found, and I could draw only the side visible through the glass. It measures about 19 by 9½ by 5 inches, and is of grey sandstone; evidently the neck of a small cross-shaft, of which the hacked work and rather irregular plait indicates period B, and tells us that after the coming of the Danes there was still a church at Whitby, if not a monastery. Mr. George Buchannan, of Whitby, says that this stone was found in working the quarry near the edge of the cliff, together with interments, some of which were not disposed east and west. That is to say, it was near the site of the abbey of St. Hilda, which is believed to have disappeared by erosion.

Figure *b* is a red sandstone cross-head among the old stones at the abbey gate; it has no very certain mark of pre-Norman antiquity, and Canon Austin, the rector of Whitby, with whom I examined it, could not give any information about it. But as it is evidently part of a head of Anglian type, I have ventured to include it, and to copy the lettering, incised in a frame, which has the look of runes; one might even imagine “[Ky]niswith.” The sérif is done with drill-holes, but the strokes of even the better preserved letters are much defaced.

JERVAULX ABBEY.

BY W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A., AND HAROLD BRAKSPEAR, F.S.A.

THE abbey of Jervaulx is on the right bank of the river Ure, about four miles above Masham. The site is not typically Cistercian, as at this point the valley is wide, and the abbey is placed upon a plateau well up above the river.

The origin of the foundation is minutely recorded in the chronicles of Byland,¹ and may be briefly stated to have been in this wise :

In the time of King Stephen was a knight of gentle birth, Akary FitzBardolf by name, owner of much land in Yorkshire. He gave land in Fors and Worton to one Peter de Quincy and other monks of Savigny, to found an abbey of their Order, which was begun at the former place. This grant was confirmed by Alan, earl of Britany and Richmond, who granted to the monks pasturage throughout his forest of Wensley, with leave to take material in the same forest for building their houses ; and if they find any mines of iron or lead, permission to work them at their need.

Earl Alan, with a number of other knights, was present at the founding of the first buildings, and he and some of his companions helped towards the work. "So they set up the first wooden house in the place of the oratory, in the year of our Lord 1145."²

Not long after, Earl Alan was at Savigny, and informed the abbat of Brother Peter and his companions beginning an abbey in his demesne. The latter were anxious for the abbat of Savigny to acknowledge them, and send a full convent to take possession, but he, remembering the dangers, labours, and failures which had overtaken many of his monks which had before been sent to England, swore in his parlour, with great indignation, that he never wished to establish another convent there.

In 1147, Abbat Roger of Byland attended the general chapter at Savigny, and obtained from the Abbat Serlo a

¹ *Ex register de Bellalanda*, f. 15. *Monasticon Anglicanum* (Caley, Ellis and Badinal, London, 1825), v. 568.

² *Ibid.* v. 569. "Et sic erexerunt primam domum ligneam in loco oratorii" (1145).

grant of the new abbey. Whereupon Peter and his companions submitted themselves to the abbat of Byland, and Jervaulx became a daughter of that house.

The Order of Savigny was one of the reformed branches of the Benedictines which arose in the twelfth century. It was established by Vitalis, a Norman of good family, who, after many vicissitudes, settled with a numerous following at Savigny, in Avranches, in 1112. The Order increased rapidly, and had thirteen houses in England and Wales. In 1149, Serlo, the fourth abbat of Savigny, who granted Fors to Byland, surrendered his house and all those dependent thereto into the hands of Bernard, the head of the Cistercian Order, to become members of that community. The origin of the Cistercian Order, and the peculiarities of its severe rule, have been so often dealt with in these pages that it is needless to repeat them.

In 1156, owing to the land at Fors being poor and sterile, Conan, the son of Earl Alan, translated the convent from that place to the site in the parish of East Witton, upon the banks of the river Ure, which from that fact was called Jervaulx. This moving was done with the full consent and approval of the general chapter of the Order at Citeaux.

Before the removal of the convent from Fors, building operations on a large scale had begun at Jervaulx. In order to have these properly supervized, a colony of lay-brothers seems to have been sent to the new works for this purpose, and perhaps to help with the work itself. The building for their permanent accommodation was the first to be erected, and is much earlier than the date of the removal of the convent.

A temporary church¹ appears to have been made on the site of the later presbytery, and the necessary buildings for the housing of the monks, on the east and south sides of the cloister, were rapidly completed.

The great church was then begun apparently with the transepts, and continued with little interruption to the west end of the nave, so that the monks and lay-brothers might have their permanent quires as soon as possible. The temporary church must then have been removed, and the presbytery and the north aisle of the nave were built and finished early in the thirteenth century.

¹ A temporary church of wood served the monks of Meaux for some time. The first stone church was begun ten years after the foundation, and the church was

not finished for nearly a hundred years! *Chronica de Melsa* (Rolls Series, 1866), i. 82, 178; ii. 64.

Before this, the dorter range was continued southward and completed. A new rere-dorter was put on the east side. As soon as the dorter was finished, a rebuilding of the chapter-house and parlour was undertaken, though for what reason is difficult to see. A new infirmary for the lay-brothers was being built. About this period two arches were pierced through the south end of the dorter subvault, and enclosed by a one-storied building.

At the end of the thirteenth century a new infirmary for the monks upon an unusual plan was built eastward of the monks' rere-dorter, with passages leading to the church and cloister.

In the fourteenth century a chapel for the abbat was built eastward of the addition to the dorter subvault, and a new *camera* for his use further east.

In the fifteenth century the misericord was built, and a new meat-kitchen to serve it and other places was erected. A new two-storied hall was added to the monks' infirmary, and the older parts divided up into rooms, as was also done with the dorter subvault. A new *camera* was built on the north side of the infirmary.

In 1536, Jervaulx was visited by those time-serving creatures of Thomas Crumwell, Doctors Layton and Legh, the King's Visitors, who report:

Joryvall, ats Gerves.

Incontinens. Thomas Swaydale cum soluta.

Superstitio. Et hic quoque cingulum habent beate Marie (ut credit^r) parturientibus salutare.

Fundator Wiſſmus Par miles.

Redditus annuus cccclv li.¹

In the year following the suppression of the lesser houses the Pilgrimage of Grace was raised by certain gentlemen of the north, with a motley following of countryfolk. They were aided by certain of the heads of the larger abbeys, which still remained, and the abbat of Jervaulx was accused of that crime, and beheaded in consequence at Tyburn, on Friday in Whitsunweek, with the abbat of Fountains and the prior of Bridlington.

¹ State Papers, Hen. VIII, x. 364. Sir William Parre, of Kendal, wrote to Crumwell, 28 May, 1537, asking for preferment of Gervaxe Abbey, whereof he is founder, in case it were suppressed (State Papers, x. 590). Though he was

not successful in obtaining Jervaulx, he made a like application for another Cistercian house, Pipewell, and it was granted to him 6 Nov., 1538 (Aug. Off. Mis. Book 172. 83 and 92).

On the 10th of May, 1537, the Duke of Norfolk wrote to the King, owing to the treason of their superiors :

“ If it be your pleasure to have the houses of Bridlington and Jerves suppressed, I will ride thither and accomplish your commands. I think I should be at the suppressing, because the neighbouring country is populous, and the houses greatly beloved of the people, and also well stored with cattle and other things that will not come all to light so well if I be absent Jerves is well covered with lead.”¹

On the 13th of May, the King's instructions to the Duke were :

“ We desire you to repair in person to Bridlington and Gerves and arrange for the taking of the inventories of the goods and survey of the lands, giving to the servants of the persons indicted, according to their qualities, such money at their departing as you think fit, with good consideration to our charges.”²

The Duke of Norfolk lost no time in acting upon these instructions, for on 31st of May he wrote to Crumwell :

“ The house of Jerveaulx is suppressed, and I have left Sir George Lawson, Robert Bowys, Blytheman the Auditor, and Anthony Rouse to put things in order there.”³

The Duke wrote further to Crumwell on the 2nd of June :

“ The house of Jervaulx was much in debt, but the moveables will discharge that, and likewise at Bridlington, especially if plumbers be sent down to take the lead off the houses and cast it into sows.”⁴

Sir Arthur Darcy wrote to Crumwell six days later, that he “ was with my Lord Lieutenant at the suppression of Gervayes, which is wholly covered with lead, and there is one of the fairest churches I have seen, fair meadows, and the river running by it, and a great demesne.”⁵

On the 28th of June, the Duke again wrote to Crumwell, and sends him the plate of Bridlington and Jervaulx, with the seals of St. Agatha, Jervaulx, and Bridlington.⁶

On the 3rd of August, one Pollard wrote to Crumwell “ that he had received his letter ordering him to have the leads in his survey melted into sows, and marked with the King's mark. He began at Gervaux, but was soon weary thereof, as the finer was unskilful.

¹ Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, Hen. VIII, xii. i. 538.

² *Ibid.* 548.

³ *Ibid.* 592.

⁴ *Ibid.* xii. ii. 7.

⁵ *Ibid.* 21.

⁶ *Ibid.* 53.

The cloister leads took five days, and that is little to the whole. He is sure they are worth £1,000, and little worse at Bridlington.”¹ This enormous amount of lead caused a good deal of trouble, for on the 14th of November one Richard Bellys wrote to Crumwell, from York :

“Pleasythe your lordship to be advertysed I have taken down all the lead of Jervaux, and made it into pecys of half foddors, which lead amounteth to the number of eighteen score and five foddors, with thirty-four foddors and a half that were there before ; and the said lead cannot be conveit nor carried until the next sombre, for the ways in that countre are as foul and deep, that no caryage can pass in wyntre. And as concerninge the raising and taking down the House, if it be your lordship’s pleasure, I am minded to let it stand to the next spring of the year, by reason of the days are now so short, it would be double charges to do it now. And as concerninge the selling of the bells, I cannot sell them above fifteen shillings the hundred ; wherein I wolde gladly know your lordship’s pleasure whether I should sell them after that price or send them up to London ; and if they be sent up, surely the carriage will be costly from that place to the water.”²

The site was leased on the 13th day of February, 1539, to one Lancelot Harrison, Yeoman of the Guard, for twenty-one years, at £12.³ Six years later it was granted to Mathew, Earl of Lenox, and Margaret his wife.

In the first year of the seventeenth century, the abbey was granted by James I, before he was king, to Sir Edward Bruce, in whose family it remained for nearly three hundred years. In 1806-7, the Earl of Ailesbury caused the site of the buildings to be cleared,⁴ and a sunk ditch was made to the south and west, but so close to the ruins that certain foundations were destroyed. In 1887, the property was bought by the late Mr. Cunliffe Lister, who was created Lord Masham in 1891. In 1905, the present Lord Masham, then the Hon. S. Cunliffe Lister, with the hearty concurrence of his tenant, Mr. Hector Christie, allowed certain excavations to be made under the directions of the writers, and liberally supplied the necessary labour. These excavations allowed many debatable points of interest to be cleared up. The plan of the abbey then made

¹ Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, Hen. VIII, xii. ii. 174.

² *Monasticon Anglicanum*, v. 567.

³ Rot. Pat. 30 Hen. VIII, part 2, m. 24.

⁴ *Tile Pavements*, London, 1858, by Henry Shaw, F.S.A.

is at last about to see the light of day by publication, and it is to be trusted that its interest will be in no wise diminished through the regrettable though unavoidable delay.

THE PRECINCT.

Every monastery was enclosed by a wall or dyke, and within the precinct thus formed were placed the buildings of the abbey. Even "stables for horses must be placed within the circuit of our abbeys, and no house for habitation must be built without the gate, unless for animals, in order to avoid danger to souls. If there be any, let them fall; moreover, let all the gates of abbeys be without bounds."¹

At Jervaulx every indication of the precinct wall has gone, though it may be supposed that the right-angled turn of the road to the south-west of the ruins was due to the existence of the wall.

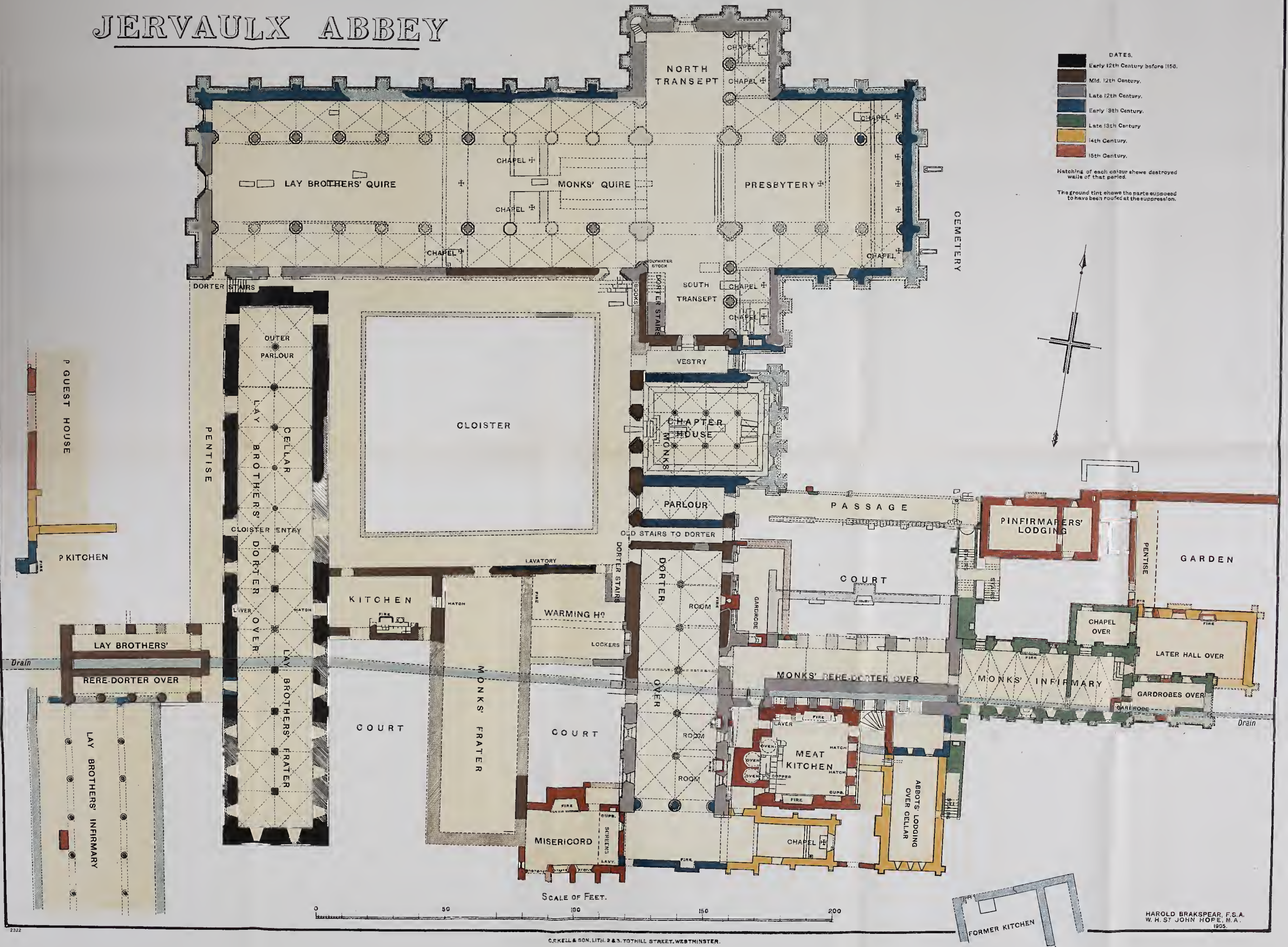
The precinct of a Cistercian abbey was entered through an outer and an inner gateway.

The outer gateway was not an important structure, but consisted of a wide archway having folding doors, and a small lodge for a porter to one side; an excellent example remains complete at Beaulieu, in the New Forest. At Jervaulx the outer gateway was probably on the site of the present entrance to the Park from the high road, and gave access to the outer court. In this country, where this outer court can be traced, as at Fountains, Furness, Rievaulx, and Beaulieu, it was of no great size, and contained little else than the mill and gatehouse chapel; but at Clairvaux it was some twenty acres in extent, and contained granaries, stables, workshops, and other buildings.

The inner or great gatehouse was a much more important structure than the outer, and invariably had an outer porch and an inner gate-hall, with a porter's lodge, as at Furness, Beaulieu, and Roche. It had, in connexion with it, the gatehouse chapel, generally a distinct building, as at Fountains, Rievaulx, and Kirkstead; but sometimes placed over the gateway itself, as at Whalley and Beaulieu. The great gateway opened into the inner court of the abbey, in which were placed the guest-houses, stables, brew-house, bakehouse, workshops, and other buildings. At Jervaulx the scanty remains of one of these buildings are incorporated in the estate office on the south side

¹ Cistercian Statutes, ch. i. See *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, ix. 341.

JERVAULX ABBEY



of the court. There is no reason why the other buildings in the great court, with the gatehouse and chapel, might not be traced by excavation, as the site is clear, and does not seem to have been disturbed.

On the east side of the great court was the principal group of buildings, around the cloister, placed well up above the river. The church is on the north side of the cloister; the dormer over the chapter-house and novices' lodging on the east; the warming-house, frater, and kitchen on the south, and the cellarer's building on the west. Eastward of these is the infirmary of the monks, with its garden. Except the church and frater, most of the buildings remain in tolerable preservation.

The great drain of the abbey was supplied by water which rises in the high ground near the estate office, and is traceable through the length of the claustral buildings and the infirmary, where it is enclosed in an arched tunnel of various widths. After it passes the infirmary garden, it is continued eastward as an open ditch for over three-quarters of a mile to where it joins the river. Between the west end of the church and the river, but at a much lower level than the former, are the remains of a building. It is called the mill, and may have been for that purpose, though it is impossible to say definitely without excavation.

THE CHURCH.

The church consists of a presbytery with aisles, a north and a south transept with eastern aisle, and a nave with aisles. Unlike the usual mediaeval method of building, the eastern arm was not the first thing begun, owing, presumably, to a temporary building, in which the hours could be kept, being on its site.

The south and west walls of the south transept, and the south wall of the nave for half its length, are of the first work built before the church was begun, in order to enable the eastern range to be completed together with the greater part of the cloister. A pause seems to have occurred before the building of the church was seriously begun, owing to other buildings being more urgently required. When the church was started, the transepts, the crossing, and four bays of the nave were the first to be built, in order to accommodate the monks' quire. This was followed on by the remainder of the nave to form the quire of the lay-brothers. Then the presbytery was taken in hand, and the north aisle of the nave was finished.

The completed church is 264 feet in length, by 115 feet across the transepts, and has been ruined to the bases except the south-west angle of the nave, which stands to the springing of the aisle vault.

The presbytery is 64 feet in length by $63\frac{2}{3}$ feet in width, including the aisles, and was of four bays. The bases of the

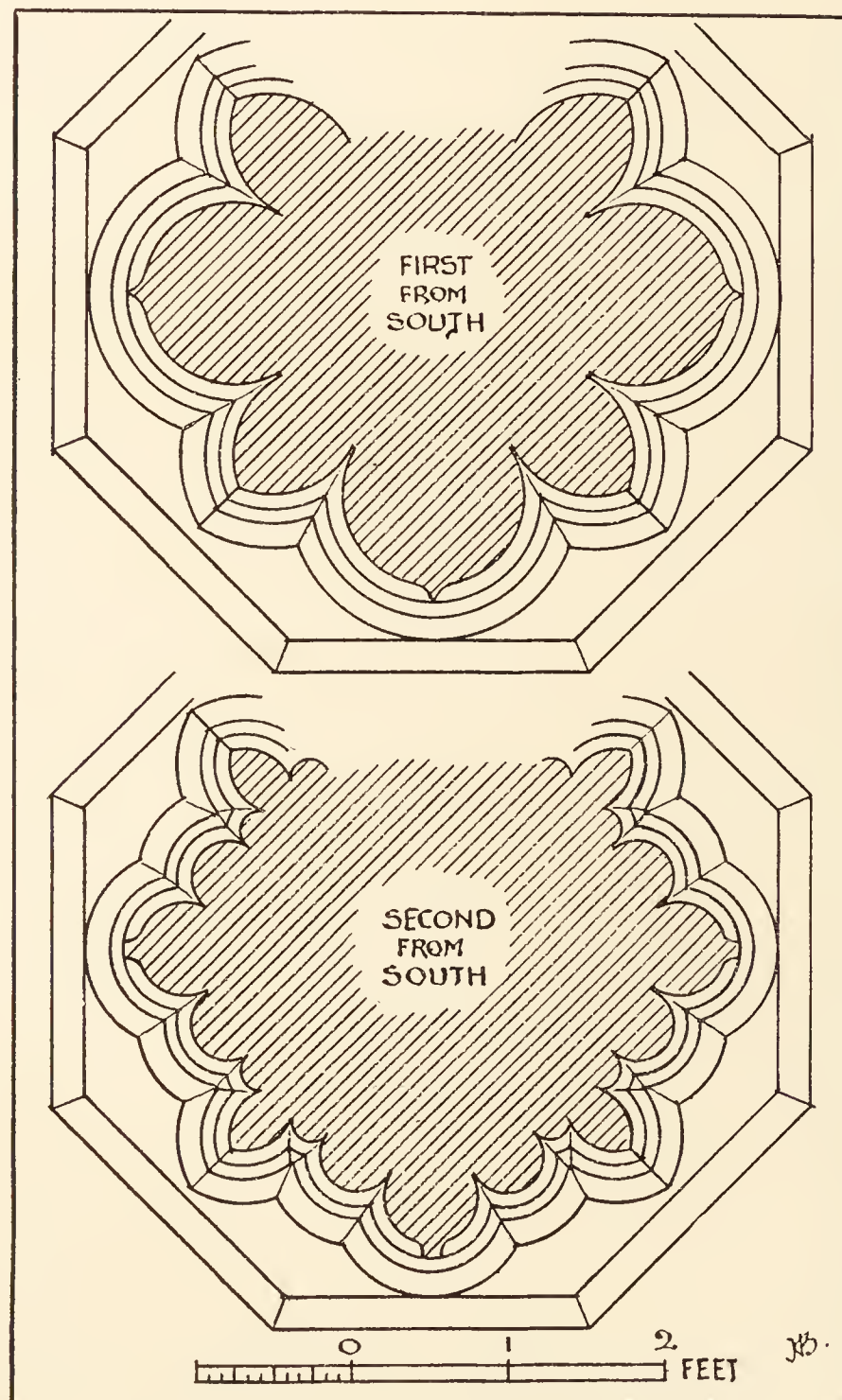
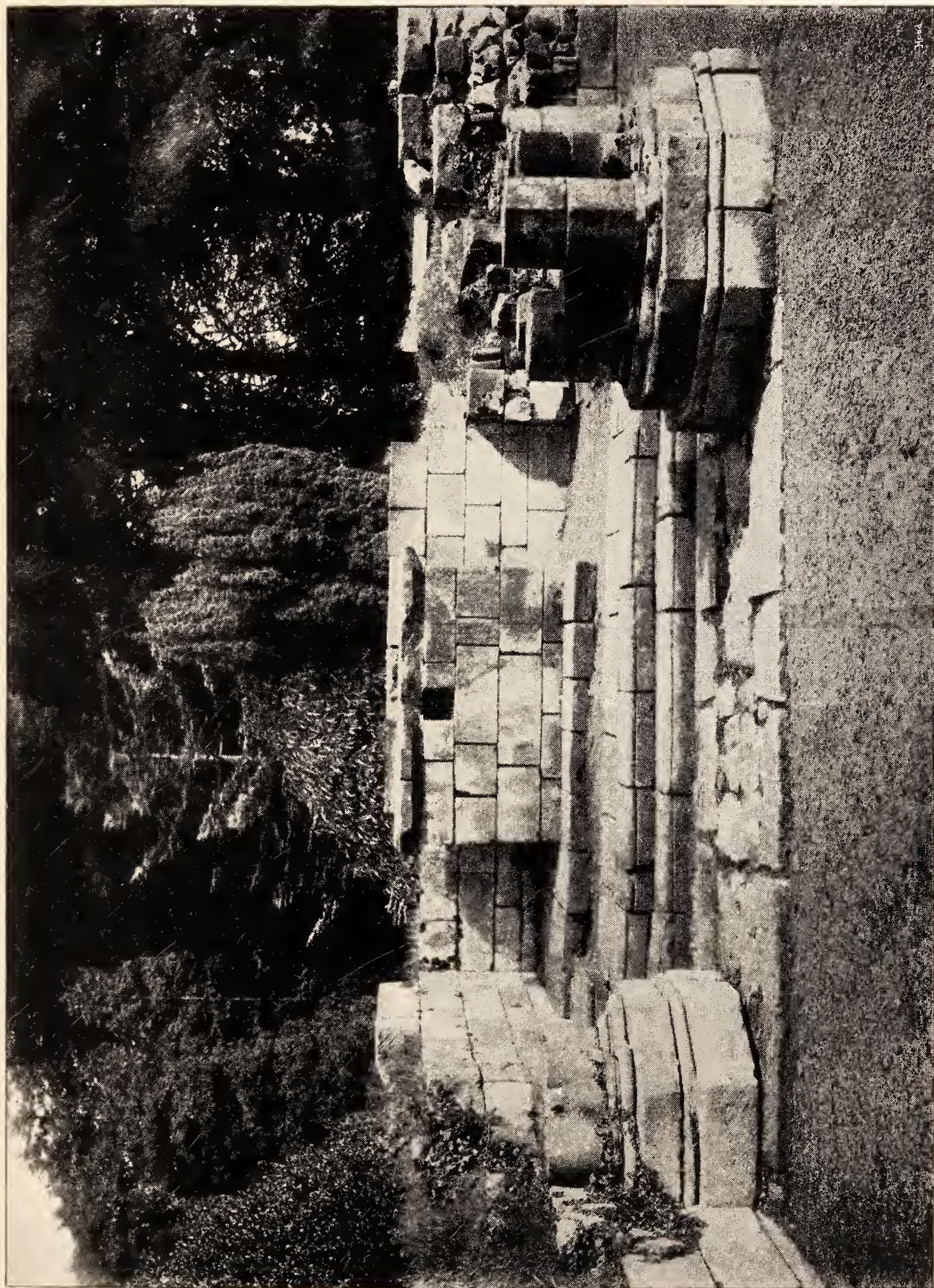


Fig. 1. South Transept, Plan of Pillars.

responds of the main arcades against the east wall,¹ and the base of the first detached pillar on the north, remain. The former have a filleted shaft in the middle, flanked on either side by two smaller round shafts, and have moulded bases

¹ That on the south shows the marks, on the top bed of the base, of setting out for a pillar similar to the detached piers

generally, and quite different from the completed responds.



THE NORTHERNMOST CHAPEL OF THE TRANSEPT.

resting on semi-octagonal hollow-chamfered plinths. The latter has four round ribbed shafts and four intermediate keeled ones, set on an octagonal beaded plinth. In the second bay on the south was a doorway of a single-moulded member from the infirmary, whereby the infirm monks could reach the church without passing through the cloister. In this aisle remain the chamfered plinths of vaulting shafts which were never completed.

Externally there is a deep splayed plinth and bold buttresses to each bay with double ones at the angles.

Internally across the east end was a platform, 12 feet wide, which remains at the northern end, and had three steps with beaded edges. Upon this stood the altars of the eastern chapels, which were probably five in number, like Rievaulx and Pipewell.¹ The two western bays of the presbytery are raised two steps above the rest, to form the presbytery proper. This platform has been so tampered with that it is difficult to discriminate the original work. In the middle is a plain coffin-slab, and there is a marble grave-slab opposite the altar in the north aisle. In the westernmost bay of the south aisle was a lavatory, like Beaulieu and Hayles, of which a long length of the supply-pipe was found, together with the brass cock for over the basin.

The north transept is $38\frac{3}{4}$ feet long by $46\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, including the aisle, and was divided into three bays. The main pillars, of which the bases of the respond and the northernmost remain, are similar to the detached pier in the presbytery; but are, together with their companions in the south transept, placed upon a continuous sleeper wall, and not upon foundation blocks, as in the rest of the church. In the end wall is a wide doorway of three members, having two nook-shafts in each jamb. In the north-west angle are the lower steps of a vice, cleared out in 1905, which led to the roof.

Externally, the walls have a bold splayed plinth, and large buttresses, with a square order in the angles, at the corners of the building, and marking each bay.

The eastern aisle was divided into two chapels by perpend walls 12 inches thick, which stopped short of the main pillars. The northern chapel retains its altar and slab complete. The altar is built of squared stones, and stands 7 inches from

¹ Waverley, Dore, and Byland had five altars across the east end, but were arranged in chapels forming an eastern aisle. Fountains had three altars in the main span.

the wall. The slab is 6 inches thick, has the five consecration crosses, and is chamfered at the front and ends. The altar platform is paved with stone, and has three steps similar to that at the east end of the presbytery.

The south transept was of the same size and arrangement as the north. The bases of the two main pillars and the

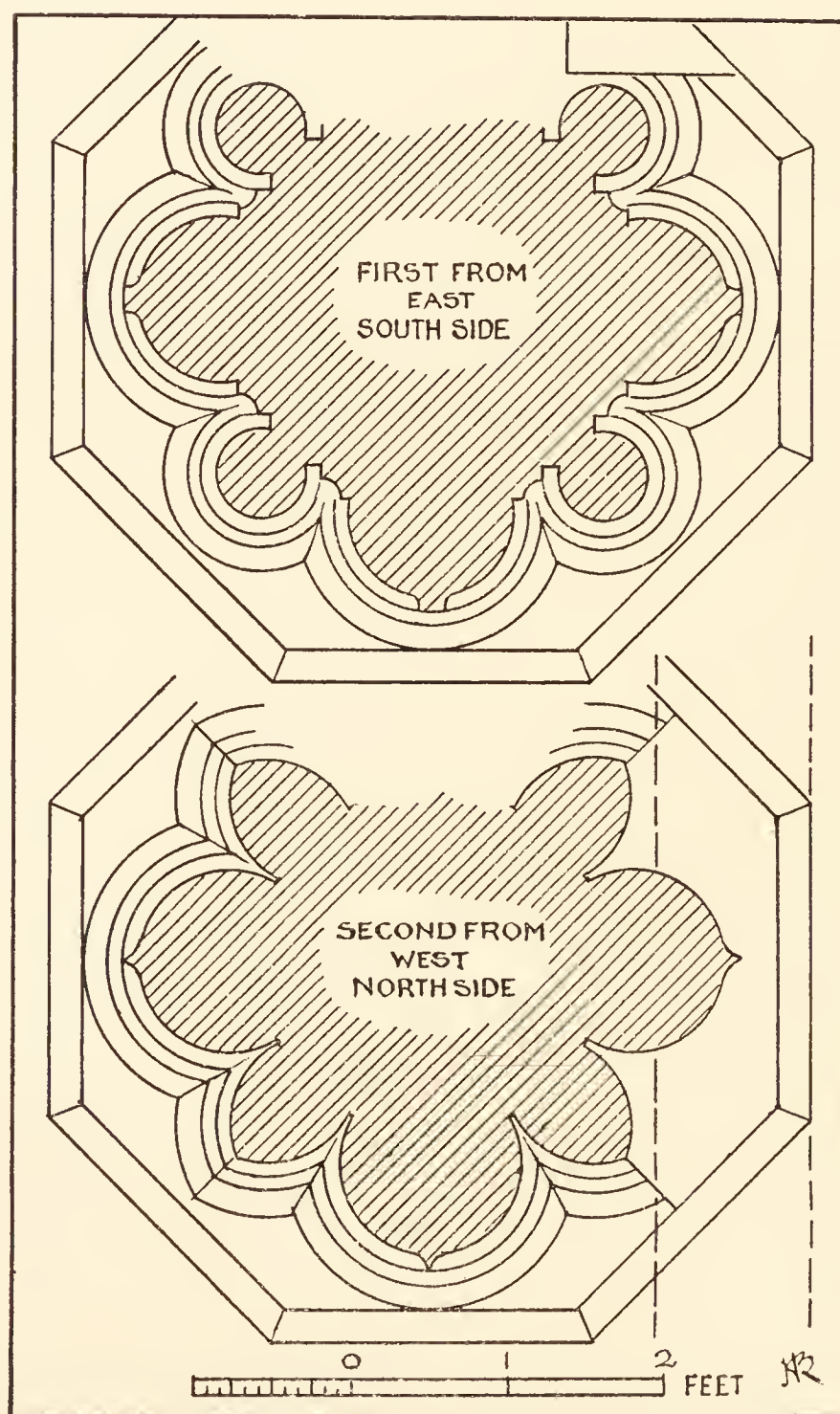


Fig. 2. The Nave, Plans of Pillars.

respond remain. The southern pillar and respond are like those in the north transept, but the northern pillar is different, and has each of the eight shafts subdivided. The south wall is mostly of earlier work than the rest of the transept, which continues behind the respond, where it sets back 19½ inches, and again continues eastward some 4 feet. In the middle of

the south end is an inserted doorway leading down to the vestry. Against the west wall of the transept is the lower part of the block to carry the night stairs to the dorter; in its south end is a locker.

The eastern aisle was divided into two chapels. In the southern is part of the block of the altar 8 inches away from the wall, and the stone-paved platform with three steps remains in part. At the south end of the topmost step is a floor-drain, with dished sinking $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches square. In the south wall of the chapel is a narrow doorway to a straight stair leading up eastward, of which the two bottom steps remain. This is a most unusual feature, and it is not clear where the steps led. In front of the northern altar, but below the steps, is a large grave-slab with an incised cross and sword, but without any legend.

Of the crossing nothing remains, but it would doubtless carry a low tower. In the midst is now placed the truncated effigy of a knight in mail, with a shield on his left arm, having a fretty charge, his right is sheathing his sword, and his legs are crossed in the fashion of the time.

The nave is $162\frac{1}{4}$ feet long by 63 feet wide, including the aisles, and was divided into ten bays. Of the main arcades the bases remain, on the north side, of the fourth, seventh, eighth, and ninth pillars, and on the south, of the first, third (plinth only), fourth, and eighth, as well as the western responds. The plan of the pillars generally is the same as that in the presbytery, but the first on the south side is different, having round shafts flanked with hollows instead of the keels. The western bases, but not the responds, have their mouldings next the nave unworked, in order to take a screen-wall 12 inches wide. This walling off of the nave aisles may be considered a Cistercian feature, insomuch as the naves of the Order were used as the quire for the *conversi*, and had to be treated with a blank wall at the backs of the stalls, as occurs at the back of quire stalls at Canterbury and elsewhere.

The west end has a large doorway of five members, all of which, save the innermost, were carried by jamb-shafts. There was a similar doorway, but of three members, at the end of the north aisle.

At the east end of the south aisle wall is the base of the cross-arch, in which is inserted a small square base of contemporary work to support the holy-water stock, conveniently

placed for those descending the night stairs or entering the church by the processional doorway from the cloister. This doorway occupies the first bay, and was precisely similar to the west doorway, but only the eastern bases remain. In the middle of the fifth bay of this wall is a straight joint in the masonry, showing a break in the work. In the ninth bay is a plain doorway from without, and in the westernmost bay is a round-headed doorway of three moulded members, having the two outer carried upon jamb-shafts, with moulded capitals and bases. In the south-west angle remains the vaulting

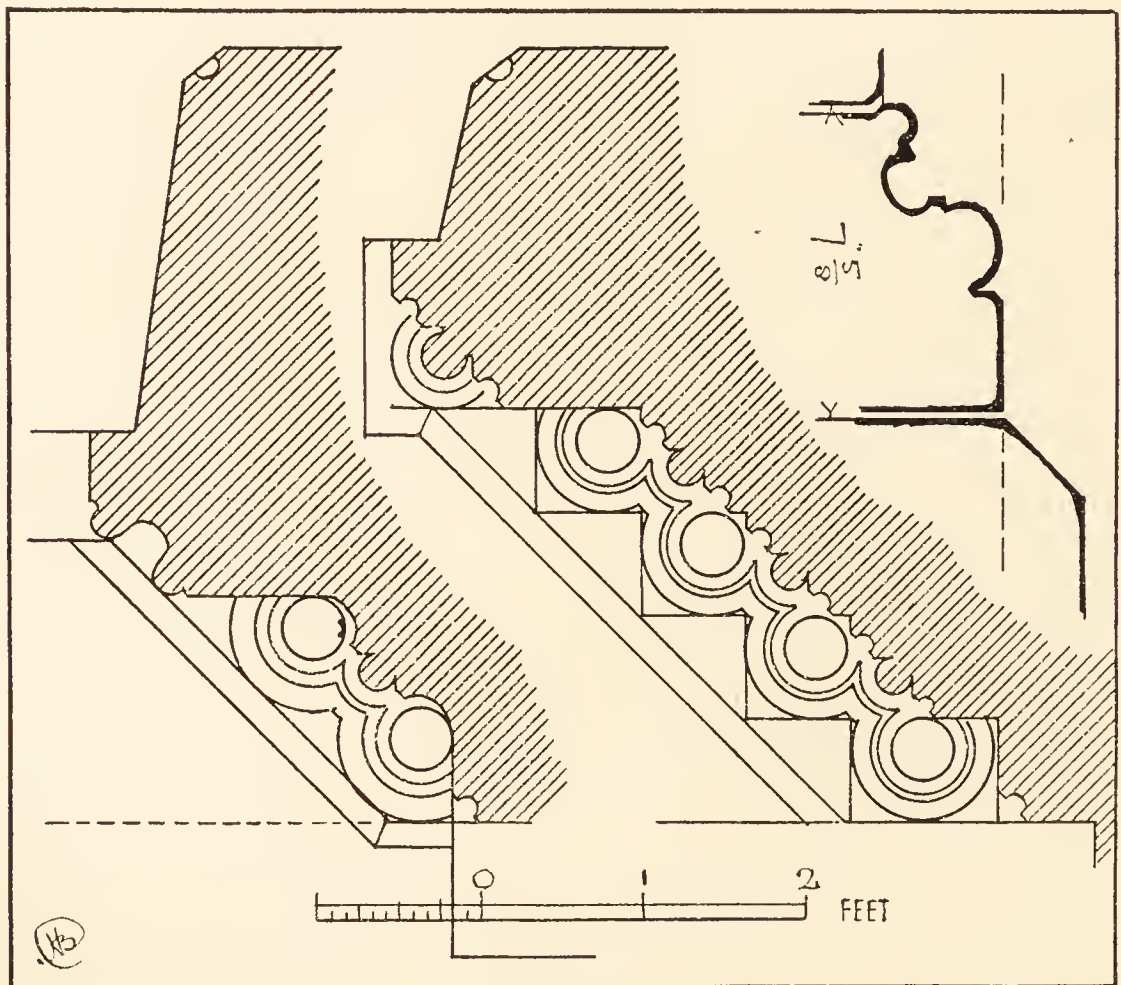


Fig. 3. Plan of Jambs of West Doorways of Nave.

column, with moulded capital and corbel with the start of the vaulting, which shows that the springing of the main arcades was $19\frac{1}{2}$ feet above the floor level.

Externally, the west end and the north aisle have bold-played plinths, with large buttresses at the angle and marking the bays. On the south side of the three western bays is a high chamfered plinth, with pilaster buttresses of early character, which are doubtless a continuation of the earlier wall to the east, now destroyed.

Internally, in the third bay of the nave are two platforms for altars, which have at the back, in the midst of the bay,



THE CLOISTER, SHOWING EASTERN RANGE

a chamfered course of stones, with an opening $5\frac{3}{4}$ feet wide in the middle for a door. This carried the western face of the gallery or loft known as the *pulpitum*, from which the Epistle and Gospel were sung on holidays, and separates the quire from the nave in monastic and collegiate churches. It was sometimes carried by a broad screen-wall, as at Waverley, Tintern, and Valle Crucis, and sometimes by two narrow screens, as at Furness, Roche, and Hayles. It always had the quire door in the middle flanked on either side by a small chapel, and usually carried a pair of organs.

In the fifth bay of the south aisle is a stone-paved platform for an altar, having two steps, on the upper of which is a square floor-drain.

This church was paved with a magnificent series of ornamental tiles. These were found almost perfect when excavated in 1807, at which time they were carefully drawn, and in part published by the late Mr. Henry Shaw, F.S.A.¹ Not one tile now remains in the church!

THE CLOISTER.

The cloister may be called the heart of the monastery, and was a square court surrounded by the buildings most necessary for the daily use of the convent. Covered alleys on all four sides formed passages of communication between the buildings, and that next the church was for the inmates to study in during their leisure time.

The buildings around the cloister of a Cistercian house are enumerated in order in the direction for the Sunday procession in the *Consuetudines*,² and were, after the church, the chapter-house, parlour, dorter and rere-dorter, warming-house, frater, kitchen, and cellarer's building, each of which had to be visited in turn and sprinkled with holy water.

The cloister at Jervaulx is on the south side of the nave of the church, but is not exactly square, being 115 feet from east to west, 108 feet along the east side, and $110\frac{1}{2}$ feet along the west side.

A small piece of the alley wall next the garth remains on the north side, and so many fragments of the superstructure

¹ *Tile Pavements* (London, 1858).

² *Nomasticon Cisterciense* (Solesme, 1892), 133. "Interim vero minister recipiat aquam in quolibet vase de urceolo in quo est aqua benedicta, et habens

sparsorium aliud, claustrum aspergat et officinas, scilicet, capitulum, auditorium, dormitorium et dormitorii necessaria, calefactorium, refectorium, coquinam, cellarium."

are lying about as to suggest that the original cloister remained to the end. From the fragments it is possible to reconstruct the design, which was in the form of an open arcade of round arches, supported by coupled columns with moulded capitals and bases, carried upon a dwarf wall. The columns appear to have been alternately round and octagonal. There was a group of four at the corners, above which the angles are worked as a small column covered with leafwork.

The north side of the cloister is the south wall of the nave of the church, and has been destroyed towards the cloister. At the extreme east end was the processional doorway already described, and in the alley in front is a plain coffin-lid.

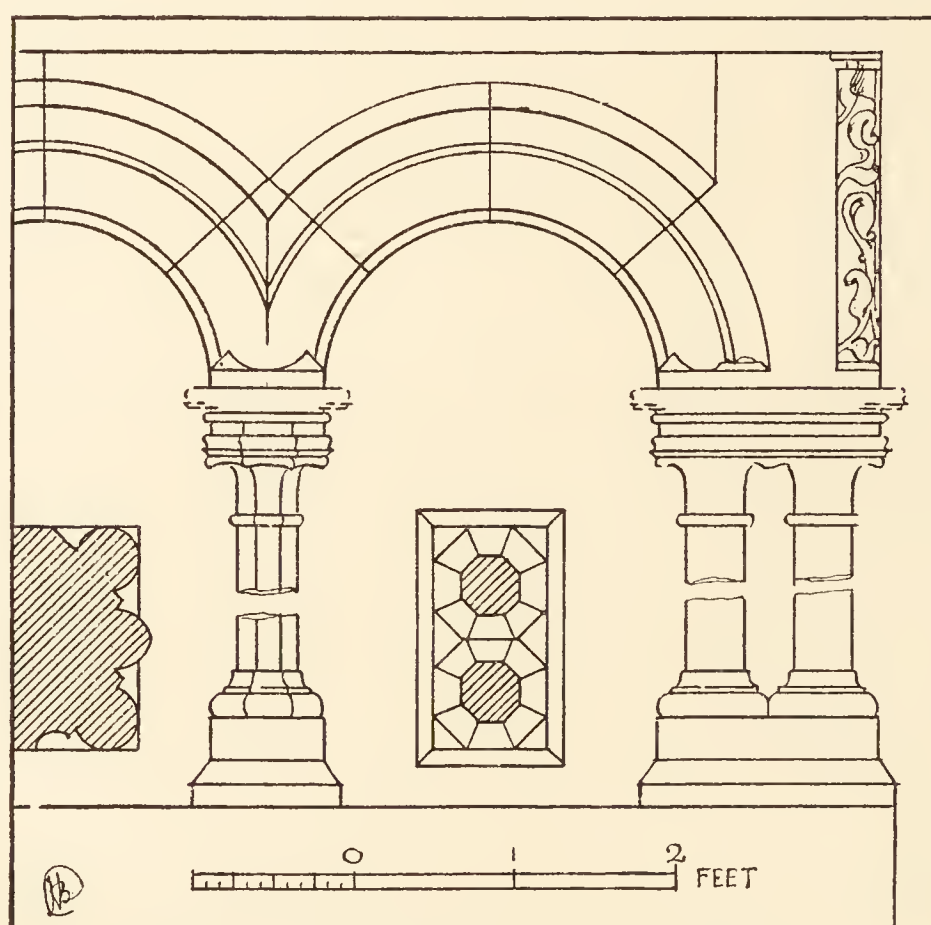
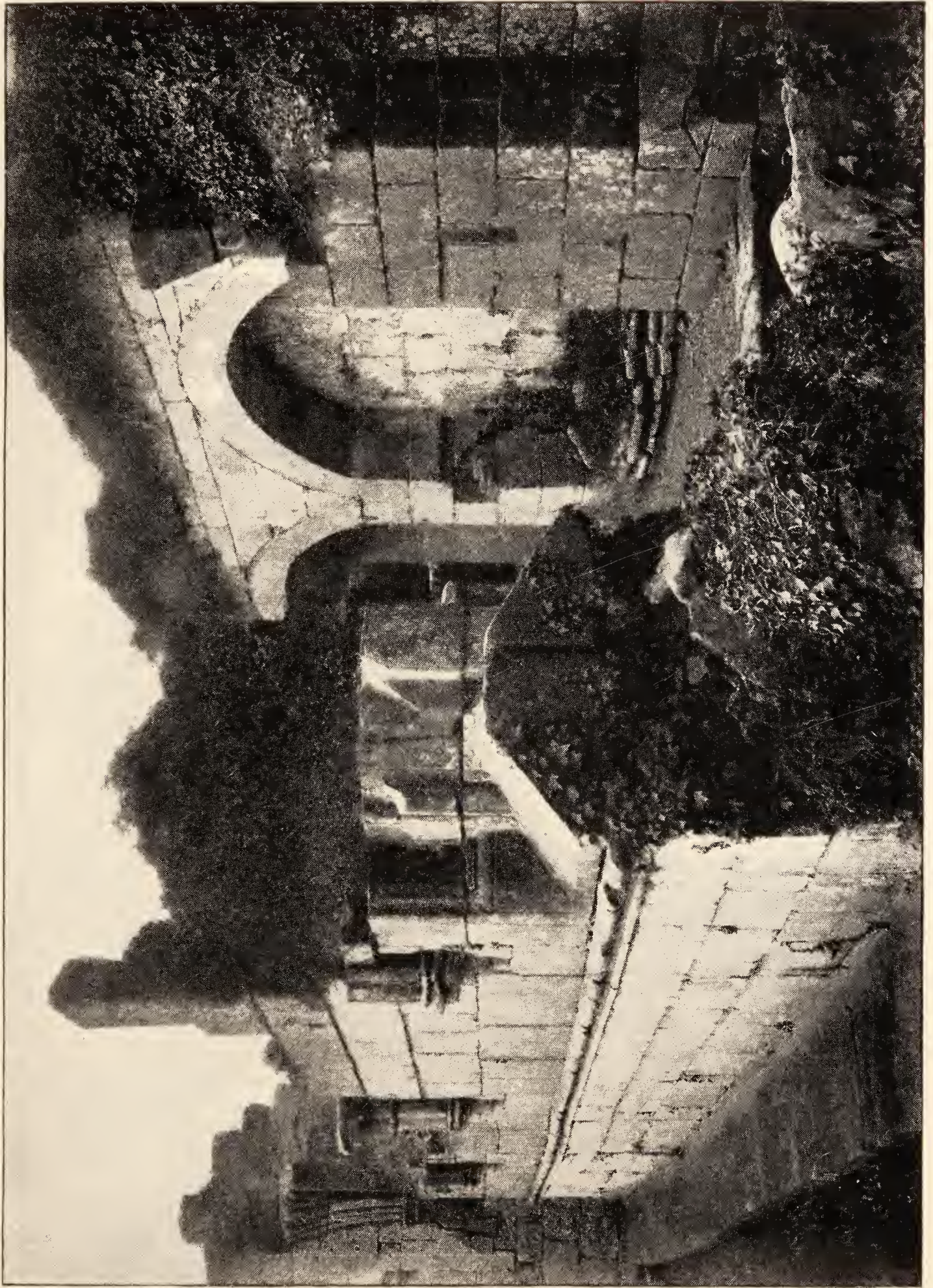


Fig. 4. The Cloister, Detail of Arcading.

The east side of the cloister is covered for 28 feet by the south transept, the wall of which is much ruined. It seems to have had a deep cupboard for books at the north end, in front of which was a seat; this remains for about 7 feet.

Next the end of the transept was a chamber 9 feet wide, which was in the first place a passage, as at Fountains and Roche. On the north side are three segmental arches, which are built against the earlier work of the transept, and the middle one has the doorway from the church. In the middle of the south wall is a blocked opening $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, made, apparently, as a barrow-hole when the chapter-house was built, and walled up as soon as the work was finished. A similar



THE VESTRY, SHOWING ARCHES IN TRANSEPT WALL.

opening in a like position remains at Fountains. The passage was afterwards converted into the vestry by building up the east end with a wall 2 feet thick. A shelf was fitted against this, and another in the easternmost arch on the north side. The western end was apparently divided off to form a book-cupboard, as at Kirkstall and Netley.

THE CHAPTER-HOUSE.

The first building to be visited by the Sunday procession after leaving the church was the chapter-house (*capitulum*). Here the convent met daily after prime for chapter, which opened with the reading of the martyrology for the day, notices of the dead, and a portion of the rule of St. Benedict, followed by confession of monastic offences and the receiving of discipline.

The chapter-house was from the first of the same width as that remaining, but no part of it, save the west wall, is standing. It was probably contained within the range, and not being large enough for the convent, was taken down in the early years of the thirteenth century to give place to the new building.

This building is 48 feet long by $35\frac{3}{4}$ feet wide, and remains perfect to the height of the springing of the vaulting, except the east end, which has gone. It was entered from the cloister by a large archway, which had five members on its west face and three on its east, though nothing but the bases now remain. On either side are two round-headed windows of two members, inside and out, which do not show any indication of subdivision. The chapter-house is six steps below the cloister; it was vaulted in four bays, and divided into three aisles by two rows of columns. The columns, five of which remain, are monolithic and octagonal, with carved capitals and moulded bases, all of marble, supported on chamfered plinths of stone. The vaulting had moulded ribs $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, supported on the walls by corbels consisting of a triple shaft with moulded capitals and bracketed bases. Beneath the corbels is a continuous string-course, which seems to have been carried on in plaster across the older west wall, as a band of the same width, and in line with the string-course, is chopped away to form a key. In the eastern bay on either side are remains of the windows, which had nook-shafts internally, and were double chamfered externally; they were of single lights, probably round-headed, and 3 feet 2 inches in the clear. There were doubtless three similar windows in the east

end. The walls were whitewashed and "masoned" in double lines, the remains of which still show in places.

All round the room is a raised step, with a stone bench against the walls for the accommodation of the convent. The abbat's seat was in the middle of the east end, but it does not seem to have been distinguished in any way as was

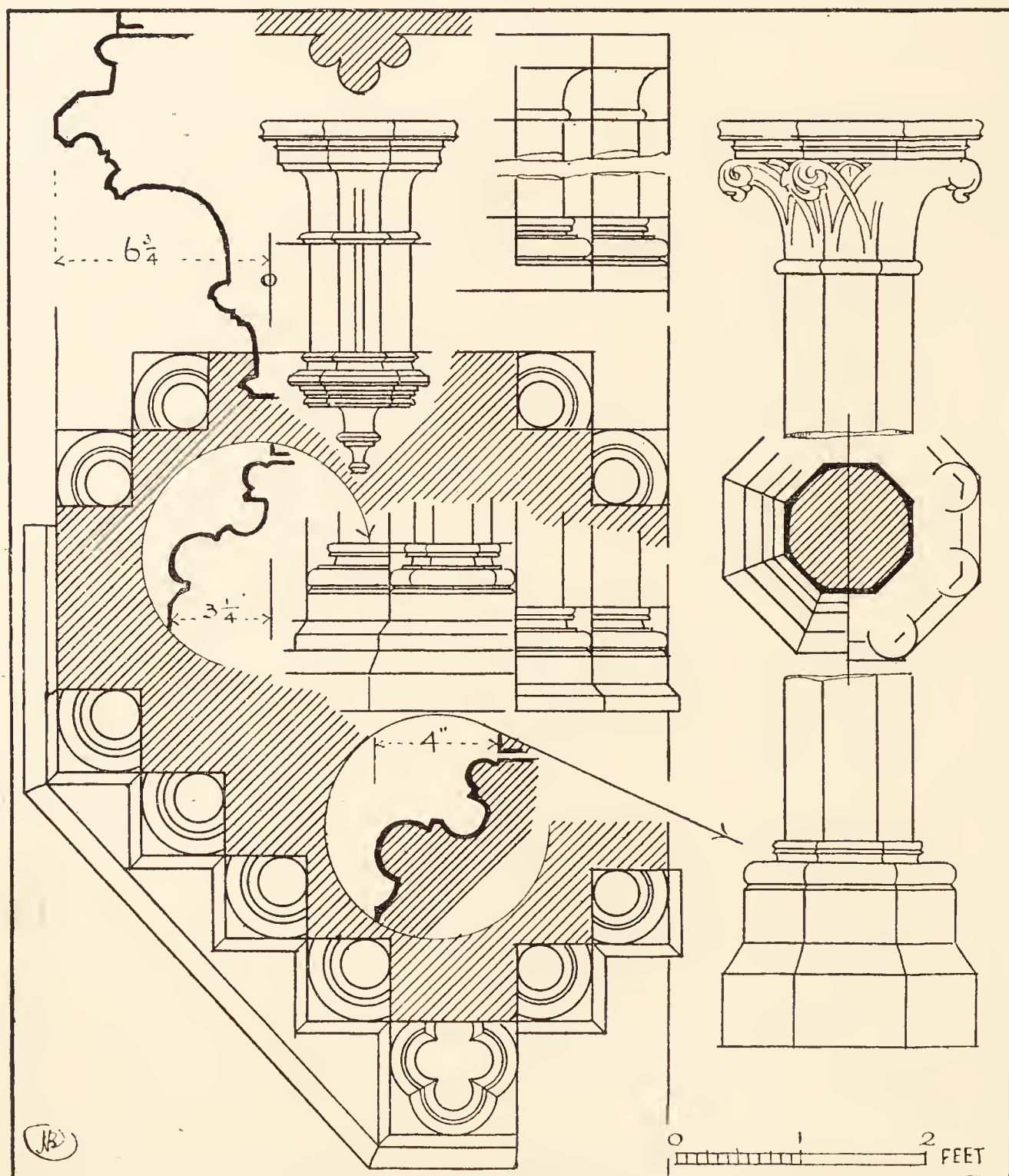
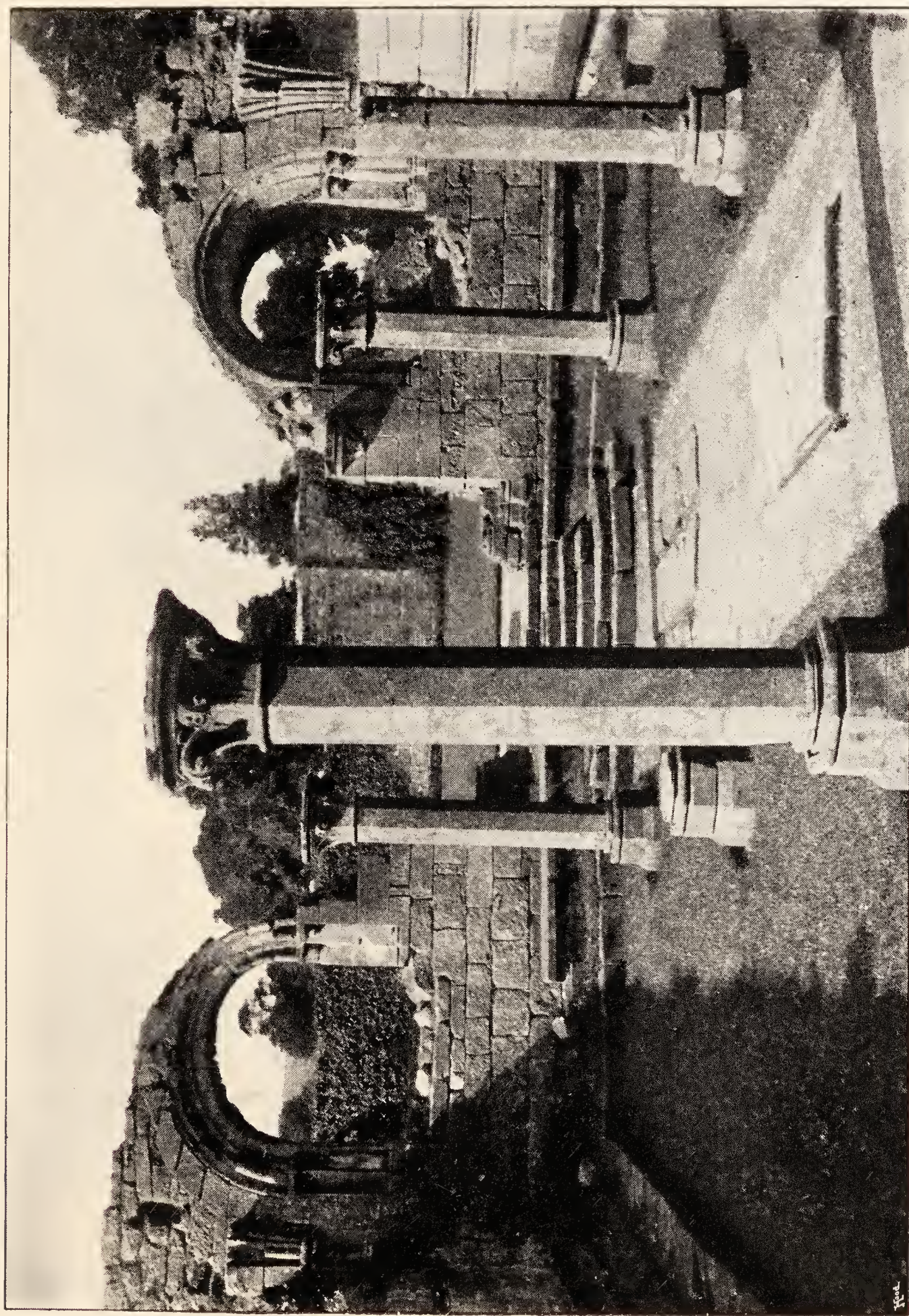


Fig. 5. Details of the Chapter-house.

usual with the Benedictines. Towards the middle of the room was the lectern (*analogium*), from which the martyrology and chapter were read. The floor is paved with small square tiles, and retains divers coffin-slabs.

At the east end is a group of five, of which four lie before the place of the abbat's seat. They are plain and flat, with chamfered edges, save the southernmost, which is beaded.



THE CHAPTER-HOUSE, LOOKING WEST.

The first has along the north edge :

✠ TVMBA : [EVSTA]CHII : Q̄NTI : AB[BATIS] : JOREUAL

The second has along the north edge, in bold letters :

✠ TVMBA : JOH̄IS : PMI : ABBATIS : IORVALLIS

The third has along the north edge :

✠ TVMBA : WILLI : [TE]RCII : ABB̄IS : IOREV

The fourth has along the north edge :

✠ TVMB[A . . OI . . I : . . S : OCT ABB̄IS IOREBALL : DEFVNC]TI

The fifth, which has recently been brought here from the church, has a floriated cross on stepped base and a chalice, with round the edge :

Hic . jacet . in . tumba . Will̄s . noīe . Sallay . Constituit tabula dñi
i trīnua duodena.

In the middle of the second bay is a flat stone, incised with a cross flory, and a chalice between a crosier and mitre ; on the north and east edges is Tumba Petri : de : pe :
Abbat̄is : xii : Jore ball.

In front of the steps of entrance are three more slabs. That to the south has a cross flory, the middle one is quite plain, and that on the north has a beaded edge.

There is a large plain coffin-slab in the middle of the doorway, partly projecting into the cloister.

THE PARLOUR.

Next the chapter-house southward was the parlour (*auditorium juxta capitulum*), where such talking as was absolutely necessary among the convent was allowed. It was also invariably the passage from the cloister to the monks' infirmary.

At Jervaulx the parlour is of the same date as the chapter-house.¹ It is 31 feet long by 12½ feet wide, and was entered from the cloister by an archway exactly similar to that of the chapter-house, also ruined to the bases. At the east end was a doorway of a single member, of which only a fragment of the southern jamb remains. The vaulting was divided into three bays, and had moulded ribs springing from corbels similar to those of the chapter-house.

¹ At Fountains, Furness, and Waverley, where the chapter-house is of different date from the rest of the dorter range, the parlour was built at the same time.

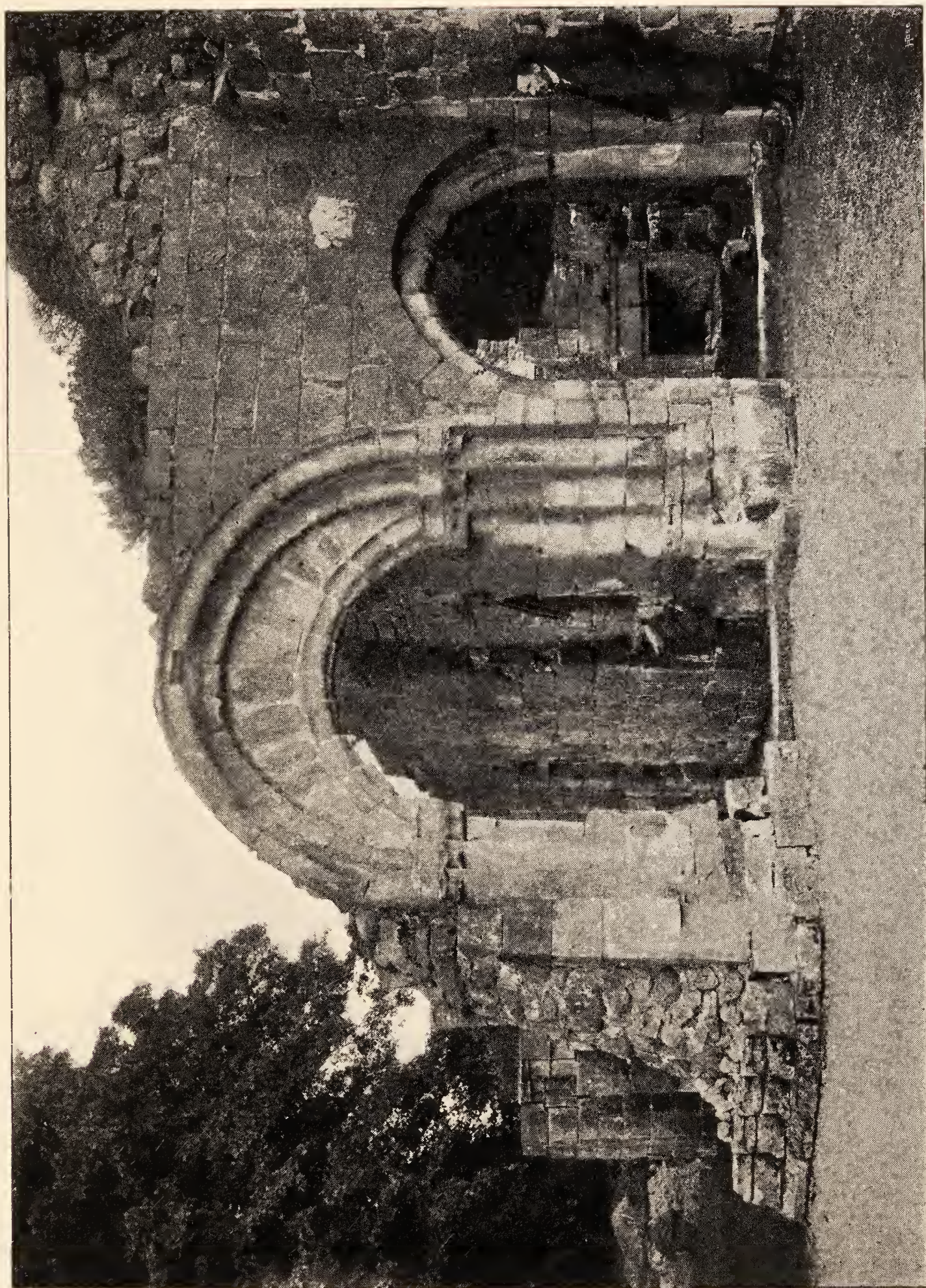
In the cloister next the parlour door is a round-headed doorway of three members, with jamb-shafts having deep square abacus, and carved with the water-leaf. Unlike the other doorways, the bases of this are $19\frac{1}{2}$ inches above the floor, and evidently had steps in front projecting into the cloister. These were continued up to the floor above, and formed the day stairs to the monks' dorter. Though no English Cistercian example is known of the stairs remaining in this position, it seems to have been the usual one in early houses, as shown by indications at Fountains, Kirkstall, Tintern, and other places, and was due to the frater occupying the whole south side of the cloister. A late reversion occurs at Cleeve after the alteration of the frater there in the fifteenth century. At Jervaulx the space under the stairs had on the east a doorway of one member, of which the springs of the round arch and a piece of the label of early date remain. In the south wall is a wide doorway into the dorter subvault, now built up. Late in the twelfth century the steps were removed,¹ and the staircase, though now a passage, may possibly have been used for another purpose by having the eastern end walled up, as it is inconceivable why three passageways should be required at this point, which at present occurs.

THE DORTER SUBVAULT.

In the south-east corner of the cloister is a plain round-headed doorway of two members, which leads into the dorter subvault. On the inner side the southern jamb has been splayed to give readier access to the door, and the rere-arch reset very awkwardly.

The subvault is $96\frac{3}{4}$ feet from north to south by 31 feet wide; it is divided into six bays, and has a row of columns down the middle. The west wall remains to its full height, the east remains about 5 feet in height, and the south end has gone. The north end, the three western bays of the west side, and two and a half bays of the east, are of the original work. The rest of the east and west walls are of the late twelfth century work, to which date belong also the inserted doorway opposite the entrance from the cloister, and the vaulting. This latter was carried down the middle by a row of octagonal pillars, having moulded bases with chamfered plinths, and by corbels in the walls, the arrangement of which is somewhat puzzling. Three corbels on the west side were inserted in the

¹ At this time the inner member of the western doorway was taken out and made segmental, so as to clear the floor inserted above.



THE DOORWAY TO THE OLD DORTER STAIRS.

older wall, together with one on the east in the same position. As the later building proceeded, the corbels, which were, of course, fixed in with the work, are at a higher level than those in the older walls. These latter were then altered, some by placing a large moulded stone on the top of the old corbel, and others by removing the old corbels and inserting new ones of the later type.

On the west side, in the fourth bay, is a small doorway. In the fifth and sixth bays are large round-headed windows, with deep splays internally and two orders of chamfers externally. In the opposite wall, in the second, fifth, and sixth bays, are the remains of similar windows; in the third bay is a round-headed door of a single chamfered member leading to a building beyond, which will be described later.

Externally, the later twelfth century walls have bold plinths, surmounted by a roll, and each bay is marked by a wide pilaster buttress.

It has been suggested some years ago that dorter subvaults in Cistercian houses were intended for housing the novices, but no direct evidence is forthcoming that this was universal. At Clairvaux it was for that purpose as late as 1517, for in the account of the Queen of Sicily's visit there in that year, after being shown round the cloister:

“The said lady was taken to the lodging of the novices. The novicery is a great hall of stone of cut vaulting, and at the end has a chimney, where the novices study their psalter and other things. At the right side are the privies over the water. Following is the dorter of the said novices, vaulted as the said novicery, which has several beds, and at the end the chamber of their master, made of woodwork, in which there is a window by which he sees all that which the said novices do. After is the infirmary of the said novices, to which one goes by a little gallery, where there is a good fountain, bordering on this gallery on one side are the chambers where they put the sick novices, which are three in number, two below and one above, and have the garderobes of the said chambers well arranged, and at the other side of the gallery is a pretty garden for them to disport in, and the river passes between the said lodgings and the garden for to empty the said garderobes. From thence the said lady was taken to the great infirmary of the religious.”¹

¹ Didron, *Annales Archéologiques* (1845), iii. 231.

As the dorter subvault at Clairvaux was used for the novices, it is only reasonable to suppose, considering the uniformity of Cistercian planning and the similar features of these buildings in each case, that this was the general arrangement.

At Jervaulx in the thirteenth century two large arches were inserted in the south end, which were carried by responds and a middle column. The former are half round and the latter had four keels and four round shafts alternated; they are all ruined to their bases except four courses of the northern respond. The arches opened into a single storied extension of the same date, which has in the south wall a wide fireplace, and a small doorway at its extreme west end.

In later days, when novices were in no great number, the subvault was divided up into rooms, and fireplaces inserted in the east wall. On the east side are two holes for a partition under the first vaulting corbel, and a corresponding cut occurs in the middle base. There is an inserted Tudor fireplace, with a small domed oven in the back, in the middle of the second bay. Between this and the second corbel was another partition, shown by a square hole. The next bay was left open, but had a floor inserted above, carried by joists 2 feet apart, for which three holes remain. Through the arch of the doorway in this bay a hole is cut for a large lead pipe. At the next corbel southward are marks of another partition, and the fourth bay seems to have had a floor inserted like the last, for which three joist holes remain. In the fifth bay is a fireplace with a hood and projecting curb, with evidences to the south of another partition. In the last bay was another fireplace, and there must have been some sort of partition on its south side, though no sign of it remains. There must also have been a division running lengthwise of the building, and for this a long vertical groove, with a pin-hole, remains on the south side of the fourth pillar, which is standing to a considerable height. There are signs also of another groove on the east side. The western aisle had a cross partition at the third vaulting pier, but was otherwise left open as a passage.

THE MONKS' DORTER.

The monks' dorter (*dormitorium monachorum*) was above the building last described, and extended northward over the chapter-house to the church, but all that now remains is part of the west side over the southern end. It was 173 feet long by 31 feet



THE SOUTH-WEST ANGLE OF DORTER RANGE.

wide. It had two staircases of access ; the one from the church, already described, was for the use of the monks when going to and returning from matins ; the other, the day stairs, was, after the completion of the dorter in the twelfth century, in the south-east corner of the cloister. At the top of these stairs the dorter was entered through a pointed segmental doorway of a single member, which has a segmental rere-arch on its western face, and had its sill much lower than the level of the dorter. A similar arrangement exists in the door to the lay-brothers' dorter at Beaulieu, the reason for the door opening outwards being that part of the steps might be within the range in the pocket of the vault, so as to lessen the number of steps in the straight flight.

Southward of the dorter door are nine original windows, which are narrow lancets deeply splayed inside, and chamfered outside. Northward of the door are two similar windows and part of the third, but the former must always have been blocked by the building over the dorter stairs. There are holes between all the windows, save the fourth, fifth, and sixth, and over the doorway, all at one level, but they seem to be rather for putlogs than partitions. The sills of the seventh and eighth windows have been cut down, and some alterations have been made to the fifth window.

The dorter was generally arranged with a wide passage down the middle, and cells on either side. These latter at Clairvaux "were made of joiners' work, from seven to eight feet in length and six feet wide, in all of which is a bedstead, with bedding thereon, a little cupboard, and a table for writing, and the said chambers are ornamented and furnished with beautiful pictures upon canvas, and tables relating to the devotions of each religious. In each of the doors of these chambers is a window of two divisions, by which each religious, going by the dorters, is able to see his companion in his chamber."¹

THE RERE-DORTER.

Opposite the third and fourth bays of the dorter subvault is a building extending eastward, of which part of the south

¹ Didron, *Annales Archéologiques*, iii. 231.

" et sont faictes de menuiserie, seulement, contenant de longueur de sept à huit piedz et de largeur six piedz, en toutes lesquelles y a ung chalit, de lict dessus, ung petit comptoire et ung poulpitre pour escrire, et sont lesdictes

chambres, ornées et accoutrées de belle ymaiges en toile et tableau selon la dévotion d'ung chacun religieulx.

Item, En chacun des huisse d'icelles chambres y a une fenestre à deux bareaux, par laquelle ung chacun religieulx, allant par les dortoirs, peult veoir son compaignon en sa chambre"

wall stands to its full height, and a considerable piece of the east end remains, though the north side is much ruined. The upper floor of this building was the monks' rere-dorter (*dormitorii necessaria*), and was 83 feet in length by 19 feet in width. It was all of late twelfth century work.

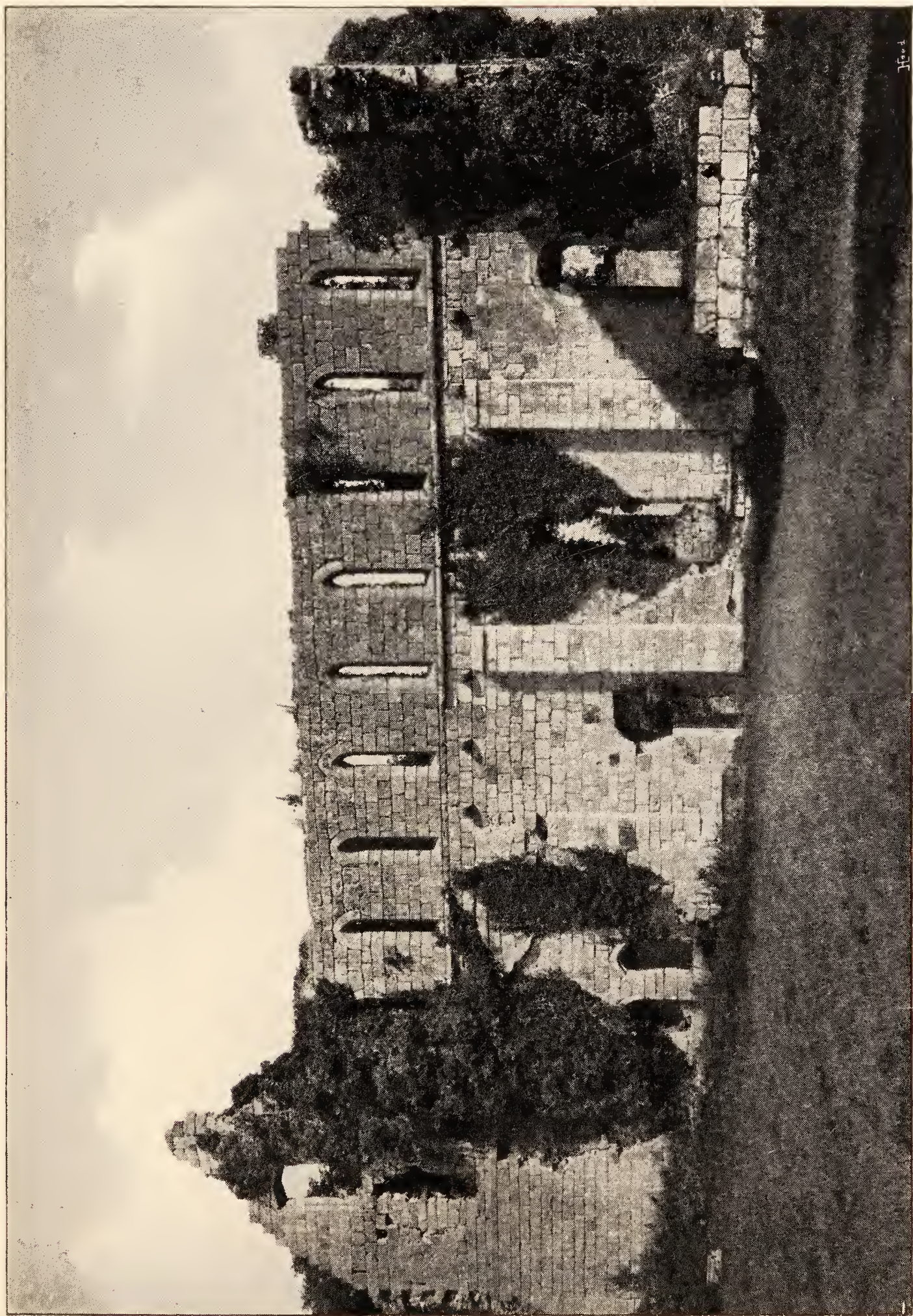
On the ground floor was a hall, entered from the dorter subvault by the doorway in the third bay. Its north side had a series of seven arches carried on square pillars, of which the first and fifth remain for a few courses in height. The south side is formed by the wall of the drain, which stops one bay short of the west end. The space there formed is divided into two compartments by a large stone over the drain, which has joggles for a flat stone across each division. In the wall over were two windows, of which the eastern has been converted into a doorway in later times. Externally, the south wall of the rere-dorter is carried by a row of seven pointed arches, to ventilate the drain. The drain at this point is $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide.

The arches carrying the north wall opened, all but the westernmost, into a broad aisle. This had in the midst of its north wall a wide fireplace, and at the extreme east end of the same wall was a doorway, while towards the western end of the wall was found a deep plinth, similar to that of the dorter subvault.

The upper story was the rere-dorter, entered off the dorter. It had a row of wooden seats over the drain on the south side, for which and the riser the cuts clearly show in the remaining piece of the east wall. Over the seats high up are two little lancets. In the east end is the jamb of a large window, which was built up later, and there appears to have been an inserted doorway to the north of it.

The use of the hall and aisle, in the first place, may have been for the infirmary. Apparently, in the thirteenth century, when the new infirmary was completed, the aisle was pulled down, with the exception of its east wall, and the arches carrying the north wall of the rere-dorter were built up. In the northernmost is a late garderobe, entered from the north; in the next arch is a blocking wall with a narrow loop, built up later. Though the other arches are gone, indications were found by excavation that they were each filled with blocking walls. After this change, the ground story would serve as the infirmary for the novices, as it did at Clairvaux.

Before describing the rest of the buildings round the cloister, it may be more convenient to continue with those to the east.



THE WEST SIDE OF DORTER SUB-VAULT.

THE MONKS' INFIRMARY.

An important group of buildings in all abbeys of any size was the monks' infirmary (*infirmatorium monachorum*), or farmery, as it was called for shortness. This was required, not only for the temporary accommodation of the sick, but, as its name implies, for the permanent housing of the infirm, who were physically unfit to endure the rigorous life of the cloister, and the aged who had been professed fifty years (*sempectæ*).

The only early Cistercian infirmary of which anything remains is at Rievaulx, where it consists of a great hall, placed north and south, with, perhaps, a chapel to the east. At Jervaulx there is no evidence of an infirmary, unless the hall under the rere-dorter was used as such, earlier than the end of the thirteenth century. As the infirmary was such a necessary adjunct of all abbeys, and required as soon as any other building, it was, in the first place, probably constructed in timber, otherwise it is impossible to account for the general rebuilding of infirmaries that occurred in the thirteenth century. At Fountains the infirmary was built by Abbat John of Kent¹ (1220-47); at Meaux, Abbat Richard of Ottringham² (1221-35) began the monks' infirmary; and at Louth Park, Abbat Richard of Dunham³ (1227-46) made the monks' infirmary.

At Jervaulx the infirmary was of an unusual type, being a two-storied building, with a chapel on the north side, and garderobes at the east end.⁴ There was a detached kitchen to the south. To the north are some later buildings, and eastward was the garden, of which some of its surrounding wall remains.

The main building was begun in the latter half of the thirteenth century, in continuation eastward of the monks' rere-dorter, and was carried up one story. The chapel and garderobe substructures were then added, and the upper works of all three were completed together. The north and east walls and a fragment of the south wall remain to their full height, as do the north and part of the west wall of the garderobe; the rest is ruined to the plinths.

¹ Leland, *Collectanea*, iv. 109.

² *Chronica de Melsa*, i. 432.

³ *Chronicon de Parco Lude* (Lincolnshire Record Society), 13.

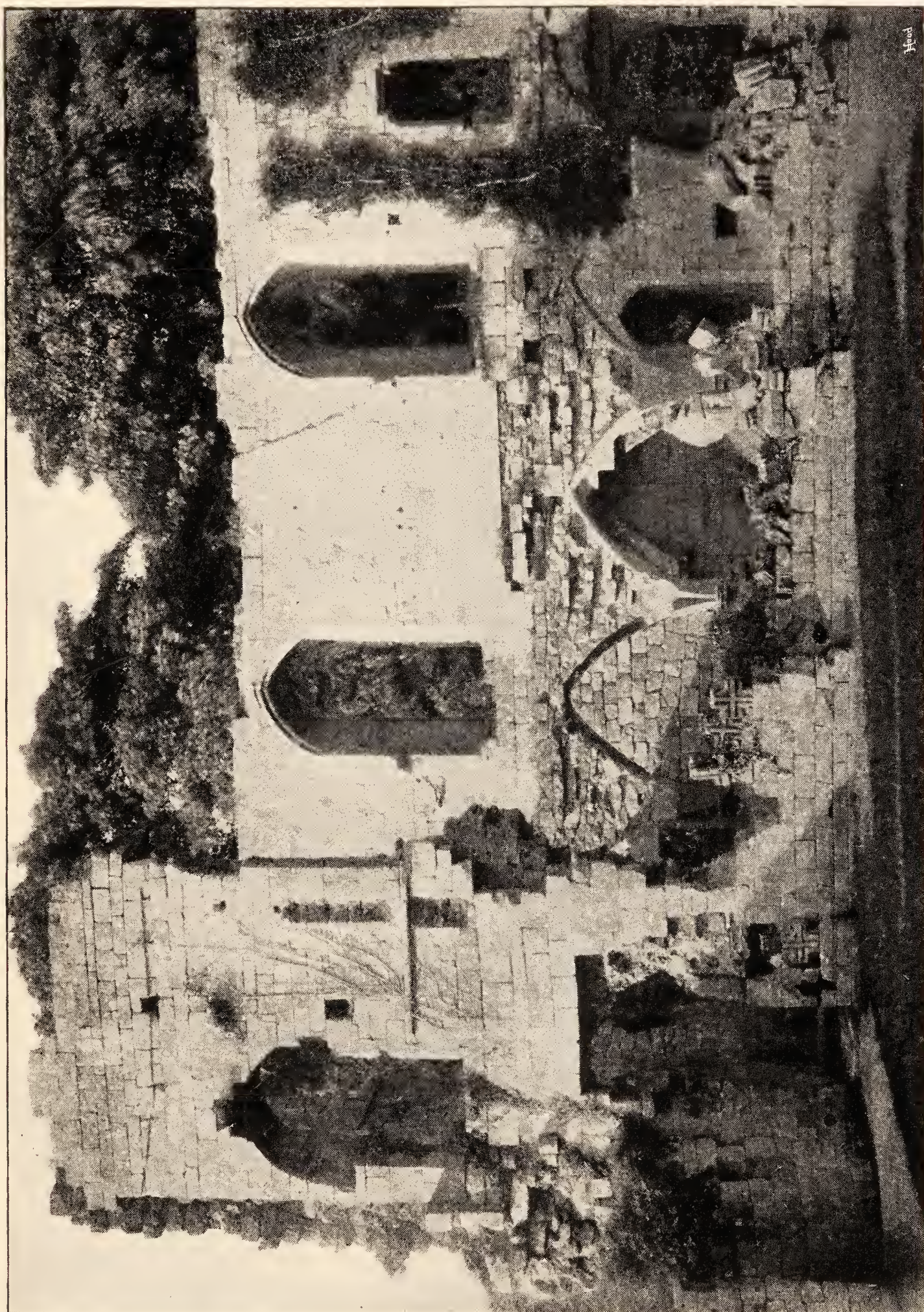
⁴ This infirmary is, however, almost identical with that built at Furness in the thirteenth century, though slightly

smaller. There, it was to the east of the dorter range, and placed north and south, with the kitchen to the south-west. The inconvenience of the arrangement was apparently soon felt, for before the expiration of the century a new infirmary was begun, and later the old one was changed into the abbat's *camera*.

The infirmary was connected with the cloister by a gallery, which ran directly east from the parlour. This was formed with open arcades upon dwarf walls, the capping stones of the latter being worked externally as a plinth, and internally as the nosing of a seat, and remains for a short length next the chapter-house. At irregular intervals along both walls were blocks of foundation for buttresses to strengthen the open arcade, in order, perhaps, to take an upper story, as at Fountains and Kirkstall. The gallery extended eastward 83 feet from the dorter range, where is a square porch or vestibule, beyond which the gallery continued, but has been destroyed by a later building. On the north side of the vestibule are three steps, which probably mark the start of a diagonal passage to the south door of the presbytery, similar to that at Tintern. At the south-east angle are the jambs of two arches spanning the vestibule on the east and south sides respectively, and there would be similar jambs, which have been destroyed, at the other three corners. Southward of the porch was a short return of the gallery, from which rises a broad flight of steps up to the infirmary hall. The steps have $18\frac{1}{2}$ inch treads and $4\frac{1}{2}$ inch risers, with parapet walls 10 inches thick on either side. Opposite the first step on the west side is a buttress, and on the east side at 12 feet from the infirmary is a large buttress, made probably to take the thrust of an arch across the head of the stairs. Where the steps abut against the infirmary building is the lower part of a circular pillar, which seems to have carried a large capital to take the landing of the stair in front of the hall door. Between this and the buttress is a large locker under the stairs.

The ground floor of the infirmary was vaulted in six bays with semi-octagonal ribs and wall ribs resting on moulded corbels. The west end is the outside of the monks' rere-dorter, which retains its original plinth, and has an inserted doorway of the date of the infirmary.

The north wall has in the first bay from the west a shouldered doorway, with steps descending from without; in the second bay was a window which has been pulled out, and the opening roughly walled up; in the third bay is a great fireplace that had a projecting hood carried upon corbels, the whole of which has been destroyed, but the curb of the hearth remains; in the fourth bay is a pointed window, that was altered in the fifteenth century, and beside it is a small cupboard rebated



THE MONKS' INFIRMARY, WESTERN PORTION, FROM SOUTH.

for a door; in the fifth bay is a large pointed doorway with descending steps from without; and in the last bay is a plain aumbry, $26\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, $15\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, and 20 inches high.

On the south side, in the first bay is a doorway, now headless, but like that opposite; in the second bay was a loop 8 inches wide, of which the sill remains; in the third bay, opposite the fireplace, was a wide window with sill seats; in the fourth bay was a window $15\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide in the clear, with wide splays and a flat sill; in the fifth bay was a wide opening coming down to the floor internally, apparently for a window similar to that in the third bay; and the last bay had a window, of which only one stone of the east jamb remains.

The east wall has at the north end a window, afterwards altered into a doorway with a flight of steps up to it; southward is a shouldered doorway, and beyond it was an added block of masonry over the drain.

Between the fourth and fifth bays of the building is a cross wall, with a moulded door jamb at its south end, added before the upper works were begun, to carry a wall above. Externally, the building has broad buttresses, marking each bay, and is finished with a chamfered plinth of two sets-off.

The doorway in the east wall opens into a two-storied building, which has double buttresses at the angles and one on each side. The north wall has, near the middle, a round-headed doorway from without, which has a segmental rere-arch. On either side of it was originally a window, which has in both cases been converted into a doorway, at which time the original one in the middle was walled up. The east wall has at its north end the jamb of a window. The south side had a doorway opposite and similar to that on the north, which also had been walled up. The wall from this point to the east end was covered internally by a projecting block of masonry, which contained the pit of a garderobe, of at least three divisions, upon the upper floor. The west end of the room between the door of entrance and the south side has an inserted opening to a garderobe contained in the projection on its west side already mentioned. The room had a low wooden ceiling carried upon large corbels, of which three remain in the north wall.

The two eastern bays on the north side of the main building were covered, during the progress of the works, by a room

having an upper story, but now ruined to the plinth, save at the north-east angle. It had a wide doorway in the north wall opposite that in the main building, and an inserted doorway in the east wall. It seems to have been little else than a substructure for the room above, and was covered by a wooden floor, of which the joist holes remain on the south side.

On the upper floor the infirmary hall occupied the four western bays of the main building, and the two other bays were possibly the sleeping place for the infirm monks. The westernmost bay on either side had a round-headed doorway with a segmental rere-arch. The screens were immediately to the east, as indicated by the holes for the top beam on either side, and they had no gallery over. The north wall has, in the second and fourth bays, a wide window of two lights with a transom and traceried head, having a moulded rere-arch. The tracery remains, but the mullions and transoms have gone in each case. Between the first window and the screens is a moulded corbel about 5 feet from the floor, but for what purpose is not clear. In the third bay, between the large windows, was a wide fireplace, of which a fragment of either jamb remains, supported upon a corbel. The whole has been taken out and carefully walled up flush in good ashlar masonry. The south wall seems to have had three windows similar to those on the north, of which the western jamb of that in the second bay remains. The east end of the hall was carried by the wall dividing the building beneath, and had a doorway at its extreme north end, of which the chopped-off jamb still shows, with a hole to receive a draw bar, on the north wall of the main building. Beyond, in the fifth bay, is a shouldered doorway, and in the last bay an aumbry, which has been cut down to make a later doorway. The east wall has at its north end a large pointed window, and southward an inserted fireplace, with a roll moulding as a fender, which was blocked later. In the destroyed part of the wall was obviously a doorway to the building on the east.

This building, as indicated in its north wall, had its upper floor much below that of the hall. In this wall are two small lancets, now built up, and an inserted doorway at its west end. Along the eastern half of the south wall was a row of garderobes. The roof was high pitched and carried on the north side upon bold corbels.

The shouldered doorway in the north wall of the main



THE MONKS' INFIRMARY, EASTERN PORTION, FROM SOUTH.

building led to a chamber over the added substructure. This was the infirmary chapel, though unusually small. It had in the south wall a square recess, surrounded by a roll moulding, which probably contained the piscina. This was partly destroyed when the new doorway was made through the like recess on the other side of the wall, at which time the old doorway was walled up on its south side, and the recess on the north divided up as a cupboard with wooden shelves. The roof, as seen by the groove for the flashing in the wall of the main building, was almost flat, with its ridge placed north and south.

Up to the south door of the infirmary hall is a broad flight of steps, corresponding to those on the north side. It had a large landing at the top to gain the hall door, and was covered with a flat lead roof following down the slope of the steps, as shown by the flashing groove over the hall door and in the wall of a building on the west side of the steps, which will be noticed later. The steps had a stone parapet, which still remains in part on the west side, bedded in the wall. At the extreme north end of the stair-block is a square locker, and further south a passage under the stairs, in the south side of which is another square locker. This passage leads to a chamfered doorway in an older wall, which forms the east end of a one-storied building 13 feet wide against the monks' reredorter. The south wall remains for 22 feet, where it is cut off, though it originally extended further. In this are, near the east end a wide doorway, and to the west, two small square headed loops.

In connexion with the infirmary was always a kitchen, of which at Jervaulx not a sign remains above ground. As the main entrance to the infirmary hall was by the stairs on the north, it is reasonable to suppose that those on the south must have been for service, and near their foot the infirmary kitchen, before the fifteenth century, must have stood. Careful search was here made, and certain substantial walls were ultimately found, placed at a different angle from the rest of the buildings. They belong to a paved chamber, 30 feet from east to west and 23 feet at least from north to south, which there can be little doubt was the kitchen. Eastward was another chamber, 10 feet wide, which was probably a scullery. The southern part of both chambers is destroyed by the hawhaw bounding the ruins, and no walls were met with on its south side.

In the later fourteenth or early fifteenth century a large building was added to the north-east of the infirmary, eastward of the chapel, and northward of the garderobes, beyond which it projected 14 feet. This building was of two stories, and the walls were, in the first place, of the same height as the garderobe block. The east and north walls are ruined, but part of the latter remains. In it, on the ground floor, there are at the west end a window, which was afterwards turned into a doorway from a wooden pentise without, another window inserted when a projecting chimney-breast was destroyed, and a fireplace, afterwards blocked, which appears to have had a small square-headed loop on each side. The room was covered by the wooden floor of the story above, at the same level as the garderobes.

The upper chamber was the same size as the lower, and was entered by an inserted doorway from the garderobe block. It has in the north wall a two-light fourteenth century window, which may have been the east window of the chapel reused. Eastward was a fireplace in a great projecting chimney-breast, which has been blocked up and the breast removed. When this was done, the side walls were raised, and a two-light fifteenth century window with cusped heads was inserted over the disused fireplace; another remains in the wall opposite over the roof of the garderobes.

Both the upper and lower rooms were wainscoted, for which purpose the string-course on the garderobe block has been cut away. There was a set-off to receive the floor on the new walls, but large corbels were inserted to carry the floor in the older south wall.

The building had externally double buttresses at the angles, and the walls were finished by a chamfered plinth.

At the end of the fourteenth century all monastic infirmaries ceased to retain their common use, and were invariably parted up into sets of rooms or separate chambers for the greater comfort of those privileged to dwell there. These changes may be seen very clearly at Fountains, Kirkstall, Tintern and Waverley, and at Meaux, Abbat William of Scarborough (1372-1396) made separate *cameras* in the monks' infirmary, and instituted one occupant to each.¹

The infirmary hall at Jervaulx was certainly done away

¹ *Chronica de Melsa*, iii. 223. "Cameras separari et inhabitari per singulas instituit."



THE NORTH SIDE OF GARDEROBE BLOCK.

with, as indicated by the blocking up of the great fireplace. It is only reasonable to suppose that the south side was divided up into separate rooms, and the eastern room was similarly treated. The northern side of the whole building was a continuous corridor panelled throughout its length, of which the plug-holes for fixing still remain. A hall would still be required, and this was the use of the added building to the north-east, though why the new building was not made with separate chambers from the first, and the old hall left to its original use, is not clear. The ground floor under the new hall was apparently for sleeping, and does not seem to have been subdivided at any time.

Owing to the small area of this infirmary and the little space available for the separate rooms, the, by this time, little-used novices' lodging was appropriated for this purpose, to which there was direct communication by the subvault of the monks' rere-dorter.

A still further change is shown by the destruction of the fireplace of the new hall and raising the walls, showing the hall was removed elsewhere. The new hall was then turned into a chamber not requiring a fireplace, or, in other words, a chapel in place of the small room, which up to that time appears to have served the infirmary for that purpose. The old chapel thus became an ante-chapel, with a vestry at the west end, as shown by the old doorway of entrance being turned into a cupboard.

To the north of the infirmary block are the remains of a two-storied *camera*, of late date, standing east and west. The ground floor or basement was lighted on the north by two narrow loops, and entered on the south side by a simple doorway. At $11\frac{1}{2}$ feet from the east end was a cross wall to carry one above. The upper floor was gained by a flight of steps at the south-west corner, which had a connecting landing half way up with the steps ascending in the opposite direction to the infirmary hall. The upper floor was divided into two apartments, of which the western was a solar, having a fireplace in the north wall, and the eastern a bedroom, with a garderobe in a projecting square turret at the north-west angle. This *camera* was for the use of some official who required direct communication with the ground floor of the infirmary in the first place, and access to the infirmary hall and cloister in the second. It is therefore reasonable to suppose that it was made

for the use of the infirmarer, who at Louth Park had a *camera* to himself as early as the thirteenth century.¹

THE ABBAT'S LODGING.

Southward of the east end of the monks' rere-dorter, and on the west side of the southern steps to the infirmary, is a two-storied building placed north and south, erected in the fourteenth century, presumably for the use of the abbat. It remains complete, with the exception of the upper part of the north end, and is $41\frac{1}{2}$ feet long by $17\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide.

The lower story is a mere cellar, of which the east wall is blank; the south end has three lancet loops; the west side has a doorway near the middle, and another shouldered doorway at its north end; and the north wall is the side of the earlier building against the monks' rere-dorter already described. The northern of the doorways, in the west wall, led into a destroyed garderobe, of which the foundations were found.

The upper story, which had a wooden floor, has on the east side a small window placed high up in order to clear the roof over the infirmary staircase. Further south is a small recess, with pointed and cusped head, which contained a lead cistern or lavatory, the waste from which was taken to the ground in a lead pipe let into a vertical chase on the outside. Still southward is a shouldered doorway from a building to the east, at a lower level, of which fragmentary foundations were found, but for what use is not clear. Adjoining the south end is an arched recess, of which only the south jamb remains, in which is a small cupboard. The south end has a pointed window with sill seats considerably out of centre of the room; it was of two lights with a transom, but has lost its tracery, and was heavily grated with iron on the outside. Just to the west is a small cupboard, which returns in a crooked fashion into the wall. Further westward is another window, which has lost its head, but was of a single light, and placed much higher than the other. Its use is not evident. In the west wall is a wide fireplace contained in an external chimney-breast; it was covered by a hood, now mostly destroyed, carried by projecting jambs, and some of the tiles of its hearth remain. To the north is an opening or spyhole, consisting of a recess $2\frac{1}{4}$ feet wide and about 4 feet high, with a square-headed loop at the

¹ *Chronicon de Parco Lude*, 13. Abbat Richard of Dunham (1227-1246), "in primo siquidem adventu suo fecit Infr-

mitorium Monachorum et Cameram grave infirmancium, Coquinam et cetera ibidem necessaria."



THE ABBAT'S LODGING, FROM THE SOUTH-WEST.

back, $2\frac{2}{3}$ feet high by 10 inches wide, grooved inside for a wooden shutter, and splayed outside. At the north end of the wall is a shouldered doorway almost immediately over that below, and it also led into a garderobe. Between this doorway and the spyhole is a walled-up opening, which apparently marks the original entrance, though there must always have been a doorway in the destroyed north wall to gain access to the infirmary. Besides a number of pin-holes, which show the upper room was panelled throughout, there are other holes indicating divisions. The door in the north-east corner was cut off by a transverse screen, and the space between it and the north wall was ceiled over at 18 inches above the door head. On the east side at $13\frac{1}{2}$ feet from the north end are two holes of a transverse partition, but there are no corresponding holes opposite, showing it did not extend the full width of the room.

Externally, the building has double angle buttresses with gabled tops. The west side shows several interesting features. The garderobe at the north end was built in stone below and wood above, and was covered by a flat leaded roof, of which the flashing groove remains. South of it was the original entrance to the first floor gained by a staircase, over which was a pentise carried upon corbels near the top of the wall. In Tudor times the garderobes were pulled down; the doorway of entrance was taken out, and the gap walled up, leaving only the original stone sill grooved to take a step; the stairs were removed, and the corbels to carry the pentise knocked off. These alterations rendered the building useless for the abbat's lodging, and the upper floor was then apparently used for the hall of the infirmary.

The pentise just described outside the last building was turned westward, and ran along the north side of another building placed east and west in continuation of the addition to the dorter subvault. This building was a chapel, made apparently for the use of the abbat, in the fourteenth century. To build this, the east wall of the addition to the dorter subvault was removed and extended 12 feet eastward to form a vestibule.

The chapel is 29 feet long by 13 feet wide, and was separated from the vestibule by a wooden screen. In the west part of the north wall is a built-up recess $19\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep. In the east end is a tall window with plain chamfered jambs, that was probably of three lights. There were two windows in the south wall,

of which the western one is carried down as a "low-side window." The altar is raised upon a platform of two steps, of which the paving of small tiles in part remains, and there is a floor-drain at the south end of the top step. In the sill of the window above is another similar drain used as an ordinary wall-drain. The block of the altar remains, and is 5 feet long and 3 feet wide. Against the wall behind are marks of the slab $5\frac{3}{4}$ feet long and 3 feet high. This altar seems to have replaced an earlier one, which was $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches longer. On either side of the east window, $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet up and $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the side walls, are two large pin-holes, probably for a wooden table or reredos. The chapel roof was of wood, and there are holes in the north wall for two cross-beams.

Externally, both the chapel and vestibule have buttresses dividing the bays, and double ones at the angles.

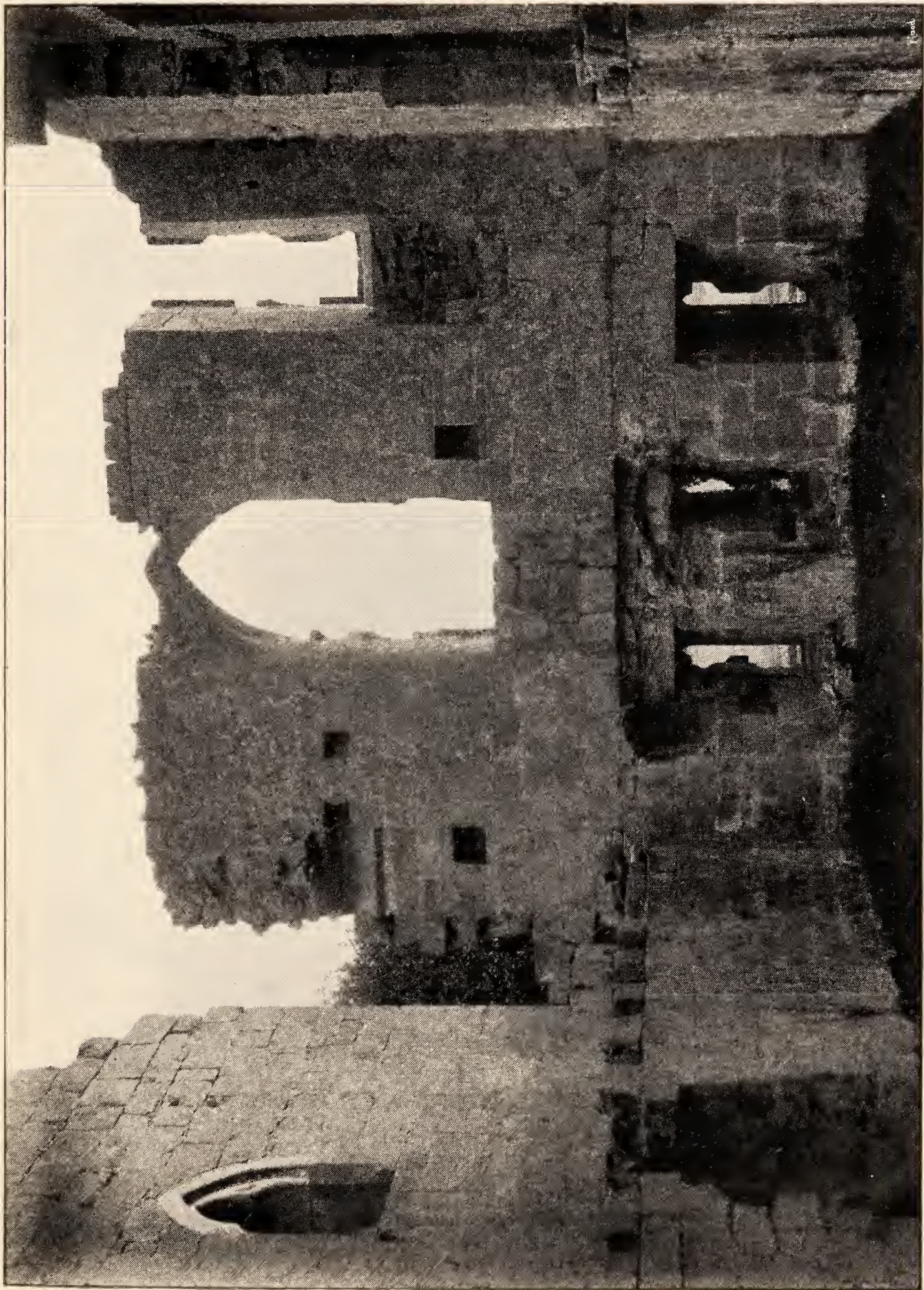
THE MISERICORD.

The Cistercians adhered strictly to the rule of St. Benedict, which enacted that no flesh meat was to be eaten except by the sick, and only by them during the time of their sickness.¹ No alteration of this rule occurs in the Statutes of 1256, but within the next hundred years, owing to the granting of numerous pittances and the degeneracy of monastic fervour, things had so far changed that the Order was allowed, by a privilege of Pope Benedict XII. in 1335, to eat meat in the infirmary and by the invitation of the abbat in his lodging.² Further relaxations occurred in later years; so that by the middle of the fifteenth century it was the custom to take meat three days in the week, namely upon Sundays, Tuesdays, and Thursdays, excepting in Advent, Septuagesima, Lent, and other seasons of fasting. Though meat was allowed as a permanent luxury, it was not to be partaken in the frater, which necessitated the provision of a special hall for the purpose.³ As the infirmary was the place where meat was first allowed to be eaten, this hall, or misericord, as it was called, was often in connexion with the infirmary, as at Clairvaux, Fountains, and Beaulieu, and the food was served from the infirmary kitchen. At Kirkstall, Ford, and some other English houses the frater itself was divided by a floor into two fraters, one for use on meat days, and the other on ordinary days, the misericord,

¹ *Regula St. Benedicti*, xxxvi.

² *Nomasticon Cisterciense*, 484.

³ *Ibid.* 552.



THE ABBAT'S LODGING, INTERIOR, LOOKING SOUTH.

which was the lower hall, being served from a new kitchen erected specially for that purpose.

At Jervaulx the misericord was a new building of the end of the fifteenth century, placed between the addition to the dorter subvault and the frater. It was $36\frac{1}{2}$ feet long by 21 feet wide, entered by a doorway in the north end of its east wall, and arranged in precisely the same way as a domestic hall. At the east end were the screens, having at their south end a lavatory or washing place, as indicated by the chase for an ascending pipe with a tap, and the hole through the wall by which it was brought. At the north end is a cupboard. Occupying most of the north wall is a great fireplace, of which the curb remains, with one jamb and the extrados of the arched head; above which is a label over a destroyed panel. Between the fire and the screens is a doorway to a little room on the north, which was probably a pantry. The south wall is divided externally into four bays by large buttresses; the east bay is blank; the next two had windows, apparently of two lights; and the fourth bay was treated as an oriel, with a wider window slightly projecting beyond the wall face. Adjoining this, in the west wall, is a single-light window, with a transom, and at $14\frac{3}{4}$ feet from the north side the wall stops with a square finish, where it abutted on the destroyed frater.

The misericord had a chamber above lighted from the south. It was reached by a wooden stair in the addition to the dorter subvault. In the north-east corner of the chamber is a small recess with a sill in the form of a corbel, which is hollowed out for a urinal, and taken through the wall as a shoot; similar contrivances for the same purpose remain in the prior's lodging at Wenlock, and at Great Chalfield Manor, in Wiltshire.

THE MEAT-KITCHEN.

In Tudor times a great kitchen, $29\frac{1}{2}$ feet from east to west by $28\frac{1}{2}$ feet from north to south, was built on the south side of the monks' rere-dorter, and stands almost complete, save for the upper part of the west wall.

Its north wall has a wide fireplace, with an ingle-nook at each end and a sloping hearth with a stone curb. The fronts of both fireplace and nooks have been torn out, and only part of the great segmental relieving arch above is left. To the west of the fireplace is a four-centred recess containing a trough for washing up, which was supplied with water by a

pipe brought through a square hole in the angle. Under the west end of the trough is a broad shoot into the main drain for kitchen refuse.

The west wall has at its north end a square-headed doorway opening outwards, and further south a wide and deep chimney recess covered by a segmental arch. This recess has at the back two large ovens contained in a big block projecting outside; at the north end was another big oven, partly projecting into the kitchen; and at the south end are the remains of a support for a copper. In the south-west corner of the kitchen is a serving hatch, with a square head and splayed sides.

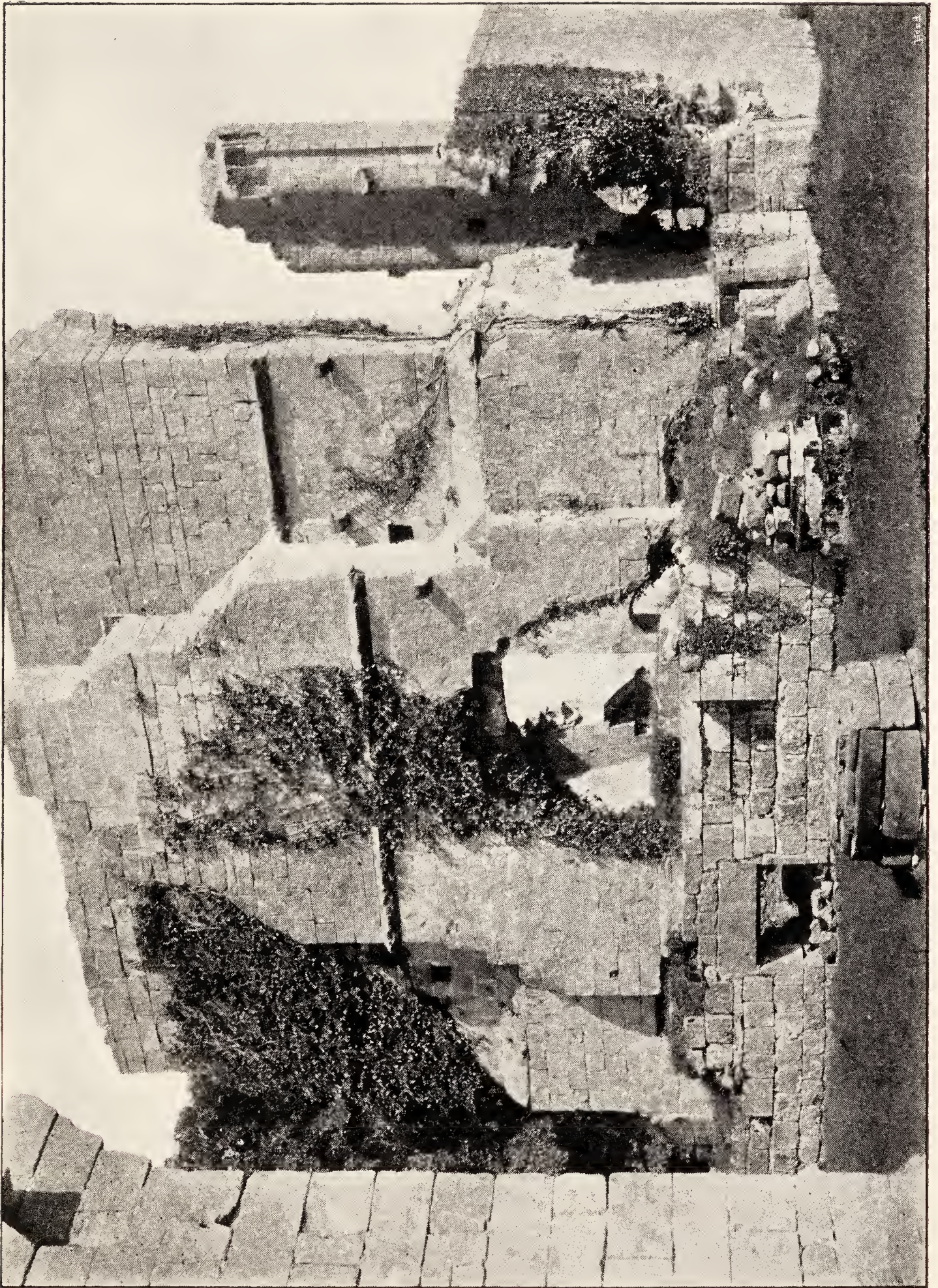
The south wall had also a fireplace like that on the north, but with an ingle-nook to the west only. Eastward was a large cupboard with four-centred head and a shelf, 3 inches thick, at the springing. On either side of the fireplace, high up, was a great window, of which the jambs against the side walls alone remain. The western window had a transom with arched heads without cusps, and that to the east had its sill lower with two transoms. The upper lights had cusped heads, and the windows seem to have had depressed four-centred arches.

The east wall has at each end a four-centred doorway opening outwards, and between are two serving hatches rebated for shutters externally, though none seems ever to have been fixed. Above were two windows of three lights with transoms, remaining in the same way as those on the south.

The kitchen was paved, at any rate round the edges, with stone slabs. The roof was of wood, and though the walls stand to their full height, no indication of its arrangement exists.

To the east was a serving-place, formed by covering the space between the kitchen and the abbat's *camera* by a lead flat, which sloped southwards. The chases for the flashing show in either wall, and are cut across the kitchen windows in the usual reckless manner of the time. This arrangement is apparently an after-thought, as there is a drip-course under the kitchen windows, with corbels below to take a pentise. At the north end of the serving-place is a wide flight of steps, curving up to the space between the abbat's *camera* and the reredorter, across which must have been a passage to the top of the south steps to the infirmary, by which food was taken to the infirmary and the abbat's *camera*.

The west side of the kitchen is covered externally by the oven block, on each side of which, high up, the wall is set



THE MEAT KITCHEN, FROM THE SOUTH-WEST.

back with a sloping weathering. Above is a drip-course, over a pentise, which was carried upon corbels. This, on the north side of the chimney block, almost covered a small yard, and on the south side another yard outside the service-hatch in the kitchen wall.

To fully understand the arrangements of the buildings just described it will be necessary to make a slight digression.

In the early days of the Order the abbat was "in dormitorio jacere, in hospitio comedere"; but later he obtained for himself a separate set of rooms. It is of quite the end of the thirteenth century that the earliest known example of an abbat's house dates. This is at Kirkstall, and is a two-storied house on the east side of the dorter range. At about the same time, at Croxden, Abbat William of Howton (1269-1294) built the abbat's *camera* above and below, and gave for cutting and setting worked stones for the same £100 sterling. In 1335, Richard of Schepish, thirteenth abbat of Croxden, made his new *camera* between the infirmary kitchen and the dorter, and the following year finished it sumptuously.¹ At Meaux there is no mention of the abbat's lodging until the beginning of the fourteenth century, when Abbat Roger of Driffild (1286-1310), intending to resign, built a retreat for himself, behind the late abbat's *camera*, which became the abbat's *camera*, in the east part of the monks' infirmary.² It is also recorded that on the deposition of Abbat William of Dringhoe (1349-53), there was granted for his use a *camera* which Hugh of Levern caused to be prepared pending his resignation, between the infirmary and the monks' dorter.³

It will be noticed that in at least two of these cases the *camera* was built near the dorter, and also how both at Croxden and Meaux the abbats' *cameræ* were changed.

At Jervaulx, though the addition at the south end of the dorter subvault was at first made for the comfort of the novices, it appears quickly to have been appropriated by the abbat for his solar, his bedroom being still in the dorter above. In the fourteenth century a chapel was added to the east, and later a new *camera*, consisting of a solar, a bedroom, and a garderobe, was built to the east of the chapel, with which it was connected by a pentise. The new lodging was served from the old infirmary kitchen. When the great kitchen was built to the south

¹ Cott. MS. Faustina, B. 6, ff. 75b and 90.

² *Chronica de Melsa*, ii. 238.

³ *Ibid.* iii. 86.

of the rere-dorter, it has been shown that various alterations were effected to the abbat's *camera*, insomuch that it could no longer be used by him. As the chapel was allowed to remain, the abbat must have been accommodated with new quarters, so as still to be able to use it. This final disposition of things seems to have been that (1) the misericord, as at Fountains and Waverley, was used as his hall, with (2) his bedroom over connected with the monks' dorter and rere-dorter; (3) the solar would remain as before, but with a serving passage on its north side from the new kitchen to the misericord; and (4) the chapel to the east was untouched. So the abbat of Jervaulx, though digressing from the rule for about a hundred years, returned to it again, and to the end "*in dormitorio jacere.*"

To revert to the buildings around the cloister. On the south side, at the extreme east end, was an archway (now destroyed) which opened on to the dorter stairs. The block of the steps remains with the springing of an arch or half arch going to the south wall of the building containing the stairs. In the same wall at the top of the steps was a window, of which the east jamb remains. Over the north end of the stairs was a wooden floor inserted at a later date, similar to that at Fountains.

THE WARMING-HOUSE.

Next the dorter stairs was the doorway, of which the lowest stones of the western jamb alone remain, to the warming-house (*calefactorium*), "being to this end to have a fyre kept in yt all wynter for y^e Mounckes to cume and warme them at being allowed no fyre but that onely."¹ It was 29 feet from east to west by 17½ feet wide, it had to the south an aisle 11½ feet wide, and the west wall contained the fireplace; a precisely similar plan to that at Rievaulx. The north wall stands for only three courses. The south wall has gone, but when clear of the dorter stairs, seems to have been carried upon two wide arches, resting on a middle pillar, of which the base now lies on the grass not far from its original position. At the east end of the aisle, in the dorter wall, are two large pointed cupboards having rebates for doors, and above is the raking weathering for the roof.

There was, presumably, a room over the warming-house as at Fountains and Tintern, and a small piece of the weathering of its steep pitched roof remains in the dorter wall. A second

¹ *Rites of Durham* (Surtees Society), cvii. 88.



THE EAST SIDE OF WARMING HOUSE, SHOWING DORTER DOOR.

story has been added in later days, and a doorway inserted in the east wall, whereby access could be gained from the dorter by a flight of steps. A similar raising of Tudor days occurred at Tintern, but for what the rooms were used is not clear, though perhaps owing to their position commanding the dorter, they were for the prior, whose duty it was to see good order kept.

Westward from the warming-house door, and 36 feet in length, was the cloister lavatory, an addition of the thirteenth century. It apparently consisted of a wall-arcade like that at Kirkstall, resting on short detached columns, of which the bases at either end alone remain. There would be a projecting and continuous trough in front, of which the middle stone, with a cut to take the overflow pipe, still remains.

THE FRATER.

The next building visited by the Sunday procession, after the warming-house, was the frater (*refectorium*) or dining-hall of the convent. This, though always on the opposite side of the cloister to the church, was in Benedictine houses placed east and west, which arrangement was followed by the Cistercians in the first place; but about the middle of the twelfth century it became general to put it north and south, with the warming-house to the east and the kitchen to the west.

The frater at Jervaulx, of course, followed this later arrangement, and was 100 feet from north to south by 30 feet wide. It was entered from the cloister by a wide doorway, of at least three members, of which the bases on either side remain. Except this doorway, a fragment of the west wall, and another of the east adjoining the misericord, everything is destroyed above ground, but the foundations can be traced. In the piece of the west wall are the remains of the serving-hatch from the kitchen. The great drain passes beneath the frater in an arched culvert, $3\frac{1}{3}$ feet wide, which is yet perfect for a considerable length, and has fair freestone arches to carry the side walls.

A frater was arranged with benches down each side wall, having tables in front, and there was a high table upon a dais at the end opposite the entrance. There was always a pulpit arranged in the west wall, from which the reader for the week read portions of the Scriptures during meals. At the end next the entrance was a trough to wash up the spoons and platters, which were kept in a cupboard hard by, and there was a serving-hatch from the kitchen.

THE KITCHEN.

In the south-west angle of the cloister is a round-headed doorway. This led into a room occupying the remainder of the south side of the cloister, now much ruined. This was the kitchen (*coquina*) of the convent, and measured 40 feet from east to west by 20 feet wide. It had on the south side a great fireplace, with a doorway to the east of it, and perhaps another to the west. There was a hatch in the east wall to convey food to the monks' frater, and there is a like hatch in the west wall for the convenience of the *conversi*. The great drain passes on the south side of the kitchen, but there is no shoot or opening into it of any kind for kitchen refuse.

THE CELLARER'S BUILDING.

Conspicuous on the plan of most Cistercian houses is a long range of buildings occupying the west side of the cloister, and continuing southward far beyond the kitchen. This is the cellarer's building (*cellarium*), which was the last to be visited by the Sunday procession before it re-entered the church. It was for the accommodation of the *conversi* or lay-brothers, as is clearly shown at Meaux,¹ and had their frater with offices on the ground floor and their dorter above.

Lay-brothers among other Orders were merely servants drawn from the lower classes, but with the Cistercians they were of the same social position as the monks themselves, and like them had taken the three monastic vows of poverty, chastity, and obedience. The main difference between them and the quire monks was that the lay-brothers were illiterate, and the monks could read and write. They had charge of all the external affairs of the house, and performed the manual labour generally. This particular class of religious appears to have died out in this country about the middle of the fourteenth century, owing doubtless to the increase of education among the better classes, and was superseded by mere hired servants of the same standing

¹ *Chronica de Melsa*, i. 326. After describing the building of the monks' dorter and the rest of the eastern range, and of the frater and the buildings flanking it, the chronicler states that the fourth abbat, Alexander (1197-1210), "refectorium conversorum ab abbate Thoma inceptum perfecit; et domum superiorem, scilicet dormitorium eorundem inchoavit." The *dormitorium conversorum* was finished by the fifth abbat, Hugh (1210-1220).

Its position is fixed on the west side of the cloister by two entries: one recording that abbat William (1372-1396) led *inter alia* part of the monks' cloister "ab ostio refectorii monachorum usque ad dormitorium conversorum," the other that abbat Burton (1396-1399) "ipsam partem claustrum a dormitorio monachorum usque ad dormitorium conversorum juxta ecclesiam fecit tabulis plumboque reparari."



THE WESTERN PROCESSION DOORWAY AND NORTH END OF CELLARER'S BUILDING.

as in other Orders. In some abbeys their buildings were changed to other purposes, and new ones erected elsewhere for the new class, but in many cases the new servants seem to have occupied the quarters of their predecessors. Ford and Hayles followed the example of Citeaux, and converted the cellarer's building into lodgings for their abbat, whereas at Fountains, Kirkstall, and at Jervaulx the building appears to have lasted practically untouched to the suppression.

The *cellarium* at Jervaulx, though not so large as that at Fountains, is $201\frac{1}{2}$ feet in length by $29\frac{1}{4}$ feet in width, and is earlier than any other part of the abbey, having been built apparently for housing the lay-brothers who had charge of the building before the convent removed from Fors. It is of thirteen bays, and was covered by a ribbed vault supported by corbels in the side walls, and round pillars down the middle. The north end is detached from the church, and in the space between were the stairs to the upper floor, serving for night and day use, of which eight steps remain. The wide doorway in the church wall, opposite the middle of the range, suggests that it was at first intended to take the night stairs straight into the church, as at Fountains and Beaulieu.

On the cloister side, in the first bay from the north, is a round-headed archway without any mouldings, or rebate for a door; the next bay is partly covered by a broad pilaster, beyond which is the blank wall of the third bay; but from thence to the kitchen the original wall has been nearly destroyed, though it shows there was a doorway in the middle of the sixth bay.

The north end has internally two plain sets-off to the foot of the wall, from the middle of which rises a semi-octagonal corbel, with plain capital, to carry the vault, and in either angle are square corbels set diagonally, having scalloped capitals with heavy abacus. In the first bay, on the west side, is a similar archway to that opposite, and just to the south of it are holes for a partition. The middle column of this and the next bay are circular, but have octagonal bases. The remaining length of the first column has a roughly-cut groove round the north half about 4 feet up, and a chop in the base for a partition going westward. The corbel to the east has two holes in its outer corners. The second bay had a window to the west, and the base of the middle pillar has cuts for partitions going east, west, and south. The third bay has a wide doorway

of a single member to the west. The next two bays apparently had windows in the west wall. In the sixth bay is a wide doorway in the west wall corresponding to that into the cloister opposite. The seventh bay had a window in the west wall, which was afterwards altered into a doorway. The bases of the middle columns remain on either side of this bay, and are square with the angles cut off. The eighth bay has in the east wall the hatch from the convent kitchen, and in the west wall was a window which was altered into a recess, probably to take a sink for washing up. The ninth bay had a window to the east, but was solid to the west, and under its south side passes the great drain of the abbey. The tenth bay had a window east and west, but the latter has been turned into a doorway. The remaining three bays seem all to have had windows on both sides, and the south end had two windows. This end had, internally, one set-off, upon which vaulting corbels similar to those at the north end are set. The four southern bases of the middle columns remain, and are the same as those on either side of the seventh bay.

From the cuts for partitions it seems that the two northern bays were divided off by a transverse partition, and formed the outer parlour, where inmates were allowed at stated times to see their friends. The next three bays, as at Fountains and Kirkstall, were cellarage. The sixth bay was the cloister entry.¹ The next two bays were the screens, and perhaps contained a buttery, to the lay-brothers' frater, which occupied the five southern bays.

Externally, the *cellarium* has a square plinth, from which rise wide pilaster buttresses, separating the bays and clasping the angles.

Of the dorter, upon the floor above, nothing remains, but, as at Fountains and Kirkstall, it would be divided into cubicles with a passage down the middle, similar to that for the monks.

THE LAY-BROTHERS' RERE-DORTER.

On the west side of the *cellarium*, opposite the eighth and ninth bays, was the rere-dorter of the lay-brothers. It is placed east and west, and had the drain down the middle. The sub-structure, separated from the *cellarium* by a wide passage, is $46\frac{1}{4}$ feet long by $23\frac{1}{4}$ feet wide. The sides of the drain were

¹ In earlier examples the outer parlour and cloister entry were distinct, as at Jervaulx, Furness, Kirkstall, and Foun-

tains; but in later days were one, as at Beaulieu, Hayles, and Stanley.



ARCHWAYS INTO THE CLOISTER AT NORTH END OF CELLARER'S BUILDING.

taken up to the floor above; the north wall was carried on an open arcade of four arches having square pillars with chamfered angles; and the south wall was carried on a like arcade, but with round pillars. The end walls were solid, but that to the east has had doorways inserted at the ends of the open arcades.

The upper floor had a double row of seats, back to back, over the drain, as at Fountains and Kirkstall, and must have been connected with the lay-brothers' dorter by a bridge.

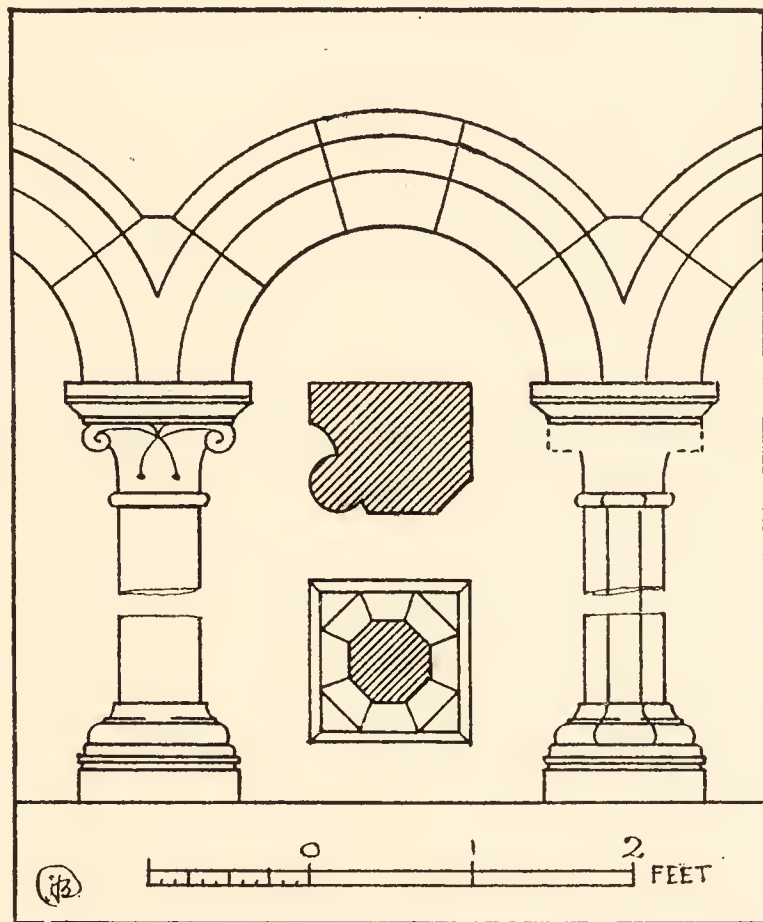


Fig. 6. Detail of Arcade of Lay Brothers' Cloister.

From the north side of the rere-dorter to the church was a pentise carried upon an open arcade, which, from the number of fragments that have been found, consisted of round arches on single octagonal columns, and served as a cloister for the lay-brothers, as well as the covered way by which the Sunday procession returned to the church.

THE LAY-BROTHERS' INFIRMARY.

Southward of the rere-dorter and parallel to the *cellarium* was a large aisled hall, of thirteenth century date, $44\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, but of uncertain length, as its south end has been destroyed by the sunk fence surrounding the abbey. The aisles were separated from the nave by arcades carried upon light octagonal pillars having deeply-moulded bases, of which four remain on either side. The north end was formed in part by the rere-

dorter, three of the open arches having been walled up solid; the responds of the arcades remain, and in the north end of the west aisle beyond the end of the rere-dorter is a doorway. The footings of the west wall were found together with those of the fifth pair of pillars.

In the west aisle, in the fourth bay, are the lower courses of a chimney-breast. It was apparently built against a wall, since destroyed, under the arcade, and had a fireplace on the first floor, indicating that the hall was divided up in later days.

From the position of the building, detached and yet communicating with that occupied by the lay-brothers, there can be little doubt it was their infirmary. The lay-brothers were provided with an infirmary in the same way as the monks, and such buildings are mentioned at Pipewell and Meaux, while remains exist of them in a similar position to Jervaulx at Waverley, Fountains, and Furness.

Northward of the lay-brothers' rere-dorter was a group of buildings, of various dates, now much ruined, and the foundations lost owing to the ground having been removed to a lower level.

Adjoining the rere-dorter was a building having a large fireplace in its west wall, of which the northern part, in a great projecting chimney-breast, remains. A considerable length of the north wall was found, but nothing of the south or east wall, though there was a thin wall going northward from the middle pillar of the rere-dorter. This building was apparently the kitchen of the lay-brothers' infirmary, and communicating with it by the doorway already mentioned at the north end.

On the north side of the kitchen was a large building, placed north and south, of which a fragment of the west wall remains, with the jamb of a Tudor doorway at its extreme north end. This was probably one of the guest-houses, and was served from the lay-brothers' infirmary kitchen, as seems to have been done at Fountains.

The writers cannot conclude this paper without expressing their thanks to the present Lord Masham for providing men to do the necessary excavation; to the present owner, Mr. Christie, then Lord Masham's tenant, for giving every assistance towards furthering the researches; and to Mr. John Maughan, for very great help both during the excavations, especially in uncovering the building north of the monks' rere-dorter, and afterwards in checking dimensions, and giving other valuable information.

The Yorkshire Archaeological Journal.

List of prices of Publications of the Society, which may be had on application to the Librarian, Mr. W. T. LANCASTER, F.S.A., 10, Park Street, Leeds :—

	£	s.	d.
Yorkshire Archaeological Journal, bound in cloth, post-free, 1	1	0	
" " double parts, unbound "	10	6	
" " single parts, unbound "	5	3	
" " cases for binding "	1	6	
Excursion programmes	1	0	
Catalogue of Library, 1910	2	6	
Domesday Book for Yorkshire	7	6	
Fountains Abbey, by W.H. ST. JOHN HOPE, with Coloured Plan	10	6	
The Plan alone	2	6	
History of Hemingborough	10	6	
Mount Grace Priory, with Coloured Plan	7	6	
The Cistercian Statutes, by Rev. Canon FOWLER	3	0	
The Ripon Manual	3	0	
Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculpture in the North Riding, by W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.	7	6	
The Cistercian Order, by J. T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A.	1	0	
Reports of Proceedings at Early Excursions	0	6	each.
Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculpture at York, W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.	5	0	
Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculptured Stones, East Riding, with Addenda relating to North Riding, by W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.	3	6	
Jervaulx Abbey, by W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A., and HAROLD BRAKSPEAR, F.S.A., with Coloured Plan	5	0	
The Plan alone	2	6	

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters, deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archaeological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, H. B. McCALL, F.S.A., Kirklington Hall, Bedale.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE :—

	£	s.	d.
Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Association)	7	7	0
Annual Members	0	10	6

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, Mr. H. F. CHADWICK, Church Street, Dewsbury, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary,
E. W. CROSSLEY, Dean House, Triangle, Halifax.

Record Series of the Society.

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION, ONE GUINEA.

(For further particulars apply to the Hon. Sec., J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.,
Rastrick House, Brighouse.)

- VOL. 1.—{ INQUISITIONS (James I and Charles I).
 { YORKSHIRE WILLS AT SOMERSET HOUSE, 1649-1660.
" 2, 5, 7, 8 & 42.—YORKSHIRE FEET OF FINES.
 { PROCEEDINGS of the COUNCIL of the NORTH.
" 3.—{ TWO EARLIEST SESSIONS ROLLS of the WEST RIDING of YORK-
 { SHIRE.
" 4, 6, 11, 14, 19, 22, 24, 26, 28, 32 & 35.—INDEX OF WILLS PROVED AT YORK.
" 9.—ABSTRACTS OF WILLS, 1665-6.
" 10, 13.—COUCHER BOOK OF SELBY ABBEY (Vols. I & II).
" 12, 23, 31, 37.—YORKSHIRE INQUISITIONS (Vols. I, II, III & IV).
" 15, 18, 20.—ROYALIST COMPOSITIONS (Vols. I, II & III).
" 16, 21.—LAY SUBSIDIES (Vols. I & II).
" 17.—MONASTIC NOTES (Vol. I).
" 25, 30.—THE CHARTULARY OF ST. JOHN OF PONTEFRACT (Vols. I & II).
" 27 & 33.—YORKSHIRE SCHOOLS (Vols. I & II).
" 29 & 36.—WAKEFIELD MANOR COURT ROLLS, 1274-1309 (Vols. I & II).
" 34.—YORKSHIRE CHURCH NOTES.
" 38.—INDEX TO DEAN AND CHAPTER WILLS AT YORK.
" 39.—YORKSHIRE DEEDS.
" 40.—PAVER'S MARRIAGE LICENCES, 1630-1645 (Vol. I).
" 41.—YORKSHIRE STAR CHAMBER PROCEEDINGS.

Also the Publications of the North Riding Record Series.

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

PATRONS.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.,
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, Bart.

The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL,
M.A., F.S.A.
ANDREW SHERLOCK LAWSON, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. JOHN LLOYD WHARTON.
The Rev. Canon FOWLER, D.C.L., F.S.A.
Sir GEO. J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.

PRESIDENT.

Sir GEO. J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.

J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.

FRANCIS COLLINS, M.D.

COUNCIL.

BILSON, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Hull*).
BOYNTON, THOMAS, F.S.A. (*Bridlington Quay*).
BROWN, WILLIAM, F.S.A. (*Thirsk*).
CHARLESWORTH, JOHN (*Wakefield*).
CHEESMAN, W. N. (*Selby*).
CLARK, E. K., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
CLARK, E. T., F.S.A. (*Snaith*).
COLLIER, Rev. C. V., F.S.A. (*Northallerton*).
DENISON, SAMUEL, F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (*Bradford*).
EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (*Leeds*).

LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (*Halifax*).
LUMB, G. D., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
PARKER, Col. JOHN, C.B., F.S.A. (*Clitheroe*).
PUDSEY, Col. H. FAWCETT (*Hull*).
SALTMARSH, Col. P. (*York*).
SCOTT, JOHN (*Skipton*).
SLINGSBY, F. W. (*York*).
STAVERT, Rev. W. J., M.A., F.S.A. (*Burnsall*).
TOLSON, LEIGH (*Huddersfield*).
WALKER, J. W., M.D., F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).
WEDDALL, G. E. (*Brough, E. Yorks.*).

HONORARY TREASURER.

H. F. CHADWICK, Church Street, Dewsbury.

HONORARY LIBRARIAN.

W. T. LANCASTER, F.S.A., 10, Park Street, Leeds.

HONORARY SECRETARIES.

E. W. CROSSLEY, Dean House, Triangle, Halifax.

FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—J. W. CLAY, F.S.A., Rastrick House, Brighouse.

HONORARY EDITOR.

H. B. McCALL, F.S.A., Kirklington Hall, Bedale.

The Yorkshire Parish Register Society.

Subscription, One Guinea per annum. *President*: Sir GEORGE J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.; *Hon. Treasurer*: JOHN AUDUS HIRST, 5, East Parade, Leeds; *Hon. Secretaries*: FRANCIS COLLINS, M.D., St. Andrews, Lyme Regis, Dorset; G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 63, Albion Street, Leeds, to whom applications for membership should be sent.

The Thoresby Society.

The Society was formed in 1889 for antiquarian objects in connection with Leeds and District. Its publications include the *Leeds Parish Church Register*, *Adel Register*, *Methley Register*, *Kirkstall Abbey Coucher Book*, *Calverley Charters*, *Leeds Grammar School Register*, *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*, *Local Wills and Subsidies*, *West Riding Place-names*, and *Miscellanea*.

Subscription 10s. 6d. per annum. Life Fee, £5 5s. *Hon. Treasurer*: G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 63, Albion Street, Leeds. *Hon. Secretaries*: B. P. SCATTERGOOD, M.A., 7, Cookridge Street, Leeds; C. A. TOWN, B.A., LL.B., 18, Springfield Mount, Leeds.


THE
YORKSHIRE
Archæological Journal.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

PART 84.
(BEING THE FOURTH PART OF VOLUME XXI.)
[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



LEEDS:
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE.
MCMXI.

 The Council of the Society is not responsible for any statements or opinions expressed in the YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL, the Authors of the various Papers being alone responsible for the same.

CONTENTS OF PART 84.

(Being the Fourth part of Volume XXI.)

	PAGE
THE DEWSBURY MOOT HALL S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.	345
PROCEEDINGS IN 1911:—	
Catterick, Hornby, and Patrick Brompton	479
Ripon, Markenfield, and Fountains	480
Barwick, Hazelwood, and Kiddal	481
NOTES:—	
VII. A Brass recently replaced in Knaresborough Church	484
VIII. Cropton Cross	485
IX. Kirklees Charter	486
X. A Palimpsest Brass relating to Yorkshire	487
INDEX	489
PREFACE	v
CONTENTS	vii
ILLUSTRATIONS	ix
CORRIGENDA ET ADDENDUM	xii

Illustrations.

	PAGE
THE DEWSBURY MOOT HALL:—	
Saxton's "Plat" of Dewsbury, in 1600 to face	345
Dewsbury Moot Hall, from East, before Restoration	348
" " Restored, from North-East	348
The Old Vicarage, Dewsbury	350
Dewsbury Vicarage—Timber Work of 1349	350
Facsimile of Part of Account Roll, 1348-9, showing Details of the Appropriation to St. Stephen's College	358
Plan of Dewsbury	392
PROCEEDINGS FOR 1911:—	
At Hornby Castle	479
Kiddal Hall—West Gable	483
" " South Front and East Gable	483
GRAVE-COVER AT LASTINGHAM	485
KIRKLEES CHARTER—ENDORSEMENT to face	486
PALIMPEST INSCRIPTION AT COWLEY, MIDDLESEX	487

The Yorkshire Parish Register Society.

The Society was formed in 1899 for the purpose of printing the older Registers of the county. The following have been either issued or are in the press:—York (St. Michael-le-Belfrey), Burton Fleming, Horbury, Winestead, Linton-in-Craven, Stokesley, Patrington, Scarborough, Blacktoft, Bingley, Kippax, Brantingham, Hampsthwaite, Wath-on-Deerne, Cherry Burton, Marske, Hartshead, Bolton-by-Bolland, Pickhill, Howden, Grinton, Hackness, Ledsham, Rothwell, Thornhill, Terrington, Gargrave, Allerton Mauleverer, Askham Richard, Otley, York (St. Martin's, Coney Street), Kirklington, Halifax, Settrington, Austerfield, Cowthorpe, York (Holy Trinity, Goodramgate), Thirsk, and Danby.

Subscription, One Guinea per annum. *President*: Sir GEORGE J. ARMYTAGE, Bart., F.S.A.; *Hon. Treasurer*: JOHN AUDUS HIRST, 4, South Parade, Leeds; *Hon. Secretaries*: FRANCIS COLLINS, M.D., St. Andrews, Lyme Regis, Dorset; G. D. LUMB, F.S.A., 63, Albion Street, Leeds, to whom applications for membership should be sent.

THE DEWSBURY MOOT HALL.

By S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.

“For men may come, and men may go,
But I go on for ever.”

Tennyson.

AFTER a chequered career of some 600 years, in the course of which it has passed from dignified to very undignified uses, having been in the latter part of its existence used as a malt-kiln, a wool warehouse, a rag warehouse, and bottled beer stores, the old Moot Hall of Dewsbury appears to have taken a new lease of life, and, thanks to its recent careful restoration, it seems likely to do good service for many years to come. I am not an authority on architecture, but I think, for reasons that I will give presently, that the building was erected towards the end of the thirteenth century, and if that be so, it saw the last of the rectors of Dewsbury, in whose time it was probably the hall of the rectory or manor house, the rectors being lords of the rectory manor. The rectory and its hall were transferred with most of the possessions of the rectory to St. Stephen's College, Westminster, in 1348-9; and after the surrender of the College and its possessions to the Crown in 1547 (1 Edward VI), the hall and other property of the Dewsbury rectory were in the hands of the Crown until 1606 (4 James I), when King James granted the rectory and rectory manor and all their possessions, except the advowson of the church, to William Vernon and Christopher Naylor, who were trustees for Sir George Savile, of Thornhill, whose descendant, Thomas Savile, in the year 1672 sold the rectory, rectory manor, etc., to John Peebles, who had previously been the steward, and who has left behind him a bad name. From Peebles the property passed to his daughter Elizabeth, the wife of the Rev. Joseph Richardson, whose descendant, William Westbrook Richardson, by deeds dated 11 and 12 May, 1790, conveyed the Moot Hall and the town mill, and other property of the manor, to Abraham Hemingway, of Dewsbury, corn miller.

In these deeds we have the first mention of the Moot Hall, and it is there described as a building now or late called the Court House, with the drying kiln and other buildings adjoining

thereto, the whole being a malthouse or maltkiln. Abraham Hemingway left the same property by will to his son Abraham, who in March, 1806, sold the maltkiln to Robert Wooler, of Rouse Mill, in Soothill, corn miller, who by his will gave all his property, including the Moot Hall, to his trustees, viz. his son John and his sons-in-law, the Rev. Thomas Allbutt, vicar of Dewsbury, and the Rev. Edward Nichol Carter, vicar of Heckmondwike, who sold the maltkiln to James Upton Wooler (youngest son of Robert), and he sold it to R. O. Clay & Sons in 1875. That firm became bankrupt, and in December, 1894, their trustee and mortgagee sold the Moot Hall to the Rev. Henry Lowther Clarke, then vicar of Dewsbury, and it was conveyed to him and Mr. Duke Fox, as trustees for the subscribers.

Eventually, in 1908, a proper trust deed was executed, by which both the Moot Hall and the adjoining Church House were vested in trustees for Church purposes.

The term Moot Hall as applied to this old building is quite modern, and the building was always termed the maltkiln by Mr. James Upton Wooler's family. The Manor Courts were held there up to the last, and I can recollect at least one Court being held there. I believe there is not a copyhold tenant in existence, and the manor is at an end. The only remaining manorial property of the lord is the pinfold on Webster Hill.

My reasons for thinking that the building is of thirteenth century date are, first, that the style of the windows both in the hall and in the basement below the hall, seems to be of thirteenth century date, and originally the windows were unglazed, but had wooden shutters, which were fastened by bars (see bar holes still existing). In the fourteenth century windows were more usually glazed. The window seats, too, are somewhat similar to those in Alnwick Castle, Northumberland, and Stokesay Castle, Shropshire, which are said to be of thirteenth century date. The peculiar windows of the basement are also of early date, and were originally unglazed. Another fairly good reason in support of the thirteenth century is that the last four rectors of the fourteenth century had not very secure seats, and only had an average possession of six¹ years, and would not be likely to spend more money on building than they could help. Their predecessor, John de Warren, held the living from 1294 to 1325, but he was constantly in debt and in trouble, and was

¹ Two had only a year each.

fond of riotous living, and would not be likely to spend money on building. I am, therefore, rather in favour of one of his three immediate predecessors, who had an average tenure of about 23 years, and bore fairly good characters. The worst matter that is handed down about Thomas Coke, immediate predecessor of John de Warren, is that his retainers had a fight at Flockton with the parson of Thornhill's men about tithes, in which a Thornhill man was killed by a sword.

I think we may fairly say that the hall is 600 years old, and that it was the hall of the rectory or manor house, and had originally a high pitched open-timbered roof, which probably died of old age not later than the middle of the eighteenth century, when the present roof would appear to have been built. It was very common in early times for a manor house to be surrounded by a fence and a moat or ditch, and that was the case at Dewsbury, for there are several entries in the Account Rolls of the rectory of the middle of the fourteenth century, which are printed with this paper, of the cost of repairs done to the hedge and the ditch round the manor house. The hall was the principal room of the manor house, and in early times was used for general purposes, such as for meals, sleeping, and business, and the lord's courts would be held there, and other public business transacted. The indoor servants would use the hall as a sleeping room, but the outdoor servants would probably sleep in the chamber above the ox house. There are many instances of this. A basement room, such as there is here, was a common feature, and from it doors opened frequently into the domestic buildings.

At right angles¹ to the hall and opening out of it as an upper storey was the lord's private room, used for sleeping, etc., called the solar, and where there were women there was a room for them, sometimes called the bower. A parlour, kitchens, and other rooms were added as the desire for privacy and comfort increased, and barns, stables, ox houses, etc., formed a third side of a square, the whole being generally surrounded by a fence and a ditch or moat, for the sake of security. At Boothby Pagnell or Paynell, in Lincolnshire, an old manor house, of twelfth century date, is still standing, which seems to have been of very similar plan to the Dewsbury manor house, and although at least a century older, helps us to

¹ Foundations of buildings in this position were found at Dewsbury by Canon Harvey during recent excavations.

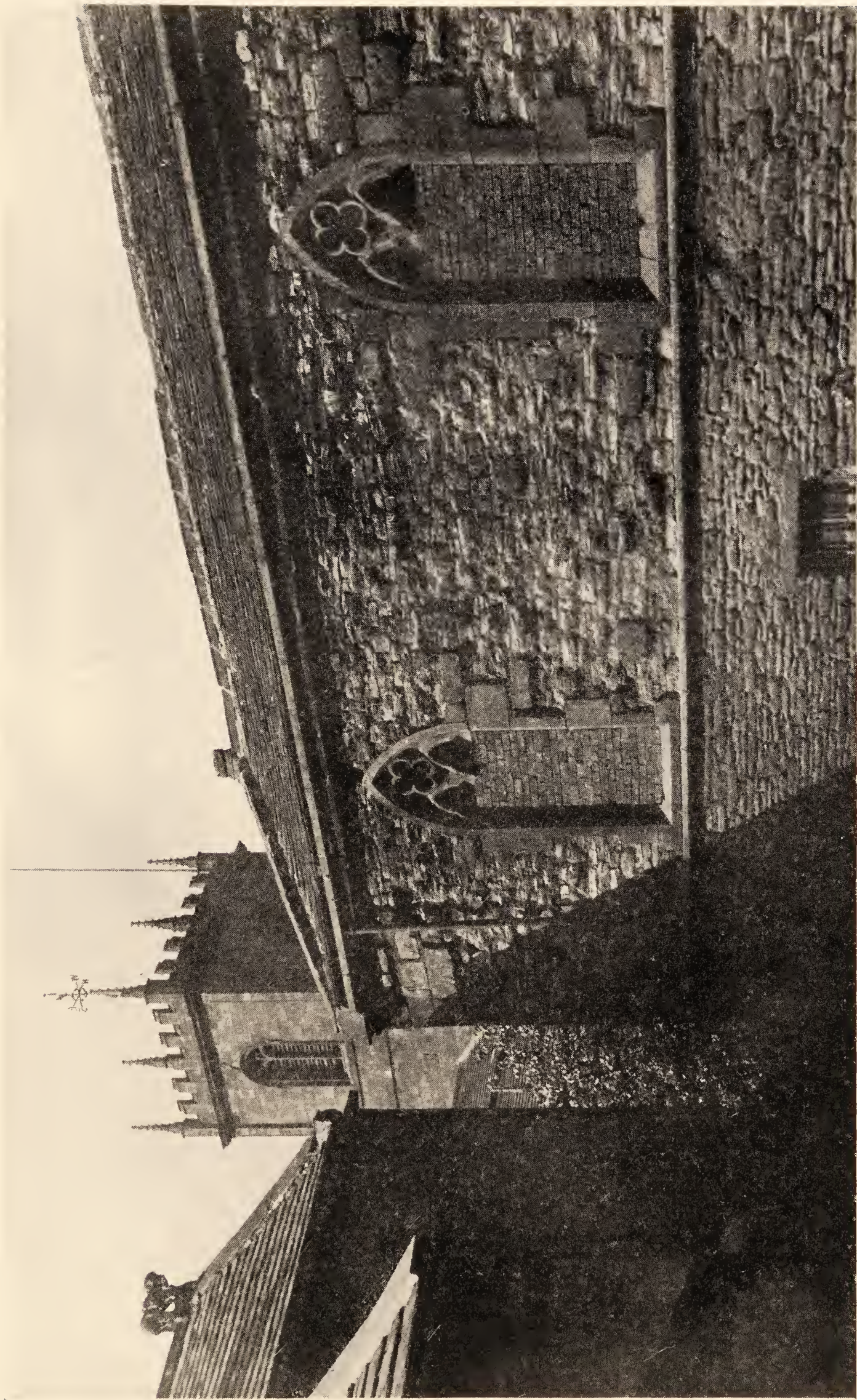
form an idea of what the latter house was like when complete. There are some views and plans of it in Ditchfield's book on the *Manor Houses of England*, and they show us a hall with basement, and outside stairs and rooms opening out of the hall at right angles at the north end of the west side, as at Dewsbury.

The two illustrations here given show the building before and after restoration. The outside staircase formed of grave-stones existed until comparatively recently, and provided access to the doorway shown at the north end of the east side of the restored building.

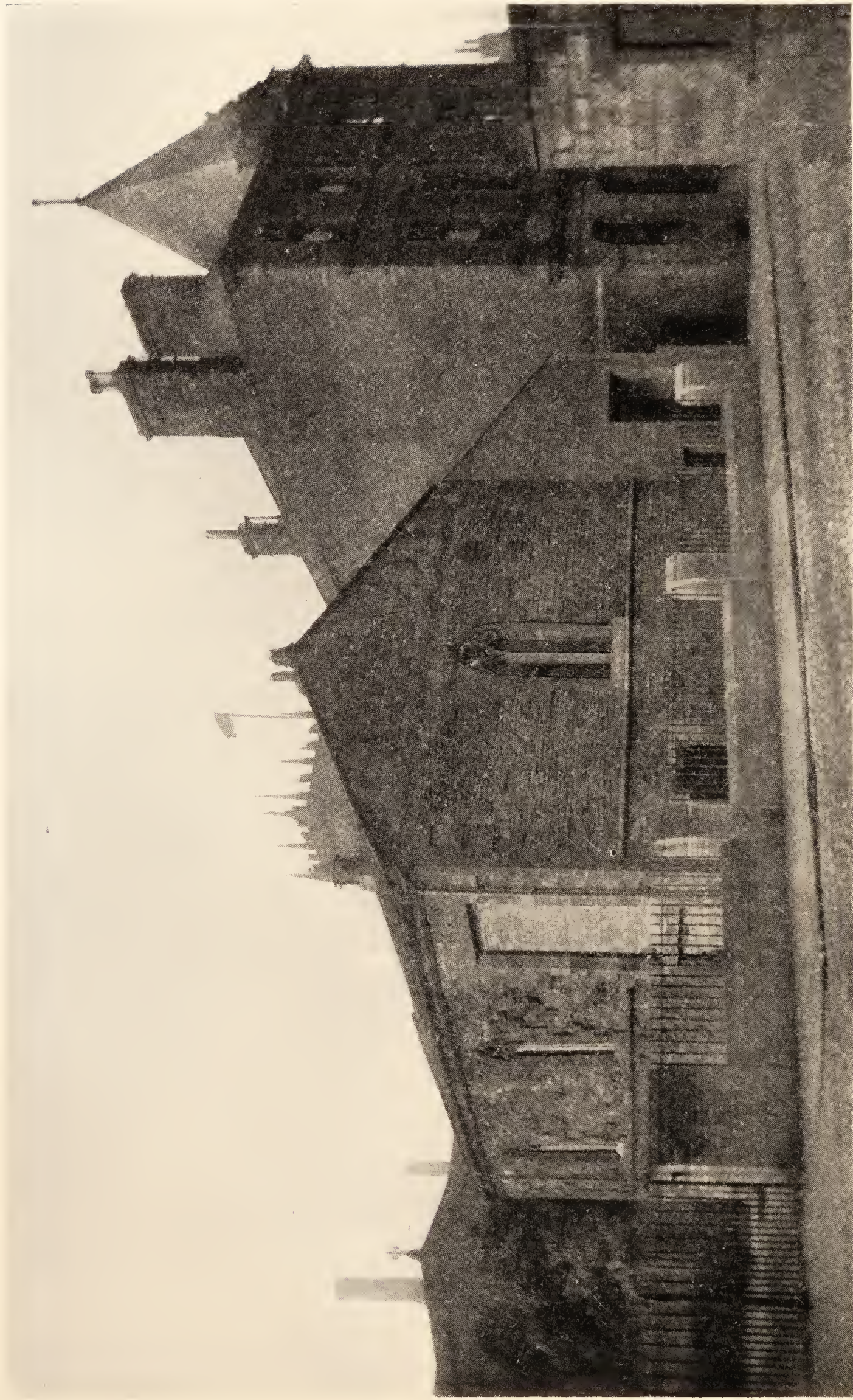
The Dewsbury Moot Hall, like the halls of other manor houses in England, was used for transacting the public business of the rectory manor, and it may well be termed the first town hall of the town. Most of the land and buildings of Dewsbury, and some land and buildings in Hartshead, were of copyhold tenure, *i.e.* they were held of the lord of the rectory manor (*i.e.* the rector for the time being and his successors in title) by copy of court roll, and were transferred by the owner surrendering them into the hands of the lord, who admitted the purchasers as the new owners, on payment of a fine, and doing service, etc. These transfers were entered on the rolls of the court by a clerk, under the direction of the steward, who presided. There is evidence in the Account Rolls, printed with this paper, of courts being held in the middle of the fourteenth century. I have seen an admittance of the reign of Henry VII, and there are some of the time of Henry VIII and Edward VI respectively, but all the old Court Rolls have disappeared, the earliest now remaining being that of the time of Elizabeth, an abstract of which is printed herewith.

Other business consisted of looking after the repair of the roads, scouring of watercourses and drains, repair of fences, etc., the ringing and yoking of swine and gating of cattle; and if a man or woman was found by the ale tasters not to have brewed according to the assize¹ (*i.e.* the statute regulating the brewing of ale), or if a baker did not give proper weight in his loaves, he or she was summoned to appear at the Manor Court, and if found guilty was amerced or fined. Now and then a man was fined for drawing the blood of his enemy, but there are not many instances of this kind. The rectory manor did

¹ Statute of Bread and Ale, 51 Hen. III, Stat. 1. 51 Hen. III, Stat. 6, Statute of Pillory and Tumbril and Assize of Bread and Ale.



DEWSBURY MOOT HALL, FROM EAST, BEFORE RESTORATION.



DEWSBURY MOOT HALL, RESTORED, FROM NORTH-EAST.

not include the whole of the township of Dewsbury, but it included part of Hartshead, as will be seen from the Court Roll which I print. All the lower part of the town of Dewsbury was included; but on the north most of the land north of Birkdale Road, including the site of the Wheelwright Grammar School, Highfield House, and other neighbouring land, and the whole of Dewsbury Moor, formed part of the Manor of Wakefield, and the school site was only enfranchised when bought for school purposes.

As already mentioned, the earliest remaining Court Roll of the rectory manor, commencing 16 Elizabeth and ending 37 Elizabeth (1574 to 1595), is printed herewith. It is very unfortunate that the earlier rolls are lost or destroyed, as they would have thrown great light on the early domestic history of Dewsbury. There is a gap for the last ten years of Elizabeth's reign, but from the accession of James I down to the last Court, some forty years ago, they are fairly perfect. The Account Rolls which I have already mentioned show that Courts were held from 1348 to 1356, the period covered by the Rolls, for they account for the moneys received for what are termed "perquisites" of Court, and the steward's fee and the cost of parchment are charged, also the payment to the clerk for writing up the Rolls. The Court Rolls are now in the possession of the trustees of the late Mr. A. S. Marriott, the late lord of the rectory manor, and I am much indebted to them for permission to print my abstract. So much has been written about manors of late years that it is unnecessary to say anything more about the rectory manor of Dewsbury. Some account of it will be found in Greenwood's *History of Dewsbury*, and Taylor's *Rectory Manor of Wakefield* may be referred to with advantage.

The Court Roll of which I print an abstract is very interesting, and gives a good picture of Dewsbury and its local government in the time of Queen Elizabeth. It has many interesting place-names and old words, and it shows very clearly the manorial system of dealing with property, also that enclosures were beginning to be made from the common fields.

The accompanying copy of a plan or map of Dewsbury of the probable date of 1766, which I am permitted to publish by the courtesy of Messrs. Marriott, Son & Shaw, the owners, shows many of the places mentioned in the Court Roll. I have marked in black letter the positions of the North Field, the Mill Field, East Field, and Crackenedge. There is an earlier map at the

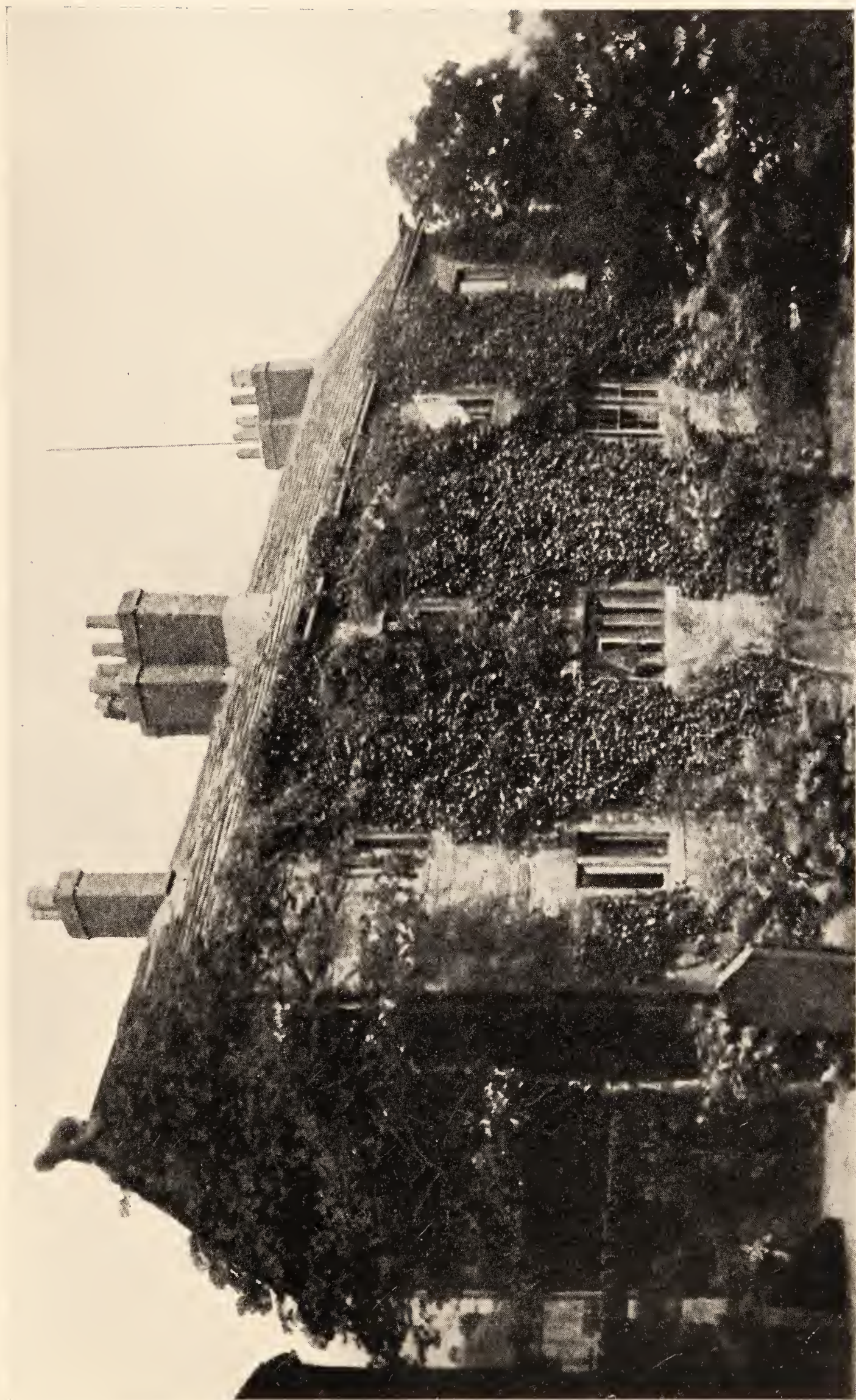
Dewsbury Free Library made by Christopher Saxton¹ in the year 1600, but it does not give so many details as that of 1766, which is more useful for illustrating the Court Roll. The map of 1600 is from the collection of Sir Thomas Phillipps, and was bought by the Dewsbury Corporation in June, 1899. As such early maps are not common, I give, with the kind permission of the Library Committee, a copy of this map on a reduced scale at the commencement of this paper.

After the Dewsbury rectory and manor house, probably the same building, became the property of St. Stephen's College, the manor house would, no doubt, be occupied by the agent or proctor of the College, who managed the rich estates of the rectory, received the rents, tithes, altarage, and other income, such as the proceeds of sale of wheat and other crops, cattle, sheep, mortuaries, etc., saw to repairs, paid wages, etc., and accounted for the balance, a considerable sum, which he paid over to the College. I had the good fortune, about three years ago, to become the possessor of the accounts for the years Michaelmas, 1348, to Michaelmas, 1356, in which are some very interesting entries, and which are printed with this paper. These accounts appear to have become the property sometime between 1735 and 1783 of a noted Sheffield antiquary, Mr. John Wilson, of Bromhead, at whose death they were stowed away with an enormous mass of deeds, rolls, and other MSS., in a room at Bromhead Hall, where they remained untouched until they were discovered by the Rev. Joseph Hunter, another noted antiquary, about the year 1808. Mr. Hunter made many extracts, and in a short sketch of Dewsbury, which he wrote about seventy years ago, he refers to these accounts, which he said were then before him, and he gives extracts and makes some interesting observations, which render any remarks by me unnecessary.

But he did not give any clue to the accounts (for instance, he did not say in whose possession they were), and consequently they were virtually lost until they appeared in one of the sales of Sir Thomas Phillipps' books and MSS., when I bought them, and the conclusion which I have arrived at is that at an auction of the Wilson MSS., which was held in 1843, the entire lot (including the Dewsbury Accounts) was sold to a Mr. Thorpe, a London bookseller, for 165 guineas, and he must

¹ Celebrated for his maps and surveys of England. He was born at Dunningley, in the parish of Woodkirk. It is un-

certain whether he was buried at Woodkirk or at Batley.



THE OLD VICARAGE, DEWSBURY.



DEWSBURY VICARAGE—TIMBER WORK OF 1349.

have afterwards sold them to Sir Thomas Phillipps, who buried them in his library either at Middle Hill or Cheltenham.

These accounts show clearly that at their date portions of Huddersfield, Halifax, Thornhill, Almondbury, Kirkburton, Kirkheaton, and Bradford were still in the parish of Dewsbury, which also had some hold on Wakefield in the matter of tithes. They show that there was a chaplain for Hartshead, but there is no mention of a chaplain for Ossett, whose inhabitants at that time, like the inhabitants of Soothill, would, no doubt, have to attend Dewsbury Church.

The entry in the proctor's account for the year 1348 of the expenses incurred in connection with the appropriation of the church of Dewsbury to St. Stephen's College is, fortunately, very full, and shows clearly the method of proceeding in such a case. I have had this part of the roll photographed, and reproduced as an illustration for this paper. The proceedings were very careful and deliberate, and were certainly not done in a corner. But what the real feelings of the parishioners were is not recorded. The cost of "making a vicar," even when the change in value of money is taken into account, was not excessive. I have translated the first two accounts, and I have printed the original Latin and the translation side by side. I have only printed the Latin of the remaining six accounts, but I have added translations of some of the words and sentences, so that I hope there will be no difficulty in reading the accounts.

The ordination of the vicarage, which I have already printed in vol. xx of this *Journal*, directs that a competent manse or vicarage shall be built for the use of the vicar—at the expense of the Dean and College of St. Stephen's. The oak framework of this manse was discovered when the vicarage was pulled down a few years ago. The accompanying illustration, from a photograph taken at the time, shows some of the framework. I also give an illustration of the vicarage as it appeared in its latter days.

ACCOUNT ROLLS OF DEWSBURY RECTORY, 1348–1356.

Quod datum est Ecclesiæ, datum est Deo.

Coke, *Institutes*, part ii. Magna Charta, fo. 2.

Particule Compoti Edmundi Sauuage procuratoris ecclesie de Dewesbury de omnibus receptis misis et expensis per ipsum factis ab vltimo die Septembris Anno Domini M^occc^o xlviiij^o vsque festum sancti Michaelis proxime sequens Anno Domini M^lccc^{mo} xlix^o per vnum annum, videlicet a festo sancti Michaelis anno regni Regis Edwardi tercij xxij^o vsque idem festum anno xxiiij^o.

Arreragia. Idem respondet de xxvs. vij*d*. q^a de arreragiis vltimi compoti sui precedentis. Summa : xxvs. vij*d*. q^a.

Redditus assise. Idem reddit compotum de cvijs. de redditibus assise diversorum tenencium ibidem de terminis Annunciacionis et Assumpcionis beate Marie. Summa : cvijs.

Firme. Idem reddit compotum de xs. receptis de firma vnius molendini fullonis ibidem sic dimisso ad firmam per annum. Et de iiij*li* receptis de firma vnius molendini aquatici sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de xiijs. iiij*d*. receptis de firma glebe terre arabilis de Herteshede.

Summa : clijs. iiij*d*. Summa : clijs. iiij*d*.

Altaragium. Idem reddit compotum de vj*li*. receptis de altaragio ecclesie de Dewesbury sic ad firmam dimisso per annum. Et de lxs. receptis de altaragio ecclesie de Herteshede dimisso ad firmam per idem tempus. Et de lvs. receptis de altaragio de porcione ecclesie de Hudresfeld' dimisso ad firmam per idem tempus. Et de lvs. x*d*. receptis pro altaragio de porcione ecclesie de Birton' per tempus predictum.

xiiij*li*. xs. x*d*. Summa : xiiij*li*. xs. x*d*.

Perquisita Curie. Idem respondet de xj*d*. receptis de placitis et perquisitis vnius Curie tente ibidem infra tempus istius compoti videlicet die Veneris proxima post festum sancti Nicholai.

Summa : xj*d*. Summa : xj*d*.

Particulars of the Account of Edmund Savage, proctor of the church of Dewesbury, of all receipts, outgoings, and expenses made by him from the last day of September, A.D. 1348, to the feast of St. Michael next following, A.D. 1349, for one year, viz. from the feast of St. Michael, in the 22nd year of the reign of King Edward the third, to the same feast in the 23rd year.

He answers for 25s. 7¼*d.* arrears of his last preceding account. Arrears.

Sum: 25s. 7¼*d.*

He renders account of 107s. of rents of Assise of divers Rents of Assise. tenants there, from the terms of the Annunciation and the Assumption of the blessed Mary.

Sum: 107s.

Sum: 107s.

He renders account of 10s. received from the farm of one Farms. fulling¹ mill there let to farm by the year, and of £4 received from the farm of one water mill let to farm in this year, and for 13s. 4*d.* received from the farm of the arable land of the glebe of Herteshede. Sum: 103s. 4*d.*

Sum: 103s. 4*d.*

He renders account of £6 received from the altarage of the Altarage. church of Dewesbury let to farm by the year, and of 60s. received from the altarage of the church of Herteshede let to farm for the same time, and of 55s. received from the altarage of a portion of the church of Hudresfeld let to farm for the same time, and of 55s. 10*d.* received for the altarage of a portion of the church of Birton for the aforesaid time.

Sum: £14 10s. 10*d.*

£14 10s. 10*d.*

He answers for 11*d.* received for pleas and perquisites of Perquisites of one Court² held there within the period of that account, viz. Friday next after the feast of St. Nicholas.

Sum: 11*d.*

Sum: 11*d.*

¹ It is not easy to identify the fulling and water mills. The corn mill, called the town mill, formerly belonged to the

rector, and was originally a water mill. I think the fulling mill may have been at Dewsbury Mills.

² Court of the Rectory Manor.

Venditiones
bladi.

Idem respondet de xxiiijs. vjd. receptis de vna acra frumenti et vj acris avenarum de dominico de Dewesbury venditis in grosso. Et de xvjli. receptis de decimis diversorum bladum intratis in grangiam in compoto precedenti, provenientibus de decimis villarum de Dewesbury, Heton', Sothehull et Erlesheton', venditis in grosso. Et de xli. receptis de decimis garbarum de Osset in eadem parochia venditis. Et de vjs. viijd. receptis de decimis cuiusdam loci vocati Sotehill'wode venditis in grosso.

Summa :
xxvijli. xjs. ijd.

Summa : xxvijli. xjs. ijd.

Venditiones
bladi
provenientis de
decimis.

Idem reddit compotum de xls. receptis de decimis garbarum de Querneby in parochia de Hudresfeld' venditis. Et de xxvjs. viijd. receptis de decimis garbarum de Gouldelakekerres in eadem parochia. Et de xvs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Scamendene in eadem parochia de Hudresfeld' venditis. Et de viijli. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de porcionibus ecclesie de Burton' venditis. Et de lxvjs. viijd. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Dalton' de porcione ecclesie de Heton'. Et de xiiijli. vijs. iiijd. receptis de decimis garbarum de Hyperom, Brighouses, Fekesbye, Schelf, Ourom, de porcionibus ecclesie de Halyfax. Et de lijs. iiijd. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Eccleshull' de porcione ecclesie de Bradeford'. Et de vijli. xs. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Holn', Alstoneley, Twonge, Lokewod et Colleresley de porcionibus ecclesie de Almanbury. Et de xxiijs. iiijd. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni et oblacionum de Floketon' Schitelyngton' de porcionibus ecclesie de Thornhull'. Et de xli. xiijs. iiijd. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Herteshede venditis.

Summa :
ljli. xvs. viijd.

Summa : ljli. xvs. viijd.

Venditiones
stauri.

Idem respondet de vjs. iijd. receptis de vno boue vendito proveniente de mortuario j parochiani. Et de xxvs. receptis de v vaccis venditis provenientibus de mortuariis diversorum parochianorum de Dewesbury et Herteshede. Et de viijs. receptis de iij boviculis mortuariis ibidem venditis. Et de xvjd. receptis de vno vitulo, mortuario vendito.

Summa :
xls. vijd.

Summa : xls. vijd.

Venditio lane.

Idem reddit compotum de vijli. xjs. iijd. receptis de lx petris et dimidia lane vendite precium petre, ijs. vjd.

Summa :
vijli. xjs. iijd.

Summa : vijli. xjs. iijd.

Exitus
columbaris.

Idem respondet de xijd. receptis de exitu columbaris vendito et non plus quia ruinosum et fere prostratum fuit.

Summa : xijd.

Summa : xijd.

He answers for 24s. 6*d.* received from one acre of wheat Sales of corn. and 6 acres of oats of the demesne of Dewesbury sold in gross¹, and for £16 received from tithes of divers kinds of corn got into the grange in the preceding account, coming from the tithes of the vills of Dewesbury, Heton, Sotehull, and Erlesheton sold in gross, and for £10 received from tithes sold of sheaves of Ossett in the same parish, and for 6s. 8*d.* received from tithes of a certain place called Sotehillwode sold in gross.

Sum : £27 11s. 2*d.*

Sum :
£27 11s. 2*d.*

He renders account of 40s. received from the tithes sold of Sales of corn coming from tithes. sheaves of Querneby, in the parish of Hudresfeld, and of 26s. 8*d.* received from tithes of sheaves of Gouldelakekerres (Golcar), in the same parish, and for 15s. received from tithes sold of sheaves of Scamendene, in the same parish of Hudresfeld, and for £8 received from tithes sold of sheaves and hay from portions of the church of Burton, and for 66s. 8*d.* received from tithes of sheaves and hay of Dalton, a portion of the church of Heton, and for £14 7s. 4*d.* received from tithes of sheaves of Hipperholme, Brighouse, Fixby, Shelf, Oworm, portions of the church of Halifax, and for 53s. 4*d.* received for tithes of sheaves and hay of Eccleshull, a portion of the church of Bradeford, and for £7 10s. received from tithes of sheaves and hay of Holne, Alstoneley, Twonge, Lokewod, and Colleresley, portions of the church of Almanbiry, and for 23s. 4*d.* received from tithes of sheaves and hay and oblations of Floketon (and) Schitelyngton, portions of the church of Thornhill, and for £10 13s. 4*d.* received for tithes sold of sheaves of Herteshede.

Sum : £51 15s. 8*d.*

Sum :
£51 15s. 8*d.*

He answers for 6s. 3*d.* received for one ox sold coming Sales of stock. from the mortuary of one parishioner, and for 25s. received for five cows sold coming from the mortuaries of divers parishioners of Dewesbury and Herteshede, and for 8s. received for 3 young oxen, mortuaries sold there, and for 16*d.* received for one calf, a mortuary sold.

Sum : 40s. 7*d.*

Sum : 40s. 7*d.*

He renders account of £7 11s. 3*d.* received for 60½ stones of Sale of wool. wool sold ; price of a stone, 2s. 6*d.*

Sum : £7 11s. 3*d.*

Sum :
£7 11s. 3*d.*

He answers for 12*d.* received from the produce of the pigeon Proceeds of the pigeon cote. cote, which has been sold, and no more, because it was ruinous, and almost fallen down. Sum : 12*d.*

Sum : 12*d.*

¹ In bulk, in large quantities, wholesale, as opposed to retail.—N.E.D.

Idem respondet de ijs. vij*℥*. receptis de decimis agnorum quando sors iacta fuit super agnos.

Summa : ijs. vij*℥*.

Summa totalis
recepte :
cxiii*℥*li. iijs. iiij*℥*.

Summa : ijs. vij*℥*.

Summa totalis recepte cum arreragiis : cxv*℥*li. ixs. xj*℥*. q^a.

Expense.
Reprise ecclesie.

Idem computat solutum pro cenagio ecclesie de Dewesbury iijs. Et pro cenagio ecclesie de Herteshede, xv*℥*d. Et pro procurationibus videlicet archidiacono visitanti ecclesie de Dewesbury, vijs. vj*℥*d. Et pro denariis sancti Petri pro dicta ecclesia de Dewesbury, vijs. Et pro denariis sancti Petri pro ecclesia de Herteshede, ijs. Et in xxj libris cere empte tam pro Paschalibus quam pro aliis ceriis inde faciendis pro luminaribus ecclesie de Dewesbury precium libre x*℥*., xvs. ix*℥*d. Et tam in lampadibus quam in oleo emptis pro luminaribus in cancello de Dewesbury, xv*℥*d. ob. Et in thure empto, ij*℥*d. Et in xv lagenis vini empti tam contra festum Pasche quam pro celebracione sacerdotum per totum annum iijs. Et in stipendio vnius capellani parochialis ecclesie de Dewesbury a festo sancti Michaelis vsque festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptiste, lijs. iiij*℥*d. Et pro stipendio vnius capellani parochialis de Herteshede diuina celebrantis ibidem per idem tempus, lijs. iiij*℥*d. Et in ij libris cere empte pro luminaribus capelle de Herteshede, xiiij*℥*d. Et in vino empto tam contra Pascham quam pro celebracione per tempus predictum pro capella predicta de Herteshede, xviiij*℥*d. Et in thure empto pro eadem, j*℥*d. ob. Et cuidam capellano et clerico ecclesie de Dewesbury auxilianti in festo Pasche ex consuetudine, xij*℥*d. Et in factura oblacionis pro parochia de Dewesbury contra dictum festum, iiij*℥*d. Et in stipendio cuiusdam diaconi ecclesie de Dewesbury, ixs. Et in cera empti apud Burton' contra festum Pasche, x*℥*d. Et pro stipendio cuiusdam capellani colligentis altaragium apud Birton' per tempus compoti, vs.

Summa :
viiij*℥*li. vijs. viij*℥*d.

Summa : viij*℥*li. vijs. viij*℥*d.

Emptiones bladi.

Idem computat in iiij busellis frumenti empti contra Pascham pro oblacione inde facienda contra idem festum pro parochia de Dewesbury, ijs. vj*℥*d. Et in j busello frumenti empti pro oblacione inde facienda contra dictum festum pro parochia de Herteshede, vij*℥*d. ob. Et in vij quarteriis avenarum emptarum ad semen precium quarterii xxij*℥*d. xijs. x*℥*d.

Summa : xvs. xj*℥*d. ob.

He answers for 2s. 7d. received for tithes of lambs, when the lot was cast for the lambs.

Sum : 2s. 7d.

Sum : 2s. 7d.

Sum of total receipt

£114 4s. 4d.

Sum total of the receipt, with arrears, £115 9s. 11¼d.

He charges as paid for cenage¹ of the church of Dewesbury 4s., and for cenage of the church of Herteshede 16d., and for procurations, viz., the Archdeacon visiting the church of Dewesbury 7s. 6d., and for Peter pence for the said church of Dewesbury 7s., and for Peter pence for the church of Herteshede 2s., and in 21 lbs. of wax bought as well for Easter candles as for other candles to be made thereof for lights of the church of Dewesbury (price of a lb. 10d.) 15s. 9d., and as well in lamps as in oil bought for the lights in the chancel of Dewesbury 15½d., and in incense bought 2d., and in 15 gallons of wine bought as well against the feast of Easter as for the priests' celebration through the whole year 3s., and in the stipend of one parochial chaplain² of the church of Dewesbury from the feast of Saint Michael to the feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist 53s. 4d., and for the stipend of one parochial chaplain of Herteshede celebrating divine service there during the same period 53s. 4d., and in two lbs. of wax bought for the lights of the chapel of Herteshede 14d., and in wine bought as well against Easter as for celebration during the aforesaid period for the aforesaid chapel of Herteshede 18d., and in incense bought for the same 1½d., and to a certain chaplain and clerk of the church of Dewesbury helping in the Easter festival according to custom 12d., and in the making of an oblation for the parish of Dewesbury against the said festival 4d., and in the stipend of a certain deacon of the church of Dewesbury 9s., and in wax bought at Birton against the Easter festival 10d., and for the stipend of a certain chaplain collecting altarage at Birton during the time of the account 5s.

Expenses.

Reprises (deductions, outgoings) of the Church.

Sum : £8 7s. 8d.

Sum : £8 7s. 8d.

He charges for four bushels of wheat bought against Easter for oblation to be made thereof against the same feast for the parish of Dewesbury 2s. 6d., and in one bushel of wheat bought for oblation to be made thereof against the said feast for the parish of Herteshede 7½d., and in seven quarters of oats bought for seed (price of a quarter 22d.) 12s. 10d.

Purchases of corn.

Sum : 15s. 11½d.

¹ Bread for the Lord's Supper.

of chaplains and chantry priests, see

² For several examples of the stipends Cutts' *Parish Priests and their People*.

Custus
domorum.

Idem computat in vna domo conducta ad imponenda blada decimalia apud Osset, iijs. Et in diversis expensis factis circa emendacionem et reparacionem molendini aquatici tam in stagno quam in aliis diversis locis intus et extra, vijs. iij*d.* ob. Et in emendacione aule et camere ibidem videlicet in coopertura, iijs. Et in vno homine conducto ad emendandum murum circa manerium, *xd.* Et in vno homine conducto ad emendandam cooperturam grangie per quinque dies capiente per diem iij*d.*, *xvd.* Et duobus garcionibus servantibus coopertori super emendacione grangie per v dies, *xd.* Et in tribus ligamentis et vno goioun emptis pro ij portis manerii, vij*d.* ob.

Summa :
xvijs. *xd.*

Summa : xvijs. *xd.*

Arrura.

Idem computat pro arura herpic' vij acrarum terre ad semen quadragesimale, vs. iij*d.*

Summa : vs. iij*d.*

Summa : vs. iij*d.*

Custus agnorum.

Idem computat in quadam pastura locata pro agnis provenientibus de decimis de Dewesbury et Wakefeld pasturandis, iijs. Et in butimine et vnctura emptis pro dictis agnis vnguentis, xvij*d.* ob. Et tam pro vadijs quam pro stipendio vnius bercarii pro dictis agnis custodiendis per viij septimanas ante festum sancti Jacobi, iijs. vj*d.* Et pro stipendio vnius bercarii custodientis dictos agnos a festo sancti Jacobi vsque festum sancti Michaelis proxime sequens per ix septimanas, ijs. Et pro vadiis ij hominum conductorum ad colligendum lanam et agnos per x dies in parochia de Dewesbury et in porcionibus vtrique ipsorum per diem iij*d.*, vs. Et pro vadiis ij hominum colligentium lanam et agnos in porcione de Birtone et cariantium dictos agnos et lanam vsque Dewesbury per iij dies vtrique ipsorum per diem iij*d.*, xvij*d.*

Summa :
xvijs. iiij*d.* ob.

Summa : xvijs. iiij*d.* ob.

Expense
forinsece et
supervenientes.

¹Et in expensis decani Pontefracti et vicarii eiusdem loci ac xij personarum et vicariorum de decanatu existentium apud Dewesbury videlicet die veneris proxima post festum sancte Katerine virginis super valore et examinacione cuiuslibet porcionis ad dictam ecclesiam pertinentis commorantium ibidem

¹ See facsimile of this portion of the roll facing this page.

Expns fac
et pntent

Et in expns decan pntentat et vicar eiusdem locas xij psonaz et vicar de decanatu existens apud Cestresby
mox die vobis pnt post festu die lachmo 88. 07. valore et expns acutibz pntentis ad dia eccliam pntent com
morantur ibidem p. 1. die. et pntent. 88. 07. 07. Et odia decano et dia suo p labore eorde eodem die 88. 07. Et
in expns magr aydi de pntentat et alior de pnta sedem de Ebor die luno pnt post festu die Andr comenat
ibidem p. 1. die. et 1. noat p possession et appant in ead ecclia capiunda. 88. 07. 07. Et magr Gille de
Halterth notario p dno instrument fac. 88. 07. 07. Et magr Ral de Rhesford p expns uno p sequent
negot dno hichepo Ebor et p pnt de vicar fac apud Galters et Cestresby. 88. 07. 07. p pnt dno pnt de
Halterth. Et magr Ral de Hecot p consuntibz negot pntent p pntent eiusdem dno pnt. 88. 07. 07. Et eadem
notario pnt magr Ral de Hecot p dno expns p pnt fac circa dca negot pntent. 88. 07. 07. pnt magr
aydi de pntentat. Et p expns magr Ral de Rhesford magr Ral de Hecot decan Cestresby et vicar eiusde
ac pnt pntent de Cestresby. et pnt pntent de Galters circa inguis capiend et ad expnsand hichepo Ebor
die luno pnt post festu die lachmo 88. 07. 07. pnt. 88. 07. 07. Et p expns dca magr Ral de
via comenat apud Ebor. una vice p. 1. die. et 1. noat. et alia vice p. 1. die. et 1. noat circa dca negot pntent
et vicar fac. 88. 07. 07.

88. 07. 07.

88. 07. 07.

He charges for one house rented for storing tithe corn at Cost of the houses. Ossett 4s., and in divers expenses incurred about the amending and repair of the water mill as well in the pool as in divers other places within and without 6s. 3½*d.*, and for the amending and repair of the hall and chamber there, namely in the roof, 3s., and for one man hired for repairing the wall round the manor house 10*d.*, and for one man hired for repairing the roof of the grange during five days, taking per day 3*d.*, 15*d.*, and for two boys helping the slater¹ on the repair of the grange for five days 10*d.*, and in three door bands² and one goion³ (crook, gudgeon) bought for two doors of the manor house 7½*d.*

Sum : 17s. 10*d.*

Sum : 17s. 10*d.*

He charges for the harrowing of seven acres of land for Harrowing. Lent seed 5s. 3*d.*

Sum : 5s. 3*d.*

Sum : 5s. 3*d.*

He charges for a pasture hired for pasturing the lambs Cost of the lambs. coming from the tithes of Dewesbury and Wakefeld 4s. And in butter and salve bought for greasing⁴ the said lambs 16½*d.* And as well for wages as for the pay of a shepherd for keeping the said lambs during eight weeks before the feast of St. James 3s. 6*d.* And for the pay of a shepherd keeping the said lambs from the feast of St. James to the feast of St. Michael next following during nine weeks, two shillings. And for the wages of two men hired to collect wool and lambs for ten days in the parish of Dewesbury and in the portions, to each of them 3*d.* per day, 5s. And for the wages of two men collecting wool and lambs in the portion of Birton and conveying the said lambs and wool to Dewesbury for three days, to each of them 3*d.* per day, 18*d.*

Sum : 17s. 4½*d.*

Sum : 17s. 4½*d.*

The expenses of the dean of Pontefract and the vicar Outside and additional expenses. of the same place, and twelve rectors and vicars of the deanery being at Dewesbury, viz. on Friday next after the feast⁵ of St. Katharine the virgin for the purpose of valuing and examining each portion belonging to the said church, and staying there

¹ Or thatcher; but grey slates or "thackstones" are more probable than thatch.

² See "Doorbands," in Glossary, *Durham Account Rolls*; also "Ligamina" in same Glossary.

³ See *N.E.D.* s.v. "Goion," "gudgeon"; Glossary to *Durham Account Rolls* (Surtees Society), s.v. Gumfi; Glossary

to *Bishop Hatfield's Survey* (Surtees Society), s.v. Goioun.

⁴ For the practice of greasing, see Best's *Farming Book* (Surtees Society), pp. 29 and 69. A note on p. 29 refers to Marshall's *Rural Economy of Yorkshire* and Virgil's *Third Georgic*.

⁵ This feast is on 25th November. The following Friday in 1348 would be the 28th November.

per j diem et j noctem, vijs. iij*d*. Et eidem decano et clerico suo pro labore eorundem eodem die, iijs. Et in expensis magistri Michaelis de Norburgh' et aliorum de patria redeundo de Ebor' die lune proxima post festum sancti Andree commorantium ibidem per ij dies et ij noctes pro possessione et appropriatione in dicta ecclesia capienda, xiijs. vij*d*. Et magistro Willelmo de Fakenham notario pro diversis instrumentis factis, vjs. viij*d*. Et magistro Roberto de Abreford' pro expensis suis prosequente negotium domino Archiepiscopo Ebor' et pro procuratione de vicario facta apud Wakkefeld' et Dewesbury, xls. per preceptum domini Johannis de Bukyngham. Et magistro Ricardo de Heton' pro consimilibus negotiis prosequendis per preceptum eiusdem domini Johannis, xxs. Et cuidam notario per manus magistri Ricardi de Heyton' pro diversis expensis per ipsum factis circa dicta negotia prosequenda, xxs. iiij*d*., per literam magistri Michaelis de Norburgh'. Et pro expensis magistri Roberti de Abreford' magistri Ricardi de Heyton' decani Donecastr' et vicarii eiusdem ac xij parochianorum de Dewesbury et xij parochianorum de Wakefeld' circa inquisitionem capiendam et ad certificandum Archiepiscopum Ebor' die lune proxima post festum sancti Barnabe apostoli per j diem et j noctem, xvijs. vij*d*. Et pro expensis dictorum magistrorum Roberti et Ricardi venientium apud Rypon' vna vice per ij dies et ij noctes et altera vice per v dies et v noctes circa dicta negotia prosequenda et vicarium faciendum, xxijs. v*d*.

Summa :
vij*li*. xjs. x*d*.

Summa : vij*li*. xjs. x*d*.

Minute Expense.

Idem computat tam in prostracione quam in cariagio virgarum pro emendacione cepium circa gardinum et pratum, xij*d*. Et pro vadiis vnus hominis conducti ad faciendam et emendandam dictam clausturam per xiiij dies, ijs. ij*d*. Et in expensis senescalli tenentis j curiam ibidem, iijs. iiij*d*. Et in pergamento empto pro rotulis curie et compoti, iiij*d*. Et pro stipendio vnus clerici facientis compotos de Dewesbury et Wakefeld', vs.

Summa : xijs.
[sic]

Summa : vjs. ix*d*. (sic).

Stipendia
prepositi.

Idem computat in stipendio prepositi colligentis redditus per annum ijs. ex consuetudine. Et cuidam homini custodienti garbas et fenum in autumpno, xvij*d*.

Summa : iijs. vj*d*.

for one day and one night, 7s. 3*d*. And to the same dean and his clerk for their labour on the same day 3s. And for the expenses of Master Michael de Norburgh and others of the country returning from York on Monday next after the feast of St. Andrew, remaining there during two days and two nights, for taking possession and appropriation in the said church, 14s. 7*d*. And to master William de Fakenham, notary, for making divers instruments 6s. 8*d*. And to master Robert de Abreford for his expenses in prosecuting the business with the Lord Archbishop of York and for the procuration made concerning the Vicar at Wakkefeld' and Dewesbury 40s., by the precept of Sir John de Bukyngham. And to Master Richard de Heton' for prosecuting similar businesses by the precept of the same Sir John 20s. And to a certain notary by the hands of Master Richard de Heyton' for divers expenses incurred by him in the prosecution of the said businesses 20s. 4*d*., by letter of Master Michael de Norburgh'. And for the expenses of Master Robert de Abreford', Master Richard de Heyton', the dean of Doncaster, and the vicar thereof, and twelve parishioners of Dewesbury and twelve parishioners of Wakefeld, about taking an inquisition and certifying the Archbishop of York on Monday¹ next after the feast of St. Barnabas the apostle, for one day and one night, 17s. 7*d*. And for the expenses of the said Masters Robert and Richard coming to Ripon at one time for two days and two nights, and at another time for five days and five nights, about prosecuting the said business and making a vicar, 22s. 5*d*.

Sum : £7 11s. 10*d*.

Sum :
£7 11s. 10*d*.

He charges for as well the cutting as the carriage of branches for mending the hedges about the garden and meadow 12*d*. And for the wages of one man hired to make and mend the said enclosure for 13 days 2s. 2*d*. And for the expenses of the steward holding one Court there 3s. 4*d*. And for parchment bought for the rolls of the Court and of the account 3*d*. And for the stipend of one clerk making the accounts of Dewesbury and Wakefeld' 5s.

Sum : 6s. 9*d*. [*sic*].

Sum : 12s. [*sic*].

He charges for the pay of the bailiff collecting rents by the year 2s., according to custom. And to a man guarding the sheaves and hay in autumn 18*d*.

Sum : 3s. 6*d*.

¹ 15th June.

Falcacio prati.

Idem computat in falcacione leuacione et dispersione omnium pratorum, xs. Et pro cariagio eiusdem feni vsque in curiam, vs. *iiij℥*.

Summa :
xvs. *iiij℥*.Summa : xvs. *iiij℥*.Custus
autumpnales.

Idem computat in expensis customariorum metencium bladum domini de dominicis, *xxij℥*. Et pro dicto blado colligendo et ligando, *vjd*. Et pro cariagio eiusdem bladi vsque grangiam, *xjd*. Et in cariagio garbarum proveniencium de decima de Dewesbury in grosso, xs. Et in dicta decima colligenda, vjs. *iiij℥*. Et tam pro collectione garbarum proveniencium de decima de Osset quam in cariagio earundem, *xxijs*. Et pro decima garbarum de Sotehull', Hyngandheton, Erlesheton' et Sotehullwod' carianda et intranda, *xiijs*. Et pro collectione dictarum garbarum, vjs. *iijd*. Et pro decimis garbarum de Herteshede colligendis cariandis et intrandis in grosso, *xxxvs*. Et pro stipendio vnus tassatoris apud Dewesbury, *iijs*. Et cuidam tassatori apud Osset, *ijs*. *iiij℥*. Et pro decimis garbarum de Eccleshull' colligendis cariandis et intrandis in grosso, *viijs*. Et pro decimis garbarum in porcionibus de Birton' colligendis cariandis et intrandis, *xxxiijs*. *ix℥*. Et pro decimis garbarum de Dalton' in porcione ecclesie de Heton' colligendis cariandis et intrandis, vjs. *viijd*. Et pro stipendio duorum hominum supervidencium bladum in parochia de Dewesbury et in porcionibus pro dictis decimis salvandis, *xiijs*. *iiij℥*. Et pro decimis garbarum de Almanbury habuerunt dimidiam partem pro altera parte intranda. Et apud Halyfax et Hudresfeld debent intrare decimas ex consuetudine.

Summa :
viiij℥. *ijs*. *xjd*. ob.Summa : *viiij℥*. *ijs*. *xjd*. ob.

Summa totalis

expensarum :

xxviiij℥. *iijs*. *vd*.

ob.

Et sic debet :

iiij^{xx}vij℥. vs. *vd*.ob. *q^a*.

Summa totalis expensarum, *xxviiij℥*. *iijs*. *vd*. ob. Et debet *iiij^{xx}vij℥*. vs. *vd*. ob. *q^a* que onerantur in compoto proxime sequenti.

¹Non respondet de exitu grangie quia blada tam de dominicis quam de decima vendebantur in grosso in tassis infra grangiam. De cuius precio respondet infra.

Exitus grangie.

Frumentum.

Idem reddit compotum de v busellis frumenti receptis de empcone vt patet infra. Et expenduntur in oblacione facta contra festum Pasche. Et eque;

¹ The rest of this account is written on the back of the skin.

He charges for mowing, getting, and spreading all the meadows Mowing of the meadow. 10s., and for carriage of the same hay up to the Court 5s. 4d.

Sum : 15s. 4d.

Sum : 15s. 4d.

He charges for the expenses of the customary reapers of the lord's corn from the demesne lands 22d. And for collecting and binding the said corn 6d. And for carriage of the same corn to the grange 11d. And in carriage of sheaves coming from the tithe of Dewesbury in gross 10s. And in collecting the said tithe 6s 4d. And as well for collection of the sheaves coming from the tithe of Osset as also for the carriage thereof 22s. And for carrying and getting in the tithe of sheaves of Sotehull', Hyngandheton', Erlesheton, et Sotehullwod' 13s. And for collection of the said sheaves 6s. 3d. And for collecting, carrying, and getting in in gross the tithes of sheaves of Herteshede 35s. And for the pay of one haymaker at Dewesbury 3s. And to a haymaker at Osset 2s. 4d. And for collecting, carrying, and getting in in gross the tithes of sheaves of Eccleshull' 8s. And for collecting, carrying, and getting in the tithes of sheaves in the portions of Birton' 33s. 9d. And for collecting, carrying, and getting in the tithes of sheaves of Dalton' in the portion of the church of Heaton 6s. 8d. And for the pay of two men watching over the corn in the parish of Dewesbury and in the portions for protecting the said tithes 13s. 4d. And for the tithes of sheaves of Almanbury they had half for getting in the other part. And at Halyfax and Hudresfeld they ought to get in the tithes according to custom.

Sum : £8 2s. 11½d.

Sum total of expenses, £28 4s. 5½d., and he owes £87 5s. 5¼d., which are charged in the next account.

Sum :
£8 2s. 11½d.
Sum total of
expenses :
£28 4s. 5½d., and
so he owes
£87 5s. 5¼d.

He does not answer for the produce¹ of the grange, because [On the dorse.] both the demesne and tithe corn were sold in gross in stacks within the grange, for the price of which he accounts within.

Produce of the Grange.

He renders account of five bushels of wheat received by Wheat. purchase as appears within. And they are expended in oblation made against the feast of Easter. And they balance.

¹ See "Exitus" in the Glossary to *Durham Account Rolls* (Surtees Society).

Avene. Idem respondet de vij quarteriis avenarum emptis ut patet infra. Et computat in semine super vij acras predictas vij quarteria avenarum. Et eque.

Boues. Idem respondet de j boue recepto de mortuario j parochiani mortui infra tempus istius compoti. Et venditur ut patet infra. Et eque.

Vacce. Idem respondet de v vaccis receptis de mortuariis diversis de parochia per idem tempus compoti. Et venduntur ut patet infra. Et eque.

Bouiculi. Idem respondet de iij bouiculis et vno vitulo receptis similiter de mortuariis diversorum parochianorum per tempus predictum. Et venduntur ut patet infra. Et eque.

Agni. Idem respondet de vj^{xx}xij agnis receptis de decimis de tota parochia de Dewesbury. Et in porcionibus. Et de lxix agnis receptis de decimis apud Wakkefeld' ut patet in compoto personatus de Wakkefeld'.

Summa : ccj agni.

De quibus

Idem computat in morina ante festum sancti Michaelis xxv agnos. Et remanent le lxxvj agni.

Lana. Idem respondet de lx petris et dimidia lane recepte de decimis in parochia de Dewesbury et in porcionibus.

Summa patet.

Et venduntur ut patet infra. lx petre dimidia lane.

Et eque.

Pelles agnorum. Idem respondet de xxv pellibus agnorum mortuorum in morina—ut patet supra. Et remanent xxv pelles.

The following are endorsements on the outside skin:—

(*In a more modern hand*) : St. Stenes in Westm̃.

(*Contemporary endorsement*) : —

In quinto Armariolo : Rotuli compotorum de Ecclesiis de Dewesbury et Wakefeld' per procuratorem ibidem tempore Regis Edwardi tercij de viij annis subscriptis videlicet :

xxij^o

xxiiij^o

xxiiiij^o

xxv^o

xxvj^o

xxvij^o

xxviiij^o

xxix^o

Regis Edwardi tercij.

He answers for seven quarters of oats bought as appears Oats.
within. And he reckons in seed over seven acres aforesaid
seven quarters of oats. And they balance.

He answers for one ox received for the mortuary of one Oxen.
parishioner dead within the time of that account. And it is
sold as appears within. And they balance.

He answers for five cows received for divers mortuaries Cows.
of the parish during the same time of the account. And they
are sold as appears within. And they balance.

He answers for three young oxen and one calf similarly Young oxen.
received for mortuaries of divers parishioners during the afore-
said time. And they are sold as appears within.

And they balance.

He answers for 132 lambs received from tithes of the whole Lambs.
parish of Dewsbury and in the portions, and for 69 lambs
received from tithes at Wakkefeld, as appears in the account
of the parsonage of Wakkefeld.

Sum, 201 lambs, of which he accounts for 25 lambs in the
murrain before the feast of St. Michael. And there remain 176
lambs.

He answers for $60\frac{1}{2}$ stones of wool received for tithe in the Wool.
parish of Dewsbury and in the portions.

The sum appears.

And they are sold as appears within ; $60\frac{1}{2}$ stones of wool.

And they balance.

He answers for 25 skins of lambs that died in the murrain, Lambskins.
as appears above. And there remain 25 skins.

There is also the following endorsement: Phillipps' MS., 25,363.

Compotus Edmundi Sauuage procuratoris ecclesie de Dewesbury de omnibus receptis misis et expensis per ipsum factis a festo sancti Michaelis Anno Domini M^{lccc}^{mo} xlix^o vsque idem festum proxime sequens Anno eiusdem Domini M^{lccc}^{mo} quinquagesimo videlicet a festo Michaelis anno regni Regis Edwardi tercij post conquestum xxij^o vsque idem festum anno xxiiij^o.

Arreragia.

Idem respondet de iiij^{xx}vij*li*. vs. *vd.* ob. q^a de arreragiis compoti sui precedentis.

Summa : iiij^{xx}vij*li*. vs. *vd.* ob. q^a

Redditus assise.

Idem reddit compotum de cvijs. receptis de redditibus assise diversorum tenencium ibidem de terminis Annunciationis et Assumptionis beate Marie.

Summa : cvijs.

Summa : cvijs.

Anno precedenti fuit ad iiij*li*.

Firme.

Idem reddit compotum de xls. receptis de firma vnus molendini aquatici ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et non plus quia nemo altius voluit idem conducere propter pestilenciam. Et de xiijs. iiij*d.* receptis de firma vnus molendini fullonis ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de xxs. receptis de firma terre arabilis de Herteshede.

Summa :
lxxiijs. iiij*d.*

Summa : lxxiijs. iiij*d.*

Altaragium.

Et non respondet de aliquo proficuo proveniente de altaragio de Dewesbury nec de aliquo proficuo altaragii ecclesiarum de Herteshede, Hudresfeld' siue de porcionibus ecclesie de Birton' eo quod pertinent ad porcionem vicarii ibidem inperpetuum. Non oneratur de aliquo proficuo eo quod quidam vicarius ordinatus institutus et inductus erat ibidem ante tempus istius compoti cuius porcioni dictum altaragium pertinet inperpetuum ut dicitur.

Summa : nil.

Perquisita Curie.

Idem respondet de xxvs. *xd.* receptis de perquisitis ij Curiarum tentarum ibidem hoc anno.

Summa :
xxvs. *xd.*

Summa : xxvs. *xd.*

The Account of Edmund Savage, proctor of the Church of Dewsbury, of all receipts, outgoings, and expenses made by him from Michaelmas, 1349, to Michaelmas, 1350, viz. Michaelmas, 23 Edward III, to Michaelmas, 24 Edward III.

He answers for £87 5s. 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. of arrears of his preceding account. Arrears.

Sum : £87 5s. 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.

He renders account of 107s. received from rents of assize Rents of Assize. of divers tenants there from the terms of the Annunciation and Assumption of the blessed Mary.

Sum : 107s.

Sum : 107s.

In the preceding year it was £4.

He renders account of 40s. received from the farm of a water Farms. mill there so let to farm this year ; and no more because no one would rent the same at more on account of the plague¹; and of 13s. 4d. received from the farm of a fulling mill so let to farm this year ; and of 20s. received of the farm of the arable land of Hartshead.

Sum : 73s. 4d.

Sum : 73s. 4d.

And he does not answer for any profit coming for the altar- Altarage. age of Dewsbury, nor for any profit of the altarage of the churches of Hartshead, Huddersfield, or of the portions of the church of (Kirk)burton, because they pertain to the vicar's portion there for ever. He is not charged with any profit because a vicar, ordained, instituted, and inducted, was there before the time of that account, to whose portion the said altarage pertains for ever as is said.

Sum : Nothing.

He answers for 25s. 10d. received for perquisites of two Courts Perquisites of Court. held there this year. Sum : 25s. 10d.

Sum : 25s. 10d.

¹ This would be the first of the four great pestilences, and it was the one which gave rise to the Decameron of Boccaccio. See that writer's account of the plague. There is a good note on the subject in Prof. Skeat's *Piers the Plowman*, ii, 63. The several pestilences took place in 1348-9, 1361-2, 1369, and

1375-6. There is a curious reference to the plague in Webster's *Duchess of Malfi*, act ii, scene 1, where Bosola says to the old lady, "I would sooner eat a dead pigeon taken from the soles of the feet of one sick of the plague than kiss one of you fasting."

Venditiones
bladi.

Idem respondet de xvj*li*. receptis tam de vno tasso auenarum proveniencium de vij acris de dominico seminatis cum auenis ut patet in compoto precedenti quam pro decima garbarum de Dewesbury. Erlesheton', Higgandheton' et Sotehill' vendita in grosso post intracionem. Et de viij*li*. receptis de decimis garbarum de Osset in dicta parochia venditis in grosso post intracionem. Et de vij*li*. vjs. viij*d*. receptis de decimis garbarum de Herteshede venditis in grosso post intracionem. Et de xs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni in porcione ecclesie de Thornhill'. Et de xvs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Querneby in porcione ecclesie de Hudresfeld'. Et de lxxs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni porcioni ecclesie de Birton' post intracionem. Et de xxxs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Dalton' de porcione ecclesie de Heton' post intracionem. Et de vjs. viij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Scamenden' in porcione ecclesie de Hudresfeld'. Et de xiijs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Gouldelakerres in porcione ecclesie de Hudresfeld'. Et de vj*li*. vjs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Fekesby, Hyperom, Brighous', Rastrik' cum alijs hamelettis de porcionibus ecclesie de Halyfax. Et de xxiijs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Eccleshull' in porcione ecclesie de Bradeford' venditis post intracionem. Et de lijs. iiij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Holn', Alstonley et Thwonge cum Lokewod' in porcione ecclesie de Almanbury.

Summa :
xlvij*li*. xiijs.
viij*d*.

Summa : xlvij*li*. xiijs. viij*d*.

Venditiones prati
et feni.

Idem respondet de vs. receptis de herbagio del brokeyerd' vendito. Et de xxxiijs. iiij*d*. receptis pro quodam prato vocato le Auenams vendito. Et de vjs. receptis de pastura et herbagio del Westyerd' venditis. Et de xxiijs. receptis pro feno decimali parochie de Dewesbury cum Herteshede vendito et non plus quia maxima pars pratorum in predicta parochia non falcabatur propter pestilenciam. De pastura siue feno del Leghefeld' nichil hoc anno quia mersum fuit per fluvium aque, nec de pastura siue feno del Fall' medow nichil respondet hoc anno quia jacet in communi. De exitu columbaris nichil hoc anno quia ruinosum est et destruitur per kemes et polcattes.

Summa :
lxviijs. iiij*d*.

Summa : lxviijs. iiij*d*.

He answers for £16 received as well from one stack of oats Sales of corn. coming from seven acres of demesne sown with oats, as appears in the preceding account, as for the tithe of sheaves of Dewsbury, Earlsheaton, Hanging Heaton, and Soothill sold in gross after the getting in; and for £8 received for the tithes of sheaves of Ossett, in the said parish, sold in gross after the getting in; and for £7 6s. 8d. received for tithes of sheaves of Hartshead sold in gross after the getting in; and for 10s. received for tithes of sheaves and hay in the portion of the church of Thornhill; and for 15s. received for tithes of sheaves of Quarmby in the portion of the church of Huddersfield; and for 70s. received for tithes of sheaves and hay of the portion of the church of (Kirk)burton after the getting in; and for 30s. received for tithes of sheaves and hay of Dalton of a portion of the church of (Kirk)heton after the getting in; and for 6s. 8d. received for tithes of sheaves and hay of Scammonden in a portion of the church of Huddersfield; and for 14s. received for tithes of sheaves of Golcar (Gouldelakerres) in a portion of the church of Huddersfield; and for £6 6s. 0d. received for tithes of sheaves of Fixby, Hipperholme, Brighouse, Rastrick, with other hamlets of portions of the church of Halifax; and for 23s. received for tithes of sheaves and hay of Eccleshill in a portion of the church of Bradford sold after getting in; and for 53s. 4d. received for tithes of sheaves and hay of Holme, Alstonley, and Thong, with Lockwood, in a portion of the church of Almondbury.

Sum: £48 14s. 8d.

Sum :
£48 14s. 8d.
Sales of meadow
and hay.

He answers for 5s. received for herbage sold of the Brookyard¹ and for 33s. 4d. received for a certain² meadow sold called le Avenams,³ and for 6s. received for the pasture and herbage sold of the Westyard, and for 24s. received for tithe hay of the parish of Dewsbury with Hartshead sold, and no more because the greatest part of the meadows in the aforesaid parish was not cut on account of the plague. Of the pasture or hay of the Leghfild nothing this year because it was flooded, and nothing from the pasture or hay of the Fall meadow because it lies in common. Of the produce of the pigeon cote nothing this year, because it is ruinous and destroyed by kemes⁴ (ferrets) and polecats.

Sum: 68s. 4d.

Sum: 68s. 4d.

¹ The name is preserved in that part of the Calder called Brook hole.

² Produce only sold.

³ The enclosure. No doubt one of the earliest pieces of enclosed land in Dewsbury.

bury. See note on the word *Annams*, page 409 hereafter. Court Roll, 28 April, 21 Elizabeth.

⁴ See "keamer" in Halliwell's *Dictionary*.

Venditiones
stauri lane et
pellium.

Idem respondet de xxiiijs. vjd. receptis de xlix hogastris venditis ante tonsuram. Et de cvjs. viiij^d. receptis de vno sacco lane vendite. Et de xijs. receptis de vj petris lane vendite. Et de xs. receptis de cxxvij pellibus hogastrorum et de xxv pellibus agnorum venditis in grosso.

Summa :
vijli. xiijs. ijd.
Summa totalis
Recepte :
clvijli. vijs. ix^d.
ob. q^a.

Summa : vijli. xiijs. ijd.

Summa totalis recepte cum arreragiis, clvijli. vijs. ix^d. ob. q^a.

Expense.

Custus
domorum et
molendinorum.

Idem computat in vadiis vnus tegulatoris emendantis co-operturam coquine et pistrine ibidem per vnam septimanam cum Mos de sua propria invencione, xxij^d. Et pro vadiis et expensis vnus hominis emendantis parietes grangie de Herteshede per iiij dies, viiij^d. Et pro reparacione et emendacione del Gote Molendini ibidem cum meremio et clavis domini ad tascam, vjs. viiij^d. Et pro emendacione et reparacione rotarum et aliorum instrumentorum infra molendinum fullonis de meremio domini ad tascam, iijs. iiij^d. Et tam pro emendacione del Falltrogh' simul cum stapulis et bordis emptis ad idem quam pro coges et ronges pro rota in molendino aquatico, iijs. iiij^d. Et in tribus peciis ferri emptis pro factura serrurarum et stapularum et aliarum necessariarum pro diversis ostiis infra rectoriam, xij^d.

Summa :
xvijs. xd.

Summa : xvijs. xd.

Custus gurgitis
et prati.

Idem computat pro factura vnus gurgitis super Caldrum pro salvacione prati domini ad tascam, vjs. viiij^d. Et pro vadiis ij hominum emendancium claustrum circa pratum et gardinum domini per xij dies vtrique eorum per diem ijd., iijs.

Summa :
xs. viiij^d.

Summa : xs. viiij^d.

Emptio bladi.

Idem computat in ij quarteriis vj busellis siliginis empte pro liberacionibus bercariorum precium quarterii vs., xiijs. ix^d.

Summa :
xiijs. ix^d.

Summa : xiijs. ix^d.

Custus
bidencium et
lane ; et pro
denariis datis
pro decima.

Idem computat in butamen et vncto emptis pro hogastris vnguendis, ijs. Et computat in denariis retrosolutis super sortem lane in parochia de Dewesbury et in porcionibus sortitam, iijs. iiij^d. ob. Et pro expensis ij hominum colligencium lanam

He answers for 24s. 6*d.* received for 49 hoggets (*hogastris*)¹ Sales of stock, wool, and skins.
 sold before shearing, and for 106s. 8*d.* received for a sack of wool sold, and for 12s. received for 6 stones of wool sold, and for 10s. received for 127 skins of hoggets and for 25 skins of lambs sold in gross. Sum: £7 13s. 2*d.*

Sum total of the Receipt, with Arrears, £157 7s. 9½*d.*

Expenses.

He charges the wages of one tiler² repairing the roof of the kitchen and bakehouse there for one week with moss of his own finding 22*d.* And for the wages and expenses of one man repairing the walls of the grange of Hartshead for 4 days 8*d.* And for the repair and amendment of the mill goit there with the lord's timber and nails, for the job 6s. 8*d.* And for the amendment and repair of the wheels and other machinery (*instrumentorum*) within the fulling mill with the lord's timber, for the job 3s. 4*d.* And as well for the amendment of the fall-trough (*del Falltrogh*)³, together with staples and boards bought for the same, as for cogs and spokes⁴ (*ronges*) for the wheel in the water mill 4s. 4*d.* And for three pieces of iron bought for making locks and staples and other necessities for divers doors within the rectory 12*d.*

Sum: 17s. 10*d.*

Sum: 17s. 10*d.*

He charges for the making of an embankment on the Calder for protecting the lord's meadow, for the job 6s. 8*d.* And for the wages of two men repairing the fence round the lord's meadow and garden for 12 days, each of them per day 2*d.*, 4s.

Sum: 10s. 8*d.*

Sum: 10s. 8*d.*

He charges for two quarters six bushels of wheat bought for the liveries⁵ of the shepherds, price of a quarter 5s., 13s. 9*d.*

Sum: 13s. 9*d.*

Sum: 13s. 9*d.*

He charges for butter and salve bought for greasing the hoggets 2s. And he charges for pence paid back on the lot of wool, for which lot has been cast in the parish of Dewsbury and in the portions, 4s 4½*d.* And for the expenses of two men

¹ Sheep in their second year. See *N.E.D.*, Hog, hoggaster, hogget. Also see those terms in the Glossary to the *Durham Account Rolls*.

² He probably used "thackstones" or gray slates, and employed moss to make the roof water tight.

³ Probably the trough from which the water fell on to an overshot wheel. See

Glossary, *Durham Account Rolls*, s.v. Faltrowe.

⁴ See *N.E.D.*, s.v. "Rung."

⁵ I cannot suggest a better word. For examples of the use of the word *liberatio*, see Miss Davenport's *Norfolk Manor*, Appendix ix, various pages. The word seems to mean here allowances for food.

Cost of the sheep and wool; and for pence given for tithe (*i.e.* paid for collecting).

Cost of the embankment and meadow.

Purchase of corn.

decimalem in eadem parochia et in porcionibus per diversas vices, xiiij*℥*. Et in xij vlnis caneuaci empti pro ij sarplaris inde faciendis pro dicta lana colligenda, ijs. iiij*℥*.

Summa :
lxs. vij*℥*. ob.

Summa : ixs. vij*℥*. ob.

Falcacio prati.

Idem computat pro falcacione del Westeyerd', x*℥*. ob. Et in leuacione dispersacione et intracione eiusdem prati, xij*℥*.

Summa :
xxij*℥*. ob.

Summa : xxij*℥*. ob.

Custus
autumpnales.

Idem computat tam in vadiis quam in stipendio j decimatoris colligentis decimas garbarum per vj septimanas in autumpno apud Dewesbury, vjs. vj*℥*. Et pro cariagio earundum garbarum de diversis locis usque in grangiam, ixs. Et in vadiis et stipendio j hominis colligentis decimas garbarum de Herteshede per idem tempus, vijs. vj*℥*. Et in cariagio eiusdem decime de diversis locis usque in grangiam, xxs. Et tam pro vadiis quam pro stipendio j tassatoris tassantis dicta blada apud Dewesbury et Herteshede per tempus autumpni, vs. Et pro vadiis et expensis j hominis equitantis in campos pro saluacione decimarum ibidem per idem tempus, vjs. viij*℥*.

Summa :
liiij*℥*s. viij*℥*.

Summa : liiij*℥*s. viij*℥*.

Reprise
ecclesiarum.

Idem computat liberatum domino Willelmo de Wirkesworth' receptori domini Archiepiscopi Ebor' pro pensione ecclesiarum de Wakefeld et Dewesbury debita de terminis Pentecostis et sancti Martini Anno Domini Millesimo ccc^o xlix^o per acquietanciam dicti Willelmi datam apud Ebor' xvj^o mensis Aprilis anno Millesimo ccc^{mo} l^o lxs. Et domino Henrico de Melborn' camerario Decani et Capituli Ebor' pro quadam pensione Capitulo concessa pro dictis ecclesiis appropriandis ad dictos duos terminos, xxvjs. viij*℥*. per acquietanciam dicti domini Henrici apud Ebor' in festo sancti Martini Anno Domini M^o ccc^o l^o. Et pro quadam littera generali habenda de domino Archiepiscopo Ebor' danda omnibus detinentibus decimas et denarios dictarum ecclesiarum, iijs. Et decano Pontisfracti pro sigillo officiali pro dictis negociis prosequendis, xij*℥*.

Summa :
iiiij*℥*li. xs. viij*℥*.

Summa : iiiij*℥*li. xs. viij*℥*.

Expense
senescalli et
stipendium
prepositi.

Item computat in expensis senescalli tenentis ij curias ibidem, iijs. iiiij*℥*. Et pro stipendio prepositi colligentis redditus, ijs., ex consuetudine. Et in pergameno empto pro rotulis curie et

collecting tithe wool in the same parish and in the portions for divers turns 13*d*. And for 12 ells of canvas bought for making two sacks¹ thereof for collecting the said wool 2*s*. 3*d*.

Sum : 9*s*. 7½*d*.

Sum : 9*s*. 7½*d*.

He charges for the cutting of the Westyard 10½*d*., and for the making, spreading, and getting in of the same meadow 12*d*. Mowing of the meadow.

Sum : 22½*d*.

Sum : 22½*d*.

He charges for the wages and pay of one tithing man collecting tithes of sheaves for 6 weeks in autumn at Dewsbury 6*s*. 6*d*. And for carriage of the same sheaves from divers places to the grange 9*s*. And for the wages and pay of one man collecting tithes of sheaves of Hartshead for the same time 7*s*. 6*d*. And for carriage of the same tithe from divers places to the grange 20*s*. And as well for wages as for the stipend of one stacker stacking the said corn at Dewsbury and Hartshead during the time of autumn 5*s*. And for the wages and expenses of one man riding in the fields for the safety of the tithes there during the same time 6*s*. 8*d*. Autumn expenses.

Sum : 54*s*. 8*d*.

Sum : 54*s*. 8*d*.

He charges as paid to Sir William de Wirkesworth, receiver of the lord Archbishop of York for the pension of the churches of Wakefield and Dewsbury due from the terms of Pentecost and St. Martin, A.D. 1349, by the acquittance of the said William, dated at York, 16th April, 1350, 60*s*. And to Sir Henry de Melborne, chamberlain of the Dean and Chapter of York, for a certain pension granted to the Chapter for the appropriation of the said churches at the said two terms 26*s*. 8*d*., by the acquittance of the said Sir Henry at York, in the feast of St. Martin, A.D. 1350. And for having a certain general letter from the Lord Archbishop of York to be given to all detaining tithes and pence of the same churches 3*s*. And to the Dean of Pontefract for his official seal for prosecuting the said businesses 12*d*. Reprises of the churches.

Sum : £4 10*s*. 8*d*.

Sum :
£4 10*s*. 8*d*.

He charges for the expenses of the steward holding two Courts there 3*s*. 4*d*. And for the pay of the bailiff collecting rents 2*s*., according to custom. And for parchment bought for Steward's expenses and bailiff's pay.

¹ See *sarplare* in the Glossary in Dean Kitchen's *Obedientary Rolls of St. Swithun's* (Hampshire Record Society).

compoti, iij*℥*. Et pro stipendio bercarii custodientis agnos a festo sancti Michaelis vsque Pascham, ijs.

Summa :
xvjs. v*℥*.

Summa : vijs. vij*℥*.

[*The end of the account is missing.*]

Siligo.

¹Idem reddit compotum de ij quarteriis vj busellis siliginis receptis de emptione vt patet infra. Et computat in liberationes unius bercarii custodientis hogastros per xxxiiij septimanas, incipientes in festo sancti Michaelis predicto, ij quarteria vj buselli, capientis per xij septimanas, j quarterium siliginis.

Et eque.

Avene.

De exitu vij quarteriorum avenarum seminatarum in anno precedenti non respondet hic quia venduntur in garbis infra.

Hogastri.

Idem reddit computum de clxxvj hogastris receptis de remanentia tot annorum in compoto anni precedentis.

Summa : clxxvj.

De quibus

Idem computat in morina ante tonsuram cxxvij hogastros. Et in venditione ut patet infra xlix hogastros ante tonsuram.

Summa ut supra.

Et eque.

Causa quia non
respondet de
velleribus.

Lana.

Idem reddit compotum de j sacco vj petris lane provenientis de decima in parochia de Dewesbury et in porcionibus.

Summa patet.

Et computat in venditione ut patet infra j saccum vj petras lane.

Et nil remanet.

Pelles agnorum
et hogastrorum.

Idem reddit compotum de xxv pellibus agnorum receptis de remanentia compoti anni precedentis. Et de cxxvij pellibus receptis de tot hogastris mortuis in morina vt patet superius.

Summa : clij pelles.

Et venduntur ut
patet infra.

Et respondet de ij caneuas' continentes in toto xij vlnas emptas infra. Et remanent ij caneuas'.

¹ The rest of this account is written on the back of the skin.

the Court and Account Rolls 3*d*. And for the pay of a shepherd keeping the lambs from Michaelmas to Easter 2*s*.

Sum : 7*s*. 7*d*.

[*The end of the account is missing.*]

He renders account for 2 quarters 6 bushels of wheat [On the back] received by purchase as appears within. And he charges for Wheat. the liveries of one shepherd keeping hoggets for 33 weeks, beginning at Michaelmas aforesaid, 2 quarters 6 bushels, taking for 12 weeks one quarter of wheat. And they balance.

He does not answer here for the proceeds of 7 quarters of Oats. oats sown in the preceding year, because they are sold in sheaves within.

He renders account for 176 hoggets received from the Hoggets. remainder of so many years in the account of the preceding year.

Sum, 176, of which he charges in the murrain before shearing 127 hoggets, and in sale as appears within, 49 hoggets before shearing. Sum as above. And they balance.

[*The reason is not given.*]

The reason why he does not answer for the fleeces.

He renders account of one sack 6 stones of wool coming Wool. from tithe in the parish of Dewsbury and portions.

The sum appears.

And he charges in sale as appears within one sack 6 stones of wool. And nothing remains.

He renders account of 25 skins of lambs received from the Skins of lambs, and hoggets. remainder of the account of the preceding year, and for 127 skins received of as many hoggets dead in the murrain as appears above.

Sum : 152 skins. And they are sold as appears within.

And he answers for 2 canvases containing in the whole 12 ells bought within. And two canvases remain.

Compotus Edmundi Sauuage procuratoris ecclesie de Dewesbury de omnibus receptis misis et expensis per ipsum factis a festo sancti Michaelis Anno Domini millesimo tricentesimo quinquagesimo vsque idem festum proxime sequens anno revoluto, videlicet a dicto festo Michaelis anno xxiiij^{to} vsque idem festum anno xxv^{to}.

Arreragia.

Idem respondet de cxlvij*li*. xiiij*d*. ob. q^a de arreragiis compoti sui precedentis. Summa: cxlvij*li*. xiiij*d*. ob. q^a.

Redditus assise et firme.

Idem reddit compotum de cvijs. receptis de redditibus assise diversorum tenencium ibidem de terminis Annunciationis beate Marie et Assumptionis eiusdem. Et de vj*d*. receptis de incremento redditus de quodam tenemento quod quondam fuit cuiusdam capellani ibidem. Et de xls. (solebat esse iiij*li*.) receptis de firma vnus molendini aquatici ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de xiijs. iiij*d*. receptis de firma molendini fullonis ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de xiijs. iiij*d*. receptis pro firma terre arabilis de Herteshede.

Summa: viij*li*. xiijs. ij*d*.

Venditiones bladi decimalis.

Idem respondet de viij*li*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Dewesbury venditis in grosso post intracionem. Et de lxxvjs. viij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Erlesheton' et Hyngandheton'. Et de xxxiijs. iiij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Sotehull'. Et de viij*li*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Osset in parochia de Dewesbury venditis in grosso. Et de vij*li*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Herteshed' venditis post intracionem. Et de xs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Floketon' et Schitelyngton' in parochia de Thornhull'. Et de xvijs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Querneby in parochia de Hudresfeld' sic venditis hoc anno. Et de vs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Scammenden' in eadem parochia de Hudresfeld' sic venditis. Et de xvijs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Gouldelakkerres in parochia de Hudresfeld' sic venditis. Et de iiij*li*. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de porcione ecclesie de Birton' sic venditis hoc anno. Et de xxxiijs. iiij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Dalton' de porcione ecclesie de Heton'. Et de vjs. viij*d*. receptis de decimis garbarum de Fekesby (Fixby) in porcione de Halifax. Et de viij*li*. xvj*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Hyperom (Hipperholme), Brighous et Rastrik' in porcionibus dicte parochie de Halifax. Et de xxijs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Eccleshull'

in porcione ecclesie de Bradeford'. Et de lxxvjs. viij*d.* receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Holn', Alstonley et Thwonge in parochia de Almanbury. Et de vjs. viij*d.* receptis pro decimis garbarum de Lokewod' et Collersley in dicta porcione de Almanbury sic venditis.

Summa : xlix*li.* vs. viij*d.*

Et non respondet de aliquo proficuo altaragii ecclesie de Altaragium. Dewesbury neque de Herteshede siue de porcionibus de Hudresfeld' et Birton' hoc anno quia pertinet ad porcionem vicarii ibidem.

Summa : nil.

Et de xvjs. x*d.* ob. receptis de placitis et perquisitis j Curie Perquisita Curie. tente ibidem hoc anno.

Summa : xvjs. x*d.* ob.

Idem respondet de vjs. viij*d.* receptis de pastura del broke- Exitus Manerij. yerd. Et de xxxiijs. iiij*d.* receptis pro herbagio et pastura cuiusdam prati vocati lauenams (the Avenams) venditis. Et de vjs. receptis de quodam prato vocato leghfeld' hoc anno et non plus propter fluuium¹ aque. Et de xs. receptis tam pro vj acris terre arabilis quam pro pastura del Falmedou² sic locatis³ pro isto anno presenti. Et de xvjs. receptis pro toto feno decimali parochie de Dewesbury cum Herteshed vendito in grosso. Et de iijs. iiij*d.* receptis de exitu⁴ pomerii ibidem hoc anno. De exitu columbaris nil hoc anno quia maxima pars illius columbaris prostrata est.

Summa : lxxvs. iiij*d.*

Idem reddit compotum de cvjs. viij*d.* receptis pro j sacco Venditiones lane. lane decimalis parochie de Dewesbury et in porcionibus. Et de vijs. vij*d.* receptis de iij petris lane et dimidia lane refuse vendite.

Summa : cxiiijs. iiij*d.*

Summa totalis recepte cum arreragiis : ccxv*li.* vijs. v*d.* q^a.

Idem computat in vadiis vnus carpentarii⁵ existentis ibidem Expense. super reparacione cuiusdam camere vocate camera militum per viij dies capientis per diem iiij*d.*, ijs. viij*d.* Et pro vadiis vnus wallatoris⁶ existentis ibidem tam super factura vnus

¹ Flood.

² Fall meadow. This name is kept in mind by the road called Fall Lane.

³ Let.

⁴ Produce of the orchard. It is not clear to which place *ibidem* refers.

⁵ A carpenter had 4*d.* a day for eight days, repairing the knights' chamber.

⁶ Waller; for building a wall by the said chamber, and repairing an old wall by the great chamber, six days at 4*d.*

muri iuxta dictam cameram quam super emendacione cuiusdam veteris muri iuxta magnam cameram per vj dies capientis per diem iiij*d.*, ijs. Et pro stipendio cuiusdam carpentarii facientis quandam scalam¹ de meremio domino, iiij*d.* Et pro mundacione xvj perticarum fosse circa le brokeyerd ad tascam videlicet pro qualibet pertica j*d.*, xvj*d.* Et pro factura cuiusdam gurgitis² ad excludendam aquam de Caldr' tam extra pratum del auenams quam extra cimiterium in grosso, ijs. iiij*d.* Item in emendacione clausure per vnam partem del auenams ad tascam, ijs. Et pro factura³ et emendacione riparum stagni molendini ibidem sepius prostratarum et fractarum per magnum fluuium aque per diversas vices, xvs. Et pro vadiis viij hominum emendancium⁴ le gote molendini per iiij dies vna vice cuilibet eorum per diem iiij*d.*, viijs. Et pro vadiis vj hominum emendancium dictum gote altera vice per j diem cuilibet eorum per diem iiij*d.*, xviiij*d.* Et pro vadiis vij hominum tercia vice emendancium dictum gote per j diem quolibet eorum capiente per diem iiij*d.*, xxj*d.*

Summa : xxxvijs. ix*d.*

Custus circa
collectionem lane
et pro denariis
datis pro decima.

Idem computat in denariis resolutis super lanam sortitam in tota parochia cum porcionibus, vs. ij*d.* ob. Et pro vadiis et expensis ij hominum existencium ibidem et colligencium lanam proveniente de decima de tota parochia cum porcionibus per viij dies dimidiam, vtrique ipsorum per diem iiij*d.*, iiijs. iiij*d.*

Summa : ixs. v*d.* ob.

Pensiones
resolute.

Idem computat solutum domino Willelmo de Wyrkesworth' receptori domini Archiepiscopi Ebor' pro quadam annua pensione eidem Archiepiscopo debita pro appropriacione ecclesiarum de Dewesbury et Wakefeld' soluenda ad ij terminos per annum terminis Pentecostis et sancti Martini Anno Domini M^occc^ol^o, lxs. Et domino Henrico de Melbourn' camerario Decani et Capituli ecclesie beati Petri Eboracensis pro quadam pensione debita eisdem Decano et Capitulo xxvjs. viij*d.* pro eisdem terminis per literas acquietancie eorundem Willelmi et Henrici.

Summa : iiiij*l.* vjs. viij*d.*

Idem computat in allocacione redditus prepositi colligentis redditus ibidem ijs. ex consuetudine. Et pro expensis senescalli

¹ To a carpenter for making a ladder of timber for the lord, 3*d.*

² Dam to keep the water out of the Avenams and graveyard.

³ Making and repair of the banks of

the mill pool, very frequently thrown down and broken by a great flood.

⁴ Repair of the mill goit. The men seem to have been employed in successive shifts.

tenentis vnam curiam magnam¹ ibidem infra tempus istius compoti, ijs. Item in pergamino pro rotulis Curie empto, iij*℥*.

Summa : iiijs. iij*℥*.

Summa totalis expensarum : vj*℥*. xviijs. j*℥*. ob.

Et debet : ccvii*℥*. ixs. iij*℥*. ob. q^a que onerantur in proximo compoto suo sequenti.

Quartus rotulus.

[On the back of the roll :]

Idem respondet de j sacco iij petris dimidia lane recepte de decima diversorum parochianorum ecclesie de Dewesbury et in porcionibus. Lana.

Summa patet. Et venditur ut patet infra.

Et de ij caneuas' de remanentia vltimi compoti factis de xij vlnis² panni de canabo. Et remanent, ij caneuas'.

Compotus Edmundi Sauuage procuratoris ecclesie de Dewesbury a festo sancti Michaelis Anno Domini Millesimo ccc^{mo} lj^o vsque idem festum proxime sequens anno revoluto.

Idem respondet de ccvii*℥*. ixs. iij*℥*. ob. q^a de arreragiis compoti sui precedentis. Arreragia.

Summa : ccvii*℥*. ixs. iij*℥*. ob. q^a.

Idem reddit compotum de cvijs. vj*℥*.³ receptis de redditibus assise diversorum tenentium ibidem de terminis Annunciationis beate Marie et Assumptionis eiusdem quia continetur in summa predicta. Et de liijs. iiiij*℥*. (solebat esse iiiij*℥*.) receptis de firma cuiusdam molendini aquatici ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de xiijs. iiiij*℥*. receptis de firma molendini fullonis ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de xiijs. iiiij*℥*. receptis de firma terre arabilis de Herteshede. Redditus assise et firme.

Summa : ix*℥*. vijs. vj*℥*.

Idem reddit compotum de viij*℥*. xvjs. viij*℥*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Dewesbury et Sothill' venditis in grosso hoc anno. Et de lxxiijs. iiiij*℥*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Hyngandheton', Erlesheton' et Chikenley venditis in grosso. Et de viij*℥*. vjs. viij*℥*. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Osset sic in grosso venditis. Et de xlvjs. viij*℥*. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Dalton' in parochia de Heton'. Et de vij*℥*. vjs. viij*℥*. receptis de decimis de Herteshede. Et Venditiones decimarum in garbis.

¹ Probably a Court for the freeholders, as distinguished from the customary Court of the copyholders. Great Courts Baron are still held for the Manor of Wakefield. For Great Courts and Little Courts of the Manor of Gnossall, Staffs., see Hone's *The Manor and Manorial*

Records, chap. vi. The Great Court of the Manor of Baildon is mentioned in Mr. W. Paley Baildon's book, *Baildon and the Baildons*, book ii, chap. 5.

² Made of twelve ells of canvas cloth.

³ Added above.

de lxs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Rastrik, Brighous' in parochia de Halifax. Et de vj*li*. receptis de decimis garbarum de Hyperommere in parochia de Halifax. Et de vjs. viij*d*. receptis de decimis garbarum de Fekesby venditis in grosso. Et de xvjs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Querneby et Lyneley in parochia de Hudresfeld sic venditis hoc anno. Et de iiij*li*. de decimis garbarum et feni de Holn', Alstonley et Thwonge venditis in grosso. Et de xiijs. iiij*d*. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Lokewod' et Collersley in parochia de Almanbury. Et de xxxiijs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Eccleshull' in parochia de Bradeford' sic venditis. Et de cs. receptis de decimis portionis in parochia de Birton' sic venditis hoc anno. Et de xxiijs. receptis de decimis garbarum et [*sic*] goldelakerres et Scammendene in parochia de Hudresfeld' in grosso venditis. Et de xs. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Floketon' et Schitlyngton' in parochia de Thornhull' sic venditis hoc anno. Et de vs. receptis de decimis cuiusdam loci vocati Sothillwod in parochia de Dewesbury.

Summa : liij*li*. xviijs. (*sic*)

Exitus manerii.

Idem respondet de xxxvjs. viij*d*. receptis pro quodam prato de dominico¹ vocato Lauenams sic vendito hoc anno. Et de xvs. receptis de exitibus gardini dominici vt pro fructibus et pastura. Et de vjs. receptis de vj acris terre del Fallmedou sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de vjs. viij*d*. receptis de prato dominicali del Leghfeld' sic vendito hoc anno. Et de xxs. j*d*. ob. receptis de feno decimali de Dewesbury et Herteshede vendito diversis hoc anno. Et de vijs. receptis de veteri feno vendito de tercio anno elapso. Et de ijs. receptis de exitu columbaris ibidem. Et de xiijs. iiij*d*. receptis de decimis bosci de Sotilwod' venditis hoc anno. Et de ijs. vj*d*. receptis de decimis bosci de Eccleshull'.

Summa : cixs. iij*d*. ob.

Venditiones lane.

Item reddit compotum de cs. receptis pro xxx petris lane vendite, qualibet petra continente xiiij*li*. precium petre, iijs. iiij*d*. Et de ixs. receptis de iiij petris lane refuse vendite pro qualibet petra, ijs. iij*d*.

Summa : cixs.

De placitis et perquisitis Curie non respondet hoc anno quia nulla curia tenta fuit ibidem hoc anno.

Summa : nil.

Summa totalis recepte cum arreragiis : cciiij^{xx}iij*li*. xiijs. j*d*. q^a (£282 13s. 1½*d*.).

¹ Demesne meadow called the Avenams.

Idem computat in quadam annua pensione debita Archiepiscopo Ebor' pro ecclesiis de Dewesbury et Wakefeld' resoluta Magistro Willelmo de Wyrkesworth' receptori dicti domini Archiepiscopi Ebor' nomine pensionis predicte de terminis Pentecostis et sancti Martini Anno Domini M^occc^o ljo, lxs. Et Henrico de Melbourn' camerario Decani et Capituli ecclesie beati Petri Ebor' pro consimili pensione eisdem Decano et Capitulo debita pro eisdem terminis et anno, xxvjs. viij*d*. Et pro¹ expensis Magistri Willelmi de Nassyngton' officialis Pontis Fracti procuratoris Cleri in diocesi Ebor' equitantis versus London' ad parliamentum pro clero Ebor', ix*s*. vij*d*.

Summa: iiij*li*. xvjs. iiij*d*.

Idem computat solutum ij Carpentariis tam pro prostracione grangie domini apud Herteshede quam pro factura et reparacione eiusdem grangie de nouo ad tascam, xjs. iiij*d*. Et computat solutum ij cementariis facientibus fundamentum et le fotyng (footing) eiusdem grangie ad tascam, iiij*s*. Item in D. (500) lath' emptis pro operibus dicte grangie, ijs. j*d*. Et pro m^tm^t lathnail² emptis ad idem, ijs. ij*d*. Et pro iiij^c spikyng' emptis pro operibus eiusdem domus, xvj*d*. Et pro iiijm^t stonbrod' emptis pro eisdem domibus faciendis et cooperiendis cum petris, iiij*s*. vj*d*. Et in sclatis emptis pro coopertura eiusdem grangie, xv*d*. Et pro cariagio eorum de loco vbi empti fuerunt vsque Herteshede, ijs. Et pro vadiis vnus femine colligentis mosse pro reparacione cooperture eiusdem grangie per vij dies dimidiam capientis per diem ij*d*., xv*d*. Et computat solutum ij sclattariis (slaters) pro reparacione cooperture eiusdem grangie cum mosse et sclatis domini ad tascam, xijs. Et pro vadiis vj hominum mundancium et emendancium stagnum molendini ibidem per ij dies cuilibet eorum per diem iiij*d*., iiij*s*. Et pro aceracione³ bateracione et emendacione diversorum ferramentorum pro dictis molendinis, ijs. Et in quadraginta thraues⁴ straminis empti pro emendacione grangie de Dewesbury, vjs. viij*d*. Et pro vadijs cuiusdam hominis existentis ibidem super reparacione cooperture predicte grangie per quatuor dies capientis per diem iiij*d*., xij*d*. Et pro vadiis vnus femine tractantis stramen pro coopertura

¹ For the expenses of Master William de Nassyngton, official of Pontefract, proctor of the clergy in York Diocese, riding to London to Parliament for the York clergy.

² For many of these words see List of Subjects and Glossary in vol. iii of the

Durham Account Rolls (Surtees Society).

³ Hardening, shaping, and repairing divers iron implements for the mills.

⁴ Forty thraves of straw. A thrave was a variable quantity from 12 to 24 sheaves.

dicte grangie per idem tempus, *vjd.* Et pro emendacione¹ fossarum et cepium circa manerium de Dewesbury, *ijs. vjd.* Et pro vadiis *xij* hominum mundancium gurgitem² molendini ibidem per *j* diem quolibet ipsorum pro dieta³ *iijd.*, *iijs.*

Summa : *lxs. vjd.*

Allocationes
redditus et
expense sence-
calli.

Et in allocatione redditus prepositi colligentis redditus ibidem *ijs.* ex consuetudine. Et pro pergamino pro rotulis Curie empto *iijd.* vt in precedenti. Summa : *ijs. iijd.*

Et in denariis retro solutis super lanam sortitam in tota parochia de Dewesbury, *iiijs. vjd.* ob. Et in vadiis et expensis *ij* hominum colligentium lanam proveniente de decimis in tota parochia predicte ville de Dewesbury cum porcionibus per *vij* dies et dimidiam capiente vtroque ipsorum per diem *iijd.*, *iijs. ixđ.*

Summa : *viijs. iijd.* ob.

Summa totalis expensarum : *viiijli. vijs. iiijđ.* ob.

Et debet : *cclxxiiijli. vs. viijđ.* ob. *q^a* (£274 5s. 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ đ.) qui onerantur in compoto proximo sequenti.

Quintus rotulus.

[On the back :]

Idem respondet de *xxxiiij* petris lane receptis de decima diversorum parochianorum tocus parochie de Dewesbury et in porcionibus.

Summa patet. Et venditur ut patet infra.

Et de *ij* caneuas' de remanentia compoti continentes *xij* vlnas panni de canabo. Et remanent *ij* caneuas'.

Compotus Edmundi Sauuage procuratoris ecclesie de Dewesbury a festo sancti Michaelis Anno Domini Millesimo *ccc^{mo}* *lijo* vsque idem festum proxime sequens anno revoluto.

Arreragia.

Idem respondet de *cclxxiiijli. vs. viijđ.* ob. *q^a* de arreragiis compoti sui precedentis.

Summa : *cclxxiiijli. vs. viijđ.* ob. *q^a.*

Redditus et
firme.

Idem reddit compotum de *cvijs. vjd.* receptis de redditibus assise diversorum tenencium ibidem de terminis Annunciationis beate Marie et Assumptionis eiusdem. Et de *lxvjs. viijđ.* (solebat esse *iiijli.*) receptis de firma cuiusdam molendini aquatici ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de *xiijs. iiijđ.*

¹ The repair of the ditches (or banks) and hedges about the manor house.

² Mill race.

³ Day's work.

receptis de firma cuiusdam molendini fullonis ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de xiijs. iiij*℥*. receptis de firma terre arabilis glebe de Herteshede.

Summa : xli. x*℥*.

Idem reddit compotum de viij*℥*. xiijs. iiij*℥*. receptis de decimis garbarum ville de Dewesbury venditis ante intracionem. Et de iiij*℥*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Erlesheton', Hygandheton' et Chikenley¹ venditis. Et de xxxiijs. iiij*℥*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Sotehull. Et de viij*℥*. xiijs. iiij*℥*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Osset venditis. Et de xxvs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Eccleshull' in parochia de Bradeford'. Et de viij*℥*. vjs. viij*℥*. receptis de decimis garbarum de Herteshed' venditis post intracionem. Et de vj*℥*. xiijs. iiij*℥*. receptis de decimis garbarum de Hyperommer' in parochia de Halifax venditis ante intracionem. Et de ls. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Rastrik in parochia de Halifax venditis ante intracionem. Et de xxs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Brigghous' in parochia de Halifax venditis ante intracionem. Et de vjs. viij*℥*. receptis de decimis garbarum de Totehull' in parochia de Halifax. Et de vjs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Scamanden' in parochia de Hudresfeld'. Et de xxs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Querneby in eadem parochia. Et de xvs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Goulakkerres in eadem parochia venditis. Et de xxs. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Lokewod' in parochia de Almonbury. Et de cs. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Holn' Alstonley et Thwong' in eadem parochia venditis ante intracionem. Et de lxs. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Dalton' in parochia de Heton'. Et de vj*℥*. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de parochia de Birton'. Et de xiijs. iiij*℥*. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Floketon' in parochia de Thornhill'.

Summa : lxli. xvjs.

Idem reddit compotum de xxxvjs. viij*℥*. receptis de quodam prato de dominico vocato lauenams sic vendito hoc anno. Et de xvjs. receptis de exitu gardini, videlicet pro fructibus et pastura. Et de xijs. receptis de quodam prato vocato le Leghfeld' sic vendito hoc anno ante falcacionem. Et de xxxiijs. iiij*℥*. receptis de feno decimali parochie de Dewesbury et Herteshed' sic vendito hoc anno. Et de ijs. receptis de exitu vnius

Venditiones
garbarum
provenientium
de decimis in
parochia et in
porcionibus.

Exitus manerij.

¹ These three places are comprised in the township of Soothill,
in the parish of Dewsbury.

columbaris ibidem. Et de xs. receptis de vj acris terre et pasture del Falmedou (Fall meadow).

Summa : cxs.

Venditiones lane. Et de cxvjs. viij*d.* receptis de vno sacco lane vendito. Et de xvs. receptis de vj petris lane refuse venditis, precium petre, ijs. vj*d.* Summa : vj*li.* xjs. viij*d.*

Perquisite Curie. Idem reddit compotum de xs. vij*d.* receptis de placitis et perquisitis vnus curie tente ibidem hoc anno.

Summa : xs. vij*d.*

Summa totalis recepte cum arreragiis : ccclvij*li.* xiijs. ix*d.* ob. q^a (£357 14s. 9³/₄*d.*).

Pensiones
resolute.

Idem computat in quadam annua pensione debita Archiepiscopo Ebor' pro ecclesiis de Dewesbury et Wakefeld' soluta dominis Willelmo de Swafeld, et Henrico de Barton' receptoribus Archiepiscopi Ebor' de terminis Pentecostis et sancti Martini Anno Domini M^o ccclij^{do}, lxs. Et Henrico de Melborn' camerario ecclesie beati Petri Ebor' pro consimili pensione xxxs. pro eisdem terminis et eodem anno.

Summa : iiij*li.* xs.

Custus
domorum.

Idem computat in ix traues (thraves) straminis emptas pro reparacione cooperture grangie ibidem xvij*d.* Et in vadiis j hominis conducti ad emendandam cooperturam eiusdem grangie per ij dies capientis per diem ij*d.*, vj*d.* Et in vadiis¹ vnus garcionis deseruiantis eidem per idem tempus capientis per diem j*d.* ob., ij*d.* Et in iiij² nouis clauibus emptis cum emendacione iiij^{or} serrurarum in eadem rectoria, iiij*d.* Et in vadiis³ vnus hominis prosternantis subboscum pro cepibus circa rectoriam emendandis per j diem, ij*d.* Et pro cariagio illius subbosci de loco ubi prostratum fuit vsque ad rectoriam, vj*d.* Et in vadijs vnus hominis existentis ibidem ad emendandum cepes circa pratum⁴ de caldr' et rectoriam predictam per xvij dies capientis per diem ij*d.*, ijs.

Summa : vjs. iiij*d.*

Custus lane, et
pro denariis datis
pro decima.

Idem computat in denariis retro solutis super lanam sortitam⁵ in parochia de Dewesbury cum porcionibus, iijs. xj*d.* Item in

¹ The wages of one boy assisting (or serving) the same man at 1½*d.* per day, 3*d.*

² For four new keys bought, and the repair of four locks in the rectory, iiij*d.*

³ For the wages of one man cutting underwood for repair of the fences about the rectory, and for the carriage of that underwood, etc.

⁴ Calder meadow.

⁵ Selected by lot.

vadijs et expensis ij hominum colligencium lanam prouenientem de decimis totius parochie cum porcionibus capiente vtroque per diem iij*d.*, per vij dies iijs. v*d.*

Summa : viijs. v*d.*

Idem computat¹ liberationes ij carectariorum pro intracione ^{Custus autumpnales.} omnium garbarum proveniencium de decimis ville de Herteshede in grosso quia non invenit emptores ante collectionem, xviijs. Et cuidam homini colligenti dictas garbas decimales, videlicet, pro vadiis suis pro v septimanis capienti per septimanam x*d.*, iiijs. i*d.* Et eidem pro stipendio suo per idem, vs.

Summa : xxvijs. i*d.* (*sic*).

Idem computat in expensis senescalli tenentis ibidem j ^{Expense Senescalli.} curiam hoc anno, ijs. iii*d.* Et in allocatione redditus prepositi colligentis redditus ibidem ijs. ex consuetudine. Et in pergamino pro rotulis curie empto, iij*d.*

Summa : iiijs. vij*d.*

Summa totalis expensarum : vj*li.* xvjs. v*d.*

Et debet : cccli. xviijs. iij*d.* ob. q^a (£350 18s. 3*¼d.*) que onerantur in compoto suo proximo sequente.

Dewesbury. Rotulus sextus.

Idem reddit compotum de j sacco et vj petris lane receptis de decimis totius parochie de Dewesbury et porcionibus. Et venditur ut infra. Et nil remanet.

Et de ij caneuas' de remanentia compoti proximi precedentis continentes xij vlnas panni de canabo. Et remanent ij caneuas'.

Compotus Edmundi Sauage procuratoris ecclesie de Dewesbury a festo sancti Michaelis Anno Domini M^{lccc}^{mo} liij^o usque idem festum proxime sequens anno revoluto.

Idem respondet de cccli. xviijs. iij*d.* ob. q^a de arreragiis ^{Arreragia.} compoti sui precedentis.

Summa : cccli. xviijs. iij*d.* ob. q^a.

Idem reddit compotum de cvijs. v*d.* receptis de redditibus ^{Redditus assise et firme.} diversorum tenentium ibidem de terminis Annunciationis beate Marie et Assumptionis eiusdem. Et de liijs. iiiij*d.*² (solebat esse

¹ He charges for the liveries of two carters for getting in the sheaves coming from the tithes of Hartshead in gross, because he did not find buyers before collection, 18s.

² 53s. 4*d.* (it used to be £4) received for the farm of one water mill there let to farm this year, and no more, because no one would pay a higher rent for the mill.

iiij*li.*) receptis de firma j molendini aquatici ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno et non plus quia nemo dictum molendinum altius voluit conducere. Et de xiijs. iiij*d.* receptis de firma vnius molendini fullonis ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de xiijs. iiij*d.* receptis de firma terre arabilis glebe de Herteshed'.

Summa : ix*li.* vijs. vj*d.*

Venditiones
decimarum.

Idem reddit compotum de viij*li.* receptis de decimis garbarum ville de Dewesbury venditis ante intrationem. Et de vj*li.* xiijs. iiij*d.* receptis de decimis garbarum de Osset venditis ante intrationem. Et de xxvjs. viij*d.* receptis de decimis garbarum de Sothill' venditis ante intrationem. Et de iiijs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Sothilwod' sic venditis hoc anno. Et de xxxiijs. iiij*d.* receptis pro decimis garbarum de Erlesheton' et Chykenley. Et de ls. receptis de decimis garbarum de Hyngand Heton' sic venditis ante intrationem. Et de vj*li.* xiijs. iiij*d.* receptis de decimis garbarum de Herteshede sic venditis hoc anno post intracionem. Et de xxvjs. viij*d.* receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Eccleshill' venditis ante intrationem. Et de xxijs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Brighouse. Et de ls. receptis de decimis garbarum de Rastrik' venditis ante intrationem. Et de xs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Totehill' et Fekesby (Fixby) sic venditis. Et de xs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Scamenden sic venditis hoc anno. Et de xxs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Lokewod' et Collersley sic venditis. Et de lxs. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Dalton' venditis ante intrationem. Et de iiij*li.* xvjs. viij*d.* receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Holn, Alstonley et Thwonge sic venditis ante intrationem. Et de vj*li.* receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni nostre portionis in parochia de Birton venditis. Et de xvs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Floketon' et Schytelyngton' in parochia de Thornhill' sic venditis. Et de cs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Hyperomer' in parochia de Halyfax. Et de xxijs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Quernby et Lynley. Et de xvs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Goldlakkerr's sic venditis.

Summa : lv*li.* viijs.

Exitus manerii

Idem respondet de xls. receptis de quodam prato de dominicis vocato Lauenams sic vendito hoc anno. Et de xijs. receptis de pastura et herbagio cuiusdam loci vocati le Leghfeld' sic venditis hoc anno. Et de xxxiijs. iiij*d.* receptis pro toto feno proveniente de decimis totius parochie de Dewesbury et Herteshed'.

hed sic in grosso vendito. Et de xs. receptis de quadam placea (plot) terre et pasture continente vj acras terre arabilis vocata le Falmedogh'.¹ Et de ijs. ij*d.* receptis de exitibus unius columbaris ibidem. Et de xvjs. receptis de exitibus gardinorum circa rectoriam ibidem, videlicet pro pastura et fructibus.

Summa : cxiijs. vj*d.*

Idem respondet de vj*li.* receptis de xxx petris lane decimalis Lana vendita. vendite pretium petre, iiijs. Et de xiijs. iiij*d.* receptis de iiij petris lane refuse vendite pretium petre, iijs. iiij*d.*

Summa : vj*li.* xiijs. iiij*d.*

Idem reddit compotum de xiijs. j*d.* receptis de placitis et Perquisita curie. perquisitis vnius magne curie tente ibidem per tempus istius compoti.

Summa : xiijs. j*d.*

Summa totalis recepte } iiij^cxxvii*li.* xiijs. viij*d.* ob. q^a
cum arreragiis : } (£428 13s. 8*½d.*)

Idem computat in quadam annua pensione debita Archiepis- Pensiones. copo Ebor. et pro ecclesiis de Dewesbury et Wakefeld soluta dominis Willelmo de Swafeld et Henrico de Barton receptoribus Archiepiscopi Ebor. pro terminis Pentecostis et sancti Martini anno domini M^o cccliij^o lxs. Et domino Henrico de Melborn' camerario ecclesie beati Petri Ebor' pro consimili pensione debita Decano et Capitulo eiusdem ecclesie xvs. pro termino Pentecostis, deficit acquietantia.² Item Johanni de Cotyngham camerario predictorum Capituli et ecclesie pro termino sancti Martini Anno Domini M^o cccliij^o per acquietanciam dicti Johannis, xvs.

Summa : iiij*li.* xs.

Idem computat in emendacione guttere grangie de Herteshed' Custus domorum. una cum emendacione hostium eiusdem grangie, viij*d.* Et in vadiis vnius hominis emendantis cepes circa pratum dominicum de Dewesbyry per iij dies capientis per diem ij*d.*, vj*d.* Et in vadiis j hominis emendantis cooperturam grangie de Dewesbury per iiij dies capientis per diem iiij*d.*, xvj*d.* Et in vadiis vnius hominis deservientis eidem per idem tempus viij*d.* capientis per diem, ij*d.*

Summa : iijs. ij*d.*

Idem computat in denariis resolutis super lanam decimalem Custus lane et pro denariis datis pro decima, cum expensis senescalli. sortitam in totam parochiam de Dewesbury et Herteshed' cum porcionibus, iiijs. ix*d.* ob. Et in vadiis duorum hominum

¹ Fall meadow.

² The receipt is wanting.

colligencium dictam lanam per viij dies (capiente vtroque ipsorum per diem iiij*d.*), iiij*s.* Et in expensis Senescalli tenentis ibidem vnam Curiam per tempus compoti, i*s.* *vd.*

Summa : x*s.* iij*d.* ob.

Custus
autumpnales.

Idem computat solutione cuidam homini colligenti decimas garbarum de Herteshed' hoc anno in grosso, viij*s.* vj*d.* Et pro cariagio dictarum garbarum de diversis locis vbi collecte fuerunt vsque ad grangiam ibidem in grosso, xvij*s.*

Summa : xxv*s.* vj*d.*

Allocationes.

Idem computat in allocatione redditus prepositi colligentis redditus ibidem, i*s.* Et in pergameno pro rotulis Curie empto, iiij*d.*

Summa : i*s.* iiij*d.*

Summa totalis expensarum : vj*li.* xii*s.* jd. ob.

Et debet : cccxxij*li.* vij*d.* q^a qui onerantur in compoto suo proximo sequente.

Dewesbury vij.

[On the back :]

Idem respondet de xxxiiij petris lane receptis de decimis totius parochie ibidem et in porcionibus. Et venduntur ut patet infra.

Et de ij caneuas' de remanentia [ultimi] compoti continentes xij vlnas panni de canabo. Et remanent ij caneuas'.

Compotus Edmundi Sauage procuratoris ecclesie de Dewesbury a festo sancti Michaelis Anno Domini millesimo ccc^{mo} 1^{mo} quarto usque idem festum proximum sequens.

Arreragia.

Item respondet de iiij^cxxij*li.* vij*d.* q^a (£422 os. 7¼*d.*) de arreragiis compoti sui precedentis.

Summa : iiij^cxxij*li.* vij*d.* q^a.

Redditus assise.

Idem reddit compotum de cvi*s.* vj*d.* receptis de redditibus assise diversorum tenentium ibidem de terminis Annunciationis beate Marie et Assumptionis ejusdem. Et de xii*s.* iiij*d.* receptis de firma molendini fullonis ibidem sic ad firmam dimissi hoc anno. Et de x*s.* receptis pro firma glebe de Herteshead. Et de x*ls.* receptis de firma molendini aquatici non respondet hoc anno quia nemo dictum molendinum ad firmam altius conducere voluit.

Summa : ix*li.* xd.

Venditiones
decimarum.

Idem respondet de vj*li.* xii*s.* iv*d.* receptis pro decimis garbarum ville de Dewesbury sic venditis hoc anno. Et de vj*li.* xii*s.* iiij*d.* receptis pro decimis garbarum de Ossett venditis.

Et de xxvjs. viij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Sothill' venditis. Et de iiijs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Sotilwode sic venditis. Et de lxxiijs. iiij*d*. receptis de decimis garbarum hamelettorum de Erlesheton,' Chykenleye et Hyngandheton' sic venditis hoc anno. Et de cvjs. viij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Herteshed'. Et de xxvjs. viij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Eccleshull' in parochia de Bradeforde et de xxjs. v*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Brighouse in parochia de Halifax. Et de liijs. iiij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Rastrik' in eadem parochia de Halifax. Et de xs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Tothill' et Fekesby in eadem parochia de Halifax. Et de ciijs. iiij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Hyperom'e in dicta parochia de Halifax. Et de viijs. v*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Scamenden in parochia de Hutresfeld. Et de xxiijs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Quernby et Lynleye in eadem parochia de Hutresfeld. Et de xvjs. receptis pro decimis garbarum de Goldlakkarr' in eadem parochia de Hutresfeld. Et de xxs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Lokwode et Collerley. Et de iiij*li*. xiijs. iiij*d*. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Holn et Astanley et Thonge [*sic*] sic venditis hoc anno. Et de cxs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni portionis ecclesie de Birton', et de xvjs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Floketon' in parochia de Thornhill'. Et de lxs. receptis pro decimis garbarum et feni de Dalton' venditis.

Summa : lij*li*.

Idem reddit compotum de xls. receptis pro quodam prato Exitus manerij. de dominicis vocato lauenams sic vendito hoc anno. Et de xiijs. iiij*d*. receptis pro pastura et herbagio del leyghfeld sic venditis hoc anno. Et de xxxiijs. iiij*d*. receptis pro toto feno proveniente de decimis totius parochie de Dewesbury et Herteshed vendito in grosso. Et de xjs. receptis pro quadam placea terre continente vj acras terre arabilis vocata le Falmedewe. Et de ijs. receptis de exitibus columbaris ibidem. Et de xxijs. receptis de exitibus gardinorum videlicet pro pastura et fructibus venditis in grosso. Summa : vj*li*. xxd.

Idem reddit compotum de vj*li*. receptis pro xxx petris lane Venditiones lane. vendite provenientes de decimis totius parochie de Dewesbury pretium petre, iiijs. Et de xls. receptis pro xv petris lane refuse vendite pretium petre, ijs. viij*d*.

Summa : viij*li*.

Placita et
perquisita curie.

Idem reddit compotum de ijs. receptis de placitis et perquisitis curiarum tentarum ibidem temporis compoti.

Summa : ijs.

Summa tocius Recepte : ccciiij^{xx}xvij*li*. vjs. jd. q^a (£497 6s. 1¼*d.*).

Expense.
Pensiones.

Idem computat in quadam annua pensione debita archiepiscopo Ebor' pro ecclesiis de Dewesbury et Wakfeld' soluta receptori dicti Archiepiscopi, lxs. Et camerario ecclesie beati Petri Ebor' pro consimili pensione debita Decano et Capitulo eiusdem ecclesie, xxxs. Summa : iiij*li*. xs.

Custus
molendini.

Idem computat in vadiis xxvj hominum emendantium stagnum molendini per ij dies cuilibet eorum per diem iij*d.*, xiijs. Et in vadiis x hominum altera vice conductorum pro emendatione del Got eiusdem molendini per iij dies cuilibet eorum per diem iij*d.*, vijs. vjd. Et in vadiis v hominum tertia vice pro emendatione gurgitis¹ et le dam eiusdem molendini per v dies cuilibet eorum per diem iij*d.*, vjs. iij*d.* Et in vadiis ij hominum emendantium cepes circa rectoriam per xv dies cum virgultis utrique ipsorum per diem ij*d.* ob., vjs. iij*d.*

Summa : xxxiijs.

Custus circa
collectionem
lane.

Idem computat in denariis resolutis super lanam sortitam in parochia de Dewesbury cum portionibus, iijs. iij*d.* Et in vadiis ij hominum colligentium dictam lanam decimam per septem dies utrique ipsorum per diem iij*d.*, ijs. vjd.

Summa : vijs. ix*d.*

Expense
Seneschalli.

Idem computat in expensis seneschalli tenentis Curias ibidem infra tempus compoti, ijs. Summa : ijs.

Idem computat in allocatione redditus prepositi colligentis redditus ijs. ex antiqua consuetudine. Et in pergameno empto pro dictis rotulis, iij*d.* Summa : ijs. iij*d.*

Summa omnium expensarum : vj*li*. xvs.

Et debet : iiij^ciiij^{xx}x*li*. xjs. jd. q^a qui onerantur in sequenti compoto ipsius Edmundi.

Particule Compoti Edmundi Sauuage procuratoris ecclesiæ de Dewesbury a festo sancti Michaelis Anno Domini Millesimo ccc^{mo} lvo usque festum sancti Petri ad Vincula proxime sequens a quo die dicta ecclesia tradita fuit ad firmam pro c marcis per annum etc.

¹ ? the mill race.

Et respondēt de cccciij^{xx} *li.* xjs. *īd.* q^a de arreragiis *Arreragia.*
compoti precedentis.

Summa : cccciij^{xx} *li.* xjs. *īd.* q^a.

Idem computat de liijs. *ixd.* receptis de redditibus assise de *Redditus assise et firme.*
termino annunciationis beate Marie et de xs. receptis de firma
molendini fullonis et de xxxvs. receptis de firma molendini
aquatici et de xxs. receptis de firma terre arabilis glebe de
Herteshead. Summa : cxvijs. *ixd.*

Idem computat de vij*li.* xiijs. *iiijd.* receptis de decimis gar- *Venditiones decimarum.*
barum de Dewesbury venditis. Et de v*li.* receptis de decimis
garbarum de Herteshead venditis. Et de lxxijs. *iiijd.* receptis
de decimis garbarum de Hyngandheaton' et Heaton' comitis.
Et de viij*li.* receptis de decimis garbarum de Osset'. Et de
xxxs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Suthull'. Et de cxixs.
iiijd. receptis de portione ecclesie de Birton' de decimis garbarum
et feni ejusdem. Et de cxvjs. *viijd.* receptis de decimis garbarum
de Hyperomme in parochia de Halyfax. Et de liijs. *iiijd.*
receptis de decimis garbarum Rastrik' in parochia de Halyfax.
Et de xxiijs. receptis de decimis garbarum de Brighous in
parochia de Halyfax. Et de xs. *vjd.* receptis de decimis gar-
barum de Tothull' et Fekesby in parochia de Halyfax. Et de
lxvjs. *viijd.* receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Dalton'.
Et de xxvjs. *viijd.* receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de
Eccleshull' in parochia de Bradford'. Et de xxiijs. receptis
de decimis garbarum et feni de Lokwod' in parochia de Alman-
bury. Et de *iiijli.* xiijs. *iiijd.* receptis de decimis garbarum et
feni de Holme, Astanlay et Thwong' in parochia de Almanbury
et de xxijs. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de Quernby
et Lynneley in parochia de Hoderfeld'. Et de xvs receptis de
decimis garbarum de Goullakarres in eadem parochia. Et de
viijs. *vjd.* receptis de decimis garbarum de Scamenden' in eadem
parochia. Et de vs. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de
Sotilwod' et de xvjs. receptis de decimis garbarum et feni de
Flokton' in parochia de Thornhull'.

Summa : lvj*li.* xvjs. *viijd.*

Idem reddit compotum de xls. receptis de quodam prato *Exitus manerii.*
vocato lauenas (the Avenams). Et de xiijs. *iiijd.* receptis pro
pastura et herbagio del leigfeld' (Leghfield). Et de vjs. *vjd.*
receptis pro quadam placea terre et prati vocata le falmedowe.
Et de xxijs. receptis de exitibus gardinorum videlicet pro herba-
gio et fructibus eorundem in grosso venditis.

Summa : *iiijli.* xxij*d.*

Venditiones
lane.

Idem reddit compotum de cxs. receptis pro xxx petris lane vendite precium petre, iijs. viij*d*. Et de xxxiijs. receptis pro xj petris lane refuse vendite precium petre, iijs.

Summa : vij*li*. iijs.

Summa totalis recepte cum arreragiis : dlxiiij*li*. xjs. iiij*d*. q^a. (£564 iis. 4¼*d*.).

Expensæ
Pensiones.

Idem computat in quadam annua pensione debita archiepiscopo Ebor. pro ecclesiis de Dewesbury et Wakefed soluta Johanni de Irford' receptatori dicti Archiepiscopi lxs. pro terminis sancti Martini Anno Domini M^o ccc^o lv^{to} et Pentecostis anno domini M^o ccclvj^{to}. Et camerario ecclesie beati Petri Ebor. pro consimili pensione debita decano et capitulo ejusdem ecclesie, xxxs.

Summa : iiij*li*. xs.

Custus
molendini.

Idem computat in emendatione molendini aquatici cum bordis et clavis in grosso, ijs. iiij*d*. Et in emendatione stagni molendini et del gote per tempus hujus compoti, iiij*s*. Et in vadiis iij hominum operantium circa cepes rectorie et prati vocati lauenas (the Avenams) per xij dies cuilibet per diem ij*d*. ob., vijs. vj*d*.

Summa : xiijs. xd.

Custus lane.

Idem computat in denariis resolutis super lana sortita, iiij*s*. vj*d*. Et in vadiis ij hominum colligentium predictam lanam per viij dies utrique per diem ij*d*., iiij*s*.

Summa : viijs. vj*d*.

Idem computat in allocatione redditus prepositi colligentis redditus ijs. ex antiqua consuetudine. Et in pergameno empto pro eodem compoto, ij*d*.

Summa : ijs. ij*d*.

Summa expensarum : cxiijs. vj*d*.

Et debet : dlviij*li*. xvjs. ix*d*. q^a. De quibus ipse Edmundus oneratur in compoto suo de expensis et reprisis capelle sancti Stephani Westmonasterii de toto tempore quo se intromisit sicut continetur ibidem.

[On the back :]
Lana.

Idem reddit compotum de xlj petris lane provenientis de decimis totius parochie ibidem. Et venditur ut infra.

Summa : xlj petre.

Et de ij caneuas' de remanencia ultimi compoti continentibus xij ulnas panni de canabo et remanent ij caneuas'.

North Field.

D E W S B U R Y

Crackenedge

East Field.

DEWSBURY MOOR

Min Field.

A L D E R

C A N A L

Road from Bury to Dewsbury

Use the Old Turnpike Bar shed

Turnpike Road from Bury to Dewsbury

Turnpike Road from Dewsbury to Wakefield

Road from Huddersfield to Dewsbury

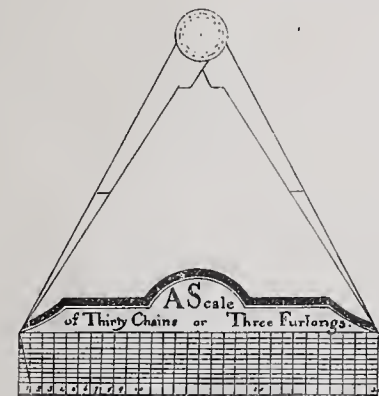
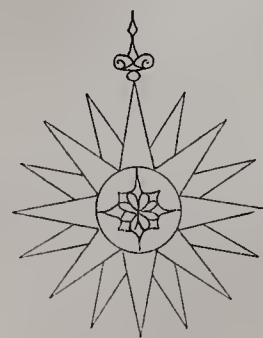
Road from Eekland to Dewsbury

New Road from Eekland

Turnpike Road from Eekland to Dewsbury

Old Road from Eekland

Road from Thorne



Probable date 1766.

PLAN OF DEWSBURY.

ABSTRACT OF THE EARLIEST REMAINING
COURT ROLL OF THE RECTORY MANOR
OF DEWSBURY.

“ Reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum.”
Æneid, viii, 356.

The Court of Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, ^{Dewsburye Rectory.}
France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, held there on
Thursday, the last day of September, in the 16th year
of the reign of our said lady Queen Elizabeth.

James Birkebie, gentleman (appeared), Edward Nettleton,
gentleman (excused),¹ Elizabeth Savile, widow (excused), John
Bretton (excused and appeared by his tenants), the tenants of
William Firth’s land (appeared by his tenants), William Dawson
(excused), Margaret Saxton, widow (excused), Richard Speighte
(appeared by his tenants), Elizabeth Secker, widow (appeared),
Edward Secker (appeared), William Speighte (appeared), John
Awty (appeared), Robert Bedford (appeared), Lionel Rayner
(excused), Robert Rayner (tenant in reversion), James Speighte
(appeared by tenant), Matthew Speighte (appeared), Nicholas
Nayler (under age), Nicholas Mitchell (excused), John Townend
(appeared by tenant), John Kitson (appeared), James Barker
(appeared by tenant), John Fynche the elder (excused), the
heirs of Thomas Rayner (appeared by tenant), Henry Nayler
(appeared), John Walker (excused).

Robert Bedforde.	}	Henry Nailer.	}	Panel for the Lord (<i>Domino</i>).
John Awty.		John Kitson.		
Robert Birkbye.		Thomas Hirste.		
Edward Secker.		Richard Lee.		
John Wilbye.		John Robinson.		
Matthew Speighte.		William Speighte.		

Who say on their oath, Henry Nailer (*ijd.*), John Wilbie (*ijd.*), ^{Verdict for the Lord (*Domino*).}
Richard Stansfield (*ijd.*), and Roger Gaunte (*ijd.*) have brewed
and sold ale contrary to the Assise,² so each is in mercy, as
appears above their heads.³

¹ *Essoniatus* in the roll. There were five recognised *essoins* or excuses, viz.:—
1—*Ultra mare*, “ I have gone abroad ” ;
2—*De Terra Sancta*, “ I have gone to the Holy Land ” ; 3—*De Malo Veniendi*, “ I cannot manage to come ” (this was called “ the common excuse ”) ; 4—*De malo lecti*, “ I am ill in bed ” ; and 5—*De servitio Regis*, “ I am on the king’s service.” In the Court Rolls, the note after each tenant’s name, “ appeared,” “ excused,” etc., is written in Latin over the name. For a lengthy dissertation on

Essoins, see Bracton, *De Legibus Anglie*, vol. v, pages 130–367, Rolls edition.
² On the subject of the Assise of Beer and of Bread, see Pollock and Maitland’s *History of English Law*, i, 569. For much learning on the subject of fines and amerciaments, and the distinction between *Misericordia* and *Amerciament*, see Madox’s *History of the Exchequer*, folio edition, chapters 10–14.

³ In the roll the amount is written above each name.

Presentment.

Item, they say that Nicholas Nayler, who lately held of the lord (*domino*) to him and his heirs, by services according to the custom of the manor, certain lands and tenements in Dewesburye held of the lord (*domino*) by copy of court roll and by the annual rent of three shillings, died seised thereof after the last Court, and that Nicholas Nayler is his son and next heir, and was, at the time of his father's death, of the age of 14 years, etc.

Election of
reeves
(*prepositorum*).

Item, they have elected John Awtie and Henry Nayler to the office of reeves (*prepositorum*)¹ for this year following, and they are sworn, etc.

Fine, *iiijd.*

To this Court came James Barber, of Steinfurthe, in the County of Lincoln, merchant tailor (*mercator scissor*), by Robert Bedforthe, tenant of the lord and sworn, and surrendered into the hands of the lord a messuage or tenement, a barn, an orchard, a garden, and a croft containing by estimation half an acre in Dewesburye, and now in the occupation of Henry Nailer and Thomas Backhouse, To the use of the aforesaid Henry Nailer from the day of the death of Elizabeth Nayler, now the wife of the aforesaid Henry Nailer, during the term of four years then next following without any rent therefor (*absque aliquo inde reddendo*), to the aforesaid James, his heirs or assigns, during the aforesaid term, Which are granted by the lord (*domino*) by the steward of the Court to the aforesaid Henry Nayler, To hold to him and his assigns during the aforesaid term in manner and form aforesaid by services according to the custom of the manor.

And he gives to the lord (*domino*) for a fine *iiijd.*, and is admitted tenant.

Nicholas Nayler, who lately held of the lady the Queen to him and his heirs for ever, by services according to the custom of the manor, a messuage and an orchard appertaining to the said messuage in Dewisburie formerly in the tenure of Thomas Bradford, and three closes whereof one called greate Armerroid,² abutting on land of William Dawson, another called Golderoid

¹ I am not sure whether "bailiffs" is not the better word. For the charge to the reeve on his election, see *The Court Baron*, published by the Selden Society, page 103. For the oaths of the reeve, hayward, afferor, aletaster, constable, and others, see Kitchen's *Courts Leet, Courts Baron*, etc., 4th edition, 93-95.

² May mean the almoner's clearing. See Aumener ridding in *Selby Coucher Book*

(Yorks. Arch. Society, Record Series), i, 232, but more probably the poor clearing. German: arm, poor, or Armand's clearing. See Arment, in Bardsley's *Surnames*. There are three closes in Ossett called the Lower, Middle, and Upper Hammond-royds, otherwise the Holmeleys. See "Armyne Sword" in Sheard's *History of Batley*, and Halliwell's *Dictionary*, and "Arming" in the *New English Dictionary*.

abutting on a lane at Browedroide (Boothroyd), and another is a little close lying at the north end (*finem*) of Dewisburie.

And also four acres or half of all his arable lands in the common fields (*campis*)¹ there, and an acre and three roods of land in Dewisburie formerly of Roger Barker and afterwards of Roger Dawson, died seised thereof after the last Court, After whose death comes here into Court Nicholas Nailer, son ^{Fine of herioting, iijs.²} and heir of the aforesaid Nicholas Nailer, deceased, before the Steward of the Court, and seeks to be admitted to a fine with the lady the Queen for all and singular the premises, To hold to him, his heirs and assigns, for ever, To whom the aforesaid Nicholas Nailer the lady the Queen, by the steward of the aforesaid Court, hath granted seisin, To hold to him, his heirs and assigns, for ever, at the will of the lady, by services according to the custom of the manor and by the annual rent of two shillings and sixpence yearly, to be yielded and paid therefor to the said lady the Queen, her heirs or successors, at the terms usual within the lordship.

And he did fealty, and he gave to the lady the Queen for a fine on entry (*de fine pro ingressu*) iij*d.*, and he is admitted tenant thereof.

Sum of this Court iijjs.

Thereof in expenses of the steward

and officers ijs.

And so there remains clear for

the lady the Queen ijs.

Court of Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, ^{Dewesburye Rectory.} France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, held there on Monday, the 11th day of April, in the 17th year of the reign of our said lady Queen Elizabeth.

James Berkebie, gentleman (appeared), Edward Nettleton, gentleman (excused), Elizabeth Savile, widow (iij*d.*), John Bretton (excused), The tenants of the land of William Firth (appeared by tenants), William Dawson (appeared), Margaret Saxton, widow (excused), Richard Speighte (appeared), Elizabeth Secker (excused), William Speighte (appeared by tenant and excused), John Awtie (appeared), Robert Bedford (appeared),

¹ The North field, the Mill field, and the East field, which latter originally included Crackenedge, and then extended along the whole of the eastern side of the manor. The Croft field is sometimes mentioned, but I cannot identify it.

It may have been originally part of the Mill field.

² See "Heriot" in the Glossary in vol. i, of *Yorkshire Inquisitions* (Yorks. Arch. Society, Record Series). This volume is hereafter referred to as *Yorkshire Inquisitions*, i.

Lionel Rayner (appeared), Robert Rayner (tenant in reversion), James Speighte (appeared), Matthew Speighte (appeared), Nicholas Nayler (under age), Nicholas Mitchell (appeared by tenant), John Townende (excused), John Kitson (excused), James Barber (appeared by tenant), John Fynche the elder (appeared), the heirs of Thomas Rayner (excused), Henry Nayler (appeared), John Walker (appeared), Robert Birkebye (appeared).

Panel for the
lady the Queen.

William Dawson.	}	sworn.	John Sonyer.	}	sworn.
Richard Speighte.			Henry Nayler.		
Robert Bedforde.			John Walker.		
James Speighte.			Robert Birkebye.		
Matthew Speighte.			John Awtie.		
John Lee.			Lionel Rayner.		

Verdict.

Who say on their oath that Elizabeth Savile,¹ widow, is a tenant of this manor, and owes suit to this Court, and has made default thereof, so she is as in margin iiij*d*.

Item, they say that John Stokes has not pulled down (*prostravit*) such buildings as he lately erected without licence under le great elme, beyond what was conceded to him by copy of the rolls of this Court, which he ought to have pulled down before last Easter, and so he has forfeited the penalty imposed on him therefor.

Item, they say that John Stokes and John Boyle made an affray together and drew blood one on the other, so each of them (as) in margin ij*d*.

To this Court came Richard Speighte by John Awtie, tenant of the lord (*domini*) and sworn, and surrendered into the hands of the lord a close of meadow or pasture called Over Hey Doles, in Dewisburie, containing by estimation three acres, to the use of Jenette Rawson, widow, and Agnes Rawson and Margaret Rawson, her daughters, from the Feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary last past before the date of this Court to the end of the term of 16 years then next following, yielding therefor yearly to the aforesaid Richard Speighte, his heirs and assigns, the rent of four shillings at Whitsuntide and Martinmas by equal portions during the aforesaid term, Which is granted (*que concessus est*) by the lord (*domino*) by his steward of this Court to the aforesaid Jenette, Agnes, and Margaret.

¹ Elizabeth Savile was the widow of Thomas Savile and mother of Alice, wife of Robert Pilkington, who, in the year 1565, sold Kirklees to the ancestor of the present owner. These Saviles also became possessed of the rectory of Mirfield. See my paper on Kirklees Priory, printed in vol. xvi of the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*.

To hold to them and their assigns during the aforesaid term in manner and form aforesaid by services according to the custom of the manor.

And they are admitted tenants thereof, and give to the lord for a fine, xij*d*.

Sum of this Court xiijs. iiij*d*.

Thereof in expenses of the steward

and officers ijs.

And remains clear xjs. iiij*d*.

Court of Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen, etc., held

Wednesday, 15th October, 17 Elizabeth, 1575.

Dewesburie Rectory.

Same as last Court, with the addition of Edward Secker, and the substitution of Robert Rayner for the heirs of Thomas Rayner.

Suitors of the Court.¹

William Dawson.	}	sworn.	Henry Nayler.	}	sworn.	Panel for the lord.
William Speighte.			John Walker.			
Robert Bedforde.			John Wilbye.			
Lionel Rayner.			Richard Lee.			
James Speighte.			John Robinson.			
John Kitson.			John Awtie.			

They say on their oath that Edward Nettleton, gentleman, and John Fynche the elder, are tenants of this manor, and owe suit to this Court, and have made default, so each iiij*d*.

Verdict.

Item, they have elected John Kitson to the office of reeve for the coming year, and he was sworn.

Election reeve.²

Omnes pene hujus curie patent in folio precedenti que scripte sunt et deliberantur (All the pains of this Court appear in the preceding folio, which are written and delivered).

Sum of this Court viij*d*.

Expenses of the steward and

officers ijs.

Court of Elizabeth, Queen, etc., held on Monday, the last day

of April, in the 18th year of the reign of the said Queen.

Dewisburie Rectory.

¹The copyholders or customary tenants attending to do their fealty at a Court Baron are called the suitors or the homage, and are to be sworn to frame their presentments with impartiality. Scriven on *Copyholds*, 5th edition, p. 6: Copyhold tenure was formerly a servile or villein tenure. See "Villein" and "Villenage," in the Glossary to *Yorkshire Inquisitions*, i. See also "Homage" and "Service" and "Tenure" in the same

Glossary. The services due from a copyholder to his lord consist of fealty, suit of court, quit rents, and sometimes heriots.

² The reeve was an officer of a manor who was elected yearly, in some cases by the free tenants, and in others by the customary or unfree tenants. His duties varied in different manors. See the word in Glossary, *Yorks. Inquisitions*, i.

Suitors of the
Court.

James Birkebie, gentleman (appeared by tenant), Edward Nettleton, gentleman (excused), Elizabeth Savile, widow (appeared), John Bretton (appeared by tenants), Tenants of the land of William Frythe (appeared by tenants), William Dawson (excused), Margaret Saxton, widow (appeared), Richard Speighte (appeared), Elizabeth Secker, widow (appeared), Edward Sacker [*sic*] (pardoned), William Speighte (excused), John Awtie (appeared), Robert Bedford (appeared), Lionel Rayner (dead), Robert Rayner (excused), James Speighte (appeared), Matthew Speighte (excused), Nicholas Rayner (appeared, under age), Nicholas Mytchell (appeared by tenant), John Kitson (appeared), John Townende (appeared by tenant), John Walker (pardoned because [*illegible*]), Robert Birkeby.

Homage for the
Queen.

Thomas Savile, gentleman. ¹	}	sworn.	John Wilbe.	}	sworn.
John Awtie.			Nicholas Lee.		
Robert Bedforde.			John Sonyere.		
James Speighte.			Thomas Hirst.		
Henry Nayler.			Richard Whitley.		

It is agreed in full Courte between Alyce Nayler, widow, and Richarde Speighte, for and in the nam(e) of Jam(es) Hage, his tenant, concernynge the watercourse of Goswell² Syke beinge in variance between them, that the said matter shalbe ended by Thomas Hirste and John Wilbe and John Awtye and John Sennyor, so that they make an end thereof before the xiiijth day of May nexte, and yf not then this jury to give a verdict therein at the nexte Courte.

And yf ether of the parties do breake the order that the said foure men or jury shall make, it is agreed by the said parties of their own assente to forfait to the Queen's maies use, ether of them xs.

Verdict for the
Lady.

Item, William Arandall, because he broke the lock of the gate called le far Watergate³ against the pain laid thereof, so he is in mercy iiij*d*.

Item, John Awtye, junior, because he made a rescue from the collector of the lady the Queen of a cow distrained by him for rent in arrear being in the hands of John Awtye, senior, his father, so he as in the margin xx*d*.

Pain (*pena*).

Item, it is laid in pain that Edward Secker, widow Saxton, Nicholas Hall, agree with John Wilbie for the making and

¹ The jury of a Court Baron may be of a less number than twelve. Kitchen's *Courts Leet*, etc., 4th edition, 225.

² Goosewell Ing is the site of the

vicarage of St. John Baptist, in Moorlands Road.

³ The near and far watergates were the gates leading into the Mill field.

repair (of) le farr water gate before the next Court, under a pain of each of them iijs. iiijd.

Item, it is laid in pain that widow Dawson, widow Nayler, and Thomas Secker agree with Nicholas Stansfield, Thomas Hirste and Roger Hirste for the making and repair (of) le narre water gate before the next Court, under a pain of each of them iijs. iiijd.

Item, it is laid in pain that every one yoke his swine, under pain of each pig taken to the contrary iiijd.

Item, they say that Lionel Rayner died after the last Court, and that Robert Rayner made a fine with the lord (*domino*) for all the lands of the aforesaid Lionel [*word illegible*] before the death of the same Lionel, as appears in the rolls of this Court.

Sum of this Court ijs.

Therefrom in expenses of the
steward and officers ijs.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Monday, 1st October, 18 Elizabeth. Dewsbury Rectory.
Sutors of the Court.

James Birkebye, gentleman (appeared by tenant), Edward Nettleton, gentleman, Elizabeth Savile, widow (appeared), John Bretton, gentleman (excused), Tenants of the land late of William Frithe (appeared by tenants), William Dawson (appeared), Thomas Savile, gentleman (appeared), Margaret Saxton, widow (excused), Richard Speighte (appeared), Elizabeth Secker, widow (appeared), Edward Secker (appeared), William Speighte (appeared), John Awtie (excused), Robert Bedford (appeared), Robert Rayner (excused), James Speighte (appeared by tenant), Matthew Speighte (excused), Nicholas Mytchell (excused), John Townende (appeared by tenant), John Kitson (appeared), James Barker (*may be* Barber) (appeared by tenant), John Fynche, senior (appeared), Henry Nayler (appeared), John Walker (excused), Robert Birkebye (appeared), Robert Rayner, of Harteshead (under age), Nicholas Nayler (under age).

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	}	sworn.	Henry Nayler.	}	sworn.	Panel for the lord (<i>domino</i>).
William Dawson.			John Wilbye.			
Robert Birkebye.			Thomas Hirste.			
Robert Bedford.			John Robynson.			
Thomas Savile, gentleman.			Richard Lee.			
Edward Secker.			William Speighte			

M^d. That the matter between Alice Nayler widow, on thone Concord
(Concordia). partie, and Richard Speighte and James Speighte [*sic*], his teñt, is agrede uppon by the foure arbitrators named in the

order entered the last Courte in this order—To wit—Alice Nayler shall have the water course one weeke and James Haighe another weeke, so orderly for ever, and Alice Nayler to begin this day, and yf any of them breake this order and founde by the jury to forfayt ten shillinges to the Queene's use uppon their owne conseat (consent) in full Courte.

Verdict for the lady the Queen.

Who say upon their oath that Henry Nayler (ij*d.*), John Wylbie (ij*d.*), Richard Stansfelde (ij*d.*), and Roger Gaunte (ij*d.*) have brewed and sold ale contrary to the assise, so each of them in mercy as appears above their heads separately viij*d.*

Election of reeves.

Item, they have elected Robert Rayner, of Harteshead, and John Goodall to the office of reeve for this year following, and (they are) sworn.

Overseers
(*Supervisores villæ*).

Item, they have elected overseers of the town for the yoking and ringing of swine, for the upper end (*fine*) of the town William Dawson, and for the lower end Richard Whitlaye.

To this Court Elizabeth Savile, of Myrfield, widow, by William Dawson, tenant of the lord (*domini*) and sworn, surrendered into the hands of the lord a messuage or tenement in Harteshead called Kirkhouse, with all, etc., and a close adjoining thereto containing by estimation three acres with the appurtenances, in the lordship (*prepositura*) of Dewisburye, and now in the tenure and occupation of John Rayner, To the use of the same Elizabeth Savile for her life, and afterwards to the use of Thomas Savile, of Myrfield, gentleman, son and heir apparent of Cuthbert Savile, deceased, (and) the heirs and assigns of the same Thomas for ever, Which are granted by the lord (*domino*) by the steward to Elizabeth for life, remainder to Thomas, his heirs and assigns. Elizabeth's fine, 6*d.*; Thomas's fine, 12*d.*

And they are admitted tenants thereof, and have done fealty¹ to the lord. Sum of this Court ijs. ij*d.*

Expenses ijs.

Dewisbury Rectory.
Suitors of the Court.
Panel for the Queen.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 1st October, 19 Elizabeth.

Same as last Court.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	}	sworn.	Robert Reyner, junior.	}	sworn.
James Birkebie.			John Kitson.		
John Awtie.			Richard Lee.		
Robert Bedforde.			Henry Nayler.		
William Speighte.			Thomas Hurste.		
Matthew Speighte.			John Wilbie.		

¹ Fealty signifies an oath taken by every tenant at his admittance (except tenants in frankalmoigne and tenants at will) to be true to the lord of whom he held his land. See the word in Jacob's *Law Dictionary* and Blount's *Law Dictionary*, and in the Glossary, *Yorkshire Inquisitions*, i.

Who say on their oath that Elizabeth Savile (iiij*d.*), widow, ^{Verdict.} Thomas Savile (iiij*d.*), gentleman, and Nicholas Mytchell owe suit to this Court, and have not appeared when summoned (*exacti*), so they are in mercy separately as appears above their heads.

And they say that James Secker made an assault and ^{Presentment.} affray on George (surname omitted), so he is in mercy *xxd.*

And they say that Thomas Secker (iiij*d.*) and Janet (Jenetta) Dawson (iiij*d.*), widow, have not paid for the repair of the gates by le water syde, as was enjoined on them at the last Court, so they are in mercy separately as appears over their heads.

And they say that John Wilbie (*ijd.*), John Walker (*ijd.*), Richard Stansfeld (*ijd.*), Richard Hall (*ijd.*), Henry Nayler (*jd.*), John Bradley (*ijd.*), Matthew Bull (*ijd.*), John Litlewode (*ijd.*), William Arundell (*jd.*), Edward Secker (*jd.*), and Lawrence Bull (*jd.*) have transgressed in the common fields (*campis*) and meadows with their pigs neither ringed nor yoked, against the pain laid thereof in the last Court.

They have elected John Wilbie and Henry Nayler overseers ^{Election of reeves.} of the town for the yoking and ringing of pigs for this year following. And they have elected Richard Speighte to the office of reeve for this year following for the land late of Kighley, Which Richard, by licence of the Court, has substituted in his place John Sonyer, who is sworn well and faithfully to perform that office. Sum of this Court *iiij*s.* xd.*

Expenses *ijs*

There remains to the Queen . *ijs. xd.*

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 8th of April, 20 Elizabeth. ^{Dewsbury Rectory.}

Same as at the last Court, except Robert Bradford for Robert ^{Suitors.} Bedford, and Richard Reyner in place of Robert Reyner.

Thomas Savile, gentleman.	}	sworn.	Richard Lee.	}	sworn.	Panel.
John Awtie.			Thomas Hyrste.			
Richard Reyner.			William Speighte.			
John Kitson.			Nicholas Nayler.			
Henry Nayler.						

William Dawson, Edward Secker, and John Fynche being ^{Verdict.} tenants of the manor and owing suit, are amerced *3d.* each for default.

John Walker by John Awtie, a tenant of the lady, surrenders into the hands of the lady a close of pasture called Birkby Bank,¹ containing by estimation three acres, to the use

¹ Or Birkin Bank, at the upper part of Oxford Road, formerly part of the common field called North field, which extended to Spinkwell.

of Roger Gawnt from the Feast of the Purification last past for ten years at the annual rent of *iiij* *d.* payable at the Feast of St. Martin the Bishop in winter, with power of distress in case of default. Fine to the lady *xx* *d.*¹ (?)

At this Court Robert Rayner, of Kingston upon Hull, merchant, one of the younger sons of Lionel Rayner, of Litletowne,² deceased, by John Kitson, of Clifton, a tenant of the lord and sworn, and Elizabeth his wife (she being confessed and examined by the steward of the Court), surrendered into the hands of the lady a messuage and $5\frac{1}{2}$ acres of land, meadow, and pasture in Hartesheade, in the lordship (*prepositura*) of Dewisburie, and now in the tenure of William Gledhill or his assigns to the use of Richard Rayner, *the eldest brother*³ of the aforesaid Robert, and the heirs and assigns of the same Richard for ever, To whom the lady by her steward granted seisin, To hold to his heirs and assigns for ever, By the services according to the custom of the manor. Fine for entry *xvj* *d.* He was admitted tenant and did fealty.

Sum	iijs. <i>iiij</i> <i>d.</i>
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	<i>xvj</i> <i>d.</i>

Dewisbury
Rectory.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, the last day of September, 20 Elizabeth.

Suitors.

James Birkeby, gentleman, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, Thomas Savile, gentleman, Elizabeth Savile, widow, John Bretton, gentleman, William Dawson, the tenants of the land of William Firthe, Margaret Saxton, widow, Richard Speighte, Elizabeth Secker, widow, Edward Secker, William Speighte, John Awtye, Robert Bedforde, Richard Reyner, James Speighte, Matthew Speighte, Nicholas Mytchell, John Kitson, James Barker, John Fynche, senior, Henry Nayler, John Walker, Robert Birkeby, Robert Rayner, of Hartisheade, Nicholas Nayler.

Panel for the
lady the Queen.

Robert Bedford.	}	sworn.	Richard Whitley.	}	sworn.
John Awtye.			William Speighte.		
Robert Birkebye.			James Speighte.		
Richard Rayner.			Henry Nayler.		
John Kitson.			Richard Lee.		
Thomas Hirste.					

¹ This part of the roll is not very legible.
² In Liversedge.
³ The words in italics are the suggested

translation of "*fratris maximo s . . .*," which are the words in the roll, the first two being very clear but the third illegible.

Thomas Savile, gentleman, Elizabeth Savile, widow, and John Walker, tenants of the manor, have not appeared, etc., and so each is in mercy *iiij* *d*. ^{Verdict for the Queen.}

Henry Nayler, Roger Gawnte, John Wiby [*sic*], Richard Stansfeld, and Edward Secker are brewers of ale, and have sold contrary to the Assise, so each is in mercy *ij* *d*.

Roger Hurste and Thomas Secker have broken the lord's pound (*parcum domini*), and thence have taken and driven away their animals impounded (*imparcata*) for doing damage, so each is in mercy *xij* *d*.

George Grene has permitted his pigs to go unringed, rooting ^{Presentment.} up the soil of the lord and the tenants, so he is in mercy *iiij* *d*.

Richard Speighte, who lately held to him and his heirs divers customary hereditaments and tenements of the lord of this manor by copy of the rolls of this Court has died, and before his death he made a surrender of all his customary lands, etc., held of the lord into the hands of James Speighte and (Robert) Birkeby to the use and intent contained therein.

Edward Nettleton has entered into certain customary lands, ¹ ^{Presentment.} etc., called Halings and les holmes, in the lordship (*prepositura*) of Dewseburye, held by services according to the custom of this manor, and by the annual rent of 23s. 4*d*., and took the profits arising therefrom after the death of Thomas Nettleton, his father, that is to say for the space of 11 years, without fine made thereof with the lady the Queen, and without licence of the Court in contempt of the said lady and against the custom of this manor, as has been found and presented at this same Court by the tenants of the said lady the Queen.

Upon which a precept was given (*preceptum fuit*) to John ^{Seisin.} Sonyere, reeve of this manor, that he should seize into the hands of the lady all and singular the premises, and that he should certify (*certificet*) thereof immediately to that same Court, Which reeve forthwith (*modo hic instans*) certified that he, by virtue of the aforesaid precept, directed to him seized into the hands of the lady all and singular the premises.

On which a first proclamation was made in full Court here, ^{First proclamation.} as the custom of the manor in such case exacts and requires that if anyone should wish to claim to hold of the lady the aforesaid lands and tenements he should come and receive (*percipiet*) them, and no one presented himself (*se obtulit*) but the aforesaid Edward Nettleton, etc.

¹ Near Lees Hall, the home of the Nettletons.

Orders (*ordines*).

Item, we appoint overseers for the ringeing and yokeing of swyne for the upper ende of the towne John Sonyere, and for the nether ende of the towne Roberte Birkeby and Henry Nayler.

Pain (*pena*).

Item, a pain is laid that every tenant of this manner [*sic*], and every inhabitant who kepe any cattell goinge on the Common, shall bear and pay all layes, taxes, and assesments rateably as they ought (to) do, and shall be assessed by their neighbours when any such assessment shalbe, on payne of forfaiture for so refusinge for every shepe that everye such person shall have goinge on the Common *iiij* *d*.

Pain.

Item, a pain is laid that everye man within this lordshippe shall ringe his swyne, and so kepe theym frome Michelmas till Candlemas, and that every man shall yoke his swyne and so keep them from Candlemas till Michelmas, upon payne of fayture for every swyne found to the contrary by the overseers *iiij* *d*.

Election of reeve.

They have elected John Wilbye to the office of reeve for the coming year for the lands of James Birkebye, gentleman, and he is sworn.

Hartshead, Kitson.

At this Court John Kitson in person surrendered an annuity or annual rent of 26s. 8*d*. arising out of a messuage and lands in Hartishead, within the lordship (*prepositura*) of Dewseburye, and occupied by William Gawkeroger and Arthur Gawkroger, to the use of Jenette Kytson and Rosamund Kytson, sisters of the aforesaid John, from the Feast of the Purification next after this Court for the term of 21 years, To hold and receive the said annuity at Whitsuntide and Martinmas annually in equal portions, with power of distress in case the annuity should be in arrear in the whole or in part after any of the said Feasts for 40 days. Seisin granted during the said term by services according to the custom of the manor. Fine, *xxj* *d*.

They are admitted tenants and have done fealty.

Fine for the term of years, *ijs* *vjd*..

Richard Speighte, senior, by James Speighte and Robert Birkebye, tenants and sworn, surrenders all his messuages, lands, etc., in the lordship of Dewsebury, to the use of his daughter, Elizabeth Speighte, for the term of six years next after that date, and afterwards to the use of Marmaduke, son of the aforesaid Richard Speighte, his heirs and assigns for ever, Provided that if Marmaduke, his heirs or assigns, should pay to Elizabeth, her executors or assigns, within the term of

six years next following, the sum of £40, as follows, viz.:—at the Feast of Saint Martin the Bishop in Winter, next after this Court, £3 6s. 8*d.*, and at the Feast of Pentecost then next £3 6s. 8*d.*, and a similar sum at each of the said Feasts in the next five years until the aforesaid sum of £40 should be fully paid, then the present surrender so far as regards the term of six years shall be void and of none effect, But if default shall be made in payment then this surrender shall be and remain in full virtue and effect to the aforesaid Elizabeth Speighte, her executors and assigns, Which are granted, etc., to the said Elizabeth and Marmaduke, To hold to Elizabeth for the said term, and afterwards to Marmaduke, his heirs and assigns, for ever by services, etc. Elizabeth's fine, ijs. *vjd.*; Marmaduke's fine, xiijs. *iiijd.*, and they are admitted tenants and have done fealty.

Sum of this Court xxjs. *ixd.*

Expenses ijs.

Remains to the Queen xixs. *ixd.*

Examined.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held 21st October, 20 Elizabeth.

Dewsbury
Rectory.
Panel.

James Birkebye, gentleman, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, Thomas Savile, gentleman, Elizabeth Savile, widow, John Birkebye, William Dawson, the tenant of the land of William Firthe, Thomas Keffurthe, gentleman, in right of Margaret his wife, Marmaduke Speighte, Elizabeth Secker, widow, Edward Secker, William Speighte, John Awtye, Robert Bedford, Richard Reyner, James Speighte, Matthew Speighte, Nicholas Mitchell, John Kitson, James Barber, John Finche, senior, Henry Nayler, John Walker, Robert Birkby, Robert Rayner, of Hartisheade, Nicholas Nayler.

Of certain customary lands and tenements called Halynge and lez Holmes, in the lordship of Dewisbury, late of Edward Nettleton, was publicly made that if anyone wished to claim to hold the same of the lord (*domino*) he should come and receive them, And no one presented himself (*protulit se*) but the aforesaid Edward Nettleton.

Sum of this Court Nothing.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Wednesday, 20th October,¹ 20 Elizabeth.

Dewsbury
Rectory.

¹ It will be noticed that the date of this Court is a day earlier than the date of the Court immediately preceding. The dates are so entered on the roll.

Before Thomas Savile, esquire, surveyor there (*supervisore ibidem*) of the lady the Queen in the West Riding of the County of York, and William Savile,¹ steward there.

Panel,

Same as the last Court, omitting John Finche, senior.

Proclamation,

Of the Halynge and lez Holmes, late of Edward Nettleton, when no one appeared save Edward Nettleton.

Robert Birkeby is elected constable (*constabularius*), and is sworn, etc., for the coming year.

Jurors.

William Dawson.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.

Robert Birkeby.

Robert Bedford.

Thomas Kefforthe.

Marmaduke Speighte

sworn.

John Walker.

John Wilby.

Richard Whitley.

Henry Nayler.

Edward Secker.

John Awtie.

Matthew Speighte.

sworn.

The jury have a day for giving their verdict concerning divers Articles for the Queen, on Tuesday, the 9th September next, and for bringing in their²

Edward Nettleton is admitted to the Halynge and lez Holmes, of which proclamations had been made, on account of the forfeiture made by him entering thereon and receiving the rents, etc., after the death of his father, Thomas Nettleton, for the space of eleven years without licence of the Court, in contempt of the Queen and contrary to the custom of the manor. He paid a fine of 46s. 8*d.* and did fealty.

John Kytson surrendered a messuage with its appurtenances in Hartisheade, within the lordship of Dewsbury, occupied by William Gawkroger, to the use of John Allott, of Emlay, his heirs and assigns, by way of mortgage for securing the payment by Kytson of £7 7s. 8*d.* at the Feast of the Purification next following in the Mansion House of the aforesaid John Allott, in Emlay, called the Parsonage House, there between the hours of nine in the forenoon and three in the afternoon. John Allott is admitted tenant. Fine, iijs. viij*d.*

Sum of this Court ls. iiij*d.*

Expenses iijs.

Remains to the Queen xlvjs. iiij*d.*

¹ William Savile was also steward of the Rectory Manor of Wakefield and of the Manor of Newland-cum-Woodhouse Moor, and Deputy Steward of the Manor of Wakefield and first spokesman of the Governors of Wakefield Grammar School (Taylor's *Rectory Manor of Wakefield*, pp. 42, 53*n*, Appendix xxvii, also copy will of George the younger, Appendix vi).

the very probable suggestion that he was the younger son of George Savile of Wakfield, who and whose elder son George were benefactors of Wakefield Grammar School. See Taylor's *Rectory Manor of Wakefield*, pp. 42, 53*n*, Appendix xxvii, also copy will of George the younger, Appendix vi.

² Word illegible.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 28th April, 21 Elizabeth ^{Dewisbury Rectory.}
(1579), before William Savile, steward there.

James Birkebye, gentleman, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, ^{Suitors of the Court.}
Elizabeth Savile, widow, Thomas Savile, gentleman, John
Bretton, gentleman, William Dawson, the tenant of the land of
William Frythe, Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, in right of his
wife, Marmaduke Speighte, Elizabeth Secker, widow, Edward
Secker, William Speighte, John Awtye, Robert Bedford, Richard
Reyner, James Speighte, Matthew Speighte, Nicholas Mytchell,
John Kytson, James Barber, Henry Nayler, John Walker,
Robert Birkebye, Robert Reyner, of Hartisheade, Nicholas
Nayler.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	}	sworn.	John Walker.	}	Panel.
William Dawson.			Robert Birkebye.		
Edward Secker.			Richard Whitley.		
John Awtye.			John Sonyere.		
James Speighte.			Marmaduke Speighte.		
John Kytson.			John Wilbye.		

Thomas Savile and Elizabeth Savile each in mercy *iiij*d. ^{Verdict.}
for non-appearance and default.

Matthew Speighte, who lately held of the lord of this manor
certain customary lands and tenements, died since the last Court,
and before his death he surrendered the same lands, etc., into
the hands of James Speighte to the use of William Speighte, his
son, and his heirs for ever.

William Speighte, senior, who lately held, etc., certain
customary lands, died since the last Court, and before his death
he surrendered the same into the hands of James Speighte,
his son, and his heirs for ever.

They lay in pain that widow Dawson, William Dawson, ^{Pain.}
Robert Bedford, Edward Barber, and John Wilkynson shall
scower one dytche in the fawle lane end from the lane through
the pighells¹ into the caulder, as it hath bene accustomed
betwixt this and Michaelmas next under pain of each of them
*xij*d.

Item, they lay in pain that Richard Whitley, John Awtye,
John Wilbye, Widow Dawson, and Edward Nettleton shall
scower one old water course from one piece of ground called
Hallynge unto the Caulder betwixt this and Michaelmas next,
under pain of each of them *xxs*.

¹ A close so called near Fall Lane, and being part of the
Calder Bank Mill Estate.

Item, they lay in pain that one wearesteade¹ in the side of the becke going into Crackenedge² be well fenced and mended betwixt this and the vjth day of May, in payne of such defaulte iijs. iiij*d*.

Item, they lay in pain that no man fetche or dryve cattell daylye thurgh the waye in Crackenedge unto or forthe of the said Crackenedge, in payne to forfayte for every defalte xij*d*.

Item, they lay in pain that no man shall tether or kepe cattell in the corne feildes of Dewisbury untill the feildes be ridd, in payne to forfayte at every tyme so taken xij*d*.

They lay in pain that John Littlewood, Richard Lee, and Henry Nayler shall scower one dytche in the town gate syde in Dewisbury from Littlewood House downe to the Stockes,³ and that none of the said persons shall at any tyme stoppe or hinder the said course to the hurte of the said town gate side, in payne to forfayte iijs. iiij*d*.

To this Court came James Barber in person and Elena his wife (she solely confessed by the steward), and surrender a messuage, etc., in Dewsbury to the use of Edward Barber, junior (brother of said James), his heirs and assigns, Which were granted, etc. Fine for entry, iiij*d*., and he did fealty.

Matthew Speighte by James Speighte, tenant and sworn, surrendered a house in Dewsbury, 8 selions⁴ of land lying in Birkinbanke, in le Northfeilde of Dewisbury, and one selion lying in Gatesyde, to the use of William Speighte, son of the aforesaid Matthew, his heirs and assigns. Admitted, etc. Fine, xij*d*.

William Speighte, senior, by James Speighte, tenant and sworn, surrenders a messuage and croft and half an acre of land lying in Rassgall, half an acre and one rood lying in the Mylnefeild of Dewisbury, and four butts⁵ (*buttas*) lying in le Croftfeild abutting on a close of meadow of William Dawson to the use of William Speighte, junior, son of the aforesaid William Speighte, his heirs and assigns, for ever. To whom, etc. Fine, viij*d*.

¹ This would be the weir still existing on the beck under the L. and N. W. Railway arch over Bradford Road. The weir supplied the goit for the corn mill, now called the town mill.

² A field or close, evidently so called because it bordered on the stream called the Beck. Anglo-Saxon *Crecca*, a stream; *Ecg*, edge. It was originally part of the common field called the East field.

³ Within my recollection the stocks were at the Church Street entrance into the churchyard. Church Street was

not a thoroughfare, and only extended from Westgate to the Church.

⁴ A selion was a subdivision of a common field of uncertain area, usually an acre or less. In this roll are instances of a selion containing one rood and of seven selions to an acre. See "Common Fields" in the Glossary to Elphinstone's *Interpretation of Deeds*.

⁵ Butt, an irregularly shaped strip of land in a common field. A selion was sometimes called a butt. See Taylor's *Rectory Manor of Wakefield*, p. 175.

Marmaduke Speighte surrendered a messuage and croft by the Annams (*juxta le Annams*¹), a croft, and a barn in the lordship of Dewisbury, and which he lately had from the surrender of Richard Speighte, his father, deceased, to the use of Robert Lee, of Earlsheaton, his heirs and assigns, for ever, To whom, etc. Fine, *vjd.*

Marmaduke Speighte surrendered all those lands of meadow and pasture lying in the Mylnefeild, Croftfeild, and le Northfeild of Dewisburys, containing by estimation five acres, to the use of Robert Lee, of Earlsheaton, his executors and assigns, from the Feast of Pentecost next for 21 years, paying an annual rent of *xviijd.* to the Queen at the terms usual within the lordship (*dominium*), and paying to the said Marmaduke Speighte a yearly rent of *xxvjs. viijd.* by equal payments at Martinmas and Pentecost. Fine, *xijd.*

John Walker surrendered all his right and interest in half an acre of arable land lying in a field called Crackenedge in Dewisbury to the use of Richard Lee and Robert Wormall, their executors and assigns, for the residue of the term of 20 years, which Nicholas Walker, the father of the aforesaid John, lately had on the surrender of Richard Speighte, deceased, as by Copy of Court Roll, dated 1st September, 13 Elizabeth, more fully appears, Provided that the aforesaid John Walker shall pay and make to the Queen and others the rents and services due therefor during the said term. Seisin granted to said Richard and Robert during the aforesaid term, and they give a fine of *iiijd.*, and do fealty and are admitted tenants.

Sum *iiijsh. vjd.*

Expenses *ijs.*

Remains *ijs. vjd.*

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Wednesday, 30th September, ^{Dewisbury Rectory.}
21 Elizabeth.

James Birkeby, gentleman (appeared by Ro: Birkeby, ^{Suitors.} tenant), Edward Nettleton, gentleman (excused), Thomas Savile, gentleman (*iiijd.*), Elizabeth Savile, widow (infirm), John Bretton, gentleman (appeared by tenant, B. Whitley), William Dawson, the tenant of the land of William Firthe (appeared by B. Lee),

¹ In earlier times Avenams, now Aldams. I used to think Aldams meant the old home, from the Anglo-Saxon *Ald ham*, but I cannot find any early example, and I fear it is only a modern variation of Annams. The

word Avenams appears to be a variation of "ofnam," "ovenham," "hovenam," an enclosure, an intake. See Surtees Society's *Whitby Chartulary*, i, 97, 135, 328; ii, 440; and *Rievaulx Chartulary*, 26, 52, 120.

Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, in right of his wife (iiij*d.*), Marmaduke Speighte (excused), Elizabeth Secker, widow (appeared), Edward Secker (appeared), William Speighte, junior (appeared), John Awtye (appeared), Robert Bedford (appeared), Richard Reyner (dead), James Speighte (appeared), Nicholas Mytchell (appeared by tenant), John Sonyere, John Kytson (excused), Edward Barber (appeared), Henry Nayler (appeared), John Walker (iiij*d.*), Robert Birkebye (appeared), Robert Reyner, of Hertissheade, under age (appeared by tenant), Nicholas Nayler, under age, Robert Lee (iiij*d.*), William Speighte, son of Matthew (excused).

Panel.	William Dawson.	}	sworn.	James Speighte.	}	sworn.
	Robert Bedforthe.			Henry Nayler.		
	Robert Birkebye.			William Speighte, junior.		
	Thomas Hirste.			Edward Barber.		
	Edward Secker.			John Sonyere.		
	John Awtye.			Richard Lee.		

Richard Reyner by Robert Bedforthe, tenant and sworn, surrenders a messuage and 5½ acres and half a rood of land and meadow in Hertisshead lately in the tenure of William Gledhill, to the use of Margaret, Isabella, and Cecilia Reyner, daughters of the aforesaid Richard, their heirs and assigns, for ever. They were admitted, etc., and did fealty. Fine, xv*d.*

John Awtye, senior, by William Dawson, tenant and juror, surrendered the reversion after the death of the said John of a messuage, two crofts, one close called Algarod,¹ and two acres of land in the lordship of Dewisburye, to the use of his son John Awtye, his heirs and assigns, for ever, And he was admitted, etc., and did fealty. Fine, x*d.*

Verdict. Thomas Savile, Thomas Kefffurthe, John Walker, and Robert Lee are amerced iiij*d.* each for not appearing.

Richard Reyner hath died since the last Court, and Margaret Reyner, Isabella Reyner, and Cecilia Reyner are his daughters and next coheiresses.

They lay in pain that Thomas Hirste, Robert Birkebye, Richard Stauncefeilde, and Roger Hirste shall make a newe gate and new stulpes² at ye water side betwixte this and Sainte Andrewe day, in payne of not makeing the same iijs. iiij*d.*

They lay in pain that the farr watter yate at Roger Gauntes shalbe well made and a good locke kept of it, in payne of iijs. iiij*d.*

¹ Possibly Algar's clearing. I cannot locate it.
² Posts.

They lay in pain y^t James Haighe shall take away certen earthe that he laid in boudroide¹ townegate which stoppeth a watter course, y^t yoeth [*sic*] into Robte Robynson ynge betwixte this and All Hallowe daye next comynge, in paine of xs.

They lay in pain that wyddowe Rawson shall make her fence betwixte her ynge and litle comon tofte betwixte this and Sonday cum a Sennet (between this and next Sunday week), in payne of iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that no man shall tether nor yate on our biardoll² feildes untill all the corne be ridd owte of the same, in payne of xij*d*.

They lay in pain that all swyne be ringed and yoked accus-
tomarily as they oughte to be, in payne of xij*d*.

They appoint John Wilbie and Richard Staunsfeild overseers of the town for the yoking and ringing of swine for this year following.

They do presente the brewers as at the last Michaelmas Court.

They have elected William Dawson and Robert Bedford reeves for this year, and they are sworn, etc.

Sum	vs. vjd.
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	iijs. vjd.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Wednesday, 13th April, 22 Elizabeth.

Dewisbury
Rectory.
Suitors.

Same as last Court, omitting Elizabeth Savile and Richard Reyner, and adding John Fynche, senior, John Awtye, junior, Margaret Reyner, Isabella Reyner, Cecilia Reyner.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	}	sworn.	Edward Secker.	}	sworn.	Panel.
Thomas Savile, gentleman.			John Sonyer.			
James Speighte.			John Awtie, junior.			
Marmaduke Speighte.			John Kitson.			
John Awtie, senior.			Edward Barber.			
Robert Birkebie.			John Walker.			
Robert Bedford.			John Wilbie.			

John Bretton, gentleman, Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman,

Verdict.

Robert Reyner, of Hertisheade, Margaret Reyner, Isabella Reyner, and Cecilia Reyner, tenants of the manor, owe suit, and have not appeared, so they are in mercy in the sums marked over their heads (N.B. there is no sum marked).

¹ Boothroyd.

² Common fields.

They present that James Speighte doth come before this jurie and saithe that Richard Speighte did give a surrender to him to thuse (the use) of Richard Speighte the yonger of one peice of grounde in Mylnefeilde, conteynynge by estimacon one di: roode (half a rood), after one surrender geven to Marmaduke Speight of the same land in wrytynge.

They put in paine that if John Bretton make defaute of appearance at the next Courte to do his sute and service accord- ing to the custom of the manor, that shalbe a good cause of seisure of all his copiehold land into ye Queene's matie her handes.

They lay in pain that William Dawson, Widow Dawson, John Wilbye, Robert Birkebye, and Roger Hirste shall make one gate in the Rasegall lane before ye xxvth daie of Aprill next comynge, in paine of iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that yf any person do get cooles (coals) or stones or any kind of mettell to undermyne one hiewaye¹ called the high Skowte, whereby the hiewaie shalbe ympaired or fall into the water by any such meane or faute or throughe the negligence of any tenante, to forfeite for every such offence xs.

They lay in pain that Roger Gaunte do make one gate opennyng into the Mylnefeild by the waterside before this and Saturday next, in payne of iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that no man do tether or geate cattell in the cornefeild until the corne be ledd out of the feildes, in pain of every person so offending iijs. iiij*d*.

A day is given for the homage to give a verdict for the water course at Bouderoide between James Haigh and Robert Robynson, which they put at the last Court, under pain of each juror xij*d*.

Elizabeth Savile, widow, by John Awtie, surrenders a messu- age and garden and a croft containing one acre in Hertishead, within the lordship of Dewisburie, late in the tenure of John Reyner, to the use of Thomas Savile, of Myrfeild, gentleman, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Admittance accordingly. Fine, xij*d*.

Sum	xx <i>d</i> .
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	Nothing.

¹ It ran through the Mill field over the site of Calder Bank Mill and by the side of the river to Ravens Wharf.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Wednesday, 5th October, 22 Elizabeth.
Dewisburie Rectory.

Same as at the last Court. Suitors.

Robert Birkebie.	}	sworn.	John Awtie, junior.	}	sworn
James Speighte.			Richard Lee.		
John Awtie, senior.			Nicholas Nayler.		
John Wilbie.			Marmaduke Speighte.		
Thomas Hirste.			William Speighte, junior.		
Edward Barber.			Robert Lee.		

Who say on their oath that Robert Birkebie, Robert Lee, Henry Ellys, and Jefferay Aickroyd have forfayte one paine laid at the laste Courte for tetheringe and gayting cattell in the Byerdole feildes, and therefore they do amercie every one of them xij*d*.

They do present that Roger Gaunte hath not made one yate at Mylnefeilde, which he should have made within one weke nexte after the laste Courte, as was then laid in payne, therefore they do amercie him xij*d*.

They lay in pain that John Littlewood, Henry Nayler, and Richard Lee do skoure one dytche betweene John Littlewood yate and Shepard¹ House betweene this and Martynmas next, in payne of vjs. viij*d*.

The jury say that John Bretton, gentleman, who holds of the lady the Queen as well freely as by copy of the Rolls of this Court according to the custom of the manor, divers lands and tenements and hereditaments within the lordship of Dewisburie, hath withdrawn and ceased his services and suit of this Court for six years now last past and more, although he hath often been solemnly summoned (*exactus fuit*) to this Court and divers preceding Courts in contempt of the lady the Queen, and against the custom of the manor as at that same Court it hath been found and presented by the homage on inquiring on behalf of the said lady the Queen, so a precept is issued (*preceptum est*) to the reeve of the said lady the Queen² to take and seize as forfeited into the hands of the said lady the Queen and of the issues (*exitibus*) thereof to answer to the said lady the Queen at the next Court.

They lay in pain that no tenante do breake the locke of the gate by the waterside at the west end of Dewisburie Towne, in payne of every person so offending iijs. iiij*d*.

¹ The Shepherd Ing was the name of a field at the lower part of Oxford Road.
² Blank in the roll.

They lay in pain that Edward Secker and Roger Hurste do make a sufficient hedge at the further water gate and narre water yate before Martynmas next, and so kepe it ever hereafter in paine of every defaulte iij*s.* iiij*d.*

They present that Anna Kent, widow, uprooted (*evulsit*) a certain hedge or quicksette growing on the land of Marmaduke Speighte in Croftefeild, late enclosed by the same Marmaduke between his lands and the lands of the said Anna, and so she is in the lord's mercy (*in m'ia d'ni*) xij*d.*

Election of reeve.

They have elected William Dawson to the office of reeve for this year following, who is sworn, etc.

Mem.¹ That as appears elsewhere at the Court of the said lady the Queen held at the Rectory of Dewisburie on the 19th September, 15 Elizabeth, it was found and presented by the homage that Thomas Reyner, who lately held of the said lady the Queen to him and his heirs by services according to the custom of the manor, a messuage, six and a half acres and half a rood of land, meadow and pasture in Hertishead within the aforesaid manor of Dewisburie, was dead (*diem suum clausit extremum*). After whose death then came into Court there Robert Rayner, son and next heir of the aforesaid Thomas, and sought to be admitted to a fine with the lady the Queen for all and singular the premises, To hold to him, his heirs and assigns, for ever. To whom the lady the Queen, by the² then Steward of the Court, granted seisin thereof to the said Robert Reyner, To hold to him, his heirs and assigns, for ever by services according to the custom of the manor, yielding therefor annually to the lady, her heirs and successors, i*s.* ij*d.* ob. (2*s.* 2½*d.*), at the terms usual within the manor.

Finis gardiane,
i*s.*

And he was admitted tenant thereof, and he gave to the lord for fine of entry (*de fine pro ingressu*) i*s.* ij*d.* ob. (2*s.* 2½*d.*). And because the said Robert Reyner was then under age and not sufficiently able to manage himself and his lands and tenements, so there then came to the same Court Katharine (Katerina) Robynson, then the wife of John Robynson and mother of the said Robert, and made a fine with the said lady the Queen for licence of having, holding, occupying, and governing as well the body as the lands and tenements of the aforesaid Robert during his minority, Which was then granted by the lady the Queen by the steward of the Court to the said

¹ Mem. Quod alias prout patet ad Curiam dicte Regine tentam etc.

² Per tunc seneschallum Curie concessit inde seisinam.

Katharine, To hold to her and her assigns during the minority of the said Robert. Returning and making thereof to the said Robert a reasonable account when he should come to his age of freedom (*cum ad etatem suam libertiniam pervenisset*). And the same John and Katharine have given to the lady the Queen for a fine for custody after this manner (*pro hujusmodi custodia*) xij*d*.

And now at this Court it is found by the homage that the said Katharine is dead, and that the aforesaid Robert Reyner is yet of tender age, and not sufficiently able to manage himself and his lands and tenements. So to this Court came John Reyner, uncle of the aforesaid Robert, and made a fine with the lady for licence of having, holding and governing as well the body as the lands and tenements of the aforesaid Robert during his minority, Which are granted by the lady by William Savile, her steward, Returning and making thereof to the said Robert a reasonable account when he shall have come to his age (*cum ad etatem suam pervenerit*). And he gives to the Queen for a fine ijs.

Sum	viijs.
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	vjs.

Examined by William Savile, Steward.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held 4th April, 23 Elizabeth.

Dewisburie
Rectory.
Suitors.

Same as at last Court, omitting the tenant of the land of William Firthe and adding John Townend.

There is no mem. of appearance, excuse, or amercing over any name.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	}	sworn.	Richard Lee.	}	sworn.	Panel.
Robert Bedford.			John Reyner.			
Robert Birkeby.			Marmaduke Speighte.			
John Walker.			John Wilbye.			
John Awtie, junior.			Henry Nayler.			
Nicholas Nayler.			William Gledhill.			
			William Speighte, jun.			

Nicholas Mytchell, who lately held of the lord of this manor certain lands and tenements to him and his heirs by services according to the custom of the manor in Bowderoid, held of the lord by Copy of the Rolls of this Court, died seised thereof after the last Court, and that Christopher Mytchell is his son and next heir, and was of the age of 21 years at the time of his father's death.

Pain. They lay in pain that the pynfold¹ be made before the xijth day of Aprill next, in paine of vjs. viij*d*.

Presentment. They present that Thomas Barber and Robert Lee made an affray together, and that Robert Lee drew blood on Thomas, so Thomas is in mercy xij*d*., and Robert is in mercy xx*d*.

Presentment. John Boile and Lawrence Boile made an affray together, so each of them is in mercy vj*d*. xij*d*.

John Awtie, junior, surrendered the reversion after the death of his father, John Awtie, senior, of a messuage, a barn, and a croft adjoining thereto, and another croft below the messuage, a meadow or croft containing half an acre lying between the closes of Robert Birkebye on the east and west sides, and another close of land lying in the Croftfeild between the land of William Dawson on the west and the land of Marmaduke Speighte on the east, and four selions of arable land containing by estimation 3 roods lying in the Northfeild abutting on le Spynkewell on the east, in the lordship of Dewis-bury, late in the occupation of Richard Stansfeild, from Michaelmas next after the decease of John Awtie the elder for 20 years next following, at the annual rent of 40 shillings payable at Martinmas and Whitsuntide. Admitted, etc. Fine, xij*d*.

John Allott surrendered a messuage called Roodes, in Harts-head, to the use of John Kitson, his heirs and assigns. Admitted, etc. Fine, xij*d*.

John Kitson by Edward Secker surrendered two messuages called Parkyn Hole, in Hartshead, to the use of John Armytage,² gentleman, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Admitted, etc. Fine, viij*d*.

Edward Barber by James Speighte surrendered a messuage, etc., in the lordship of Dewisbury to the use of the said Edward and Elizabeth his wife and the heirs of the body of Edward by the said Elizabeth, and in default of such issue to the right heirs of Edward. Admitted, etc. Fine, iiij*d*.

Christopher Mitchell was admitted to a messuage and land at Bowderoid on the death of his father, Nicholas Mitchell. Fine, vjs. viij*d*.

Sum xvjs. iiij*d*.

Expenses ijs.

Remains xiijs. iiij*d*.

Examined by William Savile,
Steward.

¹ The pinfold still exists at Webster Hill.

² He purchased Kirklees in 1565, and was the direct ancestor of the present owner.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Wednesday, 25th April,¹ 24 Elizabeth. Dewisburie Rectory. Suitors.

James Birkeby, gentleman, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, Thomas Savile, gentleman, John Bretton, gentleman, William Dawson, Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, in right of his wife, Marmaduke Speighte, Elizabeth Seckar, widow, Edward Secker, William Speighte, junior, John Awtie, senior, Robert Bedford, James Speighte, Christopher Mitchell, Edward Barker, Henry Nayler, John Walker, Robert Birkebye, Robert Reyner, of Hartishead, Nicholas Nayler, Robert Lee, William Speighte, son of Matthew, John Fynche, senior, John Awtie, junior, Margaret Reyner, Isabella Reyner, Cecilia Reyner, John Townend, John Armytage, gentleman.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	}	sworn.	Edward Barber.	}	sworn.	Panel.
Thomas Savile, gentleman.			William Speighte, jun.			
William Dawson.			Robert Lee.			
Robert Birkebye.			John Awtie, junior.			
Robert Bedford.			John Wilbie.			
John Sonyere.			Richard Lee.			

They say on oath that John Townend, who lately held of Verdict. the lord certain lands and tenements to him and his heirs by services according to the custom of the manor in² held of the lord by Copy, etc., died seised thereof since the last Court, and that Elizabeth Haighe, of Sowwoode, is daughter and heir of the aforesaid John, and was of the age of 21 years and more at the time of her father's death.

Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, and James Speighte, being Presentment. tenants of the manor and owing suit, have not appeared when required. Amerced *iiij*℥. each.

Henry Nayler, John Wilbye, Edward Seckar, Richard Stansfeild, and Roger Gaunte are presented for brewing and selling ale contrary to the assise, and each is amerced *ij*℥.

Nicholas Nayler, John Awtie, senior, Edward Seckar, and James Speighte are elected reeves for the coming year and are Election of reeves. sworn.

They lay in pain that Edward Seckar do make his fence Pain. at his owne Crofte end towards the water, and also that all the other tenants of this manor do make their fence there which have any closes betwene the gate of Roger Hirste and the gate of Roger Gaunte betweene this and the firste dey of Maye next in payne of every defaulte *vj*℥.

They lay in pain that no man shall tether gate or kepe any

¹ A Court does not appear to have been held in the preceeding October.

² Blank in the roll.

Pain. horses or cattell within the cornefeildes of Dewisburye untill
suche tyme that the corne be gotten oute of the same, in paine
of every defalte for every beast so found or putt there xij*d*.

Day given. The jury have a day for inquiring what lands and tenements
John Bretton held of the lord of this manor as well freely
as by Copy up to the last Court.

Sum xviiij*d*.
Expenses ijs.
Remains to the Queen Nothing.
But deficient vj*d*.

It is allowed in the Roll of the Court of Wakefield.
Examined, extracted, and delivered (*Ex^a, ext^act, et delibat.*).

Dewisburie Rectory. Suitors. Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 2nd October, 24 Elizabeth.
James Birkebie, gentleman, Edward Nettleton, gentleman,
Thomas Savile, gentleman, John Bretton, gentleman, William
Dawson, Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, in right of his wife,
John Armytage, gentleman, Marmaduke Speighte, Elizabeth
Seckar, widow, Edward Seckar, William Speighte, junior, John
Awtie, senior, Robert Bedford, James Speighte, Christopher
Mitchell, Edward Barber, Henry Nailer, John Walker, Robert
Birkebie, Robert Reyner, of Hartishead, Nicholas Nailer, Robert
Lee, William Speighte, son of Matthew, John Fynche, senior,
John Awtie, junior, Margaret Reyner, Isabella Reyner, Cecilia
Reyner, Robert Haighe, in right of his wife.

Panel.	Thomas Savile, gentleman.	} SWORN.	John Awtie, junior.	} SWORN.
	William Dawson.		John Wilbie.	
	Robert Birkebie.		Thomas Hirste.	
	Marmaduke Speighte.		John Walker.	
	Christopher Mitchell.		Robert Lee.	

Verdict. The following persons owe suit and have made default, and
are amerced as follows, viz.:—John Armytage, iiiij*d*.; Robert
Reyner, of Hartishead, ij*d*.; Margaret Reyner, ij*d*.; Isabella Reyner
and Cecilia Reyner. Sum, viij*d*.

Presentment. Edward Seckar, John Wilbie, Roger Gawnte, Richard Stans-
feild, and Henry Nailer have brewed and sold ale contrary to
the Assise, and so each is amerced ij*d*.

Presentment. A certain John Bull made an affray on a certain (*blank in
Roll*) Matson, so he is in the lord's mercy vj*d*.

Pain. They lay in pain that every tenant of the manor and all
other persons keep their swine ringed from Michaelmas last
past to the Feast of the Purification, under pain of every pig
found and taken ij*d*.

They have elected as overseers of the town for the ringing Overseers. and yoking of swine during the aforesaid time, Robert Birkebie and Henry Nailer.

They have elected Marmaduke Speighte, Robert Lee, Nicholas Election of Nailer, and William Speighte, of London, to be reeves for this reeves. year following, and they are sworn.

William Speighte, of Chidsell, by Robert Birkebie, tenant and juror, surrendered a messuage and croft late in the tenure of Roger Hirste, and half an acre of land lying in Rassgall, half an acre and a rood of land lying in le Milnefeilde of Dewisburie, and four butts (*buttas*) lying in the Croftefeild abutting on a close of meadow of William Dawson, To the use of Roger Hirste, his executors and assigns, for 10 years from 20th August last, at the annual rent of 13s. 4*d.* payable at Martinmas and Pentecost. Seisin granted. Fine, viij*d.* Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Sum	ijs. viij <i>d.</i>
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	viij <i>d.</i>
	Examined.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 9th April, 25 Elizabeth. Dewsebury Rectory. Suitors.

Same as last Court.

Edward Nettleton.	}	John Awtie, junior.	}	SWORN.	Panel.
Marmaduke Speighte.		Richard Lee.			
Robert Birkebie.		John Wilbie.			
Roger Hirste.		Henry Nailer.			
Edward Barber.		Thomas Hirste.			
Robert Lee.					

The following persons are tenants of this manor, and owe Verdict. suit to this Court, and have made default, so each is amerced as follows, viz.:—Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, iiij*d.*; John Armytage, gentleman, iiij*d.*; Robert Reyner de Hartissheade, ij*d.*; and John Fynche, senior, ij*d.*

John Boile made an affray on a certain Thomas Ledgerd, Presentment. so he is in mercy vj*d.*

They lay in pain that all the yates into the Towne feildes Pain. of Dewseburie and all landends be well and sufficiently fenced and made betweene this and the xvjth daie of Aprill next, in payne of every gate unmade iijs. iiij*d.*, and every land end unfenced xij*d.*

Marmaduke Speighte by Nicholas Nailer, a tenant and sworn, surrendered a messuage, a barn, a garden, and eight closes of

land situate in Bouthroide, within the lordship of Dewisburie, late in the occupation of Nicholas Armytage or his assigns, to the use of Thomas Kitson, his heirs and assigns, for ever, To whom the Queen, by William Savile, steward of that Court, granted seisin. Fine, vs. *jd.* Admitted tenant and did fealty.

At this Court Robert Lee and Alice his wife, in person (Alice being solely confessed and examined by the steward), surrendered a croft or toft called a pighell, lying and being in the lordship of Dewseburie, and abutting on a certain close called le Annames on the south, and the Queen's highway (*regiam viam*) on the north, to the use of Henry Nailor, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, *ijd.* Admitted tenant, and did fealty.

More of this Court in the following Roll.¹

Marmaduke Speighte, in person, surrenders a close called Goosewell close, containing by estimation 2 acres, lying in a certain field called Cley Dooles,² within the lordship of Dewisburie, to the use of Edward Barber the elder, his executors and assigns, from the Feast of the Annunciation last for the term of 17 years, paying therefor annually to the Queen, her heirs and successors, *xijd.*, at the terms usual within the lordship (*dominium*) for all rents, services, and demands whatsoever. Seisin granted. Fine, *xijd.* Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Robert Lee, in person, surrenders and releases all his right, interest and term of years in the lands, meadows, and pastures being in le Mylnefeilde, Croftefeilde, and Northfeilde of Dewisburie, containing by estimation 5 acres, now or lately in the several tenures of John Wilby, James Haighe, and Thomas Seckar, which the said Robert lately held for a term of 21 years on the surrender of Marmaduke Speighte, as appears by Copy of Court Roll, dated at the Court held at the aforesaid manor on the 28th April, 21 Elizabeth, to the use of the said Marmaduke and his assigns during the residue of the aforesaid term, he paying and making to the Queen and others all rents and services due, etc., during the term. Seisin granted. Fine, *xijd.* Admitted tenant; did fealty.

Sum	viijs. <i>iijd.</i>	} Extracted and delivered.
Expenses	ijs.	
Remains	vjs. <i>iijd.</i>	

Examined.

¹ This is a footnote at the bottom of the 8th side, *i.e.* the bottom of the back of the 4th membrane.

² Clay Doles at the junction of Moorlands Road and Ashworth Road, part of the North field.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Wednesday, 2nd October, 25^{Dewseburie Rectory.}
Elizabeth.

James Birkeby, gentleman (appeared), Edward Nettleton, Sutors.
gentleman (appeared), Thomas Savile, gentleman (appeared),
John Bretton, gentleman, William Dawson (appeared), Thomas
Kefforthe, gentleman (iiij*d.*), in right of his wife, John Armytage,
gentleman (excused), Marmaduke Speighte (appeared), Elizabeth
Seckar, widow (appeared), Edward Seckar (appeared), William
Speighte, junior (appeared), John Awtie, senior (excused), Robert
Bedford (appeared), James Speighte (appeared), Christopher Mitchell
(appeared), Edward Barber (ij*d.*), Henry Nailer (appeared), John
Walker (appeared), Robert Birkbye (appeared), Robert Reyner,
of Hartissheade (excused), Nicholas Nayler (appeared), Robert Lee
(appeared), William Speighte, son of Matthew (excused), John
Fynche, senior (ij*d.*), John Awtye, junior (appeared), Margaret
Reyner (appeared), Isabella Reyner (appeared), Cecilia Reyner
(appeared), Robert Haighe, in right of his wife, Thomas Kytson.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	}	sworn.	Christopher Mitchell.	}	Panel. sworn.
William Dawson.			John Wilby.		
Edward Seckar.			John Awtye, junior.		
Roger Hirste.			Thomas Kytson.		
John Walker.			Robert Birkebie.		
Robert Bedford.					

The following being tenants, etc., have not appeared, and Verdict.
are amerced, viz.:—Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, iiij*d.*; Edward
Barber, ij*d.*; and John Fynche, senior, ij*d.*

The jury present that William Shepley and John Boyle Presentment.
have made affraie together, and therefore they do amercye
either of them vj*d.*

They present that John Boile and Alexander Garladie have Presentment.
made affraie together, therefore they do amercye either of
them vj*d.*

They lay in pain that Thomas Barber do make a good and Pain.
sufficient hedge and yate at Fall yate between this and Michel-
mas next, in pain of iijs. iiij*d.*

They lay in pain that Edward Seckar, Robert Boile, and Pain.
Roger Hirste do make their fence betweene the twoo water gates
betwene this and the seacond of November next, in payne of
suche defalte xij*d.*

They lay in pain that no man do tether or kepe sheepe or Pain.
any other catle in the Townfeildes of Dewseburie until the
corne be cleane carried out of the same, in payne of every
person so offending xij*d.*

Overseers. They do appoint overseers of the towne for rynging and yokeing of swyne for this yeare, Richard Lee and Roger Hirste.

Election of reeves. They have elected Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, and John Wilbye to be reeves for this year following, and the said John for himself and Thomas is by the steward's licence sworn well and faithfully to perform that office.

Presentment.	Richard Stansfeld, for suffering his swine to go	
	unrynged contrary to a paine laid, is amerced	iiij <i>d</i> .
	Edward Seckar for the like	ij <i>d</i> .
	Thomas Hirste for the like	j <i>d</i> .
	John Walker	ij <i>d</i> .
	Richard Jackson	j <i>d</i> .
	Henry Nailer	ij <i>d</i> .
	Thomas Gyll	j <i>d</i> .
	Agnes Bull	j <i>d</i> .
	Henry Ellis	j <i>d</i> .
	John Ellis	j <i>d</i> .
	Jeffrey Aickeroide	j <i>d</i> .

Marmaduke Speighte, in person, surrenders a close called Armynroide, containing by estimation an acre, lying by the Croftfeilde of Dewseburie, and abutting on lands of Nicholas Nayler on the north, to the use of John Litlewood and his assigns from the Feast of the Annunciation last past for 12 years, paying therefor to the Queen, her heirs and successors, during the said term the rent of 1*d*. at the terms usual within the lordship for all other rents, services, and demands whatsoever. Seisin granted. Fine, iij*d*. Admitted tenant, and did fealty.

Thomas Savile, of Whitley, in person, surrenders a messuage called Kirkehouse, and a garden and a croft belonging thereto situate in Hartisheade, in the lordship of Dewseburie, in the occupation of John Rayner and Agnes his wife, to the use of the same John Reyner and Agnes from the 25th May last for the term of 9 years, paying annually to the said Thomas Savile, his heirs and assigns, 6*s*. 8*d*. for the first 8 years, at Martinmas and Whitsuntide, by equal portions, and in the 9th and last year 13*s*. 4*d*. in equal portions at the same Feasts. Seisin granted. Fine, vj*d*. They are admitted tenants and have done fealty.

Robert Lee by Edward Seckar, tenant and sworn, surrenders a messuage, garden, and orchard situate within the lordship of Dewseburie, now or late in the tenure of Thomas Seckar, which the said Robert had from the surrender of Marmaduke Speighte,

To the use of John Walker, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, *vjd.* Admitted tenant and did fealty.

It is presented by the homage that John Townend, of Sowe-wood, the elder, and Agnes his wife, who lately held of the Queen as of her Rectory Manor of Dewseburie a parcel of land with the buildings erected thereon in Dewseburie, in the occupations of Richard Lee, senior, and Richard Lee, junior, containing by estimation one rood, freely by charter in socage by fealty and suit of this Court, died seised thereof before the last Court, and that Elizabeth, now wife of Robert Haighe, is daughter and right heir of the aforesaid John Townend and Agnes his wife, and was of the age at the time of the death of the said John and Agnes of 45 years.

And now to this Court have come the aforesaid Robert Haighe and Elizabeth his wife, as in right of the same Elizabeth, and have done fealty and ought to render to the lady the Queen for a relief (*et debent reddere domine regine de relevio*) for the premises, *iiijd.*

Sum *vjs. viijd.*

Expenses *ijs.*

Remains *iijs. viijd.*

Examined.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 14th April, 26 Elizabeth. Dewsebury
Rectory.
Suitors.

Same as last Court, with the addition of Robert Lee.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	}	Robert Haighe.	}	Panel.
Robert Bedford.		William Speighte.		
Robert Birkby.		Nicholas Nayler.		
Marmaduke Speighte.		Thomas Hirste.		
John Awtye.		Christopher Mytchell.		
Edward Seckar.				

Edward Barber, Henry Nayler, and Robert Reyner, of Verdict.
Hartisheade, are each amerced *ijd.*, and John Fynche, senior, is amerced *j.* for default, etc., they being tenants and owing suit.

At this Court John Armytage, gentleman, took of the Queen a rood of land of the Queen's soil and waste in Hartishead lying at Butte Lane yate on the south side of the same gate, To whom the lady the Queen by William Savile, steward of the Court, granted seisin thereof, To hold, etc., rendering annually to the Queen, her heirs and successors, one penny at the usual terms, and to be held by services according to the custom of the manor. Fine for entry, *vjd.* Admitted tenant and did fealty.

James Speighte, in person, surrenders the reversion after his death of a messuage and two closes of meadow in Dewsebury, now in the tenure of Thomas Hirste, to the use of William Speighte, of Chidsell, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine for entry when it shall have happened, ix*d*. Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Edward Seckar and Margery his wife (Margery being solely confessed and examined by the steward) by Nicholas Nayler, tenant and sworn, surrendered a close called Townendynge and Intack, with a little close of land adjoining called litle acre, lying by the Beckside in Dewsebury, formerly in three or four closes, and now in one close containing four acres, in the tenure of John Walker, to the use of James Birkby, of the City of York, gentleman, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, xv*d*. Admitted and did fealty.

James Speight, of Dewsebury, by Edward Seckar, tenant and sworn, surrendered all his lands, tenements, houses, etc., in Dewsebury, in the tenure of Joan Rawson, widow, Hirst, widow, and Roger Gawnt, to the use of Marmaduke Speighte, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, xx*d*. Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Sum iijs. x*d*.
Expenses ijs.
Remains ijs. x*d*.
Extracted and delivered.
Examined (*Ex^a*).

Dewsebury
Rectory.
Suitors.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 29th September, 26 Elizabeth.
James Birkeby, gentleman (appeared by tenant), Edward Nettleton, gentleman (appeared), Thomas Savile, gentleman (appeared by tenant), John Bretton,¹ gentleman, William Dawson (excused), Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman (v*d*.), in right of his wife, John Armytage, gentleman (appeared by tenant), Marmaduke Speighte (iiij*d*.), Edward Seckar (excused), William Speighte, junior (appeared), John Awtie, senior (infirm), Robert Bedford (appeared), James Speighte (excused), Christopher Mitchell (excused), Edward Barber, junior (appeared), Henry Nailer (iiij*d*.), John Walker (iiij*d*.), Robert Birkby (appeared), Robert Reyner, of Hartisheade (excused), Nicholas Nayler (appeared) William Speighte, son of Matthew (excused by attorney), John Fynche, senior (iiij*d*.)

¹ In the Roll there are two words much abbreviated over this name which I cannot read.

John Awtye, junior (appeared), Margaret Reyner (appeared for all), Isabella Reyner, Cecilia Reyner, Robert Haighe, in right of his wife (iiij*d.*), Thomas Kitson (excused), William Speighte, of Chidsell, for the land of James Speighte (appeared), John Armytage, gentleman (vj*d.*), for new addition (*pro novo incremento*), James Birkby, gentleman (appeared by R. Birkby), for the land late of Edward Seckar, Marmaduke Speighte, for the land late of James Speighte.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	} sworn.	John Awtie, junior.	} sworn.	Panel.
Robert Bedford.		Edward Barber, jun.		
Robert Birkby.		Nicholas Nayler.		
		John Reyner.		

The following persons being tenants, etc., and not appearing, Verdict. are amerced as follows:—Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, vj*d.*; Marmaduke Speighte, iiij*d.*; Henry Nayler, iiij*d.*; John Walker, iiij*d.*; John Fynche, senior, iiij*d.*; Robert Haighe, iiij*d.*; John Armytage, vj*d.*

Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, Robert Haighe, and James Election of reeves. Speighte are elected reeves.

The jury present that Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, and Presentment. James Speighte, being chosen for graives, were both absent, and had not any deputie to do service in the Court for them, therefore they do amercye either of them ijs. iiij*d.*

Edward Seckar, Henry Nayler, Richard Stansfeld, John Wilby, Presentment. Roger Gawnte, Geoffrey Akeroid, and Robert Boile are presented and amerced ij*d.* each for brewing and selling ale contrary to the Assise.

They lay in pain that John Walker do skowre one water- Pain. course between the pinfold of Dewseburie and the way¹ leading alonge his Crofte side betwene this Courte and Martynmas next, in payne of ijs. vj*d.*

That John Litlewood, Richard Lee, and Henry Nayler do skowre one watercourse alonge (*illegible*) Crofte side betwene this Courte and Martynmas next, in payne of every defalte ijs. vj*d.*

Thomas Savile, of Whitley, gentleman, and Margaret his wife (she being solely confessed, etc.), in person, surrendered a messuage and tenement and a croft containing one acre, more or less, and called le Church House and Church House close in Hartisheade, now in the occupation of John Reyner, to

¹This word is not very legible.

the use of the said John Reyner, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, *vjd.* Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Edward Seckar, of Dewsebury, by Robert Bedford, tenant and sworn, surrendered a messuage and half a bovate of land in Dewsebury and all other lands, etc., of the aforesaid Edward in Dewsebury, held of the manor by Copy of Court Roll, to the use of the aforesaid Edward Seckar and Margerie his wife for their lives and the life of the longer liver, remainder to the use of Nicholas Seckar, son and heir-apparent of the said Edward, and the heirs of Nicholas, for ever. Seisin granted to Edward and Margerie to hold to them for life and the life of the longer liver, remainder to the use of the aforesaid Nicholas, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Fine, *ijs. vjd.* *Admissus est inde tenens et fecit domino [sic] fidelitatem.*

Sum *xiijs. vjd.*
Expenses *ijs.*
Remains *xjs. vjd.*

Dewsebury Rectory.	Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 6th April, 27 Elizabeth.
Suitors.	Same as last Court, omitting Thomas Savile, and adding John Reyner for the land of Thomas Savile.
Homage.	Edward Nettleton, gentleman, William Dawson, Robert Bedford, Robert Birkby, Edward Seckar, John Awtye, junior, Henry Nayler, Nicholas Nayler, Christopher Mytchell, Thomas Hirste, William Speighte, Arthur Gawkroger. } sworn.
Verdict.	Who say on their oath that Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, <i>iijs. iiijd.</i> , James Speighte, <i>iijs. iiijd.</i> , and Robert Haighe, <i>iijs. iiijd.</i> , are reeves this year, and have not appeared at this Court, but have knowingly made default (<i>scienter defaltem fecerunt</i>), so each of them is in mercy, as appears above.
Presentment.	Marmaduke Speighte, John Walker, Robert Reyner, of Hartisheade, and Thomas Kitson, tenants of the manor, and owing suit, are amerced <i>ijd.</i> each for not appearing.
Pain.	They lay in pain that Edward Seckar, Roger Hirst, and Robert Boyle do make their fence betwene the water and the Lane betwyxt this and Lowsonday next, in payne of such defalte <i>xijd.</i>
Pain.	They lay in pain that no person or persons do tether or geate any horses, sheepe, or other catle within the corne feildes until the corne be ridd furthe of the same, in payne to forfeite for every suche offence <i>iijd.</i>

They lay in pain that James Speighte, Thomas Gyll, and ^{Pain.} Richard Lee do make their fence into Crakenedge betwene this and Lowsonday next, in payne of such defalte xij*d*.

They lay in pain yt every man yt hathe any land in the ^{Pain.} Mylnefeilde do make his landends to the Watersyde betwene this and Saint Mark day next, in payne to forfeite for every defalte xij*d*.

They lay in pain that Robert Birkeby, Thomas Hirste, ^{Pain.} Richard Stansfeld, and Roger Hirst do make a sufficient gate in the Water Lane called the Narre Gate, and also yt John Wilby do make the farre gate there betwene this and St. Mark day next, in payne to forfeite for every such defalte vjs. viij*d*.

They lay in pain that Thomas Barber and Roger Gawnte ^{Pain.} do make the fall gate and the two Mylne gates, also kepe the same better hanged than they now be, in payne to forfeit for every gate not made iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain yt every person that hathe any unreason- ^{Pain.} able sheepe or catle do yoke and kepe them orderly, in payne to forfeite for every tyme yt they shall make trespasse (the fence being lawfull) frome henceforthe xij*d*.

They do appoint overseers of the town for ringing and ^{Overseers of the town.} yokeing of swyne, and to see that men's fences be made lawfull, Edward Barber the elder and John Wilby.

James Speighte, in person, surrendered an acre of arable land in a field of Dewsebury called the Crakenedge, and also an acre of arable land lying in a field of Dewsebury called Northfeild, within the lordship of Dewsebury, and in the tenures of the said James Speighte and of Henry Nayler, George Grayson, and Henry Ellis, or their assigns, to the use of Marmaduke Speighte, of London, merchant, his heirs and assigns for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, viij*d*. Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Marmaduke Speighte, in person, surrendered a messuage, a barn, and five closes of land and all other lands belonging to the said messuage late the inheritance of James Speighte, and then in the tenure of Jenette Rawson, widow, to the use of John Clayton, of Dewsebury, clothier, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted Fine, xvij*d*. Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Sum	xijs. xd.	} Extracted and delivered.
Expenses	ijs.	
Remains	xs. xd.	

Examined by me, William Savile,
Steward of the Court,

Dewseburie
Rectory.
Suitors.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 28th September, 27 Elizabeth.
Same as last Court, with the addition of Marmaduke Speighte, of London, merchant, and John Clayton.

Jury.	John Armytage, gentleman.	}	Robert Bedforde.	}
	Edward Nettleton, gentleman.		Christopher Mytchell.	
	Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman.		John Awtie, junior.	
	Robert Birkebie.		Robert Haighe.	
	William Dawson.		Thomas Kitson.	
	Marmaduke Speighte.		John Clayton.	

Verdict. Edward Barber, junior, John Walker, Robert Reyner, of Hartisheade, John Fynche, senior, William Speighte, of Chidsell, and John Rayner, tenants of the manor and owing suit, have not appeared, and are amerced *iiijd.* each.

Presentment. They present that Jeffrey Aickeroide did tether his horse in the corne feilde contrarie to a payne laid at the last Courte, and therefore they do amercye him *xijd.*

Presentment. They present y^t Roger Gawnte did likewyse suffer his shepe to go in the corne feildes contrary to the said payne, therefore they do amercye him *xijd.*

Presentment. They present yt Henry Nayler did likewise tether his horse in the corne feildes contrarie, etc., therefore they do amercye him *xijd.*

Pain. They lay in pain that Henry Nayler and Robert Haighe do make a sufficient cawsey and waye from the furthest part of the houses in the tenures of Richard Lee and Robert Wormall untill the furthest parte and ende of the house in the tenure of the said Henry Nayler, viz., so farre as theire owne land doth stretch, and that this be don before the firste daye of November next, in payne of the partie so offending to forfeite *xs.*

Pain. They lay in pain that Henry Nayler do remove his maner and donnge (manure and dung), which he hathe laid in the hie streete, yt others may leade there, before the *xiiijth* daie of October next, in paine of *xs.*

Pain. They lay in pain that John Walker do skowre the ditche betwene the end of the comon pynfolde and the bridge in Dewseburie towne gate, and also yt he make the said ditche a yard and a half, yt the water may passe without lett before the firste daie of November next, in payne of *xijd.*

Election of reeve. They have elected Christopher Mytchell to the office of reeve, and he is sworn, etc.

James Speighte, of Dewseburie, by Nicholas Nayler, surrendered three selions of arable land lying in the Croft feilde of

Dewseburie then or late in the occupation of Thomas Hirst, to the use of the said James Speighte for life, remainder to the use of Marmaduke Speighte, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted to James to hold to him for life, remainder to Marmaduke, his heirs and assigns, for ever. James's fine, *iiij* *℥*.; Marmaduke's fine, *v* *℥*.

Both were admitted tenants, and did fealty.

Marmaduke Speighte, in person, surrendered a messuage, a barn, a garden, two orchards, a croft on the lower side of the highway, one other croft adjoining on the same messuage, and one other little croft, two closes in le Croftfeilde, and two closes whereof one is called the little clay dole, and the other is called the great clay dole, now in the occupation of Robert Birkbie. And also another close called the upper clay dole now in the occupation of Jenette Rawson, widow, to the use of John Wilbie, of Dewseburie, his heirs and assigns, for ever, Provided that if the aforesaid Marmaduke Speighte, his heirs or assigns, shall pay to the said John Wilbie, his heirs or assigns, the sum of £55 in or on the 8th day of July, which shall be in the year of the Lord 1588, at or in a part of the church of Dewseburie, then the present surrender shall be void. But if default be made in payment in manner, etc., then the present surrender shall stand and remain in full force and effect. Seisin granted to John Wilbie on the aforesaid conditions. Fine, *iijs. i* *℥*. Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Marmaduke Speighte, in person, surrendered a messuage, a cottage then building, an orchard, a croft, in close proximity to the aforesaid messuage in Dewseburie, in the several occupations of Nicholas Walker and Richard Bridge, to the use of John Wilbie, of Dewseburie, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, *xviij* *℥*. Admitted tenant and did fealty.

John Wilbie, in person, surrendered a cottage and a garden in Dewseburie in the tenure of Richard Brigge, to the use of the same Richard Brigge, his executors and assigns, from the 1st May last for 21 years, at the yearly rent or farm of *ijs. viiiij* *℥*., payable in equal portions at Martinmas and Whitsuntide—Power of distress if rent in arrear for 14 days. Tenant not to assign his term except to his wife and sons. To hold on condition aforesaid. Fine, *ij* *℥*. Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Joan Kitson and Rosamund Kitson by Robert Bedforthe, tenant and sworn, surrendered an annuity or yearly rent of *xxvjs. viiiij* *℥*., arising out of a messuage, and all lands in Hartys-

heade, in the several occupations of William Gawkeroger and Arthur Gawkeroger, to the use of John Armytage, of Kirkleys, gentleman, his executors and assigns, from the date of that surrender to the end and final term of those years which the aforesaid Joan and Rosamund have yet to come by virtue of a certain surrender thereof to them made by John Kytson, bearing date the last day of September, in the 20 Elizabeth. To hold, etc. Fine, xxjd. Admitted tenant and did fealty.

William Speighte, of Chidsell, by Nicholas Nayler, a tenant and juror, surrendered a house and garden and two little crofts belonging to the house situate in the town of Dewseburie, in the occupation of Thomas Hirste, to the use of Edward Roodes, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Proviso for redemption on payment of £20 on or before 20th July, 1585, without fraud or deception. Fine, xijd. Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Edward Roodes, of Ossett, smythe, by Nicholas Nayler, tenant and sworn, surrendered a close lying in le Croftfeilde of Dewseburie, to the use of Marmaduke Speighte, of Earlsheaton, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Fine, iijd. Admitted tenant, and did fealty.

Marmaduke Speighte, of Earlsheaton, and Edward Roodes, of Ossett, smythe, by Nicholas Nayler, tenant and sworn, surrendered a messuage, a barn, two gardens, and a little croft in Dewseburie in the tenure of Thomas Hirste, to the use of Robert Nayler, his heirs and assigns, for ever, paying yearly to the Queen and her successors the rent or farm of vjd. at the terms usual within the lordship for the payment of rents, services, and demands. Fine, vjd. Admitted tenant and did fealty.

Sum	xiijs. xd.	} Extracted and delivered.
Expenses	ijs.	
Remains	xjs. xd.	

Examined by William Savile,
Steward of the Court there.

Dewsebury
Rectory.
Suitors.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Thursday, 14th April, 28 Elizabeth.
James Birkby, gentleman, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, John Bretton, gentleman, Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, in right of his wife, William Dawson, John Armytage, gentleman, Marmaduke Speighte, Edward Seckar, John Awtie, senior, Robert Bedforde, James Speighte, Christopher Mytchell, Edward Barber, junior, Henry Nayler, John Walker, Robert Birkby, Robert Reyner, of Hartissheade, Nicholas Nayler, William Speighte, son of Matthew,

John Fynche, senior, John Awtie, junior, Margaret Reyner, Isabella Reyner, Cecilia Reyner, Robert Haighe, in right of his wife, Thomas Kytson, William Speighte, of Chidsell, for land of James Speighte, John Reyner, Marmaduke Speighte, of London, merchaunte, John Clayton, John Wilby.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	} sworn.	John Awtie, junior.	} sworn. Panel.
Robert Birkby, gentleman.		Robert Haighe.	
Robert Bedford.		John Clayton.	
John Wilbye.		Nicholas Nayler.	
Edward Seckar.			

Thomas Kefforthe, James Speighte, Edward Barber, junior, Henry Nayler, John Walker, Robert Reyner, of Hartisheade, John Fynche, senior, William Speighte, of Chidsell, and John Reyner, tenants, etc., are amerced 4*d.* each for not appearing. Verdict.

The jury present that William Dawson did not make upp his fence in the Northfeilde at his landendes there according to a payne laid at the laste Courte, therefore they do amercye him ij*d.* Presentment.

Edward Barber, Nicholas Nayler, John Littlewood, and Jeffray Aickeroid are presented and amerced 2*d.* each for similar offences.

They present that John Walker did not skowre the dytche betwene the comon pynfolde and the bridge in Dewsebury according to a payne laid at the last Courte, therefore they do amercye him xij*d.* Presentment.

They lay in pain yt every person haveing any land in the Northfeilde of Dewsebury do make upp all their gappes and fences there well and substantially betwene this Courte and the xxvth day of Aprill next, and so kepe the same till the feilde be ridd, in payne to forfeite for every default xij*d.* Pain.

They lay in pain that no persons or person do tether or kepe any catle in the feildes of Dewsebury before the corne be ridd out of the same, in payne to forfeit for every offence iijs. iiij*d.* Pain.

They lay in pain yt John Walker do skowre the ditche betwene the pynnefolde and the bridge in Dewsebury, yt the water may passe away, betwene this and the firste day of May next, in payne of xiijs. iiij*d.* Pain.

They lay in pain yt all suche persons which usually ought to make the yates in Dewsebury feildes do make the same yates sufficient betwene this and the firste day of May next, and so kepe the same upon payne of every default iijs. iiij*d.* Pain.

Pain. They lay in pain yt every man do rynge and yoke his swyne betwene this and St. Marke day next, and so kepe them rynged and yooked, upon payne of every default iiij*d*.

Presentment. They do present overseers for rynging and yookeing of swyne Edward Seckar and Nicholas Naylor.

Presentment. They present that John Bretton, gentleman, who holds of, etc., by Copy, etc., three acres of land lying in Northfeilde and Crakenedge, within the lordship of Dewsebury, and by the rent of 13*d*. hath withdrawn and ceased his services and suit of this Court for the 7 years now last past and more, although he has been solemnly required to do this at this same Court, and divers preceding Courts, in contempt of the lady the Queen, and against the custom of the manor, as has been accounted and presented at this Court by the homage on behalf of the lady the Queen, therefore the reeve is ordered to take and seize the said three acres into the hands of the said lady the Queen, and to answer for the proceeds (*exitibus*) thereof to the lady at the next Court.

Edward Speighte by Edward Seckar surrendered a messuage and a little croft and a garden adjoining thereto, within the lordship of Dewsebury, occupied by Elizabeth Hirst, to the use of John Hirst, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, j*d*. Admitted and did fealty.

William Dawson, in person, and Agnes his wife and Jenette Dawson, widow, his mother (the two latter being solely confessed and examined by the steward), surrendered a meadow called the Intack, containing by estimation 3 acres, late in the occupation of the said Jenette, lying between the lands of James Birkby, gentleman, on the north and south, and the highway leading from the town of Dewsebury to Hallyfaxe on the west, to the use of the said James Birkby, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d*. Admitted and did fealty.

Marmaduke Speighte by Edward Seckar, tenant, etc., surrendered a cottage and a croft, containing by estimation 3 roods, abutting on a water called a beck on the west, and le Sprynge called Crakenedge Sprynge on the east (*super unam aquam vocatam a beck ex parte occidentali, unu' le Sprynge vocatum Crakenedge Sprynge ex parte orientali*), to the use of Thomas Wormall, his heirs and assigns. Fine, iij*d*. Admitted, etc.

William Speighte, of Chidsell, in person, surrendered into the hands of the lord, and also released and for ever quit claimed to Robert Neyler, in his full and peaceful possession

and seisin then being, all right, title, etc., which he ever had, now has, or in any way in future may have of and in a mesuage, a barn, a croft, and two gardens, to the use of the same Robert Nayler, his heirs and assigns, So that neither the aforesaid William Speighte and his heirs, nor any other person for him or them in the names of any of them, can claim or sell any right, title, etc., in the premises, but from all action, title, claim, demand, etc., are altogether for ever excluded by these presents. Fine, xviiij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum	vij <i>s</i> . viij <i>d</i> .	} Extracted and delivered.
Expenses	ij <i>s</i> .	
Remains	vs. viij <i>d</i> .	

Examined by William Savile,
Steward of the Court there.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 11th October, 28 Elizabeth. Dewsebury Rectory.

Same as last Court, omitting John Fynche, senior, and adding Suitors.
Robert Nayler, John Hirste, and Thomas Wormall.

William Dawson.	} sworn.	John Clayton.	} sworn.	Panel.
Robert Birkby.		John Awtye, junior.		
Marmaduke Speighte.		John Reyner.		
John Wilby.		William Speighte.		
Edward Secker.		Arthur Gawkeroger.		
Robert Nayler.		John Hirste.		

John Bretton, Edward Barber, junior, Henry Nayler, Robert Verdict. Reyner, of Hartisheade, and Thomas¹ Kitson, tenants, etc., are amerced 4*d*. each for not appearing.

Item, they do amercye the Bruesters as before the last yeare Presentment.
—ut in anno, xxvj^o; Curia Michis, xiiij*d*.

Item, they fynde all the last paynes well and truly kepte. Presentment.

They lay in pain that Thomas Gyll, James Speighte, and Pain.
Richard Lee do make their fence into the Crakenedge betwixt this and Martynmas next, in payne of ij*s*. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that no man shall fetch or drive any Pain.
catle through Crakenadge, except they take twoo sufficient persons to help to drive them for savegarde of the corne, in payne to forfeite for every offence xij*d*.

They lay in pain that no person do take any hedge woode, Pain.
eyther grene or dry, out of any other man's hedge, upon payne to forfeite for every burden so taken vj*d*.

¹ This name is almost illegible.

Pain.

They lay in pain that John Walker do skowre one dytche betwene the Annames and the West Yerdes betwene this and Martynmas next, in payne of xij*d*.

Overseers of the town.

They appoint overseers for rynging and yokeing of swyne Edward Barber yonger and Richard Stansfeilde.

Election of reeve.

Marmaduke Speighte is elected to the office of reeve, and is sworn.

Presentment.

That John Bretton, gentleman, who held three acres of land in Northfeilde and Crakenedge, within the jurisdiction of this manor (*infra preposituram hujus Manerii*), by Copy, etc., and by a rent of 13*d*., according to the custom of the manor, had withdrawn and ceased his services and suit of Court for 7 years and more, although, etc., as by inquisition made thereof at the Court held at the said manor on Thursday, 14th April last, was found and presented, Whereupon a precept was made to Christopher Mytchell, reeve of that manor, that he should seise into the hands of the said lady the Queen the aforesaid three acres, and that he should certify thereof to that same Court (*ad istam eandem curiam*), Which said reeve now here at this instant certified (*modo hic instanter certificavit*) that by virtue of the said precept he had seized, etc., upon which a first proclamation was made in full Court here as the custom of the manor in such case exacts and requires if anyone should wish to claim, etc.

Henry Nayler and Elizabeth his wife, in person (she being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered a cottage and a croft or toft called a pighell (*unum croftum sive toftum vocatum a pighell*), lying in the lordship of Dewseburie, and abutting on a certain close called le Annames on the south boundary, and on the highway on the north boundary, and occupied by Henry Nayler, to the use of James Birkby, gentleman, his heirs and assigns. Fine, ij*d*. Admitted, etc.

William Dawson and Agnes his wife (she being solely confessed, etc.) surrendered 5 closes of land et unam venellam vocatam a lane lying together in the lordship of Dewsebury, and occupied by Edward Nettleton, gentleman, lying on the south part of the water of Calder, and adjoining lands of the aforesaid Edward, to the use of the said Edward Nettleton, his executors and assigns, from the Feast of the Annunciation, 1591, to the end of 21 years, paying therefor annually during the said term to the aforesaid William Dawson, his heirs and assigns, the rent of 12*d*. at Whitsuntide and Martinmas in

equal portions, provided that if the aforesaid William Dawson, his heirs, executors, or assigns, should pay to the aforesaid Edward, his executors or administrators, the sum of £20 at Michaelmas then next at or in the Mansion House of the aforesaid Edward, called Lees Hall,¹ between the hours of nine before noon and three after noon of the same day, then that surrender should be void, but if default should be made, then it should remain in full force and effect. Seisin granted. To hold on the aforesaid conditions. Fine, ijs. viij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum vs. viij*d*.

Expenses ijs.

Remains iijs. viij*d*.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 2nd May, 29 Elizabeth.

Dewisbury Rectory.

James Birkby, gentleman, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, John Bretton, gentleman, William Dawson, Thomas Kefforthe, gentleman, in right of his wife, John Armitage, gentleman, Marmaduke Speighte, son of Matthew, John Awtie, junior, Margaret Reyner, Isabella Reyner, Cecilia Reyner, Robert Birkby, Robert Rayner, of Hartishead, Nicholas Nayner [*sic*], Robert Haighe, in right of his wife, John Rayner, Marmaduke Speighte, of London, merchant, John Clayton, John Wilbie, Robert Nayler, John Hirste, Thomas Wormall.

Suitors.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.

Robert Bedford.

John Wilbie.

Edward Secker.

John Awtye.

John Clayton.

sworn.

Christopher Mytchell.

Edward Barber.

John Hirste.

Arthur Gawkeroger.

Thomas Kitson.

Nicholas Nayler.

sworn.

Homage.

Of three acres of land lying in Northefeilde and Crakenedge, late of the lands of John Bretton.

Second Proclamation.

Thomas Keffurthe, John Walker, Robert Haighe, William Speighte, of Chidsell, and Robert Nayler, tenants of the lady the Queen of this manor (*tenentes domine regine huius manerii*), are amerced 4*d*. each for not appearing. Sum, xx*d*.

Verdict.

They present that John Walker has not cleansed a ditch between les Annames and le West yardes, according to the pain laid thereof at the last Court (*juxta penam inde positam ad ultimam curiam*), so he hath forfeited to the Queen xi*d*.

Pain forfeited (*pena forisfacta*).

¹ This Hall was visited by the Huddersfield Archæological Association (whose name was afterwards changed to the Yorkshire Archæological Society in August, 1868. The report of the visit gives a short account of some members of the Nettleton family.

Pain.

They lay in pain that every person within this maner shall make their fences in the North feild before the xth daie of May next, and for every land ende not fensed to forfeit *iiij* *l*.

Pain.

They lay in pain that every person within this maner shall ringe and yooke their swyne before the tenth daye of May next, to forfeit for every swine not ringed and yooked at that daye *iiij* *l*.

Overseers of the ways.

They have elected John Wilbie and John Robenson overseers for the repair and amending of the ways for this year following.

John Walker and Elizabeth his wife by William Dawson, tenant, etc. (Elizabeth being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered a messuage, a barn, a croft, and a garden in the lordship of Dewseburie, occupied by Robert Lee, to the use of Thomas Barber, his heirs and assigns. Fine, *viiij* *l*. Admitted, etc.

Marmaduke Speighte, of Earlsheaton, by Edward Secker, tenant, etc., surrendered a rood of arable land lying in Craken-edge, occupied by Thomas Wormall, to the use of the said Thomas, his heirs and assigns. Fine, *ij* *l*. Admitted, etc.

Marmaduke Speight, of Earlsheaton, and Elena his wife, by Edward Secker, tenant, etc. (Elena being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered 4 selions of arable land lying in Crakenedge, containing by estimation an acre, occupied by Robert Wormall and George Wilby, to the use of John Hirste, his heirs and assigns. Fine, *iiij* *l*. Admitted, etc.

John Sonyere by Edward Secker, tenant, etc., surrendered all the right, title, term of years, etc., which he had to come in a messuage, etc., in Bouderoide, and occupied by Thomas Sonyere, which premises John Sonyere lately held to him and his heirs on the surrender of Nicholas Mitchell, late of Heptonstall, deceased, for the term of 20 years, as more fully appears in the surrender thereof at the Court of the lady the Queen held at the rectory of Dewisburie on the 25th September, in the *ix*th year of her reign, to the use of Christopher Mitchell for the residue of the said term. Fine, *xx* *l*. Admitted, etc.

John Wilbie by William Dawson, tenant, etc., surrendered a messuage, a barn, a garden, two orchards, a croft lying on the lower side of the highway, another croft adjoining the same messuage, and another little croft, two closes lying in le Croftfeild, and two closes whereof one is called le little Clay dole, and the other is called le great Clay dole, in the lordship of Dewisbury, and in the occupation of Robert Birkeby, and another close called the upper Clay dole, in the occupation of

Jenette Rawson, widow, to the use of Michael Bentley, of Batley, yeoman, his heirs and assigns, Which said premises the same John Wilbie lately held to him and his heirs on the surrender, with condition, of Marmaduke Speight, at a Court held 28th September, 27 Elizabeth. Seisin granted according to the tenor of the condition in the aforesaid former surrender. Fine, iijs. ij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Marmaduke Speight surrendered a croft called Painter Croft, in Dewisburie, occupied by Roger Gawnte, a close called Goosewell ynge, in Dewisburie, lately occupied by Edward Barber, another close called Armyne roide, in Dewisburie, now occupied by John Littlewood, and also 6 selions of land, containing by estimation an acre and a half, in Dewisburie, in a certain place called Birkyn Banke, occupied by the aforesaid Roger Gawnte, to the use of Robert Bedforthe, his heirs and assigns, Proviso making the surrender void if Marmaduke Speighte should pay to Robert Bedforthe £2*1* on the day of the Feast of All Saints then next at or in the Mansion House of the said Robert, in Dewisburie, between the hours of two and five in the afternoon, But if default should be made in payment, then the surrender should remain in full force. Fine, xij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Marmaduke Speighte and Elena his wife by Christopher Mitchell, tenant, etc. (Elena being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered a close in Dewisburie called Raisgall, containing by estimation one acre, occupied by Robert Birkeby, and all lands of the aforesaid Marmaduke lying in a certain close lately enclosed in le mylne feild in Dewisburie, occupied by John Wilbie, also all other lands of the said Marmaduke in le mylne feild, and in the several occupations of the aforesaid Marmaduke and of Robert Birkeby and Robert Bedforthe and John Hirst, to the use of the same Robert Bedfurthe, his heirs and assigns. Fine, xvj*d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum	xjs.	} Extracted and delivered.
Expenses	ijs.	
Remains	ixs.	

Examined by William Savile,

Steward of the Court there.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Tuesday, 11th October, 29 Elizabeth. Dewisburie
Rectory.

James Birkeby, gentleman, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, John Suitors.
Bretton, gentleman, William Dawson, Thomas Keffurthe, gentleman,
in right of his wife, John Armitage, gentleman, Marmaduke Speighte,

Edward Secker, John Awtie, senior, Robert Bedforde, Christopher Mytchell, Edward Barber, junior, Robert Birkeby, Robert Rayner, of Hartished, Nicholas Nayler, William Speighte, son of Matthew, John Awtie, junior, Margaret Reyner, Isabella Reyner, Cecilia Reyner, Robert Haighe, in right of his wife, Thomas Kitson, John Reyner, Marmaduke Speighte, of London, merchant, John Clayton, John Wilby, Robert Nayler, John Hirste, Thomas Wormale, Thomas Barber, for land late of John Walker, Michael Bentley, of Batley.

Panel.

William Dawson.	}	John Hirste.	}
Robert Bedford.		John Clayton.	
Robert Birkeby.		Edward Barber.	
John Wilby.		John Reyner.	
Christopher Mitchell.		Thomas Barber.	
Thomas Kitson.			

sworn

Verdict.

Thomas Kefforthe, John Awtye, senior, and John Awtye, junior, tenants of the manor, are amerced 4*d.* each for not appearing.

Seisure.

Item, they say that William Speighte, of Chidsell, who lately held to him and his heirs, by services according to the custom of the manor, a messuage, a barn, a croft of meadow in Dewisburie, and an acre and a half of arable land lying in the common fields of Dewisburie, and a close of arable land called Raisgall with the appurtenances in Dewisburie, occupied by Roger Hirste, by his Indenture dated 16th July, 29 Elizabeth, demised and to farm, let to a certain Robert Allott the aforesaid tenements for a term of 50 years, as appeared by Indenture, etc., shown in that Court in contempt of the lady the Queen, and against the custom of the manor, so a precept was made to the reeve to seize the said premises, and of the issues and profits (*de exitibus et proficuis*) to answer, etc., at the next Court, Whereof Proclamation was made in full Court according to the custom of the manor, if anyone would claim to hold the premises of the lady the Queen, and render and pay therefor the rents and services heretofore due and accustomed that he should come and be received (*veniret et recipet*), and no one offered himself but Richard Speighte.

First
Proclamation.

Presentment.

The jury present that Edward Secker, Henry Nayler, John Wilby, Richard Stansfeld, Roger Gaunte, and Walter Aickeroide have brewed beer and sold it contrary to the Assise, so each of them in mercy *ijd.*

Overseers of
the town.

Robert Birkby and John Wilby are elected overseers of the town for the ringing and yoking of swine for this year

They lay in pain that all the inhabitants within this lord-^{Pain.} shippe do ringe and yoke their swyne before the xxth day of October next and so keepe them, in paine for everie swine found to the contrarie to forfaite xij*d*.

They lay in pain that all men within this manor make their^{Pain.} fences in the Mylne feild by the water side, and that all yates be well made aboute the same feild betwixte this and Martinmas nexte, and so well and orderly kepte, in paine for everie land end xij*d*., and every yate found to the contrarie iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that no person or persons teather, gaite,^{Pain.} or keepe any horses, beastes, or sheepe within the Biardall feildes whileste there is anie corne in the same feildes, in paine for everie one taken in such offence to forfait iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that William Gleadell, of Harteshead, shall^{Pain.} suffer all his neighbours in Harteshead which have been accustomed to fetch water or washe clothes at a well in his close, to have free passage and entrance to the said well, in pain to forfaite xiijs. iiij*d*.

Of three acres of land in Northfeild and Crakenedge, late^{Third Proclamation.} of John Bretton, gentleman.

John Awtie, junior, and Edward Barber, junior, are elected^{Election of reeves.} reeves for this year following, and are sworn.

Thomas Kytson, in person, surrendered a messuage, a barn, a garden, and 8 closes of land in Boutheroide, within the lordship of Dewesburie, now or late in the tenure of Nicholas Armitage, to the use of John Kitson, of Clackheaton, and Richard Stubley, of Birstall, their heirs and assigns, to the uses and intentions of certain Indentures made between the aforesaid Thomas Kytson on the one part, and the aforesaid John Kytson and Richard Stubley on the other part, and dated the 18th October last past before the date of that Court. Fine, vs. j*d*. Admitted, etc.

Robert Nayler by Thomas Wormall, tenant, etc., surrendered a messuage, a barn, a garden, a little croft in the lordship of Dewisburie, in the tenure of John Hirste, to the use of William Whalley, his heirs and assigns. Fine, vj*d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum vijs. vij*d*.

Expenses ijs.

Remains vs. vij*d*.

Examined.

Dewisbury
Rectory.

Suitors.

Court of Elizabeth, etc., held Thursday, 18th April, 30 Elizabeth.

Same as last Court, omitting Robert Nayler. and adding William Whalley. James Birkeby is styled esquire (*armiger*).

Panel.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.

Robert Bedforde.

Robert Birkeby.

John Wilby.

Christopher Mytchell.

John Clayton.

Nicholas Nayler.

Thomas Wormall.

John Hirst.

Thomas Barber.

} SWORN.

} SWORN.

Verdict.

Thomas Keffurth, Marmaduke Speight, and Robert Haighe are amerced 4*d.* each for not appearing.

Presentment.

They say that William Dawson, who lately held of the lord to him and his heirs by, etc., certain lands in Dewisbury held by Copy, etc., died seised thereof after the last Court, and that John Dawson is his son and next heir, and was of the age of 18 years at the time of his father's death.

Pain.

They lay in pain that all the land endes in the Mylnefeild at the water side be well fenced before the first day of May nexte comeynge, and that all the yates be well made aboute the said feild, in payne of everie one so offendyng to forfayte iijs. iiij*d.*

Pain.

They lay in pain that the water be not stopped in the faule lane, but that the Goote be well scowred before the first daie of Maye, in payne of iijs. iiij*d.*

Pain.

They lay in pain that no person shall nether teather nor gaite anie maner of cattall or horse in the corne feildes or in the comon where corne is sowed, in payne to forfaitt for everie beaste so found or taken iijs. iiij*d.*Second
Proclamation.

Of a messuage and other premises (including close called Raisgall), late of William Speight.

Robert Bedfurthe, in person, surrendered, and also released to Marmaduke Speighte, of Earlsheaton, All right, title, etc., in a croft called Painter Crofte, in Dewisbury, late in the occupation of Roger Gawnte, and in a close called Goosewellynge, in Dewisburie, late in the tenure of Edward Barber, and in another close called Armyn¹ Roide, in Dewisbury, occupied by John Littlewood, and also in 6 selions of land, containing by estimation 1½ acres, lying in Dewisbury in a certain place called Birkyndanke, in the occupation of Roger Gawnte, which premises the same Robert Bedfurth lately held in mortgage on¹ Armand's or Armyn's clearing. Bardsley's *Dictionary of Surnames*, s.v. Arment.

the surrender of the aforesaid Marmaduke, To the use of the same Marmaduke, his heirs and assigns, for ever, So that neither the aforesaid Robert Bedfurth nor his heirs nor any other person by them, for them, or in the names of any of them, may be able or ought in future to require, claim, or challenge any right, title, etc., of or in the premises, but from all action, right, claim, etc., of and in the same are entirely excluded for ever by these presents. Seisin granted. Fine, *vjd.* And for inrolling that quit claim *vjd.* Admitted, etc.

Marmaduke Speight, in person, surrendered the Paynter Crofte to the use of Robert Bedfurth, his heirs and assigns. Seisin granted. Fine, *jd.* Admitted, etc.

Henry Nayler, in person, surrendered all his title, interest, and term of years of and in 3 roods of arable land in Craken-edge, which he lately held for the term of 21 years on the surrender of Richard Speight the elder and Richard Speight the younger, both deceased, And also 7 selions of arable land lying in Crakenedge, containing by estimation one acre, which he had for the term of his life and of Elizabeth his wife and of the longer liver of them, on the surrender of the aforesaid Richard and Richard to the use of Marmaduke Speight for the whole of the aforesaid term which he claims in the premises. Seisin granted. Fine, *vijd.* Admitted, etc.

Marmaduke Speight and Elena his wife, in person (Elena being solely examined, etc.), surrendered a close of arable land enclosed and lying in a field called le Croftefeild, containing by estimation two acres, in Dewisburie, and abutting on land of Nicholas Nayler on the east and in the occupation of John Hirste, parcel whereof was lately of the inheritance of James Speight and William Speight, and late was called Le Lambe Crofte, four selions of arable land, containing by estimation one acre, lying in Croftefeild, whereof three are now in the tenure of William Dawson, and lie between the land of James Kente on the north and the land of William Dawson on the south, and the fourth selion is now in the tenure of Robert Birkby, and lies between the land of Nicholas Nayler on the west and the land of William Dawson on the east. And also 7 selions of arable land, containing by estimation two acres, lying in the Northefeild, whereof three are in the occupation of Robert Birkeby, other three are in the occupation of Roger Hirste, and the 7th selion is in the occupation of Edward Seckar.

And also 10 selions of arable land, containing by estimation two acres, lying in Crakenedge, in the occupation of Henry Nayler, to the use of Michael Bentley, his heirs and assigns. Seisin granted. Fine, ijs. iiij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Marmaduke Speight and Ellena his wife, in person (Ellena being solely examined), surrendered, and in consideration of £80 paid to them by Michael Bentley,¹ of Batley, remised, released, and confirmed to the said Michael all their right, title, etc., in a messuage, barn, garden, orchard, a crofte to the same messuage belonging, and another small crofte called Jowett Crofte, two closes in the Crofte feild, and two closes whereof one is called Le Little Claydole, and the other is called The Great Claydole, in the occupation of Robert Birkeby. Also another close called the Upper Claydole, in the occupation of Jenette Rawson, widow, To hold to Michael Bentley, his heirs and assigns. Fine, iijs. ij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Michael Bentley, in person, surrendered a croft lying on the lower side of the highway and abutting on Le Anams on the south, and occupied by Robert Birkeby, and an orchard and a garden adjoining the said Crofte, also occupied by the said Robert, to the use of John Hirste, his heirs and assigns. Fine, iiij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Order (*Ordo*).

Whereas that upon information of one Richard Gibson, a payne was laid at the last Courte of xiijs. iiij*d*., that the Inhabitantes of Hartisshead should at all tymes have waye and passage at their wille and pleasures to one well belonging to William Gleadell, Whereas the same hath not been stayed by the said William, but they have accordingly the waye to the same without interupcon, and so nor take the payne not broken nor forfayted, and if either partie fynde themselves greved, it is ordered by the stewarde and homage that they shall shewe their causes in the next Court.

Sum	viijs. vj <i>d</i> .
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	vjs. vj <i>d</i> .

¹ For the charities of him and his son, Michael Bentley the younger, see Greenwood's *History of Dewsbury*, pages 138-9. I have a copy of the inquisition post mortem of Michael Bentley, of Dewsbury, taken at Wakefield, 17 Aug., 1624. He would probably be the son

above mentioned. Amongst other properties the inquisition states that he held sixteen acres of land in two fields in Dewsbury called Crakenagg and Northfeild, and that his son and next heir was Michael Bentley, aged 17.

Court held Tuesday, 8th October, 30 Elizabeth.

Same as last Court, substituting John Dawson for William Dawson.

Dewisbury Rectory. Suitors. Panel.

Robert Bedforde.	}	sworn.	Edwarde Secker.	}	sworn.
John Wilby.			Nicholas Nayler.		
William Whalley.			John Reyner.		
Christopher Mytchell.			John Hirste.		
Robert Birkeby.			Thomas Barber.		
Robert Haighe.			Robert Reyner.		

John Armitage, Marmaduke Speight, Thomas Kytson, and Michael Bentley are amerced 4*d.* each for not appearing. Verdict.

They present that Edwarde Barber did teather his horse in the Milne feild, contrary to a payne laied at the last Courte, and therefore they do amercie hym xij*d.* Presentment.

Robert Dawson, for the like offence	. . . . .	xd.
Thomas Fell,	„ „	xd.
They do amercie John Littlewood for tetheringe his horse in Crakenedge, contrarie to a payne laid at the last Courte	. . . . .	xijd.
Jefferey Aikeroid, for a like offence	. . . . .	xijd.
John Hirste,	„ „	xijd.
George Wilby,	„ „	xijd.
Henry Nayler,	„ „	xijd.
John Peker,	„ „	xijd.
They do amercie John Mylnes for keepeinge and geatinge his cattall uppon the comon when the corne was groweinge there, contrary to a payne laied at the last Court	. . . . .	xijd.
John Bentley, for a like offence	. . . . .	xijd.
They do amercie the Bruesters as in the last Michaell-mas Court	. . . . .	xijd.

They lay in pain that old Dawson's wiffe do scoure one ditch in the Pickles¹ betweene John Awty close into the great Course and furthe to the great Water before All Saints Daye nexte comynge, in payne to forfeitt iijs. iiij*d.* Pain.

They lay in pain that everie person make his fence in the Northfeild at his landes endes before All Saints daye nexte comynge, in payne to forfeitt for everie land end not made xij*d.* Pain.

They lay in pain that all persons do rynge their swyne betwixte this and St. Luke daie nexte, in payne of everie swyne found to the contrary to forfeitt xij*d.* Pain.

¹ Pighills.

Pain.

They lay in pain that Thomas Greenwood and Michael Bentley do set their accustomed Steeles¹ betweene the Boutheroïdes for the foote way before All Saints daye nexte, in payne of either of them not so doinge to forfeit iijs. iiij*d*.

Election of reeve.

John Armitage, gentleman, was elected reeve for the coming year. He appointed Arthur Gawkeroger his deputy, who was sworn.

Third
Proclamation.

Of a messuage and lands (including close called Raisgall), late of William Speight.

Richard Stansfeld surrendered all his title, interest, etc., in a messuage and barn and croft adjoining, and another croft under the aforesaid messuage, a meadow containing half an acre lying between the closes of Robert Birkeby on the east and west, and another close lying in the Croftefeild between lands of William Dawson on the west and lands of Marmaduke Speight on the east, also 4 selions of arable land, containing by estimation 3 roods, lying in le Northfeild, abutting on le Spynkewell on the east, late in the occupation of the said Richard Stansfeld, to the use of Francis Exley and Margaret Stansfeld, soon to be the wife of the aforesaid Francis, their executors and assigns, from the date of that Court for the term of 20 years, in a surrender dated at a Court held on the 4th April, in the 23rd year of the said Queen, expressed to be made by John Awtye, junior, to the aforesaid Richard Stansfeld, paying yearly to the aforesaid John Awty, junior, 40 shillings at the Feasts named in the former Surrender. And the aforesaid Francis Exley and Margaret Stansfeld as well the aforesaid messuage as all walls, fences, and ditches in and through all the aforesaid closes, well and sufficiently shall maintain and repair. The aforesaid John Awty, junior, shall find great tymber and slatestones during the aforesaid term as often as it shall be necessary. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Christopher Mytchell and Margaret his wife, in person (Margaret being solely examined), surrendered a half of all those messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments held by Copy, etc., and being within the lordship of Dewisbury, and occupied by the aforesaid Christopher Mytchell and John Sonyere and Thomas Sonyere, except a meadow called le litle ynge, and abutting on the common towards the north, and occupied by the said Christopher Mytchell, to the use of Thomas Greenwood, his executors and assigns, from the Feast of the Purification last past for the term of 29 years, at the yearly rent of £3, payable at Whitsuntide and Martinmas,

¹ Stiles.

according to an Indenture made between the said Christopher Mytchell and Thomas Greenwood, dated 8th October last before the date of that Court. Seisin granted. Fine, vs. iiij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Richard Brigge, in person, surrendered all title, estate, etc., in a cottage and garden in Dewisbury occupied by him to the use of Nicholas Wilby, his executors and assigns, for the term of 21 years from the date of that Court, as specified in a surrender dated 28th September, 27 Elizabeth, made between John Wilby and the aforesaid Richard Brigge. Proviso for making void the said surrender if Richard Brigge should pay to Nicholas Wilby or his assigns 13*s*. 4*d*. at the next Feast of All Saints, 13*s*. 4*d*. at the next Feast of the Nativity, and 13*s*. 6*d*. (*tres decem solidos et sex denarios*) at the next Feast of the Annunciation, at the mansion house of Nicholas Wilby in Dewisbury. Fine, i*d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum	xix <i>s</i> . v <i>d</i> .
Expenses	i <i>s</i> .
Remains	xvijs. v <i>d</i> .

Court held Tuesday, 25th March, 31 Elizabeth.

James Birkeby, esquire, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, John Bretton, gentleman, John Dawson, Thomas Keffurthe, gentleman, in right of his wife, John Armitage, gentleman, Marmaduke Speight, Edward Secker, John Awty, senior, Robert Bedforde, Christopher Mytchell, Edward Barber, junior, Robert Birkeby, Robert Reyner, of Hartishead, Nicholas Nayler, William Speight, son of Matthew, John Awty, junior, Margaret Reyner, Isabella Reyner, and Cecilia Reyner, Robert Haighe, in right of his wife, Thomas Kytson, John Reyner, Marmaduke Speight, of London, merchant, John Clayton, John Wilby, John Hirste, Thomas Wormall, Thomas Berber, for lands late of John Walker, Michaell Bentley, of Batley, William Whalley.

Dewisbury
Rectory.
Suitors.

Robert Bedfurthe.	}	Edward Barber.	}	Panel.
Michaell Bentley.		Thomas Barber.		
Robert Birkeby.		Nicholas Nayler.		
John Wilby.		Thomas Wormall.		
John Awtye, junior.		Marmaduke Speight.		
Christopher Mytchell.		Edward Secker.		

Thomas Kytson and John Clayton are amerced 4*d*. each for Verdict. not appearing.

They present that William Lee did not make his fence in Presentment.

the Northfeild at his land end accordinge to a payne laied at the last Court, therefore they do amercye him *xijd.*

Pain. They lay in pain that Thomas Berber do make the fall lane yate and the hedge betweene the yate and the hedge on this side and before Lowe Sondag nexte, in payne to forfeit *iijs. iiijd.*

Pain. They lay in pain that Robert Birkeby, John Wilby, Jennett Dawson, and Agnes Dawson make Raisegall yate before Lowesondag nexte, in payne to forfeit *iijs. iiijd.*

Pain. They lay in pain that Roger Gawnte make one yate betwene his house and Richarde Awtie's before the said daye, in payne of *iijs. iiijd.*

Pain. They lay in pain that the seid Roger Gawnte make the Mylnefeild yate and the hedge before the seid daye, in payne of *iijs. iiijd.*

Pain. They lay in pain that no person or persons shall either tether or keepe any cattell in any of the corne feildes so longe as the corne is not ridde out of them, in payne to forfeit for everie horse or beast so taken or knowne *xijd.*, and for every fyve shepe *xijd.*

Pain. They lay in pain that all persons make their fences against their land ends in the Mylnefeild, between the Mylne and the yate, before lowesondag nexte, upon payne to forfeit for everie land end not made *xijd.*

Pain. They lay in pain that no person or persons shall either tether or kepe any cattall on the Comon so longe as there is any corne on it, uppon payne to forfeit for everie horse or beast found to the contrary *xijd.*, and for everie fyve shepe *xijd.*

Pain. They lay in pain that all persons both yoke and rynge their swyne before lowesondag nexte, uppon payne to forfeit for everie swyne found to the contrary *xijd.*

At this Court Marmaduke Speight by John Hirste, tenant and sworn, surrendered a messuage and a croft situate in Le Preist Lane,¹ late occupied by Richard Knotton, but then by the said Marmaduke Speight, to the use of Richard Newsom, his executors and assigns, from the Feast of the Purification last past for 21 years, at the annual rent of 5s. 8d., at the Feasts of Pentecost and St. Martin the Bishop in Winter, by equal portions. Seisin granted by William Savile, steward. Fine, *viiijd.* Admitted, etc.

At this Court John Dighton, gentleman, and Marmaduke Speight and Elena his wife, by Edward Secker, tenant and

¹ Church Street.

sworn (Elena being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered all that their land (*terram*) lying and being in a certain close called Birkynbanke, now in the tenure of Roger Gawnt, and all that close of meadow and pasture called Gosewellynge, now in the tenure of Edward Barber, and also one other close of meadow and pasture called Arminroide, now in the tenure of John Littlewood, to the use of Robert Bedforthe, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d*. Admitted, etc.

At this Court William Dawson by Robert Bedforthe, tenant and sworn, surrendered all his lands and customary tenements within the lordship of Dewsbury to the use of Edward Dawson, William Dawson, Dorothe Dawson, and Elizabeth Dawson, their executors and assigns, for 10 years from the death of the aforesaid William Dawson, yielding and paying to the Queen the rents and services due therefor, Provided that the aforesaid Edward, William, Dorothe, and Elizabeth should pay to Agnes Dawson, daughter of the aforesaid William Dawson, the sum of £20 at the Feasts of the Annunciation and of Saint Michael the Archangel next after the death of the said William Dawson, in equal portions. Seisin granted. Fine, 24*s*. 5*d*. Admitted, etc.

At this Court John Clayton by Christopher Mytchell, tenant and sworn, surrendered the reversion after the death of the said John of a messuage, a barn, a garden, 5 closes of land, and all other parcels of land to the same messuage belonging, late of the inheritance of Marmaduke Speight, now or lately in the tenure of Jenette Rawson widow, to the use of Agnes Clayton, the wife of the aforesaid John Clayton, for life, if she shall continue in pure widowhood, and if she marry then immediately after her marriage to the use of John Stuble, son and heir apparent of Richard Stuble, of Birstall, and Elizabeth Clayton, daughter of the aforesaid John Clayton, and soon to be wife of the aforesaid John Stuble, their heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Agnes gave a fine of viij*d*.; John and Elizabeth gave a fine of xvij*d*. Admitted, etc.

To this Court came Richard Speight before the steward, in person, and took from the lady the Queen a messuage, a barn, a croft of meadow in Dewsbury, and an acre and a half of arable land in the common fields of Dewsbury, and a close of arable land called Raisegall, in Dewsbury, now in the tenure of Roger Hirte, which were seized into the hands of the said lady the Queen as forfeited, because a certain William Speight, of Chidsell, by his Indenture shown in evidence to the

jurors here in full Court, bearing date the 16th July, in the 29th year of the reign of the said Queen, demised the said messuage and other premises to a certain Robert Allott for the term of 50 years without licence of the Court, in contempt, etc., and against the custom of the manor, as at the Court held on Tuesday, the 11th October, 29 Elizabeth, it was found and presented by the jurors, and whereof proclamations were made publicly and solemnly in three Courts held there at three different turns distinct between themselves, as the custom of the manor in such case exacts and requires if anyone wished to claim to hold of the said lady the Queen the aforesaid messuage, etc., and would render, make, and pay to the said lady the Queen the rents, services, and customs therefor formerly due and accustomed, that he should come and be received, and no one offered himself but the aforesaid Richard Speight, to whom seisin was granted to be held at the accustomed rents and services. Fine, ijs. viij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum	xxxij <i>s</i> . <i>vd</i> .
Expenses	i <i>s</i> .
Remains	xxx <i>s</i> . <i>vd</i> .

Dewsbury
Rectory.
Suitors.

Court held Tuesday, 23rd September, 31 Elizabeth.
Same as at the last Court, omitting Marmaduke Speight, of London.

Panel.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	}	sworn.	John Wilbye.	}	sworn.
Michael Bentley.			John Hurste.		
William Whalley.			Edward Barber.		
John Awtye, junior.			Robert Haighe.		
Richard Speighte.					
John Clayton.					

Verdict.

Thomas Kitson, John Rayner, and Thomas Wormall, being tenants of the manor and not appearing, are amerced 4*d*. each.

Presentment.

The jurors present that John Mynes did put his cattell into the cornefeildes before the corne was ridde out of the same, contrary to a peyne laied at the last Court, therefore they do amercie him xij*d*.

Presentment.

They present that Roger Gaunte (ij*d*.), Edward Secker (ij*d*.), Walter Aikeroide (ij*d*.), and William Wormall (ij*d*.) have brewed and sold ale contrary to the Assise. So each of them in the lady's mercy as above.

Overscers of the
town.

They have elected Nicholas Nayler and Francis Exley Overseers of the Town for the ringing and yoking of swine for this year.

They have elected the heirs of Richard Reyner, namely, Election of reeve. Robert Reyner, Margaret Reyner, Isabella Reyner, and Cicilia Reyner to the office of reeve for this coming year, who substituted Arthur Gawkeroger as their deputy, which Arthur was sworn well and faithfully to perform that office.

John Awtye, in person, surrendered two selions of arable land, containing by estimation one rood, lying in le Mylnefeild between the lands of James Birkeby on the north and the lands of Robert Bedford on the west, to the use of Richard Speight, his heirs and assigns, in exchange for two parts of one selion divided into three parts of arable land, containing by estimation one rood of land, lying in le Mylnefeild, in the occupation of the said John Awtye. Seisin granted by William Savile, steward. Fine, *jd.* Admitted, etc.

Richard Speight surrendered the above-mentioned two parts of one selion in le Mylnefeild lying on the upper part of the way there, now or late in the tenure of Roger Hirste, to the use of John Awtye, his heirs and assigns, in exchange for the above-mentioned two selions of land. Seisin granted. Fine, *jd.* Admitted, etc.

Marinaduke Speight by Edward Secker, a tenant and sworn, surrendered all that his parcel of land lying in Crackenedge adjoining a Common called Batley Carre, containing by estimation half a rood, in the lordship of Dewisburye, to the use of Adam Wheatley, his heirs and assigns. Seisin granted. Fine, *ijd.* Admitted, etc.

Adam Wheatley, in person, surrendered a parcel of land in Crackenedge adjoining on a Common called Batley Carr, containing by estimation half a rood, in the lordship of Dewisbury, to the use of Thomas Stead, of Dighton, his heirs and assigns. Seisin granted. Fine, *ijd.* Admitted, etc.

James Speight by Nicholas Nayler, tenant and sworn, surrendered a selion lying in Crackenedge, containing a rood and a half to the use of Richard Speight, his heirs and assigns. Seisin granted. Fine, *ijd.* Admitted, etc.

Thomas Wormall and Agnes his wife by Edward Seckar, tenant and sworn (Agnes being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered a cottage and a croft, containing by estimation 3 roods, abutting on le Becke on the west, and le Sprynge called Crakenedge Sprynge, in Dewisbury, to the use of Thomas Steade, of Dighton, his heirs and assigns. Seisin granted. Fine, *iiijd.* Admitted, etc.

Marmaduke Speight, of London, merchant, and Mary his wife, by Michael Bentley the elder, tenant and sworn (Mary being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered an acre of arable land lying in a field of Dewisbury called the Crakenedge, and also an acre of arable land lying in a field of Dewisbury called Northfeild, which the aforesaid Marmaduke lately held to him and his heirs for ever on the surrender of James Speight, as more fully appears by the same surrender, bearing date at a Court held 16th April, 29 Elizabeth, to the use of Michael Bentley, son of John Bentley, of Ossett, his heirs and assigns. Seisin granted. Fine, viij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Richard Brigge by Nicholas Nayler, tenant and sworn, surrendered all right, etc., in a cottage and an orchard or garden adjoining thereto in Dewisburie, which premises the same Richard Brigge lately held to him and his assigns on the surrender of John Wilbye for the term of 21 years, as more fully appears by the same surrender dated at a Court held 28th September, 27 Elizabeth, to the use of Michael Bentley, of Batley, Yeoman, and his assigns, for the residue of the same term of 21 years, the same Michael yielding and paying to the lady the Queen all rents, services, etc. Possession granted. Fine, ij*d*. Admitted, etc.

John Wilby by Nicholas Nayler, tenant, etc., surrendered a messuage, garden, orchard, and croft, and also a cottage and garden belonging to the said messuage in Dewisbury, occupied by Richard Knotton and William Wormall, to the use of Michael Bentley de Stancliffe, his executors and assigns, from the Feast of the Purification next for 21 years, yielding annually during the said term to the lady the Queen, her heirs and successors, 16*d*. of rent at the terms usual within the lordship, and yielding annually during the said term to the aforesaid John Wilby, his heirs and assigns, 1*d*. at the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel only. Michael Bentley is to keep the premises in good repair during the term, and so leave the same. Seisin granted. Fine, xvj*d*. Admitted, etc.

A day is given to the Homage to inquire and consider of a certain cause of seisin of two closes in the tenure of Robert Dawson, which he claims for the term of his life.

Sum	vs. xd.
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	iijs. xd.

Court held Tuesday, 14th April, 32 Elizabeth.

Dewsbury
Rectory.
Suitors.

James Birkebie, esquire, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, John Bretton, gentleman, John Dawson, Thomas Keffurth, gentleman, in right of his wife, John Armitage, gentleman, Marmaduke Speight, Edward Seckar, John Awtye, senior, Robert Bedford, Christopher Mytchell, Edward Barber, junior, Robert Birkebye, Robert Rayner, of Hartisshead, Nicholas Nayler, William Speight, son of Matthew, John Awty, junior, Margaret Rayner, Isabella Rayner and Cicilia Rayner, Robert Haighe, in right of his wife, Thomas Kytson, John Rayner, Michael Bentley, junior, of Ossett, John Clayton, John Wylbye, John Hurste, Thomas Barber, for lands late of John Walker, Michael Bentley, of Batley, William Whalley, Thomas Stead, Richard Speight.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.	}	SWORN.	John Awtie.	}	Panel for the Queen.
Robert Bedfordth.			John Wilbye.		
Richard Speight.			Robert Haighe.		
Michael Bentlaye.			Richard Nayler.		
Robert Birkeby.			Christopher Mytchell.		
Edward Seckar.			Thomas Barber.		

Thomas Keffurth, gentleman, Marmaduke Speight, John Rayner, and John Clayton, tenants of the manor, are amerced 4*d.* each for not appearing.

They lay in pain that no person or persons shall either teather or gayte any horse or cattell upon the moore where the corne is sowed, nor in anie of the corne feildes untill the corne be all taken forth and ridd out of them, upon payne to forfeit for everie tyme so offendinge ijs. vjd.

They lay in pain that uxor Dawson, John Awtie, William Lee, and Thomas Barber shall scoure one dytche or watercourse, begynninge at the waterside upp to the faule lane, before the tenth daye of Maye nexte, upon payne for everie of them not so doinge to forfeit vs.

They lay in pain that John Walker scoure his ditch betwene the pynfold and the bridge before the tenth daie of Maye nexte, upon payne to forfeit iijs. iiij*d.*

They lay in pain that the pynfold be well and sufficientlie repayred and made before the first daye of Maye nexte, upon payne to forfeit xs.

They lay in pain that all persons rynge and yoke their swyne before the first of Maye nexte, and so keepe them rynged and yoked, upon payne to forfeit for everie swyne found to the contrarie vjd.

Pain.

They lay in pain that all persons make their fences at their landes endes in the Northfeild before Lowe Sondag nexte, upon payne to forfeitt for everie land ende not fenced and hedged xij*d*.

Day given.

John Bretton, gentleman, has a day at the next Court to show his evidences to the Homage how he holds his lands seised, to prove them of free tenure if he can.

A matter between John Dawson and Robert Dawson to be put to the arbitrament of Edward Nettleton, gentleman, and Edward Seckar, to agree if before Easter, etc., otherwise to be tried by the Homage at the next Court.

Marmaduke Speight, in person, surrendered 3 selions, containing by estimation a rood and a half, in a close (*clausura*) called Tayler close, late enclosed from a field called Croftfeild, in the lordship of Dewisburie, to the use of Michael Bentley, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted by William Savile, steward. Fine, iiij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum xix*d*.

Expenses ijs.

Et remanet domine regine nihil

sed in super plus vd.

Dewsbury
Rectory.
Suitors.

Court held Tuesday, 22nd September, 32 Elizabeth.

The same as at last Court, except that Elizabeth Speight is substituted for Marmaduke Speight.

Panel for the
Queen.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman. } Christopher Mytchell. }

Richard Speight. } Thomas Stead. }

Michael Bentlay. } John Hirste. }

Robert Bedford. } John Clayton. }

John Awty. } Edward Barber. }

Robert Haighe. } Robert Rayner. }

sworn. } sworn.

Verdict.

Thomas Keffurth, gentleman, Edward Seckar, Robert Birkeby, and John Reyner, tenants of the manor, are amerced 4*d*. each for not appearing.

They lay in pain that Widow Dawson, Robert Birkeby, and John Wilby do make the ayte and hedge in Raisgall lane before the xijth daie of October nexte, and so uphold the same from tyme to tyme, upon payne to forfeitt for everie default iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that Roger Gawnte do make two yates, the one at his owne house ende and the other openinge to the Mylnefeild, before the xijth of October nexte, and so uphold the same, upon payne to forfeitt for either yate not made and upholden iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that all those which have anie landes in the Mylnefeild buttinge upon the Calder do make the fences at the landes endes, upon payne to forfeit for everie defalte iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that the Faule Yate be kepte and upholden from tyme to tyme by them who have used to keepe and uphold the same, upon payne to forfeit for everie defalte iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that John Walker remove the hedge out of the pynfold, and fill upp the ditche made in the same, which he of late hath encroched, before the first of November nexte, upon payne to forfeit xx*d*.

They lay in pain that the seid John Walker remove and cast open the encrochement which he hath taken in at either side of the pynfold before the firste daie of November nexte, upon payne to forfeit xs.

They lay in pain that Robert Dawson cast open the encrochement which he hath encroched east of the Comon before the first of November nexte, upon payne to forfeit xs.

They lay in pain that Edward Seckar cast open the encrochement which he hath taken in at the backside of Gaunte House before the firste of November nexte, upon payne to forfeit iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that Edward Barbor turne one water-course into the old course which he hath altered, or else sowe¹ it under the ground into the Calder, that it stoppe not in the lane where it renneth, before the xijth of October nexte, upon payne to forfeit iijs. iiij*d*.

They lay in pain that widow Dawson mend the bridge that the water may passe from the Faull lane to the Calder before the first of November nexte, upon payne to forfeit iijs. iiij*d*.

They have elected Thomas Kytson to the office of reeve for the coming year, and he was sworn.

Marmaduke Speight, in person, surrendered two messuages and an enclosure called a yarde or foulde (*ac unam chortem vocatam a yarde or foulde*) within the lordship of Dewisburie, occupied by Nicholas Walker and Alexander Barber, or their assigns, to the use of Elizabeth Speight, sister of the aforesaid Marmaduke, her heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d*. Admitted, etc.

¹ Make an underground channel. See the *English Dialect Dict.*, s.v. sough.

Elizabeth Speight, in person, surrendered a messuage called a Meestead¹ or the Newe Walles, lately built by John Walker, and in the occupation of the same John, to the use of the same John Walker, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, *iiijd.* Admitted, etc.

John Awtye and Mary his wife, in person (Mary being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered a close of pasture called the Hawke-roydes, containing by estimation 2 acres, in the occupation of James Gurnell, to the use of the same James, his executors, administrators, and assigns, from Michaelmas then next for the term of 20 years, paying therefor annually during the said term to the said John Awty, his heirs and assigns, five shillings at Martinmas and Whitsuntide in equal portions, and the aforesaid James Gurnell, his executors, etc., shall not plough or sow the said close or any part of it within the three years last before the end of the term. Seisin granted. Fine, *viiijd.* Admitted, etc.

John Awty and Mary his wife, in person (Mary being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered two closes of meadow or pasture land, one called le Goytehillclose or le Goythillynge, and the other called le Brackenhill or le Brakenhillclose, in the occupation of John Wilby, to the use of James Gurnell, his executors, etc., from Martinmas the next for the term of 12 years, paying annually to the aforesaid John Awty, his heirs and assigns, one penny at Whitsuntide only. James Gurnell, his executors, etc., shall not sow or plough the Goytehillclose during the aforesaid term. Seisin granted. Fine, *viiijd.* Admitted, etc.

John Awty and Mary his wife, in person (Mary being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered all those lands, containing by estimation an acre, lying in Dewisbury in a field called le Northfeild on a certain furlong called Comontofte, in the occupation of Thomas Greenwood, all which premises John Awty, deceased, held to him and his heirs from the surrender of Robert Nevile, knight, deceased, to the use of Anthony Awty, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, *vjd.* Admitted, etc.

John Awty and Mary his wife also surrendered an annuity or yearly rent of 40 shillings to be taken out of a messuage, a barn, a croft, and another croft under the said messuage, a meadow or croft, containing half an acre, lying between the closes of Robert Birkeby on the east and west, and another close lying in le Croftefeild between the lands of William Dawson

¹ Housestead, see Mease in Spelman's Glossary, Cowell's *Interpreter*, and other authorities.

on the west, and lands of Marmaduke Speight on the east, and four selions of arable land, containing 3 roods, lying in le Northfeild abutting on le Spynkwell on the east, late in the occupation of Richard Stansfeld, to the use of Anthony Awty, his executors and assigns, from Michaelmas then next for the term of 20 years, to hold and receive the said annuity to the said Anthony Awty, his executors and assigns, at Whitsuntide and Martinmas in equal portions. Power of distress if the said annuity should be in arrear wholly or partially for 40 days. Yielding therefor annually during the said term to the Queen, her heirs and successors, 2 shillings of rent at the terms usual within the lordship. Proviso that the said Anthony should not be allowed to assign or surrender the said annuity or the aforesaid term or any parcel thereof to any person or persons except his wife or children. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d*. Admitted, etc.

John Awty and Mary his wife also surrendered the messuage, buildings, and lands described in the last above-mentioned surrender, to the use of Anthony Awty, his executors and assigns, from Michaelmas, 1610, for the term of 6 years, yielding therefor annually during the said term to the aforesaid John Awty, his heirs and assigns, 20 shillings at Whitsuntide and Martinmas by equal portions. Proviso that it shall not be allowed to Anthony Awty to surrender or assign the said term nor the aforesaid messuage, etc., except to his wife or children. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Thomas Greenwood by Robert Bedforth, tenant and sworn, surrendered all his right, title, estate, and term of years which he yet had in a moiety of all those messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments held by Copy of Court Roll, in the occupation of Christopher Mytchell, John Sonyere, and Thomas Sonyere (except a meadow called le litleynge abutting on the Comon towards the north), to the use of the said Christopher Mytchell, his executors and assigns, from the date of that Court to the end of a term of 29 years mentioned in a surrender bearing date at a Court held 8th October, 30 Elizabeth, made by the aforesaid Christopher Mytchell to the aforesaid Thomas Greenwood. Seisin granted. Fine, vs. iiij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum	xjs. xd.
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	ixs. xd.

Dewsbury
Rectory.
Sectatores Curie.

Court held Tuesday, 30th March, 33 Elizabeth.

James Birkeby, esquire, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, John Bretton, gentleman, John Dawson, Thomas Keffurth, gentleman, in right of his wife, John Armitage, gentleman, Elizabeth Speight, Edward Seckar, Michael Bentley, Richard Speight, Robert Bedforde, Christopher Mytchell, Edward Barber, junior, Robert Birkebye, Robert Reyner, of Hartishead, Nicholas Nayler, William Speight, son of Matthew, John Awtye, Margaret Rayner, Isabella Rayner, and Cicilia Rayner, Robert Haighe, in right of his wife, Thomas Kytson, John Rayner, Michael Bentley, junior, of Ossett, John Clayton, John Wilby, John Hirste, Thomas Barber, William Whalley, Thomas Stead, Anthonnie Awtye.

Panel for the
Queen.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman.
Robert Bedforthe.
Edward Barber.
John Dawson.
Michael Bentley.
John Awtye.

sworn.

Edward Secker.
Robert Birkebye.
John Wilbye.
John Hirste.
Thomas Stead.
Christopher Mytchell.

sworn.

Verdict.

Thomas Keffurthe and John Rayner are amerced 4*d*. each for not appearing.

Presentment.

They present that John Walker hath forfeited a payne laied at the last Courte for that he did not remove the hedge oute of the pynfold and fill upp the ditche made in the same wch he of late hath encroched according to the same payne, therefore he hath forfeited to the lorde xxs.

Presentment.

They present that the said John Walker hath forfeited another payne laied at the last Courte, for that he did not remove and cast open the encroachment which he hath taken in at either side of the pynfolde according to the same payne, therefore he hath forfeited to the lorde xs.

Pain.

They lay in pain that all those which have any lands in the Mylnefeild ioyninge upon Calder keepe them well fenced, upon payne to forfeit for everie default iiij*d*.

Pain.

They lay in pain that everie inhabitant within this lordeshippe ryng and yoke their swyne before the xjth of Aprill next, upon payne to forfeit for everie swyne ij*d*.

Pain.

They lay in pain that uxor Nayler make a sufficient waye and gate for passengers by the becke side before Michaelmas nexte, upon payne to forfeit xij*d*.

Pain.

They lay in pain that John Dawson and Thomas Barber scoure one ditche betwene the faule lane and Calder before the

firste daye of Maye nexte, upon payne of either of them to forfeit xij*d*.

They have elected Geoffrey Aikeroid and John Hurste ^{Overseers of the town.} overseers of the town for the ringing and yoking of swine for this year.

At this Court it is presented by the Homage that Elizabeth, late wife of Robert Haighe, of Sowewood, only daughter and heiress of a certain John Townend, late of Sowewood, deceased, and of Agnes, formerly his wife (which said Elizabeth, with the aforesaid Robert Haighe, her late husband, as in her right lately held of the lady the Queen, as of her manor of the rectory of Dewisbury, a parcel of land and the buildings thereon in Dewisbury, containing 1 rood, late in the tenure of Richard Lee, senior, and Richard Lee, junior, and now in the tenure of George Wilbye and the relict of Richard Lee, junior, freely by charter, in socage, by fealty and suit of this Court), died since the last Court, and that John Haighe is the son and next heir of the aforesaid Robert Haighe and Elizabeth his wife, and was at the death of the aforesaid Elizabeth of the age of 28 years. And that the aforesaid Robert Haighe is the survivor and holds the aforesaid tenements for the term of his life as tenant by the law of England. And now to this Court came the aforesaid John Haighe and recognised the aforesaid tenure, and did fealty for the reversion of the said tenements after the death of Robert Haighe, his father, and he gave for his relief iiij*d*.

Michael Bentley, in person, surrendered a parcel of arable land in Dewisbury in the north part of a close called the Upper Claydole, containing 2 acres as now set out and separated, and late in the occupation of William Gawnte. Also an acre of arable land in le litle Comon tofte in Netherboudroid, in Dewisbury, in the occupation of Christopher Mytchell, to the use of Edward Barber, his heirs and assigns, provided that he and they shall for ever repair and maintain the hedges, fences, and ditches on the north part of the Upper Claydole. Seisin granted. Fine, xvij*d*. Admitted, etc.

William Whalley and Anna his wife, in person, surrendered (Anna being solely confessed, etc.) a messuage, a barn, two gardens, and a small croft occupied by John Hirste, to the use of Michael Bentley, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, vj*d*. Admitted, etc.

Anthony Awtye, in person, surrendered all those lands,

containing one acre, lying in Dewisbury in a field called the Northfeild on a certain furlong¹ called Common Tofte, and late in the tenure of Thomas Grenewood, deceased, which premises Anthony Awtye held on a surrender of John Awtye, to the use of Michael Bentley, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, vjd. Admitted, etc.

Alice Harrison, otherwise Clerke, widow, late wife of Nicholas Harrison, deceased, by Richard Speight, tenant and sworn, surrendered the third part of a selion called a leye lying in a field called Crakenedge, containing one rood and a half, in Dewisbury, in the occupation of John Wilby, and also all her right, etc., which she has or ought to have by reason of her dower, which falls to her after the death of the said Nicholas Harrison, late her husband, To the use of Thomas Stead, of Dighton, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, jd. Admitted, etc.

John Walker by Nicholas Nayler, tenant and sworn, surrendered a messuage or tenement called a Meastead or the neue Wales [*sic*], lately built by the aforesaid John Walker, and in his occupation, abutting on a certain lane called the Priest lane towards the east, and on a close called the Westyardes towards the west, which premises the said John Walker held to him and his heirs for ever on the surrender of Elizabeth Speight, to the use of Richard Aikeroide, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, iiijd. Admitted, etc.

Richard Speight and Elizabeth his wife, in person (Elizabeth being solely confessed, etc.), surrendered a selion of arable land lying in Crakenedge, containing a rood and a half, and in the occupation of John Wilby, and also a messuage, a barn, and a croft of meadow in Dewisbury in the occupation of Roger Hirste, and also all their lands lying in le Croftefeild in Dewisbury, containing three roods, whereof one rood lies between the lands of John Dawson on the south and lands of Michael Bentley on the north, and the other two roods lie between lands of the aforesaid Michael Bentley on the south and lands of the aforesaid John Dawson on the north, and in the several occupations of Michael Bentley and John Hirste, to the use of Thomas Stead, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, xijd. Admitted, etc.

Edward Nettleton, gentleman, in person, surrendered and also released and quit claimed to John Dawson, son and heir of

¹ A furlong was a group of selions or strips lying side by side, and separated from the remaining strips by balks or headlands. See the word in the Glossary

to the *Interpretation of Deeds* by Elphinstone, Norton, and Clark. See also Spelman's *Glossary*, s.v. Furlongus.

William Dawson, deceased, all his right, title, etc., which he ever had, now has, or in any manner in future may have of and in 5 closes *et unâ venellâ vocat'* a lane lying together in Dewisbury, in the tenure of the said Edward Nettleton, lying on the south side of the water of Calder, and adjoining on land of the aforesaid Edward, which premises the same Edward Nettleton lately had in mortgage on the surrender of the aforesaid William Dawson, to the use of the said John Dawson, his heirs and assigns, for ever, so namely that neither the said Edward Nettleton nor his executors, administrators, or assigns, nor any other person by or for them might claim any right, etc., in the premises, but are wholly excluded, etc. Seisin granted. Fine, ijs. Admitted, etc.

Marmaduke Speight, in person, surrendered two selions lying in a close called Crowkeynge¹ in Dewisbury, in the occupation of Robert Birkeby, to the use of Michael Bentley, his heirs and assigns, for ever, provided that if the said Marmaduke Speight, his heirs or assigns, should annually pay to the said Michael Bentley, his heirs and assigns, for ever the sum of 12*d.* at Whitsuntide and Martinmas by equal portions if lawfully required, that then this surrender should be void, but if default should be made then the surrender should remain in full force. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d.* Admitted, etc.

Court held Tuesday, 28th September, 33 Elizabeth.

James Birkeby, esquire, Edward Nettleton, gentleman, John Bretton, gentleman, John Dawson, Thomas Keffurth, gentleman, in right of his wife, John Armitage, gentleman, Elizabeth Speight, Edward Seckar, Michael Bentley, Richard Speight, Robert Bedford, Christopher Mytchell, Edward Barber, junior, Robert Reyner de Hartishead, Nicholas Nayler, William Speight, son of Matthew, John Awtie, Margaret Rayner, Isabel Rayner and Cicilia Rayner, Thomas Kytson, John Rayner, Michael Bentley, junior, of Ossett, John Clayton, John Wilbye, John Hirste, Thomas Stead, Richard Aickroid, Edward Barber, senior, John Haighe, *lib. tene.* (free tenants).

Dewsbury
Rectory.
Suitors of the
Court.

Richard Speight.
Michael Bentley.
Robert Bedforde.
Edward Seckar.
Nicholas Nayler.
John Awtie.

sworn.

John Clayton.
John Wilby.
Edward Barber, senior.
John Hirste.
Thomas Stead.
John Haighe.

sworn.

Panel for the
Queen.

¹ Crook Ing.

Verdict.

Thomas Keffurth, gentleman, Elizabeth Speight, Thomas Kytson, and John Rayner are amerced iiij*℥*. each for not appearing.

They present that Edward Seckar, Roger Gawnte, Geoffrey Aikeroid, Robert Smyth, and Elizabeth Nayler, widow, have brewed and sold beer contrary to the Assise, so each of them is in mercy of the lady as appears separately over their heads. (Nothing is marked above any name.)

They amercie John Walker for his late encrochement in the pynfold contrarie to a payne laide at the last Courte and not amended, iij*s*. iiij*℥*.

Pain.

They lay in pain that John Clayton make one yate in Mawkeroyde lane¹ before All Saintes day nexte, and so uphold the same, upon payne to forfeit *xs*.

Pain.

They lay in pain that Robert Birkebye make one yate at Townend ynge before All Saintes daye nexte, and so uphold the same, upon payne to forfeit *xs*.

Pain.

They lay in pain that all the tenants of this manor haveinge anie landes in the Northfeild do make the fences at the endes of them, upon payne to forfeit for everie land ende not made *vj*℥**.

Pain.

That Edward Seckar caste open an encrochement taken on the Comon before the xxvth of Marche nexte, and to suffer the same to lye open as Comon, upon payne to forfeit *xs*.

Election of reeve.

James Birkebye, esquire, was elected reeve for the coming year, who appointed John Wilbye his deputy, who was sworn well and faithfully to execute that office.

Memorandum that since at the Court held at the Rectory of Dewisbury, on the 11th October, 28 Elizabeth, it was presented that John Bretton, gentleman, who held of the lady the Queen three acres of land lying in Northfeild and Crakenedge, within the lordship² of this manor, by Copy of Court Roll, by a rent of 13*℥*. according to the custom of the manor, had withdrawn and ceased his services and suit of the aforesaid Court for seven years then last past and more, although he has been solemnly required to do this at that same Court and divers preceding Courts in contempt of the said lady the Queen, and against the custom of the manor, as had been found and presented by another Inquisition made thereof at a Court at the aforesaid manor held on Monday, the 14th April then

¹ Now known as Halifax Road.

² Preposituram; perhaps jurisdiction would be a better word than lordship.

last, on which a precept was made (*preceptum fuit*) to Christopher Mytchell, reeve of this manor, that he should seize into the hands of the said lady the Queen the aforesaid three acres, and that he should certify thereof immediately to the said Court, which said reeve certified that he by virtue of the aforesaid precept directed to him seized into the hands of the lady the Queen the said three acres of land, as he was ordered (*prout sibi preceptum fuit*), upon which a First Proclamation was made in full Court here as the custom of the manor in such case exacts and requires, if anyone wished to claim, etc. and now to this Court it was presented by the Homage on diligent examination and scrutiny afforded thereof, and by the evidences shown to them, that in the Inquisition formerly held as is premised (*ut premittitur*) there was a mistake in this, viz., that the customary lands which the aforesaid John Bretton held of the said lady the Queen, Lady of this manor, are three acres of land and meadow lying in Southford, in the lordship of Dewisbury, other than the aforesaid three acres of land lying in Northfeild and Crakenedge, wherefore it is considered as well by the Steward as the Homage that the seizure of the aforesaid three acres of land in Northfeild and Crakenedge at the aforesaid Court should be revoked and held for nothing (*revocetur et pro nihilo habeatur*). And nevertheless on the petition of the aforesaid John Bretton for that he had ceased his services and suit to this Court for the time aforesaid, his fine is affeered (*afferatur*) by the Homage at ijs., and it is enjoined on the reeve to levy that money (*levare denar. illos*) to the use of the lady the Queen, and to answer therefor at the next Court.

To this Court comes Thomas Stead, of Dighton, the elder, and gives to the lady the Queen xjd., as a Fine for having the recognisance of eleven tenants of this manor to enquire whether all that messuage situate in Dewisbury in the occupation of Adam Wheatley, an orchard, a garden, a curtilage, or croft adjoining the messuage which he lately bought of John Dawson, son and heir of a certain William Dawson, deceased, are held of the said lady the Queen as of the manor of her Rectory of Dewisbury freely by charter, or by Copy of the Rolls of this Court, according to the custom of the manor, by virtue of which Inquisition taken *ex officio* by the oaths of Richard Speight, Michael Bentley, Robert Bedford, Edward Seckar, Nicholas Nayler, John Awtye, John Clayton, John Wilbye, Edward Barber the elder, John Hirste, and John Haighe,

who say on their oath that the aforesaid tenements are held of the lady the Queen as of this manor freely by charter in free socage, and not by Copy of the Rolls of this Court, as to them more fully appears by due examination made in this part, and by a certain Indenture and other evidences shown to them on the taking of this Inquisition, so it is considered that the same Thomas Stead henceforward do his suit for the premises to this Court as often as it happens to be held as a free tenant of the same manor, on which the same Thomas here in full Court acknowledges himself to hold the premises of the lady the Queen freely by charter and suit of this Court.

To this Court comes Richard Speight, of Earlesheaton, cousin (*consanguineus*) and next heir of James Speight, deceased, viz., son and heir of Richard Speight, who was son and heir of Richard Speight, eldest brother by birth of the aforesaid James Speight, and gives to the lady the Queen *iiij* *l.*, for license of herioting an acre of arable land in the Northefeild of Dewisbury, lying in four selions between the lands of James Birkeby, esquire on the south and the lands of Nicholas Nayler on the north, and abutting on the Queen's highway (*viam Regiam*) on the east and lez Comon Toftes on the west. Seisin granted. Fine as above. Admitted tenant and did fealty, saving the right of every one.

Elizabeth Nayler, widow, late wife of Henry Nayler, deceased, and Edward Barber the younger and Elizabeth his wife (Elizabeth being confessed, etc.), surrendered by Nicholas Nayler, tenant and sworn, a messuage and barn, cowhouse, orchard, garden, and croft, containing by estimation half an acre in Dewisbury in the several tenures of the said Elizabeth Nayler and Edward Barber, to the use of Robert Birkeby, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, *iiij* *l.* Admitted, etc.

Francis Exley and Margaret his wife, in person (she being confessed, etc.), surrendered all the title, interest, etc., which they had yet to come in a messuage, a barn, a croft adjacent thereto, and another croft below the messuage, a meadow or croft, containing half an acre, lying between the closes of Robert Birkeby on the east and west, and in another close lying in le Croftefeild between the lands of John Dawson and the lands of Marmaduke Speight on the east, and in four selions of arable land, containing 3 roods, lying in le Northefeild abutting on le Spynkwell on the east, in the lordship of Dewisbury, and occupied by the said Francis Exley, to the use of Alice Lee, widow

her executors and assigns, from and after Whitsuntide last past for the term of 20 years, mentioned in a surrender dated at a Court held 4th April, 23 Elizabeth, made by John Awtye the younger to one Richard Stansfeld, which Richard Stansfeld afterwards at a Court held 8th October, 30 Elizabeth, surrendered all his title, interest, etc., in the premises, to the use of the said Francis Exley and Margaret, by the name of Margaret Stansfeld, then soon about to become the wife of said Francis, paying therefor yearly to the aforesaid John Awtye the younger, his heirs and assigns, 40s., at the Feasts specified in the first surrender, Alice Lee and her executors and assigns to keep as well the messuage as also all walls, hedges, and ditches in sufficient repair, and John Awtye the younger to find "Mæremium vocatum Greate tymber et tecturam vocatam Slatestone" during the term as often as shall be necessary. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum	xs. j <i>d</i> .
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	viijs. j <i>d</i> .

Court held Tuesday, 21st March, 34 Elizabeth.

Dewsbury Rectory.
Suitors of the Court.
Free tenants.

James Birkby, esquire, John Dawson, Thomas Stead, Michael Bentley, John Haighe.

James Birkby, esquire, Edward Netleton, gentleman, John Bretton, gentleman, John Dawson, Thomas Keffurth, gentleman, in right of his wife, John Armitage, gentleman, Elizabeth Speighte, Edward Seckar, Michael Bentley, Richard Speighte, Robert Bedforde, Christopher Mytchell, Robert Rayner, of Hartishead, Nicholas Nayler, William Speight, son of Matthew, John Awtye, Margaret Rayner, Isabel Rayner, and Cicilia Rayner, Thomas Kytson, John Rayner, Michaell Bentley, junior, of Ossett, John Clayton, John Wilbye, John Hirste, Thomas Barker, Thomas Stead, Richard Aikeroide, Edward Barber, senior.

Edward Netleton, gentleman.	}	John Awtye.	}	Panel.
Michaell Bentley.		Thomas Stead.		
Robert Bedforde.		John Clayton.		
Christopher Mytchell.		John Hirste.		
Nicholas Nayler.		Richard Aikeroid.		
Robert Birkbye.		Thomas Kytson.		

Thomas Keffurth, gentleman, Robert Rayner, Thomas Kytson, and John Rayner are amerced iiij*d*. each for not appearing.

- Presentment. They present that Edward Barber, senior, who lately held by Copy of Court Roll and services, according to the custom of the manor and by a rent of xij*d.*, certain lands and tenements in Dewis-bury, died seised thereof after the last Court, and that Henry Barber is his son and next heir, and is of the age of 21 years and more, and ought to make a fine of herioting.
- Presentment. They present that Thomas Kytson, who lately was reeve of this manor, did not do his office in collecting the estreats of the lady the Queen, so he is in mercy xij*d.*
- Presentment. They present that Henry Barber has broken the pynfold of the lord [*sic*], and has taken out his cattle, so he is in mercy xij*d.*
- Presentment. They present that John Walker has not laid open the encroachment which he encroached at le pynfold, and by the highway as was enjoined on him in pain, so he is amerced xs.
- Pain. They lay in pain that John Walker cast open the encroachment, which he hath encroched in at the pynfold and by the highwaye side before the firste daie of May nexte, and so suffer the same to lye open, upon payne to forfeit xxxs.
- Pain. They lay in pain that the faule yate and all the yates which open to the Mylnefeild be made and so kepte before the fift daie of Aprill nexte, upon payne to forfeit for everie yate not made ijs. v*d.*
- Pain. They lay in pain that the Eastfeild yate be made before the fift of Aprill nexte, upon payne of ijs. v*d.*
- Pain. They lay in pain that all the fences against the Cornefeildes and the landes endes of the same be fenced before the first day of Aprill nexte, and so kepte untill the corne be gotten in, upon payne to forfeit for everie defaute xij*d.*
- Pain. They lay in pain that no person shall teather or kepe anie horses or cattell whatsoever within anie of the Cornefeildes nor on the Moore where corne is sown untill the last Sheaffe be taken furthe, upon paine to forfeit for everie defaute ijs. v*d.*
- Pain. They lay in pain that all persons make their fence on the Moore where the Corne is sown before the firste daie of Aprill nexte, upon payne to forfeit for everie defaute iijs. iiij*d.*
- Pain. They lay in pain that all swyne be yoked and rynged, and so kepte untill all the corne be gotten in, upon payne to forfeit for everie swyne taken trespassing iiij*d.*
- Overseers of Pains. They have elected Robert Bedford, Michael Bentley, John Awtye, Christopher Mytchell, John Wilbye, and Henry Ellis to be Overseers (*supervisores*) of all these pains before laid.

To this Court comes John Dawson, in person, and gives to the lady the Queen xxiijs. *vd.* for licence of herioting all messuages, cottages, lands, etc., in the lordship of Dewisbury, and held of the lord [*sic*] of this manor by Copy of Court Roll, which were of William Dawson, his father, deceased, whose son and next heir the same John is. Seisin granted, yielding an annual rent to the lady the Queen and her successors of xxiijs. *vd.* at the terms usual within the manor. Fine as above. Admitted, etc.

Sum	. . . .	xxxvjs. ix <i>d.</i>
Expenses	. . . .	ijs.
Remains	. . . .	xxxivs. ix <i>d.</i>

Court held Tuesday, 26th September, 34 Elizabeth.
James Birkeby, esquire, John Dawson, Michaell Bentley, John Bretton, gentleman, John Haighe, Thomas Steade.

Dewsbury
Rectory.
Free tenants.

Same as last Court.

Tenants by Copy.
Panel.

Robert Bedforde.	}	sworn.	Thomas Kytson.	}	sworn.
John Dawson.			John Clayton.		
John Awtye.			John Haighe.		
Richard Speighte.			John Hirste.		
Thomas Steade.					
Robert Birkebye					

John Armitage, gentleman, Robert Rayner, and John Rayner are amerced iiij*d.* each for not appearing.

That Robert Dawson kept his horses on the Common before the crops were carried away contrary, etc., so he has forfeited to the lord [*sic*] ijs. *vjd.*

That Robert Carter offended in like manner, so he hath forfeited to the lady the Queen ijs. *vjd.*

That John Walker hath not laid open the encroachment which he hath encroached at le pynfold and by the highway there, as was enjoined on him in pain at the last Court, so he hath forfeited to the lady the Queen xxxs.

That John Walker made a rescue on the reeve of this manor when he was distraining his horse, and broke the pynfold and took out his horse, so he is in mercy of the lord iijs. iiij*d.*

Roger Gawnte, Edward Secker, Elizabeth Storye, Robert Smyth, Elizabeth Nayler, and Walter Aykeroide have brewed and sold ale contrary to the Assise, so each is amerced ij*d.*

That John Walker cast open the encrochement taken at the pynfold and by the highe waye side before the nexte Courte, and suffer the same to lye open, upon payne to forfeit
xxs.

Pain. That all the yates leadinge to Crakenedge be made before Martynmas next, upon payne to forfeit for everie yate iijs. iiij*d*.

Pain. That no person pill anie owlers, crabtries, or hollyns, upon payne to forfeit for everie owler, crabtrie, or hollyn so pilled xiijs. iiij*d*.

Election of reeve. John Dawson and Robert Bedford are elected to the office of reeve for the coming year, and are sworn.

John Dawson, in person, surrendered a messuage and croft, containing 33 yards (*virgas*) in length and 25 yards in width, situate in Dewisbury, to the use of Richard Newsome, his executors and assigns, from Whitsuntide last for 20 years following, yielding annually during the term 2*s*. 6*d*. at Whitsuntide and Martinmas and two boondays called Boinne dayes (*et duos precarios¹ vocatos Boinne dayes*) if lawfully demanded. Seisin granted. Fine, v*j**d*. Admitted, etc.

John Wilbye, in person, surrendered a messuage, an orchard, a garden, and a croft situate near to Burtenfloshe,² in Dewisbury, and occupied by Henry Ellis, to the use of John Wilbye, son of Nicholas Wilbye, clerk, deceased, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, xi*j**d*. Admitted, etc.

John Wilbye, in person, surrendered a cottage and a garden in Dewisbury occupied by Isabella Wilbye, to the use of Joseph Wilbye, son of Nicholas Wilby, clerk, deceased, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, iii*j**d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum xlijs. i*j**d*.
Expenses ijs.
Remains xls. i*j**d*.

Dewsbury Court held Tuesday, 10th April, 35 Elizabeth.
Rectory. Same as last Court.
Free tenants.
Tenants by Copy Same as last Court, omitting Edward Barber, senior, and adding
of Court Roll. Henry Barber and Joseph Wilbye.

Panel.	Michaell Bentley.	}	John Awtye.	}
	Richard Speight.		Robert Rayner.	
	Robert Birkebye.		John Wilbye.	
	Edward Seckar.		John Hirste.	
	John Haighe.		Thomas Barber.	
	Christopher Mytchell.		Henry Barber.	

Verdict. John Armitage, gentleman, and Richard Aikeroid are amerced iii*j**d*. each for not appearing.

¹ So in Roll. The meaning is that Richard was to do for John two days' work a year, gratuitously, if demanded. ² A pool of water of that name somewhere near the parish church. It has long ago disappeared.

That John Clayton do make one yate at his house end in the Pain. Mawkeroid lane before the xvth day of Aprill next, upon paine to forfeit vjs. viij*d*.

That every person haveinge land in the Northfeilde make his Pain. fences sufficient before the xvth day of Aprill next, upon paine to forfeit for everie land end not made vj*d*.

That all the inhabitants of Dewisbury ryng and yooke their Pain. swyne sufficiently before the xvth day of Aprill next, and so keepe them, upon paine to forfeit for every swyne iiij*d*.

That no person put anie scalbed [*sic*] horses or mares upon the Pain. Comon, upon paine to forfeit for every horse or mare iijs. iiij*d*.

That every person suffer all waters to have their old courses, Pain. upon paine to forfeit for every offence xs.

That Nicholas Nayler cast open one lane which he encroched Pain. on the wast of the lord before the next Courte, upon payne to forfeit vjs. viij*d*.

That no person shall teather or geat anie cattell in the Corne- Pain. feildes untill the feildes be cleane ridde, upon paine that every person so offendinge shall forfeit iijs. iiij*d*.

That all fences be made about the Cornefeildes, and every person Pain. to forfeit for every default found by the overseers vj*d*.

They say that all pains laid before this Court, except that Pains continued. against John Walker, for le pynfold, shall stand in their force and effect.

They have elected Michael Bentley, Robert Birkeby, Robert Overseers. Bedford, and Edward Seckar, overseers of the town for all defaults, and to present the same.

It is enioyned to the tenants of this manor to build upp the pynfold wall before Whitsonday next, upon paine to forfeit xs.

The jurors present that Richard Speight, who lately held, Presentment. etc., an acre of arable land in le Northfeild, in the lordship of Dewisbury, abutting on a highway between Wakefeld and Hallifax on the east, and on lez Commontofts on the west, in the occupation of Richard Whitley, by his Indenture sealed with his seal and delivered as his deed dated 20th January, 35 Elizabeth, demised to a certain John Bentley the said acre for the term of 21 years, in contempt of the lady contrary to the custom of the manor, so it is ordered to the reeve of this manor to take and seize the said acre as forfeited into the hands of the lady the Queen, and of the proceeds (*exitibus*) thereof to answer to the said lady at the next Court until, etc. (*quousque, etc.*).

Elizabeth Speight by Michael Bentley surrendered two messuages and an enclosure (*ac unam chortem*) called a yarde or foulde in Dewisbury, and occupied by Gawin Metcalfe and John Boyle, to the use of William Willson, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, vjd. Admitted, etc.

Richard Aikeroid by Robert Birkeby surrendered a messuage called a Measted or the Newe Walles in Dewisbury, lately built by one John Walker, and abutting on a lane called the Preist lane towards the east, and on a close called the Westyardes towards the west, and occupied by the said John Walker, to the use of the said John Walker, his heirs and assigns. Seisin granted. Fine, iiijd. Admitted, etc.

John Walker and Elizabeth his wife, in person (Elizabeth being confessed, etc.), surrendered a messuage called a Meastead or the Newe Walles in Dewisbury, and abutting on the Preist lane on the east and on the Westyardes on the west, to the use of William Willson, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, iiijd. Admitted, etc.

Elena Speight, wife of Marmaduke Speight (who before surrendered), in person, being confessed, etc., surrendered a messuage and an enclosure (*ac unam chortem*) called a yarde or foulde, in Dewisbury, occupied by Gawin Metcalfe and John Boyle, to the use of William Willson, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, xijd. Admitted, etc.

Anthonie Awtie, in person, by the licence, consent, and assent of John Awtie, his uncle, here present in Court, surrendered an annuity of 40s. payable out of a messuage and a croft adjoining, and another croft below the messuage, a meadow or croft, containing half an acre, lying between the closes of Robert Birkeby on the east and west, and another close lying in le Croftefeilde between lands late of William Dawson on the west, and lands late of Marmaduke Speight on the east, and four selions of arable land, containing 3 roods, lying in le Northfeild, abutting on le Spynkwell on the east, in the lordship of Dewisbury, late in the tenure of Richard Stasfeld [*sic*], and now occupied by Alice Lee, widow, to the use of John Dighton, of Woddesom,¹ within the parish of Batley, gentleman, his executors and assigns, from Michaelmas then last for 18 years, to hold the said rent to the said John Dighton, his executors and assigns, to be paid in equal portions at Whitsuntide and Martinmas,

¹ For much information about Woodsome, otherwise Woodhouseham, and its

owners, see Sheard's *Records of the Parish of Batley*.

with power of distress. Rent of 2 shillings per annum to be paid thereout to the Queen. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d*.
Admitted, etc. Sum iijs. x*d*.
Expenses ijs.
Remains js. x*d*.

Court held Tuesday, 25th September, 35 Elizabeth.

Dewsbury Rectory.
Free tenants.

James Birkeby, esquire, John Dawson, Michael Bentley, John Haighe, John Bretton, gentleman, Thomas Steade.

James Birkeby, esquire, Edward Netleton, gentleman, John Bretton, gentleman, John Dawson, Thomas Keffurthe, gentleman, in right of his wife, John Armitage, gentleman, Michael Bentley, Richard Speight, Edward Seckar, Robert Bedforth, Christopher Mytchell, Robert Rayner, of Hartishead, Nicholas Nayler, William Speight, son of Matthew, John Awtie, Margaret Rayner, Isabella Rayner and Cicilia Rayner, Thomas Kytson, John Rayner, Michael Bentley, of Ossett, John Clayton, John Wilbye, junior, John Hirste, Thomas Barber, Thomas Steade, William Willson, Henry Barber, Joseph Wilbye.

Tenants by Copy.

Richard Speight.	}	sworn.	Nicholas Nayler.	}	sworn.	Panel.
Michael Bentley.			John Haighe.			
Robert Birkeby.			John Wilbye.			
Edward Secker.			John Hirste.			
Christopher Mytchell.			John Clayton.			
Thomas Steade.			John Awtie.			

Thomas Kefforthe, John Armitage, Robert Rayner, Margaret Rayner, Isabella Rayner, Cicilia Rayner, Thomas Kytson, and John Rayner are amerced, the men 4*d*. each and the women 4*d*. for the three, for not appearing.

Verdict.

That Robert Dawson kept cattle on the Common before the crops were carried (*custodivit catalla super communiam priusquam segetes abcariate fuerunt*) contrary to the pain thereof laid, so he is in mercy xij*d*.

Presentment.

John Dawson offended in like manner, so, etc., xij*d*.

Presentment.

Nicholas Nayler ,, ,, vjd.

Presentment.

Roger Gawnte, Edward Seckar, Elizabeth Storye, Robert Smythe, Elizabeth Nailer, and Geoffrey Aickeroid are presented for brewing and selling ale contrary to the Assise, and are amerced 2*d*. each.

Presentment.

That all the hedges and yates aboute the Mylnefeilde be well and sufficiently made before the fourthe daie of November,

Pain.

in paine to forfeit for every one not made and so mayntained iijs. iiij^d.

Pain.

That the watercourse between the faule lane and the water-side be well scoured before the said daie, in paine of xs.

Pain.

That uxor Horsfall, Edward Barber, and John Haighe do scoure one ditche on the backside of the Cawsey¹ before the fourthe of November next, upon paine that every of them not so doing to forfeit xij^d.

Pain.

That John Walker do scoure his ditche betwene the pynfold and the beck before the fourthe of November next, upon paine to forfeit iijs. iiij^d.

Pain.

That none of the inhabitants of Dewisbury do not fetch or carie anie hedgewood, drie or grene, but of their owne, upon paine to forfeit for every burden of driewood vj^d., and for every burden of grenewood (? ij^d.²).

Election of reeve.

John Dawson was elected reeve for the coming year, and sworn.

Now to this Court certified John Dawson, Robert Bedford, reeves of this manor, that they had seised into the hands of the lady an acre of arable land lying in Northfeild, in Dewisbury, abutting on the highway between Wakefeld and Hallifax on the east, and on lez Comon toftes on the west, now or late occupied by Richard Whitley, late of the inheritance (*hereditate*) of Richard Speight, as was ordered at the last Court.

First
Proclamation.

Whereof a first proclamation was made if anyone wished to claim to hold, etc.

Edward Seckar and Margaret his wife, in person (Margaret being confessed, etc.), surrendered 5 selions in le Northfeild of Dewisbury, containing by estimation one acre, whereof four lie next to a close of James Birkeby, esq., called litle Comon toftes towards the west, and on the highway towards the east, which said selions the said Edward and Margaret hold for the term of their lives and the life of the longer liver of them, to the use of Michael, his executors and assigns, during the term of the lives of the said Edward and Margaret, and the longer liver of them. Seisin granted. Fine, iiij^d. Admitted, etc.

Thomas Steade by Michael Bentley surrendered the reversion immediate after the death of the said Thomas Steade of a messuage, a barn, and a croft of meadow in Dewisbury, occupied by Roger Hirste, and also of 3 roods of land lying in le Croftefeild, of Dewisbury, occupied by the said Thomas Steade,

¹ Query, the street now known as Long Causeway.

² Not very legible.

and of one cottage and a croft in Dewisbury, containing 3 roods, abutting on le Becke on the west, and on a wood called Craken-edge Springe on the east, now occupied by Thomas Grayson, and also of a moiety of a rood of land in Crakenedge adjoining on a Common called Batley Carre, and also of all other lands, etc., in Dewisbury (except a rood of land which said Thomas Stead acquired from Richard Speight), to the use of Margaret, now the wife of said Thomas Stead, during widowhood, then to the use of Thomas, son and heir apparent of said Thomas Stead, and Alice Kytson, daughter of John Kytson, whom the said Thomas Steade, junior, intends to marry, and the heirs of the body of the said Thomas and Alice, etc., and in default, etc., then to the heirs of the body of the said Thomas Steade, junior, with remainder to the heirs of Thomas Steade, senior, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine of Margaret, viij*d.*, and of Thomas and Alice, xv*d.* Admitted, etc.

Sum	vijs. xd.
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	vs. xd.

Court held Tuesday, 26th March, 36 Elizabeth.

Same as last Court, except that one surname (presumably of John Bretton) is illegible. Dewsbury Rectory.
Free tenants.

Same as last Court, but omitting John Clayton and John Wilbye, junior, and adding John (surname illegible). Tenants by Copy.

Edward Netleton, gentleman.	}	SWORN.	Robert Birkeby.	}	Panel.
Michaell Bentley.			Nicholas Nayler.		
John Haighe.			John Awtye.		
Henry Barber.			Robert Rayner.		
John Wilby.			John Hirst.		
Thomas Steade.			Thomas Gill.		

John Armitage, gentleman, Thomas Kytson, and John Rayner are amerced iiij*d.* each for not appearing. Verdict.

That Nicholas Nayler has not laid open a fence and a garden in a lane near (illegible), according to the pain laid thereof, so he is in mercy x*d.* Presentment.

That John Walker, widow Horsfall, and Edward Barber have not scoured the ditch at the back Wilby according to the pain laid thereof, so each of them is in mercy v*d.* Presentment.

That every man do make his fence on the Comon within xiiij daies next after this Court, and so uphold the same untill all the corne be gotten in, upon paine to forfeit for every defaute vjs. viij*d.* Pain.

Pain. That no man do teather or kepe anie horse or beaste upon the Comon or in the cor(nefeildes), upon paine that every one so offending shall forfeit vjs. viij*d*.

Pain. That uxor Nayler do mende the foote way at the dame (? dam) heade in the pighells before Lowe Sonday next, upon paine to forfeit iijs. iiij*d*.

Pain. That Robert Dawson or his tenante Roberte Smythson shall amend the foote waye, and so uphold it at the backside of Roberte Smythson's house toward the Crakenedge before the first daie of May, upon paine to forfeit (*illegible*).

Pain. That every man do make his hedges and fence betwene neighbour and neighbour within twentie (? daies), upon paine to forfeit for every defaulte iijs. iiij*d*.

Pain. That Robert Birkeby, Jeffray Aickeroide, and uxor Nayler do make a sufficient bridge over the (? dyke) before Mydsomer next, upon paine that every one of them not so doing shall forfeit iijs. iiij*d*.

Pain. That no person shall surcharge the lorde's comon or the feildes with anie shepe but their owne, in paine for every person to loose for every shepe so taken vjd.

Election of Overseers. They apointe overseers for all defalties in cattell and fences for the west end of the towne Robert Bedforthe and Bentley, and for the east end of the towne Michael Bentley and Robert Birkeby.

Order. They agree and order that John Haighe shall at the next Courte bringe in sufficient prooffe that his ditche was scoured accordinge to the paine laide in the last Courte, or else his paine to stand in force.

Anthony Awtie by John Dawson surrendered and released all the right, title, term of years, etc., which he had yet to come in a messuage, barn, croft adjoining, and another croft below the messuage, a meadow or croft, containing half an acre, lying between the closes of Robert Birkeby on the east and west, and another close lying in le Croftefeilde between lands late of William Dawson, deceased, on the west, and lands of Marmaduke Speight on the east, and four selions of arable land, containing by estimation 3 roods, in le Northefeild abutting on le Spynkewell on the east in Dewisbury, in the tenure of Richard Stansfeld, to the use of John Awtie, his executors and assigns, from Michaelmas, 1610 (*millesimo sexagesimo* [should be *sex-centesimo*] *decimo*), for the term of 6 years, mentioned in a surrender dated at a Court held 22nd September, 32 Elizabeth,

made by the said John Awtye to the same Anthony. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d*. Admitted, etc.

John Clayton, of Dewisbury, and Agnes his wife, and John Stubley and Elizabeth his wife, in person (Agnes and Elizabeth being confessed, etc.), surrendered a messuage, barn, garden, 5 closes, and all other, etc., late of the inheritance of Marmaduke Speight, occupied by the said John Clayton and by John Grenewood, to the use of Michael Bentley, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, xxj*d*. Admitted, etc.

Edward Netleton, gentleman, in person, surrendered certain lands called Hallynges and lez Holmes, in Dewisbury, to the use of the same Edward Netleton for life, and after his death to the use of Thomas Netleton, son and heir of the same Edward, and the heirs of the body of the same Thomas. Remainder to the use of the right heirs of the same Edward Netleton for ever. Seisin granted. Edward's fine, xjs. viij*d*.; Thomas's fine, xxiijs. iiij*d*. Admitted, etc. Edward did fealty, and Thomas's fealty was respited until he should come to full age.

Of an acre of arable land in le Northfeild (see First Proclamations at last Court).

Second Proclamation.

Sum	xljs. x <i>d</i> .
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	xxxixs. vj <i>d</i> .

Court held Tuesday, 15th October, 36 Elizabeth.

Dewisbury Rectory.
Free tenants.

Same as at Court held 25th September, 35 Elizabeth.

Same as at Court held 25th September, 35 Elizabeth, omitting John Clayton. The name Robert Mytchell appears to have been written by mistake for Robert Rayner, of Hartishead.

Tenants by Copy.

Richard Speight.	}	sworn.	Edward Seckar.	}	sworn.	Panel.
Robert Bedfordth.			Christopher Mytchell.			
Michael Bentley.			Nicholas Nayler.			
Robert Birkeby.			Thomas Barber.			
John Haighe.			Thomas Stead.			
John Wilbye.			John Hirste.			
			Henry Barber.			

Thomas Keffurth, John Armitage, Robert Rayner, Margaret Rayner, Isabella Rayner, Cecilia Rayner, and John Rayner are amerced for not appearing, the men 4*d*. each, and the women 4*d*. for the three.

Verdict.

That (blank in the Roll) have not made a certain yate called Raisgall yate according to the pain laid thereof, so he is in mercy ijs.

Presentment.

Presentment. That Roger Gawnte has not made a certain yate at the end of his house according to the pain laid thereof, so he is in mercy ijs.

Presentment. That Martin Barber has not enclosed le goote in the highway (*non implexit¹ unam le goote in regia via*) according to the pain laid thereof, so, etc., vs.

Roger Gawnte, Edward Seckar, Elizabeth Storie, Robert Smyth, Elizabeth Nayler, and Geoffrey Aikeroid are amerced ij*d*. each for brewing and selling ale contrary to the Assise.

Pain. That Martin Barber shall make one sufficient bridge or heble in the pighells before the twentieth of December next, upon paine to forfeit xs.

Pain. That the said Martin Barber shall fill one goote by the highe waie side before the twentieth of December next, upon paine to forfeit xs.

Pain. That the occupiers of the personage grounde scoure one ditche in the highe waie side betwene Burton flosche and the becke before the xxth daie of Januarie next, upon paine to forfeit xs.

Pain. That Michaell Bentley, William Willson, Uxor Horsfurthe, and Robert Smyth shall scoure one ditche betwene the said William Willson's house and the Stockes before the twentieth daie of December next, and so kepe the same from tyme to tyme, upon paine to forfeit for every defaute xs.

Pain. That Robert Birkeby at all tymes hereafter shall kepe one watercourse out of the highe waye at the netherend of the Northfeild, upon paine to forfeit for not so doinge xxs.

Pain. That Richard Aikeroid, John Wilbye, and Alverey Aikeroid shall scoure one ditche in the litle Eastfeild betwene Thomas Gill's house and the becke before the first daie of Marche next, upon paine that every one of them shall forfeit for not so doeing iijs. iiij*d*.

Pain. That Richard Aikeroid, Alvery Aikeroid, and John Wilbye shall scoure one ditche in the farre Eastfeild into the Calder before the firste daie of Marche next, upon paine that every one of them for not so doeing shall forfeit iijs. iiij*d*.

Pain. That Alvery Aikeroide, Richard Aikeroid, Richard Speight, Thomas Gill, John Wilbye, John Awtye, Michaell Bentley, Jeffrey Aikeroide, and Peter Barrett shall scoure one ditche or watercourse from the Netherfeild, and so upp every man's ground unto the upperend of the Eastfeild before Mayday

¹ Implexit, probably should be implevit, filled up.

next, upon paine that everie one of them for not so doeing shall forfeit xs.

That Uxor Dawson shall scoure one ditche throughout her ^{Pain.} pighells before the xxth of December next, and so keepe the same from tyme to tyme, upon paine to forfeit xs.

That James Sharpe shall scoure on (one) ditche betwene ^{Pain.} the falle lane and Uxor Dawson's pighells before the xxth daie of December next, and so keepe the same from tyme to tyme, upon paine to forfeit xs.

That everie person ryng his swyne well and so keepe them ^{Pain.} from tyme to tyme, upon paine to forfeit for every swyne not well rynged and so kepte xij*d*.

They have elected Thomas Gill, Nicholas Nailer, Edward ^{Overseers of the town.} Seckar, and Henry Barber overseers of the town for all defaults in this year, and it is enjoined on them to do their office in scrutinising (*ad faciendum officium suum in scrutando*), under pain of each of them to forfeit xs.

John Dawson was elected reeve for this year to come, and ^{Election of reeve.} he was sworn.

Third Proclamation of an acre of arable land in le Northfeild.

William Speight, of London, merchant, son of Matthew Speight, in person, surrendered a messuage and croft in Dewisbury in the tenure of Elizabeth Storye, widow, 8 selions of land lying in Birkynebanke, in le Northfeild de Dewisbury, and a selion lying in Gateside to the use of John Wilbye, his executors and assigns, from Martinmas next for 18 years, yielding to the lady the Queen and her successors annually eightpence at the terms usual within the lordship, and doing suit of Court and all other services due and accustomed for the said tenements, and yielding to the said William Speight, his heirs and assigns, 28s. of rent at Whitsuntide and Martinmas in equal portions yearly. Seisin granted. Fine, xij*d*. Admitted, etc.

William Willson by Michael Bentley surrendered two messuages, an enclosure (*unam chortem*) called a yarde or foulde, with all buildings, etc., in Dewisbury, and occupied by Gawin Metcalfe and John Boyle, and also a messuage or tenement called a Measteade or the Newe Walls, lately built by a certain John Walker, and abutting on a certain lane called the Preist lane towards the east, and on a close called the Westyardes towards the west, and occupied by the said William Willson, in as ample manner and form to all intents and uses as the said William Willson late had the same on the surrender of a certain Elizabeth Speight and the aforesaid John Walker, to the sole use

of Michael Wheelwright, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Proviso for making void that surrender on payment by William Willson to Wheelwright in the south porch of Dewsbury Church of 20s. on the 26th December then next, and a similar sum on the same day in each of the 6 years next following, and £10 on the 26th May, 1601. Seisin granted. Fine, *xd.* Admitted, etc.

To this Court came Richard Speight, in person, and took of the lady the Queen an acre of arable land in le Northfeild (as in the Proclamations), which he had forfeited by making a lease thereof as mentioned in the Inquisition made at the Court held 10th April, 35 Elizabeth, and three Proclamations having been made and no one offering himself but the said Richard Speight seisin was granted to him. Fine, *viiij*l.** Admitted, etc.

Sum	xiiijs. <i>ij<i>l.</i></i>
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	xijs. <i>ij<i>l.</i></i>

Dewisbury Rectory.	Court held Tuesday, 15th April, 37 Elizabeth.			
Free tenants.	Same as at the Court held 25th September, 35 Elizabeth.			
Tenants by Copy.	The like, omitting John Clayton.			
Panel.	Edward Netleton, gentleman.	}	John Wilbye.	}
	Richard Speight.		Christopher Mytchell.	
	Robert Bedforth.		Nicholas Nailer.	
	Michael Bentley.		Henry Barber.	
	Robert Birkebye.		Thomas Steade.	
	John Awtye.		John Hirste.	
Verdict.	John Bretton, John Armitage, Thomas Keffurthe, Robert Rayner, Thomas Kytson, and John Rayner are amerced 4 <i>d.</i> each for not appearing, and for the same offence Margaret Rayner, Isabella Rayner, and Cecilia Rayner are jointly amerced 4 <i>d.</i>			
Presentment.	That the tenants or farmers of the lands of the Rectory of Dewisburie have not scoured a ditch in the side of the highway between Burtonflosche and a rivulet called the Becke, according to the pain, etc., so they are in mercy <i>xs.</i>			
Presentment.	That Peter Barrett has not yoked a certain swine of his according, etc., so he is in mercy <i>xij<i>d.</i></i>			
Presentment.	That Robert Speight has offended in like manner, so, etc., <i>xij<i>d.</i></i>			
Presentment.	That Christopher Dixon and Widow Horsfurthe have offended in like manner, so, etc., each <i>xij<i>d.</i></i>			
Pain.	That everie man haveinge anie landes in the Milnefeilde do make their fences at the endes of the same, and so uphold them untill the corne be taken awaie, upon paine to forfeit for everye defaute <i>xij<i>d.</i></i>			

That everie yate belonging to the same feild be well and sufficientlie made, and so upheld upon paine that the persons which should make the same shall forfeit for everie yate not so made and upholden iijs iiij*d*.

That Alvery Aikeroide make one sufficient yate in the East-feild before Maie daie next, and so uphold the same upon paine, etc., iijs. iiij*d*.

¹That persons shall laie anie (query yoak) upon his or their swyne under the lenght of three , upon pain, etc., xij*d*.

They continue all old paines heretofore laide which are needeful and mete to stand in force.

Richard Speighte surrendered an acre of arable land in le Northfeild (the subject of the Proclamations at the three last preceding Courts) to the use of Michael Bentley, his heirs and assigns, for ever. Seisin granted. Fine, iiij*d*. Admitted, etc.

John Dawson surrendered 4 selions of arable land, containing by estimation 3 roods, in le Northfeild, and abutting on the highway leading to Halifax on the east, and on the closes of James Birkeby called les Comon toftes on the west, to the use of Michael Bentley, his heirs and assigns, for ever, in exchange for other lands of the same Michael in le Croftefeild. Seisin granted by the lady through William Savile, steward. Fine, iij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Michael Bentley surrendered 3 selions of land, containing by estimation 3 roods, in le Croftefeild, to the use of John Dawson, his heirs and assigns, for ever, in exchange for other lands of the same John in le Northfeild. Seisin granted by the lady through William Savile, steward. Fine, iij*d*. Admitted, etc.

Sum	xvijs. ijd.
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	xvs. ijd.

Court held Tuesday, 23rd September, 37 Elizabeth.

Same as last Court.

Same as last Court.

Edward Netleton, gentleman.
Richard Speight.
Michael Bentley.
Robert Bedforthe.
Robert Birkeby.
John Awtye.

sworn.

Edward Seckar.
John Wilby, senior.
Thomas Kytson.
Nicholas Nailer.
Robert Rayner.
Richard Brooke.
Thomas Steade.

sworn.

Dewisbury
Rectory.
Free tenants.

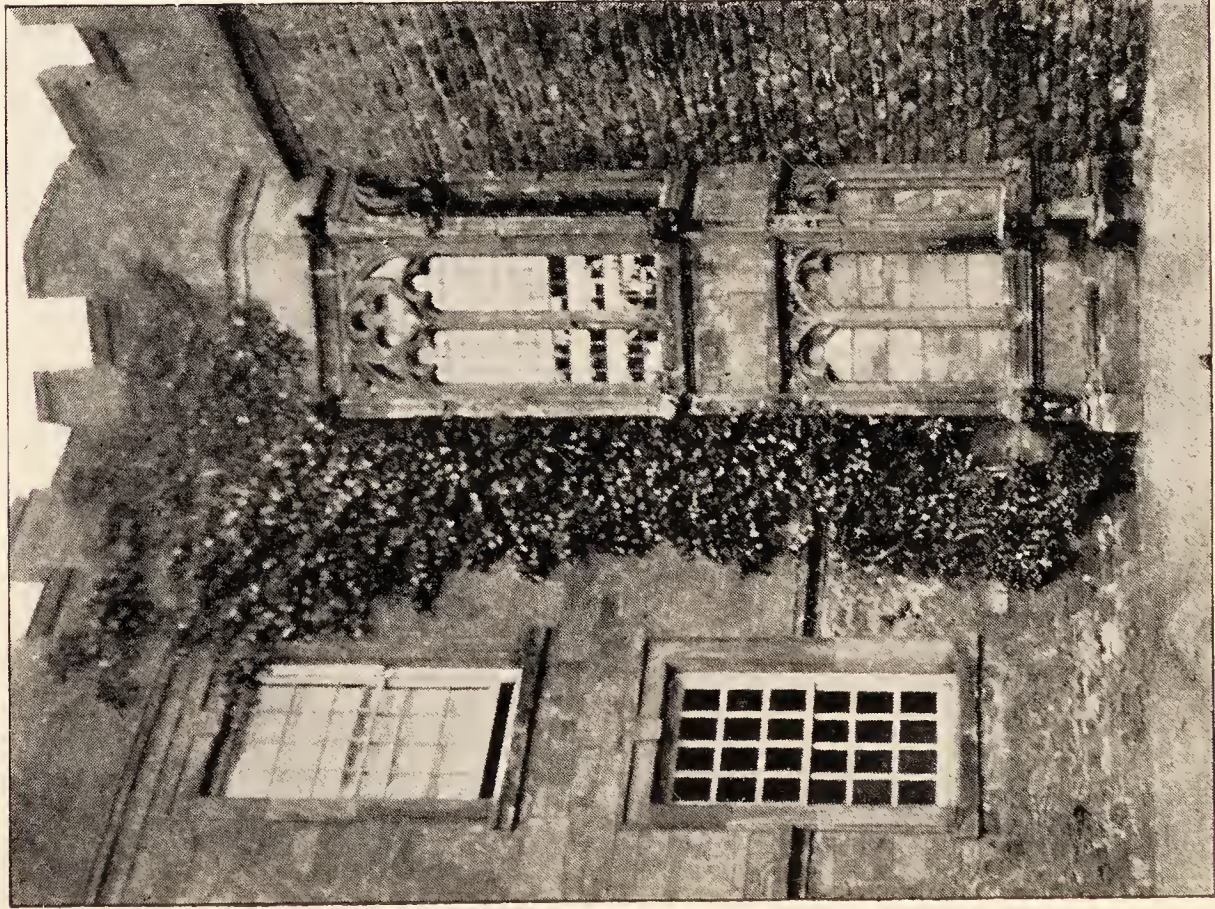
Tenants by Copy.

Jury.

¹ Thi s pain is not very legible.

- Verdict. John Haighe, John Armitage, and Robert Rayner are amerced 4*d.* each for not appearing, etc.
- Presentment. Alvery Aikeroid hath not made and maintained a yate at le Eastfield, so, etc., xij*d.*
- Presentment. Geoffrey Aikeroid hath turned his horses into les Cornefeildes contrary, etc., so, etc., vj*d.*
- Presentment. James Gurnall made a rescue on Robert Bedforth driving cattle to le pynfold, so, etc., iijs. iiij*d.*
- Presentment. Edward Elmsall broke le Pynfold and took away a distraint made by John Dawson the reeve, so, etc., iijs. iiij*d.*
- Pain. That all the inhabitants of Dewisbury shall make their fences and yates upon the Comon well and sufficiently before the xvth daie of October next, and so uphold the same from tyme to tyme, upon paine of iijs. iiij*d.*
- Pain. That everie person rynge his swyne before the iiijth daie of October next, and also yoake them before Candlemas daie next, upon paine to forfeit for everie swyne for everie offence xij*d.*
- Pain. That Robert Speight, Nicholas Walker, William Lee, Uxor Horsfall, and Robert Smyth scoure one ditche adjoininge on their landes beginning at Robert Speight house, and so to convey the same to Burtonfloshe, before the xxth daie of October next, and so contynue the same, upon paine that everie of them not so doinge shall forfeit vj*d.*
- Pain. That Phillip Slade scoure one ditche alonge by his ground and convey the water from Burtonfloshe into the brook before the xxth daie of October next, and so contynue the same, upon paine to forfeit xij*d.*
- Pain. They say that all pains laid before this Court shall stand in full force and effect.
- Election of Overseers. They have elected Robert Bedforthe and Christopher Mytchell overseers for the upper part of the town, and John Wilby and Henry Ellys overseers for the lower part of the town.
- Election of reeves. They have elected Michael Bentley, John Awty, Edward Seckar, and Nicholas Nailer to the office of reeve for this year to come, who were duly sworn.

Sum	ixs. ij <i>d.</i>
Expenses	ijs.
Remains	vijs. ij <i>d.</i>



AT HORNBY CASTLE.

Proceedings in 1911.

CATTERICK, HORNBY, AND PATRICK BROMPTON.

THERE were again this year three summer meetings, the first of which, being the 65th Excursion of the Society, took place on Wednesday, 14th June. The places visited were Catterick Church, Hornby Church and Castle, and Patrick Brompton Church. The original contract for re-building the Church of Catterick, 18 April, 1412, is in the possession of Sir Henry Lawson, Bart., and was printed with useful annotations by Rev. James Raine in 1834. Members had the opportunity of comparing the work with this quaint specification of five hundred years ago, as well as that of inspecting the brasses and other monuments for which the church is famous. By the kind permission of His Grace the Duke of Leeds, Hornby Castle was next visited, where the fine collection of pictures, which includes many family and other portraits, was a great attraction. Although some portion of the twelfth-century castle of the St. Quintins remains, a much larger part of the fabric is the work of William, Lord Conyers, Knight of the Body to Henry VII, and may date from about 1500. Two interesting details are produced from tele-photos kindly supplied by Mr. H. E. Illingworth, A.R.I.B.A. The armorial shield is quarterly of nine : 1. [Azure] a maunch [or], for CONYERS of Hornby. 2. A cross. 3. [Or] on a chevron [gules] a martlet argent, a chief vair, for ST. QUINTIN. 4. [Gules] a saltire argent, a crescent [sable] for difference, for NEVILLE. 5. [Azure] crusilly and three cinquefoils argent, for DARCY. 6. [Azure] three bars gemelles and a chief [or], for MEINELL. 7. [Gules] a saltire argent, a mullet of five points [sable] for difference, for NEVILLE, Lord Fauconberg. 8. [Or] a fesse [azure] in chief, three palets [gules], for FAUCONBERG. 9. Argent a lion rampant [azure], for FAUCONBERG. All surmounted by a Baron's Coronet. Supporters : Dexter, a lion rampant ; sinister, a bull salient (probably the Fauconberg lion and the Neville bull). Motto : VN DIEV VN ROY. Beneath the motto-scroll are two figures, the one of a man lying prone, the other is an animal of some sort, perhaps a lion.

The other illustration is of a bay window in the quadrangle of the castle.

The churches of Hornby and Patrick Brompton were afterwards visited. Both display admirable examples of the architecture of that most interesting period, the end of the twelfth century, and both also exhibit pleasing specimens of the work of the fourteenth century. The north aisle at Hornby, c. 1300, is even excelled by the magnificent chancel of Patrick Brompton, which may be about twenty years later. Mr. H. B. McCall, F.S.A., acted as guide and lecturer during the day, and the excursion was attended by about one hundred members and their friends.

H. B. McCALL.

RIPON, MARKENFIELD, AND FOUNTAINS.

The second summer meeting, of two days' duration, took place on the 12th and 13th of July, and the objects of interest included Ripon Minster, with Ailcy Hill, and the chapels of St. Anne and St. Mary Magdalen, Fountains Abbey and Hall, as well as Markenfield Hall.

At the Minster, Canon J. T. Fowler, F.S.A., read a valuable paper, which is to be printed in the *Journal*, upon the history of the church and its constitution. Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., dealt with the architectural history of the building. In the course of his address, he said that the opinion of practically all the writers on the Minster, which assigned part of the building on the south side of the south choir aisle to an early date, was entirely erroneous, and that, as Professor Lethaby had pointed out,¹ there was nothing in this part of the church which belonged to an earlier date than the rebuilding initiated by Archbishop Roger.

Mr. Sydney D. Kitson, F.S.A., explained the history of the buildings at Markenfield, where the Hon. Secretary read a short paper on the Markenfield family. In addition to the arms mentioned by Walbran,² the following coats were also noticed: on either side of a doorway on the west side of the eastern range of buildings—north side: (*Gules*), *three helmets (argent), crested (or)*—MINIOT; south side: (*Argent*), *on a bend (sable), three bezants*—MARKENFIELD, indicating that that part of the buildings was erected by the member of the Markenfield family who married the Miniot heiress. The same arms were also seen on the chimney stack to the building, displaying the shields recorded by Walbran, together with two

¹ *Mediæval Art* (London, 1904), p. 265.

² *Guide to Ripon and Fountains Abbey* (Ripon, 1875), p. 143.

others, one of which was defaced, whilst the remaining coat could not be read on account of its inaccessible position.

The second day's proceedings commenced at Ailcy Hill, Mr. H. B. McCall, F.S.A., propounding the latest theories with regard to its origin and use, the remainder of the day being spent at Fountains, where Mr. Bilson dealt more particularly with the architecture of the Abbey, especially in its relation to the general development of Gothic architecture in Yorkshire.

E. W. CROSSLEY.

BARWICK, HAZELWOOD, AND KIDDAL.

During the third meeting, on the 14th of September, the church and earthworks at Barwick-in-Elmet, Hazelwood, and Kiddal Hall were visited. Mr. Sydney D. Kitson, F.S.A., described the buildings; Mr. E. Kitson Clark, F.S.A., explained the earthworks at Barwick; and Mr. J. W. Clay, F.S.A., gave an account of the family of Vavasour at Hazelwood.

THE EARTHWORKS AT BARWICK-IN-ELMET.

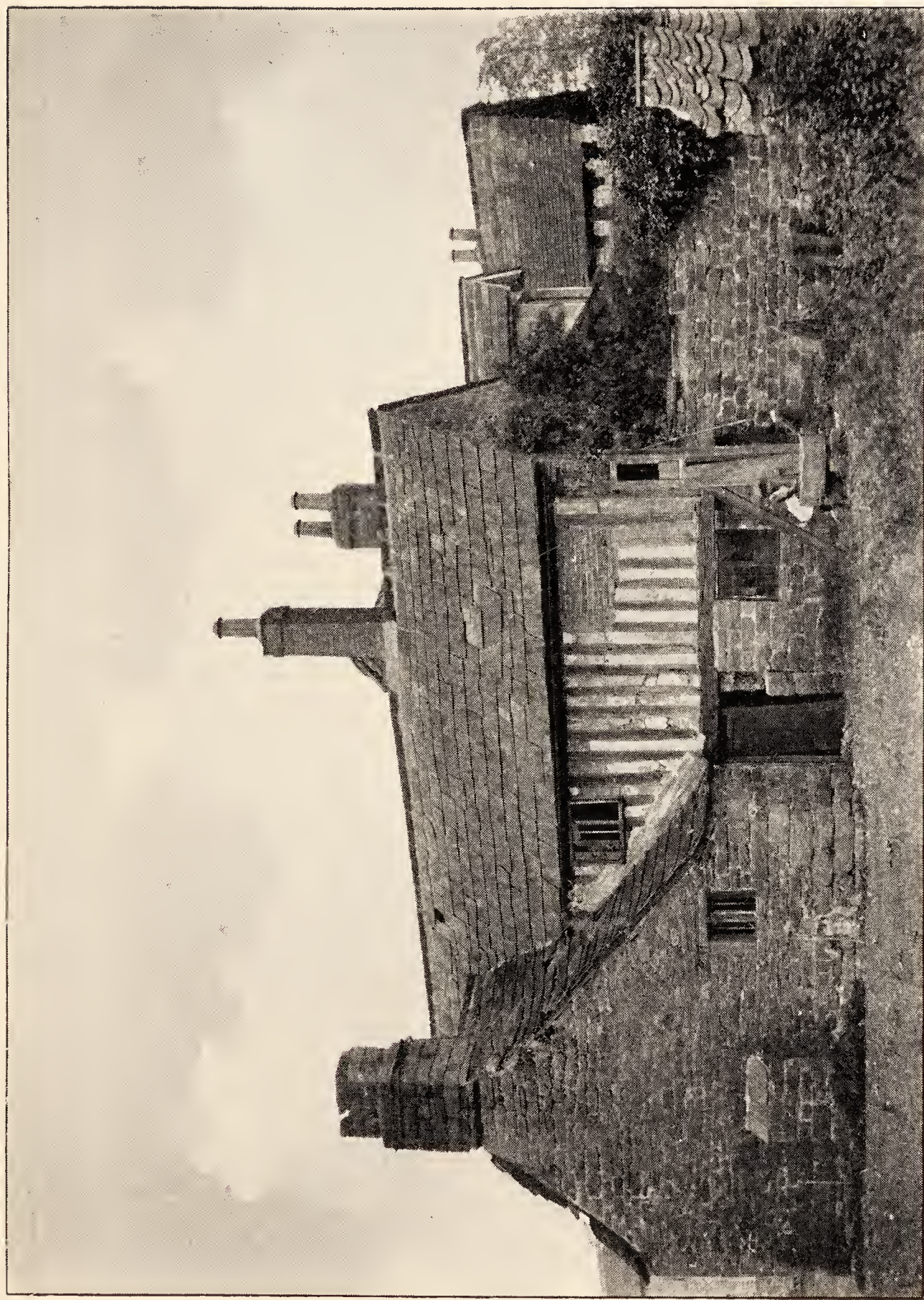
The geographical position of Barwick rendered it likely to be of importance, as it was approximately the "centre of figure" of the triangle of hilly country which rises from a base on the Plain of York to an apex by Otley Chevin, the sides being approximately the rivers Wharfe and Aire. Barwick overlooked a difficult section of the Cock Beck, and dominated the valleys of small tributaries. It was likely, then, that given a good site, there would be here important settlements in different periods, and possibly it was so. It was not far from tracks that were probably prehistoric and certainly Roman, though there are no Roman traces in the actual place. The people who came after the Romans used to place colonies a mile or so away from a great route for the sake of home-sufficiency, agriculture, and quiet, and so they seem to have done here. They had learnt from the military customs of the Romans to put a defence around an area which would hold an army or a tribe, and such an area is found on the limestone platform north-west of the church; it bears the name of Wendel Hill. On one side it has a sharp descent to a beck below, on the other it has still a remarkable rampart. The name Barwick has now a suffix which connects it with the unidentified but interesting kingdom of Elmet. But how far this settlement was the chief one in the "Kingdom of Elmet"

cannot be ascertained; and when the struggles arose between Northumbria and Elmet and Mercia, the importance of the settlement can only be conjectured, but the neighbourhood of the remarkable Becca Banks is significant. These banks, at times 16 ft. high, reinforce the northern slopes of the Cock Beck valley, and command the crossing that the Great North Road makes over it at Aberford. But whether or not Barwick was of importance in relation to these events, it seems to have been selected by Henry de Lacy as his centre for subduing the territory granted him by William the Conqueror. A mound of the kind now attributed to the Normans rises forty feet above the camp of Wendel Hill, and this, which is surrounded by a dry ditch and a circumferential exterior rampart, has a character distinct from that of Wendel Hill, which it dominates; it is suitable for the stronghold of forces concentrated in the hands of an individual, rather than in a tribe, and so the Castle Hill, the most noteworthy feature in the district, and placed in wonderful position for defence, observation and influence, was probably that which was thrown up by the Norman Earl when he essayed to establish his authority over his new possessions. It should be added that all the information about the dimensions and records of this mound are to be found in Mr. Colman's admirable account of Barwick (Thoresby Society's *Publications*, vol. xvii).

E. KITSON CLARK.

HAZELWOOD.

During the recent alterations undertaken by Mr. E. O. Simpson, it was made clear that the hall, 50 ft. by 28 ft., was the identical room built in the last quarter of the thirteenth century, as the old window to the west of the fireplace on the north side was found walled up and practically intact. It is very similar to the hall windows at Stokesay Castle, Salop (1240-1290), and at Markenfield Hall, Yorks. (1310). The original stone arches of the windows on the south side of the hall were also laid bare. The remains of mullioned windows of sixteenth-century date remain in the false roof above the hall, showing that the height of the hall was at one time lowered so as to provide a storey above it. The original stone spiral staircase, 6 ft. in diameter, similar to that at Markenfield, was discovered at the north-west corner of the hall. Remains of mediæval windows were found in the west wing of the house. The wing



I. KIDDAL HALL—WEST GABLE (NOW DEMOLISHED).



II. KIDDAI HALL.—SOUTH FRONT AND EAST CABLE.

which projects at the north-west corner of the house was found to be an addition of the fifteenth century, and a fine oak-beamed ceiling, which originally had carved bosses at its intersections, was also uncovered. This wing has several fifteenth-century windows, all of which were walled up in the eighteenth century.

The one remaining bell in the thirteenth-century bell-cote on the west gable of the chapel is dated 1680, and as that date agrees with the style of the coved ceiling and the baldachino in the chapel, these alterations may safely be attributed to that date.

SYDNEY D. KITSON.

THE ROMAN ROAD.

During the afternoon, the party inspected a section which had been made through the Roman road leading from Tadcaster to Castleford, as it passes through the wood, close to the entrance to Hazelwood. At this point the ridge is well raised above the surrounding surface. The section, which was not carried below the natural surface of the ground, showed the ridge to consist of loose materials dug from the neighbourhood of the road. About 15 inches below the surface the large ballast stone foundation of the road, mixed irregularly with smaller stones, could be seen, having a camber similar to a modern road, and was about 15 inches in thickness. The actual road surface in the upper 15 inches could not be discovered, the smaller stones of which it had been made having become disintegrated into a loose uniform sandy soil. The whole of the materials have been derived from the magnesian limestone of the district, which readily decomposes when near the surface.

PERCIVAL ROSS.

KIDDAL HALL.

Two views, taken in 1886 by one of our members, Mr. A. S. Hagyard, are here by his courtesy reproduced. The first shows the west gable, now demolished, the second the south front and the half-timbered work of the east gable, which at the time of the Society's visit was entirely concealed by a profuse growth of ivy. These illustrations make an interesting addition to those of this hall which have already been printed by the Thoresby Society (vol. xvii), in Mr. Colman's *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*.

E. W. CROSSLEY.

Notes.

[The Council has decided to reserve a small space in each Number for notices of Finds and other discoveries; and it is hoped that Members will assist in making this a record of all matters of archæological interest which from time to time may be brought to light in this large county.]

VII.

A BRASS RECENTLY REPLACED IN KNARESBOROUGH CHURCH.

By MILL STEPHENSON, F.S.A.

An inscription, formerly kept at Scriven Park, has recently been replaced in Knaresborough Church, where it is now fixed on the wall at the east end of the north aisle. The plate, which measures 23 by 23 inches, is to the memory of Thomas Richardson, gent., of Scriven, steward to the Slingsby family, who died 28 January, 1683, aged 71. His wife Anne is also mentioned. For notice of this inscription and for a rubbing the writer is again indebted to Mr. W. J. Kaye, F.S.A.

ΚΑΛΩΣ 'ΟΙΚΟΝΟΜΗΣΑΝΤΙ.

EXUVIÆ THO : RICHARDSON DE SCRIVEN GEN^I :
SUMMÆ INTEGRITATIS ET PRUDENTIÆ SENESCHALLI
CUIUS OPERA, CONSILIO, INDUSTRIA, FIDE,
IN BELLIS CIVILIBUS, IN OTIO, IN NEGOTIO,
H^S : SLINGSBEIUS MIL : H : SL : BAR^{TTUS}
(INDIGNA HEU MORTE PEREMPTUS)
THO : BAR^{TTUS} : (VIRI AMPL^{MI} CONSULT^{MIqe})
SUO QUISQ^E TEMPORE USUS EST GRATISSIME :
QUORUMQ^F RES ET REDITUS SIBI COMMISSOS,
GNAVITER ET FIDELITER ADMINISTRAVIT,
DONEC TANDEM ANNORUM, ET HONESTÆ FAMÆ SATUR,
AD REDDENDAM CUM GAUDIO DISPENSATIONIS RATIONEM
AD RECIPIENDUM FIDEI SUÆ PRÆMIUM,
EX TERRENA HAC CALIGINE,
IN LUCEM CÆLESTEM.
EMERSIT IAN : 28°
A : D : 1683. ÆT : 71°.

SUB AUSTRALI REGIONE HUIUS MARMORIS SITA EST ANNA
RICHARDSON THOM : PRÆDICT : VXOR, ET NON MINUS
LAUDIS, QUAM THORI PARTICEPS.

VIII.

CROPTON CROSS.

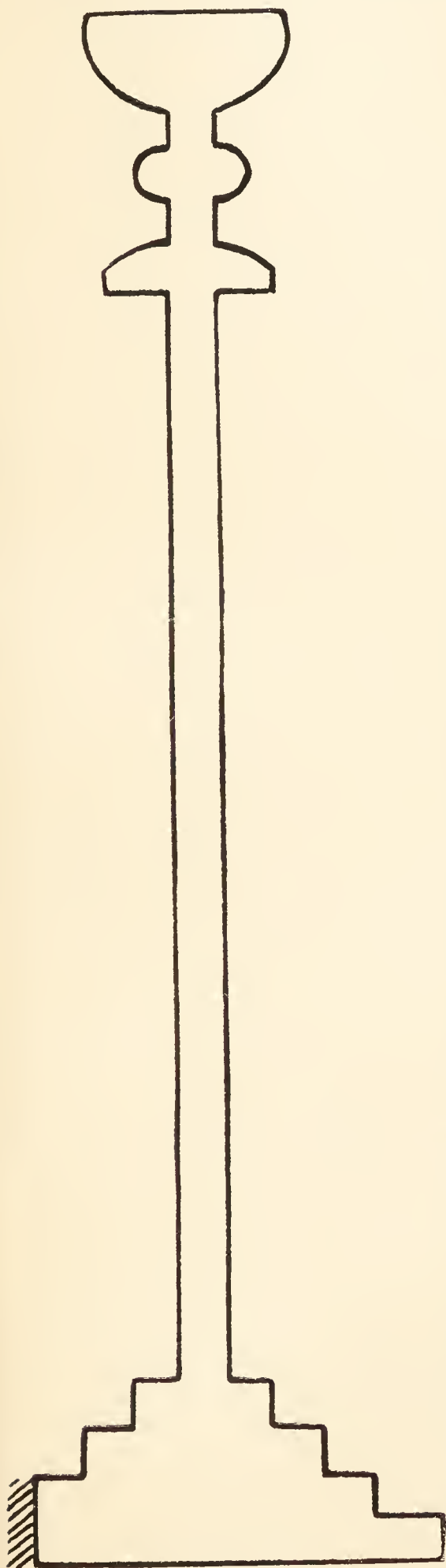
BY PERCY N. URE.

IN his 'Little Guide' to the North Riding, Mr. J. O. Morris quotes "from a small local guide-book" the following lines:—

"On Cropton Cross there is a cup,
And in that cup there is a sup;
Take that cup and drink that sup,
And set that cup on Cropton Cross top."

He adds: "This curious bit of folklore occurs with variations in places as widely severed as Lanarkshire (Tinto Hill) and Surrey (Highdown Ball). The writer knows of no explanation of its meaning."

I have myself none to offer, but it has occurred to me that the explanation is possibly to be found by associating the rhyme with the chalice-crowned cross incised on an otherwise plain grave-cover now in the crypt of the neighbouring church of Lastingham. The figure of it here published is made from a pencil-sketch corrected by a careful record of the dimensions. It is at any rate more accurate than the reproduction in "The Monastic Church of Lastingham," J. Charles Wall, 1894, which wrongly represents the cross as having only three steps. It must be confessed that the Lastingham slab does not greatly resemble Cropton Cross as at present seen in Cropton churchyard. But the Cropton Cross is at present in a sadly dilapidated condition. In fact, a bronze tablet attached to it seems to show that it is serving as the tombstone of five persons, who were buried, the earliest in 1767, the latest in 1816. The original Cropton Cross may well have had four steps. There is the alternative possibility that the artist of the Lastingham slab was idealising his



GRAVE-COVER AT LASTINGHAM.

subject, but in any case the cross depicted on the Lastingham slab appears to be a market cross, like the well-preserved one at Kirby Moorside. Such crosses appear to have often been built without arms. The chalice, of course, when it appears on a tombstone, generally indicates the grave of a priest. Examples may be seen in the cloisters and transepts of Lincoln Cathedral, and at many other places. But there seems to be no parallel for the chalice in this position, surmounting an armless cross.

IX.

KIRKLEES CHARTER.

Q xv Quieta clamacio Priorisse de Kirkeley de communa infra clausuram nostram in Hardene et in clausura de Drieclog' et in redmire et de clausura iuxta molendinum de Culingeswrth'.

The above is an extended copy of an endorsement (a facsimile of which is given) of a deed, printed in *Yorkshire Deeds* (Yorkshire Record Series, xxxix, 224), with a facsimile. The deed, which is imperfect, is a release from Sybil, the prioress of Kirklees, and the convent of the same, to the abbot and convent of Rievaulx, of all the right of common which they had at Michaelmas, 1234, in a close in the wood of Hardene, and in the close of Drieclog, and in Redimire, and in the close they (the monks of Rievaulx) had made near the mill of Kulingurde, in the lower part of the assart or clearing in the forest. The witnesses to this release were Roger de Kiggheleye, William de Barkeston', Thomas Hedne, William de Braiceuelle, John the clerk of Neuton', William de Bildesdale, Thomas Bote, and others. All West Riding men except Bildesdale and Bote. Q xv in the endorsement is no doubt the reference to the case in which the document was deposited at Rievaulx. At Durham it is still possible to find the deed from the references given in the mediæval catalogues, as the old arrangement has never been altered.

XXV I meca claud p[ro]p[ri]a de b[is]t[ro]p de p[ro]p[ri]a de p[ro]p[ri]a
m[un]dan m[un]dan, e m[un]dan m[un]dan de p[ro]p[ri]a de p[ro]p[ri]a
e de claud m[un]dan m[un]dan de claud m[un]dan

Baron Osking

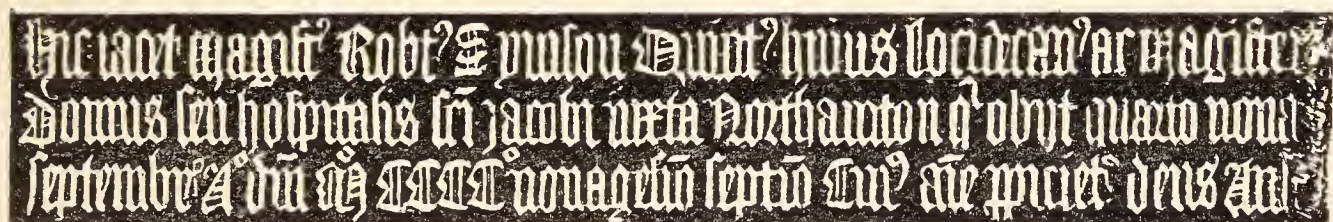
KIRKLEES CHARTER—ENDORSEMENT.

X.

A PALIMPSEST BRASS RELATING TO
YORKSHIRE.

BY MILL STEPHENSON, F.S.A.

IN the church of Cowley, Middlesex, is a small late brass to the memory of Walter Pope, yeoman, who died in 1502, and one of his two wives, either Joan his first, or Alice his second; the inscription mentions both, but there is only one female figure. Recently the brass was removed from its slab during some repairs to the church, and the inscription was then found to be a palimpsest of a very interesting type, and also one of some interest to Durham and Yorkshire folk. It belongs to the class termed "workshop wasters," and in this instance the error which caused the rejection of the plate can be brought home to the engraver. Pope's inscription plate measures $21\frac{1}{4}$ by 3 inches, and is made up of two strips of metal, the shorter piece $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length being blank, whilst the longer, $18\frac{3}{4}$ inches in length, bears a complete inscription to one "magister" Robert Symson, fifth dean of this place and master of the house or hospital of St. James, near Northampton [*sic*], who died "quarto nonas septemb," i.e. 10 September, 1497.



PALIMPSEST INSCRIPTION AT COWLEY, MIDDLESEX (about one-quarter size).

Hic iacet magist' Rob't' Symson quint' huius loci decan' ac magister
Domus seu hospitalis sc'i iacobi iuxta Northampton q' obiit quarto nonas
Septembr' A° dñi M°cccc° nonagesio septio cui' aīe ppiciet' deus Amē.

There was no hospital of St. James at or near Northampton, but there was one at Northallerton, or, as it was anciently called, Northalverton, in Yorkshire, and Robert Symson was the master. He was also "dean," otherwise vicar of the collegiate church of Darlington, in the county of Durham, the bishop having ordered in 1439 that the vicar of this church should henceforth be called "dean." Robert Symson is mentioned as dean of Darlington in 1466 in a grant by William

Neville, Esq., to Robert Symson *alias* Robynson, clerk, dean of the church of the Blessed Mary, Darlington, etc.¹

In 1479, "Ds. Robert Symson, decan' de Darneton" (Darlington) was admitted to the prebend of Stanwick, Ripon, on the resignation of John Cleve.² Symson resigned in 1481.³

The Durham Episcopal Registers⁴ record the collation on 9 November, 1497, of Ralph Lepton to the vicarage of Darlington, vacant by the death of R. Symeson, and the inscription now gives the exact date of his death.

The date of his mastership of the hospital of St. James at Northallerton is not precisely known, but he was master in 1489, as the following extract from the will of William Ampulforth, of Northalverton, proves. This will was made 7 February, 1489, in the presence (amongst others) of Thomas Robynson, steward of the hospital of St. James juxta Northalverton, and contains the following clause: "Velo quod si Henricus Causon velit emere omnia illa terras in Northalverton ad valorem appreciatum per consciencias Roberti Symson magistri hospitalis Sancti Jacobi juxta Northalverton," etc.⁵

From this evidence it is clear that the word "Northampton" in the inscription is an engraver's error for "Northalverton," and that this mistake caused the rejection of the plate, and so it became a "workshop waster." It did not, however, remain long on hand, for in 1502 it was used up to make Pope's inscription.

¹ *Yorkshire Deeds*, edited by William Brown, Yorks. Arch. Soc., Rec. Series, xxxix, 203.

² *Memorials of Ripon*, ii, 250 (Surtees Soc., vol. lxxviii); and *Ripon Chapter*

Acts, ii, 244 (Surtees Soc., vol. lxiv).

³ *Ripon Chapter Acts*, ii, 272.

⁴ Fox, fo. 15*d*.

⁵ Wills and Inventories, 100 (Surtees Soc., vol. ii).

INDEX.

The letter "n" indicates that the name is in the notes to the page.

A

Aberford, 482
 Aberlemno, 265
 Abreford, Robt. de, 360, 361
 Acclome, 250
 Achard, 73; Nicholas son of, 73
 Ackroyd, Alverey, 474, 477, 478;
 Jeffrey, 413, 422, 425, 428, 431,
 443, 457, 460, 469, 472, 474, 478;
 Rich., 458, 459, 463, 466, 468,
 474; Walter, 438, 448
 Adam the Dean, 59, 60, 61, 63, 64,
 78, 79, 80, 83; son of Edmund,
 63n
 Adderton Moor, battle of, 41
 Adel Church, Majesty at, 32n;
 Roman fort near, 140
 "Adhuse" cross, 259
 Advocius, Roman potter, 157
 Agnus dei at Adel, 32n
 Ailcy Hill, Ripon, 480, 481
 Ainecurt, Gervase de, 78, 85;
 Ralph, 84, 90n
 Ainsworth, T. H., 114
 Akary son of Bardolf, 301
 Alan, Earl, 303, 304
 Alard, Rich. son of, 71
 Albemarle, Earl of, 189
 Aldborough (Isuriam), Roman, 140,
 143, 255, 300
 Aldbrough in Holderness, 256
 Aldburgh, Eliz., 53; Thos., 249
 Alderson, arms of, 210; Rev.
 Chris., 210n
 Aldwark, 205
 Alexander, Abbot of Meaux, 340n
 Allbut, Rev. Thos., 346
 Allen, J. Romilly, 149, 259, 262, 265,
 268, 272, 281, 289, 300
 Allerdale, Baron of, 74
 Allerton, brethren at, 240; Eccles.
 Jurisdic. of, 245, 246, 247, 251;
 Hospital of St. James, 245, 251,
 487, 488; *see also* Northallerton
 Allithwaite, 65, 74
 Allot, John, 406, 416; Robt., 438,
 448
 Almondbury, 351, 354-5, 362-3,
 368-9, 377, 380, 383, 391
 Alne, 249; vicar of, 245
 Alnolf, Henry de, 56

Alstonley, 354-5, 368-9, 377, 380,
 383, 386, 389, 391
 Alvard, Thos., 252
 Alverston, 248
 Ambrose, Abbot of Jervaulx, 319
 Ambulatory at Toulouse, 35n
 Amotherby, 247
 Amounderness, Dean of, 59, 79, 89;
 see also Adam the dean; charter
 of, 77; Seneschal of, 86
 Ampleforth, vicar of, 246; Wm.,
 488
 Anchetil son of Roger, 62n
 Ancient Monuments Act, 189
 Andernach, Roman work at, 144
 Anderson, Dr. Jos., 152
 Angers, France, 32n, 35n
 Anglian and Anglo-Danish sculp-
 ture, corrigenda, 254-302; *see also*
 Pre-Norman
 Anjouleme, Majesty at, 32n
 Anselm de Furness, 71, 78
 Antonine, wall of, 116, 118
 Appleby, 89; Castle, 63, 81
 Appleton, 247; vicar of, 244;
 Wiske, 250
 Aram, co. Notts., 32n, 35n
 Arcade at Bridlington, 175
 Ardchattan, 265
 Arden, 251; Prioress of, 251
 Ardoch, 118
 Arles, France, 32n, 35n
 Arms, Coats of, 42, 70, 190-4, 197,
 204, 205-10, 219, 479, 480
 Armytage, John, 416, 417, 418, 419,
 421, 423, 424, 425, 428, 430, 435,
 437, 443, 444, 445, 451, 456, 459,
 463, 465, 466, 469, 471, 473, 476,
 477; Nich., 420, 439
 Arnald G., A.R.A., 32n; John, 235,
 240
 Arragon, Kath. of, 45
 Arthington, Robt., 246
 Arthur, John son of, 63
 Arton, W. D., 299, 300
 Arundell, Wm., 398, 401
 Ashby, John, 245
 Aske, Mr., 70; Robt., 108
 Askelcros, 57n, 77
 Askewe, Robt., 247
 Askwith, Rich., 249
 Atkinson, Canon, 44, 178, 187, 220

Aton, arms of, 193 ; chaplain at, 245
 Aubigné, Gunnora de, 68 ; Ralph de, 68
 Auckland, 45ⁿ
 Auden, Dr., F.S.A., 254
 Aughton, 70
 Austin, Canon, 302
 Autun, France, 32ⁿ, 35ⁿ
 Avallon, France, 32ⁿ
 "Avenams, le," meaning of, 369
 Aven, Jas., 250
 Avenge, Maud, 87ⁿ ; Wm., 87ⁿ
 Averham, 96
 Avott, John, 250
 Avranche, 304 ; Adam de, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60 ; Rich. de, 57 ; Roger de, 57, 59
 Awty, Anth., 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 468, 472, 473 ; John, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 405, 406, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413, 415, 416, 418, 419, 421, 423, 424, 425, 426, 428, 430, 431, 433, 435, 438, 439, 443, 444, 445, 448, 449, 451, 452, 454, 455, 456, 458, 459, 461, 463, 464, 465, 466, 468, 469, 471, 472, 473, 474, 476, 477, 478 ; Mary, 454, 455 ; Rich., 446
 Ayton, 68ⁿ, 250

B

Backhouse, Thos., 394
 Backworth, Northumb., 149
 Bagby, 249
 Baildon, manor of, 379ⁿ ; W. Paley, 112ⁿ, 379ⁿ
 Bainbridge, Archbp., 44ⁿ ; Robt., 103 ; Roman work at, 145
 Bakar, Ralph, 247
 Baland, Henry, 249 ; Symon, 245
 Baldric, 73 ; *see also* FitzBaldric
 Bamborough, 181
 Bampton, 72 ; Abbot, 110
 Banishment, 42
 Banke, Geo., 246
 Banker, Brian, 246
 Bannisdale Beck, 84
 Banys, Conand, 251 ; Wm., 244
 Barbar, Barber, Alex., 453 ; Edw., 407, 408, 410, 411, 413, 416, 418, 419, 421, 423, 424, 425, 427, 428, 430, 431, 433, 434, 435, 437, 438, 439, 440, 443, 445, 447, 448, 451, 452, 453, 456, 457, 459, 461, 462, 463, 464, 466, 470, 471 ; Elena, 408 ; Eliz., 416, 462 ; Henry, 464, 466, 469, 471, 473, 475, 476 ; Jas., 394, 396, 405, 407, 408 ; John,

250 ; Martin, 474 ; Thos., 416, 421, 436, 438, 440, 443, 445, 446, 451, 456, 463, 469, 473 ; *see also* Barker
 Barber *or* Barker, Jas., 399
 Barcelona, 42
 Barde, arms of, 209 ; Nich., 209ⁿ
 Bardolf, 303
 Bare, 59
 Barfreton, Majesty at, 32ⁿ, 34ⁿ, 35ⁿ
 Bar Hill, Roman fort at, 116, 117, 118, 120, 121, 124
 Barker, Edw., 417 ; Jas., 393, 402 ; Roger, 395 ; Thos., 263 ; Wm., 239, 244
 Barker *or* Barber, Edw., 417 ; Jas., 399
 Barkeston, Wm. de, 486
 Barmston, 181, 255, 258, 260, 295 ; Church, 168, 184ⁿ, 187
 Barnard, Pat. son of, 73
 Barningham Church, 241
 Barray, Thos., 246
 Barret, Peter, 474, 476 ; Robt., 248
 Barrow, removal of a, 111-2 ; opening of, 214-7
 Barton par., 248 ; Henry de, 384, 387 ; Thos., 248
 Bartram, Jas., 247 ; Thos., 250
 Barwick-in-Elmet, 266, 481, 482, 483
 Basedale, 251 ; Prioress of, 252
 Bashall, 50
 Batley, 350ⁿ, 437, 438, 442, 445, 450, 451, 468
 Batley Carre, 449, 471
 Batsford, B. T., 194
 Battle, Rev. Dr., 96
 Baynbrig, Chris., 249
 Beadle, Thos., 247
 Beaulieu Abbey, 308, 323, 334, 341, 342ⁿ
 Beckermest, 273
 Becket, Thos. à, 75
 Bedale, 277 ; rector of, 106
 Bede, chair of, 219
 Bedford, Bedfordthe, Robt., 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 405, 407, 410, 415, 417, 418, 421, 423, 424, 425, 426, 428, 429, 430, 431, 435, 437, 438, 440, 441, 443, 445, 447, 449, 451, 452, 455, 456, 459, 461, 463, 464, 465, 467, 469, 470, 472, 473, 476, 477, 478
 Beeston, Thos., 241
 Beke, Rich., 244, 245
 Bellaland, Convent of, 251, 303ⁿ
 Bellingham, arms of, 192 ; Dorothy, 191 ; Sir Henry, 191

- Bells, church, 41, 182, 239
 Bellysys, Rich., 307
 Belvoir Castle, 42, 45
 Bempton, 209ⁿ; church, 168, 181-3; consecration of, 181-2; communion vessels, 182-3
 Bene, Ralph, 247
 Benedictine Order, 47, 304, 318, 334ⁿ
 Benet, Thos., 177
 Benson, Geo., 110, 111; Sarah, 99
 Bentham, 61, 62, 64, 69; Adam de, 64; Wm. de, 62ⁿ, 64
 Bentley, John, 244, 443, 450, 467; Michael, 437, 438, 442, 443, 444, 445, 448, 450, 451, 452, 456, 457, 458, 459, 461, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478
 Berkebie, *see* Birkby
 Bernard, Abbot, 304
 Bernes, Wm., 252
 Bernolf son of Orm, 58, 59
 Berwicke, Patrick de, 56
 Bethom, Ralph de, 89; Thos. de, 56, 87
 Bett, Robt., 249
 Beverley, 104, 186, 256; Minster, 2ⁿ, 109, 110, 218, 219; St. Mary, 109, 219; Wm., dean of Middleham, 226, 228
 Bewcastle cross, 259
 Beyne, Brian, 249
 Bigod, Hugh, 68
 Bilsdale, 247; Wm. de, 486
 Bilson, John, F.S.A., preface, 1, 168, 174, 181, 186, 188, 190, 194, 195, 480, 481
 Bingley, Godfrey, 108
 Birkby, 251; Jas., 393, 395, 398, 399, 400, 402, 404, 405, 407, 409, 417, 418, 421, 424, 425, 430, 432, 434, 435, 437, 440, 445, 449, 451, 456, 459, 460, 462, 463, 465, 469, 470, 477; John, 405; Robt., 405, 406, 407, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 421, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431, 433, 435, 436, 437, 438, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 452, 454, 456, 459, 460, 462, 463, 465, 466, 467, 468, 471, 472, 473, 474, 476, 477; *see also* Byrtby
 Birkin Church, 6
 Birstall, 439
 Birton, *see* Kirkburton
 Bishopthorpe, 92
 Blair, R., 127ⁿ
 Blakewell, John, 236; Wm., 245, 246
 Blanchard, Jas., 249
 Blaxton, Robt., 245
 Blytheman, auditor, 306
 Blyton, Abbot Roland, 48, 49
 Bog, Wm., 248
 Boile, Lawrence, 416; John, 416, 419, 421, 468, 475; Robt., 421, 425, 426
 Boivill, Boyvill, Adam de, 201; Gilbert de, 65; Henry son of Arthur, 62, 64; Aliz his wife, 64; Robt. de, 62, 63, 64, 74; Margt., his wife, 62, 64; Wm. de, 62, 64, 65, 74
 Boleyn, Anne, 45
 Bolland, 54ⁿ
 Bolles, Lady Mary, 211
 Boltby, 248
 Bolton, Henry, 134, 147
 Bolton Percy, 183ⁿ
 Bolū, Sir Wm. de, 185
 Bond, Francis, 35ⁿ, 109, 180ⁿ, 218
 Booth, Archbp., 200ⁿ; Hesther, 101, 107; Timothy, 100, 101
 Boothby Pagnell, 347
 Bootle, John, parson of, 63
 Boroughbridge, 253; battle of, 203
 Borrow, 84
 Borrowdale, 78
 Bosanquet, Prof. R. C., 128ⁿ, 134, 152ⁿ, 153
 Bossall, 249; vicar of, 245
 Bote, Thos., 486
 Boteler of Wem, arms of, 190
 Bourges, doorway at, 32ⁿ, 35ⁿ
 Bourne Hall, 85
 Bovill, Archbp. Sewall de, 206
 Bowden-hills, battle of, 41
 Bowthorpe (E. R.), 57
 Bowys, Robt., 306
 Boyle, John, 396
 Boynton of Barmston, 168; arms of, 192, 193; Sir Griffith, 193, 194; Harriet, 193; Sir Henry, 193; Louisa, 193; Sir Matthew, 191; Thos., F.S.A., 168, 188; *see also* Wickham-Boynton
 Brackenbergh, 89
 Bradford, 99, 102, 103, 351, 354, 355, 368, 369, 377, 380, 383, 389, 391; Robt., 401; Thos., 394
 Bradley, John, 401
 Brafferton, 248; vicar of, 245
 Braicenelle, Wm. de, 486
 Brainysby, rector of, 245
 Brakspear, Harold, F.S.A., preface, 303, etc.
 Bramham, 140
 Brantingham, 68, 182
 Brasses, Monumental, 484, 487-8

Brayton Church, 208
 Breary, Mary, 96
 Brett, Jos., 96
 Bretton, John, 393, 395, 398, 399,
 402, 407, 409, 411, 412, 413, 417,
 418, 421, 424, 430, 432, 433, 434,
 435, 437, 439, 445, 451, 452, 456,
 459, 460, 461, 463, 465, 469, 471,
 476; Thos., 249
 Brice, John, 250
 Brichwald, Juliana, 62*n*; Wm., 62*n*
 Bridge, Rich., 429
 Bridlington Priory, 30*n*, 168-75,
 178, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 306;
 Prior of, 50, 170, 171, 172, 173,
 185, 305; port of, 177, 255; St.
 John of, 172
 Brig, Adam, 244
 Brigg, J. J., 147
 Brigge, Jer., 98; Robt., 445, 450
 Brighthouse, 99, 354-5, 368-9, 376,
 380, 383, 386, 389, 391
 Brighton College, 221
 Britany, Earl of, 303, 304
 Bromhead Hall, 350
 Brompton, Allertonshire, 251, 261,
 273, 281, 283, 293; -in-Rydale,
 244, 246, 247; Thos., 248
 Bronze Age, 188
 Bronze objects, Roman, 148-50
 Brooke, Rich., 477
 Brotton, 250; John, 250
 Broughton, 113, 134, 147
 Broune, Chris., 235, 240; John,
 240, 251, 252, 253; Wm., 244
 Brown, Wm., F.S.A., 187, 488*n*
 Bruce, Sir Edw., 307
 Brunanburgh, battle of, 196
 Brunnolf, 80
 Brus, Agnes de, 66; Peter de, 66, 86
 Brusten, Rich., 244
 Bruton, F. A., 116, 128*n*, 152*n*
 Bryan, John, clerk, 209*n*; Wm., 97
 Buchanan, Geo., 281, 302; M., 116
 Buckingham, Sir John de, 360, 361
 Buckler drawings, 34, 35
 Buckton, Bukton, 181; Arnald de,
 209*n*; Peter de, 172; Walter de,
 209*n*
 Bull, Agnes, 422; John, 418;
 Lawrence, 401; Matt., 401
 Bullamoor, 200
 Bulmer, deanery of, 244-5, 246,
 248-9; rector of, 244; Sir John,
 50
 Burbanke, Wm., 245
 Burgo, Thos. de, 56
 Burgundy, Duke of, 177
 Burley, 101
 Burton Agnes, 68, 168; Hall, 194-5,

 211; Church, 190-4; vicar of,
 194
 Burton-in-Kendal, 283
 Burton, Abbot of Meaux, 340*n*;
 Gerard de, 185; Roger de, 80,
 84; Thos., 245
 Burwen Castle, 113, 140
 Busby, Wm., 250
 Bussel, Robt., 86
 Busset, Busci, Lambert de, 85, 87
 Buttercrambe, 68, 249
 Buttre, Thos., 248
 Byland Abbey, 303, 304, 311*n*;
 Abbot of, 47, 48, 49; monks of,
 78, 84, 88
 Bynke, Geo., 250
 Byrlby (? Birkby), rector of, 245
 Byvell, John, 248

C

Caldebeke, Ralph, 245
 Cahors, France, 32*n*
 Calder, Abbot of, 85; water of, 378,
 407, 412, 434, 453, 459, 474
 Caley, 53
 Calwerd, Mich., 250
 Calyng, chaplain, 248
 Camberton, Adam, parson of, 66;
 Curwens of, 74
 Cambridge Univ., 92, 105, 221
 Canna, Hebrides, 268
 Cannon, Pet., 94
 Canson, Henry, 488
 Canterbury, Archbp. of, 45, 68, 172,
 219
 Capersburgh, Roman work at, 144
 Carbott, Wm., 246
 Carennae, France, 32*n*, 35*n*
 Carleon-on-Usk, 163
 Carlisle, Bishop of, 92; canon of,
 170; Roman work at, 157;
 Cath., 109
 Carlton, 249; -in-Cleveland, 250
 Carnaby Church, 168, 183-6; vicar
 of, 184
 Carrawburgh, Roman fort, 116
 Carre, John, 250
 Carter, Rev. E. N., 346; John
 Segar, 99; Milo, 249; Robt., 465
 Cartmel, 65; Priory, 59*n*, 88, 90
 Cartwright, Frances, 97; Wm., 97
 Carvoran, Roman fort, 116
 Castlecary, Roman fort, 116
 Castle Dermot, Ireland, 290
 Castleford, 483
 Castleshaw, Roman fort, 116
 Cateryk, Thos., 240
 Catterick Church, 479
 Catwick, 254

- Cave, Simon de, 184ⁿ
 Cavil Hall, near Newbald, 41
 Cawell, Robt., 249
 Cayton, 209ⁿ
 Cedd, Bishop, 283
 "Cenage," meaning of, 357
 Chadwick, S. J., preface, 182, 345
 Chambar, Dr., 244
 Chapel-Allerton, 222
 Chapman, Chris., 251; Thos., 177
 Chartres Cathedral, 32ⁿ, 35ⁿ
 Chase, animals of the, 71
 Chaumont of Colton, arms of, 208ⁿ
 Chellaston alabaster, 187
 Cheltenham, 351
 Cherry Burton, 42
 Chertmel, Uccleman de, 62ⁿ
 Chest, oak, 41
 Chester, 42, 109, 157; constable of, 178; Ralph, Earl of, 86
 Chesterholm, Roman fort, 116
 Chichester, prebendary of, 221
 Chickenley, 379, 383, 386, 389
 Chidsell, Speight of, 419, 424, 425, 428, 430, 431, 432, 435, 438, 447
 Cholmley, A. J., 214, 216
 Chorbet, Wm., 62ⁿ
 Chorley, Lancs., 149
 Christie, Hector, 307, 344
 Church Plate, 93, 182-3, 223
 Cistercian Order, 47, 48, 50; house arrangement of, 303, 304, 308, 315, 320, 321, 325, 340
 Citeaux, 304, 341
 Civil War, the, 41, 42, 484
 Clairvaux Abbey, 308, 321, 322, 323, 324, 334
 Clarell, Wm., 205
 Clark, E. Kitson, F.S.A., 481
 Clarke, Rev. H. L., 346; Sam., 97
 Clay, J. W., F.S.A., 41ⁿ, 406ⁿ, 481
 Clay & Sons, 346
 Clayton, Agnes, 447, 473; Eliz., 447; John, 427, 428, 431, 433, 435, 438, 440, 445, 447, 448, 451, 452, 456, 459, 460, 461, 463, 465, 467, 469, 471, 473
 Cleckheaton, 439
 Clephaim, Adam, parson of, 62ⁿ
 Clergy, names of, 244-52
 Clerk, Clerke, Alice, 240, 458; Thos., 247
 Clerkson, Henry, 249
 Cleveland, Archdn. of, 99, 246, 251; Dean of, 235, 240; deanery of, 245, 246, 249; Robt., 249
 Clonmel, 105
 Coatham, 221, 222
 Cockan, 247
 Cockerham, 67ⁿ
 Cockersand Abbey, 57ⁿ, 58, 59, 60, 65, 67ⁿ, 77, 79, 80, 88, 90
 Codrington, T., 140
 Coins, Roman, 127, 135, 146, 147, 148, 161, 220
 Coke, Thos., 347
 Cokerell, Thos., 250
 Cokethorp, co. Oxon., 193
 Cold Kirkby, 248
 Cole, Rev. E. M., 216
 Coleshill, battle of, 178ⁿ
 Coley, 99, 101
 "Collegiating" a church, 110, 487
 Collersley, 354, 355, 377, 380, 386, 389
 Collier, Rev. C. V., F.S.A., 168, 194
 Collingwood, W. G., F.S.A., corrigenda, preface, 254
 Colman, Wm., 244
 Cologne, Roman work at, 144
 Coltman, John, 244
 Colvill, Wm., 68
 Colyn, Hugh, 246
 Colynson, Thos., 245; Wm., 247
 Combermere, Abbot of, 47
 Conan, Earl, 304
 Conishead, Thos., Prior of, 59ⁿ; Priory, 90
 Conques, France, 32ⁿ
 Constable of Flamborough, 168, 175; Agnes, 190; Kath., 178; Marmaduke, 175, 176, 178, 179; Robt., 176, 177, 185; Rev. Wm., 245; Sir Wm., 175, 178
 Constantine, coin of, 127, 148
 Conway, Thos., 250
 Conyers, arms of, 479; Adam, 56, 58; John, 245; Lord, 250, 479; Robt., 56, 58; Roger, 58
 Cooke, Roger, 248
 Copeland, 66
 Corbridge, battle of, 41; Roman remains, 149
 Cornebrugh, 246, 248
 Cornthwaite, 80ⁿ
 Corsby, rectors of, 245
 Cospatrick, 84; Hugh and Ralph, brothers of, 84; Thos. son of, 82; *see also* Gospatrick
 Cossington, rector of, 221
 Costabadie, Ra., 101; Jas., 101
 Cottingham, 66, 68; rector of, 68; John de, 387
 Coupland, 62; Peter de, 90; Rich. de, 56, 87, 90
 Coupmanwra, Adam de, 56
 Coventry, *see* Lichfield
 Cowley, Middlesex, 487
 Cowper, Rev., 246; Symon, 244; Wm., 244

Cowpland, Wm., 252
 Cowton Magna, 169, 178ⁿ; Robt., 250
 Coxwold, 105, 249
 Cramburn, 248; vicar of, 244
 Cranmer, Archbp., 45
 Crathorne, 250; rector of, 245
 Crayke, 249; rector of, 245
 Cree, Jas. E., 153
 Cripps, Wilfrid, C.B., 223
 Croft, Gilbert de, 71; Will. de, 58
 Crofton (W.R.), 300
 Cromwell, Rich., 49; Thos., 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 173, 174, 177, 305, 306, 307
 Crook, 57ⁿ, 77
 Cropton, 247, 485
 Crosby, John, 249; Wm., 249
 Crosse, Bro. John, 235, 240
 Crosses, consecration, 29ⁿ; village, 485
 Crossley, E. W., 112, 174, 180, 186, 201, 210, 481, 483; Fred H., 174ⁿ, 175
 Crosthwaite, 80, 81, 82
 Crowbrow, Sam., 94
 Croxden, Abbat of, 337
 Cumloden, Kirkcudb., 221
 Cundall, 300; Henry, 82; Thos., 249
 Curle, Jas., 139ⁿ
 Curtney, Robt. de, 86
 Curwen family, 55, 74; of Workington, 66; Chris., 74; Thos., 55, 74
 Cuthbert, Wm., 249

D

Dacre, Cumb., 290
 Dalby, 249; rector of, 246
 Dalton, 354, 355, 376, 379, 383, 386, 389, 391; Gilbert, parson of, 62ⁿ
 Danby, -in-Cleveland, 250; Wiske, 98; Ranald, 251
 Dande, Wm., 244
 Danes' Dyke, 168, 188
 Daniel son of Michael, 62ⁿ
 Danne, John, 249
 Darcy, arms of, 479; Sir Arthur, 306
 Darfield Church, 208ⁿ
 Darlington Coll. Church, 487
 Darneton, Geo., 250; Wm., 47
 D'Aubigné, *see* Aubigné, de
 Davy, Geo., 235, 245; Thos., 241
 Dawson, Agnes, 432, 434, 446; Dorothy, 447; Edw., 447; Eliz., 447; Janet, 401, 432, 446; John, 440, 443, 445, 451, 452, 456, 458, 459, 461, 462, 463, 465, 466, 469,

470, 472, 475, 477, 478; Robt., 443, 450, 452, 453, 465, 469, 472; Roger, 395; widow, 399, 407, 412, 432, 452, 453, 475; Wm., 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 414, 416, 417, 418, 419, 421, 424, 426, 428, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 440, 441, 443, 444, 447, 454, 459, 461, 465, 468, 472
 Dedham, co. Essex, 68
 Deighton, 220, 251, 449, 461
 Deincurt family, 85; Gervase, 82; Ralph, 87
 Delf, Holland, 177
 Depedale, Wm., clerk, 62ⁿ
 Despencers, the, 196
 Dewick, Rev. E. S., 29ⁿ
 Dewsbury, Account Rolls of, preface, 352; church house, 346; Manor Courts of, preface, 346, 352, 353, 393, etc.; Moot Hall, preface, 345-51; vicar of, 346, 351; rectory of, 345, 346, 347, 352, etc., 393, etc.; town mill of, 345, 358, 359
 Dickinson, Edw., 94; Eliz., 94, 107; F. H., 229ⁿ
 Dicons, John, 247
 Dighton, John, 446, 468
 Dixon, Chris., 476
 Dobyn, John, 244
 Dode, Geo., 251
 Dodsworth, Roger, 53, 61ⁿ
 Dogeson, Jas., 246
 Dolfin son of Orm, 62ⁿ; Steph. son of, 72, 73
 Domfront (Orne), church of, 3, 4
 Domitian, coin of, 135
 Dommartin (Pas de Calais), 175
 Doncaster, Dean of, 360, 361
 Donnington, 248
 Door, oak, 39
 Dore Abbey, 311ⁿ
 Driffeld, 58, 255, 256; Abbot Roger, 337; *see also* Little Driffeld
 Dringhoe, Abbot Wm., 337
 Dromore, Bishop of, 182
 Drypool, Thos., 176
 Dryver, Wm., 244
 Duckett, Sir Geo., 52, 53; John, 53; Thos., 53; Wm., 53
 Duckworth, Robt., 100-1
 Dune River, 73
 Dunham, Abbot Rich., 325, 333ⁿ
 Dunn, E. J., 134, 147
 Dunnerdale, 67, 77
 Dunningley, 350ⁿ
 Dunnington, 99; rector of, 244

Durham, Bishop of, 58, 172, 233 ;
Cath., 9, 32ⁿ, 35ⁿ, 98 ; monastic
records, 486, 488
Durrow, Ireland, 290

E

Earlsheaton, 354, 355, 362, 363,
368, 369, 376, 379, 383, 386, 389,
391, 409, 430, 436, 440, 462
Easby, 299 ; Abbey, 109, 174, 306
Easdale, R. A., 6ⁿ
Easington, 294 ; vicar of, 245
Easingwold, 245, 248
East Harlesey, 250, 251
East India Co., 94
East Riding, Archdn. of, 98
East Witton, 304
Easter candles, 357
Eastrington, 250
Eberston, vicar of, 246
Ecclesfeld, Thos., 248
Eccleshill, 354, 355, 368, 369, 376,
380, 383, 386, 389, 391
Eden River, 73ⁿ
Edston, 248, 276 ; vicar of, 244
Edwards, Chris., 247
Efward, Hugh son of, 62ⁿ
Egelric, Bishop of Durham, 233
Egton, 251
Eilan Mòr, shaft at, 290
Eland, arms of, 208 ; John, 208ⁿ
Eldred, Ketel son of, 63, 66, 67, 73,
81 ; Christiana his wife, 66 ;
Gilbert son of, 65, 66, 67 ; Godith
his wife, 66 ; descendants of, 66
Eilel, 56ⁿ, 58, 59 ; Grimbold de,
58 ; Herbert de, 89 ; Sueneva de,
58
Ellerburn, vicar of, 244
Ellis, Henry, 422, 427, 464, 466 ;
John, 422 ; *see also* Ellys
Ellison, Rev. R. C., 257
Ellys, Henry, 413, 478 ; Thos., 244
Elmsall, Edw., 478
Elslack, Roman forts at, preface,
113-67
Elvington, 91, 97, 98, 99, 101, 102,
103, 104, 107 ; rector of, 244
Ely, Bp. of, 53 ; Cath., 32ⁿ, 35ⁿ
Emlay, 406
Engain, Ada, 75 ; Ranulph, 75 ;
Wm., 75
Eskrick, 249 ; rector of, 245
Eston, 250 ; Thos., 237
Estrevers, Robt., 75
Ethelburga, Abbess, 280
Etheyn, Edm. son of, 61, 63, 64, 69
Eustace, Abbot of Jervaulx, 319 ;
see also FitzEustace

Evenewit, lands of, 73
Everingham, Robt. de, 209ⁿ
Ewcross wapentake, 61
Exeter Cathedral, 109
Exley, Francis, 444, 448, 462, 463 ;
Margt., 462, 463
Eyre, Anne, 42 ; Robt., 42

F

Faceby, John, 245
Fairfax, Rev. Geo., 96, 99 ; Lord, 42
Fakenham, Wm. de, 360, 361
Falconer, Warin the, 66
Fallow, Rev. Thos., 221 ; T. M.,
F.S.A., preface, 48ⁿ, 183, 221-4,
225-53 *pass.* ; MSS. of, 225, etc.
Fangfosse, 254
Farlington, 248
Farnborough, Hants, 94
Farndale Chapel, 248
Farnley, near Leeds, 202
Farrer, W., 55ⁿ, 56ⁿ, 57ⁿ, 59ⁿ, 60ⁿ,
61, 63, 64, 65ⁿ, 67ⁿ, 70, 71, 76,
77ⁿ, 78ⁿ, 79ⁿ, 80ⁿ, 83ⁿ, 84, 85ⁿ,
86ⁿ, 89ⁿ, 90ⁿ
Fauconberg, arms of, 479
Favell, Jas., 54
Fayrhaire, Wm., 247
Feliskirk, 248 ; rector of, 244
Fell, Thos., 443
Ferrers, arms of, 192 ; Hugh, 68 ;
Margt., 68 ; Sir John, 192 ; Robt.,
Lord, 190
Fibulae, Roman, 141, 148
Fiennes, Celia, 195
Filey, 255, 256, 259, 260
Finche, John, 405, 406, 411, 417,
418, 419, 421, 423, 425, 428, 431,
433
Firth, Wm., 393, 395, 398, 399, 402,
405, 407, 409, 415
Fishwyke, John, 250
FitzBaldric, Eneburge, 68 ; Hugh,
68
FitzBardolf, Akary, 303
FitzEustace, Wm., 68
Fitzgerald, Percy, 91
FitzJohn, Eustace, 178
FitzNigel, Adeliza, 178 ; Agnes,
178 ; Wm., 178
FitzReinfrid, Gilbert, 57, 58, 65, 66,
80, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89 ;
Roger, 84 ; Wm., 83, 87
Fitzwilliam, Rich., 205
Fixby, 354-5, 368-9, 376, 380, 386,
389, 391
Flamboro', 175-8 ; port of, 177 ;
church, 178-80

Flintham, 53
 Flockton, 347, 354, 355, 376, 380, 383, 386, 389, 391
 Flodden, battle of, 179
 Foljambe, arms of, 199; Geo., 199*n*; Gertrude, 199*n*; Sir Jas., 205; Peter, 198, 199, 205
 Folkton, 181, 254, 259
 Font-cover, 41
 Fonts, 35, 181, 233, 239
 Forbes, Bishop A. P., 230*n*
 Ford Abbey, 334, 341; Rawlinson, 56*n*
 Fordon, 209*n*
 Forne, Thos., 245
 Forrester, Gamel, 84
 Fors, 303, 304, 341
 Fort William, Bengal, 42
 Fortibus, Wm. de, 189
 Forton, 66
 Fossard, Henry, 73
 Foster, Rev. Henry, 221
 Foston, parson of, 185, 245, 249
 Fountains Abbey, 308, 311*n*, 316, 317, 319*n*, 320, 326, 330, 334, 338, 341, 342, 343, 344, 480; Abbot of, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 305, 325; Hall, 480
 Fowler, C. Hodgson, 269; Rev. J. C., 220; Canon J. T., D.C.L., 174*n*, 287, 480
 Fox, Duke, 346; Geo. E., 161; G. R. Lane, M.P., 147; Rev. N. Storrs, 4*n*, 16, 43; Thos., 248
 Fraisthorpe, chapel of, 184, 185
 Franke, Thos., 245
 Friburgh, Wm., 245
 Fridaythorpe, 254
 Frodingham, N., *see* North F.
 Furness Abbey, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 69, 71, 74, 78*n*, 85, 88, 308, 315, 319*n*, 342*n*, 344
 Fyling, 250
 Fynch, John, 393, 396, 397, 399, 401, 402

G

Galway, Viscount, 42
 Gamel, Gamyll, brother, 76; Helias son of, 62*n*; John, 247, 251
 Gant, Gilbert de, 178*n*; Robert de, 68; Walter son of Gilbert de, 168
 Garladie, Alex., 421
 Garner, Prior, Hospital of S. John of Jerusalem, 76
 Garstang, Lord of, 56*n*, 57; Prof. J., 121, 127*n*, 128*n*, 149; Wm. the clerk of, and Siegrid his wife, 66
 Garthe, John, 250

Gascoigne, Sir Edw., 203; Marmaduke, 53
 Gate Helmsley, vicar of, 246
 Gaunte, Roger, 393, 400, 402, 403, 410, 412, 413, 417, 418, 424, 425, 428, 437, 438, 440, 446, 447, 448, 452, 460, 465, 469, 474
 Gawkroger, Arthur, 404, 426, 430, 433, 435, 444, 449; Wm., 404, 406, 430
 Gawnte, Wm., 457
 Gawthorp, 212
 Geary, arms of, 194
 Geinberg, 68
 Gellygaer, Roman fort at, 116, 128
 Geoffrey, Bro., 76
 Gernet, Adam, 84; Matt., 81, 83*n*
 Gervase, Bro., 76; the Knight, 73
 Gibraltar, siege of, 104
 Gibson, J.P., 122*n*, 147; Rich., 442
 Giffard, Archbp., 184*n*
 Gilbarne, Robt., 246
 Gilbert, Anne, 97; Roger son of, 66, 77; Wm. son of, 66, 77; *see also* Lancaster, Wm. de, son of Ketel, *see* Ketel
 Gill, John, 235, 240; Wm. of Newbald, 42
 Gilling, East, 247; rector of, 244
 Gilling, near Richmond, 273, 283
 Gilmore, 247
 Givendale, 199*n*; prebend of, 105
 Glaisdale, 186
 Glanvill, Helewise de, 68; Ralph de, 68, 76*n*, 77; Roger, 66
 Glass, Roman, 152-3
 Gleadell, Gledhill, Wm., 402, 410, 415, 439, 442
 Glenferness, 290
 Glennie, Rev. R. G., 200
 Glynne, Sir Steph., 24, 25*n*, 38*n*, 40*n*, 41
 Gnossall, Staff., 379*n*
 Godesburg, Robt. de, 64
 Godfreyson, Reg., King of Northumberland, 275, 276
 Golcar, 354, 355, 368, 369, 376, 383, 386, 389, 391
 Goldyng, John, 247
 Golland, Geo., 250
 Goodall, John, 400
 Gooderike, Cath., 99; Sir John, 99; Wm., 248
 Goodmanham, dial at, 254
 Gosforth, Cumb., 290; Northumberland, 273
 Gospatrick, Adam son of, 66; Alan son of, 66; Henry son of, 65, 66; Robt. son of, 66; Thos. son of, 65, 66, 74, 75*n*; Grace his wife,

66; son of Orm, 63, 66, 67;
 Egalinda his wife, 66; *see also*
 Cospatrick
 Gotch, J. Alfred, 194, 195ⁿ
 Gower, Sir John, 199ⁿ
 Gra, Wm. son of John, 210ⁿ
 Grageth, Rich., 247
 Grave-cover, 485
 Gray, Archbp., 197; Ralph, 246
 Grayson, Geo., 427; Thos., 471
 Graystoke, Greystocke, arms of, 70;
 John, 240; Ranulph, 66, 68;
 Thos., 240; Wm., 239, 240
 Great Chalfield, 335
 Great Chesters, Roman fort at, 116,
 149
 Great Hatfield, 254
 Green, Grene, Geo., 403; Ralph,
 187, 188
 Greenwood, Grenewod. John, 473;
 Robt., 246; Thos., 444, 445, 454,
 455, 458; Wm., 52, 54, 63ⁿ, 71,
 81ⁿ, 83ⁿ, 89ⁿ, 90ⁿ
 Greenfield, Archbp., 170, 178
 Greenhalgh Mill, 87
 Gregson, Robt., 248
 Grenton, Adam de, 170
 Gressinghall, Wm. de, 68
 Grestwhatt, John, 251
 Grey, Henry, 241
 Griffith, arms of, 190, 191, 192, 193;
 Frances, 191; Sir Henry, 191;
 Sir Walter, 190, 192
 Grimbald the Knight, 73
 Grimsargh, 85
 Grimston, Grymston, North, 254;
 Andrew, 185; John, 185; Martin,
 185; Rich., 185; Roger, 185;
 Thos., 185
 Grinton, 169
 Grisby, Sir Rich., 241
 Grosmond, Prior of, 251
 Grymesby, Rich., 241
 Gudewyn, John, 235
 Guisborough Priory, 2ⁿ, 74, 186,
 239, 240, 241, 245, 249, 251, 252;
 Union, 222
 Guiseley, 199ⁿ
 Gundred, Countess, 67ⁿ
 Gurnell, Jas., 454, 478
 Gybson, Wm., 249
 Gye, Chris., 245
 Gyll, Thos., 422, 427, 433, 471, 474,
 475

H

Hackness, 255, 278
 Hadrian, wall of, 116
 Haencurte, Gervaise de, 72, 82

Hafrington, 66
 Hage, Jas., 398
 Hagethorp, Alice, 90ⁿ; Christian,
 90ⁿ; Gamel de, 82, 90ⁿ
 Hagyard, A. S., 483
 Haigh, Haighe, Rev. D. H., 257,
 260, 275, 278, 280; Eliz., 100,
 417, 423, 457; Jas., 400, 411, 412,
 420; John, 457, 459, 461, 463,
 465, 466, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473,
 478; Wm., 418, 421, 423, 425,
 426, 428, 431, 435, 438, 440, 443,
 445, 448, 451, 452, 456, 457
 Halifax, 97, 98, 99, 101, 102, 105,
 351, 354-5, 362-3, 368, 369, 376,
 380, 383, 386, 389, 391, 432, 467
 Hall, John, 247; Nich., 398; Rich.,
 401
 Hallows, Dan., 96
 Halsham, tomb at, 188
 Haltern, Roman work at, 144
 Halton, Lancs., 266; Baron of, 178
 Haltwhistle, Roman fort at, 122
 Hambleton Church, 219
 Hamerton, Sir Steph., 50
 Hamilton, Rev. C. W., 113, 134, 147
 Hamstead Waterworks, 100
 Handale, 251; Prioress of, 252
 Hanging Heaton, *see* Heaton
 Hardene, wood of, 486
 Harding, Robt., 247
 Hardknott, Roman fort at, 116
 Hardy, J. R., 147, 166
 Hare, Wm., 248
 Harengill, arms of, 198ⁿ
 Harewood Castle, 204; Redmans
 of, 52, 53, 54, 55
 Harleton, Cambs., rector of, 92
 Harome, 247
 Harrington, Robt. de, 66
 Harrison, Alice, 458; Lancelot,
 307; Nich., 458
 Harthyngton, Wm., 245
 Hartlepool, Friars Minors at, 240
 Hartshead, 348-422 *pass.*
 Harvey, Canon, 347ⁿ
 Harwood, Wm., 250
 Hastings, arms of, 208; Lady Eliz.,
 213; Lawrence de, 208ⁿ
 Hauxwell, 289, 290, 300
 Haverfield, Prof., 134, 149, 160
 Haverswater, Lake, 88
 Haward, Adam, 72
 Hawkesworth, Rolland, 251
 Hawnby, 251; rector of, 245
 Hawsker, High, 273, 280-3, 293
 Haxby, 249
 Hayes, Wm., 252
 Hayles Abbey, 311, 315, 341, 342ⁿ
 Hazlewood, 481, 482

- Headlam, Chas., 102
 Heaton, 60, 61, 85; Adam de, 85, 90; Augustine de, 60; Roger de, 60, 61, 63, 64, 85, 86, 90; *see also* Heton, Kirkheaton, Earlsheaton, and Hanging Heaton
 Hebblethwaite, arms of, 193; Jas., 193; Mary, 193
 Hebert, Agnes, 104; Capt., 104
 Heckmondwike, vicar of, 346
 Hedne, Thos., 486
 Hegginton, co. Derby, 68
 Helias son of Gamel, 62*n*
 Helmesley, 246, 247; vicar of, 244; Wm., 234, 239; Wm., Abbot of Rievaulx, 44; Wm., vicar of Marske, 239
 Helsington, 80
 Hemingborough, 109, 219; Burton's Hist., 57*n*
 Hemingway, Abraham, 345, 346; John, 346
 Henriquez, 50
 Henry, Ranulph son of, 61; Simon son of, 80*n*
 Henryson, Robt., 44
 Hensingham, 66
 Heptonstall, 436
 Heraldry, *see* Arms
 Herryson, Geo., 250; Wm., 251
 Hertford, 96
 Herthornthwaite, 63, 88
 Heton, 354, 355, 362, 363, 368, 369, 376, 379, 383, 386, 389, 391; Rich. de, 360, 361; *see also* Heaton, Earlsheaton, and Kirkheaton
 Heversham, Roger, parson of, 81
 Hexham, 41, 219, 252
 Hieland, *see* Yeland
 Higdon, Brian, 44*n*, 245, 252
 Highdown Ball, Surrey, 485
 Highlow, co. Derby, 42
 Hilderston, 89
 Hilderthorp, 169
 Hill, Robt., 239
 Hilton, Sir Robt., 188
 Hinde, Hodgson, 65*n*
 Hinderwell, 250; rector of, 245
 Hipperholme, 99, 105, 354-5, 368, 369, 376, 380, 383, 386, 389, 391
 Hirste (Hurste), Eliz., 432; John, 432, 433, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 445, 446, 448, 451, 452, 456, 457, 458, 459, 461, 463, 465, 466, 469, 471, 473, 476; Roger, 399, 403, 410, 412, 414, 419, 421, 422, 426, 427, 438, 441, 447, 449, 458, 470; Thos., 393, 398, 400, 401, 402, 410, 413, 418, 419, 422, 423, 424, 426, 427, 429, 430; widow, 424
 Hobson, Wm., 249
 Hochonson, Leon., 245
 Hodges, C. C., 43, 264
 Hogarde, John, 248
 Hogeson, Thos., 250
 Holande, Rich., 247
 Holderness, 202
 Holm, Holne, 354, 355, 368, 369, 377, 380, 383, 386, 389, 391; Cultram, 69
 Holme, Holmes, Rich., 209*n*; Wm., 252
 Hope, R. C., 223; W. H. St. John, preface, 223, 303
 Hornby Castle, 479; Church, 479, 480
 Hornby, Lancs., chapel, 70, 89
 Hornington (?), manor of, 210*n*
 Hornsea, 254; Mere, 189; rector of, 98, 99
 Horsfall, wife, 470, 471, 478
 Horsfurthe, wife, 474, 476
 Horton-in-Ribblesdale, 61, 64, 69
 Hotton, 248
 Househeads, 128, 152, 153
 Houstwic, Uctred son of, 62*n*
 Hovingham, 247
 Howard, arms of, 192; Sir Edm., 179; Thos., 192
 Howgill, Wm., 250
 Howthwaite, Thos., 245
 Howton, Abbot Wm. of, 337
 Huctred son of Ketel, 81; son of Osolf, 71, 72
 Huddersfield, 351, 354, 355, 362, 363, 366, 367, 368, 369, 376, 377, 380, 383, 389, 391
 Huddleston, 195, 197, 198; Hall, 201-3; chapel at, 202; arms of, 210*n*; Beatrice de, 202; Rich. de, 201, 202; quarry at, 202
 Hugate, Kath., 242
 Hugh, Abbat of Meaux, 340*n*; the hermit, 77
 Hull, 41, 43, 177, 183, 402; Trinity House, 182
 Humble, John, 248
 Hungate, arms of, 197, 199; Mary, 203; Sir Wm., 197, 199*n*, 203; of Saxton, 203
 Hunmanby, 255, 259, 262
 Hunter, Rev. Jos., 350
 Huntingdon, Lord, 213
 Huntingfield, Wm. de, 68
 Huntington, 249; vicar of, 246
 Huntley, Wm., 244
 Hunton, John, 250
 Hurste, *see* Hirste
 Huton, Wm., 249
 Hutton Buscel, 247; vicar of, 244

Hutton Conyers, 58
 Huttons Ambo, 193
 Hyeland, Adam de, 84, 85
 Hynde, Henry, 251
 Hynderskelf, 248
 Hyndford, Lanark, 153
 Hyndmers, Wm., 251
 Hypocaust at Elslack, 135

I

Ilkley, 300; Roman works at, 140, 145
 Illingworth, H. E., 479
 Images, adoration of, forbidden, 185
 Ingleby Arncliffe, 250, 260; Greenhow, 250, 251; Sir Henry, 181
 Ingleton, 61, 64, 69
 Iona, St. Martin's Cross, 265
 Ireby, 61, 62, 64, 69; Hormo, 82
 Ireland, Cathedral Churches of, 223
 Irford, John de, 392
 Iron mines, 88; objects, Roman, 151-2; wrought work, 39, 41
 Isell, co. Cumb., 54, 55, 75
 Islay, Kildalton Cross, 265
 Issy, France, 32*n*

J

Jackson, Jakeson, Rich., 240, 422
 Jacson, Geo., 244; Ralph, 250
 Jamaica, 104
 Janus Cross, Sherburn, 197, 200-1
 Jaques, Mary, 98, 104, 107; Roger, 98
 Jarratt, Henry, 183
 Jarrow Church, 219
 Jenyson, John, 247
 Jerusalem, St. John of, 76, 78, 244
 Jervaulx Abbey, preface, 50, 173, 174, 252, 253, 303-44; plan of, 307-8; Abbots' tombs, 319; derivation of name, 304
 Jocelin, Bro., 76
 John, Abbot of Fountains, 325; Abbot of Jervaulx, 319
 Johnson, Chris., 249, 250; Jas., 245; John, 248; Nich., 177; Robt., 248; Thos., 245
 Johnstone, Rev. Chas., 278; Sir J. V. B., 112*n*

K

Kapersburg, Roman works at, 120, 128, 139
 Kaye, John, 211; W. J., F.S.A., 484

Keffurthe, Margt., 405; Thos., 405, 406, 407, 410, 411, 417, 418, 419, 421, 422, 424, 425, 426, 428, 430, 431, 435, 437, 438, 440, 445, 451, 452, 456, 459, 460, 463, 469, 473, 476
 Keighley, 113, 127
 Keldale, rector of, 245
 Kelk, arms of, 193; Wm. de, 193
 Keldholme, 247; Priory, 69, 73; Prioress of, 251
 Kellet, 59; Gilbert de, 85; Wm. de, 81, 85
 Kemp, arms of, 200; Archbp., 200*n*
 Kendal, Baron of, 55, 57, 65, 66, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 78, 79, 80, 82
 Kent, Anna, 414; Jas., 441; Abbot John of, 325
 Ketel, Benedict son of, 63; son of Eldred, 63, 66, 67, 73, 81; Orm son of, 63; Uchtred son of, 80, 81, 82; Wm. son of, 62, 66, 84
 Kexby (E.R.), 99, 102, 103
 Kiddal Hall, 481, 483
 Kilburn, 248; dial at, 254, 260, 263
 Kilvington, 94, 249; rector of, 245
 Kingsley, Rev. Chas., 228
 Kingston-upon-Hull, *see* Hull
 Kirkburn, 2*n*
 Kirkburton (Birton), 351, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 366, 367, 368, 369, 377, 380, 383, 386, 389, 391
 Kirkby, Adam, clerk of, 62*n*; Edw., Abbot of Rievaulx, 44-51; John, 246; Rev. R. R., 222, Robt., 177, 247; Roger de, 62*n*, 87; Wm. son of Roger de, 62*n*, 87
 KIRKBY-in-Cleveland, rector of, 235, 240, 245; vicar of, 246; Grindalyth, corrigenda; Hill, 283; Jerleth, Roger de, 67, 77; Thos., 249; Wm., 249; Kendal, 66; Knowle, rector of, 245; Lonsdale, John, rector of, 85; Misperton, 247; rector of, 244; Moorside, 247, 283, 486; vicar of, 244
 Kirkdale, 247; dial at, 258, 259, 276, 283
 Kirkham, Lancs., 59; Adam de, 59; Church, 79; advowson of, 59; rector of, 79, 89; *see also* Adam the Dean
 Kirkheaton, 351, 368, 369; *see also* Heton
 Kirkleatham, 235, 251; vicar of, 245
 Kirklees, Armytages of, 416*n*, 430; Charter, 486; Prioress, 486; Roger de, 486

Kirklevington, 250, 266, 268, 281
 Kirkstall Abbey, 26, 317, 320, 326,
 330, 334, 337, 341, 342, 343;
 Abbot of, 49
 Kirkstead Abbey, 308
 Kitson, Alice, 471; Eliz., 402;
 Janet, 404; Joan, 429, 430;
 John, 393, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400,
 401, 402, 404, 405, 406, 407, 410,
 411, 416, 430, 439, 471; Rosa-
 mund, 404, 429, 430; Sydney D.,
 F.S.A., 198, 203, 205, 206, 213,
 480, 481; Thos., 420, 421, 425,
 426, 428, 431, 433, 435, 438, 439,
 443, 445, 448, 451, 453, 456, 459,
 460, 463, 464, 465, 469, 471, 477
 Knaresborough, 68, 75; Church,
 484; Fraternities at, 240
 Knipe, 72
 Knotton, Rich., 446, 450
 Knutsford, 175
 Kuerden, Dr., 77
 Kullinguurde, mill of, 486

L

Lacy, Laci, Henry de, 482; Ilbert
 de, 210; Roger de, 86
 Lambe, Wm., 251
 Lancaster, 56, 58, 59, 157, 268;
 Adam de, *see* Amounderness,
also Kirkham; Avice de, 62, 66;
 Dean of, 59; Gilbert de, 56, 57,
 59, 73, 77, 78, 79, 81, 82, 83, 85,
 87; Helewise, 66, 69, 71, 73, 78,
 80, 83, 84, 89; Jordan de, 66;
 Roger de, 56; vicarage of, 79ⁿ;
 Thos., Earl, arms of, 199; Warin
 de, 66, 79; Wm. de, 55, 56, 57, 59,
 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77,
 78, 79, 80, 86, 88
 Langdale, Sir Marmaduke, 42
 Langscales, John, 251
 Langtoft, Peter de, 170
 Langton, arms of, 198, 200; of
 Farnley, 202
 Lanrecost Priory, 75ⁿ
 Larke, Peter, 252
 Lasingby, 247
 Lavingham Church, 6, 255, 260,
 273, 485; vicar of, 244, 248
 Lateran, Council of, 169
 Laud, Archbp., 92
 Lauster (? Lowther), Wm. de, 82
 Lawford, rector of, 221
 Lawson, Sir Geo., 306; Sir Henry,
 479
 Layken, Lacan, Wm., 252, 253
 Layton, Dr., 305

Le Mans, France, 32ⁿ
 Lea, land at, 79; Henry de, 79
 Lead objects, Roman, 152
 Leake, 251
 Lebreton, 209ⁿ
 Ledgerd, Thos., 419
 Ledston, chapel at, 202; Hall,
 210-3
 Lee, Alice, 420, 462, 463, 468;
 B., 409; Dr., 45ⁿ; John, 396;
 Henry de, 66; Nich., 398; Rich.,
 393, 397, 400, 401, 402, 408, 409,
 410, 413, 415, 417, 419, 422, 423,
 425, 427, 433, 457; Robt., 409,
 410, 413, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420,
 421, 423, 428, 436; Rowland,
 45ⁿ, 245; Wm., 45ⁿ, 445, 451,
 478
 Leeds, Duke of, 479; Museum, 131,
 281
 Leek, vicar of, 245
 Lees Hall, 435
 Legh, Dr., 305; Thos., 45, 46, 48
 Lehner, Dr. H., 144
 Leicester, Canons of, 67ⁿ
 Leighton, Lancs., 199ⁿ
 Lennox, Matt., Earl of, 307;
 Margt. his wife, 307
 Leofwin, Gamel son of, 88
 Lepton, Ralph, 488
 Lethaby, Prof., 34ⁿ, 480
 Letham, 251; vicar of, 239, 240
 Leven, 76, 78, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 191,
 260
 Levens, Redmans of, 54, 55, 57, 63ⁿ,
 65, 71, 74
 Levern, Hugh of, 337
 Levesham, 248; rector of, 244
 Levington, 250; John, 235; Margt.,
 235, 236
 Lewes, Sir John, 212, 213
 Lewty, Brian, 47
 Lichfield and Coventry, Bishop of,
 452
 Liddell, 66, 68, 69
 Lightfoot, Harriet, 193; Thos., 193
 Lights, endowed, in churches, 234,
 356, 357
 Lincoln Cathedral, 35ⁿ, 486; Bishop
 of, 172; canon of, 44ⁿ
 Lindesley, Wm. de, 66, 85; Alice
 his wife, 66
 Lindisfarne Gospels, 259, 300
 Lisset, 255, 260, 261
 Lister, Sam., 101; S. Cunliffe, 307;
 Wm., 102, 103
 Litster, John, 247
 Little Driffeld, 261-2, 271
 Littleboy, Mary, 92, 94
 Littlethorpe, 186ⁿ

Littlewood, John, 401, 408, 413, 422,
 425, 431, 437, 440, 443
 Liversedge, 402*n*; John, 252
 Llanynnis, 259
 Loch-inch-Cryndil, 153
 Lockton, 247; Frances, 98; John,
 98
 Lockwood, 368, 369, 389, 391;
 tithes of, 354, 355, 357, 380, 383,
 386; Thos., 251
 Lofthouse, 250; rector of, 245
 Londesborough, dial at, 254, 260,
 262
 London, Ald. and Sheriff of, 252
 Lonesdale, Wm., 251
 Long, Barn., 94
 Longstaffe, W. D. H., 278
 Lotherton, 203
 Lothrington, Laurence, 247
 Louth Park, 325
 Loveland, Rev. John, 95; Mary, 95,
 107
 Lowick Church, Northants, 188
 Lowson, Wm., 251
 Lowther, Westmorland, 67*n*, 72, 73,
 281; Thos. de, 80; Wm. de, 72,
 82
 Luci, Rich. de, 63*n*
 Lucia, Countess, 67*n*
 Lumley, Eliz., 105, 106*n*, 107; Rev.
 Robt., 106
 Lupton, 80, 88, 89, 90*n*; Adam de,
 80
 Lyghtfote, Robt., 249
 Lyndsay, John, 250
 Lynley, 380, 386, 389, 391
 Lyons, Roman work at, 163
 Lythe, 250, 258, 265, 281, 285;
 rector of, 245
 Lyvennet River, 73

M

Macdonald, Dr. G., 116, 118*n*, 120,
 122
 Magnus, Thos., 173, 245
 Maguelonne, France, 35*n*
 Mainprize, Ald., 168
 Majesty, Our Lord in, 31-5
 Malbis, arms of, 208*n*; Wm., 209*n*
 Malebisse, Emma, 68*n*; Rich., 68*n*
 Mal-Lumkun Cross, 265
 Malmesbury Abbey, 32*n*, 35*n*
 Malton Castle, 246; St. Leonard,
 247; St. Michael, 247, 251
 Manchester Cathedral, 109;
 Museum, 147, 157, 166
 Manners, Thos., Earl of Rutland,
 45*n*, 47

"Manrydden," service of, 54
 Mansell, Robt., 251
 Mansfield, 92, 97, 107; Wm., 249
 Mant, Rev. Newton, 221, 222
 Marisco, Rich., 85
 Markenfield, arms of, 480; Hall,
 480, 482
 Market Weighton, 1
 Marley, Rich., 251
 Marriot, A. S., 349
 Marrishes, near Pickering, 44
 Marsden, Milo, 235, 240
 Marshall, Dr., 45*n*; Francis, 247;
 Jas., 250; Mr., steward-general,
 253; Peter, 251; Symon, 247
 Marske-in-Cleveland, chaplains of,
 234, 235, 239, 240, 245, 250;
 church of, 223-37, 239, 240, 241
 Marston Moor, battle of, 41
 Martin, Sir, of the Sea, 187; Wm.,
 244
 Marton, Canons of, 170; Prior of,
 251; vicar of, 235, 240, 247;
 Wm., 246
 Masham, 300, 303; Lord, 307, 344
 Mason, John, 247, 248
 Master, Thos., 246
 Mastoc, Will. de, 68
 Matthew, Thos., 245
 Maughan, John, 344
 Mauriae, France, 32*n*
 Maxwell, Geo., 248
 May, Thos., F.S.A. Scot., preface,
 113-67 *pass.*
 McCall, H. B., 277, 281, 299, 301,
 302, 480, 481
 Meaux Abbey, 69, 304*n*, 325, 330,
 337, 340, 344; Abbots of, 340*n*
 Medalle, Alex. A., 106, 107
 Medlar, 87
 Meigle, 265
 Meinell, arms of, 479
 Melandra, Roman work at, 116,
 128, 152, 163
 Melborne, Sir Henry de, 372, 373,
 378, 381, 384, 387
 Melsa, John de, 202
 Melsby, 249
 Melton, Archbp., 170, 241
 Menthorpe, 57, 68
 Merlay, Merley, Joanna, 191; Roger
 de, 68, 191; arms of, 190, 191,
 192, 193
 Mesnil, Rich. de, 68*n*
 Metcalfe, Edm., 246; Gawin, 468;
 John, 103; Mary, 103; Rich.,
 249
 Metham, Sir Thos., 41
 Michael, I. of Man, 265; de Furness,
 78; Daniel son of, 62*n*

Micklethwaite, J. T., 223
 Middle Hill, 351
 Middleburgh, cell of, 251
 Middleham Castle, 228 ; Church, 225-33
 Middlesbrough Museum, 220
 Middleton, 68, 246, 250, 260, 273, 298-9 ; vicar of, 244 ; arms of, 197, 199 ; Eliz., 199*n* ; Geo., 199*n* ; Joan, 199*n* ; Wm., 199*n*
 Midgley, 100
 Midlethwait, 88
 Milburn, G. W., 100 ; W. J., 263
 Millam, John, 97
 Millington, 254
 Millom, 62, 64
 Milner, Robt., 247
 Milnes, Rev. Thos., 194
 Miniot, arms of, 480
 Mirfield, 400, 412 ; rectory of, 396
 Misericord, 109, 110, 334-5
 Mitchell, Chris., 415, 416, 417, 418, 421, 423, 424, 426, 428, 430, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 440, 443, 444, 445, 447, 451, 452, 455, 459, 461, 463, 464, 466, 469, 473, 476, 478 ; Margt., 444 ; Nich., 393, 396, 398, 399, 401, 402, 405, 407, 410, 415, 416, 436 ; Robt., 473
 Mitred Abbots, 173, 228*n*
 Mogontiacum, Roman work at, 144
 Moissac, France, 32*n*, 35*n*
 Molsby, Prioress of, 252
 Monasteries, dissolution of, 45*n*
 Monceaux, arms of, 193 ; Wm., 187
 Monckton, crest of, 42 ; Sir Philip, 41, 42 ; Robt., 42 ; Wm., 42
 Monk, Gen., 42
 More, Chancellor, 45 ; John, 247
 Moresby, Morisbi, 69*n* ; Adam de, 69*n*, 72 ; Robt. de, 69*n*, 72, 82
 Morland, 66, 67*n*, 73 ; Adam de, 72
 Morley, Rachel, 96
 Morpeth, 45*n*
 Morris, J. O., 485 ; Rev. F. O., 265 ; Rev. M. C. F., 265, 266
 Mortain, Count of, 83
Mortaria, fragments of, 124, 141, 163
 Morthing, Rich. de, 63
 Mortimer, J. R., 214 ; Robt. de, 68
 Morton, Rich., 244
 Morvill, of Isell, 55 ; Hugh de, 66, 68, 75, 76*n*, 77 ; Rich. de, 62, 66 ; Avise his wife, 62, 66 ; Simon de, 75
 Mosley, Chas., 99
 Mount Grace Priory, 205
 Mount St. John, 248

Mowbray, Roger de, 68
 Mozergh, 84
 Mudde, Wm., 235
 Multon, Alan de, 66 ; Serrota his wife, 66 ; Lambert de, 75
 Multure, 84
 Murdac, Henry, Archbp., 184
 Murdoch, Horatia, 221 ; Thos., 221
 Mustel, Robt., 71, 73
 Muston, manor of, 209*n*
 Mychell, Jas., 249
 Myldmay, Thos., 252
 Mylnes, John, 443, 448
 Myn, Thos., 246
 Myton, vicar of, 246

N

Nafferton, 58
 Naseby, battle of, 42
 Nassington, Wm. de, 381
 Naylor, Alice, 398, 399, 400 ; Chris., 345 ; Eliz., 394, 434, 460, 462, 465, 469, 474 ; Henry, 393, 394, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 410, 413, 415, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431, 433, 434, 438, 441, 442, 443, 462 ; Nich., 393, 394, 395, 396, 399, 401, 402, 405, 407, 410, 413, 415, 417, 418, 419, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 428, 430, 431, 432, 435, 438, 440, 441, 443, 445, 448, 449, 450, 451, 456, 458, 459, 461, 462, 463, 467, 469, 471, 473, 475, 476, 477, 478 ; Robt., 430, 432, 433, 435, 438, 439, 440 ; Rich., 451 ; wife, 472
 Neapoli, Garner of, 76
 Negropont, Bishop of, 44*n*, 48*n*
 Neolithic Age, 188
 Nesham, John, 248
 Netley Abbey, 317
 Nettleton, Edw., 393, 395, 397, 398, 399, 400, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 409, 411, 415, 417, 418, 419, 421, 423, 424, 425, 426, 428, 430, 431, 434, 435, 437, 440, 445, 448, 451, 452, 456, 458, 459, 463, 469, 471, 473, 476, 477 ; Thos., 403, 406, 473 ; family, 435*n*
 Neuton-in-Cartmel, 90 ; John the clerk, 486
 Nevill, arms of, 190, 479 ; Archbp., 198*n* ; Joan, 190 ; Ralph, 190 ; Robt., 454 ; Wm., 488
 New York Museum, 175
 Newbald, North, Church, preface,

1-43; dedication of, 1; vicar of, 1, 4ⁿ, 16, 43; prebend of, 105
 Newbold, co. Warwick, 68
 Newburgh, 249, 251; Roger de, 66, 67ⁿ
 Newby, 61, 62, 64, 66, 67ⁿ, 69
 Newcastle, Marquess of, 41; Roman fort at, 116
 Newent, rector of, 228
 Newman, Rich., 247
 Newsom, Neusom, chapel of, 182; Adam de, 170; Rich., 446, 466
 Newstead, Roman fort at, 139, 149, 159
 Newton, 249
 Nibthwaite, 58, 59
 Nicholas, Papal Legate, 85
 Nicholson, Rich., 248; Thos., 251
 Nickalson, Mary, 101
 Niederlieber, Roman work at, 144
 Nooke, Robt., 247
 Norburgh, Michael de, 360, 361
 Norfolk, Duke of, 50, 51, 108, 173, 174, 177, 192, 306; Duchess of, 108
 Norland, 100
 Normanby, 246; rector of, 244
 Normandy, architecture of, 3, 4, 6
 Normanton, 97; Church, 54
 North Frodingham, 255, 260, 263-5
 North Newbald, *see* Newbald, North
 North Otterington, 251; vicar of, 247
 North, Richard, 99
 Northallerton, 200, 245, 247, 251, 281; Hosp. St. Jas. at, 245, 251, 487, 488; *see also* Allerton
 Northampton, 487
 Northumberland, Gospatric, Earl of, 63, 66; Sheriff of, 66
 Norwich, Prebendary of, 95
 Nottingham Castle, 87, 89; Wm., 247
 Nun Appleton, convent, 241-3
 Nunburnholme, 254, 255, 265, 290
 Nunkeeling, vicar of, 221
 Nunnington, 248, 299; rector of, 244

O

Oberaden, Roman work at, 144
 Olaf, King of Northumberland, 275
 Olds, John, 99
 Ollae and patellae, Roman, 141
 Orfeur, Margt., 74ⁿ; Rich., 74ⁿ
 Orlei, Nich., 76
 Orm son of Ketel, 63, 66, 67ⁿ; Gunilda his wife, 66; son of

Thore, 65; Bernolf son of, 58, 59; Dolfin son of, 62ⁿ; Gospatric son of, 63, 66, 67, 75; Egalinda his wife, 66; Michael son of, 66; Ralph son of, 65; Robt. son of, 66; Roger son of, 66; Ulf son of, 62ⁿ
 Ormesby, 250; vicar of, 239, 245
 Orreby, arms of, 192
 Osbaldeston, Rich., 106ⁿ
 Osbaldwick, vicar of, 246
 Osendike, co. York, 95, 96
 Osgodby, 209ⁿ
 Osketel, Archbp., 275, 276
 Osmotherley, 247, 294; vicar of, 245
 Osolf, Huctred son of, 71, 72, 77, 78
 Ossett, 351, 358, 359, 379, 383, 386, 388, 391, 430, 450, 451, 456, 459, 463, 469
 Oswaldkirk, 247; Thos., rector of, 244
 Otley, 98, 100, 101, 266
 Otterington, rector of, 246; *see also* North and South Otterington
 Ottirburn, Rich., 245, 246
 Otto, Cardinal, 184
 Ottringham, Abbot Rich. of, 325
 Outon, 248
 Ovenden, 99
 Over Helmsley, rector of, 246
 Oversley, 190
 Overton, 89; vicar of, 246
 Owram, 354-5

P

Pacok, Wm., 250
 Palessar, John, 247
 Pallister, Anne, 96; Col. Walter, 96, 99
 Palmes, Dr., 45ⁿ
 Pape, Rich., 250
 Par, Sir Wm., 305
 Parishe, Thos., 246
 Parker, Col. John, C.B., preface, 52; Giles, priest, 55ⁿ
 Parkhurst, John, 193
 Parkinson, John, 250
 Parkyn, Thos., 251
 Parliament, 42
 Parlington, 203
 Parrish and Berry, 43
 Patellae, Roman, 141
 Patrick Brompton Church, 478, 480
 Patrick the Knight, 77
 Patribourne, Majesty at, 32ⁿ
 Paver, arms of, 210; Rev. Rich., 210ⁿ

Pearson, Geo., 182; Peter, gold smith, 182; Wm., 182
 "Peculiar" jurisdiction, 225
 Peebles, Eliz., 345; John, 345
 Peker, John, 443
 Pembroke, Earl of, 208*n*
 Pennington, 60, 62; Benedict de, 62; Agnes his wife, 62*n*; Alan his son, 62
 Penrith, 273, 290
 Percy, Perci, Peter de, 183*n*; Picote de, 183*n*; Robt. de, 183; Wm. de, 68
 Perpignan, Majesty at, 35*n*
 Peter, Abbot of Jervaulx, 319
 Petrie, Prof. Flinders, 159*n*
 Philip Marshall, of Nottingham, 89
 Phillipps, Sir Thos., 350
 Pickering, 44, 246, 248; vicar of, 244
 Pickhill, 281
 Piemont, Wm. de, 77
 Pigott, Wm., 252
 Pilgrimage of Grace, 44, 50, 108-9, 173, 305
 Pilkington, Alice, 396*n*; Robt., 396*n*
 Pipewell, Cistercian House, 305*n*, 311, 344
 Piracy near Flamboro', 177
 Pitt Rivers, Gen., 188
 Plumar, Henry, 249; John, 248
 Pocklington, 199*n*
 Poictevin, Roger de, 67*n*
 Poitiers, Majesty at, 32*n*
 Pollard, 306; Rich., 174
 Pollock and Maitland, *Eng. Law.* 67*n*
 Pomfret Priory, 211
 Pontefract, 381; dean and vicar of, 358, 359, 372-3; siege of, 41, 42
 Poode, John, 247
 Pope, Walter, 487, 488
 Porrett, Wm., 249
 Postgaite, Thos., 245
 Potternewton, St. Martin, 222
 Pottery, Roman, 153-65; *see also* Sigillata
 Poulson's *Holderness*, 187
 Powell, Rev. F. W., 283
 Praemonstratensian Order, 53, 175
 Pratt, John, 245
 Prehistoric remains, 111-2, 214-7, 481
 Pre-Norman sculptured stones, corrigenda, 238, 254-302
 Prentice, Thos., 187
 Preston, Rich. de, 56
 Preston-patrick, 66
 Prickett's *Hist. Bridlington*, 179, 180, 183*n*, 184*n*, 187

Priestley, Dorothy, 101; Thos., 101
 Prole, Rev. A. B., 256
 Provins, France, 32*n*
 Pulleyn, Thos., 101, 103
 Pulton, 85
 Puncun, John son of, 62*n*; Wm., 62*n*
 Pymund, Wm. de, 73
 Pynkithman, Thos., 245

Q

Quernby, 354, 355, 376, 380, 383, 386, 389, 391
 Quernesberghe, 85
 Querns, Roman, 127, 131, 166
 Quincy, Peter de, 303, 304; Roger de, 68

R

Radcliffe, Sir Geo., 212
 "Radix Jesse," 174
 Ragg, Rev. F. W., 78*n*, 81, 90*n*
 Raine, Canon, 225; Chancellor, 233; Rev. Jas., 479
 Raisbeke, John, 235
 Ralph the deacon, 76
 Ramsbury, 259
 Randalson, Thos., 250
 Ranulph son of Henry, 61
 Raskelf, 248
 Rastrick, 368, 369, 376, 380, 383, 386, 389, 391
 Rawcliffe, port of, 177
 Rawdon, Mary, 98
 Rawson, Agnes, 396; Jennet, 396, 427, 429, 437, 442, 447; Jeremiah, 102; Joan, 424; Margt., 396; widow, 411, 424, 427, 437, 442, 447; Wm., 102
 Raynar, Rayner, Agnes, 422; chaplain, 248; the dapifer, 77; Cecilia, 410, 411, 417, 418, 421, 425, 431, 435, 438, 445, 449, 451, 456, 459, 463, 469, 473, 476; Isabella, *same as* Cecilia; John, 415, 422, 425, 426, 428, 431, 433, 435, 438, 443, 445, 448, 451, 452, 456, 459, 460, 463, 465, 469, 471, 473, 476; Lionel, 393, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402; Margaret, *same as* Cecilia; Nicholas, 398, 435; Rich., 401, 402, 405, 407, 410, 411, 449; Robt., 393, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 405, 407, 410, 411, 414, 415, 417, 418, 419, 421, 423, 424, 426, 428, 430, 431, 433, 435, 438, 443, 445, 449, 451,

452, 456, 459, 463, 465, 466, 469,
471, 473, 476, 477, 478; Thos.,
393, 396, 414
Readhead, R., 176*n*, 179*n*, 180
Reading Museum, 161
Redimire, 486
Redmain, co. Cumb., 54, 59, 63, 71,
74, 75, 80
Redman, arms of, 53, 70, 89; family,
52-90; surname, 54-5; Adam de,
58; Benedict, 87, 89; Chris.,
54; Edw., 53, 55, 74; Eliz., 54;
Henry, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 63, 64,
65, 70, 72*n*, 76-90 *pass.*; Joan,
53; Lydia, 54; Matt. de, 55, 56,
58, 70, 75, 80, 82, 85, 88, 89, 90;
Nicholas, 78; Norman de, 55, 56,
57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 63, 64, 65, 67,
69, 70-82, 89; Rich., Bishop, 53;
Sir Rich., 53, 55, 74; Thos., 89,
90*n*; Sir Wm., 53
Redmire, 299
Regnald, King, *see* Godfreyson
Reighton, 181
Reinfrid, *see* FitzReinfrid
Renesley, Thos., 250
Renfrid, Prior of Whitby, 178*n*
Restoration, the, 42
Reygate, arms of, 198, 207, 208, 209,
210; Ayme de, 208*n*; Joan, 209,
210*n*; Sir John, 206, 208*n*, 209*n*;
Sir Robt., 203, 209*n*, 210*n*; Sir
Wm., 197, 204, 205, 206, 207, 209*n*
Reyner, *see* Rayner
Rheims Cathedral, 168
Ribchester, 121, 127, 140, 144, 145,
146, 149, 152, 159
Ribston, 99
Riccal, 246, 249, 259; vicar of, 245
Richardson, Anne, 484; John, 241;
Rev. Jos., 345; Thos., 484; Wm.
W., 345
Richmond, Yorks., 109; Arch-
deacon of, 169, 225; Earl of, *see*
Britany
Rievaulx Abbey, 308, 311, 325, 338,
486; Abbot of, 44-51, 486
Ripley, Thos., 245
Ripon, 48, 94, 95, 96, 103, 109, 110,
218, 219, 285, 360, 361, 480;
Ailcy Hill, 481; diocese, 228
Rise, rector of, 98, 99
Risely, 191
Ritterling, Prof., 165
Robert the dapifer, 77
Robinson, John, 236, 245, 247, 393,
397, 399, 414, 415, 436; Kath.,
414, 415; Nich., 246; Robt., 411,
412; Roger, 182; Thos., 247,
488; Wm., 182

Robson, Thos., 249
Robuke, John, 247
Roche Abbey, 308, 315, 316
Rochester, Castle, 86; Majesty at,
32*n*, 35*n*
Roger, John, 246
Roman antiquities, 110-1, 113-
67, 220, 481, 483; wall, 111, 116,
127, 145
Romanus, Archbp., 170
Rood-screen at Flamboro', 179-80
Roodes, Edw., 430
Ropar, Thos., 248
Ros, arms of, 200
Rosedale Chapel, 248; Prioress of,
251
Rosel, arms of, 193
Ross, Percival, 483
Rossie Priory, 265
Rossiter, Col., 42
Rotherham, 95
Rouse, Anth., 306
Rownton, 245, 251; Heath, battle
of, 42
Rudby, 250; rector of, 245
Rudston, 181
Rufford Abbey, 48
Runes, 238, 265, 278, 287
Russel, John, 249
Rutchester, Roman fort at, 116
Rutland, Earl of, 45*n*, 47, 48
Ryche, Ralph, 249
Ryedale, deanery of, 244, 246, 247
Ryther, co. York, 94, 95, 96; arms
of, 199, 208*n*, 209, 210; Jane,
209*n*; Matilda, 209*n*, 210*n*; Sir
Robt., 209*n*, 210*n*; Wm. de, 210*n*

S

Saalburg, Roman work at, 128, 144,
152
Sacrilege, 185
Sadlar, Robt., 251
Saer, Earl of Winchester, 68
St. Agatha, *see* Easby
St. Asaph, Bishop of, 53
St. Aventin, 32*n*
St. Ayoul, 32*n*
St. Bees, 66, 69, 75
St. Germain, 233*n*
St. Jean le Vieux, 35*n*
St. John of Bridlington, 172
St. Loup de Naud, 32*n*, 35*n*
St. Quintin, Herbert, 68; of
Hornby, 479; arms of, 479
St. Sernin, France, 32*n*, 35*n*
St. Trophime, France, 32*n*, 35*n*
St. Wilfrid, of Ripon, 219, 232

- Salley, Wm., 319
 Salton, 246, 247
 Salt works, 88
 Sampson, John, 209*n*; Wm., 209*n*
 Sandforth, Brian, 245
 Sandhutton, 249
 Sandys, Eliz., 55, 74; Margt., 74*n*; Thos., 55, 74
 Saunders, J. V., 1-35 *pass.*, 43, 187
 Savage, Edm., 352, 353, 366, 367, 376, 382, 385, 388, 390
 Savigny, monks of, 303, 304
 Savile, Cuthbert, 400; Eliz., 393, 395, 396, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 405, 407, 409, 411, 412; Geo., 345, 406*n*; Sir Henry, 50; Thos., 345, 396, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 409, 411, 412, 417, 418, 421, 422, 424, 425, 426; Wm., 406, 407, 415, 416, 420, 423, 427, 430, 433, 437, 446, 449, 452, 477
 Saxilby, Lincs., 259
 Saxton, 199*n*, 203; Chris., 350; Margt., 393, 395, 398, 399, 402
 Sayer, Geo., 147
 Scailgail, 80*n*
 Scalton, rector of, 246
 Scarborough, 111, 177; M.P. for, 42; church of, 171, 172
 Scarburgh, Prior, Robt., 185*n*
 Scalby Church, 178
 Scamenden, 354, 355, 376, 380, 383, 386, 389, 391
 Schepish, Rich., Abbot, 337
 Schitlyngton, 376, 380, 386
 Scott, Sir Gilb., 175*n*
 Screen, *see* Rood-screen
 Scriven Park, 484
 Sculpture, Pre-Norman, 238, 254, 302; twelfth century, 32; of portals, 32*n*; folly of restoration of, 33*n*; York School of, 33
 Seals, 70, 89, 193
 Seamer, 2*n*, 250
 Seathwaite-in-Furness, 77
 Seckar, Secker, Edw., 393, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 410, 411, 414, 416, 417, 418, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 430, 431, 432, 433, 435, 436, 438, 441, 443, 445, 446, 448, 449, 451, 452, 453, 456, 459, 460, 461, 463, 465, 466, 467, 469, 470, 473, 474, 475, 477, 478; Eliz., 393, 398, 399, 402, 405, 407, 410, 417, 418, 421; Jas., 401; Margt., 470; Margery, 424, 426; Nich., 426; Thos., 399, 401, 403, 420, 422
 Sedbar, Adam, Abbot, 50
 Sedgwick, 59, 77, 89; John, 94, 95; Rich. de, 89
 See, De la, arms of, 192
 Segar, John, 99
 Selby, Abbot of, 173; Church, 208*n*
 Selsea, rector of, 221
 Selside, 84, 85, 88, 89
 Semur-en-Brionnais, 35*n*
 Serlo, Abbot, 304
 Sessay, 248; rector of, 245
 Seuro, John, 248
 Sevenoaks, 193
 Sewall de Bovill, Archbp., 206
 Shap Abbey, 53, 65, 88, 89
 Sharpe, Jas., 475; Nathan, 101
 Shaw, Henry, F.S.A., 307*n*, 315
 Shelf, 354-5
 Shemeld, Eunice, 92, 94; Mary (Littleboy), 92, 94
 Shepley, Wm., 421
 Sheppard, Thos., 149
 Sherburn (E.R.), 254, 255, 260, 266, 268; -in-Elmet, church of, 195-201, 202, 205, 208*n*, 209*n*
 Sheriff, High, co. York, 42, 68, 86, 88
 Sheriff Hutton, 50, 173, 246, 248; vicar of, 244
 Shibden Hall, 99, 101
 Shilbeck, John, 96
 Shipley, 102
 Sickerwhame, Rev., 246
 Sigg, Robert son of, 84, 88
 Siggoston, 247, 251; rector of, 245
 Sigillata, Roman, 124, 125, 127, 136, 141, 154-7
 Silchester, Roman remains, 157, 161
 Silverdale, 56*n*, 88
 Simeon, of Durham, 233
 Simon son of Henry, 80*n*
 Simpson, E. O., 482; F. Gerald, preface, 113, 118, 119, 122*n*, 124, 127, 133, 137, 150, 156, 158, 161, 165, 166, 167
 Sissotson, Thos., 248
 Siward, Rich. son of, 79
 Sizergh, 82
 Skeat, Prof. W. W., 367*n*
 Skelton-in-Cleveland, 250; near York, 246
 Skipsea Church, 168; earthworks at, 168, 188-9
 Skipton, 140
 Skipwith, 57, 68, 254, 255; Patrick de, 68
 Skipworth, Sir Geo., 199*n*; Gertrude, 199*n*
 Skircoat, 98, 100
 Slade, Philip, 478
 Sleddale, 80
 Sledmere, 214; vicar of, 221

- Slingsby, cup at, 182 ; family, 484
 Smathwaites, 88
 Smyth, John, 245 ; Ralph, 249 ;
 Robt., 460, 465, 469, 474, 478
 Smythson, Robt., 472
 Snainton, 247
 Sneton, 250 ; rector of, 245
 Sockbridge, 78, 81, 82
 Somervill, arms of, 190, 191, 192,
 193 ; Maud, 192 ; Philip, 191 ;
 Robert de, 191 ; Roger de, 185,
 192
 Sonyer, John, 396, 398, 401, 403,
 404, 407, 410, 411, 417, 436, 444,
 455 ; Thos., 436, 444, 455
 Sooby, Chris., 248
 Soothill, 346, 351, 354, 355, 362,
 363, 368, 369, 376, 379, 380, 383,
 386, 389, 391 ; Hall, 50
 Sotheby, Margt., 199*n* ; Roger, 199*n*
 South Ottrington, 249
 Sowerby Bridge, 99, 102
 Sowley, Lawrence, 250
 Spalding, Matt. de, 206
 Spawnton, Humfrey, 249
 Speeton, chapel of, 182, 183, 184*n*
 Speight, Edw., 432 ; Elena, 436,
 437, 441, 442, 446, 447, 448 ;
 Eliz., 404, 405, 452, 453, 454, 456,
 458, 459, 460, 463, 468, 475 ;
 Harry, 54*n* ; Jas., 393, 396, 397,
 398, 399, 402, 403, 404, 405, 407,
 408, 410, 411, 412, 413, 416, 417,
 418, 421, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428,
 429, 430, 431, 433, 441, 449, 450,
 462 ; Mary, 450 ; Marmaduke,
 404, 405, 406, 407, 409, 410, 411,
 412, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425,
 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432,
 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 440,
 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447,
 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 455,
 459, 462, 468, 472, 473 ; Matthew,
 393, 396, 398, 399, 400, 402, 405,
 406, 407, 408, 417, 418, 421, 424,
 430, 435, 438, 445, 451, 456, 459,
 463, 469, 475 ; Rich., 393, 395,
 396, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 404,
 409, 412, 438, 441, 447, 448, 449,
 451, 452, 456, 458, 459, 461, 462,
 463, 465, 466, 467, 469, 470, 471,
 473, 474, 476, 477 ; Robt., 476,
 478 ; Wm., 393, 395, 397, 398,
 399, 400, 401, 402, 405, 407, 408,
 410, 413, 415, 417, 418, 419, 421,
 435, 438, 440, 441, 444, 445, 447,
 451, 456, 459, 463, 469, 475
 Spofford, Brian, 247
 Sproxton, 247
 SS, collar of, 190
 Stable, Martholomew, 248 ; Wm.,
 244
 Stainall, 79
 Stainton, 237, 250, 261 ; vicar of,
 245
 Stakhaus, Thos., 245
 Stalmine, Peter de, 79
 Stanley, 342*n*
 Stansfield, Margt., 444, 463 ; Nich.,
 399, 403, 410, 411 ; Rich., 393,
 400, 401, 416, 417, 418, 422, 425,
 427, 434, 438, 444, 455, 463, 468,
 472
 Stanwick, 261, 273
 Starre, Robt., 250
 Stead, Margt., 471 ; Thos., 449, 451,
 452, 456, 458, 459, 461, 462, 463,
 465, 469, 470, 471, 473, 476, 477
 Steeton, 195, 197, 198, 199*n* ;
 chapel, 202 ; Hall, 203-10 ; *see also*
 Stiveton
 Steinfurthe, 394
 Stephenson, Mill, F.S.A., 161, 484,
 487
 Sterne, Anne, 95, 96, 97, 100, 103,
 105, 107 ; Archbp. Rich., 91, 92,
 93, 97, 99, 103 ; Caroline, 105 ;
 Deveigher, 105 ; Dorothy, 100,
 101, 102, 107 ; Eliz., 98, 99, 107 ;
 Frances, 96, 99, 100, 101, 102,
 107 ; Gregory, 92 ; Jaques, 91,
 95, 98, 99, 101, 107 ; John, 97,
 107 ; Joram, 105 ; Laurence,
 author, 91, 102, 105, 106*n*, 107 ;
 Lydia, 106, 107 ; Mary, 94, 95, 96,
 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104,
 105, 107 ; pedigree of, 107 ;
 Rich., 91, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99,
 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 107 ;
 Roger, 91, 98, 104, 107 ; Simon,
 91, 92, 94, 97, 98, 102, 104, 107 ;
 Susanna, 92, 105 ; Timothy, 100,
 101, 102, 103, 107 ; Wm., 94, 95,
 96, 97, 98, 107
 Stevenage, 92
 Stevens, Prof. Geo., 238*n*, 257, 287
 Stevenson, John, 251
 Stillingfleet, 246, 248, 254, 255 ;
 vicar of, 244
 Stillington, vicar of, 245
 Stiveton, Elias de, 78, 85, 87 ; Wm.,
 85
 Stocks at Dewsbury, 408
 Stokall, Robt., 246
 Stokdale, Geoff., 248
 Stokes, John, 396
 Stokesay Castle, 346, 482
 Stokesley, 220, 247, 250 ; rector of,
 245
 Stokton, 249 ; Henry, 247

Stonegrave, 247 ; Cross, 265, 269 ;
 rector of, 244
 Storye, Eliz., 465, 469, 474, 475
 Stowpe, Thos., 237
 Strafford, Thos., Earl of, 212
 Strangeways, Martin, 245
 Stratford, John de, 176
 Strensall, vicar of, 246
 Strickland, Louisa, 193 ; Walter de,
 82, 87, 193 ; Ketel, 82
 Strigland, Roger, 235
 Stubley, Eliz., 473 ; John, 447, 473 ;
 Rich., 439, 447
 Studley, Roger, 94, 95
 Stutevill, arms of, 192 ; Anselm, 68 ;
 Bertha, 68 ; Burga, 68 ; Devor-
 gil, 68 ; Eustace, 68 ; Gundred,
 68 ; Helewisa, 57, 66, 68, 69, 75,
 88 ; John de, 68 ; Nicholas de,
 68 ; pedigree of, 68 ; Osmund de,
 68 ; Robt. de, 66, 68, 69 ; Roger
 de, 68 ; Wm. de, 68, 73
 Suan, Theobald, Walter and Wm.,
 sons of, 77 ; Thos. son of, 62*n*
 Suffolk, Duke of, 177
 Sunderland, J., 147
 Surrey, Earl of, 66
 Sutton Galtrees, 248 ; vicar of, 244
 Sutton-on-Derwent, 182 ; -in-the-
 Forest, 105 ; Robt., 187
 Swafeld, Wm. de, 384, 387
 Swaine, Mary, 103, 107 ; Wm., 103
 Swale, Thos., 247
 Swan, clerk, 76
 Swaydale, Thos., 305
 Swein, Wm. son of, 86
 Swine, tomb at, 188
 Swinstead, co. Lincs., 98
 Sybil, Prioress of Kirklees, 486
 Sykes, Sir Tatton, 216, 269
 Symonde, Wm., 250
 Symondson, Ralph, 249
 Symson, Cuthbert, 247 ; Dean
 Robert, 487, 488
 Synnington, 248

T

Tadcaster, 2, 40*n*, 140, 483
 Tailbois, Ivo de, 66, 67
 Tailior, Brian, 248 ; John, 236, 250 ;
 Wm., 245
 Taillur, Geo., 241
 Talbot, Joan, 68 ; Wm., 68
 Tamworth, 192
 Tanfield, 289
 Talshe, Thos., 244
 Tatham, Dionesse, 64 ; Isabel, 64 ;
 Sir John, 64 ; lord of, 60, 61, 62,

64, 69 ; Walter de, 64 ; Wm. de,
 60, 61, 62, 64
 Taylor, Mary, 96
 Teisdall, Marmaduke, 250
 Tempelman, John, 95
 Tempest family, 54*n* ; Major, 147 ;
 Nicholas, 50 ; Sir Thos., 55*n*
 Templenewsam, 212
 Terrington, 246, 249 ; rector of, 245
 Theocho, Wm. son of, 62*n*
 Thikhede, 249 ; Prioress of, 251
 Thirkleby, vicar of, 246
 Thirsk, Wm., Abbot of Fountains,
 45, 50 ; chantry priest at, 245,
 249
 Thomas, arms of, 192 ; Abbot of
 Meaux, 340*n* ; Sir Rees ap, 192
 Thomlinson, Mary, 183
 Thompson, A. Hamilton, 224 ;
 Mary, 103 ; Rich., 241, 247
 Thomson, Brian, 251 ; Robt., 251
 Thoresby, Archbp., 196, 204, 207 ;
 arms of, 198, 204, 207
 Thorganby, 249
 Thormanby, rector of, 246
 Thornaby Church, 237
 Thornhill, arms of, 208, 300, 345,
 351, 354, 355, 368, 369, 376, 386,
 391 ; parson of, 347
 Thornley, co. Durham, 45*n*
 Thornton le Street, 220 ; Redmans,
 54 ; rector of, 244 ; vicar of, 247 ;
 Watlass, 301
 Thorp, Henry de, 246 ; Wm. de,
 234 ; Basset, 254, 271
 Thorp-Basset, 254, 271
 Thrimby, 65, 72 ; Dolfin de, 72 ;
 Stephen de, 72
 Throckmorton, arms of, 191 ; Eliz.,
 191 ; Thos., 191
 Thropland, Roger, 248
 Thurstan, Archbp., 168, 184*n*, 198*n*
 Thwaites, 62
 Thweng, John de, 170, 171, 172
 Thwing, 186
 Thwong, Twonge, 354-5, 368-9,
 377, 380, 383, 386, 389, 391
 Tintern Abbey, 315, 320, 326, 330,
 338
 Tinto Hill, Lanark, 485
 Tiplady, Chris., 251 ; Henry, 248
 Tirneby, Steph., 82
 Tollarton, Rich., 246
 Tolson, Legh, 206*n*, 208*n*
 Topcliffe, 246, 248 ; vicar of, 245
 Torpenhow, 68
 Torver, 60, 61, 63, 64, 85
 Totehill, 383, 386, 389, 391
 Toulouse, ambulatory at, 32*n*, 35*n*
 Townend, Agnes, 423, 457 ; John,

393, 396, 398, 399, 415, 417, 423, 457
 Tractarian clergy, 221
 Tranton, near Lowther, 57, 65, 69, 72, 73, 80, 82
 Travers, Gilbert de, 80*n*
 Travis, Wm., 112*n*
 Treves, Roman work at, 144
 Tristram Shandy, 91, 105
 Trollope, Sir Andrew, 45*n*; Isabel, 45*n*
 Tudor, C. Ll., 1-29 *pass.*, 36, 43
 Tullibole, 290
 Tunbridge Wells, 221
 Tunnicliffe, Frank, 176*n*
 Turnar, John, 250
 Turs, Simon de, 71
 Tympana, sculptured, 32*n*

U

Uccheman de Chertmel, 62*n*; Simon his son, 62*n*
 Uctred son of Houstwic, 62*n*; son of Ketel, 81; son of Osulf, 71, 72, 77, 78; Ketel son of, 80, 81
 Udard, Wm. son of, 75*n*
 Ulf (eleventh cent.), 257; son of Orm, 62*n*
 Ulverston, 57, 60, 62, 63; Waldeve of, 61, 64
 Upleatham, 301
 Uppibi, Walter de, 186; surname of, 186
 Ure, Percy N., 485; river, 303, 304
 Urmilz, Roman work at, 144
 Urspring, Roman work at, 144
 Urswick Church, 85
 Ustwhatt, 248

V

Valcabrière, France, 32*n*, 35*n*
 Valle Crucis, 315
 Vallibus, Robt. de, 75
 Valvines, Philip de, 68; Sibyl, 68
 Vavasour, family of, 481; arms of, 210
 Vernon, Wm., 345
 Vesci, Beatrice de, 178*n*; Ivo de, 178*n*; Lord de, 68
 Vesey, Eustace de, 86
 Vesica to represent rainbow, 32
 Vetera, Roman work at, 144
 Vezelay, 32*n*
 Victor, Prof., 287
 Villy, Dr., 113, 127, 147

Vipont, arms of, 200; Joan de, 66; John de, 89; Robt. de, 66
 Vitalis, 304
 Vlecot, Philip de, 58

W

Waddington, 54*n*, 55*n*
 Waive, Alderman, 104; Mary, 104, 107
 Wake, Hugh le, 68
 Wakefield Church, 364-5, 372-3, 378, 381, 384, 387, 390, 391; manor of, 349, 351, 379*n*; rectory manor, 406*n*; tithes of, 358, 359, 364, 365; vicar of, 360, 361
 Walbran, Rich., 237, 480
 Waldeof, Baron, of Allerdale, 74
 Waldeve, 60, 61, 63; Augustine son of, 60, 61; Gilbert his son, 62, 64; Hugh son of, 62, 64; Rich. son of, 60, 61, 62, 64; son of Edmund, 61, 62, 63, 64, 74
 Wm. son of, 61, 62, 63, 64, 88
 Waleys, John de, 89; Robt. le, 86
 Walker, Eliz., 436; Gregory, 92; John, 240, 247, 393, 396, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 409, 410, 411, 415, 417, 418, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 428, 430, 431, 434, 435, 436, 438, 445, 451, 453, 454, 456, 458, 460, 464, 465, 467, 468, 470, 471, 475; Margery, 92; Nich., 409, 429, 453, 478
 Wall, J. C., 485
 Wallsend, Roman fort at, 116
 Walter, Theobald, 59
 Ward, Warde, arms of, 199; J., 116; Simon le, 199*n*
 Wardell, Robt., 247
 Warenne, Gundred de, 66; Mag. Hosp. St. John, Jerusalem, 76; Wm. de, 66
 Warham, Archbp., 45
 Warren, John de, 346, 347
 Warrington, Roman work near, 134, 149, 152*n*
 Warthill, vicar of, 246
 Warton, Lord of, 56*n*, 57
 Warwick, Earl of, 66, 67*n*, 68
 Washingbrook, 96
 Washingburgh, co. Linc., 99
 Waterton, Thos., 251
 Watson, Thos., 248; Wm., 247
 Waverley Abbey, 311*n*, 315, 319*n*, 330, 338, 344
 Wawde, Thos., 248
 Weaverthorpe, 254, 255, 275

- Welbury, 250 ; rectory of, 245
 Welde, Symon, 245
 Well, 253, 302
 Wells, Chris., 246
 Wellys, Rich., 177
 Wenlock Priory, 335
 Wensley, 300, 303 ; Dan Thos., 47
 Wentworth, arms of, 208 ; Thos., 212 ; Woodhouse, 212
 Wesham, 85
 West Harlesey, 251
 Westerdale, 250
 Westib, Cristiana, 186 ; Emma, 186 ; Henry de, 186ⁿ ; John, 186 ; Peter, 186
 Westminster, St. Steph. Coll, 345, 350, 351, 392
 Westo, John, 247, 249
 Westonby House, 186
 Wetherall, 69
 Whale, 72
 Whalley Abbey, 308 ; Anna, 457 ; Jas., 244 ; Wm., 439, 440, 443, 445, 448, 451, 456, 457
 Wharton, John, 251
 Wheatley, Adam, 449, 461
 Wheelwright, Michael, 476
 Wheldrake, 249 ; rector of, 245
 Wheler, C. G., M.P., 211ⁿ
 Whenby, 249
 Whinfell, 85
 Whiston, 95, 96
 Whitaker, F., 147 ; T.D., 52
 Whitbarrow, 80, 82, 84
 Whitby, 250, 251, 302 ; Abbey, 2ⁿ, 178ⁿ, 186, 251, 252 ; port of, 177 ; Rich., 241, 250 ; Thos., 240
 Whitcliffe, 95
 Whithorn, 271
 Whitley, 422, 425 ; B., 409 ; Rich., 398, 400, 402, 406, 407, 467, 470
 Whitte, Robt., 249
 Whittington, Robt., 249
 Whorlton, 250 ; chantry priest at, 245 ; Roman remains at, 220
 Whyte, John, 252
 Whythead, Rev. R. Y., 221
 Wickham-Boynton, T. L., 194
 Wickwane, Archbp., 169
 Wiesbaden, Roman work at, 144, 149, 157, 161, 163, 165
 Wigginton, rector of, 244
 Wigglesworth, Miss, 102
 Wigton, Joan, 209ⁿ ; John, 209ⁿ ; Walter, 209ⁿ
 Wikham, chaplain at, 248
 Wilbye, Geo., 436, 443, 457 ; Isabella, 446 ; John, 393, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 403, 404, 406, 407, 411, 412, 413, 415, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 425, 427, 429, 431, 433, 435, 436, 437, 438, 440, 443, 445, 446, 448, 450, 451, 452, 454, 456, 458, 459, 460, 461, 463, 464, 466, 469, 471, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478 ; Joseph, 466, 469 ; Nich., 445, 466
 Wilbor, John, 245
 Wilde, John, 247
 Wilderspool, Roman work at, 134, 152, 157, 159
 Wilkinson, Henry, 249 ; John, 407
 Willerby, 209ⁿ
 William, Abbot of Jervaulx, 319 ; Abbot of Meaux, 340ⁿ ; the chaplain, 77 ; the Lion, 63
 Willoughby, arms of, 192, 210ⁿ ; field, 42 ; Sir Henry, 191 ; Mary, 191 ; Ralph de, 206 ; Robt., 206
 Wilson, Rev. Jas., F.S.A., 55ⁿ ; John, 248, 250, 350 ; Matt., 245 ; Thos., 251 ; Wm., 468, 469, 474, 475, 476
 Wilton, 251 ; Canon, 262
 Wimple, Cambs., rector of, 95
 Winchester, Earl of, 68
 Windsor, Wm. de, 84, 85, 87
 Wirksworth, Sir Wm. de, 372, 373, 378, 381
 Witham, Henry, 212 ; Mary, 212 ; Wm., 211, 212
 Woddall, Rich., 251
 Woderhall, Miles, 246
 Wood-carving, 109, 218
 Wood, Rev. P. A. L., 228 ; Rev. P. S., 228, 229 ; Prior Wm., 50, 173
 Woodhouse, co. York, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 102
 Woodhouseham, 468
 Woodrove, arms of, 199 ; Elleys, 199ⁿ ; Jane, 199ⁿ
 Wooler, Jas. Upton, 346 ; John, 346 ; Robt., 346
 Workington, Curwens of, 66 ; Church, 66 ; Hall, 55ⁿ
 Worksop, 92
 Wormal, Agnes, 449 ; Robt., 409, 428, 436 ; Thos., 433, 435, 436, 438, 439, 440, 445, 448, 449 ; Wm., 448, 450
 Worton, 303
 Wrecking at Flamboro', 176
 Wren, Sir Chris., 213
 Wright, Jer., 95 ; John, 178, 248 ; Laurence, 245 ; Sarah, 96 ; Rev. Thos., 235, 240
 Wrightington, Coniston, 182
 Wykham, Prioress of, 251
 Wylden, John, 244

Wyndesore, Alex. de, 66
 Wyndham, Geo., 244
 Wynston, Thos., 246
 Wynter, Thos., 245
 Wyrethorp, Peter de, 185ⁿ

Y

Yarm, 250; Friars Preachers at, 240
 Yealand, Yeland, 56, 57, 58, 59, 65, 70, 71, 74, 80, 81ⁿ, 89; Adam de, 56, 58, 71, 87; Alice, 58; Isolda, 58; John, 58; Nich., 58; Norman de, 57; Roger de, 55, 58, 71; Robt., 58; Wm., 58
 Yealand-Conyers, 56, 58, 59
 Yealand-Redman, 56, 58, 59
 Yeddingham, Prioress of, 251
 Yelverton, Somerset, rector of, 92
 Yeoman of the Guard, 307
 York, city of, 42, 252, 253, 424; Archbp. of, 2, 44ⁿ, 90, 91, 92, 93, 96, 100, 172, 178, 184, 185, 195, 196, 197, 198ⁿ, 200ⁿ, 202, 204,

206, 207, 219, 241-3, 360, 361, 372, 373, 379, 381, 384, 387, 390, 392; arms of See, 200, 219; Dean and Chapter of, 201, 202, 252, 372-3, 378, 381, 387, 390; Minster, 2, 92, 93, 94, 101, 102, 103, 104, 106, 110, 182, 196, 201, 218, 240; Museum, 33ⁿ, 254, 259, 260, 266, 286, 297; Mayor and Aldermen, 42; manor house, 212; Roman, 110-1, 128, 140, 157, 159; Prerogative Court, 94; School of Sculpture, 33; St. Austin's, 235, 240; St. Leonard's Hospital, 66, 67ⁿ, 73; St. Mary's Abbey, 34ⁿ, 66, 67ⁿ, 69, 173; St. Mary, Castlegate, 103, 104; vicar-general of, 44ⁿ
 Yorkshire, Sheriff of, *see* Sheriff
 Young's *Hist. Whitby*, 281

Z

Zetland, Marchioness of, 233
 Zouche, Archbp., 242

PRINTED BY
J. WHITEHEAD AND SON, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE,
LEEDS.